

## مكتبة قطر الوطنية QATAR NATIONAL LIBRARY

لقد تم إنشاء هذا الملف بنسخة بي دي إف بتاريخ ٢٠١٧/١١/٠٩ بواسطة مصادر من الإنترنت كجزء من الأرشيف الرقمي لمكتبة قطر الرقمية. يحتوي السجل على الإنترنت على معلومات إضافية وصور عالية الدقة قابلة للتقريب ومخطوطات. بالإمكان مشاهدتها على الرابط التالي:

[http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc\\_100000000419.0x000181](http://www.qdl.qa/العربية/archive/81055/vdc_100000000419.0x000181)

المراجع	IOR/L/PS/10/490
العنوان	ملف ١٩١٤\٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"
التاريخ/ التواريخ	٠٨ أغسطس ١٩١٥-٣٠ نوفمبر ١٩١٥ (ميلادي)
لغة الكتابة	الإنجليزية في اللاتينية
الحجم والشكل	مجلد واحد (٢٦١ ورقة)
المؤسسة المالكة	المكتبة البريطانية: أوراق خاصة وسجلات من مكتب الهند
حق النشر	<u>غير معروف</u>

### حول هذا السجل

يتعلق المجلد بالوضع في جنوب غرب بلاد فارس خلال الحرب العالمية الأولى. ويركز بشكل رئيسي على الاحتلال البريطاني لبوشهر.

يتناول المجلد ما يلي:

- الهجوم على القنصلية البريطانية في أصفهان، والذي أسفر عن إصابة القنصل بجروح ووفاة أحد الخيالة الذين يعملون كمرافقين في القنصلية.
- الأنشطة الألمانية في بلاد فارس؛ تحركات العملاء الألمان.
- الضباط الأتراك في بلاد فارس.

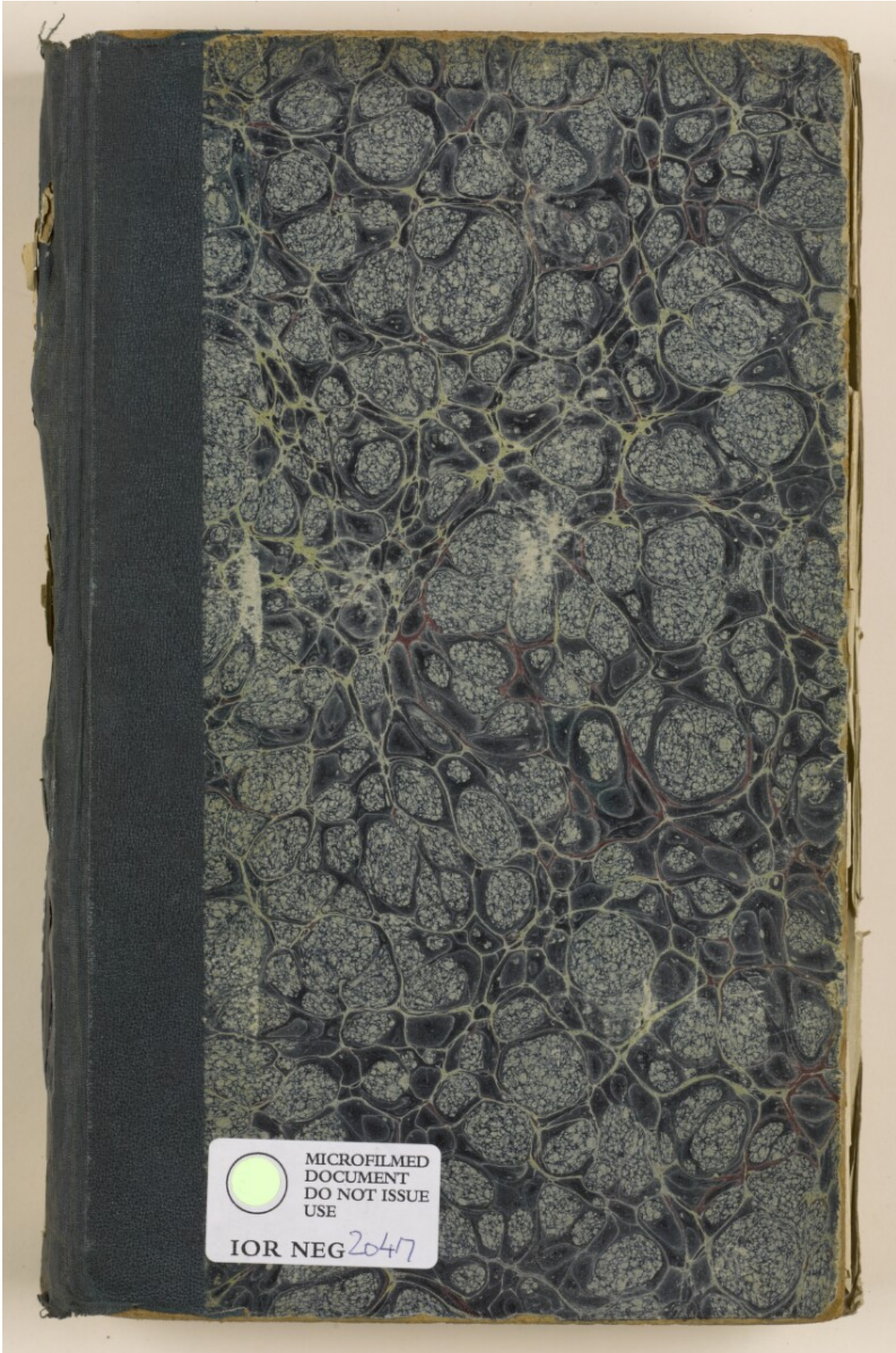
- الاحتلال الروسي المحتمل لشمال-غرب بلاد فارس.
- موقف الحكومة الفارسية والوضع في طهران وفي بقية مناطق بلاد فارس.
- معلومات تشير إلى أن الألمان وفروا للأتراك خرائط لبلاد فارس وأفغانستان وبلاد الرافدين.
- إشاعة اعتقال القنصل البريطاني في شيراز.
- تعيين دريا بيغي كحاكم لموانئ الخليج.
- الذعر الذي تسبب به تقدم القوات الروسية.
- إخلاء القنصل البريطاني من كرمانشاه.
- اعتقال رعايا بريطانيين من شيراز.
- مطالب الخانات مقابل إطلاق سراح السجناء في شيراز.

المتراسلون الرئيسيون بالمجلد هم: تشارلز مارلنج، الوزير البريطاني في طهران؛ القناصل البريطانيون في كل من كرمان (ك. ت. دوكانت)، وسيستان وكاين (فرانسيس بيفيل بريدو)، وأصفهان (ج. جراهام)، وخراسان، ويزد، ولنجة [بندر لنجة] (و. ر. هاوسون)؛ بيرسي كوكس، المقيم السياسي في الخليج العربي؛ آرثر بريسكوت تريفور، نائب المقيم السياسي في الخليج العربي؛ وزير الخارجية بحكومة الهند؛ توماس ويليام هولدرنس وآرثر هيرتزل، مكتب الهند؛ مكتب الحرب البريطاني؛ نائب الملك في الهند، تشارلز هاردينج؛ وولتر لانجلي وموريس دو بونس، وزارة الخارجية؛ مكتب الحرب البريطاني؛ جورج بوكانان، السفير البريطاني في روسيا؛ دريا بيغي؛ السفارة الأمريكية في لندن؛ رئيس إدارة الجيش في الهند.

توجد رسالة باللغة الفرنسية من السفارة الفرنسية في لندن. توجد ترجمة لمقالة من صحيفة جام جم.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[أمامي] (٥٣٢/١)



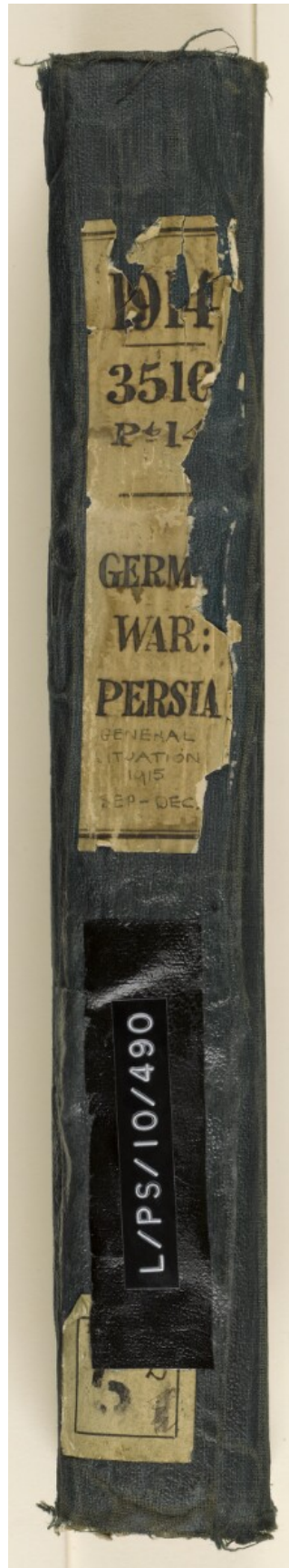


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[خلفي] (٥٣٢/٢)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [صلب]  
(٥٣٢/٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[حافة] (٥٣٢/٤)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [رأس]  
(٥٣٢/٥)

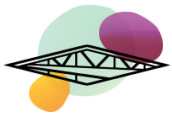




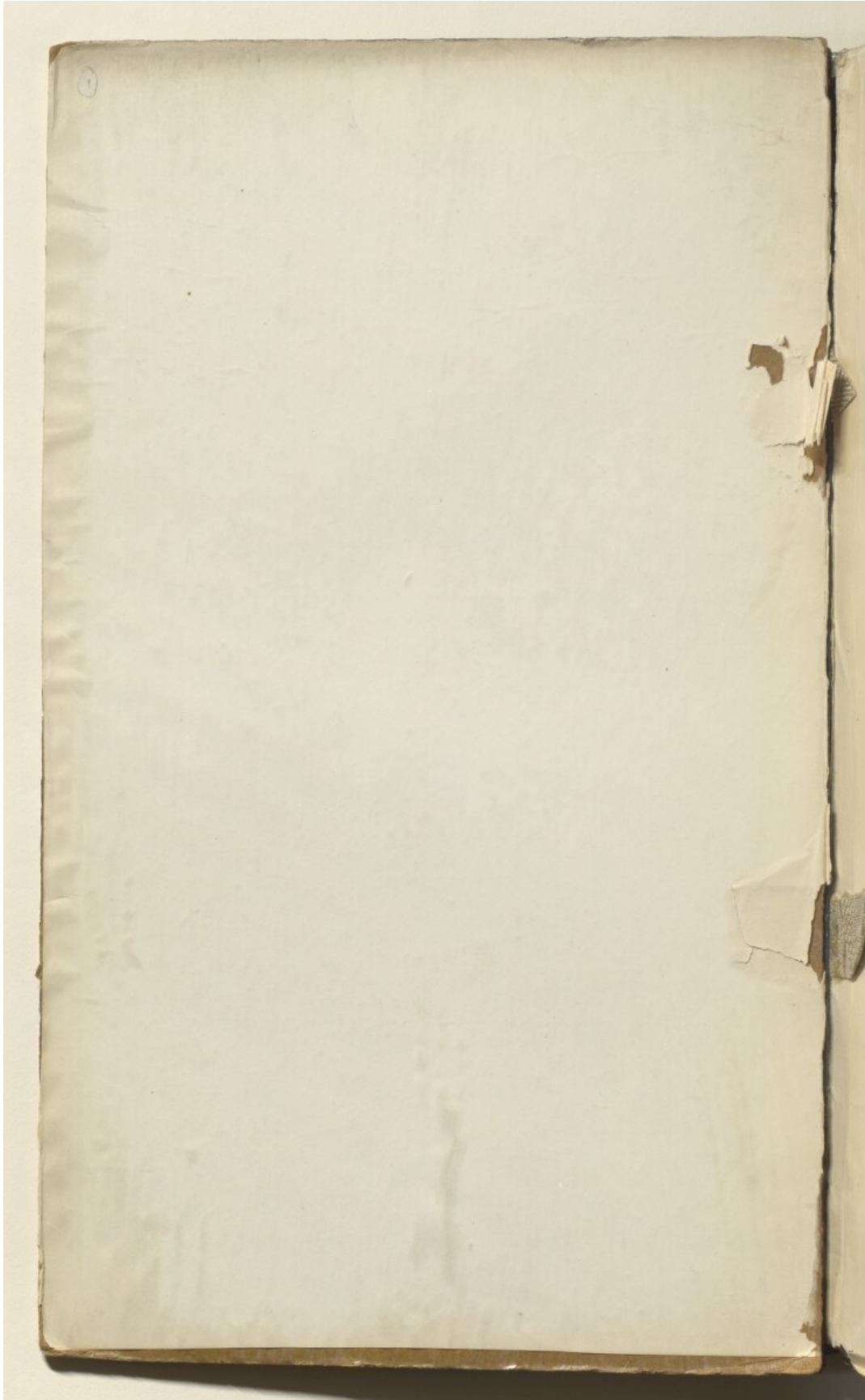
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ذيل]  
(٥٣٢/٦)





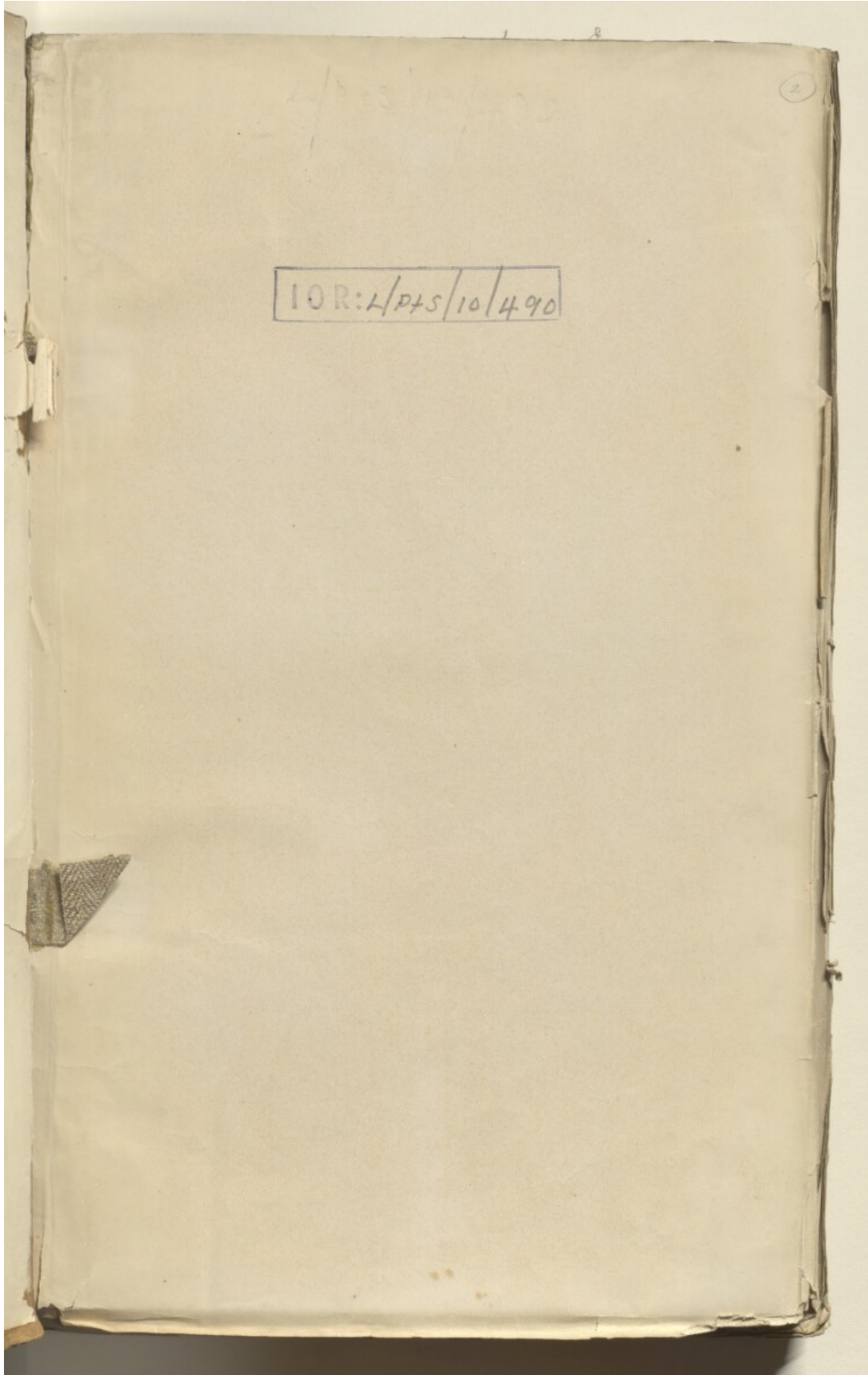


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[أمامي-داخلي] (٥٣٢/٧)



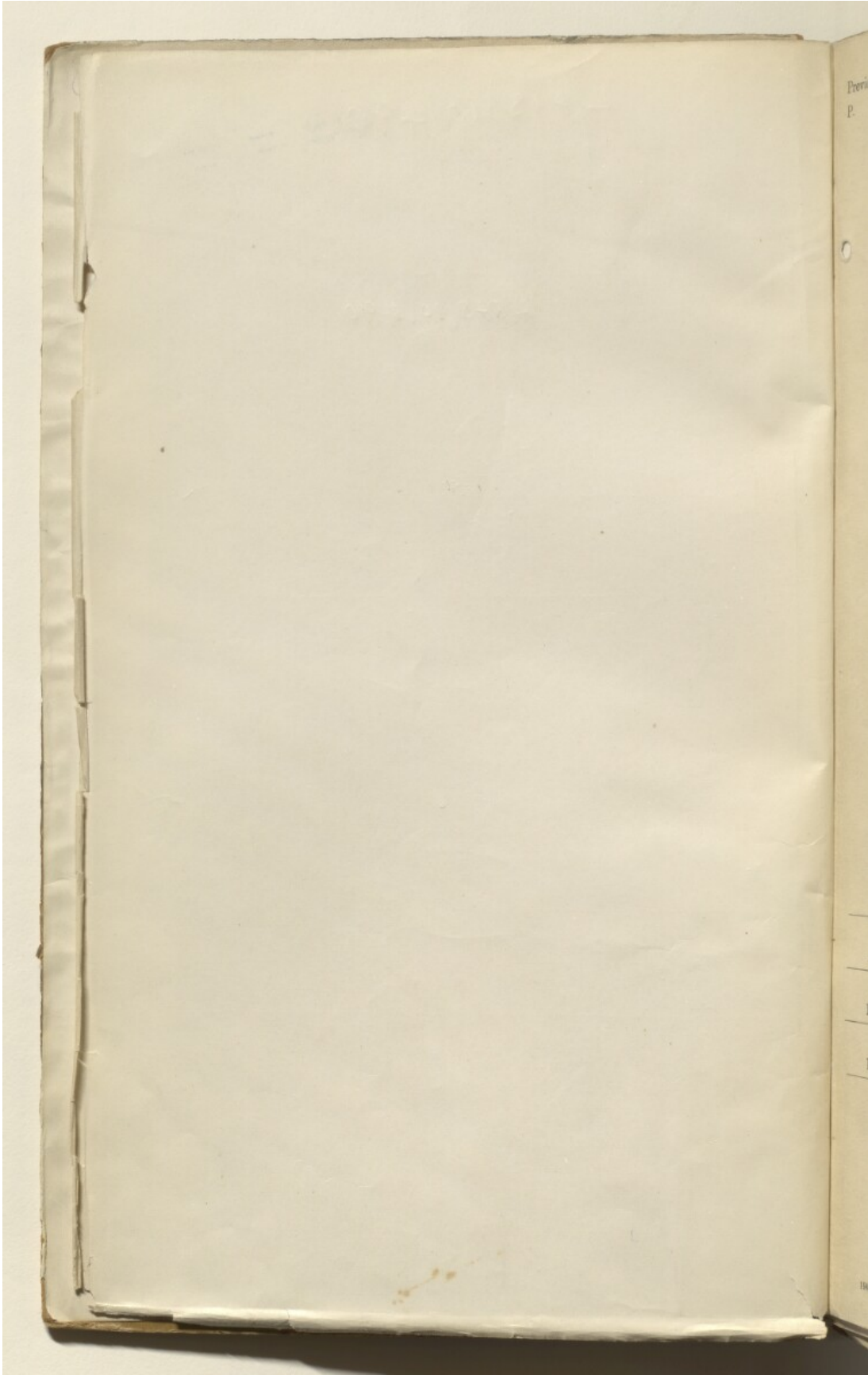


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٢]  
(٥٣٢/٨)





ملف ١٩١٤١٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٢]  
(٥٣٢/٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣و]  
(٥٣٢/١٠)

Previous File  
P.

POLITICAL AND SECRET DEPARTMENT.

P.  
3516  
1914.

Subject:  
German War: Persia  
General Situation

This File contains the following papers:—

YEAR.										
1915 . P.	3812	3791	3817	3895	3896	3950	3970	3982	3987	
	4016	4017	4030	4031	4033	4034	4058	4076	4077	4079
191 . P.	4084	4124	4129	4130	4134	4135	4166	4167	4175	4176
	4206	4207	4209	4210	4213	4214	4240	4255	4260	4267
191 . P.	4291	4293	4294	4300	4300	4304	4305	4358	4360	4376
191 . P.										

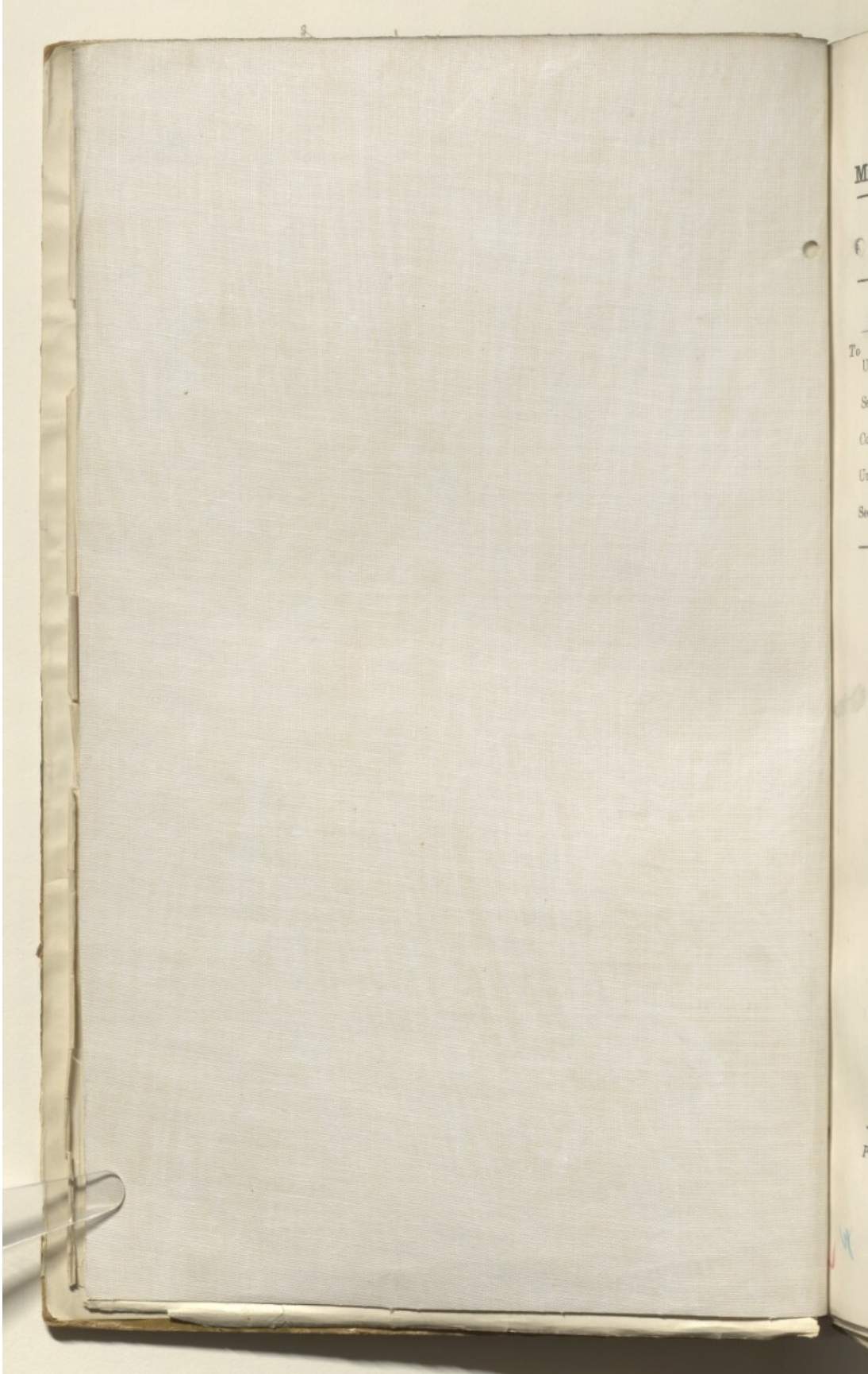
Memoranda.

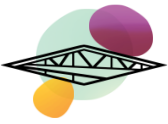
If any papers are removed from this File, please inform the Political Registry.

1948. L. 1251. 250.—10/1915.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٣]  
(٥٣٢/١١)





(4)

Register No. 4376 Put away with 3576/14  
Minute Paper. Secret Department.

J.E. Del. Dept Weekly Reports Dated Nov. 1915  
211-2/744 Rec.

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	29 Nov.	W.H.	Persia
Secretary of State.....	30	J.W.H.	Situation in the South Oct. 3-16
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to  
Reports returned to J.E. Del. Dept., 1. 12. 15.

FOR INFORMATION.

If the incident described at the bottom of p. 1 really occurred, it was most unfortunate. It is the first we have heard of it, but our papers are rather scrappy. All we know is that on 6<sup>th</sup> Oct. Mr. Boshire telegraphed to India & I.O. that he had been informed by Rawson that George Beqi had accepted governorship & taken his departure (presumably from Shiraz) for Bushire; & in a separate telegram of the same date he expressed the hope that here he had his hitch about allowing Beqi to take over the administration. On Oct. 8<sup>th</sup> we requested the G. of I. to instruct Bushire accordingly, wh. they did on the next day. On 10<sup>th</sup> Oct. Bushire informed G. of I. of the aff. of George Beqi (in case they had not already

July 30/11

(3671)

(3671)

(3671)

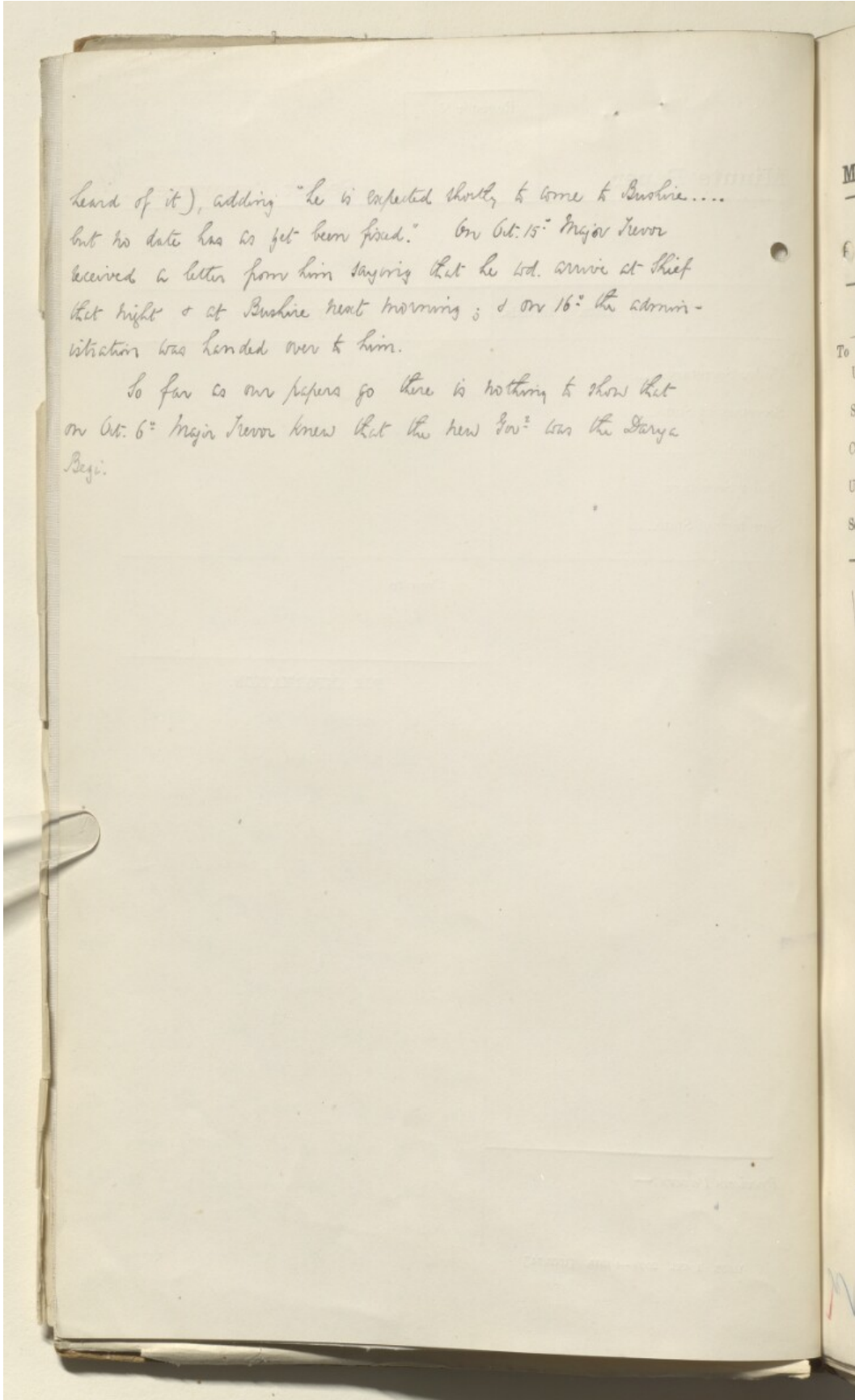
(41200)

Previous Papers:—

18998. I. 483. 2000—4/1916. [1006/14.]



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٤]  
(٥٣٢/١٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٥]  
(٥٣٢/١٤)

(5)

Register No.  
**4360**  
**1915**

Put away with **3516**  
**14**

**Minute Paper.**

Letter from F.O.,

Dated } 27 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To			
Under Secretary.....	27 Nov.	at	<u>Persia</u>
Secretary of State.....	29	J. W. H.	Situation Nov. 25 <sup>th</sup> - 26 <sup>th</sup>
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to  
India

Copy to India  
3 DEC 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

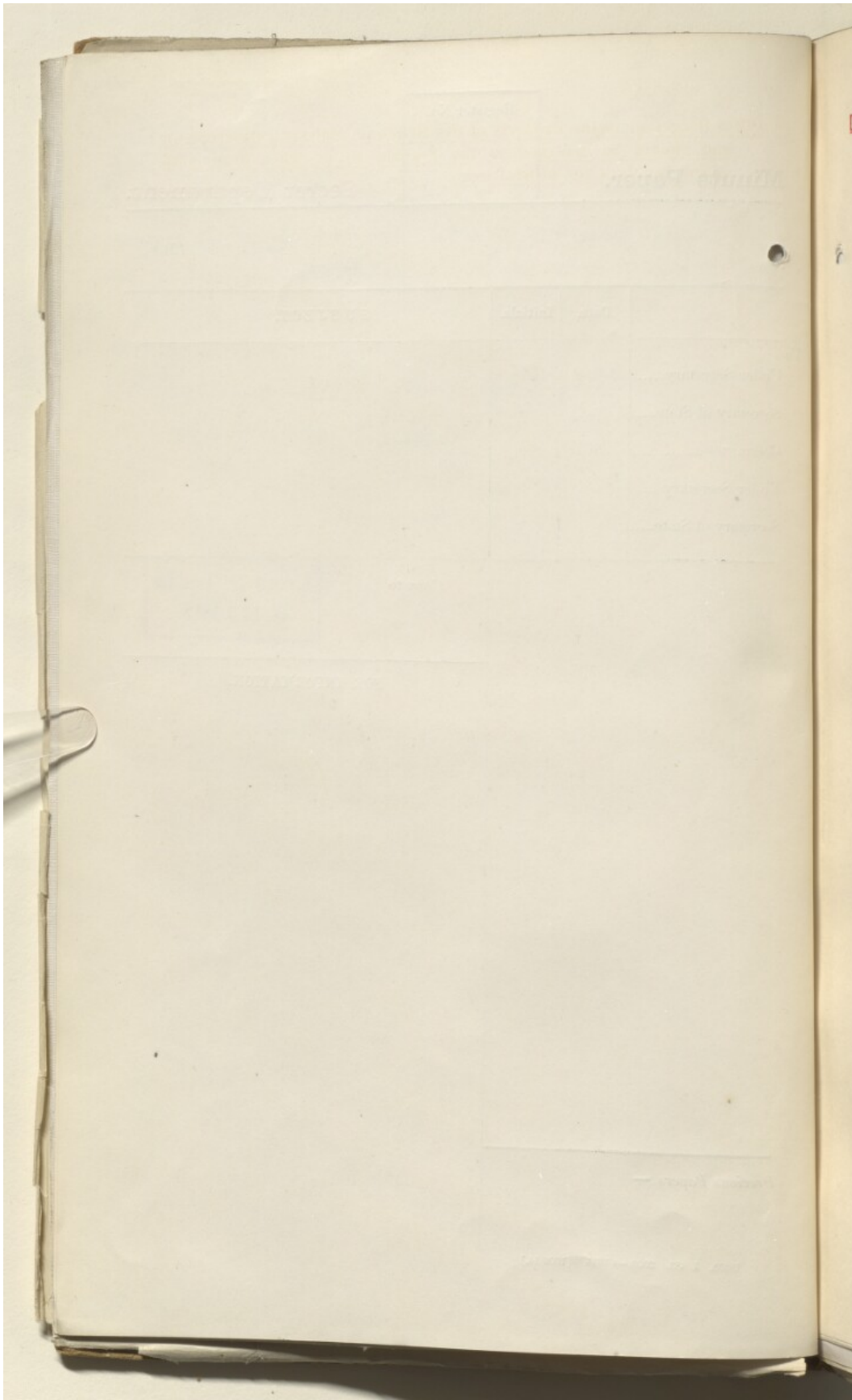
Previous Papers :-

1898. I. 483. 2000-4/1915. [1006/14.]



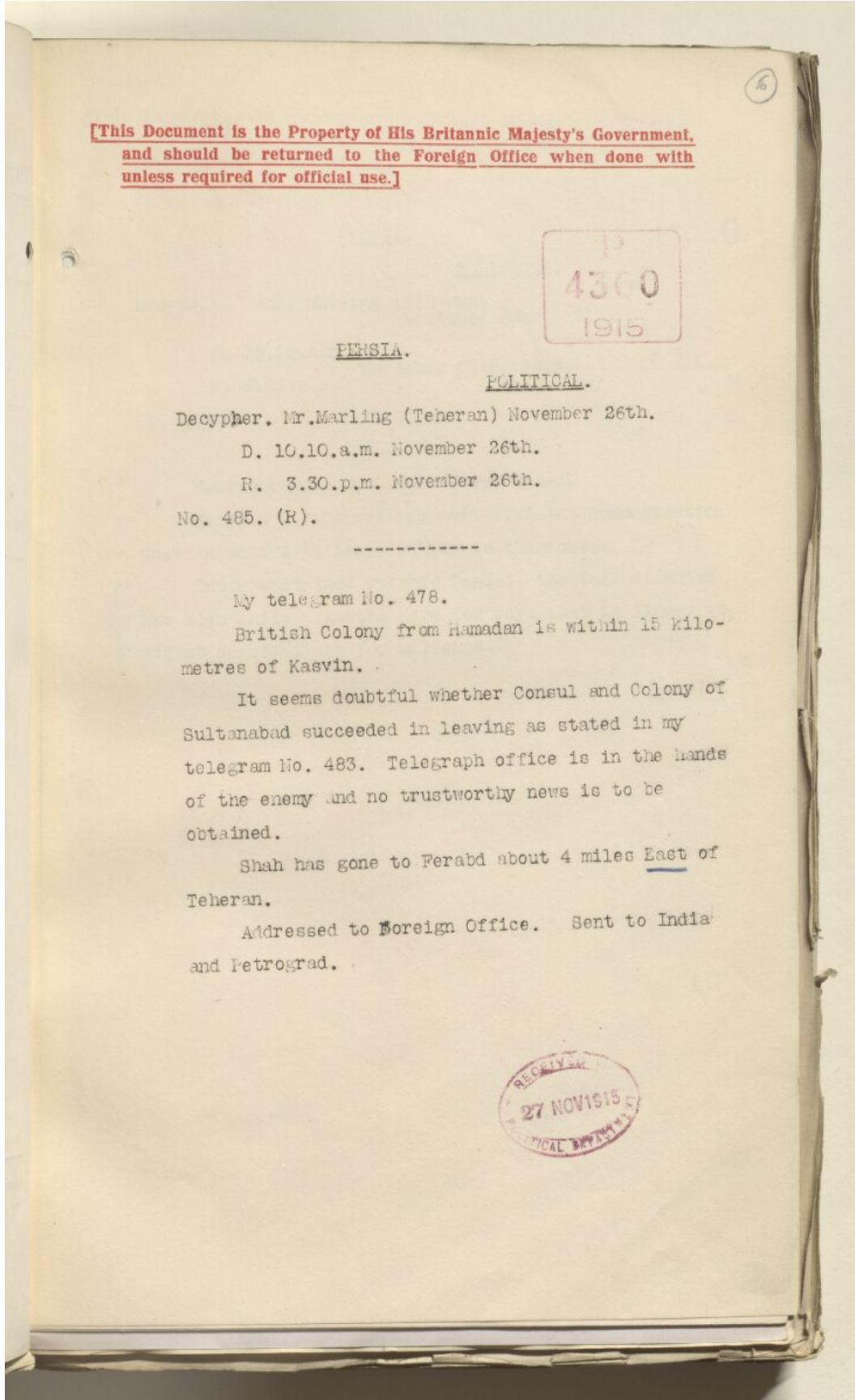


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٥]  
(٥٣٢/١٥)



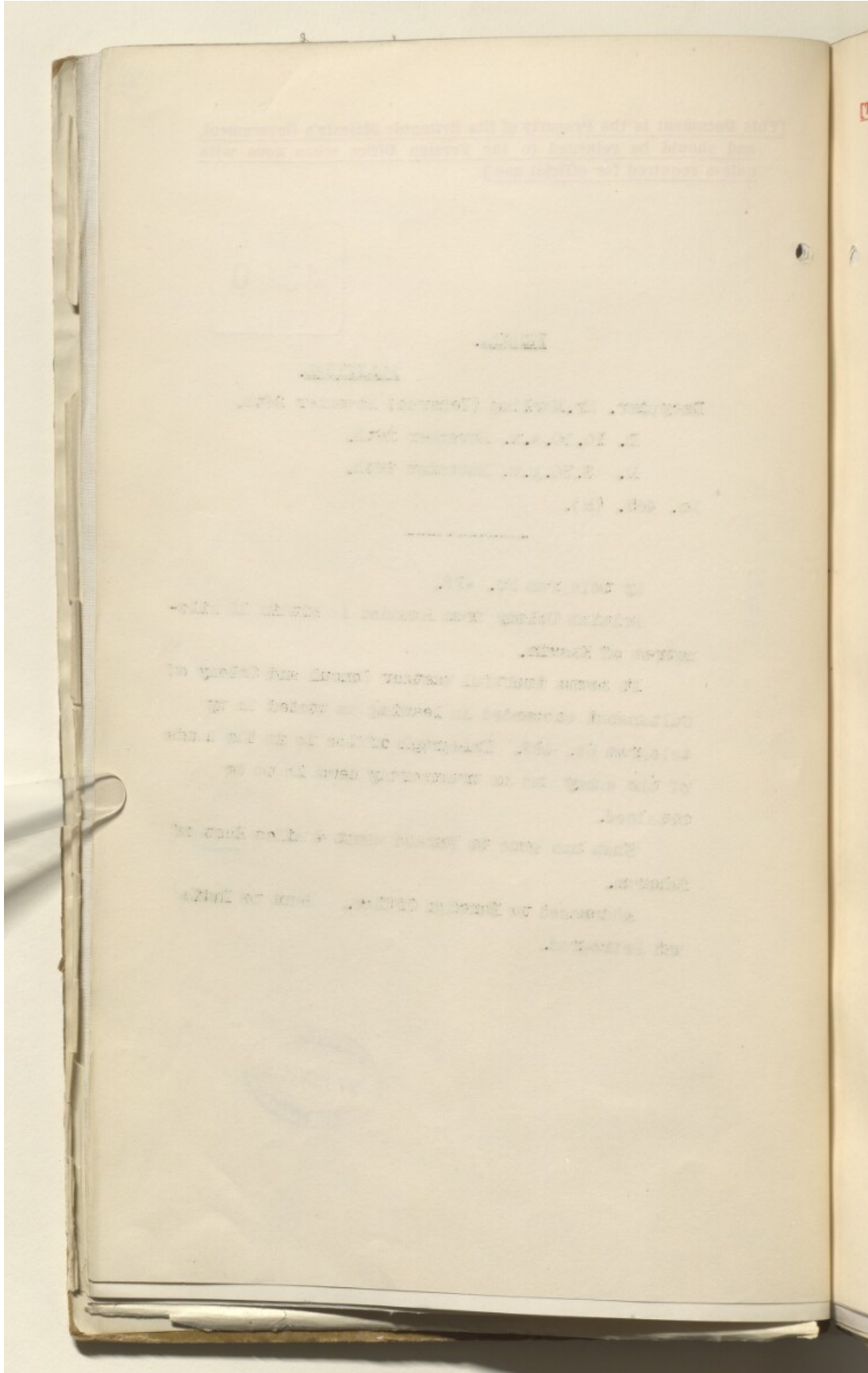


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٦)



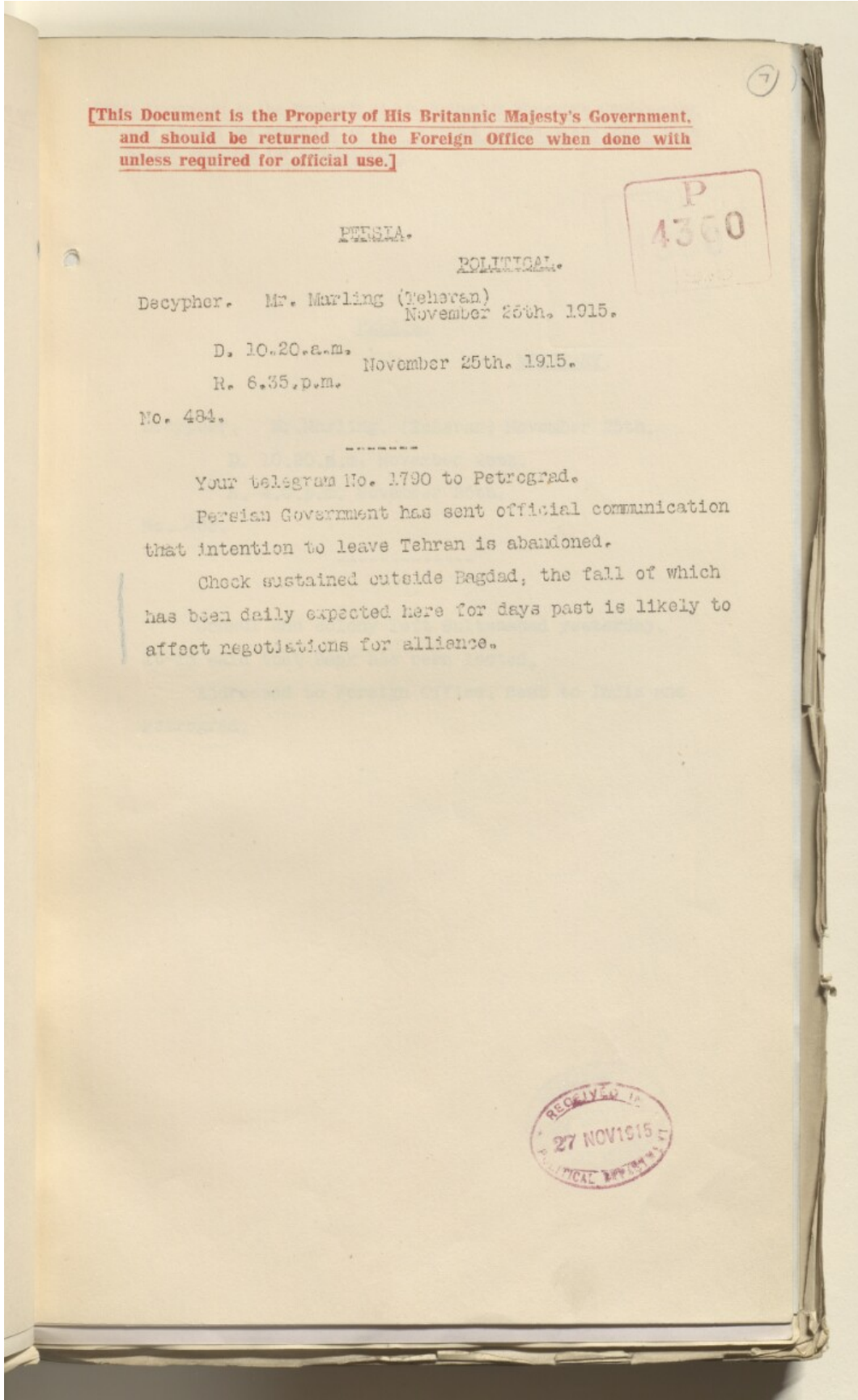


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٦]  
(٥٣٢/١٧)



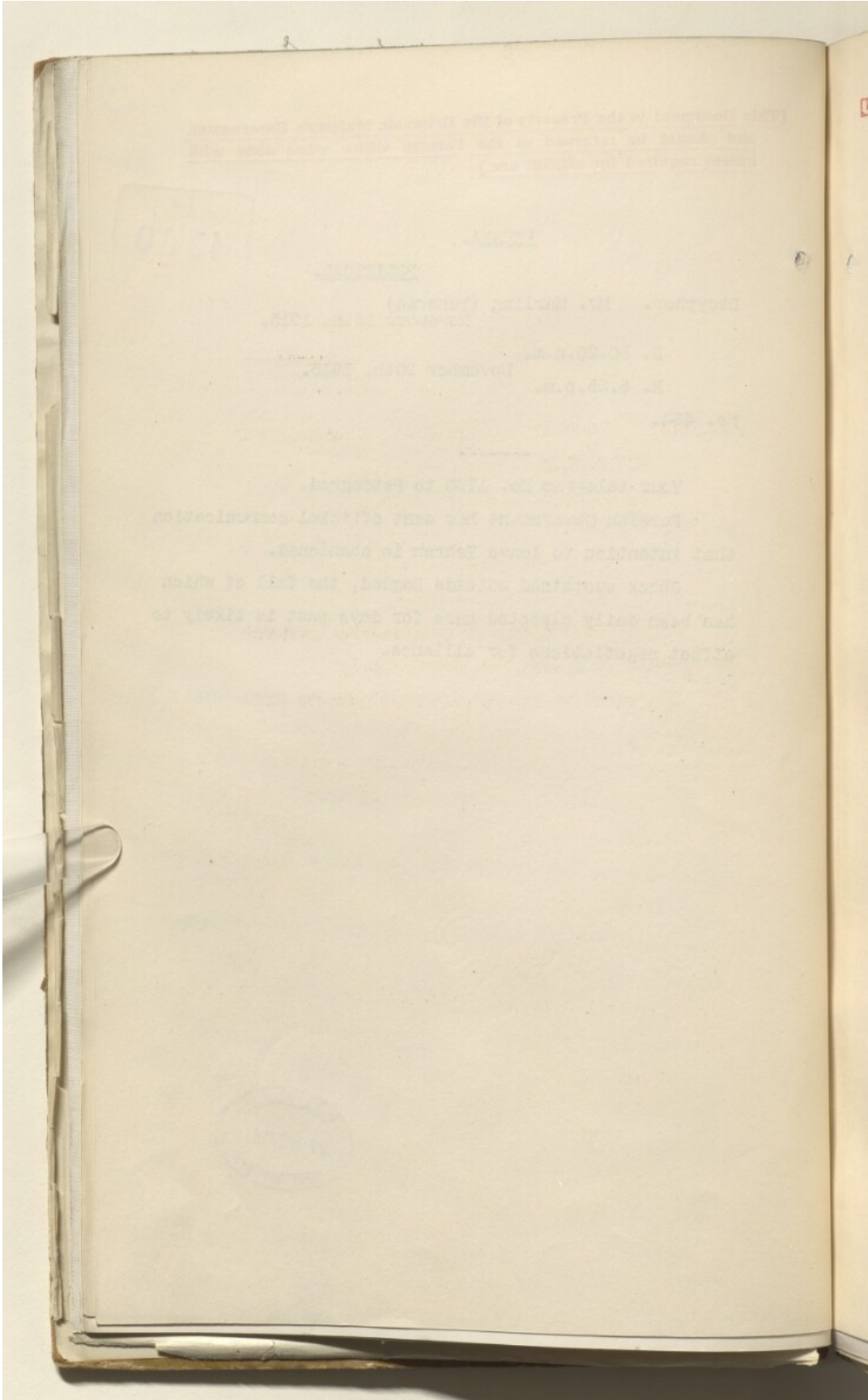


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧و]  
(٥٣٢/١٨)



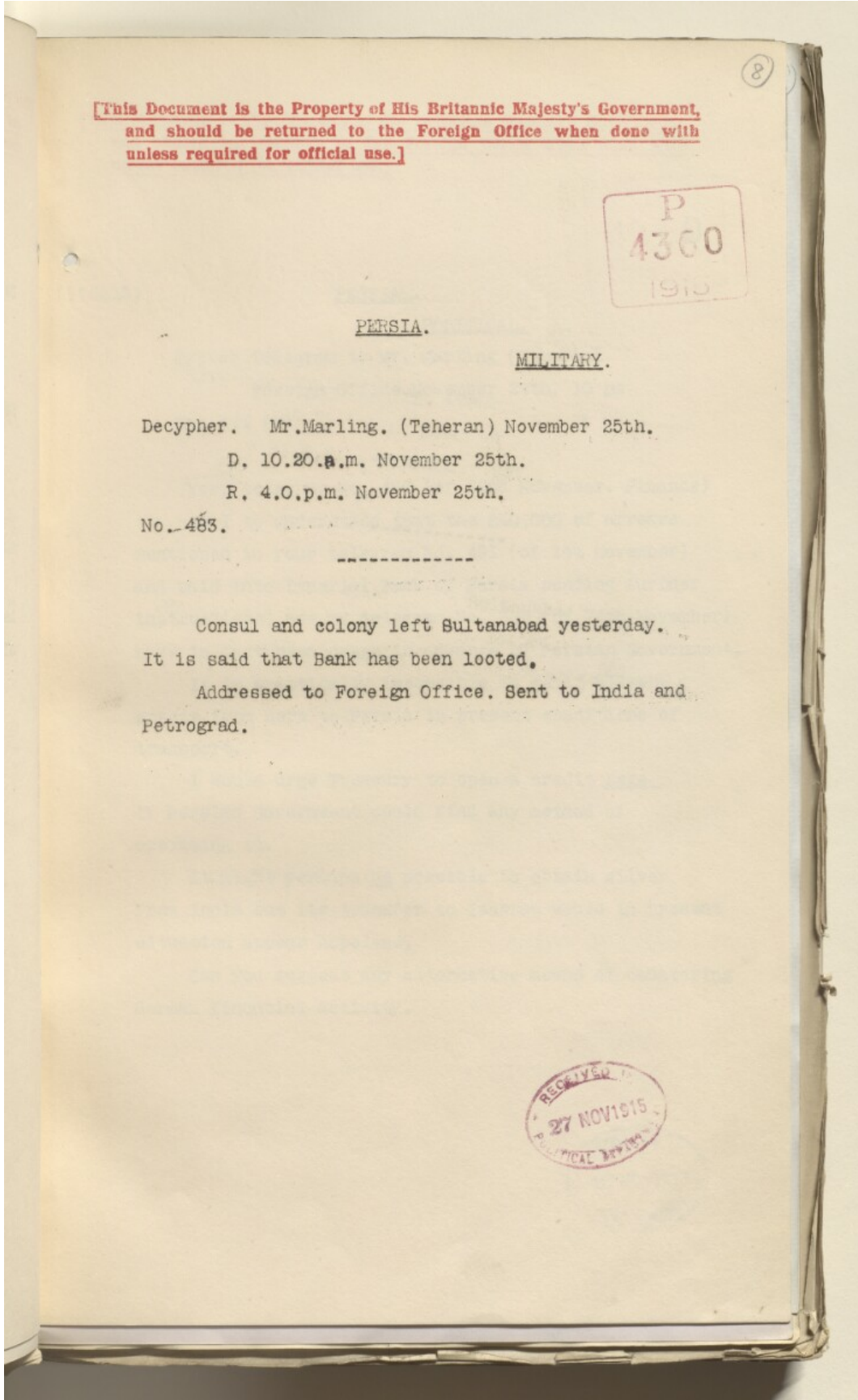


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٧]  
(٥٣٢/١٩)



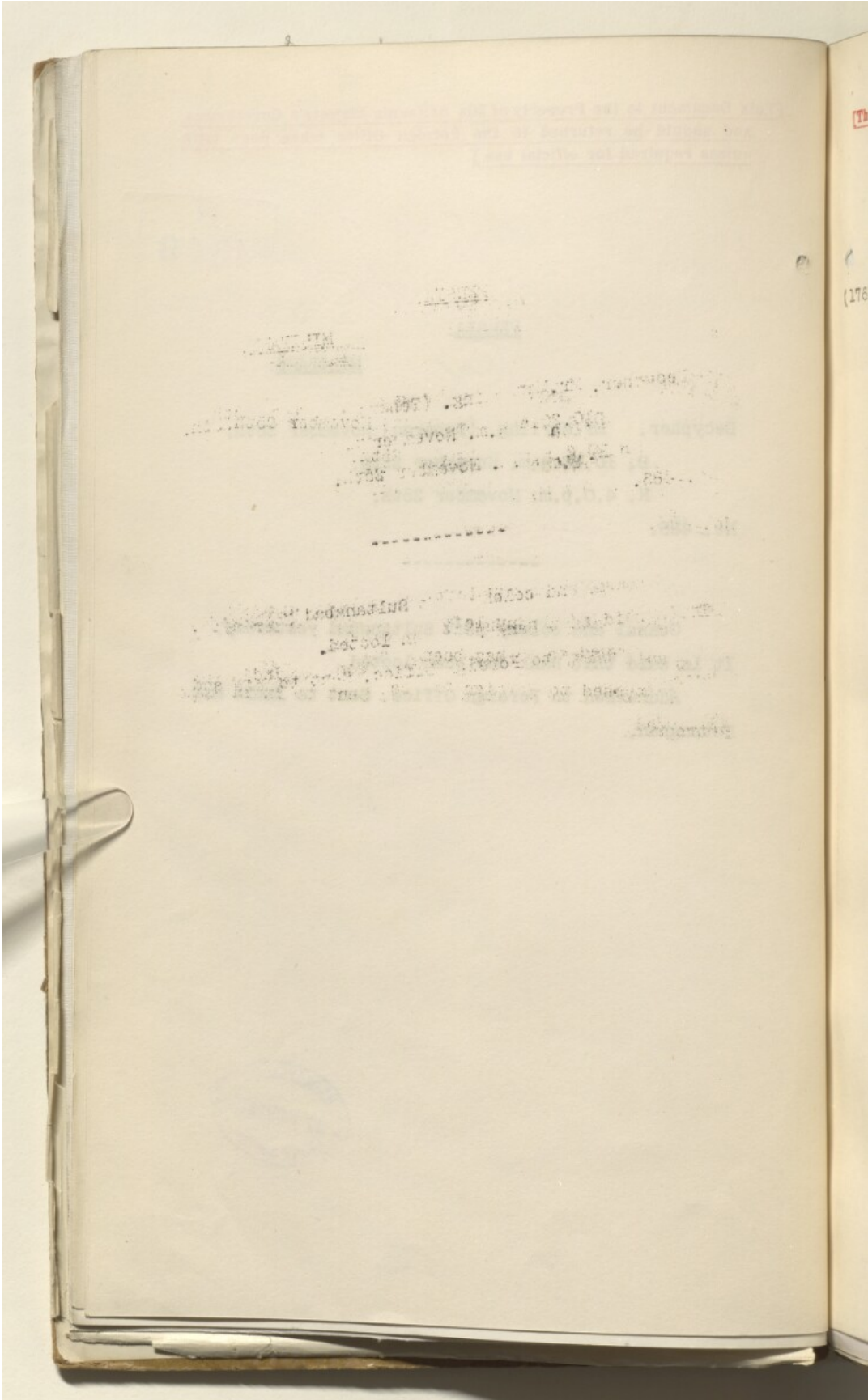


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨و]  
(٥٣٢/٢٠)



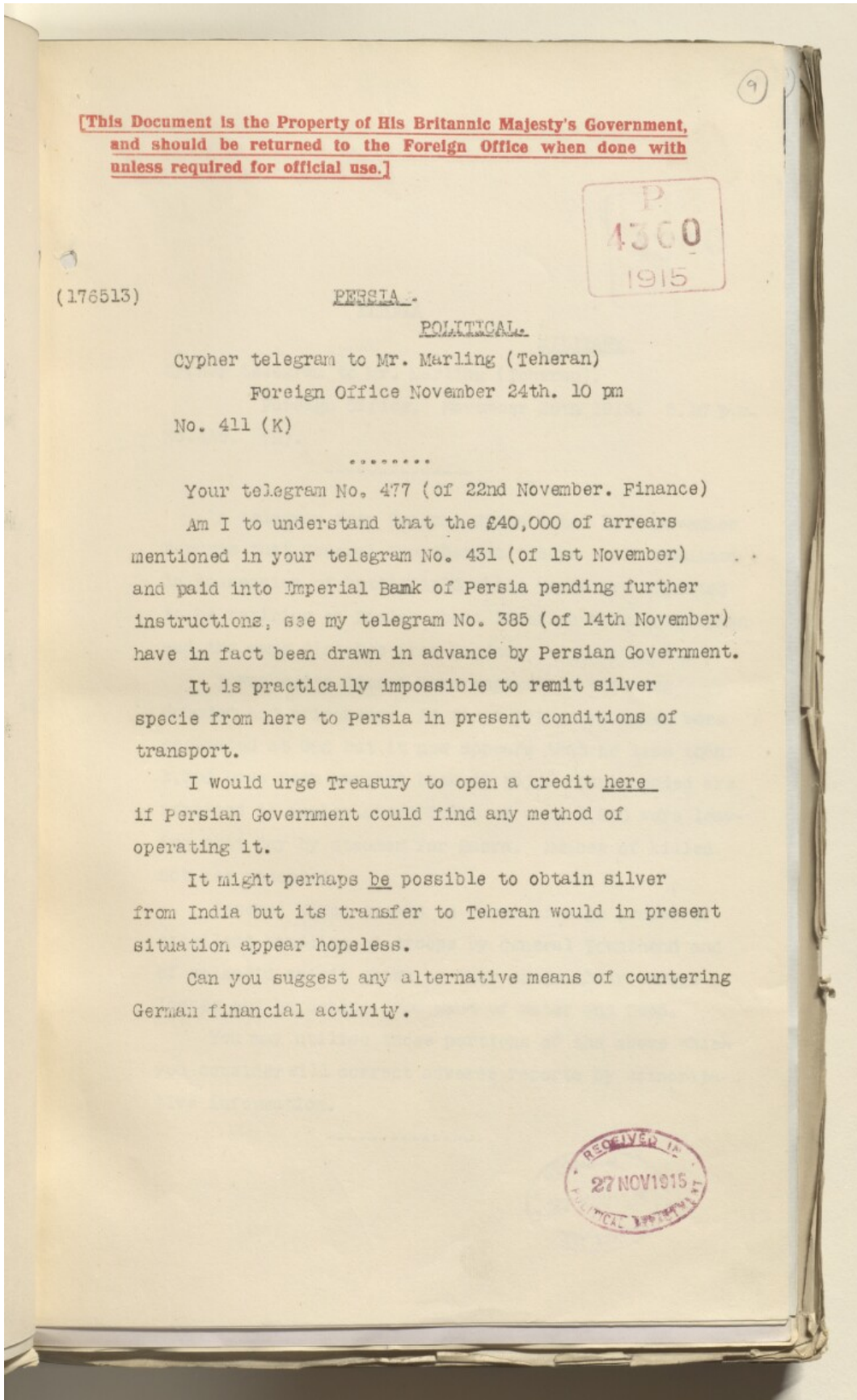


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٨]  
(٥٣٢/٢١)





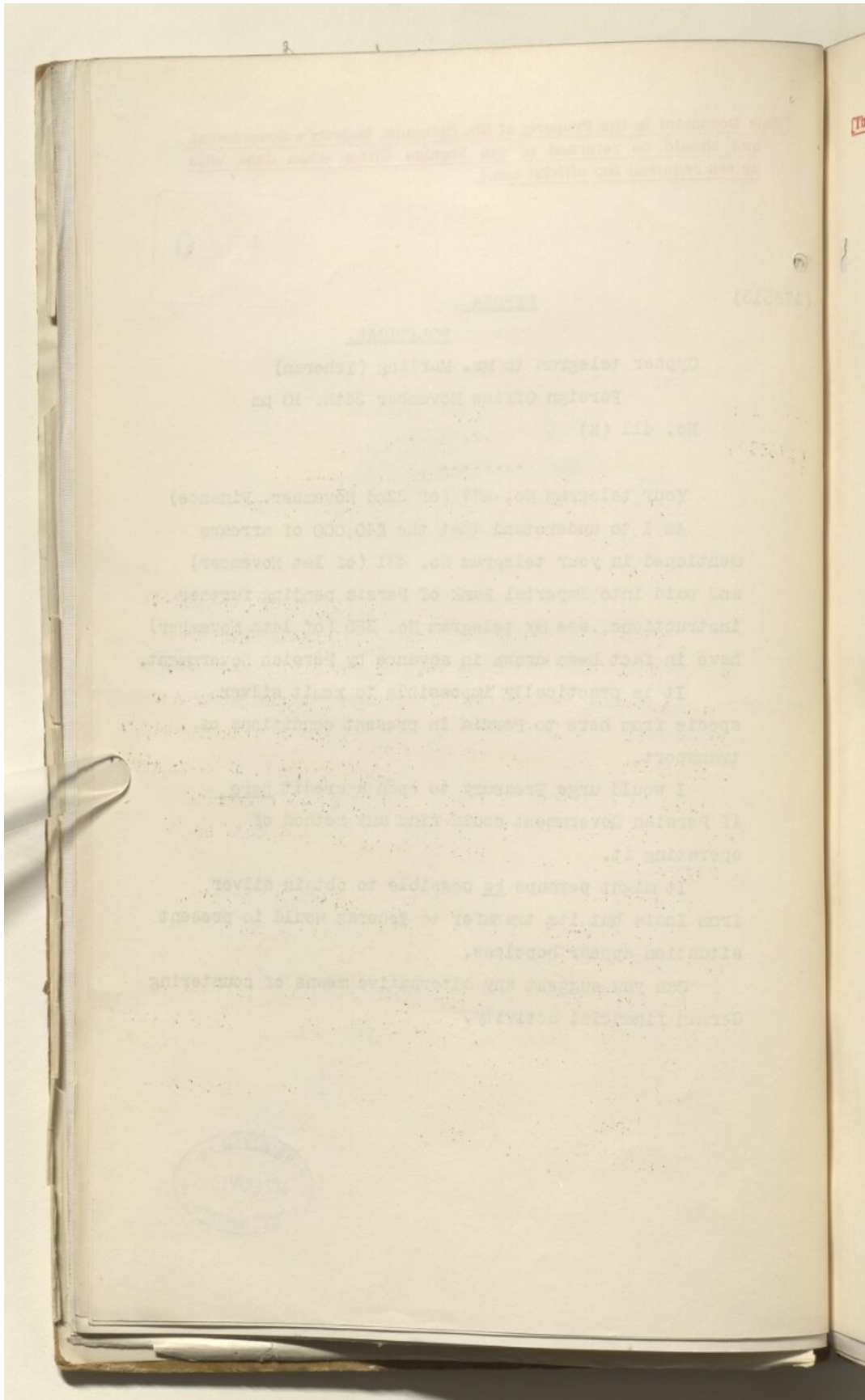
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٩و]  
(٥٣٢/٢٢)

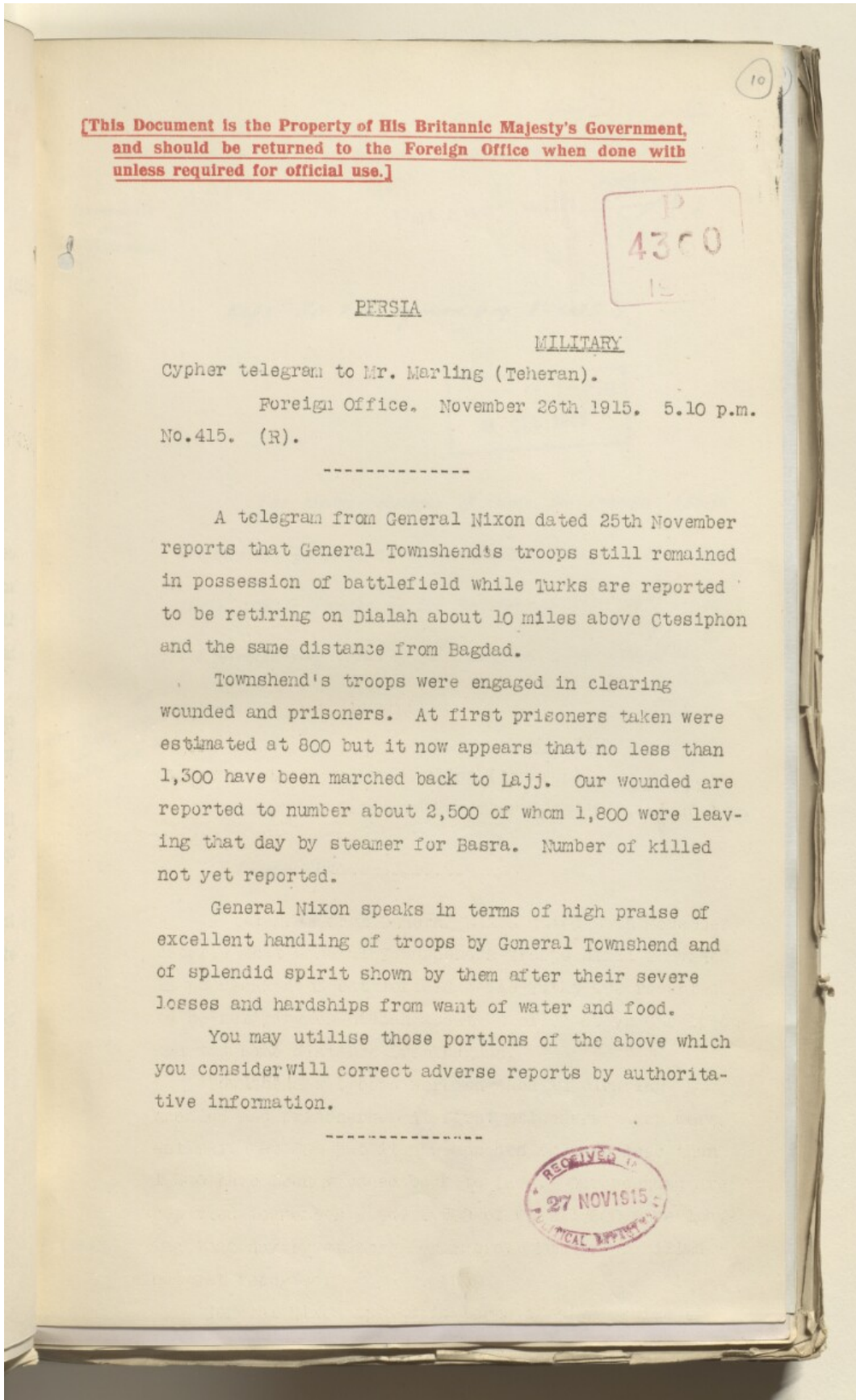






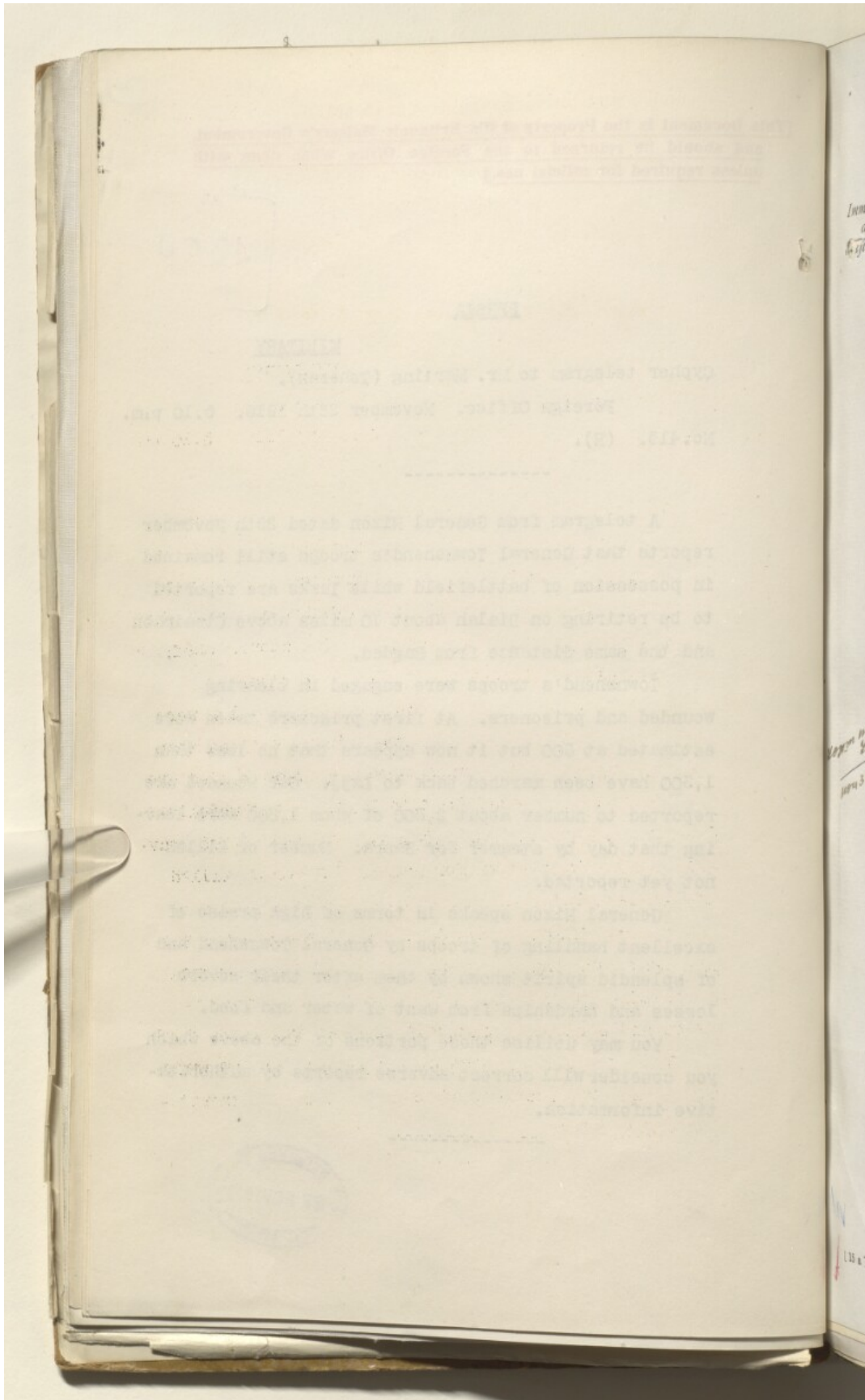
ملف ١٦٣٥١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٩ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٢٣)





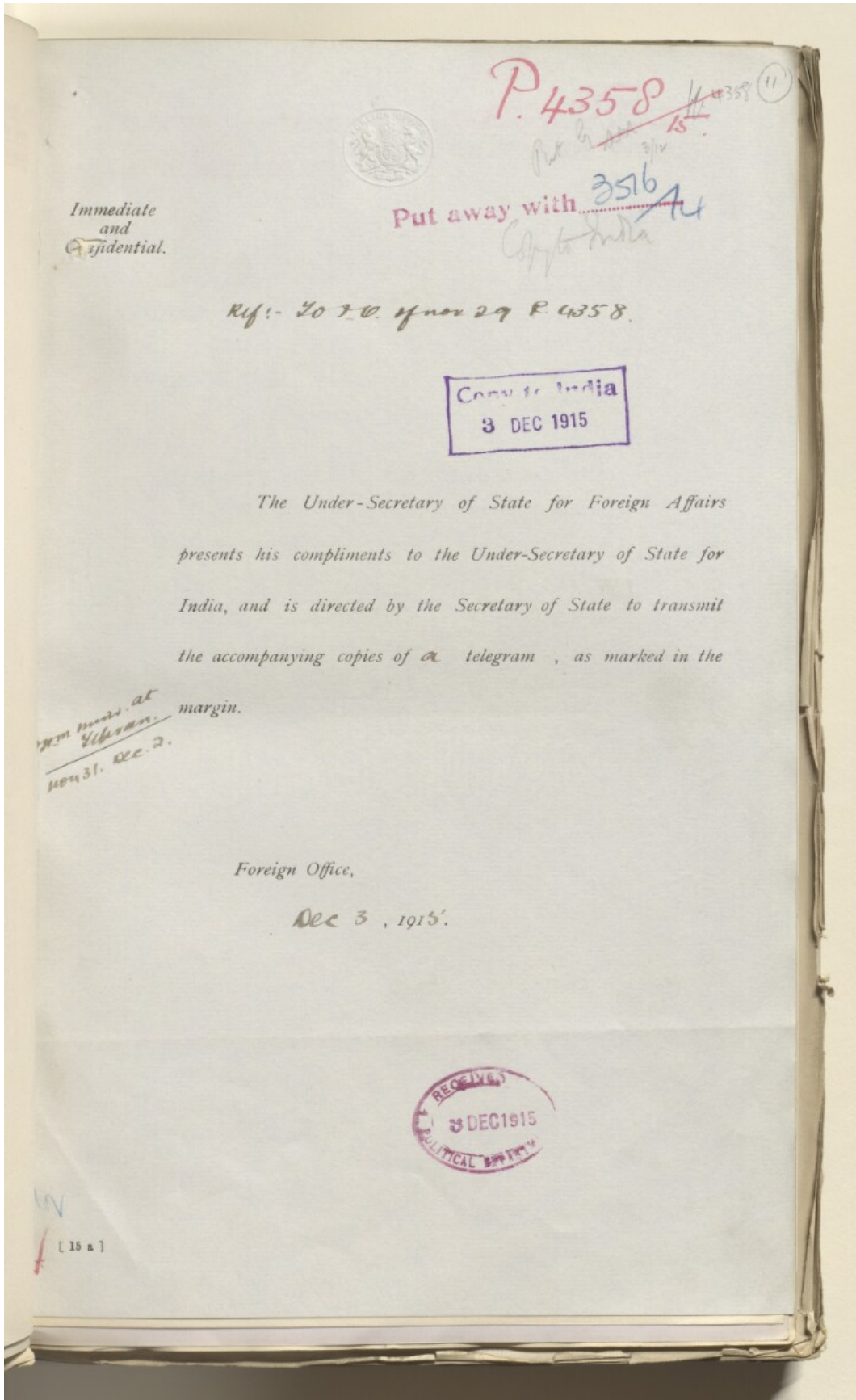


ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٠ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٢٥)



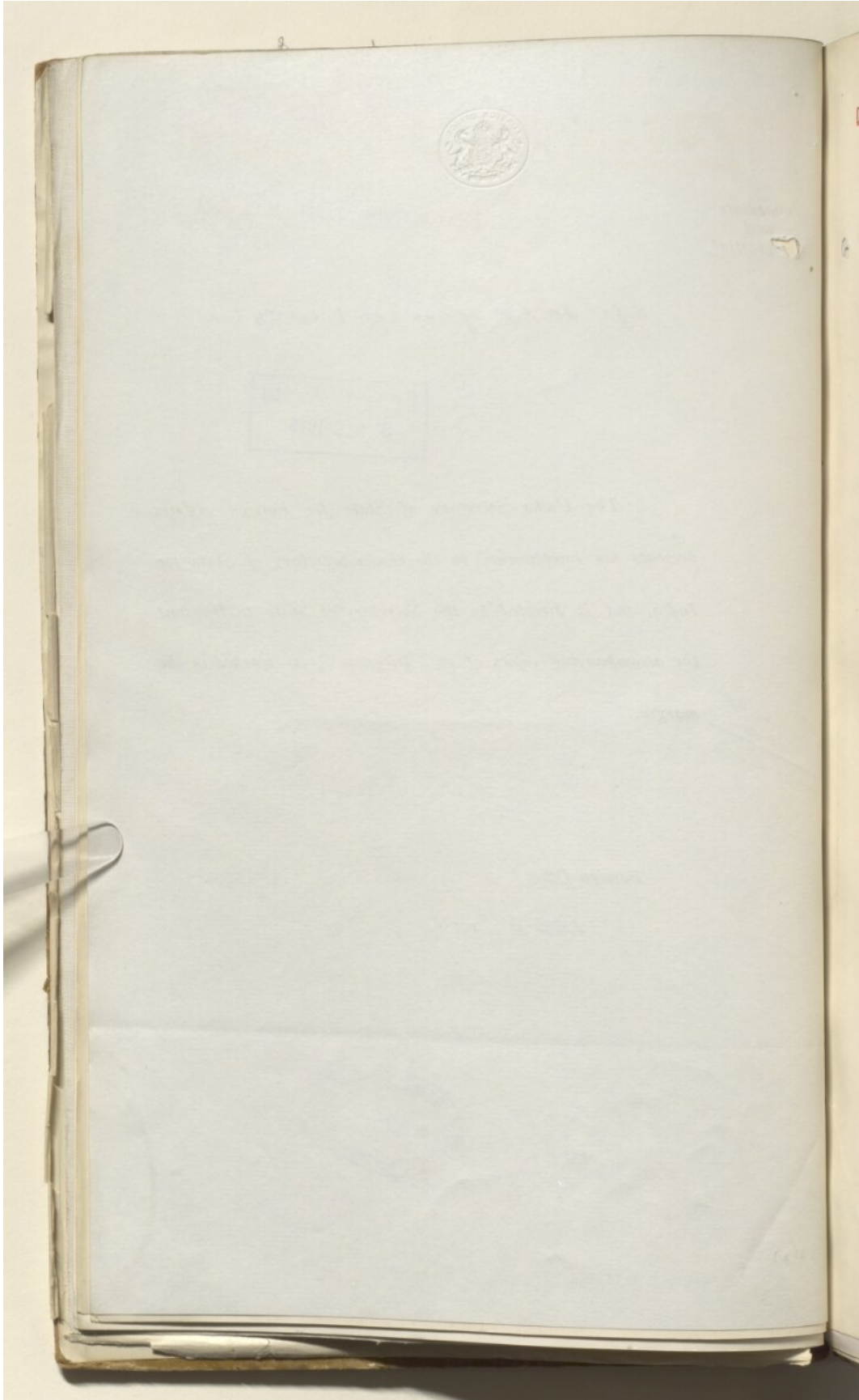


ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١١ ا]  
(٥٣٢/٢٦)



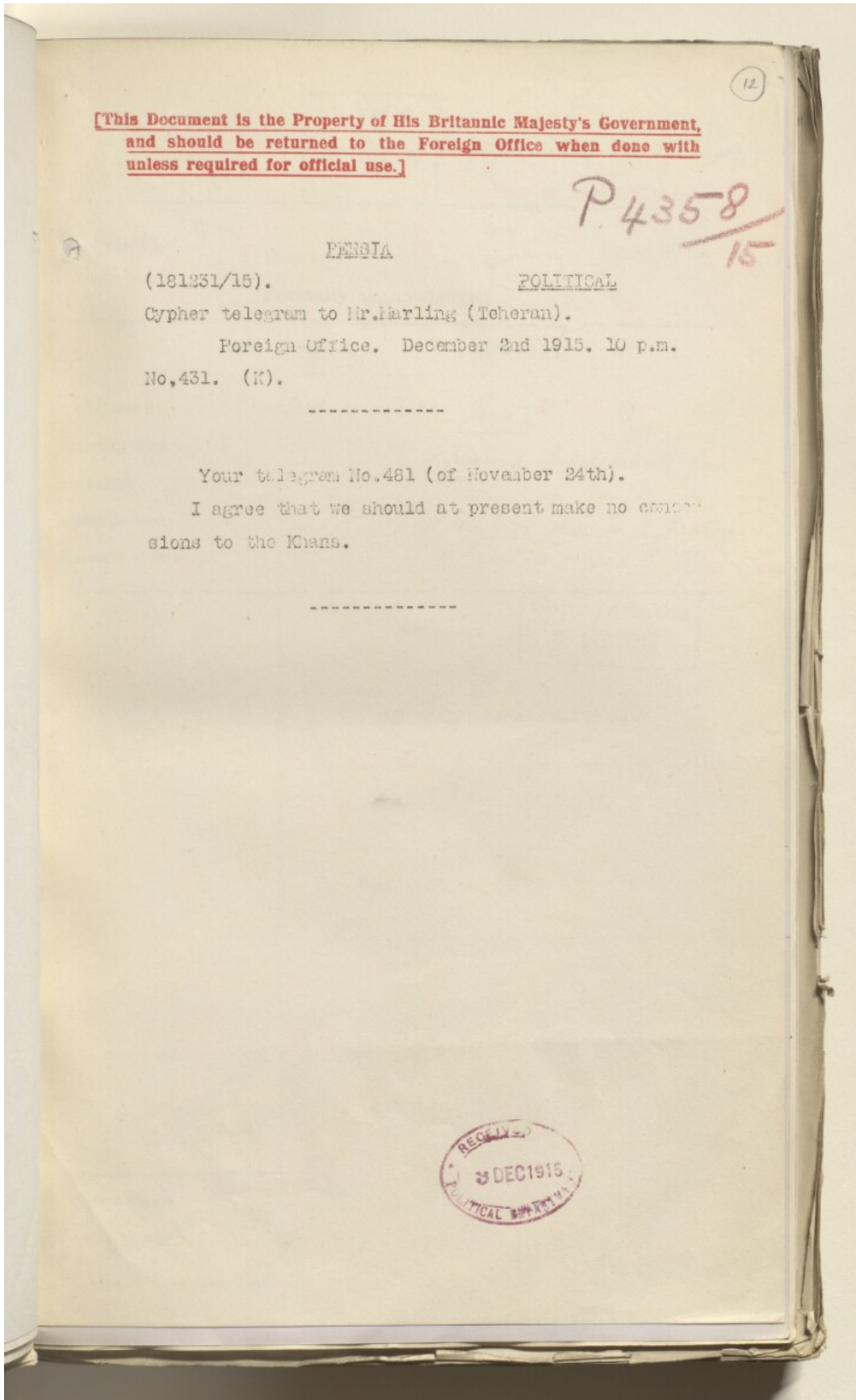


ملف ١٥١٦/٣١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١١ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٢٧)



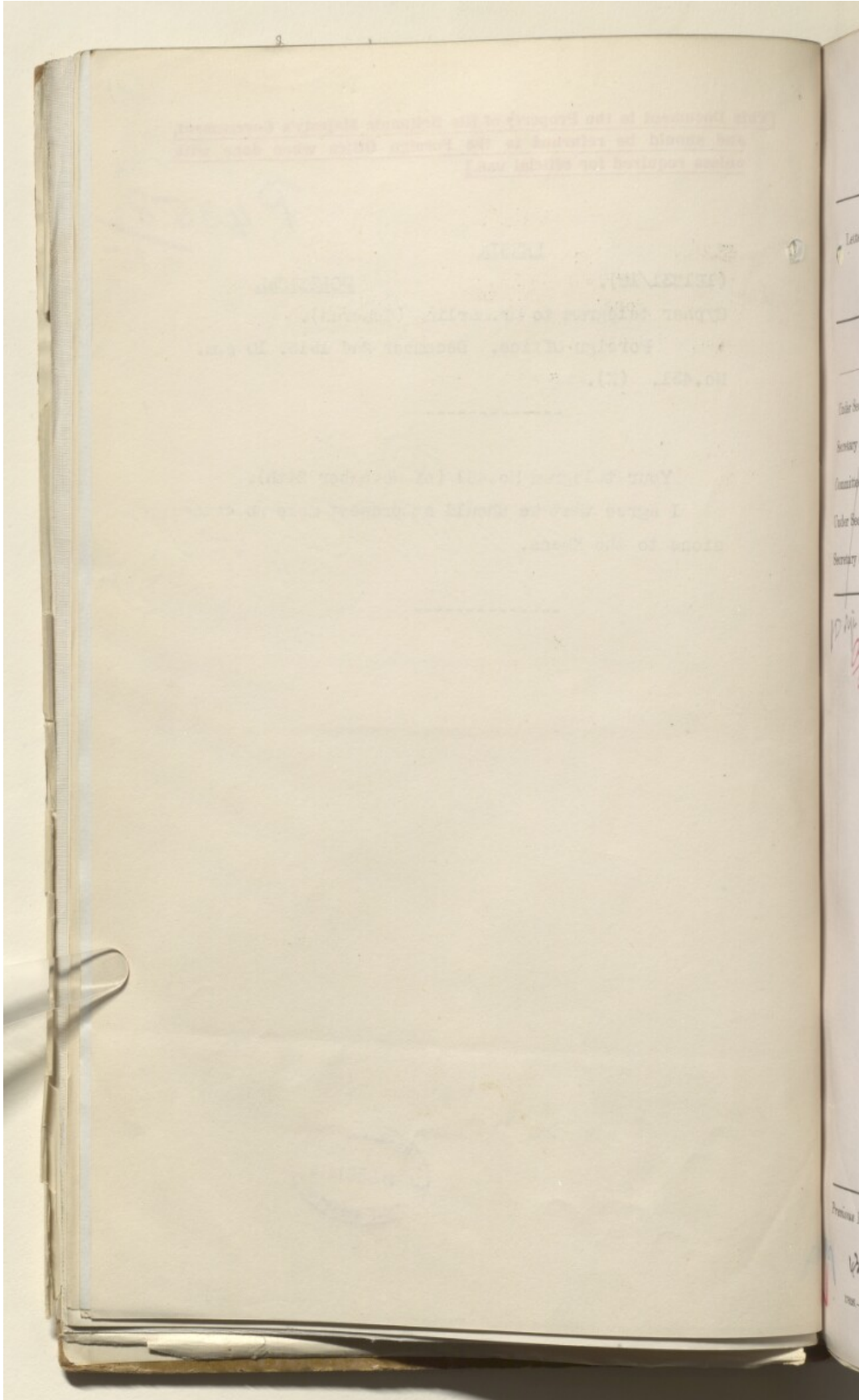


ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٢ و]  
(٥٣٢/٢٨)





ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٢ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٢٩)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٣ و]  
(٥٣٢/٣٠)

(13)

Register No.  
**4358**  
1915

Put away with **3516**  
**14**

**Secret Department.**

Letter from **F.O.** Dated **26** } **Nov. 1915.**  
Rec. **27** }

Formally acknowledged

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
Under Secretary.....	<b>26 Nov.</b>	<b>act</b>	<b>Persia</b> The imprisoned British subjects from Shiraz. Mr. Marshall's views as to treatment of conditions proposed by Rans
Secretary of State.....	<b>27</b>	<b>J.W.H</b>	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to **India**

**Copy to India**  
**3 DEC 1915**

FOR USE BY DEPARTMENTS ONLY.

*Att. always letter to F.O. concerning in proposal to  
approve Mr Marshall's attitude*

*29 November - Letter to Foreign Office*

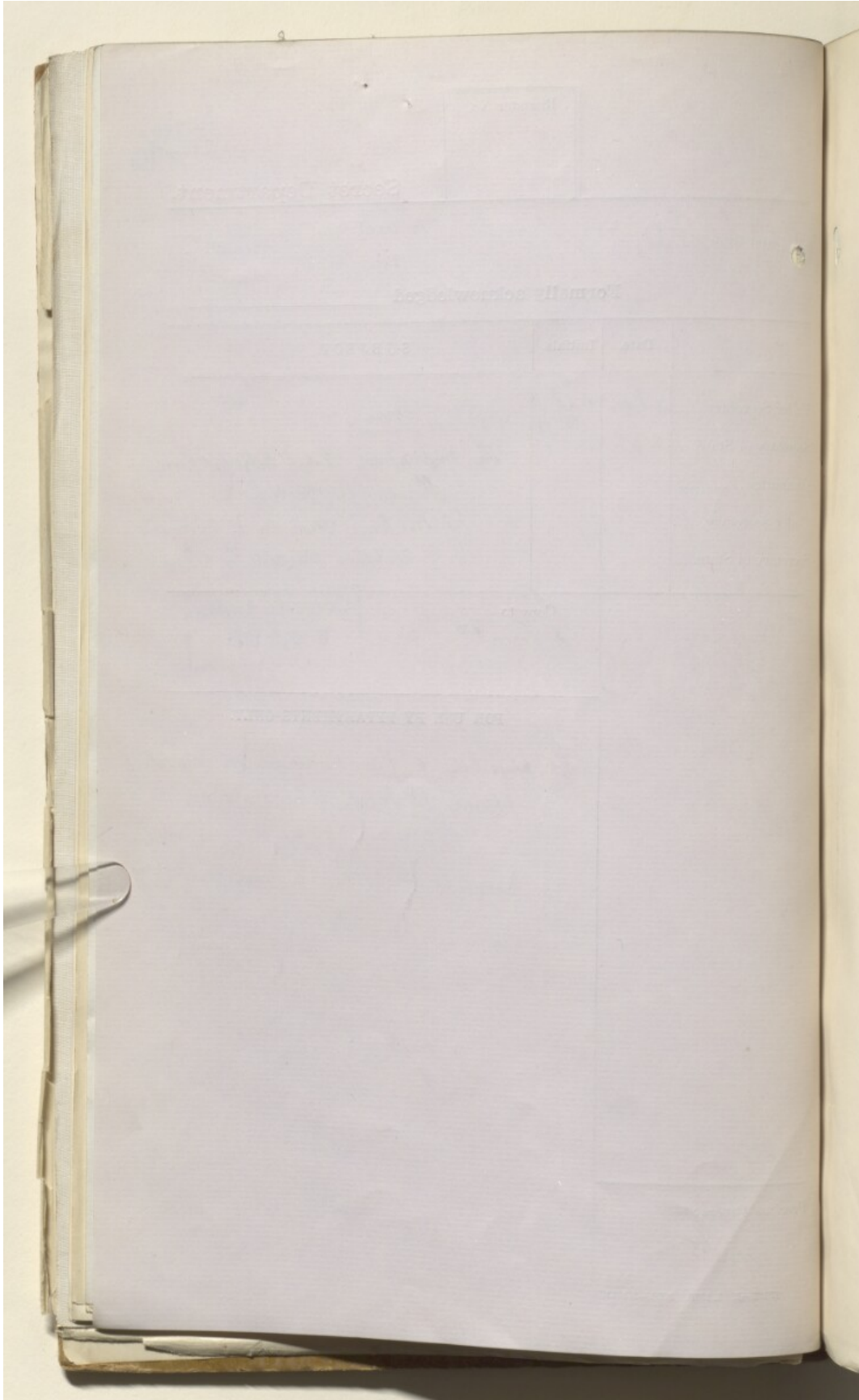
Previous Papers:—  
**٥-٥٤٤٤٤٤**

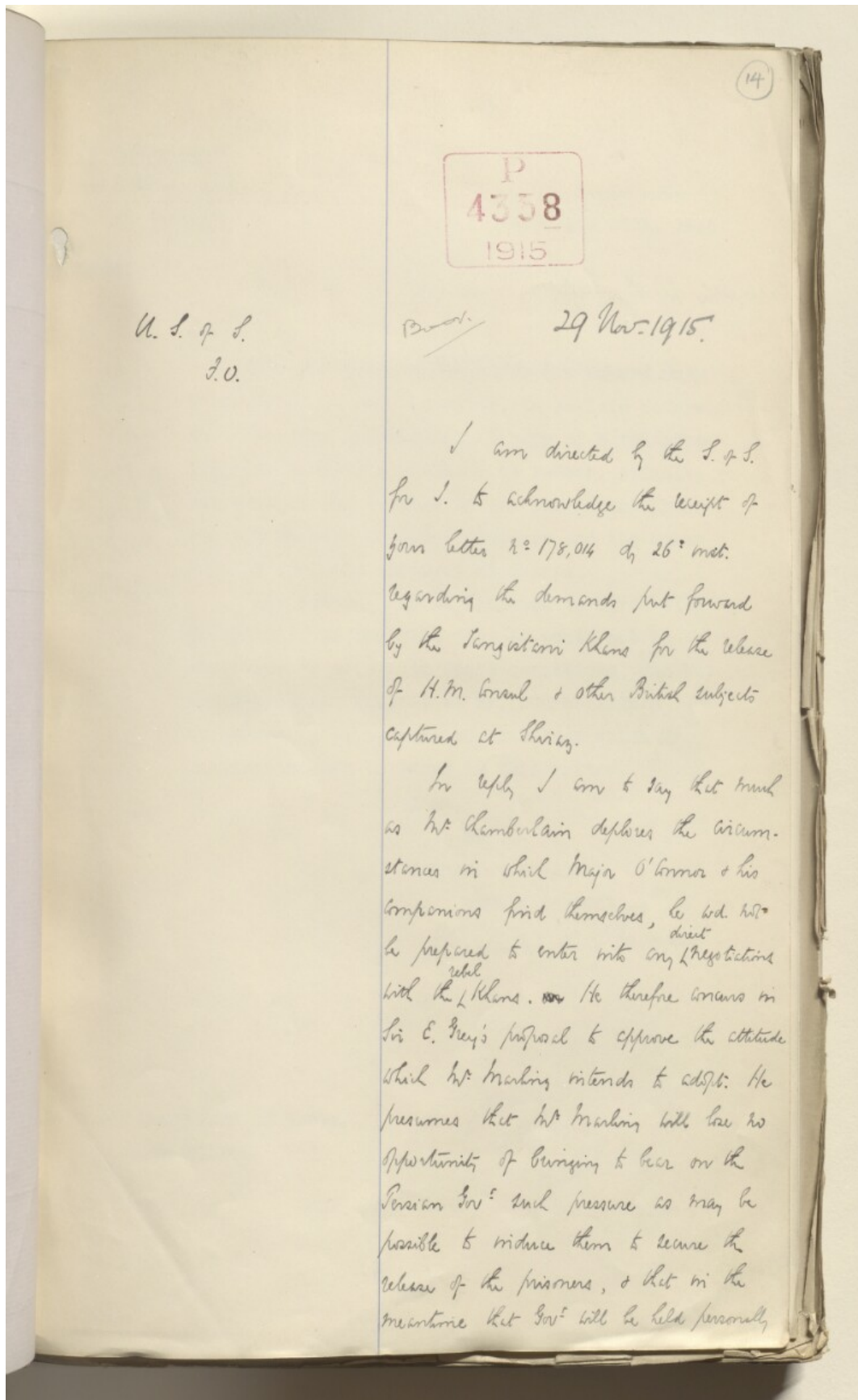
17926.—L. I. 1355. 1000.—9/1914.





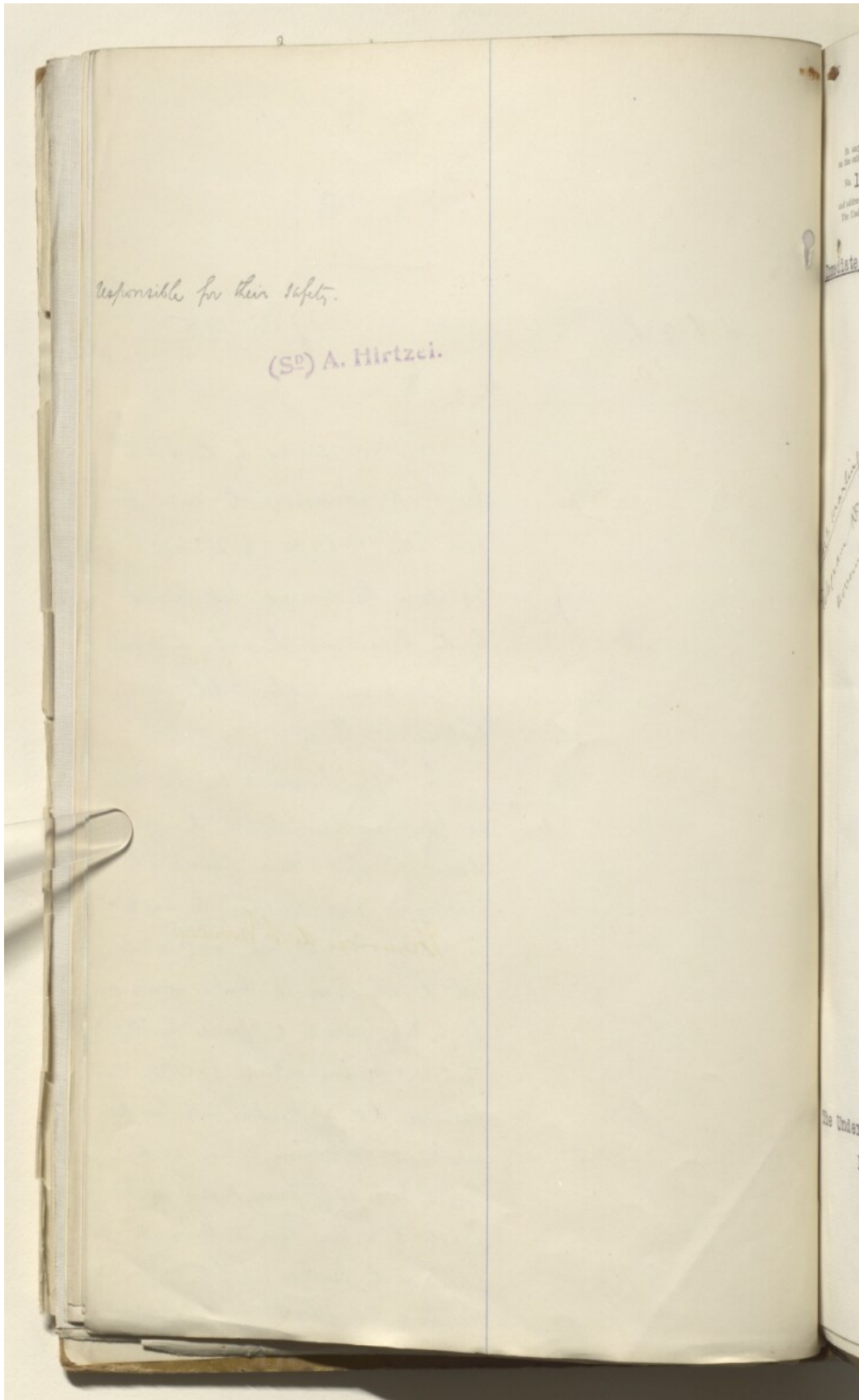
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣١ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٣١)





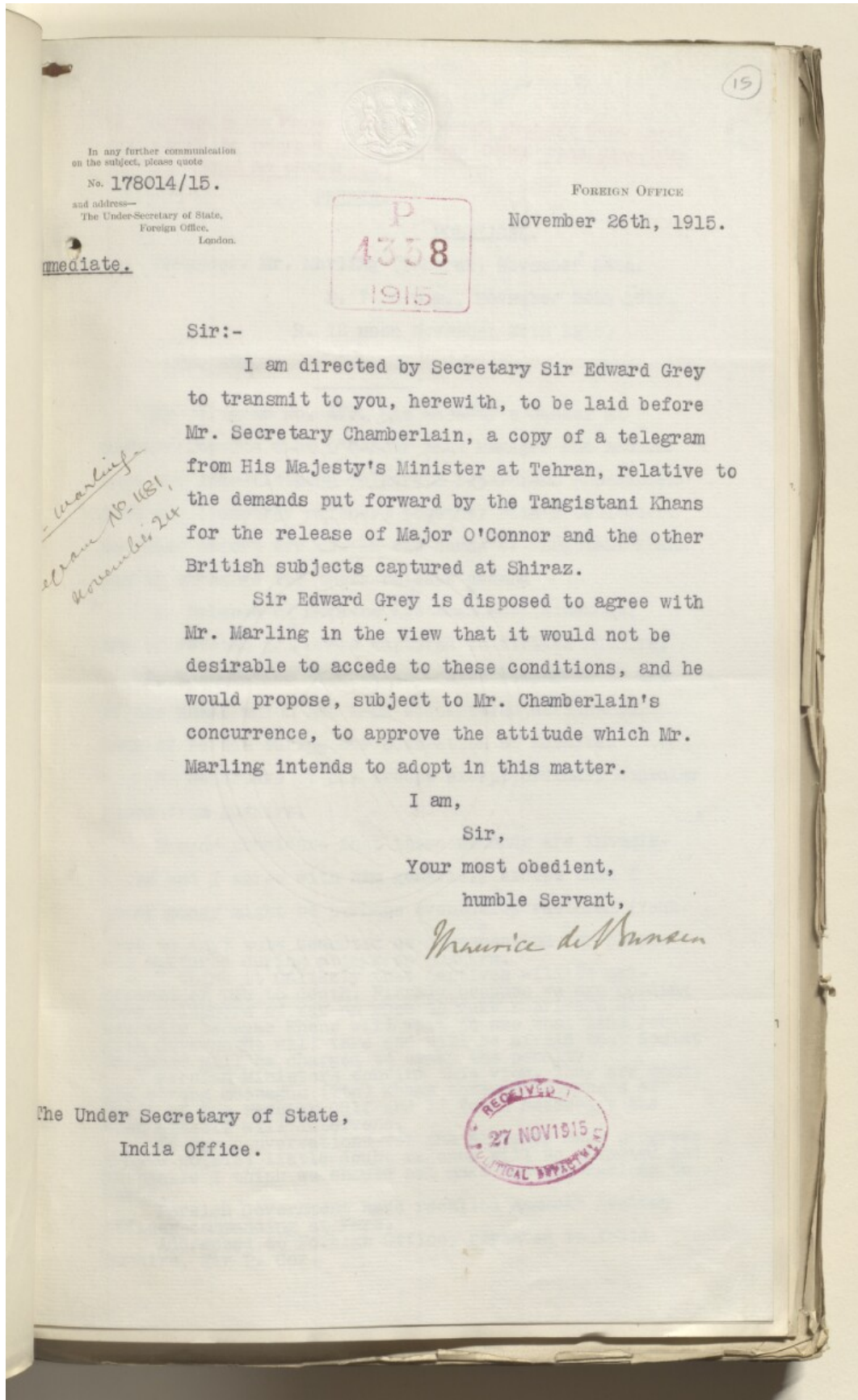


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤١ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٣٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٥ و]  
(٥٣٢/٣٤)



In any further communication  
on the subject, please quote

No. 178014/15.

and address—

The Under-Secretary of State,  
Foreign Office,  
London.

Immediate.



15

FOREIGN OFFICE

November 26th, 1915.

P  
4338  
1915

Sir:-

I am directed by Secretary Sir Edward Grey to transmit to you, herewith, to be laid before Mr. Secretary Chamberlain, a copy of a telegram from His Majesty's Minister at Tehran, relative to the demands put forward by the Tangistani Khans for the release of Major O'Connor and the other British subjects captured at Shiraz.

*Marling  
Telegram No. 1481,  
November 24*

Sir Edward Grey is disposed to agree with Mr. Marling in the view that it would not be desirable to accede to these conditions, and he would propose, subject to Mr. Chamberlain's concurrence, to approve the attitude which Mr. Marling intends to adopt in this matter.

I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient,

humble Servant,

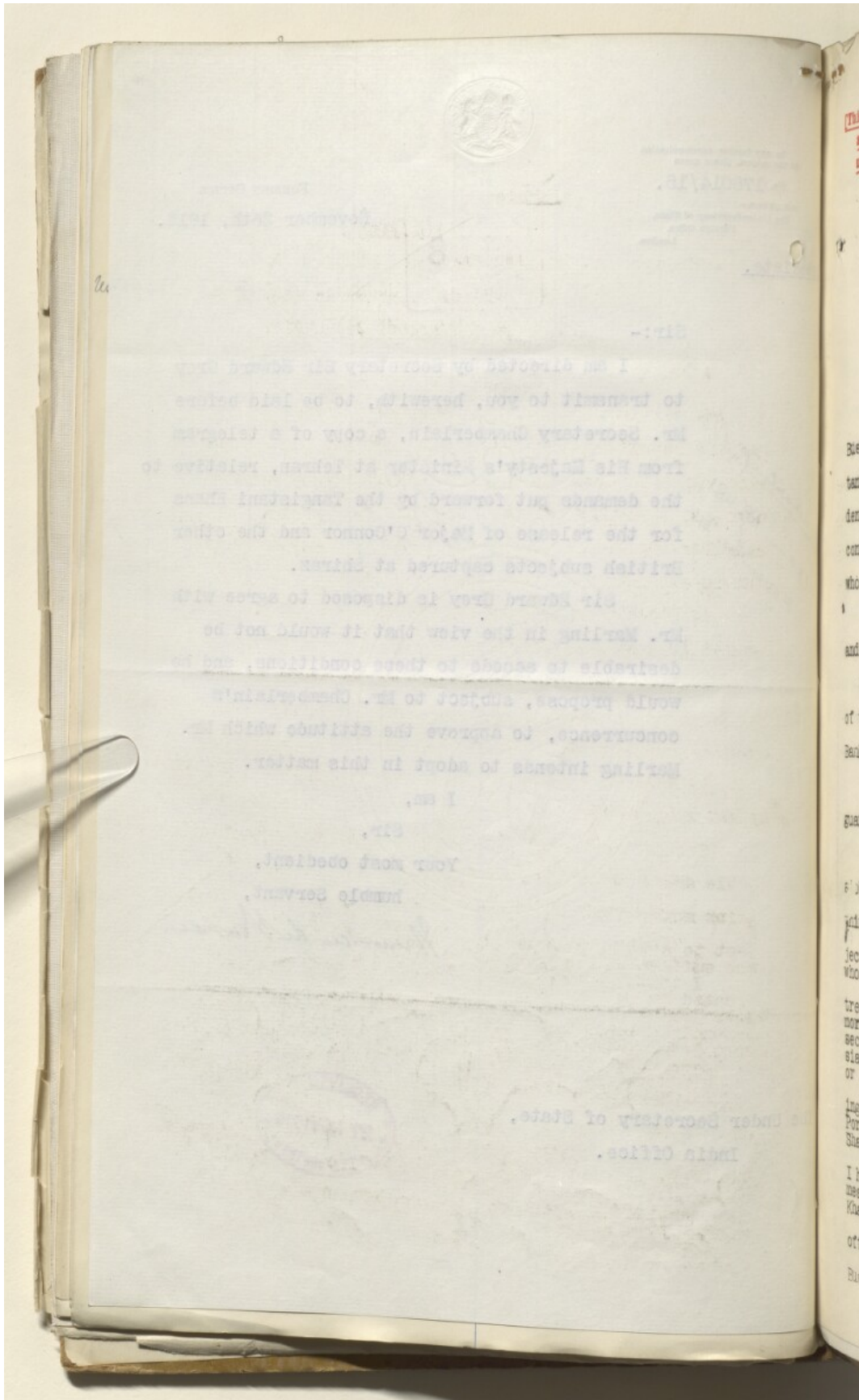
*Maurice de Monsieu*

The Under Secretary of State,  
India Office.





ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٥ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٣٥)





*Copy 43605/15* (16)  
[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government, and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with unless required for official use.]

PERSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Mr. Marling (Teheran) November 24th.

D. 7.30 p.m., November 24th 1915.

R. 12 noon November 25th 1915.

No. 481.

My telegram No. 476. His Majesty's Consul at Bushire reports that O'Connor Bank Manager and Accountant and Indo-European Telegraph Department Superintendent and (?another officer) together with I believe consular escort are now in the hands of Tangstani Khans who in exchange for their release demand

1. Release of Germans Listeman, Adel, Eisenhut, and of Persian prisoners captured in rifling Bushire.
2. Restoration of certain monies belonging to two of the Khans which had been sequestered at Imperial Bank of Persia during our occupation of Bushire.
3. Departure of all troops except ordinary consular guard from Bushire.

Trevor considers that these demands are inadmissible and I agree with him generally except that I think money might be perhaps eventually restored (?subject to any) sums deducted as compensation for people who suffered during attack on Bushire.

I think it unlikely that captives will be maltreated or put to death. Firstly because we are holding more prisoners of war on whom to make reprisals and secondly because Khans will wait to see what line Persian Government will take and will be afraid that Soulat or Kawam will be charged to exact the penalty.

Persian Ministers confirm this view. They are sending strong messages (?to) Khans through Governors of Ports of the Persian Gulf and if found necessary the Shah himself will intervene.

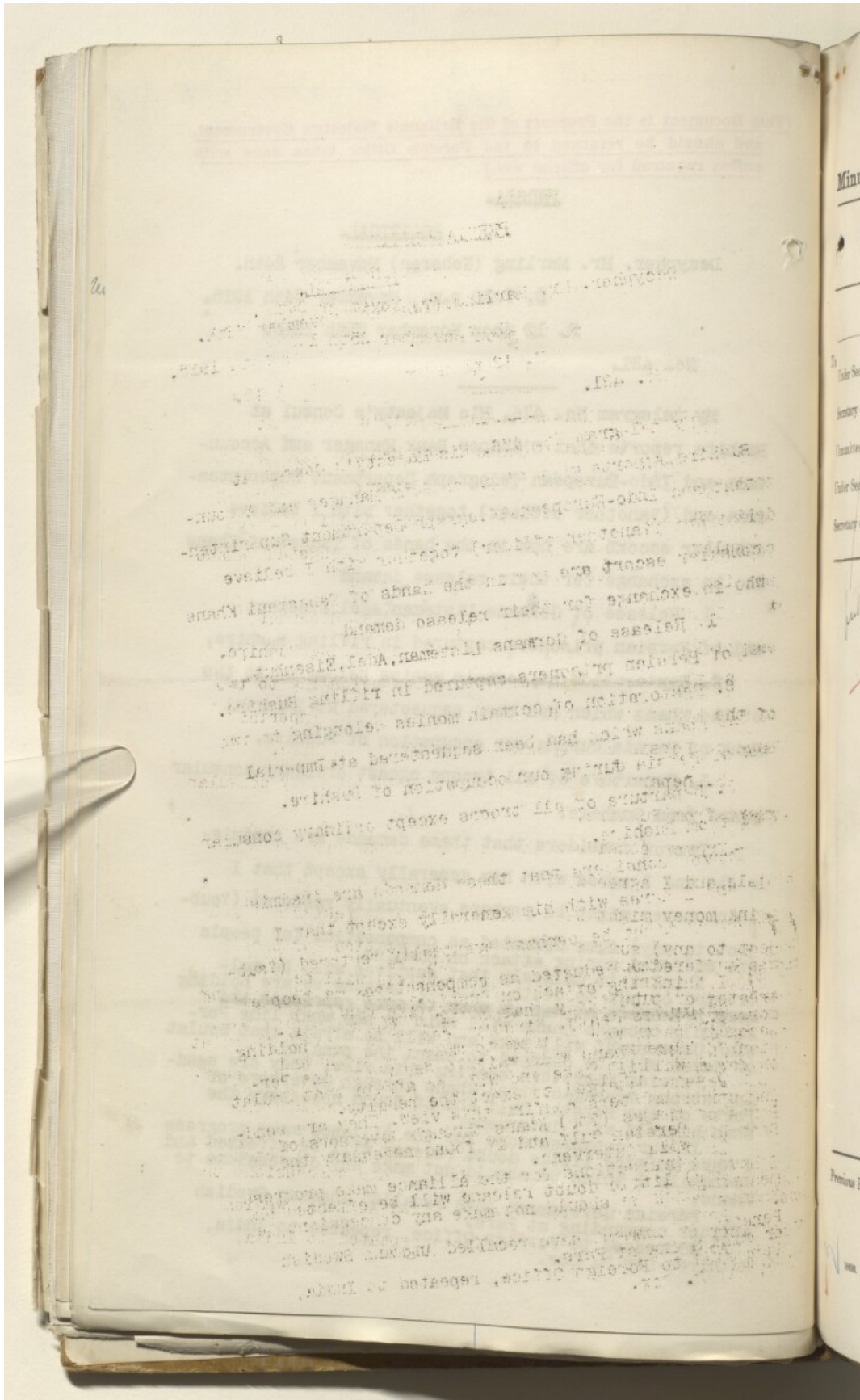
If our conversations for the Alliance make progress I have no (sic) little doubt release will be effected and meanwhile I think we should not make any concessions to Khans.

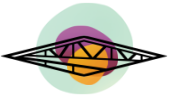
Persian Government have recalled Angmann Swedish officer commanding at Fars.

Addressed to Foreign Office, repeated to India, Bushire, Sir P. Cox.



ملف ١٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٦ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٣٧)





Register No. 4344-5  
1915

Put away with 3576  
14

Minute Paper.

Secret Department.

Dated } 25 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

Letter from F.O.

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	25 Nov.	AW	<u>Peria</u> 1. Situation. 2. Demands of Sangatani Khana in return for release of Shiraz prisoners. 3. Jamnan Janna.
Secretary of State.....	26	J.W.H	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India  
Copy to India  
3 DEC 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

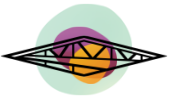
There can presumably be no question of paying black-mail to the Sangatani, however unpleasant the prisoners' position may be in the meantime.

Dr. Doolittle, Medical Officer at Shiraz on leave (he left there in Feb.) told me he did not think there was a Persian who wd. do violence to them - all of them being well-known & respected - & that if the Germans did, the Persians wd. turn upon against them. But he admitted that the Sangatani are cut-throats.

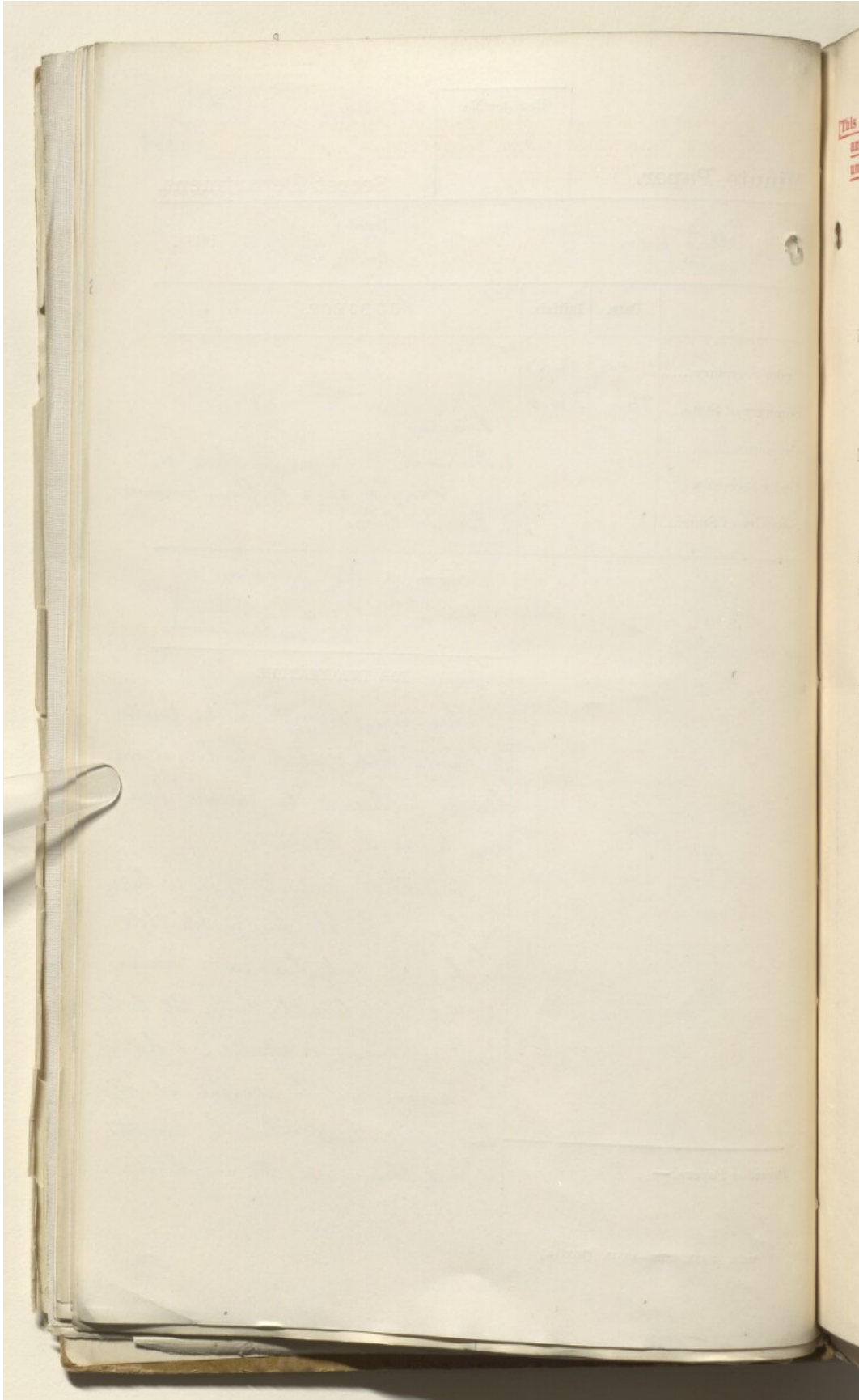
Previous Papers:—

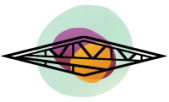
18695. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1006/14.]



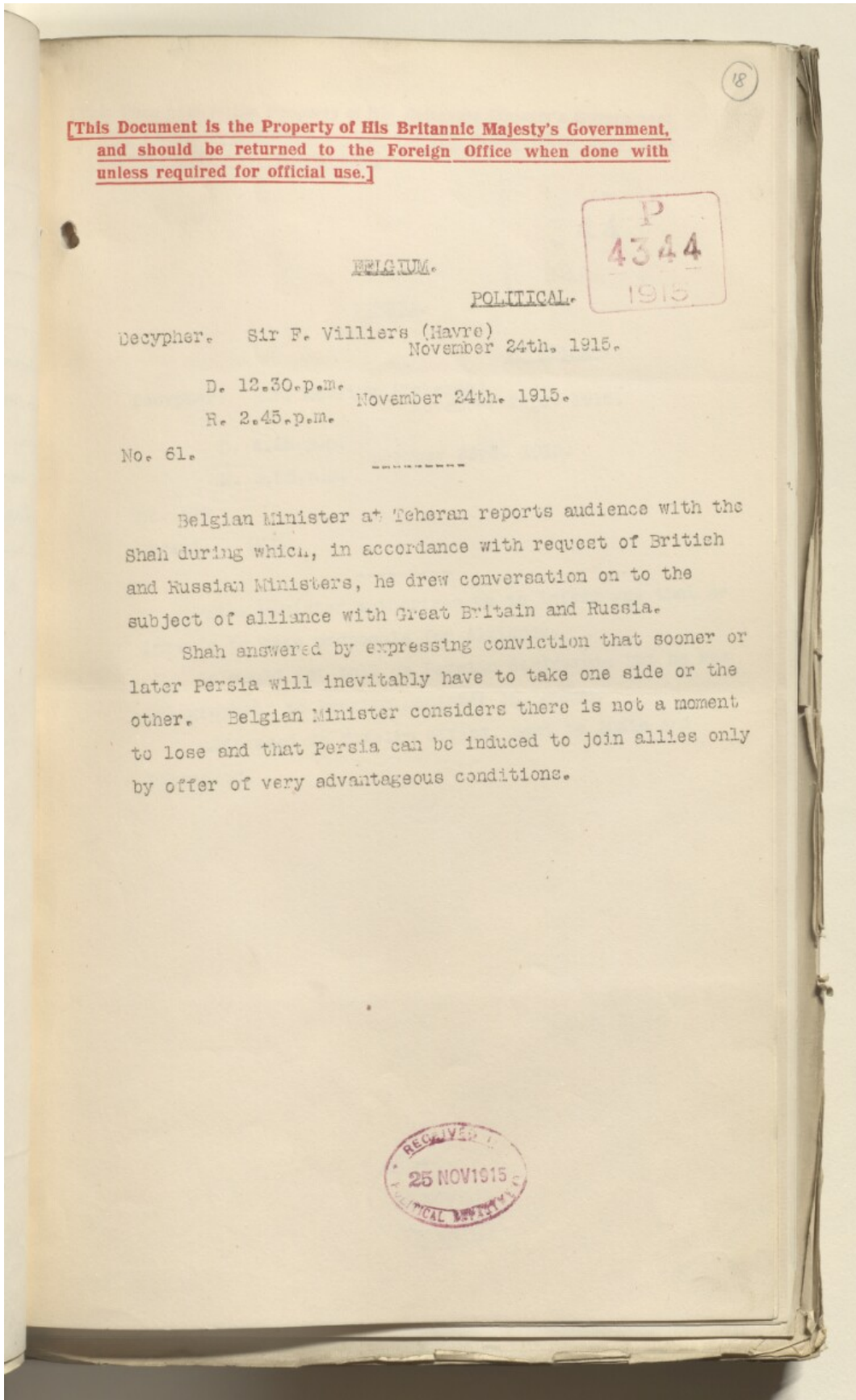


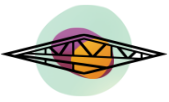
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٣٩)



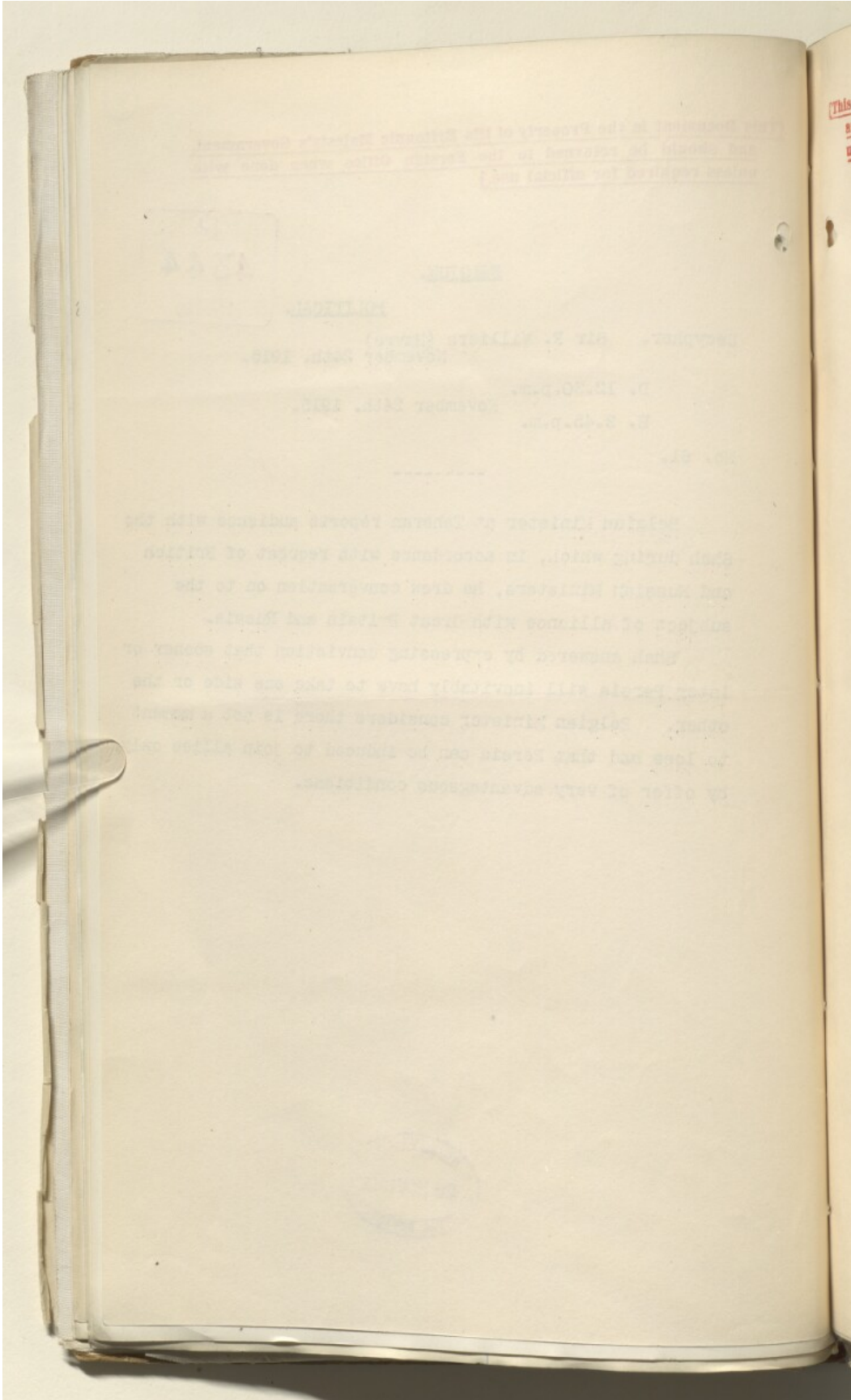


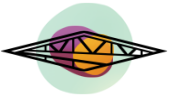
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٨ و]  
(٥٣٢/٤٠)



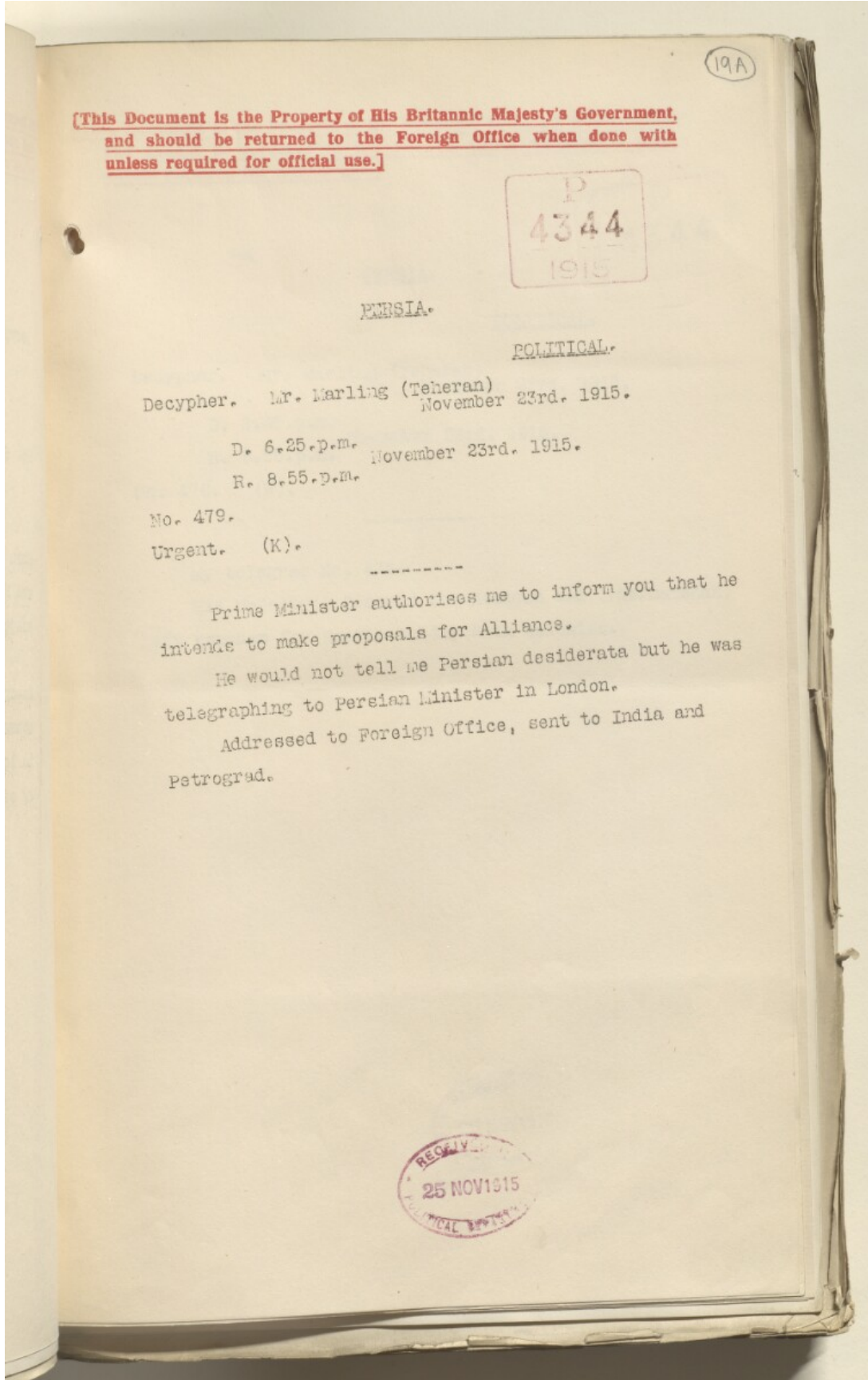


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٨ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٤١)



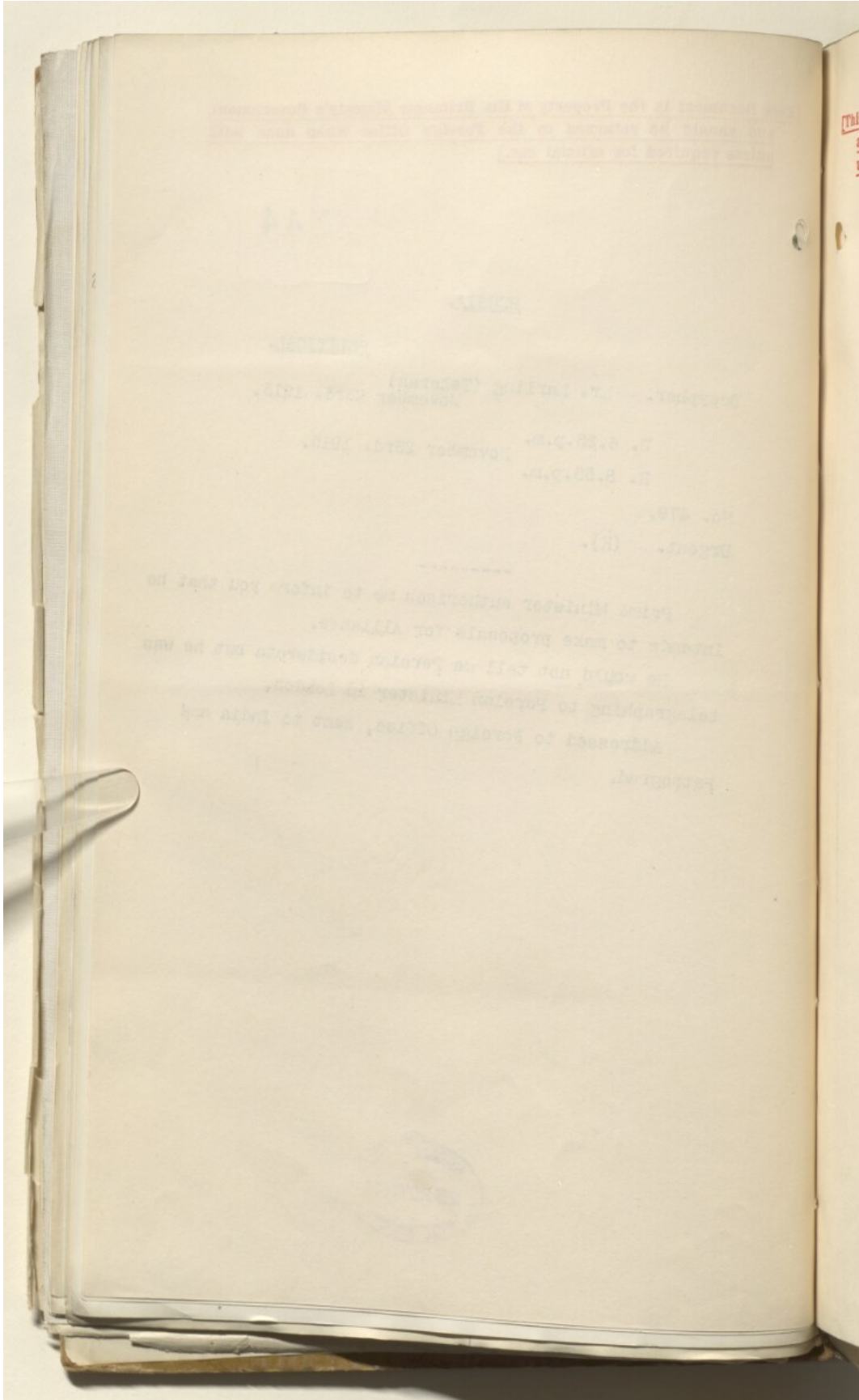


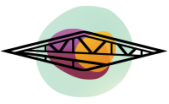
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٩ و]  
(٥٣٢/٤٢)



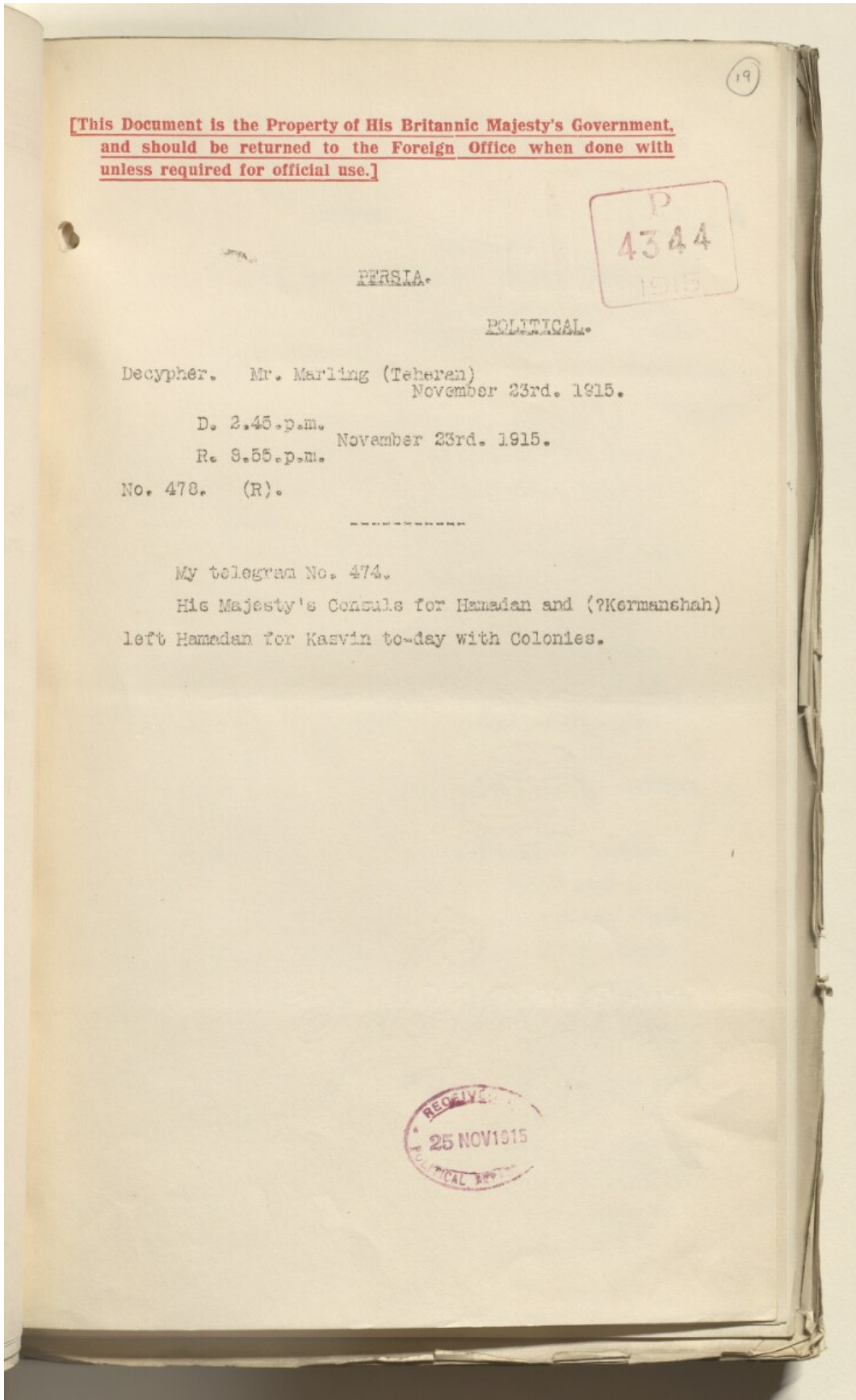


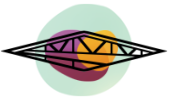
ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٩٦٩]  
(٥٣٢/٤٣)



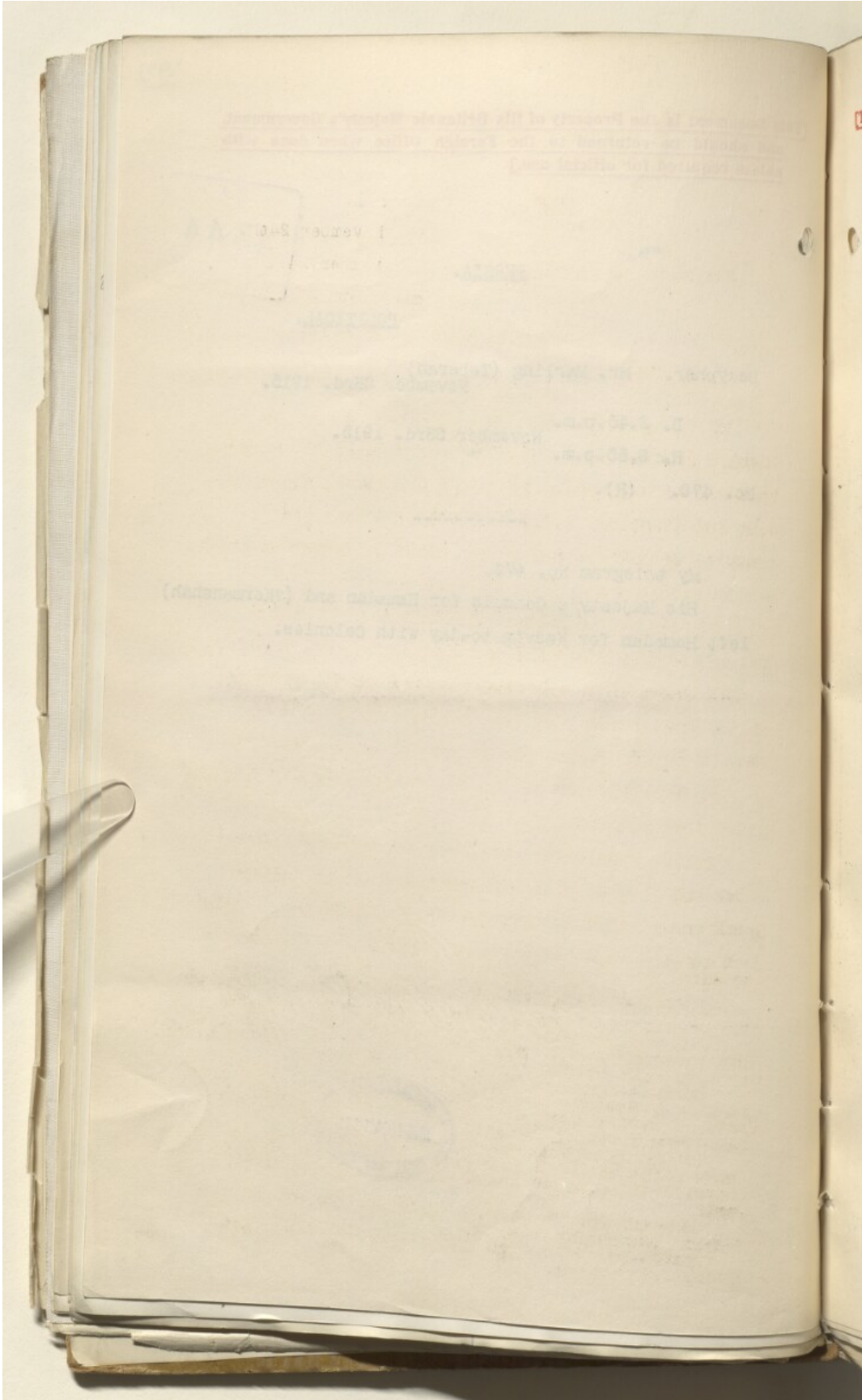


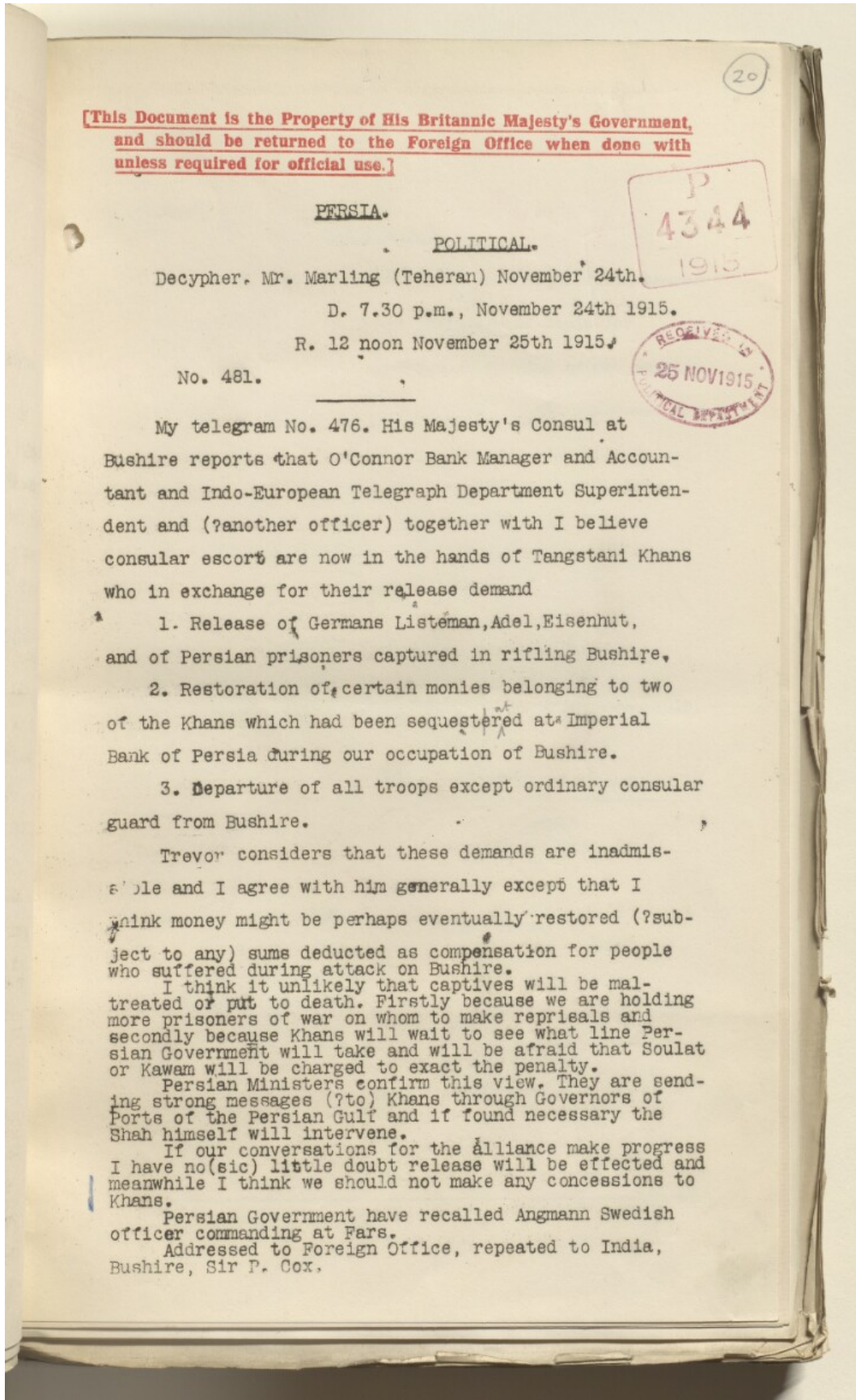
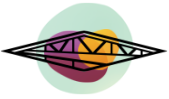
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٠ و]  
(٥٣٢/٤٤)



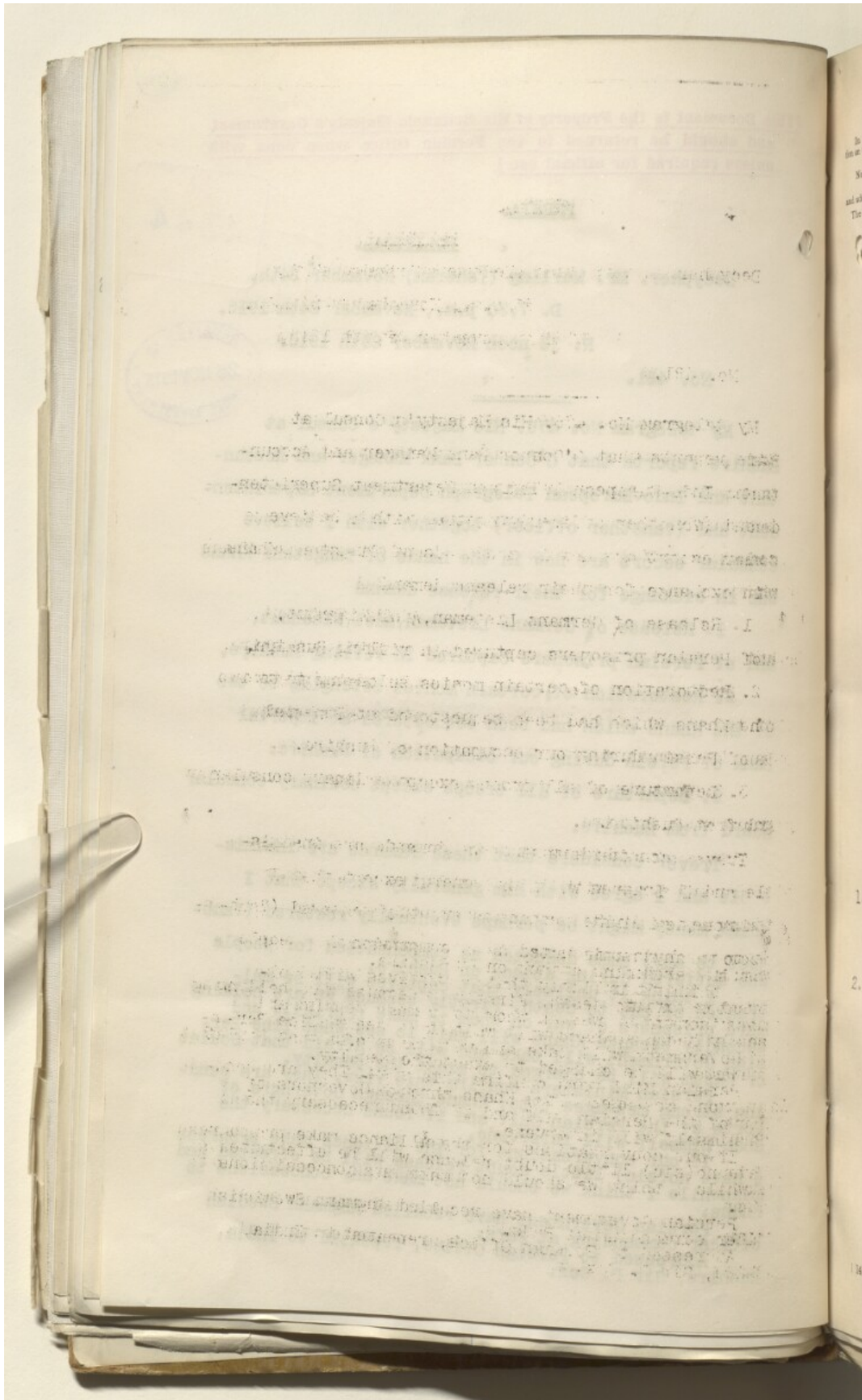
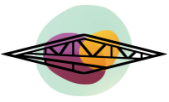


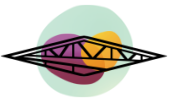
ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٠ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٤٥)












ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٩٢٢]  
(٥٣٢/٤٨)

(21)

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 176236 /1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

  
SECRET. P4304-5/15

*The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Under Secretary of State for  
India and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copies of the under-mentioned  
papers*


*Foreign Office,  
November 25th , 1915.*

*Reference to previous correspondence :*

*Letter <sup>to</sup> from Foreign Office: 173393/15, November 20th, 1915.*

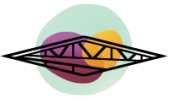
*Description of Inclosure.*

Name and Date.	Subject.
1. Mr. Marling, Tehran, Tel.No. 473, Nov. 22th	Farman Farma.
2. To Sir G. Buchanan, Petrograd. Tel. No. 2797, Nov. 24th.	

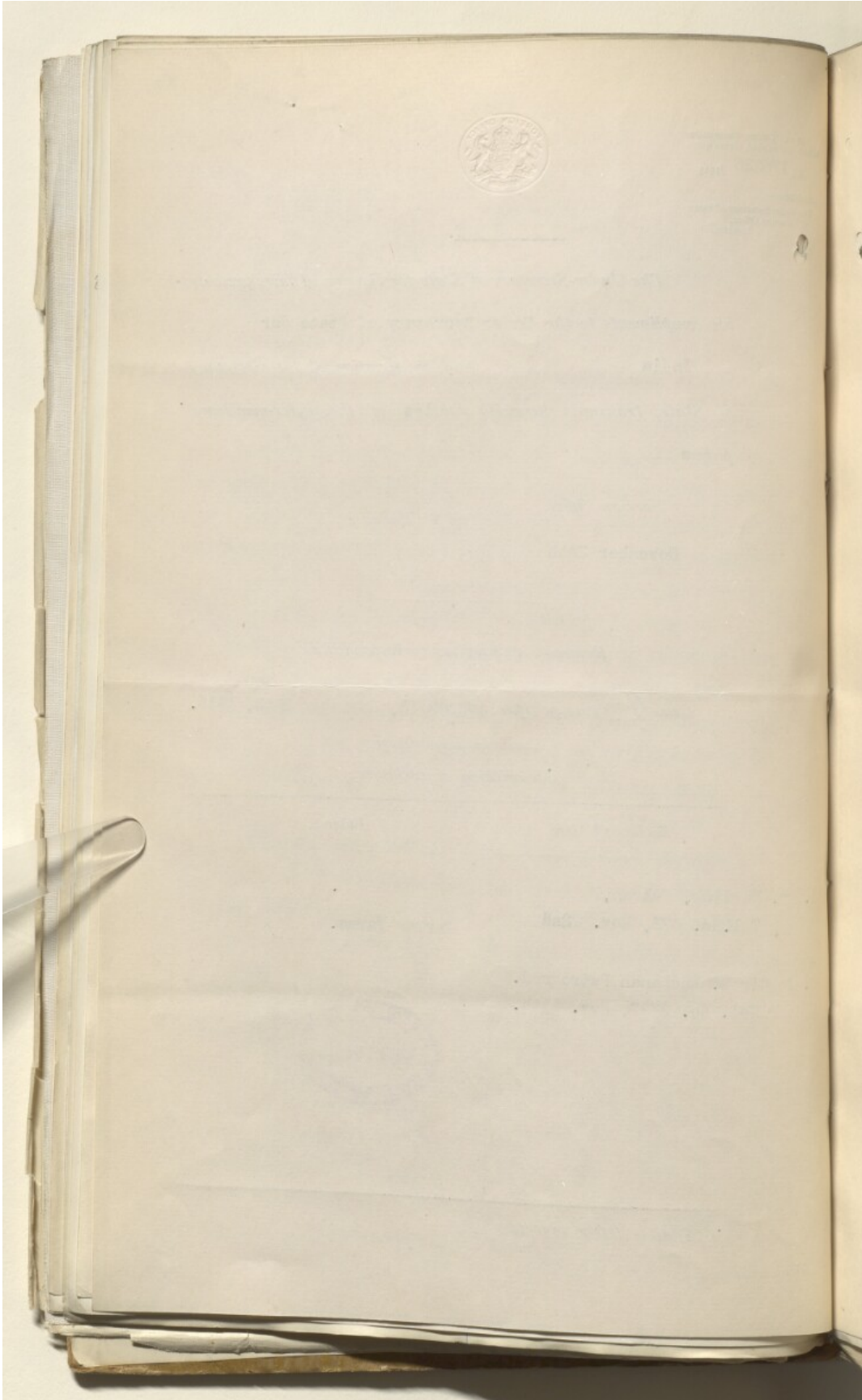


*(Similar letter sent to*

[ 14 ]

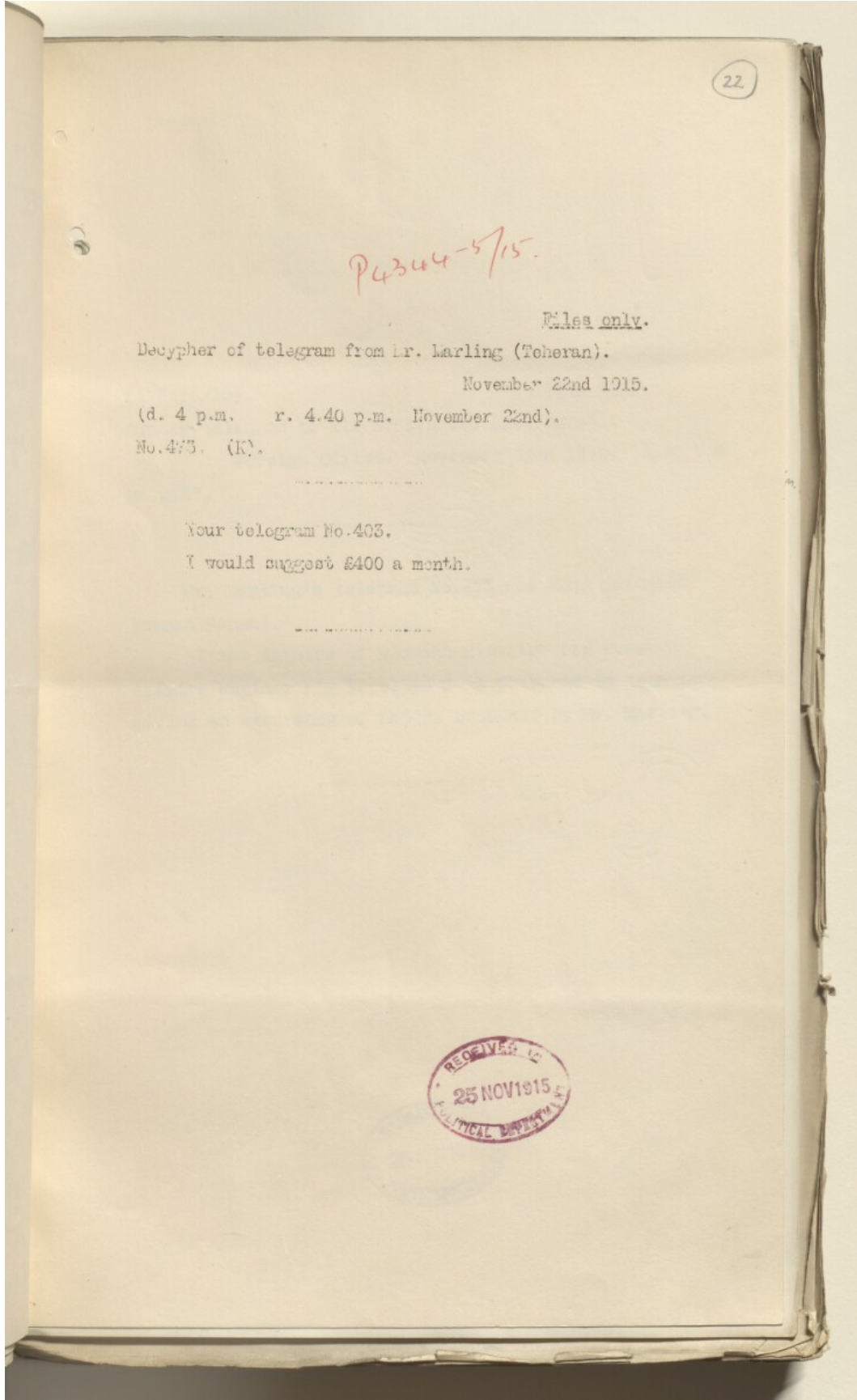


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٢ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٤٩)



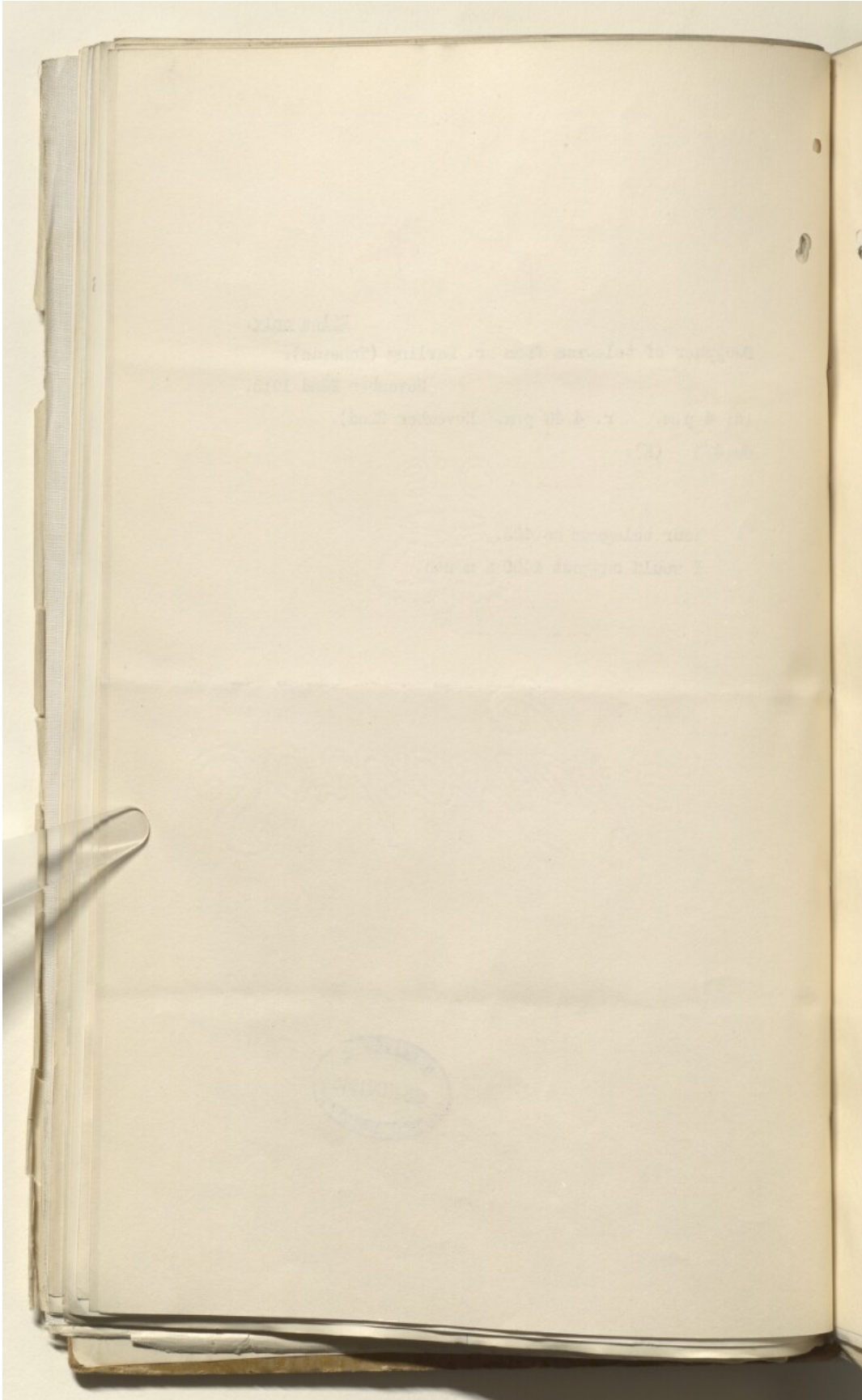


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٣و]  
(٥٣٢/٥٠)



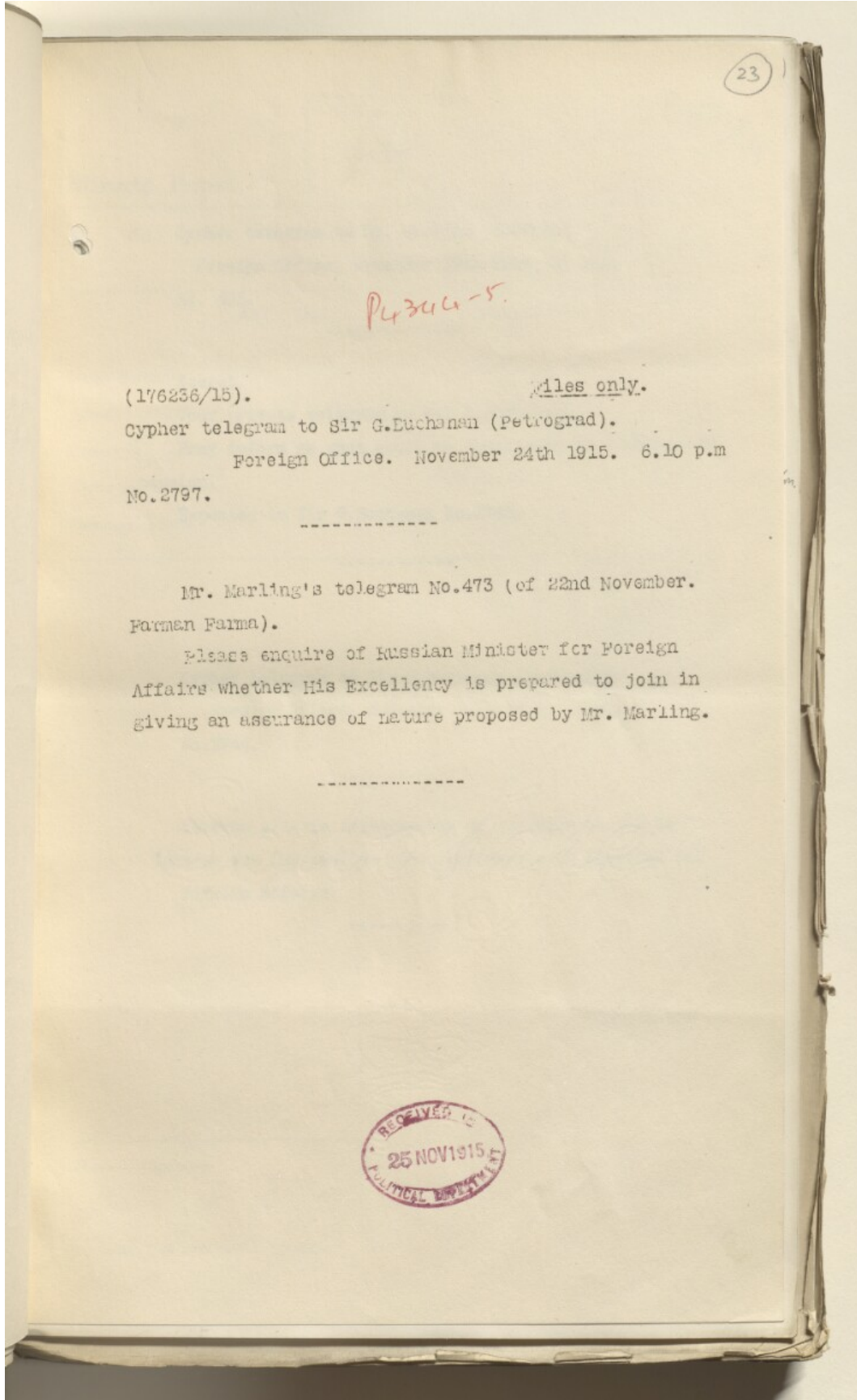


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٣ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٥١)



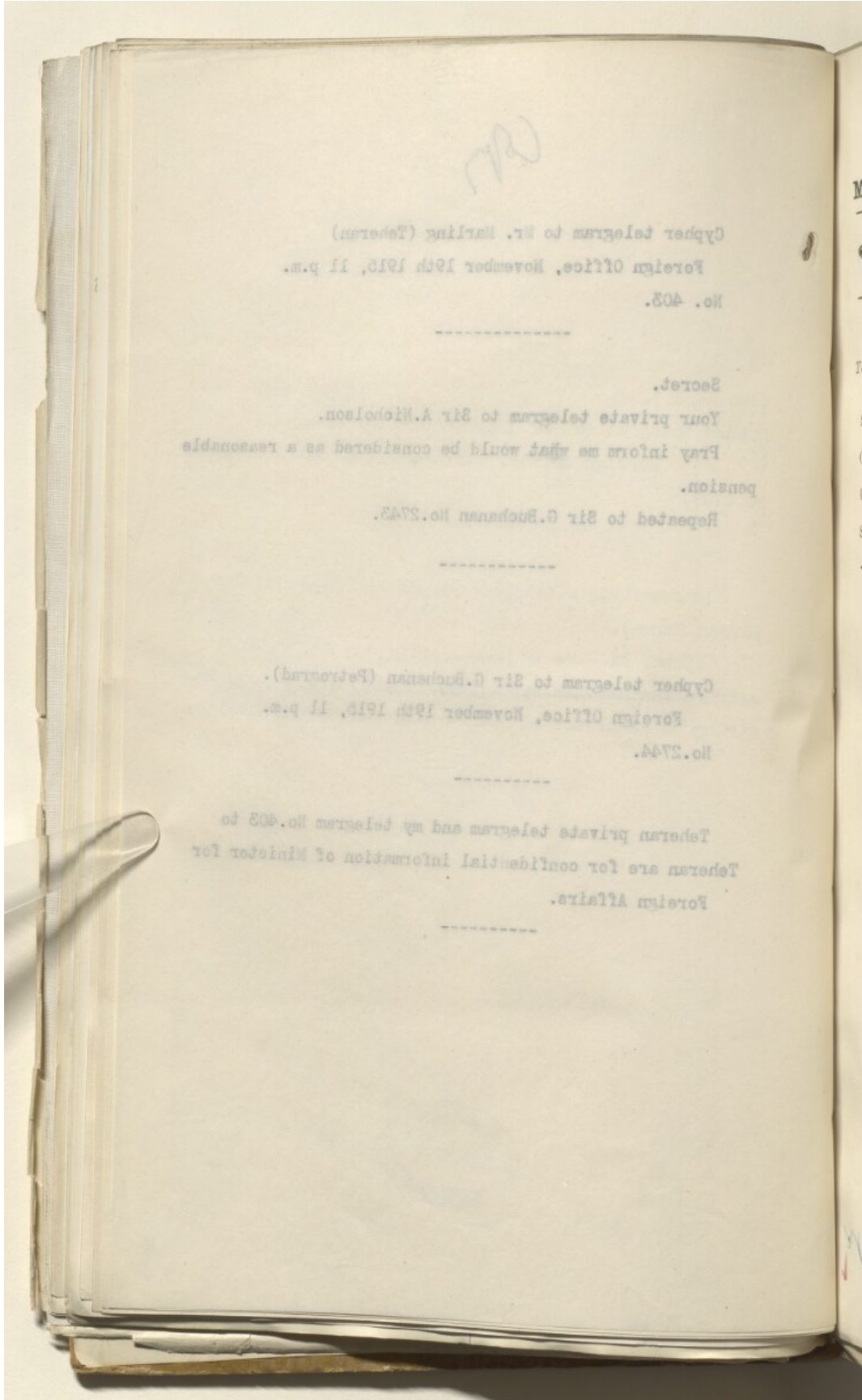


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٤و]  
(٥٣٢/٥٢)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٥٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٥ و]  
(٥٣٢/٥٤)

(24)

Register No. 4330

Put away with 3576/14

**Minute Paper.** **Secret Department.**

Letter from 30

Dated 24 } Nov. 1915.  
Rec. 25 }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	25 Nov.	act	Persia.
Secretary of State.....	26	P. W. H.	Behaviour of U. S. Minister, Tehran.
Committee.....			Representations to U. S. Ambassador, London.
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India  
3 DEC 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

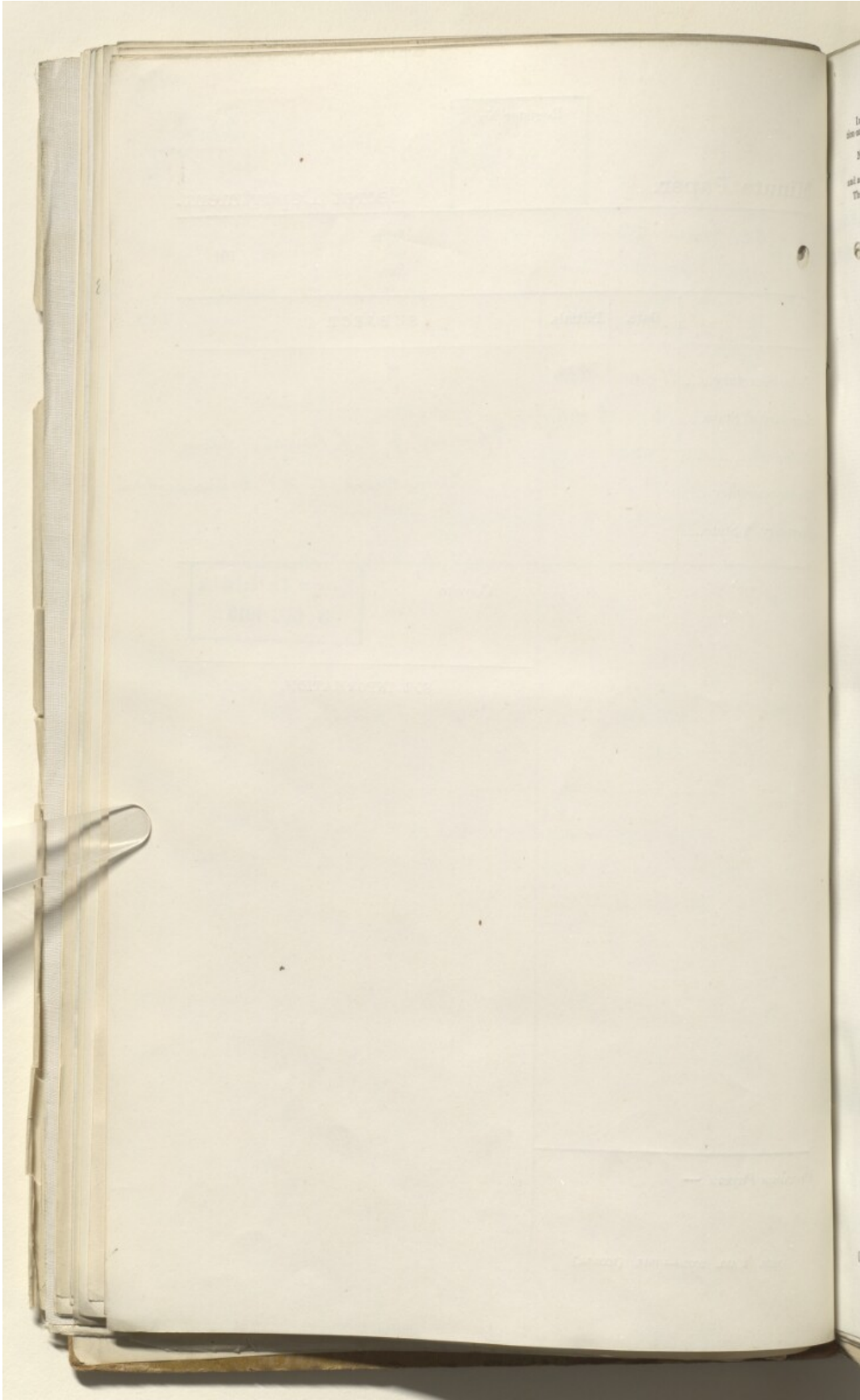
Previous Papers: —

18698. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1006/14.]





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٥ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٥٥)






ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٢٦]  
(٥٣٢/٥٦)

(25)

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 17483/1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.



P  
4370  
1915

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for India,  
\_\_\_\_\_ and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copy of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
November 24, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:


Letter to Foreign Office:  
from \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
To H. M. Ambassador at Washington No. 492, Nov. 18.	German & Austrian Interests in North Persia.

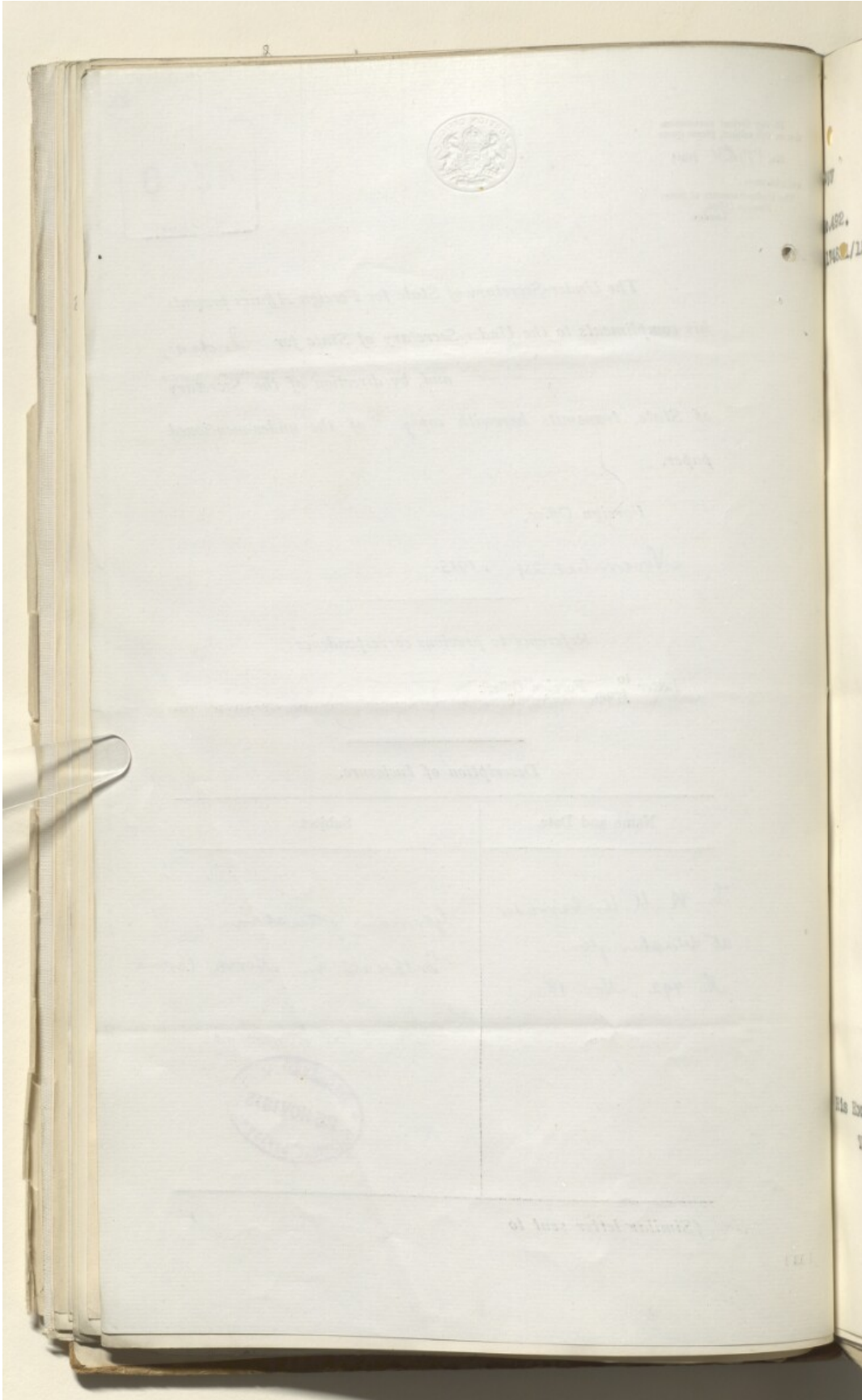
(Similar letter sent to \_\_\_\_\_)

[ 12 ]



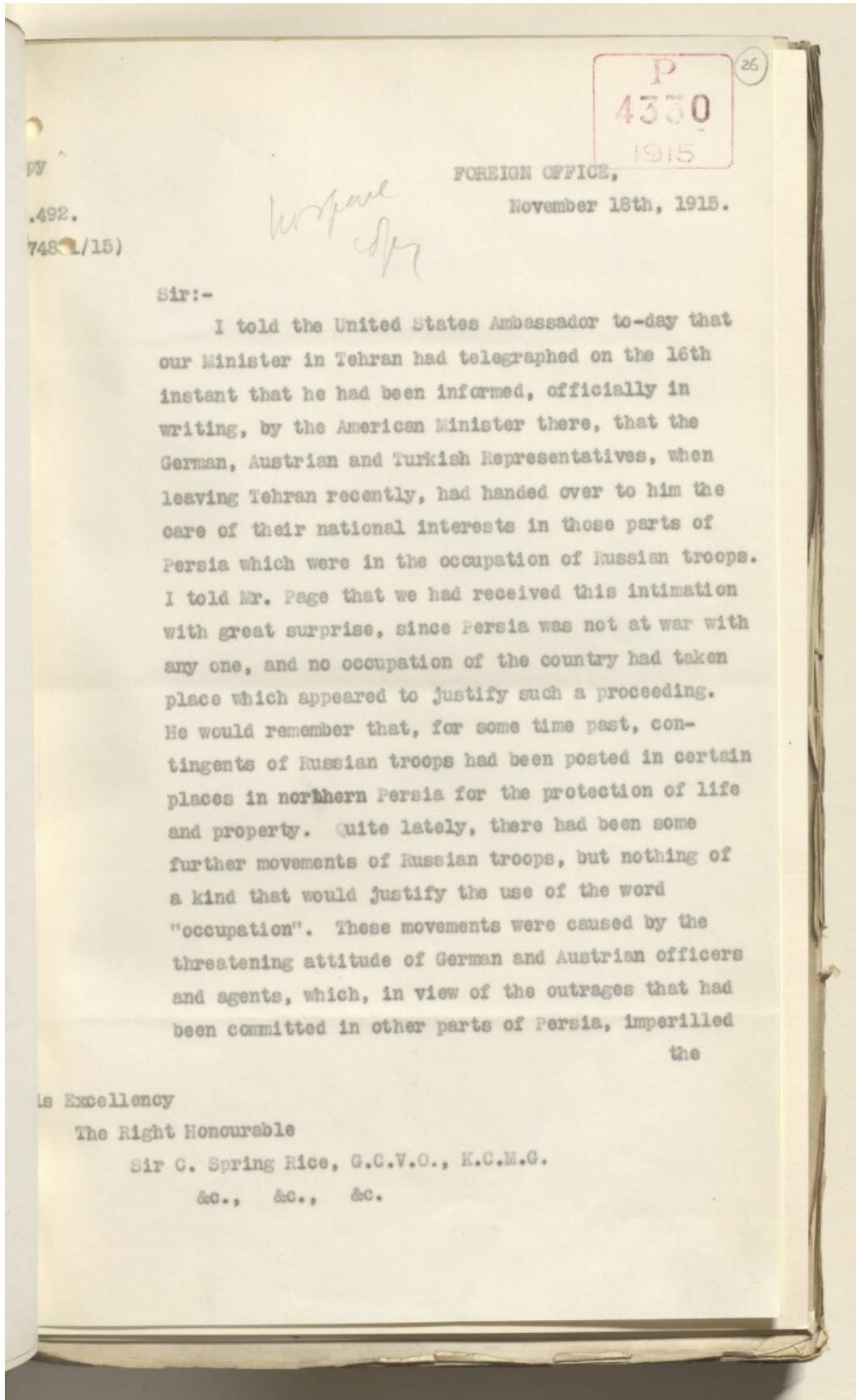


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٦ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٥٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٧و]  
(٥٣٢/٥٨)



WY

.492.

748 (1/15)

P  
4330  
1915

26

FOREIGN OFFICE,

November 18th, 1915.

*W. Page  
copy*

Sir:-

I told the United States Ambassador to-day that our Minister in Tehran had telegraphed on the 16th instant that he had been informed, officially in writing, by the American Minister there, that the German, Austrian and Turkish Representatives, when leaving Tehran recently, had handed over to him the care of their national interests in those parts of Persia which were in the occupation of Russian troops. I told Mr. Page that we had received this intimation with great surprise, since Persia was not at war with any one, and no occupation of the country had taken place which appeared to justify such a proceeding. He would remember that, for some time past, contingents of Russian troops had been posted in certain places in northern Persia for the protection of life and property. Quite lately, there had been some further movements of Russian troops, but nothing of a kind that would justify the use of the word "occupation". These movements were caused by the threatening attitude of German and Austrian officers and agents, which, in view of the outrages that had been committed in other parts of Persia, imperilled the

His Excellency

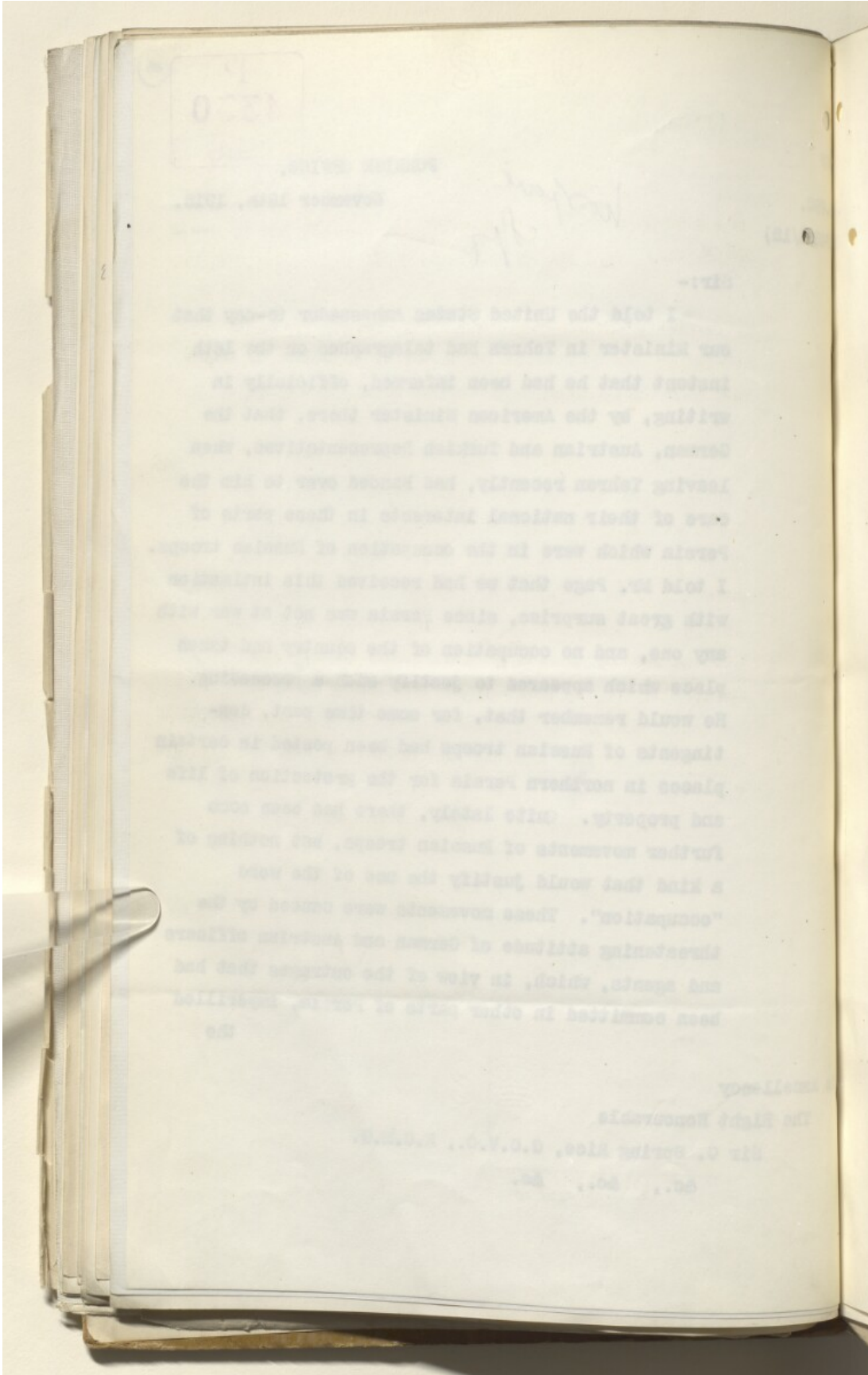
The Right Honourable

Sir C. Spring Rice, G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G.

&C., &C., &C.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٥٩)





(174831/15)

the safety of the Legations of the Allies and of their colonies. I informed Mr. Page that we were consulting with the Russian Government as to the terms in which we should express our refusal to accept any such change in the situation as would be involved by handing over these interests to the American Legation in Tehran.

Mr. Page told me that he had not before heard any thing of the matter, and indeed was without any information as to what was going on in Tehran. So far as he could judge offhand, and simply giving his personal opinion to myself privately, it looked as though the American Minister in Tehran, with whom he was not acquainted, must have acted on his own initiative and without authority from his Government. He would telegraph at once to Washington, and endeavour to ascertain what exactly had occurred, and the reasons for it.

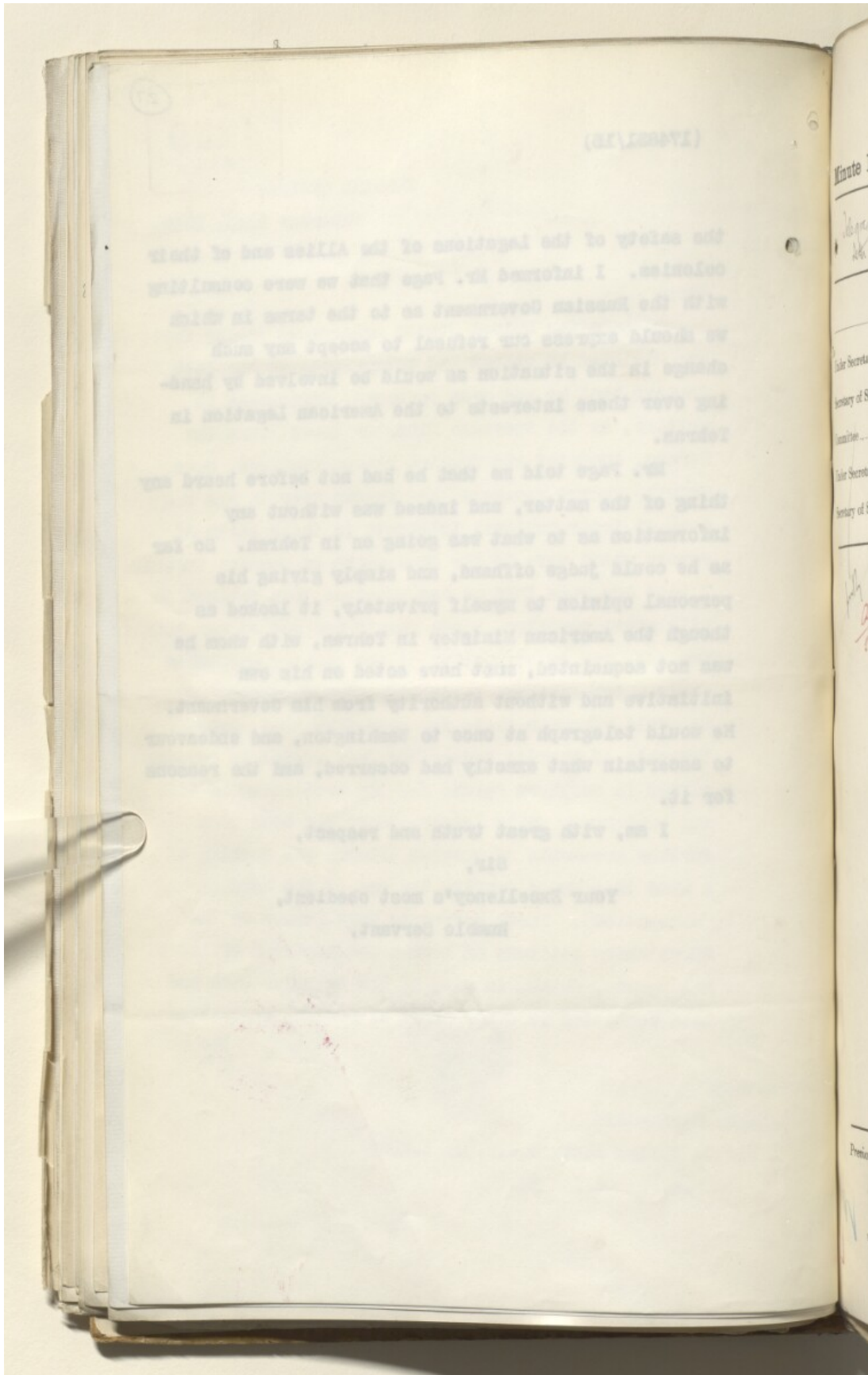
I am, with great truth and respect,

Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient,  
humble Servant,



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٨ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٦١)

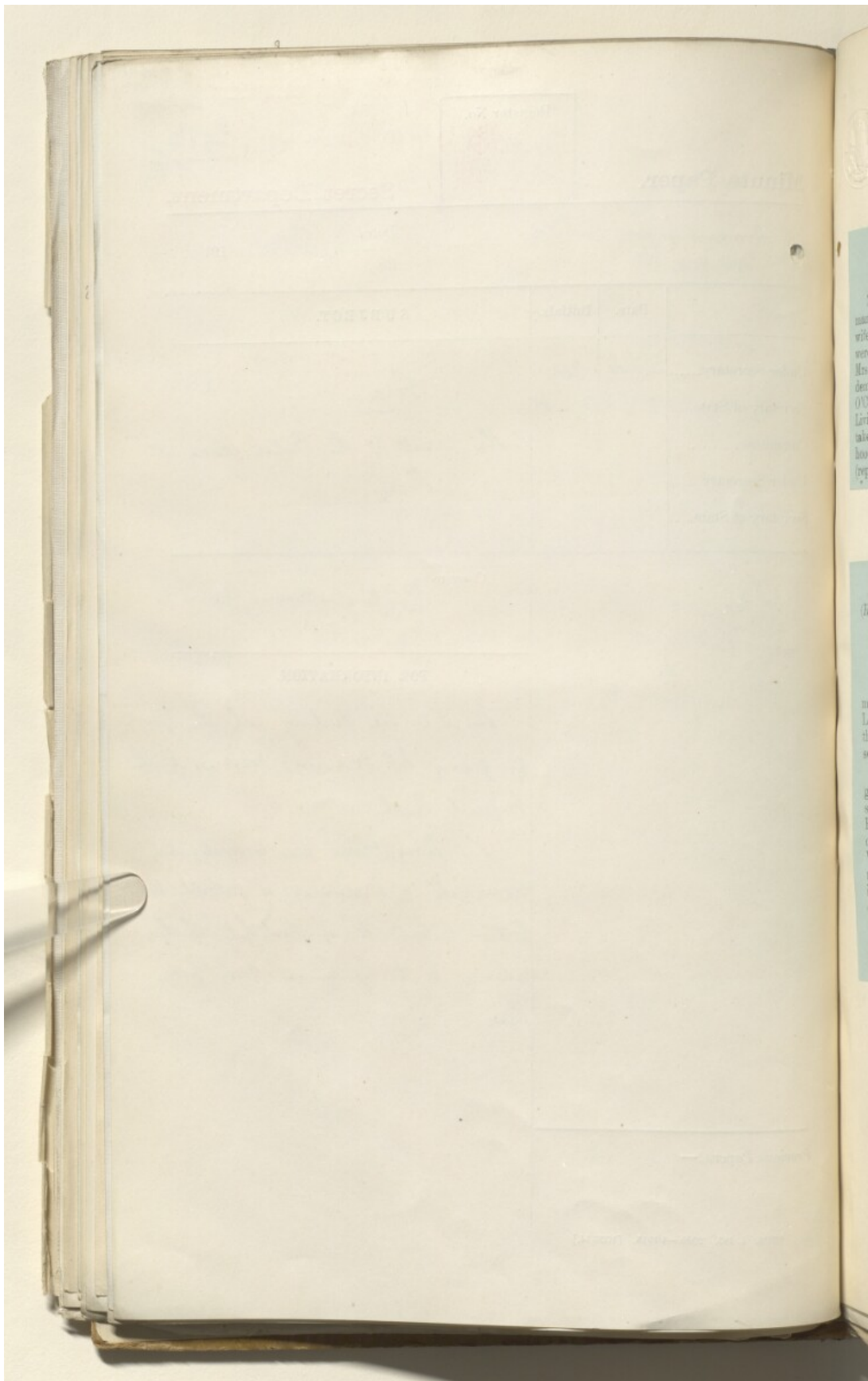


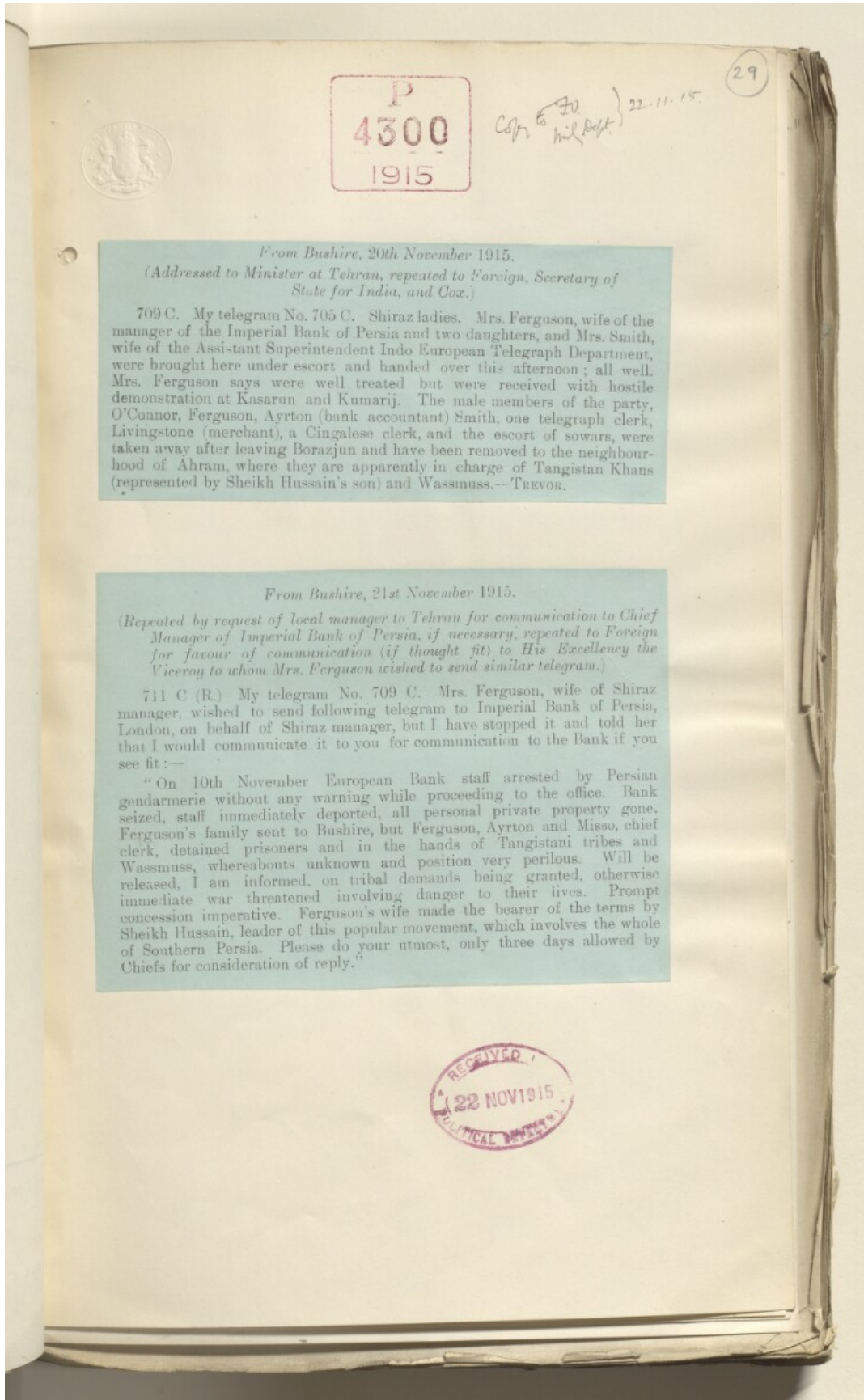






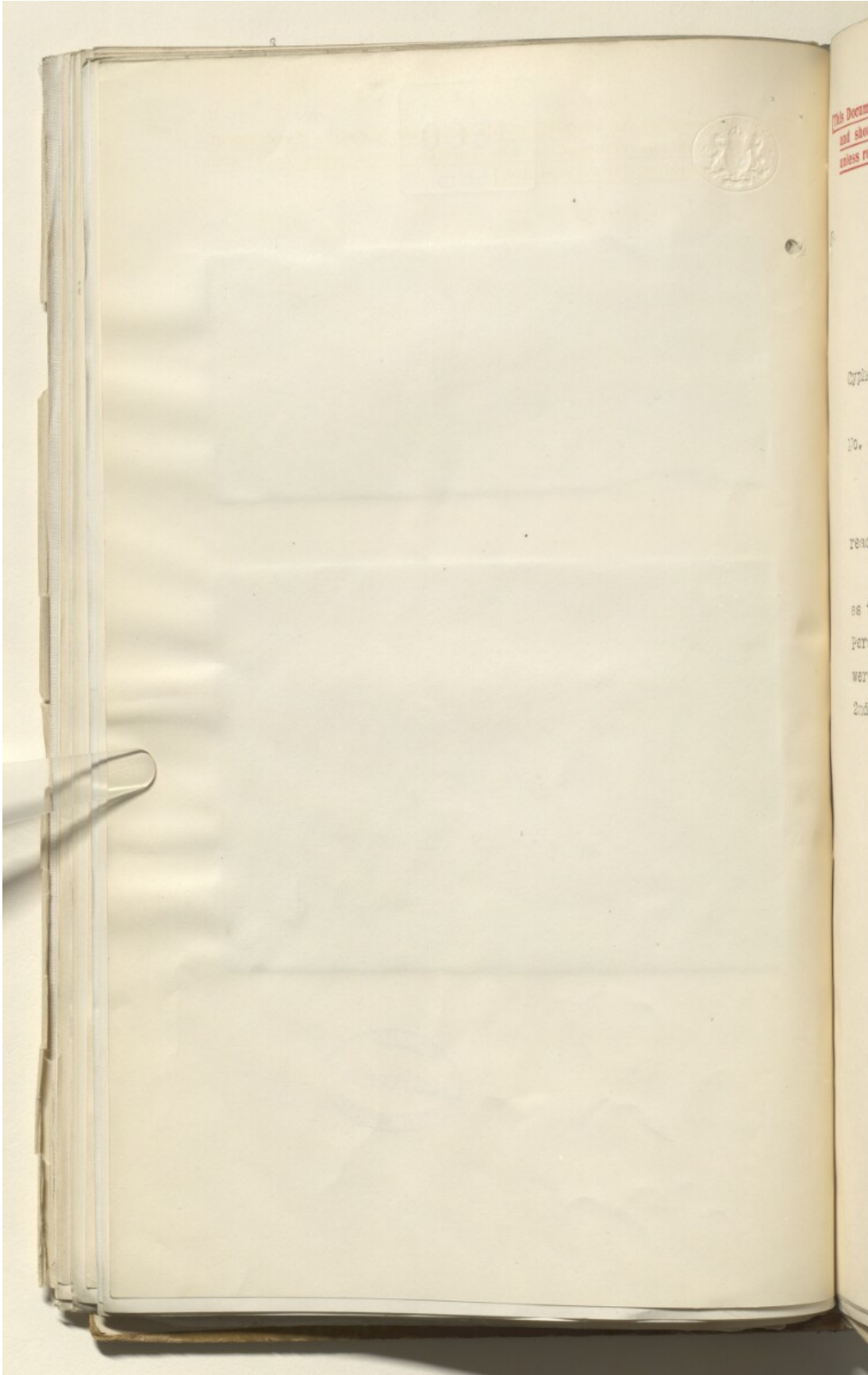
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٢٩]  
(٥٣٢/٦٣)





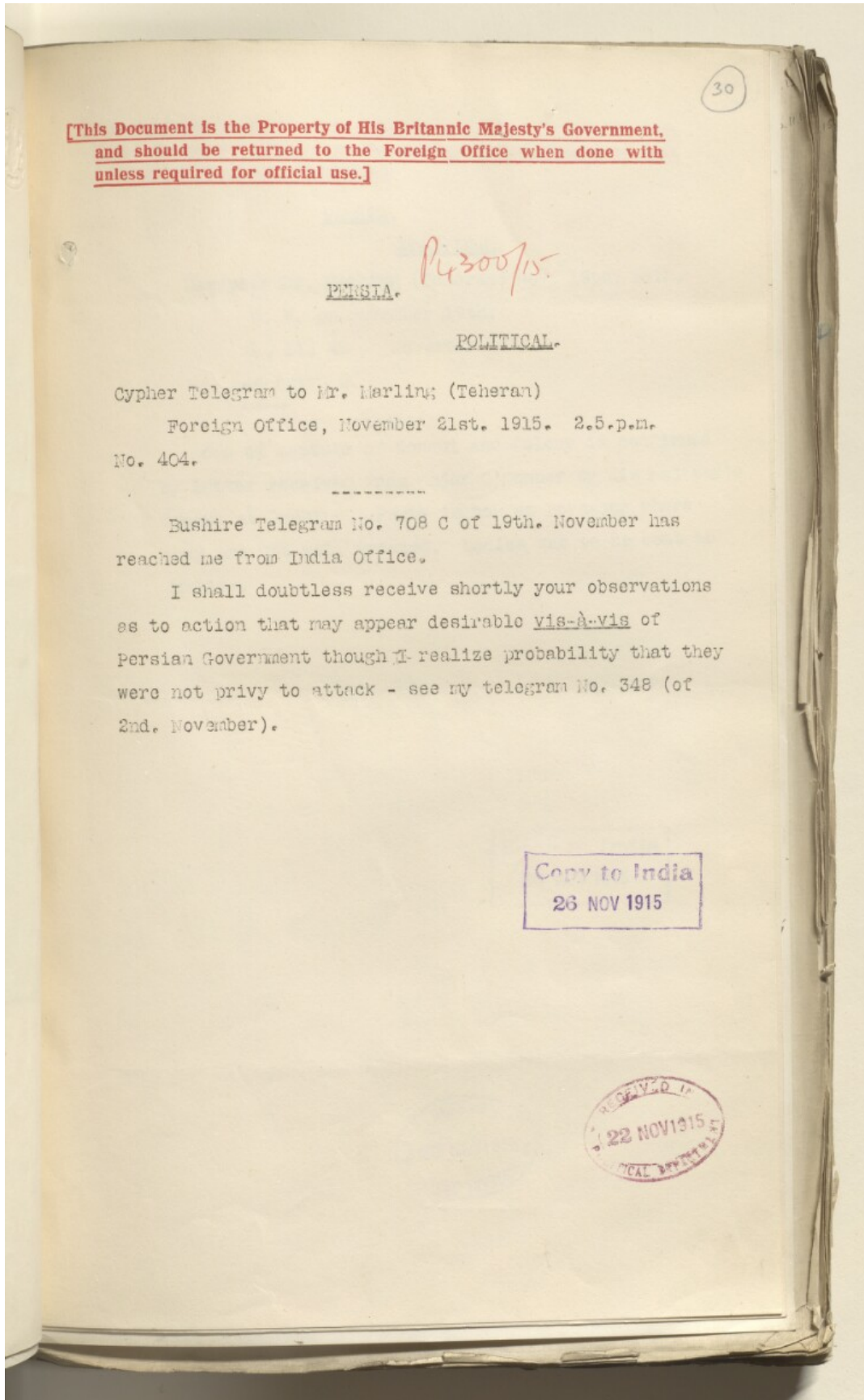


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٣٠]  
(٥٣٢/٦٥)



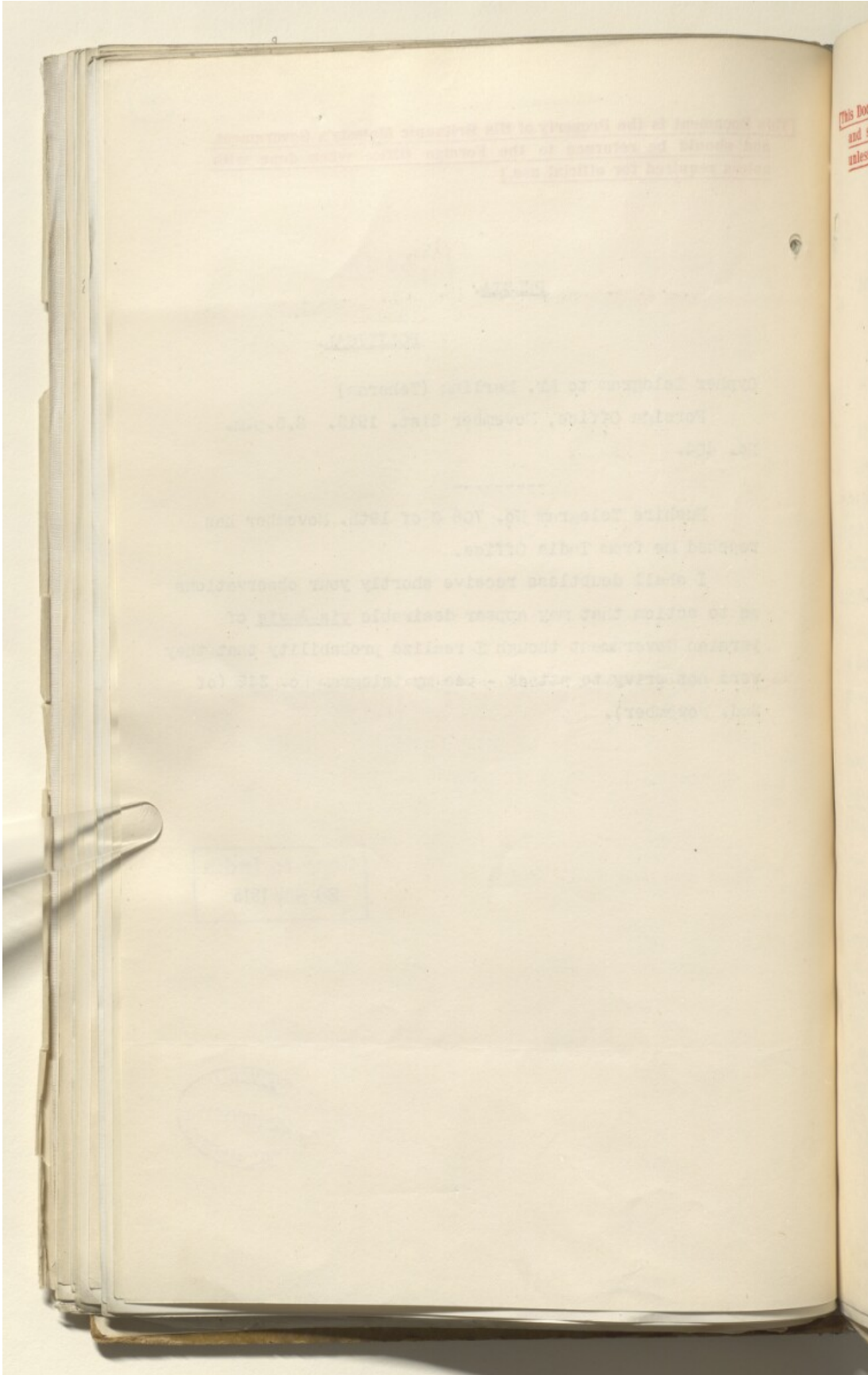


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣١ و]  
(٥٣٢/٦٦)



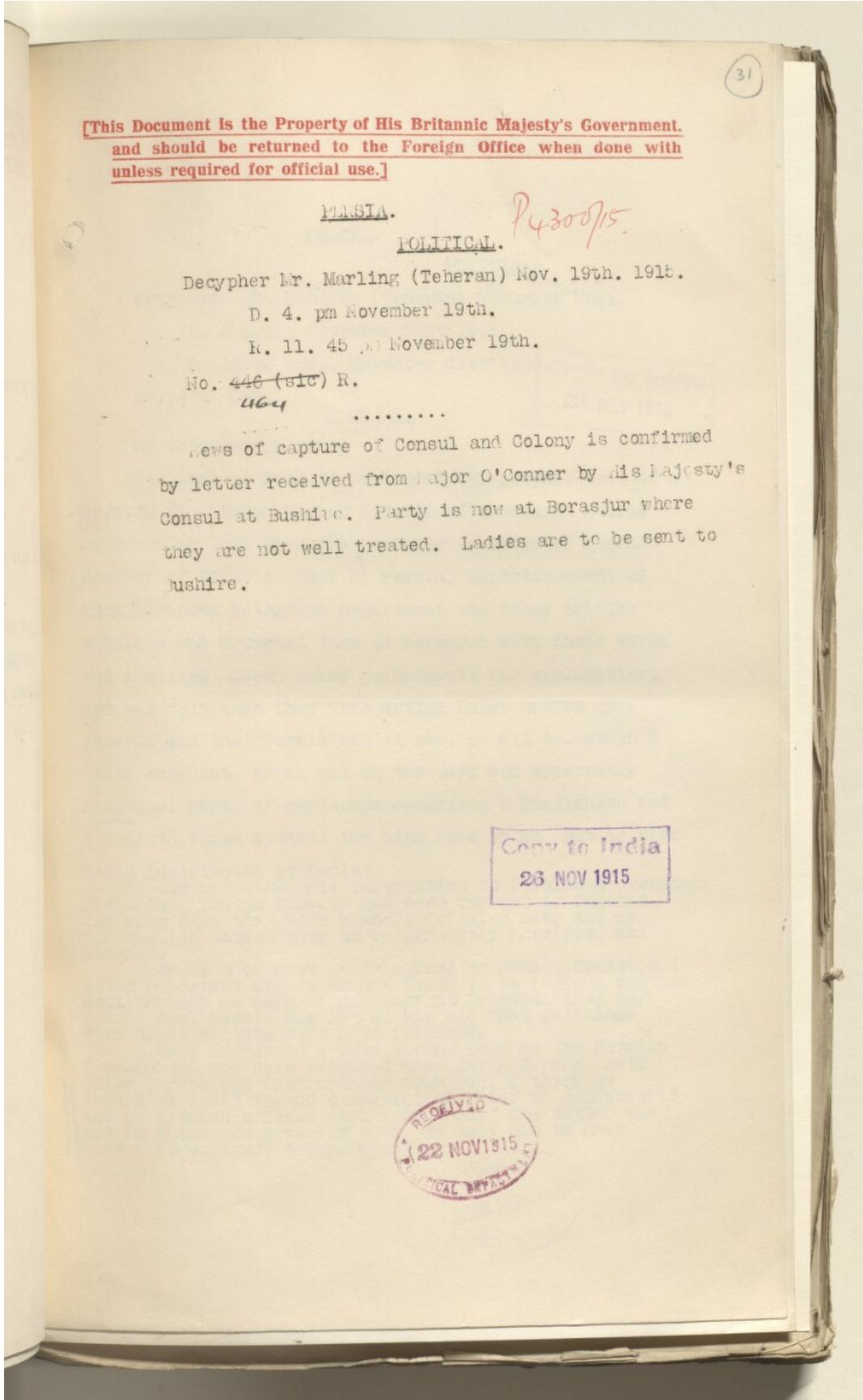


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣١ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٦٧)



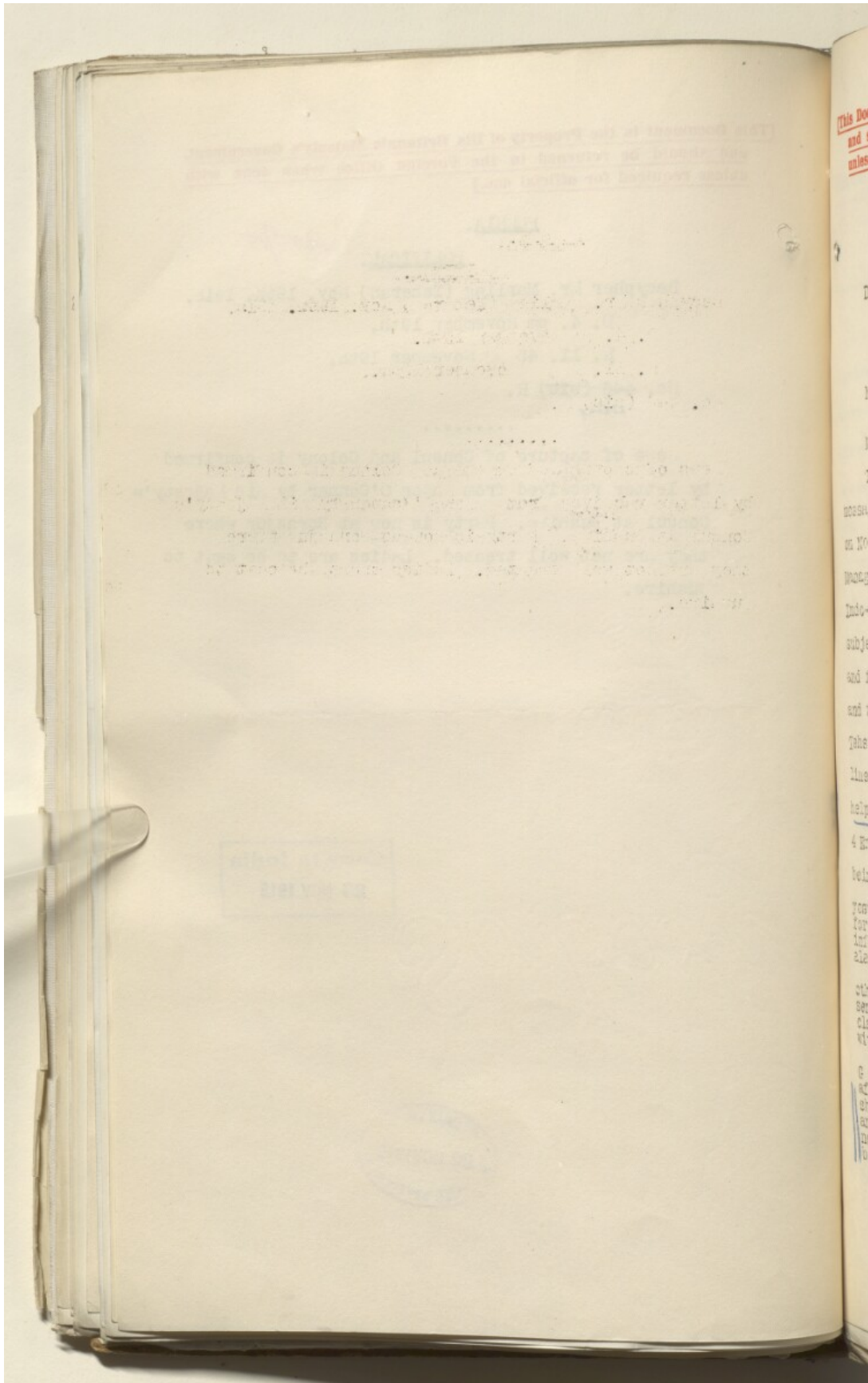


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣٢و]  
(٥٣٢/٦٨)



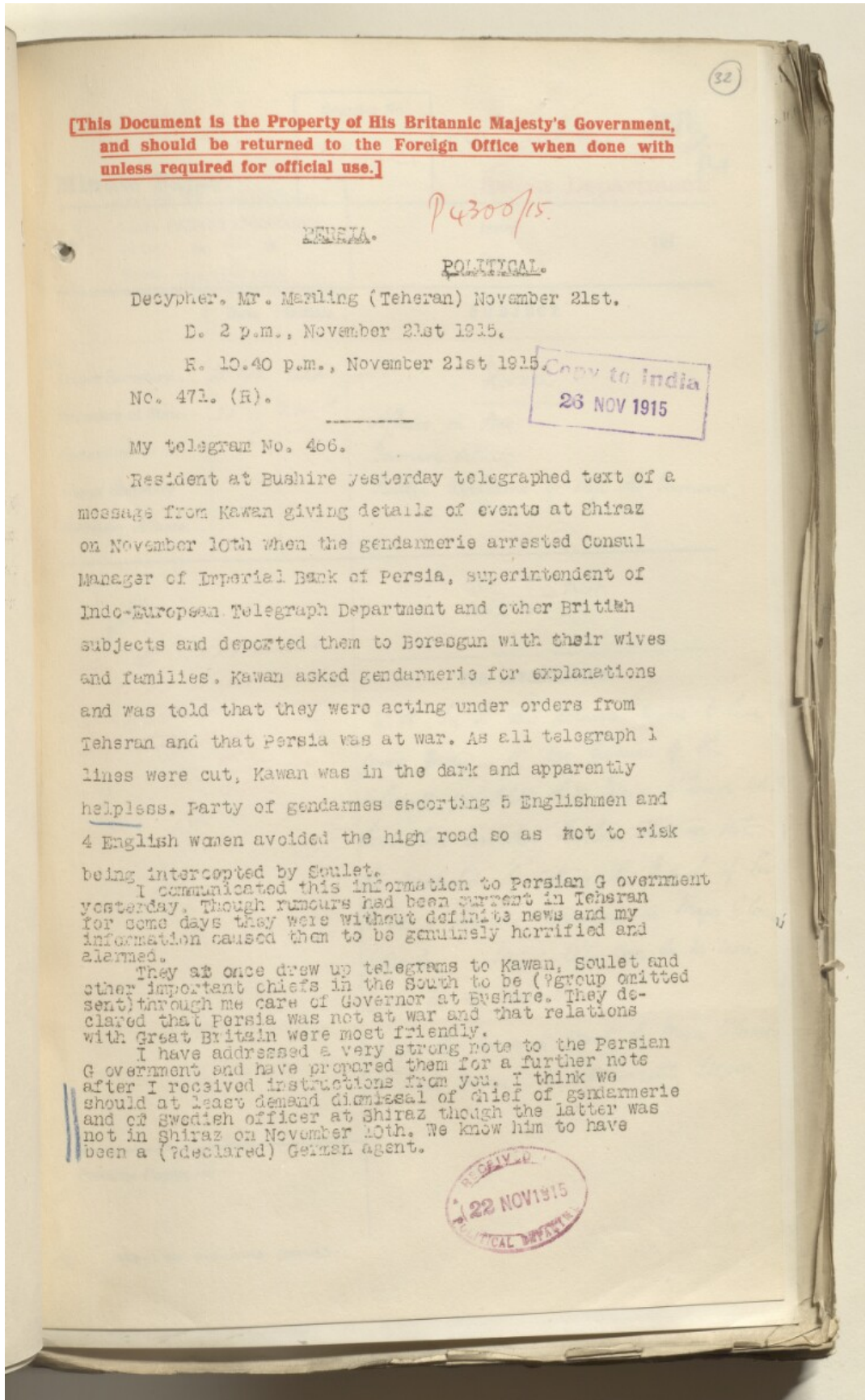


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣٢ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٦٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣٣ و]  
(٥٣٢/٧٠)



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

PERSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Mr. Masling (Teheran) November 21st.

D. 2 p.m., November 21st 1915.

E. 10.40 p.m., November 21st 1915.

No. 471. (R).

My telegram No. 466.

Resident at Bushire yesterday telegraphed text of a message from Kawan giving details of events at Shiraz on November 10th when the gendamerie arrested Consul Manager of Imperial Bank of Persia, superintendent of Indo-European Telegraph Department and other British subjects and deported them to Boreagan with their wives and families. Kawan asked gendamerie for explanations and was told that they were acting under orders from Teheran and that Persia was at war. As all telegraph lines were cut, Kawan was in the dark and apparently helpless. Party of gendames escorting 5 Englishmen and 4 English women avoided the high road so as not to risk being intercepted by Soulet.

I communicated this information to Persian Government yesterday. Though rumours had been current in Teheran for some days they were without definite news and my information caused them to be genuinely horrified and alarmed.

They at once drew up telegrams to Kawan, Soulet and other important chiefs in the South to be (group omitted sent) through me care of Governor at Bushire. They declared that Persia was not at war and that relations with Great Britain were most friendly.

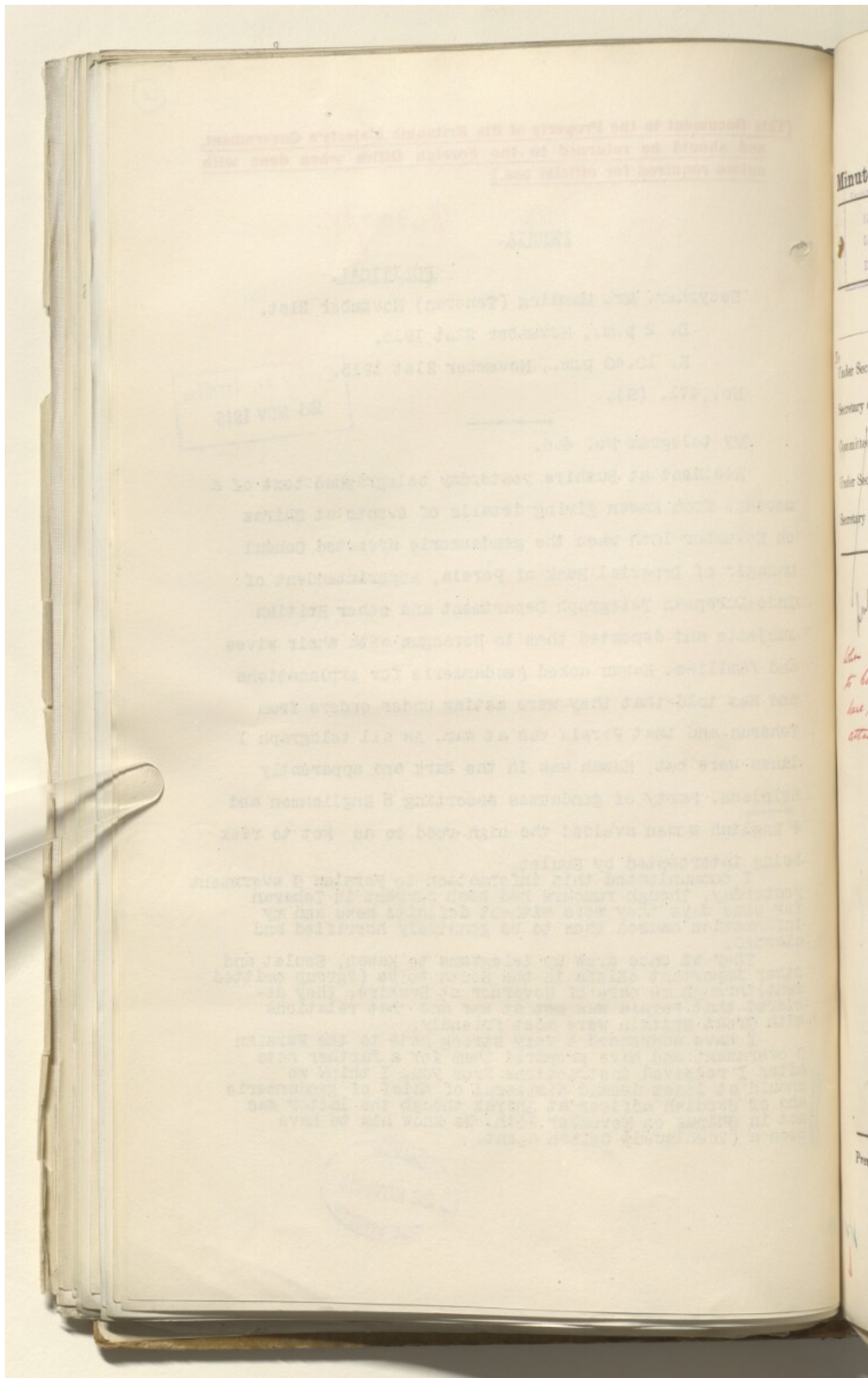
I have addressed a very strong note to the Persian Government and have prepared them for a further note after I received instructions from you. I think we should at least demand dismissal of chief of gendamerie and of Swedish officer at Shiraz though the latter was not in Shiraz on November 10th. We know him to have been a (?declared) German agent.

RECEIVED  
22 NOV 1915  
POLITICAL OFFICE





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣٣ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٧١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣٤ و]  
(٥٣٢/٧٢)

33

Put away with 3576/14

Register No. 4293-4

**Minute Paper.**

INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 53 M  
Dated 29 OCT 1915

Dated 191  
Rec.

**Secret Department.**

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	25 Nov.	MS	Persia. Affairs in Pers. German activity Further revolutions of Haji Ali Geronzi.
Secretary of State.....	25	J.W.H	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to FO 23 Nov.  
Mil J

**FOR INFORMATION.**

n: 86 Sir P. Cox's patience seems to have given way. It was because of the inherent probability that Major O'Connor wd. have short-circuited Bushire that we took the precaution of asking the G. & S. if Sir P. Cox & Bushire concurred in Major O'Connor's proposals. Major O.C. can do no more harm for the present.

n: 111 The amount spent by Major O'Connor on "secret service" is approximately £25,000.

When the S. of P. is annexed to the S. of B. is received here, please call my attention to it.

26/11

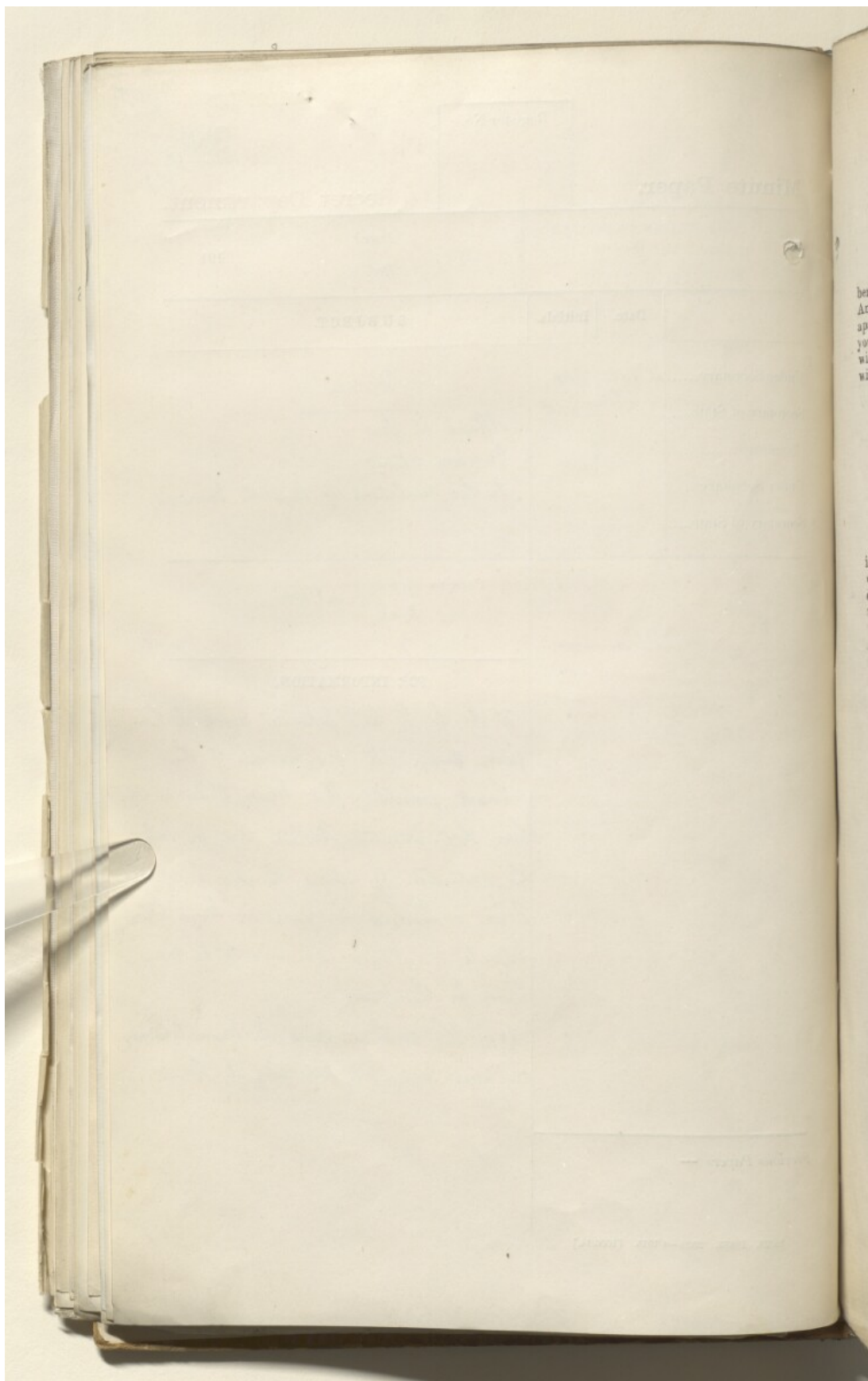
MS

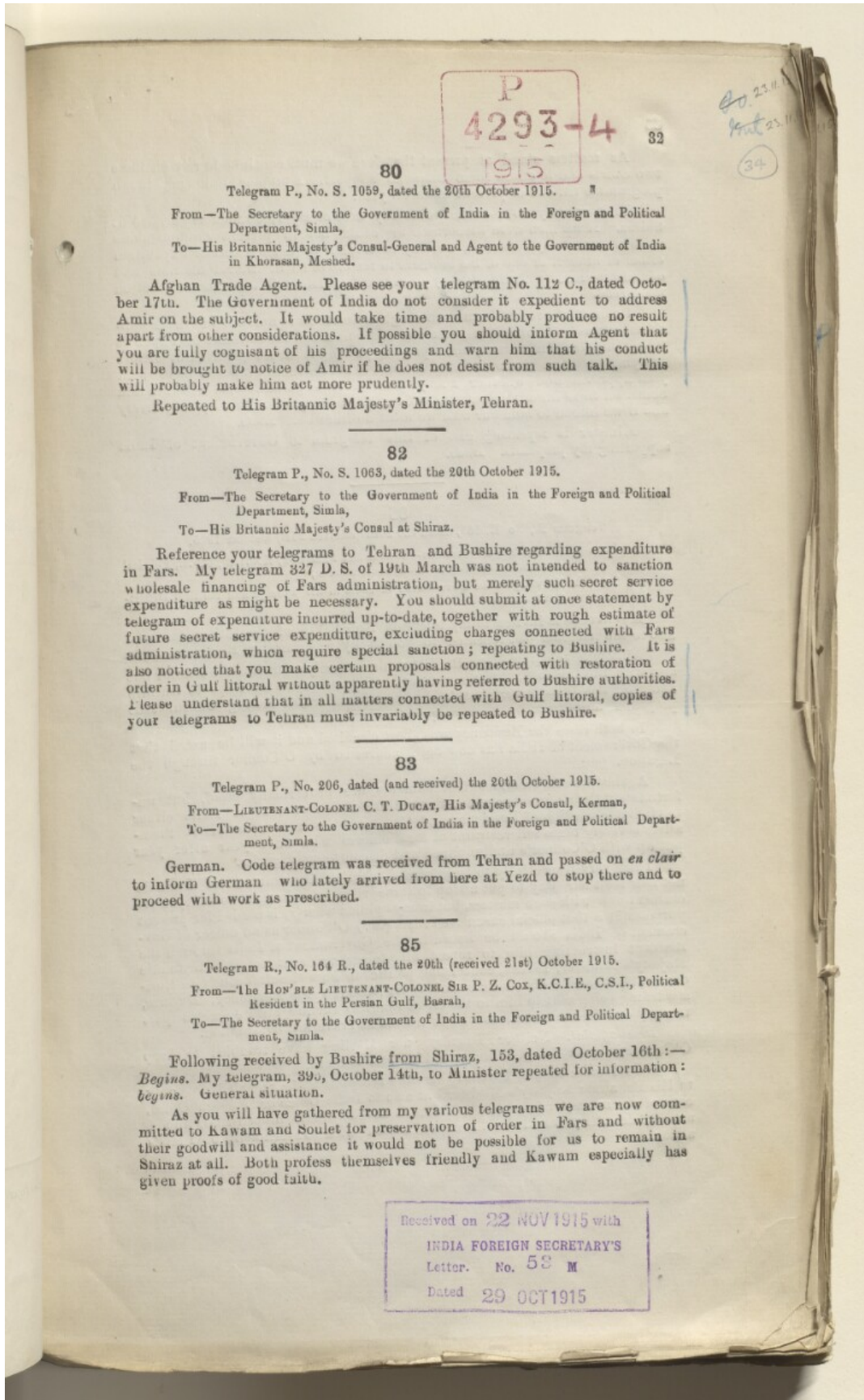
Previous Papers :-

18698. I. 483. 2000-4/1915. [1000/14.]



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٧٣)





P  
4293-4  
1915

34

80

Telegram P., No. S. 1059, dated the 20th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,  
To—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed.

Afghan Trade Agent. Please see your telegram No. 112 C., dated October 17th. The Government of India do not consider it expedient to address Amir on the subject. It would take time and probably produce no result apart from other considerations. If possible you should inform Agent that you are fully cognisant of his proceedings and warn him that his conduct will be brought to notice of Amir if he does not desist from such talk. This will probably make him act more prudently.

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

82

Telegram P., No. S. 1063, dated the 20th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,  
To—His Britannic Majesty's Consal at Shiraz.

Reference your telegrams to Tehran and Bushire regarding expenditure in Fars. My telegram 327 D. S. of 19th March was not intended to sanction wholesale financing of Fars administration, but merely such secret service expenditure as might be necessary. You should submit at once statement by telegram of expenditure incurred up-to-date, together with rough estimate of future secret service expenditure, excluding charges connected with Fars administration, which require special sanction; repeating to Bushire. It is also noticed that you make certain proposals connected with restoration of order in Gulf littoral without apparently having referred to Bushire authorities. Please understand that in all matters connected with Gulf littoral, copies of your telegrams to Tehran must invariably be repeated to Bushire.

83

Telegram P., No. 206, dated (and received) the 20th October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAR, His Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

German. Code telegram was received from Tehran and passed on *en clair* to inform German who lately arrived from here at Yezd to stop there and to proceed with work as prescribed.

85

Telegram R., No. 164 R., dated the 20th (received 21st) October 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following received by Bushire from Shiraz, 153, dated October 16th:—*Begins.* My telegram, 390, October 14th, to Minister repeated for information: *begins.* General situation.

As you will have gathered from my various telegrams we are now committed to Kawam and Soulet for preservation of order in Fars and without their goodwill and assistance it would not be possible for us to remain in Shiraz at all. Both profess themselves friendly and Kawam especially has given proofs of good faith.

Received on 22 NOV 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 58 M  
Dated 29 OCT 1915



83

As matters stand at present therefore we must continue to rely on these two Chiefs and to afford them financial support. I propose following rough programme till end of present financial year.

First, subsidy to Kawam to defray cost of say 1,000 men as garrison at Shiraz. If his men were withdrawn we could not in present circumstances remain here a day. Second, subsidy to Soulet to defray cost of expedition either of himself or one of his brothers to restore order in littoral districts and on Bushire road. Third, subsidy to brother of Ilkhani to maintain order on main road.

I cannot at present form even rough estimate as to amount of these subsidies, but as Government of India endorsement asked for estimate of expenses to end of present financial year, I propose putting it at £50,000. But before replying to them I should like to know whether these proposals meet with your approval and whether I may proceed to negotiate with Kawam and Soulet on these lines. Germans as you know are spending money very freely and if we intend to hold our own we must do likewise. *Ends.*

Minister is repeating gist of this telegram to Government of India supporting my proposals. *Ends.*

86

Telegram P., No. R. 165, dated the 20th (received 21st) October 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Kutelamarah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

A reference is invited to my telegram No. R. 118 of the 14th instant and also to the telegram just repeated to you in my telegram No. R. 164.

Although telegram No. R. 164 deals not only with Bushire littoral but also with Bushire road, it was not repeated till two days after issue to Bushire and after His Britannic Majesty's Minister had informed Acting Consul that proposals had been sent with his support to India direct.

In both cases the Residency was short circuited and it will be noted that the Government of India has now been addressed by O'Connor through the Legation.

Against human emotions Governments are proverbially proof, but unfortunately their servants are not, and failure of Government of India either to vindicate position of Residency and Consulate-General or to assert themselves severely taxes self restraint of local officers who have year after year put up with O'Connor's undisciplined and discourteous vagaries.

I beg very respectfully to be informed whether Government of India do not now see their way to put a stop to these vagaries. I regret to worry Government now with such matters, but in my opinion what(?) is needed for present purposes(?) is that official executive orders (to?) O'Connor as an officer of Government of India should be issued by the Government of India through the Resident instructing him to repeat all telegrams sent to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran, concerning politics in Fars simultaneously to Residency and to address Government of India through the Residency, Bushire, a warning being sent to him to the effect that any further failure on his part to carry out these instructions will be treated as grave insubordination.

*Demi-official.* Neither Townley nor Marling have troubled to keep O'Connor in order though Barclay did his best to do so.

The telegram should, I would therefore recommend, be repeated not only to His Britannic Majesty's Minister but also to India Office or Foreign Office, both of whom are familiar with O'Connor's insubordinate propensities, and I am confident they would be in entire accord with Government of India's action.



89

Telegram P., No. 209, dated (and received) the 21st October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

90

Telegram R., No. 67, dated (and received) the 21st October 1915.

From—MAJOR W. P. T. O'CONNOR, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Shiraz,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I am repeating your telegram No. 1063 S. to Minister. My reply follows.

Addressed to Foreign; repeated to Bushire.

92

Telegram P., No. 1263, dated (and received) the 22nd October 1915.

From—The Hon'ble the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General in the North-West Frontier Province,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

One more European from Persia and a Punjabi Sikh from Kashmir are reported by informer from Kabul to have joined German party in Kabul. Amir and family are at Paghman for the *Id* festival. A *firman* has been issued by Amir to all Civil and Military Officers not to take leave for *Id* and to remain at their posts until further orders. A pronouncement of some kind is expected after the *Id* and my informant is remaining at Kabul to report any further information that he may obtain. Ningrahar notables are forbidden under pain of severe penalty to join or assist Mohmands according to a belated *firman* from Amir, dated September 11th, which was read out recently by Governor of Jalalabad.

94

Telegram P., No. S. 1063, dated the 22nd October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

Kindly intimate what, if any, arrangements are in existence now at Ispahan for obtaining news of German movements and other matters. It is considered most important by Military authorities here that we should be kept informed of Ispahan affairs. If necessary, will you consult Minister?

95

Telegram P., No. 210, dated the 22nd October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.



35

96

Telegram R., No. 651 C., dated the 22nd (received 23rd) October 1915.  
From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
Bushire,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following telegram, No. 413, received from Shiraz :—*Begins.* Reference Government of India telegram No. 1063 S.

Question of future expenditure in Fars.

As (directed?) I have submitted proposals for subsidising Kawam and Soulet, in order to enable them to restore and maintain order in Fars, more especially at Shiraz, on main road, and in littoral districts. This expenditure, although nominally a subsidy, amounts in reality to financing of Fars administration rather than to ordinary secret service expenditure. It may in fact be regarded as diversion to two Ilkhanis of the funds originally sanctioned by His Majesty's Government for use of gendarmerie, in order to enable former to perform duties which we can no longer safely entrust to latter. It would appear from telegram under reference that Government of India is not prepared to include such charges under the heading "secret service", and I would therefore request you kindly to take question of necessary funds in this connection into consideration. As already reported, I have not yet had opportunity of ascertaining views of two Ilkhanis regarding whom I (telegraphed?) but I hope to be able to submit definite proposals during course of next few days. The sum mentioned in my telegram No. 395 is maximum and I believe thirty thousand pounds should actually (be?) (sufficient?) figure. In view of fact that His Majesty's Government were prepared to provide fifty thousand pounds for gendarmerie of Fars, they will perhaps agree to devote this or lesser sum to subsidising of the two Ilkhani in execution of proposed programme. Addressed to Tehran; repeated to Bushire, who will please repeat to Government of India and Cox. October 21st. *Ends.*

Addressed to Foreign; repeated to Cox.

97

Telegram R., No. R. 175, dated the 22nd (received 23rd) October 1915.  
From—THE HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Your telegram No. 1063 and my telegram No. 165 R.

As regards Gulf littoral I am grateful, but I beg to remind Government that Resident is Consul-General for Fars and has a right to expect that all telegrams regarding Bushire road or Fars affairs, which must clearly affect or interest Bushire authorities, should be repeated to Bushire, and that Government of India should ordinarily be addressed through Bushire or, in urgent cases, direct.

I only cited "Gulf littoral" as an extreme case.

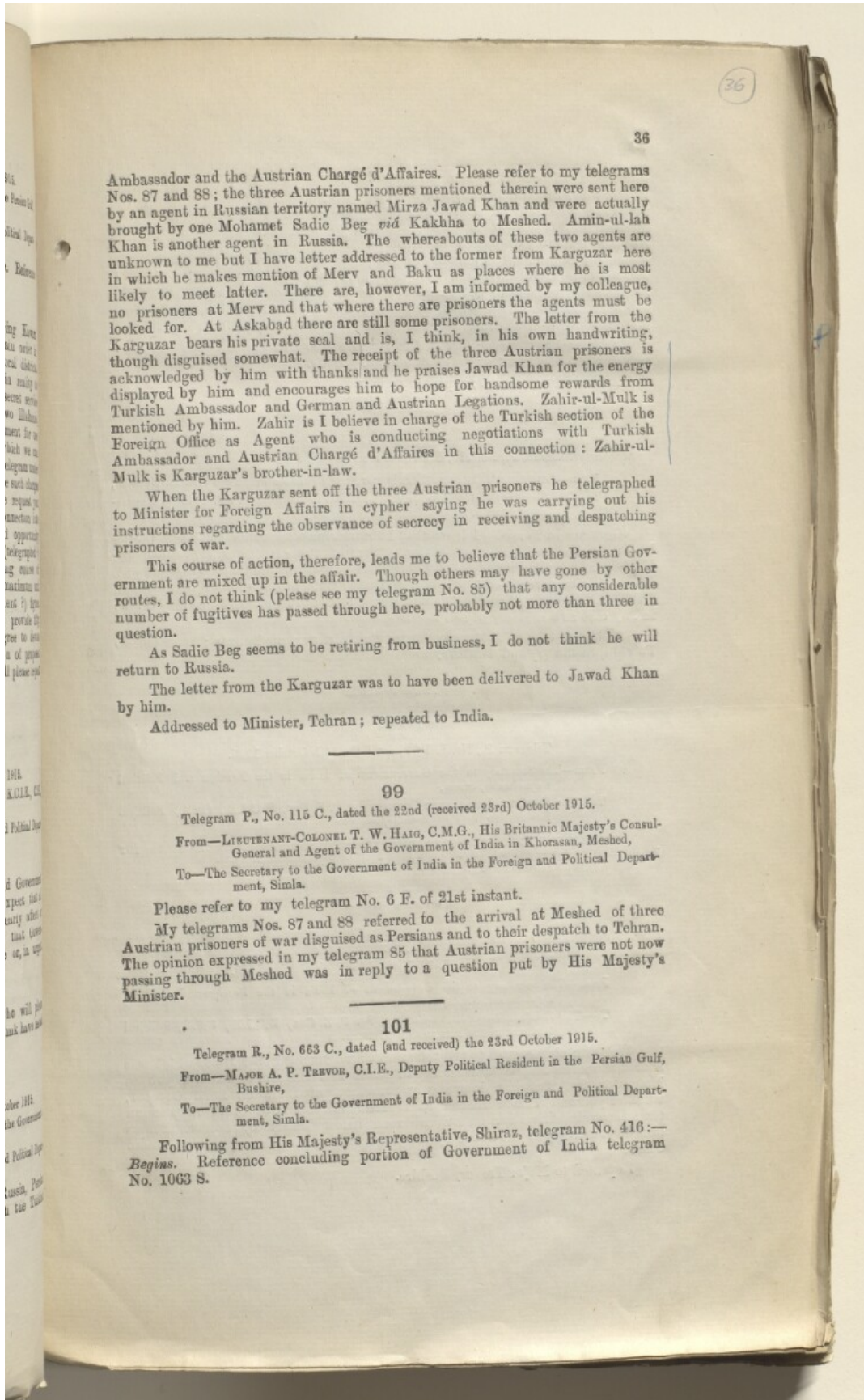
Addressed to Government of India; repeated to Bushire, who will please quote to Government dates and purport of orders which I think have issued to Shiraz on the subject in the past.

98

Telegram P., No. 6 F., dated the 21st (received via Robat 23rd) October 1915.  
From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In assisting prisoners to escape in disguise to Persia from Russia, Persian officials and perhaps Persian Government are in agreement with the Turkish

Amber  
Nos. 8  
by an  
brought  
Khan  
taken  
in with  
likely  
so pre  
looked  
Kargi  
though  
ackno  
displa  
Turki  
ment  
Forei  
Am h  
Mull  
to M  
instr  
priv  
erru  
reut  
non  
que  
ret  
by



Ambassador and the Austrian Chargé d'Affaires. Please refer to my telegrams Nos. 87 and 88; the three Austrian prisoners mentioned therein were sent here by an agent in Russian territory named Mirza Jawad Khan and were actually brought by one Mohamet Sadic Beg *via* Kakhha to Meshed. Amin-ul-lah Khan is another agent in Russia. The whereabouts of these two agents are unknown to me but I have letter addressed to the former from Karguzar here in which he makes mention of Merv and Baku as places where he is most likely to meet latter. There are, however, I am informed by my colleague, no prisoners at Merv and that where there are prisoners the agents must be looked for. At Askabad there are still some prisoners. The letter from the Karguzar bears his private seal and is, I think, in his own handwriting, though disguised somewhat. The receipt of the three Austrian prisoners is acknowledged by him with thanks and he praises Jawad Khan for the energy displayed by him and encourages him to hope for handsome rewards from Turkish Ambassador and German and Austrian Legations. Zahir-ul-Mulk is mentioned by him. Zahir is I believe in charge of the Turkish section of the Foreign Office as Agent who is conducting negotiations with Turkish Ambassador and Austrian Chargé d'Affaires in this connection: Zahir-ul-Mulk is Karguzar's brother-in-law.

When the Karguzar sent off the three Austrian prisoners he telegraphed to Minister for Foreign Affairs in cypher saying he was carrying out his instructions regarding the observance of secrecy in receiving and despatching prisoners of war.

This course of action, therefore, leads me to believe that the Persian Government are mixed up in the affair. Though others may have gone by other routes, I do not think (please see my telegram No. 85) that any considerable number of fugitives has passed through here, probably not more than three in question.

As Sadic Beg seems to be retiring from business, I do not think he will return to Russia.

The letter from the Karguzar was to have been delivered to Jawad Khan by him.

Addressed to Minister, Tehran; repeated to India.

99

Telegram P., No. 115 C., dated the 22nd (received 23rd) October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL T. W. HAIG, C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent of the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to my telegram No. 6 F. of 21st instant.

My telegrams Nos. 87 and 88 referred to the arrival at Meshed of three Austrian prisoners of war disguised as Persians and to their despatch to Tehran. The opinion expressed in my telegram 85 that Austrian prisoners were not now passing through Meshed was in reply to a question put by His Majesty's Minister.

101

Telegram R., No. 663 C., dated (and received) the 23rd October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from His Majesty's Representative, Shiraz, telegram No. 416:—*Begins.* Reference concluding portion of Government of India telegram No. 1063 S.





37

I do not know (that) of any proposals of mine having reference to restoration of order on Gulf littoral which, as stated by Government of India, have not been referred to Bushire authorities. Only proposal made by me hitherto on this subject is that submitted by me to you in my telegram No. 355, which was repeated to Bushire. Later in my telegram No. 395, I included this proposal as part of general programme for restoration and maintenance of order in Fars, and this telegram also I repeated to Bushire. If however Government of India have cognizance of any other proposals of mine made in this connection, which by inadvertence I may have omitted to communicate to Bushire authorities, I shall be grateful if they will specify them.

Addressed to Tehran; repeated to Bushire who will please repeat to Government of India and Cox. October 22nd. *Encls.*

Addressed to Foreign; repeated to Cox.

102

Telegram P., No. 211, dated (and received) the 23rd October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Germans in Persia. I learn that 12 mules are to arrive at Yezd to-day loaded with arms and ammunition. Six of these loads are destined for Kerman and the Germans are sending their mules to fetch the consignment. Report has been received that escort of forty gendarmes is to accompany them. I think Governor will intercept them if you can stop escort and he may do so in any case as a measure of self defence.

Addressed to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran; repeated to Foreign, Sistan (?) and Bushire.

104

Telegram P., No. S. 1071, dated the 24th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,  
To—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

On October 21st following telegram received from Secretary of State for India:—"A very \* \* \* German interests."

105

Telegram P., No. S. 1077, dated the 24th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,  
To—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

Will you please refer to the telegram, dated 20th October 1915, which was addressed to His Majesty's Secretary of State for India and repeated to you as No. 1062 S. Enquiry is made by Secretary of State on 22nd October, whether you and Trevor concur as regards restoration of order in Persian Gulf Littoral districts and on Bushire road below Daliki by Soulet. Please submit your reply to the above by telegram which should be repeated to India Office.

Repeated to Major Trevor, Bushire.



106

Telegram, No. 404 F., dated the 23rd (received 24th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Munshi and Gholam of Consulate at Shiraz were shot at and wounded today; no details.

107

Telegram R., No. 2556 B., dated the 23rd (received 24th) October 1915.

From—The Deputy Chief Political Officer, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Your telegram, October 22nd. Ispahan news.

Grahame who is in Basrah reports as follows:—*Begins*. Arrangement made when I was leaving Ispahan on September 14th was that Minister should be kept informed of the Ispahan situation by Indo-European Telegraph Department Clerk in charge. Sub-Conductor Peters, Royal Engineers, of Armenian birth in my opinion well qualified for task.

Sardar Ashja gave me special assurances respecting protection of Julfa telegraph office and so long as these are carried out Ashja should be able to keep Minister well informed of general aspect of situation even if unable to furnish full details *re* under currents.

I am not aware if other arrangements have been made subsequently or would be possible.

If supplementary information were required it might be perhaps obtained from Lynch's Agent in Ispahan who is usually well informed about the Khans and their movements.

Ashja sends me information direct from time to time but this is not regular official arrangement.

Sent to India; repeated to Cox and Minister to whom copy of telegram to which it is a reply has been sent.

108

Telegram P., No. 116 C., dated (and received) the 24th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I can I think collect fifty more Hazara Levies and I know that Prideaux would be glad to have them. Equipment is only difficulty as I have not got any, but if my proposal is sanctioned this could be sent from Quetta. All that is absolutely necessary is Martini-Henry rifles and ammunition, belts, bayonets and pouches, but water bottles, haversacks, boots and putties could be supplied from Quetta more cheaply than they could be procured locally. I should be glad to be informed if I may proceed with recruitment.

Repeated to Sistan.



39

109

Telegram P., No. 214, dated (and received) the 24th October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Germans. Please see my telegram of yesterday. Last night ten sowars with fifteen mules left for Yezd.

Repeated to Tehran and Bushire.

110

Telegram P., No. 7 F., dated (and received) the 24th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please see my telegram of 20th October, 6 F.

Karguzar has not started yet and he says that until the next party of Austrian prisoners arrive he cannot leave Meshed. He was to have left on Sunday morning. I understand that he made a representation to his Government to the effect that the awkward secret might leak out if he left immediately and on the evening of the 22nd instant he received a telegram. I am not aware of its contents but in all probability it authorised him to remain. The Governor-General has received a cypher telegram from the Admiralty (Minister for Foreign Affairs?) through the Karguzar in which he is directed to report the number of prisoners of war belonging to Austria waiting on the frontier for guides and the number which have already arrived at villages in Persia. He has also been directed to assist in sending them to Tehran secretly. The Governor-General was told by Karguzar that he had already made a report on this matter but gave him advice to send a supplementary report.

We are trying our utmost to guard the roads which lead to Meshed.

Addressed to Tehran.

111

Telegram R., No. 666 C., dated (and received) the 24th October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from His Majesty's Representative, Shiraz, 68, October 23rd:—  
*Begins.* Please repeat following to Government of India and Cox. No. 68: *Begins.* Total expenditure incurred by me up to date is 133,000 tomans, of which 93,000 were drawn on Bushire and 40,000 on Tehran. I have already explained in my telegrams 353 and 378 to Minister repeated to you how bulk of this sum has been expended and since despatch of those telegrams further expenditure has been incurred in payment of Kashgai sowars sent by Soulet to support Kawam in maintenance of order at Shiraz and in pursuance of his general policy. I may mention that Soulet has informed me that German Consul, Ispahan, offered him 30,000 pounds to support Germans and to keep Mukhbir in Fars. And as already reported German Consul here offered Kawam 100,000 tomans in return for similar services. As regards future expenditure this may be considered under two heads, firstly, expenditure

directed to  
this please  
penditure p  
local news  
four papers  
Consulate.  
circulated  
by his men  
informants  
I estim  
total of 18,  
Addre  
Addre

With  
No. 102  
covered  
received  
2.  
on the 6th  
3.  
inspect  
4.  
a further

W  
the Pa  
honour  
Exp  
1  
offere  
Arab  
every  
to en  
that  
give  
W  
Bo  
8  
G



directed towards restoration and maintenance of order in Fars. Regarding this please see my telegram 413 to Minister. Secondly, secret service expenditure proper. In this I propose to include following:—(1) Subsidising of local newspapers for which I have now arranged to counteract influence of four papers subsidised here by Germans. (2) Payment of extra guards for Consulate. (3) Rent of two gardens adjoining Consulate from which we were threatened with attack before arrival of Kawam and which are now occupied by his men. (4) Ordinary secret service expenditure such as payments to informants, &c.

I estimate monthly expenditure under these headings at 3,000 tomans or total of 15,000 tomans to end of present financial year.

Addressed Foreign; repeated Tehran, Bushire. *Ends.*

Addressed Foreign; repeated Cox.

112

No. 629 P.-W., dated Poona, the 18th October 1915 (Confidential).

From—L. ROBERTSON, Esq., Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Political Department,

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department.

With reference to the correspondence ending with your telegram No. 1022 S, dated the 6th instant, relative to Haji Ali from Basrah, I am directed to enclose a report No. 5115—M.-158, dated the 14th October 1915, received from the Commissioner of Police, Bombay.

2. The Government of India will observe that Haji Ali arrived at Jutogh on the 9th instant.

3. On the journey to Jutogh he made important disclosures to Sub-Inspector Schiff, who was in charge of him.

4. Meanwhile Caravolos has been remanded to jail in Bombay and a further report will be submitted in regard to him.

(Enclosure.)

No. 5115—M.-158, dated Bombay, the 14th October 1915 (Confidential).

From—S. M. EDWARDS, Esq., C.V.O., C.S.I., Commissioner of Police, Bombay,

To—The Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Political Department.

With reference to the correspondence ending with Government letter in the Political Department, No. 6861 W., dated the 9th October 1915, I have the honour to report, for the information of Government, that the German subject Haji Ali was handed over to the Officer Commanding, Jutogh, on the 9th idem.

The deportee travelled up to Jutogh in charge of Sub-Inspector Schiff, an officer of the Criminal Investigation Department of the City Police, who speaks Arabic fluently. Sub-Inspector Schiff was directed to treat Haji Ali with every consideration and to use his best endeavours to gain his confidence and to encourage him to talk. He used his opportunities to such good purpose that Haji Ali imparted to him the following items of information:—

(1) Dawood Ali is the Vice-Consul for Germany at Kerman. He was given this appointment some four months ago by virtue of his strong anti-British tendencies.

(2) One Abdullah Khan has recently been appointed a Political Agent at Borasjun by Herr Wassmuss.

(3) One Aga Sufi, who has lost his right arm, is a teacher in English at Shiraz, and also manager of a Persian newspaper called "Jam-i-Jam", a pro-German organ. He is very influential with the Persians.



41

(4) Some 4 months ago Haji Ali saw the three Indians mentioned above at Shiraz, where they attended a secret conference with Wassmuss. Aga Sufi and Wassmuss were shortly to proceed on a political mission into Afghanistan, where a number of German Military officers had already collected to take over command of the Amir's troops.

(5) Mr. Wassmuss had informed him (Haji Ali) that certain Greeks had recently arrived at Basrah, with false passports, from Shanghai. They had instructions from the German Consul at Shanghai to set the Arabs at Basrah against the British, but they had failed in their mission as they had been arrested. *Note.*—These Greeks were undoubtedly (1) Caravolos, now in jail in Bombay, who had a Greek passport, (2) Christos Nicolas Laondis, who had a French passport though he has been given a permit (No. 4785 W., dated the 7th July 1915) to leave Bombay as a Greek subject (this man died at Basrah), and (3) Neofitor Pisanis, who had an Italian passport, who left Bombay with permit No. 4819 W., dated the 8th July 1915. Pisanis was deported from Basrah to Bombay, whence he sailed by the Italian Line for Egypt *en route* to Greece—*vide* permit No. 5560 W., dated the 20th August 1915. A separate report is being submitted in another connection on the movements of these three men.

(6) Mr. Wassmuss informed Haji Ali that a large consignment of firearms was on its way to India from Shanghai.

(7) Telegrams from Germany had been received in Askhabad to the following effect :—

(a) Large Turkish forces, under German officers, had collected at Baghdad, and it was believed in Persia that the Turks would soon reconquer the territory they had lost to the British.

(b) There was strong anti-British feeling amongst the Indian Prisoners-of-war interned in Germany.

(c) Seventeen thousand Indian Muhammadan soldiers had deserted to the Turks in the Dardanelles and were fighting against their former masters.

(d) The Kaiser was very ill.

(e) Great dissatisfaction was being felt in military circles against the conduct of the Crown Prince.

(f) It was widely believed in Germany that a separate peace with Russia was imminent.

(g) Had it not been for the kindness of Roumania in permitting German officers and supplies to pass through, the Dardanelles would have fallen long ago.

As regards item (6) above, Haji Ali did not divulge this information until he had been well primed with brandy (neat) and several glasses of beer at Delhi Station and was in a State of semi-intoxication. When he came to his more sober senses he was very much exercised at having said so much and bound Sub-Inspector Schiff to secrecy by all the oaths in the Arabic vocabulary. He expressed great surprise at the extraordinary lack of arrangements existing in India for the search and examination of ships coming from the east. He said that the Germans had found it impossible to elude the surveillance of the Customs approaching India from the west, but it was comparatively safe and easy to send ship-loads of arms into the country from the Far East. He did not say that any arms had yet come into the country, but that the Germans had discovered an easy route by which to send them.

Haji Ali also said that, shortly before the outrage at Bushire resulting in the assassination of two British officers, Wassmuss, accompanied by a number of Germans from Baghdad, distributed arms amongst the Persians in Bushire.

Sub-Inspector Schiff is of opinion that Haji Ali is not a true patriot and that kind treatment and bribery would probably induce him to make more revelations of interest.



113

Telegram P., No. S. 1081, dated the 25th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Political Department.

Please refer to your letter No. 629 P.-W., dated 18th October. Haji Ali will be sent back to Bombay for further interrogation by Criminal Intelligence Department, Bombay. Pending receipt of final orders as to his treatment he should be interned in civil jail. No communication should be permitted between Haji Ali and Listeman and party who are interned at Ahmednagar prisoners of war camp.

114

Telegram P., No. 63 F. (Secret), dated (and received) the 25th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I have good reason to believe that all German attempts towards Afghanistan will be directed by Niedermayer and those in western and southern parts of Persia by Klein. Latter is expected to arrive in this country shortly.

Addressed to Consul-General, Meshed; repeated to India and ( ) Shiraz, Birjand and Kerman.

115

Telegram P., No. 216, dated the 25th (received 26th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

116

Telegram P., No. 408 F., dated the 25th (received 26th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

*Clear line.* Reference my telegram No. 405. Consul, Shiraz, telegraphs as follows:—"No. 423, October 25th. General situation.

"I am I fear now forced to submit my opinion to you that it is impossible for us to remain here any longer unless Persian Government are prepared to take immediately vigorous steps to set matters right in Fars. Two outrages have now been committed with perfect impunity and that others will follow is certain. With the exception of my private servant and (?sowars) all have been either wounded or killed, and I am practically a prisoner myself. Together with our friends and employes, Kawam and I are constantly threatened with assassination. In fact situation is intolerable and is I venture to think one to which no representative of Great Britain should be expected to submit. Of course I am most reluctant to recommend evacuation of Fars and I myself am quite prepared to remain in region as long as agent of His Majesty's Government at Tehran considers this desirable, but no useful purpose it seems to me can be served by our remaining here in such circumstances any longer, and I am reluctant that our friends and employes should be exposed to further risks. I do not think as long as German Consul



43

and agents remain in Fars that any improvement can be expected in situation. Unless Persian Government are prepared and able to have them removed, in my opinion it is better for us to withdraw. I fear neither Kawam or Soulet can be relied on to deal with situation adequately.

"One advantage of withdrawal would be that it would enable our authorities in Gulf and elsewhere to undertake such military and other measures as may be considered advisable. Persian Government, I would suggest, should be informed of expulsion of British from Shiraz and that it entails on the part of His Majesty's Government following measures:—

"A. Military occupation of Sistan and Arabistan Gulf ports.

"B. Stoppage until situation in Persia is satisfactory of all trade with Southern Persia both import and export.

"Withdrawal from Kerman and Yezd might be also necessary. Addressed Minister; repeated Resident, Bushire." *Ends.*

*N. P.*—Of course if we can no longer look to Soulet and Kawam to save situation in Fars I see nothing for it but to direct Consul and British Colony to leave but though position of Consul is beyond question very perilous I can hardly think after his repeated expressions of completion (confidence?) in them that these individuals are really incapable of taking effective action provided we are ready to finance them and that they understand that we look to them to administer province almost independently of central Government. We must expect if Consul leaves to see both Kawam and Soulet fall into enemy's camp and effect on Kuhgelus and even on Bakhtiari would be deplorable. Of course I am most reluctant to ask Consul to remain in a position of so much danger, but interests at stake make it necessary it appears to me to hold out as long as possible. I think Kawam should be able to provide sufficient force to protect Consulate if we can find requisite money. Unless Indian military authorities can find sufficient force to undertake expedition inland simultaneously with contemplated reinforcement of Russian troops at Kasvin, I can see no advantages in evacuation. Occupation of Gulf Ports would have little useful effect and indeed would probably only result in adding fuel to hostility which has been raised against us by Germans.

Repeated Petrograd and Sir P. Cox.

118

Telegram P., No. 409 F., dated the 25th (received 26th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

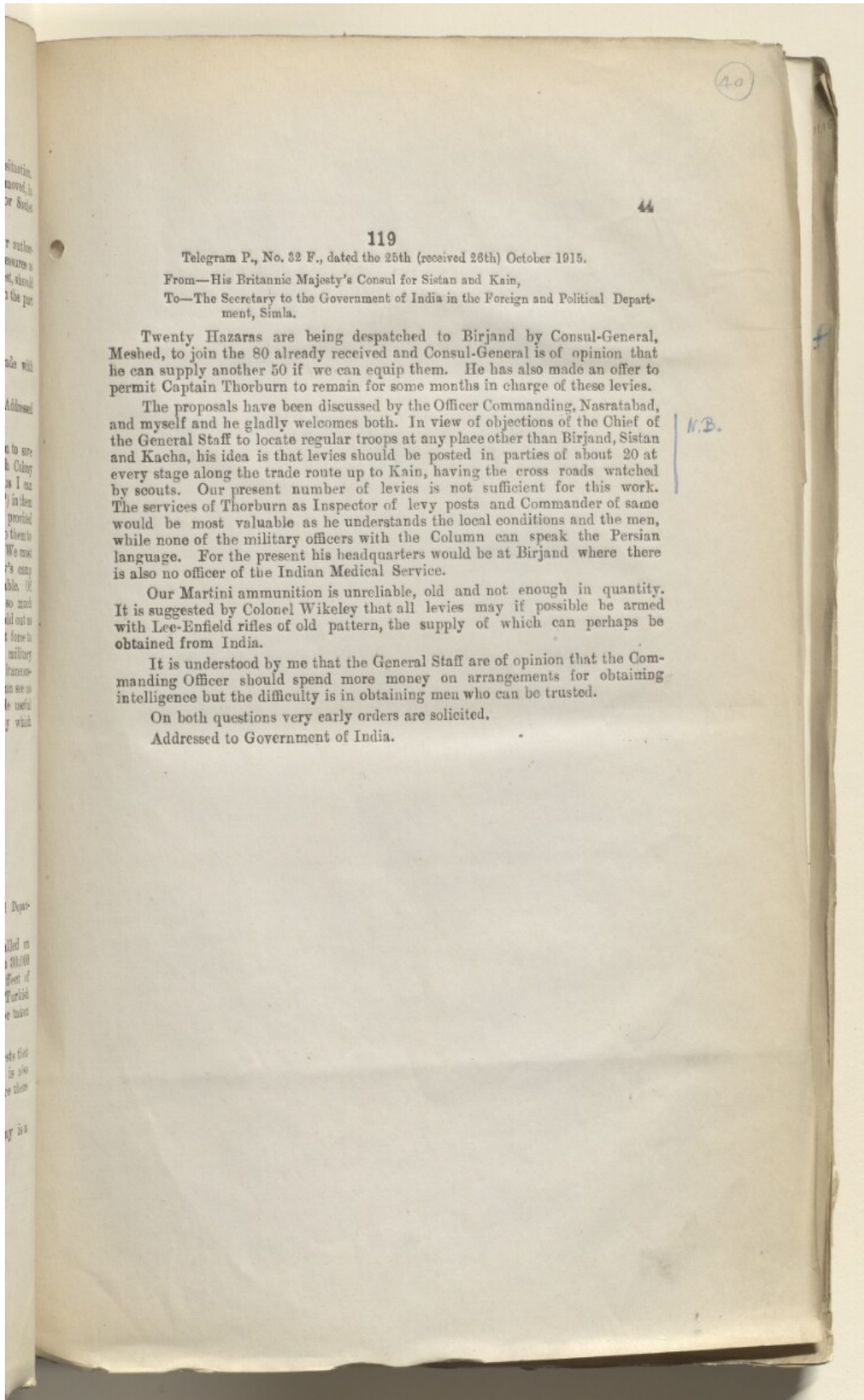
Please see my telegram No. 397. Yesterday Prime Minister called on Russian Minister and said that even with two instalments paid down 30,000 pounds a month was insufficient and that in virtue of retroactive effect of moratorium Government required 8,000 tomans at once. Some of Turkish officers (my telegram No. 402), His Highness also admitted, might be taken into service of Persian Government.

Further I have received some evidence from Meshed which suggests that Minister for Foreign Affairs who has hitherto shown himself friendly is also playing into German hands by assisting escape to (*in no?*) Tehran where there are already some 80 of them of Austrian prisoners of war.

I have been unable to-day to see any Persian Minister. Monday is a holiday. I hope however early to-morrow to see Prime Minister.

Repeated to Basrah and Petrograd.

To  
Meshed,  
he can  
permit  
The  
and my  
the Ge  
and Ka  
every s  
by soon  
The se  
would  
while  
langui  
is also  
It is  
with  
obtai  
I  
man  
in tell



119

Telegram P., No. 32 F., dated the 25th (received 26th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Twenty Hazaras are being despatched to Birjand by Consul-General, Meshed, to join the 80 already received and Consul-General is of opinion that he can supply another 50 if we can equip them. He has also made an offer to permit Captain Thorburn to remain for some months in charge of these levies.

The proposals have been discussed by the Officer Commanding, Nasratabad, and myself and he gladly welcomes both. In view of objections of the Chief of the General Staff to locate regular troops at any place other than Birjand, Sistan and Kacha, his idea is that levies should be posted in parties of about 20 at every stage along the trade route up to Kain, having the cross roads watched by scouts. Our present number of levies is not sufficient for this work. The services of Thorburn as Inspector of levy posts and Commander of same would be most valuable as he understands the local conditions and the men, while none of the military officers with the Column can speak the Persian language. For the present his headquarters would be at Birjand where there is also no officer of the Indian Medical Service.

Our Martini ammunition is unreliable, old and not enough in quantity. It is suggested by Colonel Wikeley that all levies may if possible be armed with Lee-Enfield rifles of old pattern, the supply of which can perhaps be obtained from India.

It is understood by me that the General Staff are of opinion that the Commanding Officer should spend more money on arrangements for obtaining intelligence but the difficulty is in obtaining men who can be trusted.

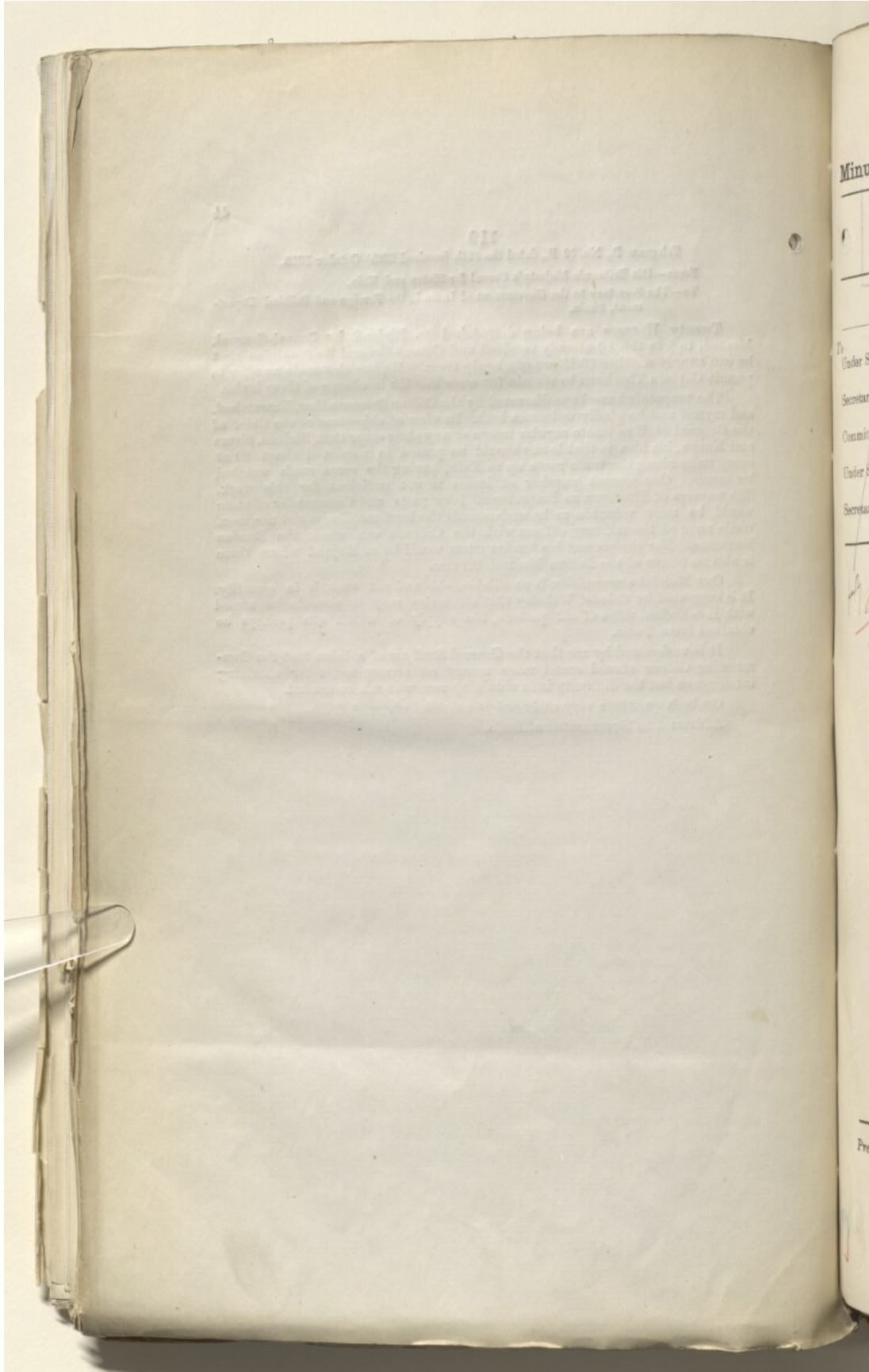
On both questions very early orders are solicited.

Addressed to Government of India.





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٤٤١ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٨٧)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢ و٤]  
(٥٣٢/٨٨)

(41)

Put away with 3576 / 14

Register No.  
4291

**Minute Paper.**

Received on 02 NOV 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 58 M  
Dated 20 OCT 1915

Dated 191 .  
Rec.

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	24 Nov.	W.H.	<del>The War.</del>
Secretary of State.....	30	W.H.	<u>Peria</u>
Committee.....			Evacuation of Remnants of British Vice-General.
Under Secretary.....			Loyal Conduct of Afghans Muhammed Khan
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to Mil 24 Nov

41519  
1915

FOR INFORMATION.

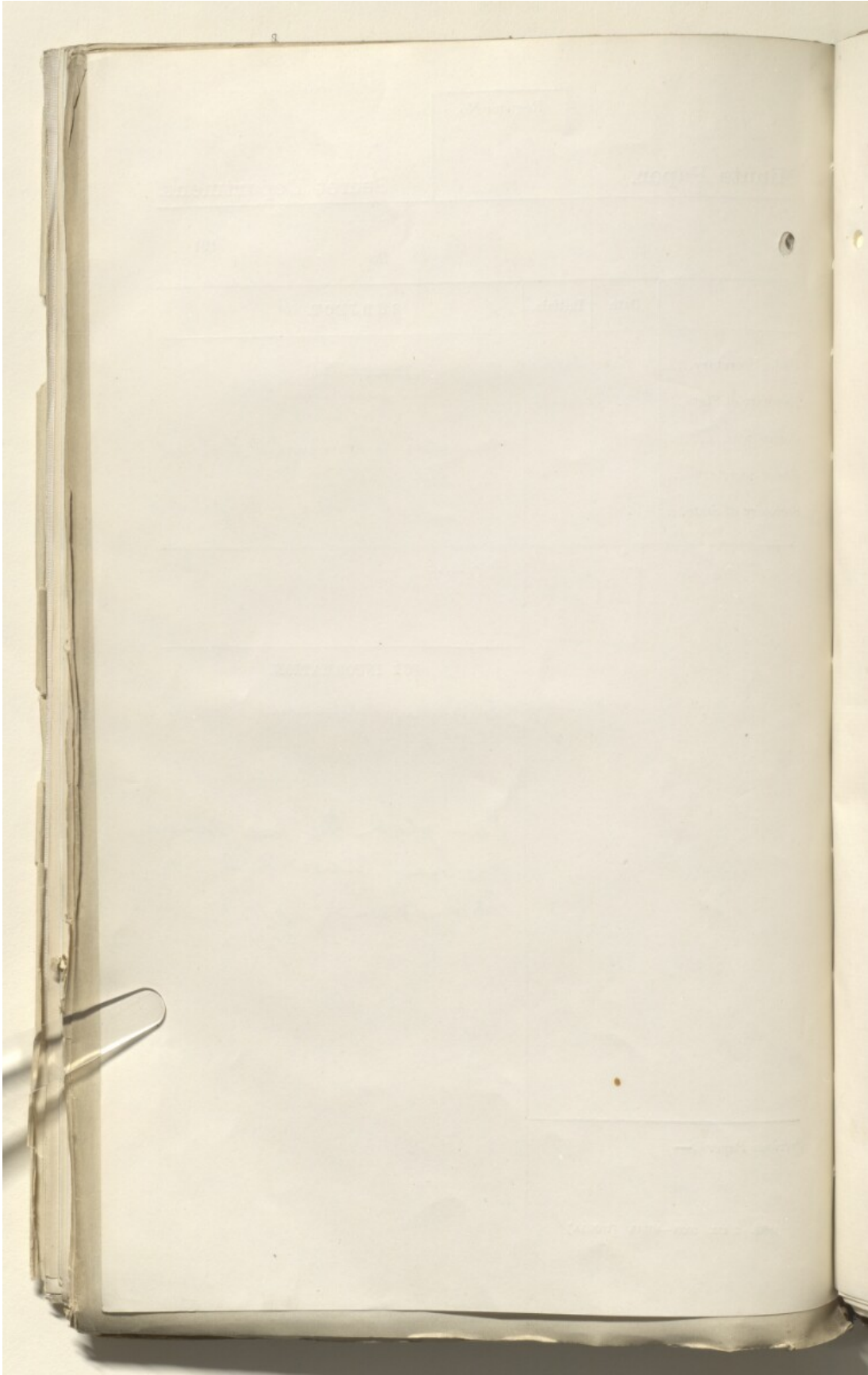
To Secretary, Military Dep:  
for information  
W.H.  
26/11  
I am glad the ~~war~~ <sup>news</sup> ~~has~~ <sup>has</sup> been recorded by  
J.M. 27  
X1

Previous Papers :-  
2134  
1886  
1506

18998. I. 483. 2000.-4/1915. [1000/14.]



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٢٤٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٨٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٣ و٤]  
(٥٣٢/٩٠)

No. 10125/3/A.  
Headquarters Lahore Divisional Area.  
Adjutant General's Branch.  
Jutogh, 5th August 1915.

Copy of a letter from Duffadar Nur Mohamed Khan, 9th Hodson's Horse, to the Officer Commanding, Depot 9th Hodson's Horse, (received under No. 2777/3/A, dated the 2nd August 1915, from the General Officer Commanding, Ambala Brigade.)

-----

I respectfully beg to inform you that I am in Persia, and enjoying good health, and wish you to be in the (good health) same.

I am very sorry to inform you that our Cavalry has been defamed by the Soldiers and Kot Duffadars, that they have deserted and joined the Council Khana of Rume and Alman. I tried my best and told them not to desert but they replied, they will shoot me. When they joined the Consul Rume, they told me that Nur Mahomed and Consul Sahib (English Ambassador) should be put to death. After this the Consul of Rume and Alman sent some mounted soldiers and told me to desert, otherwise they will shoot me. I replied them, that I have 100 rounds with me and these rounds will pass through the belly (Abdomen) of the Consul of Rume and Alman. Then the soldiers went away and told me that they will again come during the night. My Consul Sahib ordered me to start after 2 hours. We have only 2 persons in our Consul viz, I and Consul Sahib, and with Consul Rume 20 men of their own and 6 men of our Cavalry and with Consul Alman 200 soldiers mounted. Our Consul Sahib has ordered the Karmanshahan Sahib of the District to send our baggage. He replied "Very well", and then we started and the mounted soldiers of Rume and Alman (Gulam Ahmed and 5 others) have taken all our baggage. I had two boxes and bed, which they have taken. I have now one coat, one pugri and one breeches only. The baggage of the State which they have taken is as under:-

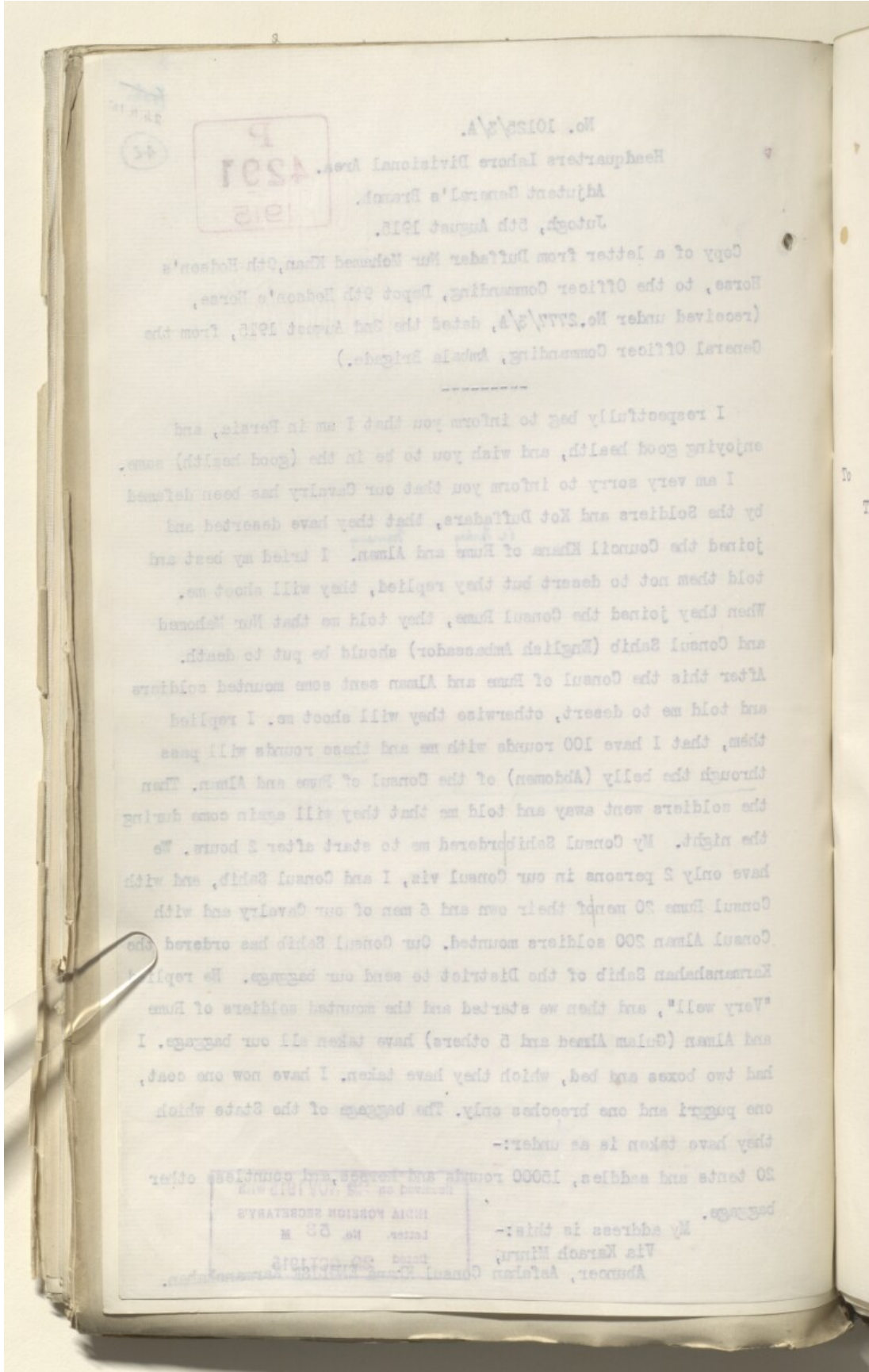
20 tents and saddles, 15000 rounds and horses, and countless other baggage.

My address is this:-  
Via Karach Minru,  
Abuncer, Asfahan

INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 53 M  
Dated 29 OCT 1915  
Consul Khana, Ambala, Karmanshahan.

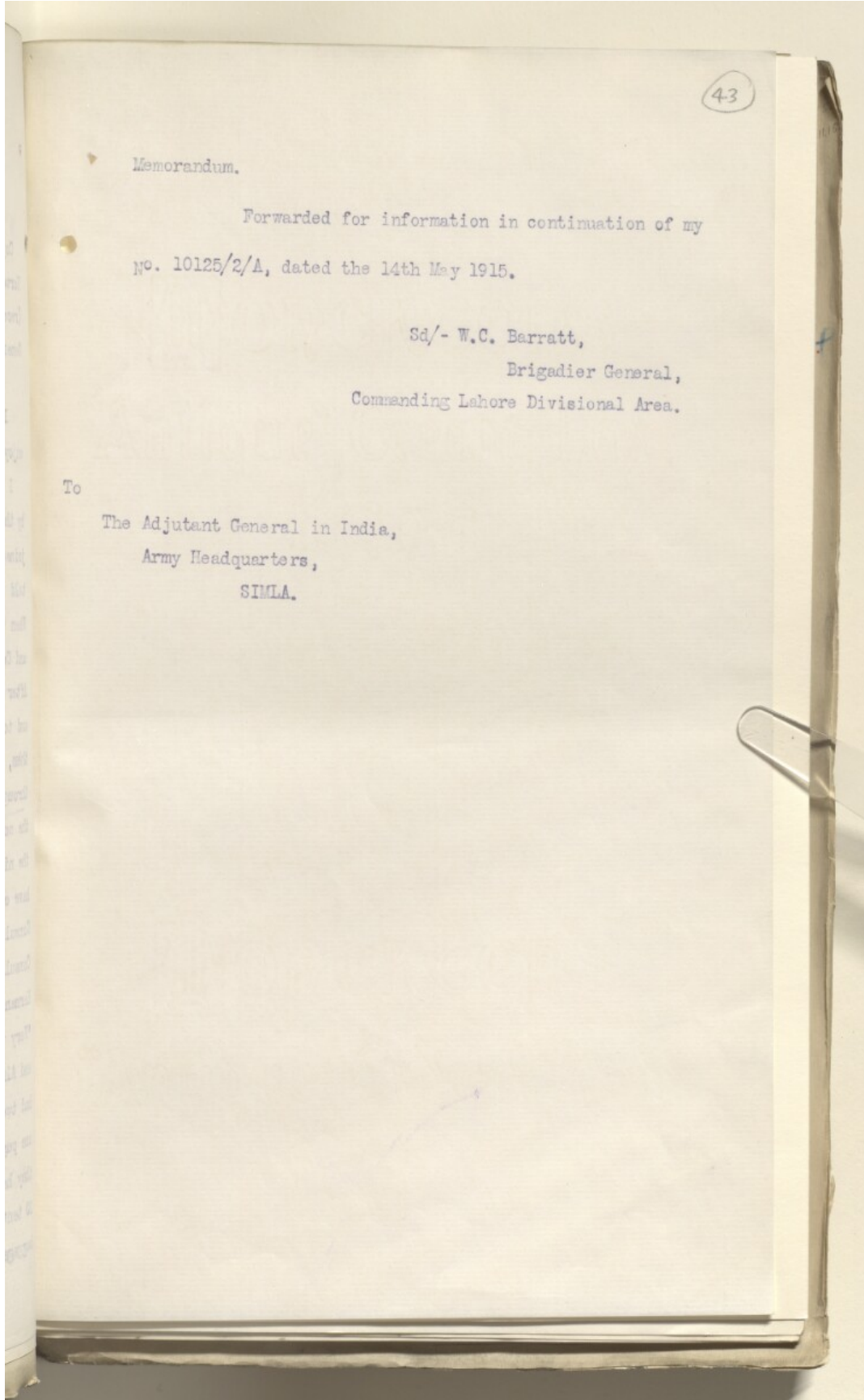
Received on 28 NOV 1915 with

42



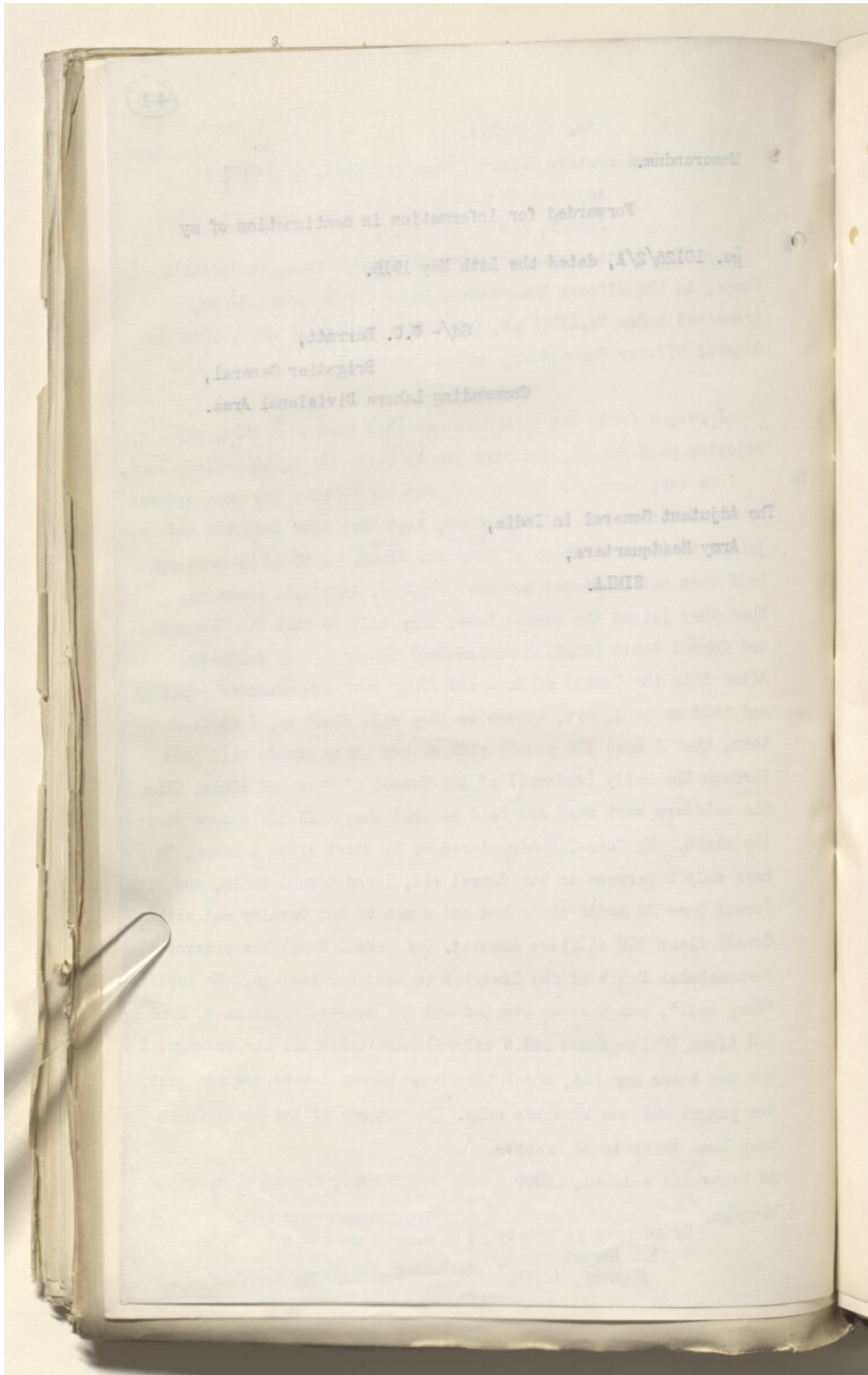


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٤و]  
(٥٣٢/٩٢)



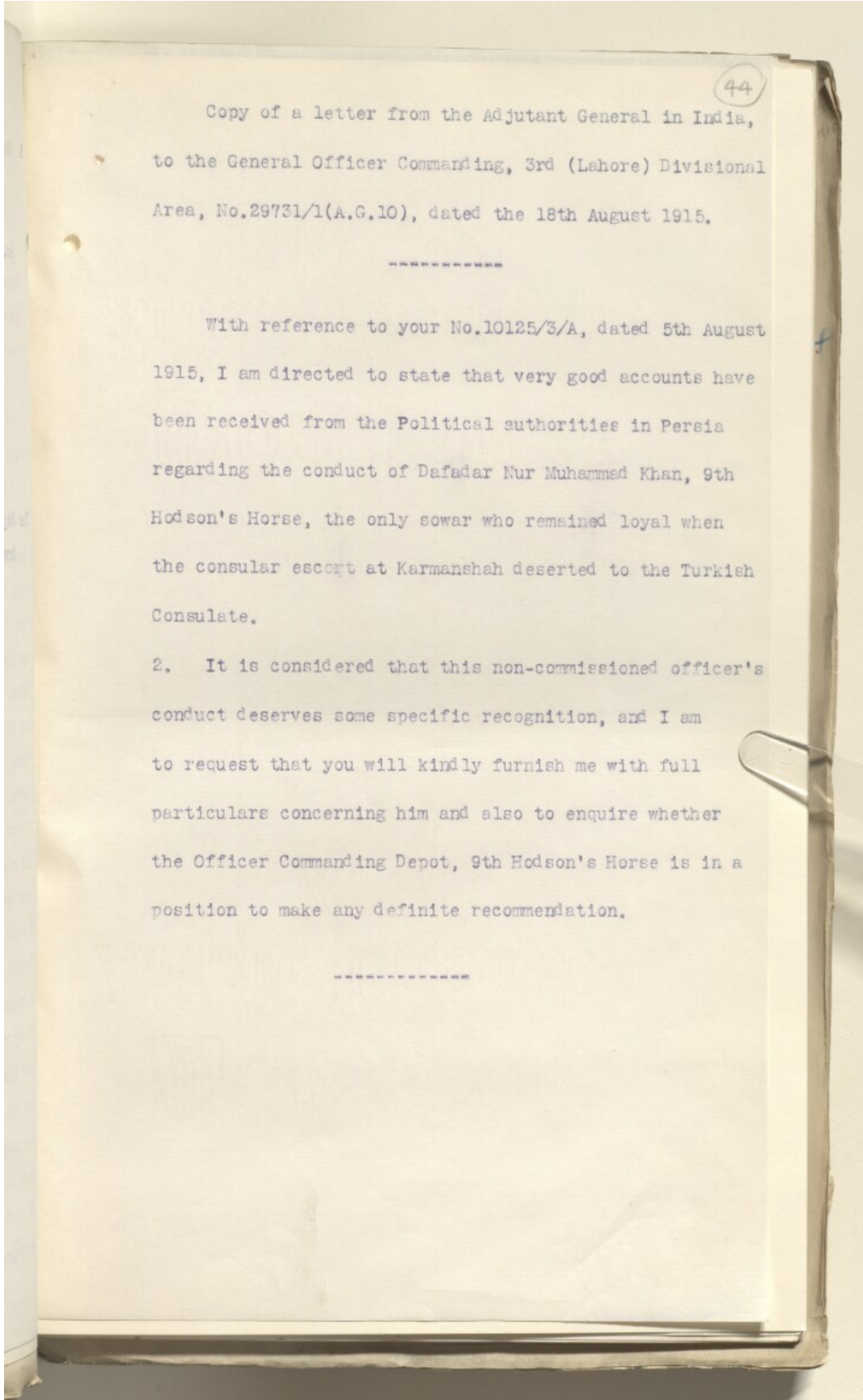


ملف ٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٩٣)





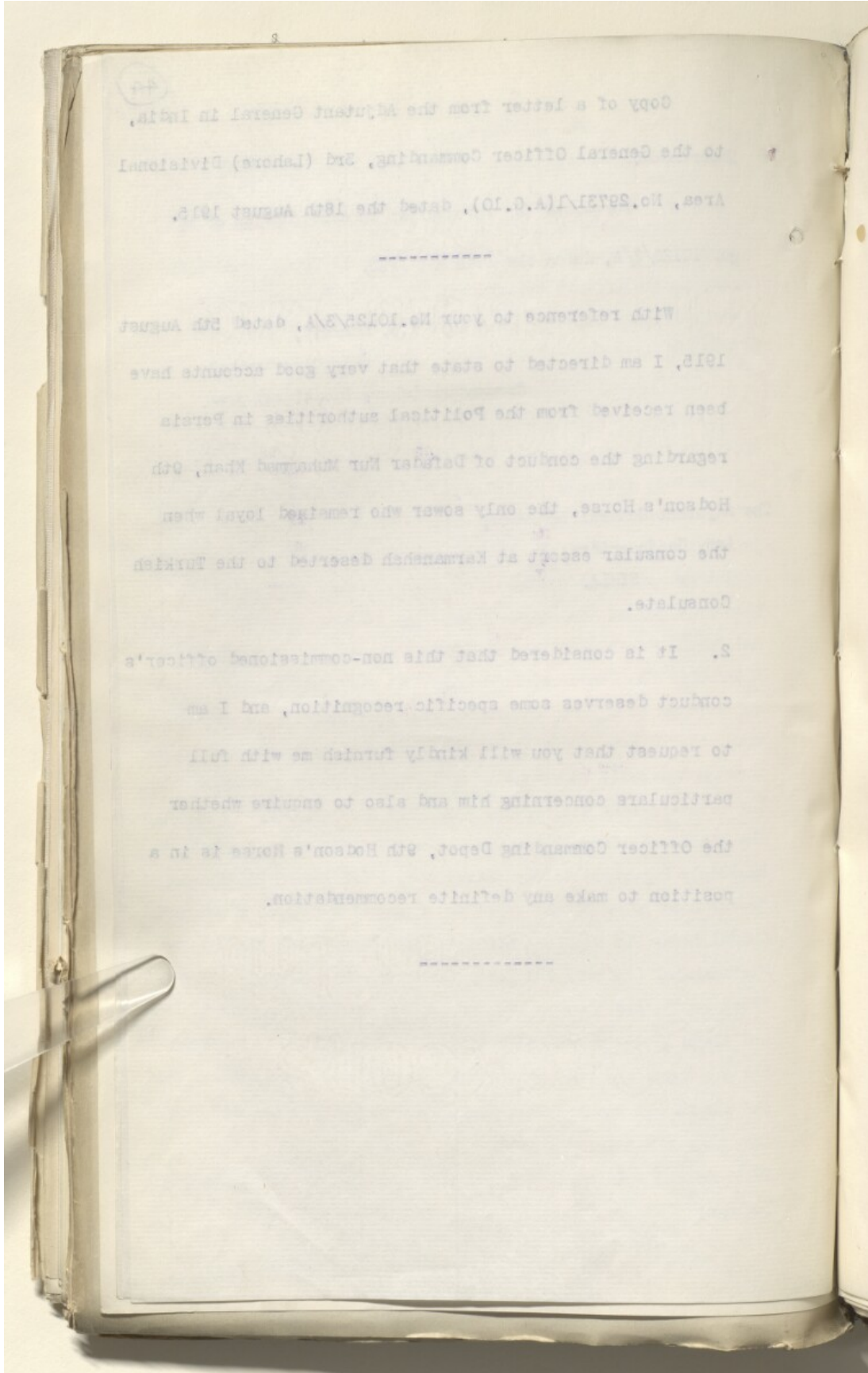
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٤و]  
(٥٣٢/٩٤)





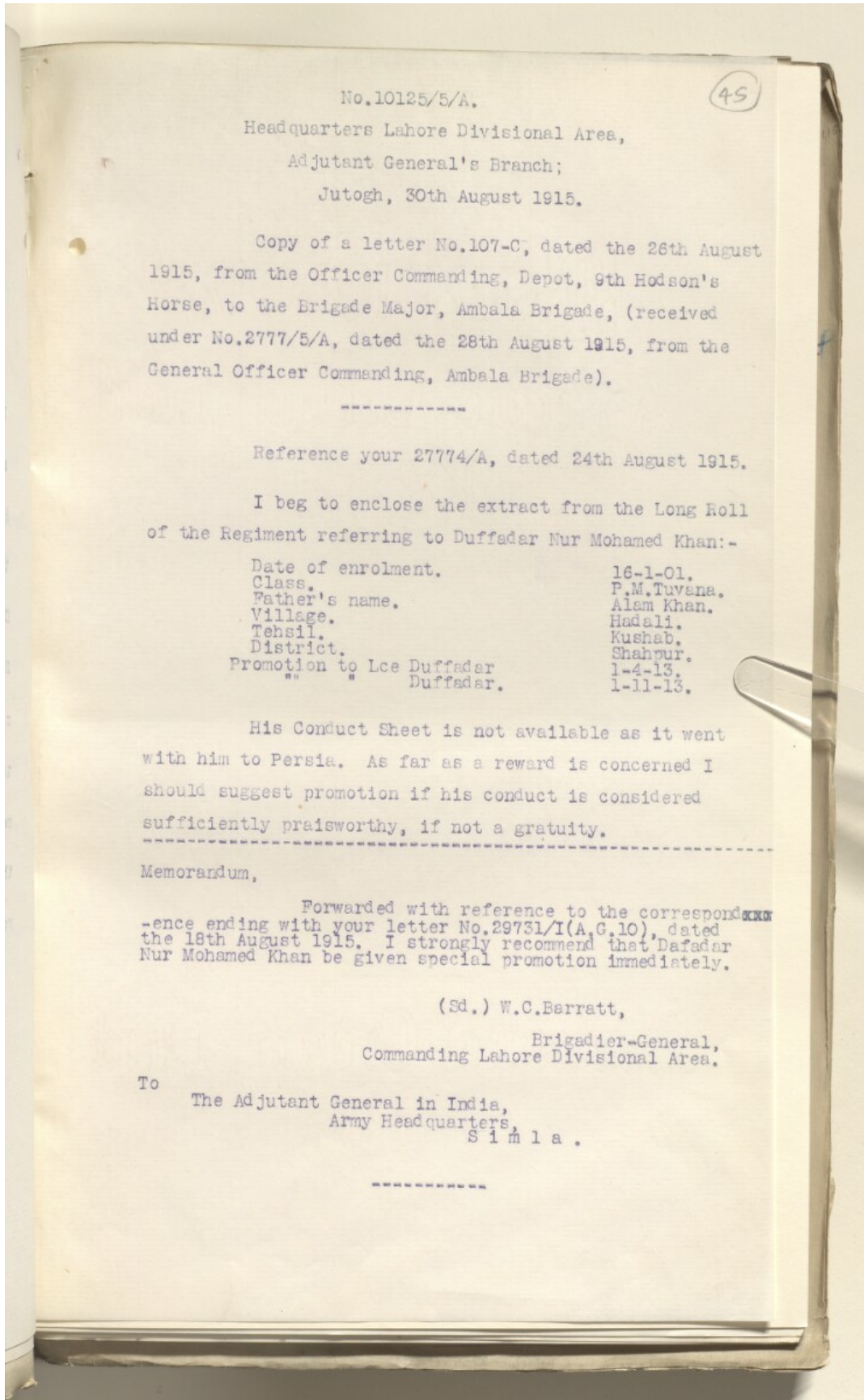


ملف ٦٤١٦/٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٤٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٩٥)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦ و٤]  
(٥٣٢/٩٦)



No.10125/5/A. (45)

Headquarters Lahore Divisional Area,  
Adjutant General's Branch;  
Jutogh, 30th August 1915.

Copy of a letter No.107-C, dated the 26th August 1915, from the Officer Commanding, Depot, 9th Hodson's Horse, to the Brigade Major, Ambala Brigade, (received under No.2777/5/A, dated the 28th August 1915, from the General Officer Commanding, Ambala Brigade).

Reference your 27774/A, dated 24th August 1915.

I beg to enclose the extract from the Long Roll of the Regiment referring to Duffadar Nur Mohamed Khan:-

Date of enrolment.	16-1-01.
Class.	P.M.Tuvana.
Father's name.	Alam Khan.
Village.	Hadali.
Tehsil.	Kushab.
District.	Shahpur.
Promotion to Lce Duffadar	1-4-13.
" " Duffadar.	1-11-13.

His Conduct Sheet is not available as it went with him to Persia. As far as a reward is concerned I should suggest promotion if his conduct is considered sufficiently praiseworthy, if not a gratuity.

Memorandum,

Forwarded with reference to the correspondence ending with your letter No.29731/I(A.G.10), dated the 18th August 1915. I strongly recommend that Dafadar Nur Mohamed Khan be given special promotion immediately.

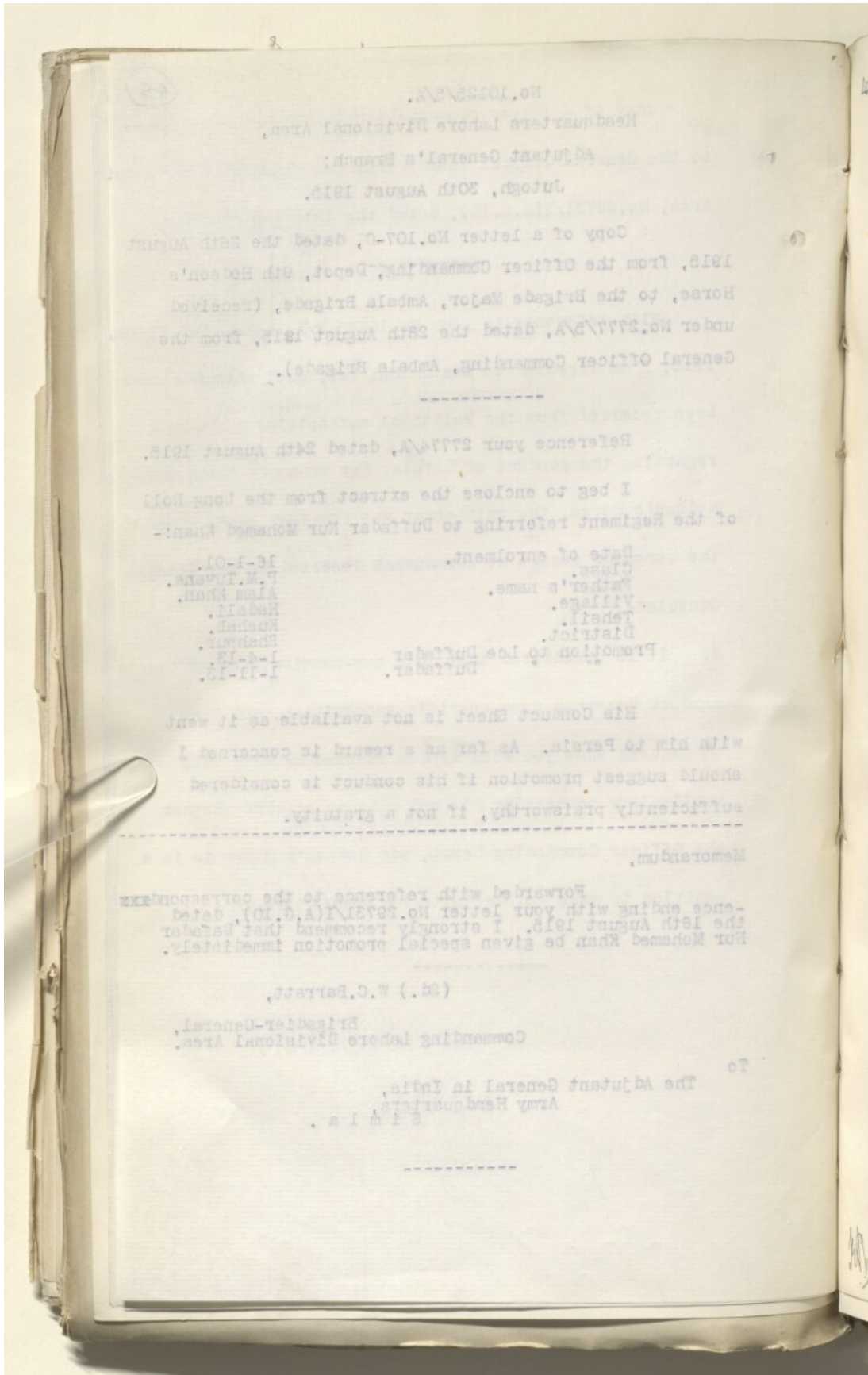
(Sd.) W.C.Berratt,

Brigadier-General,  
Commanding Lahore Divisional Area.

To  
The Adjutant General in India,  
Army Headquarters,  
S i m l a .

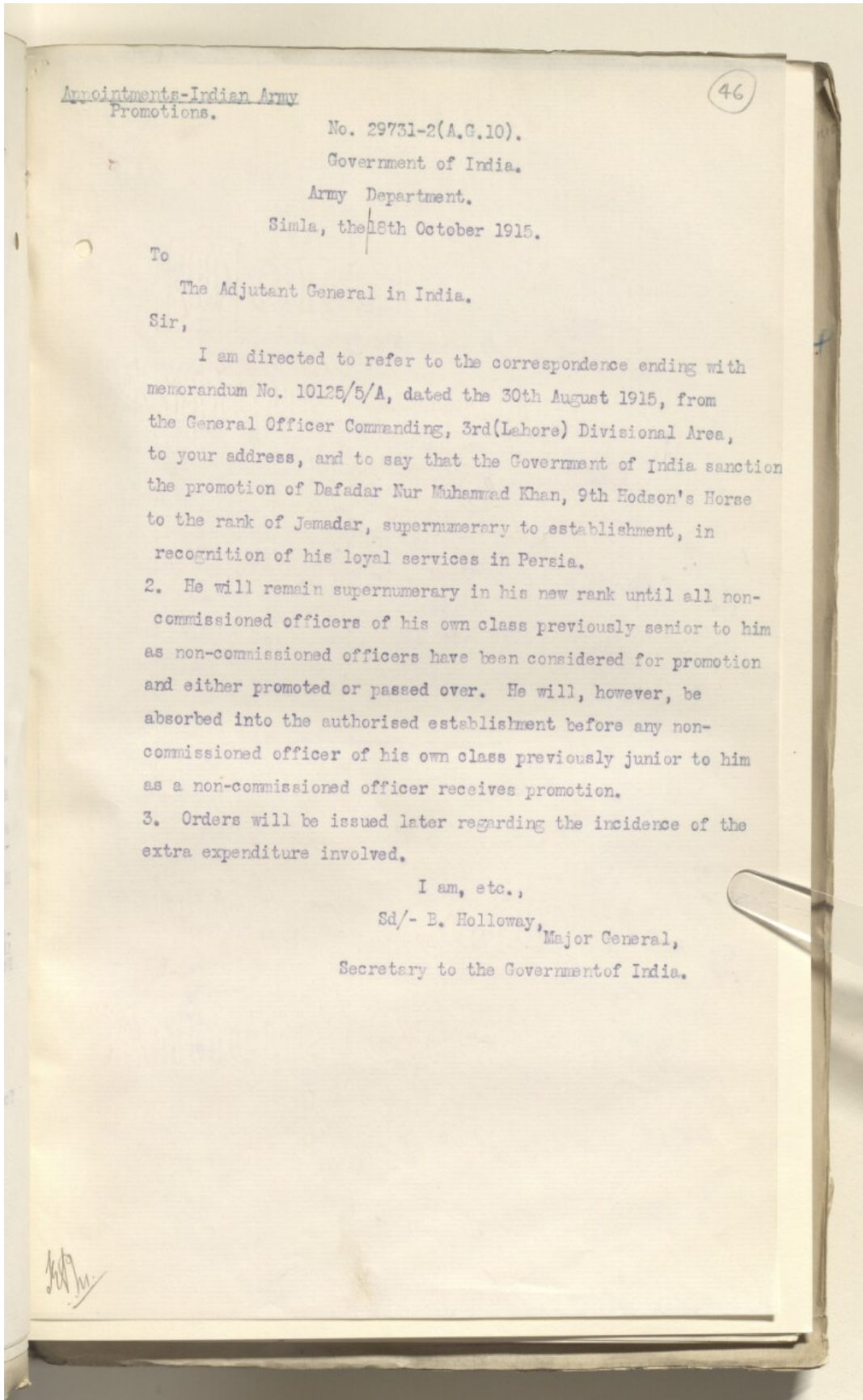


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٦ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٩٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٧و]  
(٥٣٢/٩٨)



Appointments-Indian Army  
Promotions.

No. 29731-2(A.G.10).

Government of India.

Army Department.

Simla, the 18th October 1915.

To

The Adjutant General in India.

Sir,

I am directed to refer to the correspondence ending with memorandum No. 10125/5/A, dated the 30th August 1915, from the General Officer Commanding, 3rd(Lahore) Divisional Area, to your address, and to say that the Government of India sanction the promotion of Dafadar Nur Muhammed Khan, 9th Hodson's Horse to the rank of Jemadar, supernumerary to establishment, in recognition of his loyal services in Persia.

2. He will remain supernumerary in his new rank until all non-commissioned officers of his own class previously senior to him as non-commissioned officers have been considered for promotion and either promoted or passed over. He will, however, be absorbed into the authorised establishment before any non-commissioned officer of his own class previously junior to him as a non-commissioned officer receives promotion.

3. Orders will be issued later regarding the incidence of the extra expenditure involved.

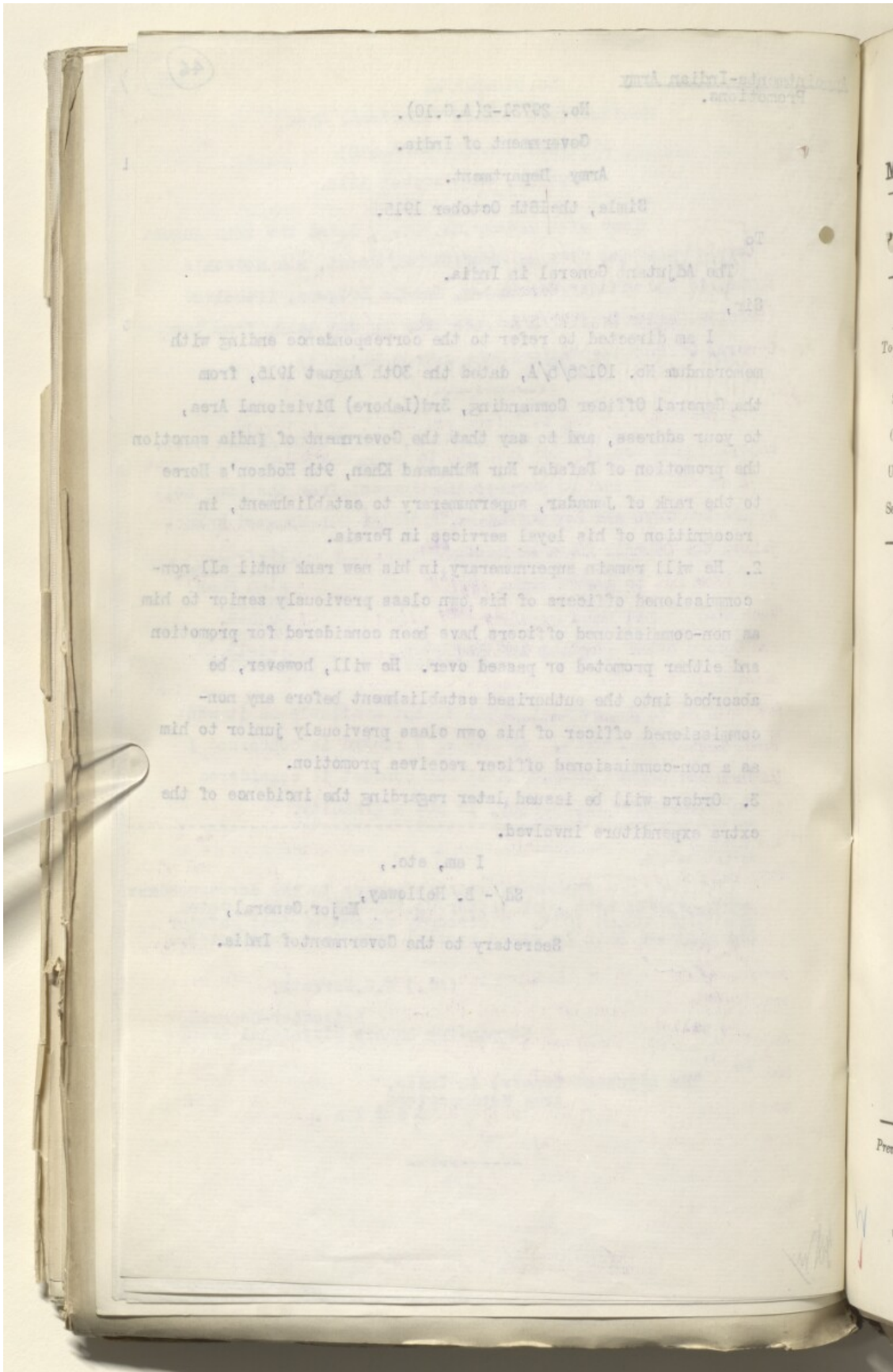
I am, etc.,

Sd/- E. Holloway, Major General,

Secretary to the Government of India.



ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/٩٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٨ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٠)

4-7

Register No.  
4267 Put away with 3516/14  
Secret Department.

Minute Paper.

Letter from Foreign Office Dated 20 } November 1915.  
Rec. 22 }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	22 Nov.	AM	The war.
Secretary of State.....	23	F.W.H	The occupation of Amshin.
Committee.....			Turkish flag alleged to have been hauled down by British
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India  
3 DEC 1915

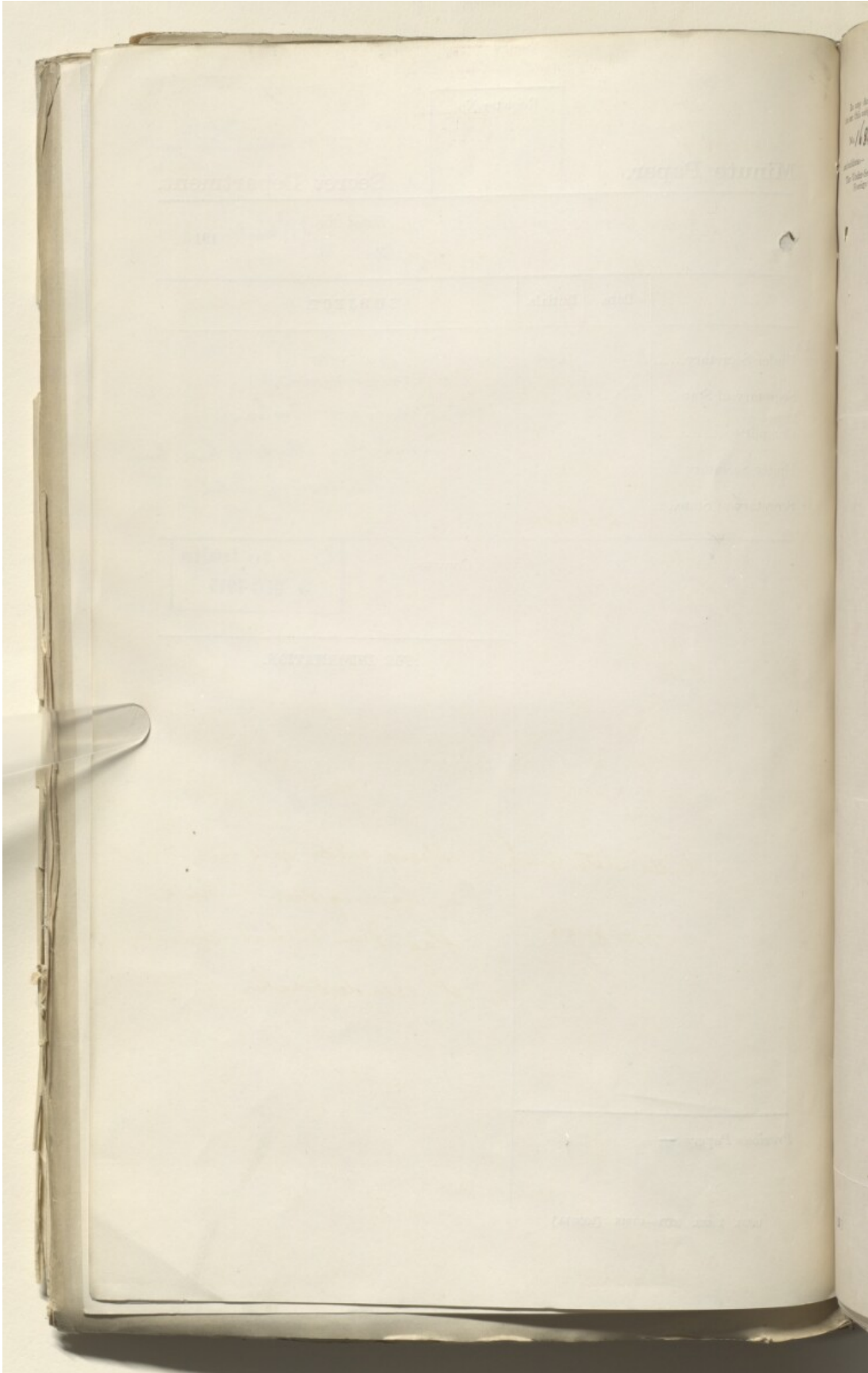
FOR INFORMATION.

Previous Papers:—

18608. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٨ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٠١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٩ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٢)

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 168408/1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

P  
4267  
1915

48

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for India,  
and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copy of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
20 Nov. , 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence :

Letter to from Foreign Office:

CENTRAL REGISTRY  
RECEIVED  
22 NOV 1915  
INCL.

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
United States Amb. Nov 9/1915.	alleged action of British Troops in hauling down Turkish flag from Turkish Consulate at Benderbocher

RECEIVED IN  
22 NOV 1915  
GENERAL DEPARTMENT

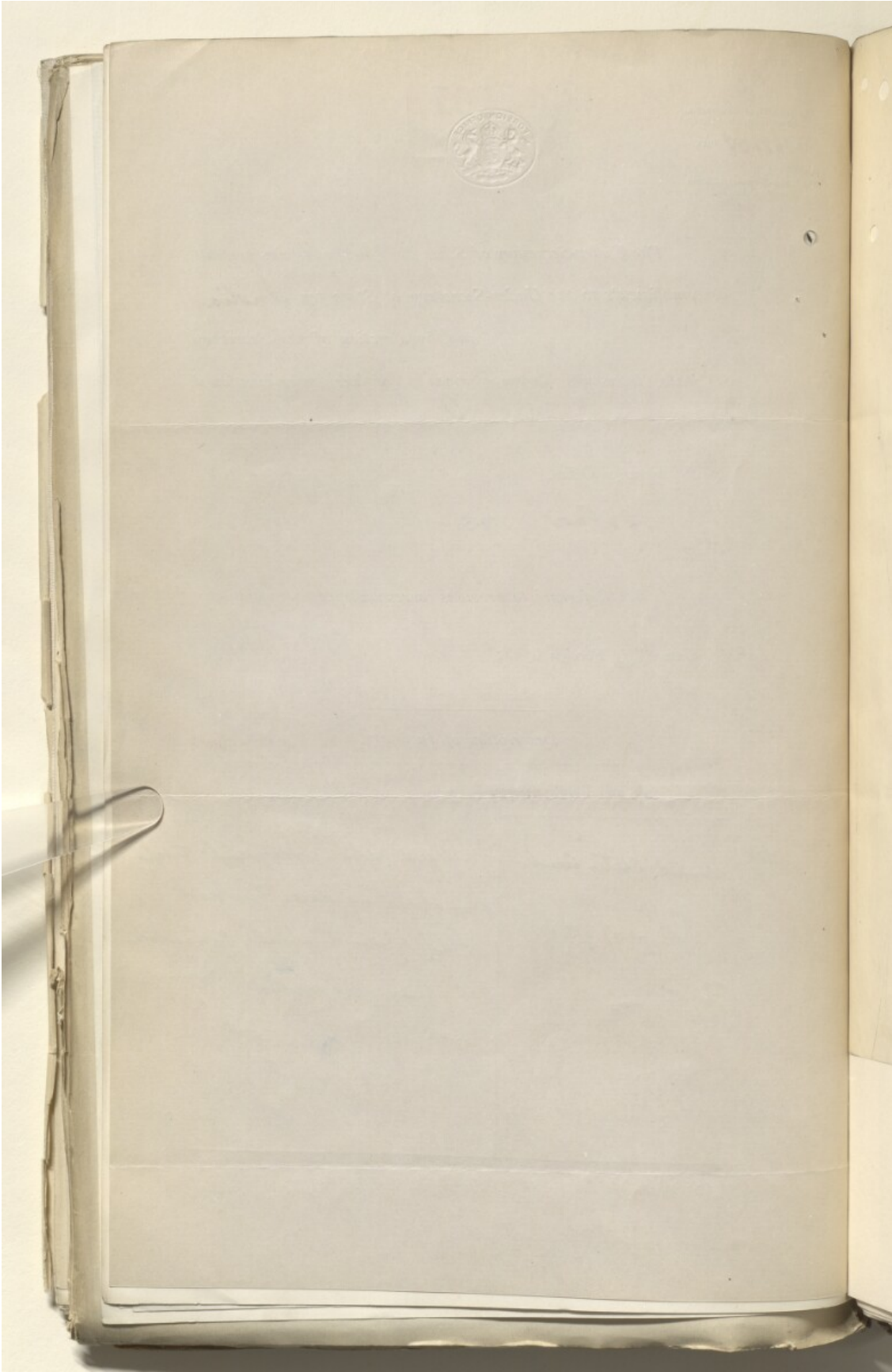
(Similar letter sent to

[ 12 ]



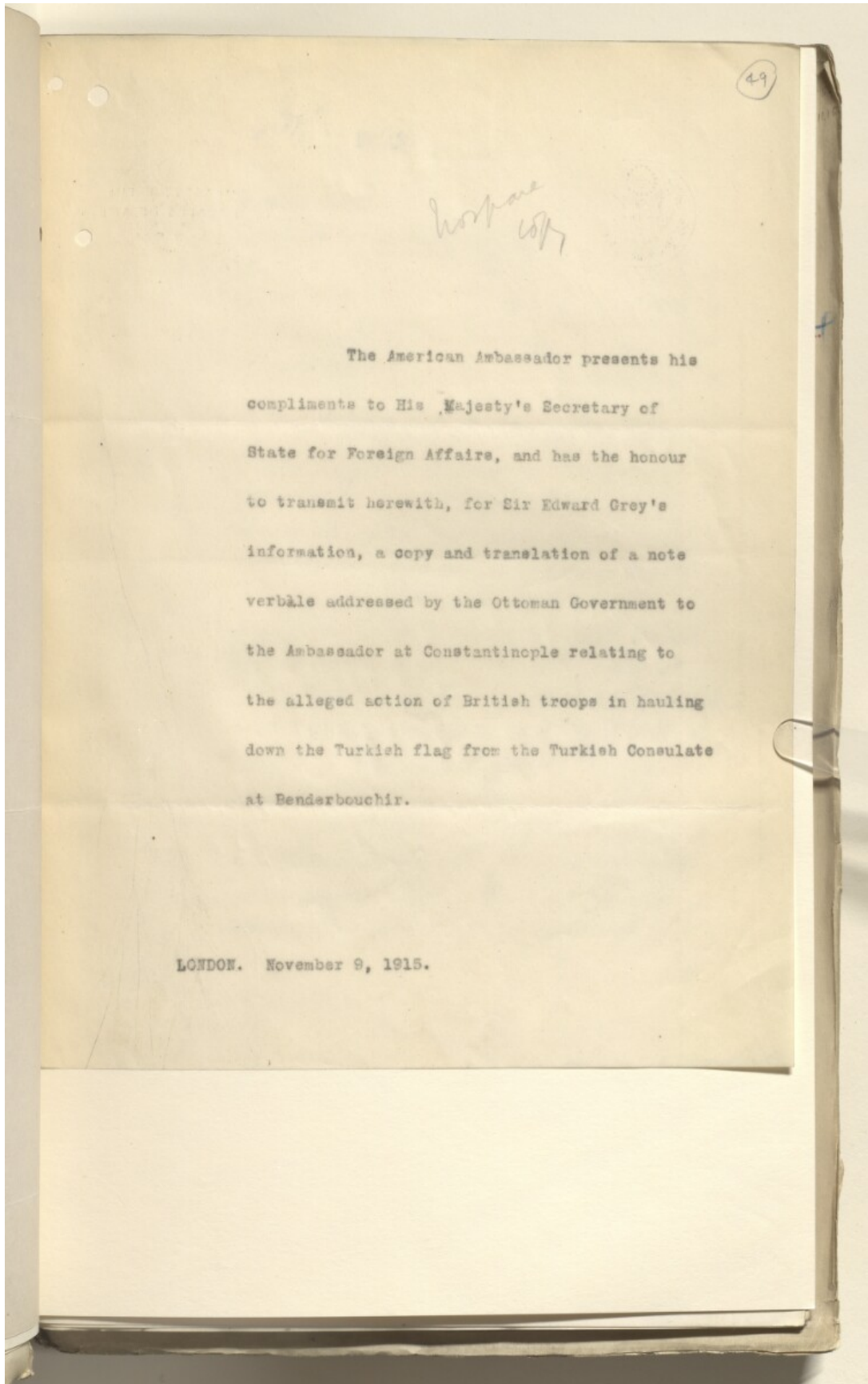


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٤٩ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٣)



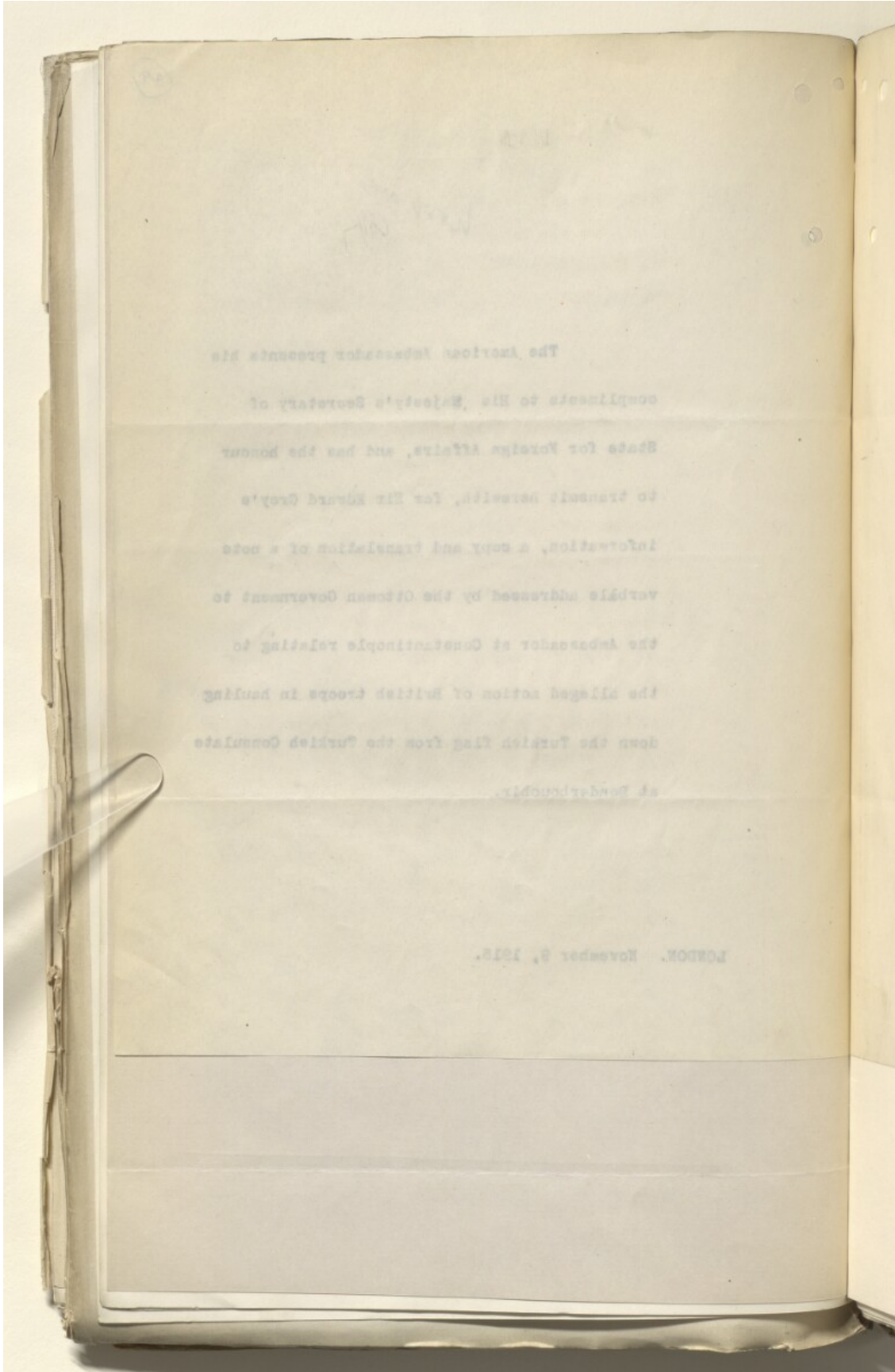


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٠] (٥٣٢/١٠٤)



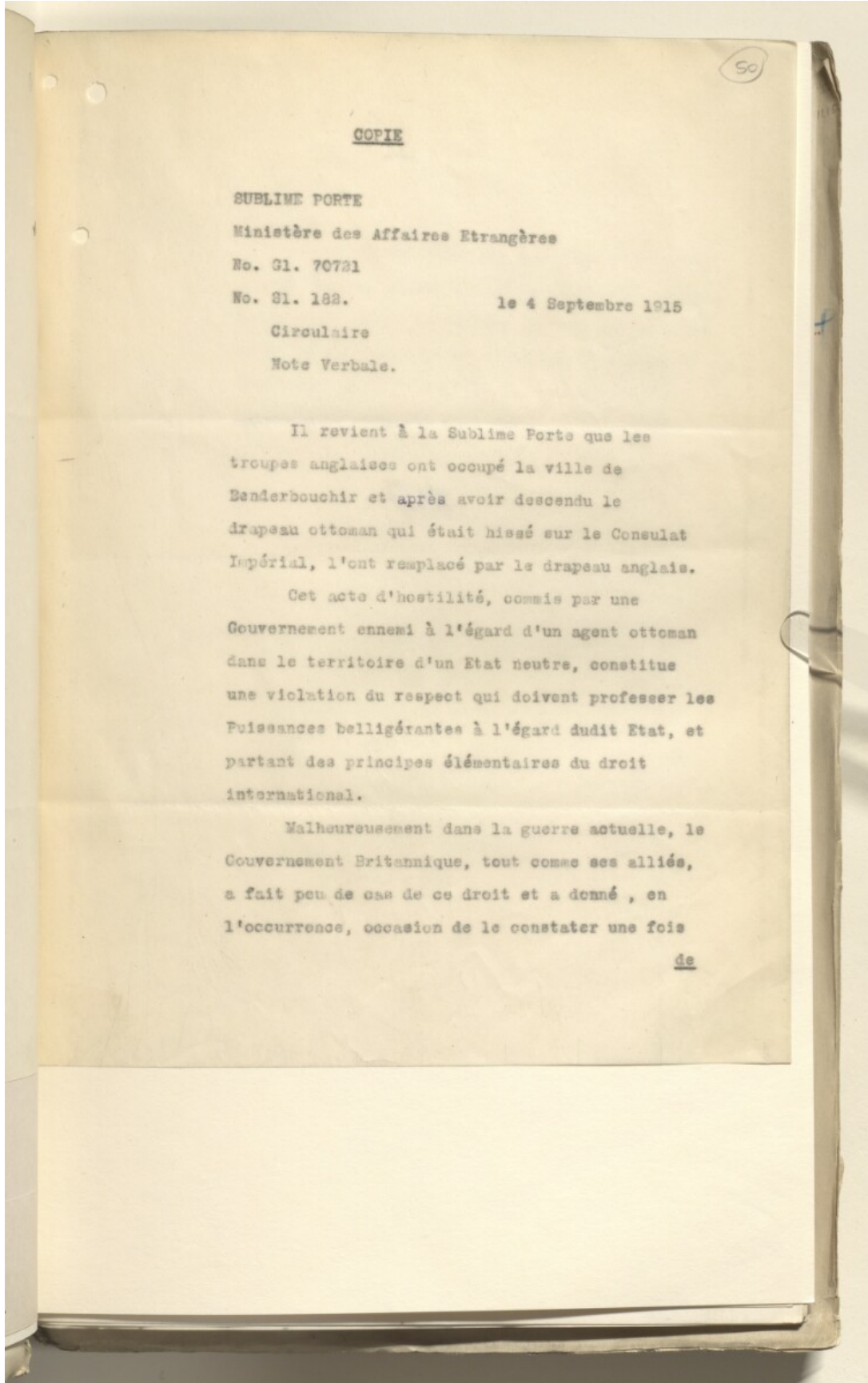


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٠ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٥)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥١ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٦)



COPIE

SUBLIME PORTE

Ministère des Affaires Etrangères

No. Gl. 70731

No. Gl. 189.

le 4 Septembre 1915

Circulaire

Note Verbale.

Il revient à la Sublime Porte que les troupes anglaises ont occupé la ville de Bandarbuchir et après avoir descendu le drapeau ottoman qui était hissé sur le Consulat Impérial, l'ont remplacé par le drapeau anglais.

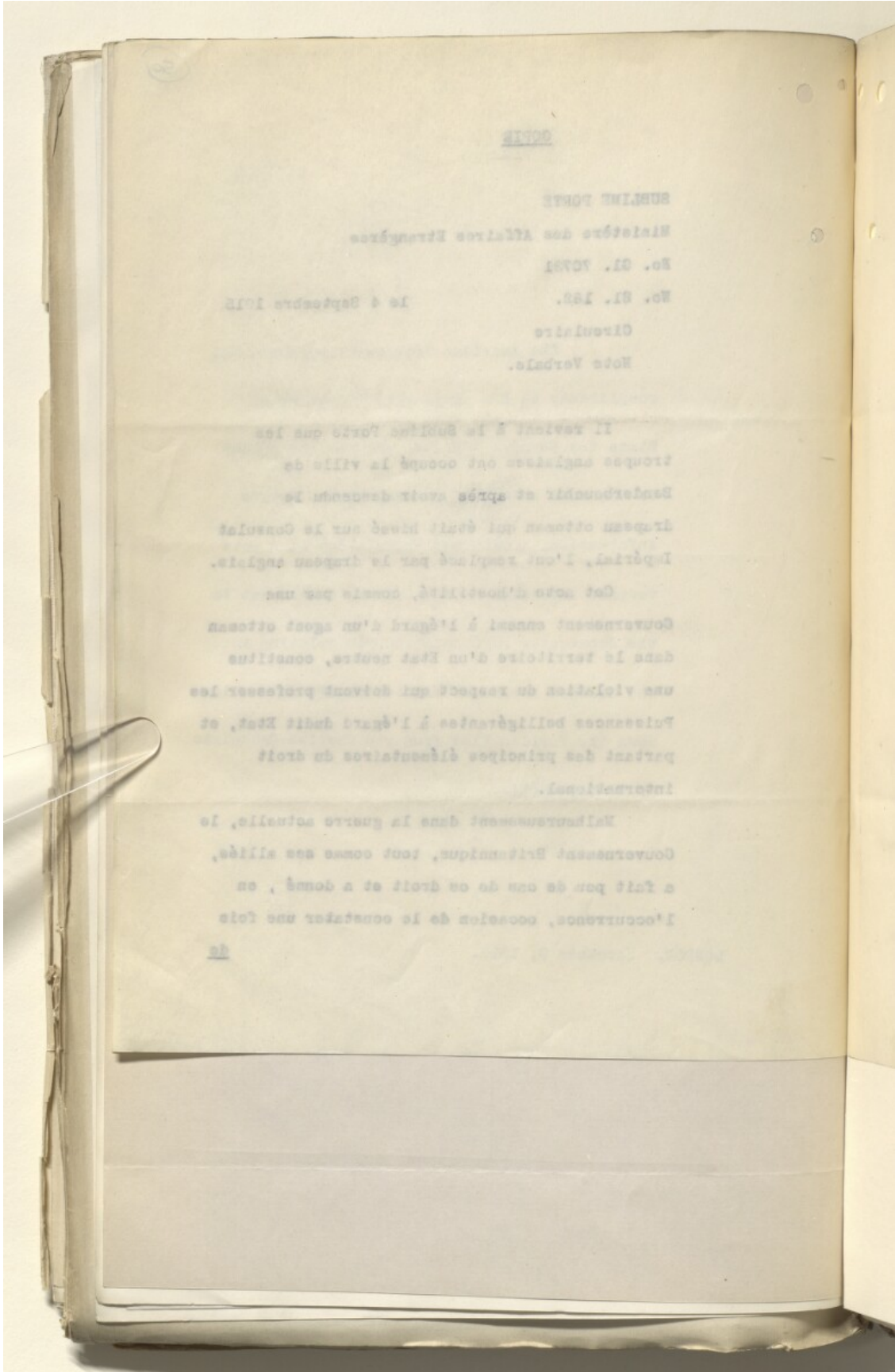
Cet acte d'hostilité, commis par un Gouvernement ennemi à l'égard d'un agent ottoman dans le territoire d'un Etat neutre, constitue une violation du respect qui doivent professer les Puissances belligérantes à l'égard dudit Etat, et partant des principes élémentaires du droit international.

Malheureusement dans la guerre actuelle, le Gouvernement Britannique, tout comme ses alliés, a fait peu de cas de ce droit et a donné, en l'occurrence, occasion de le constater une fois

de

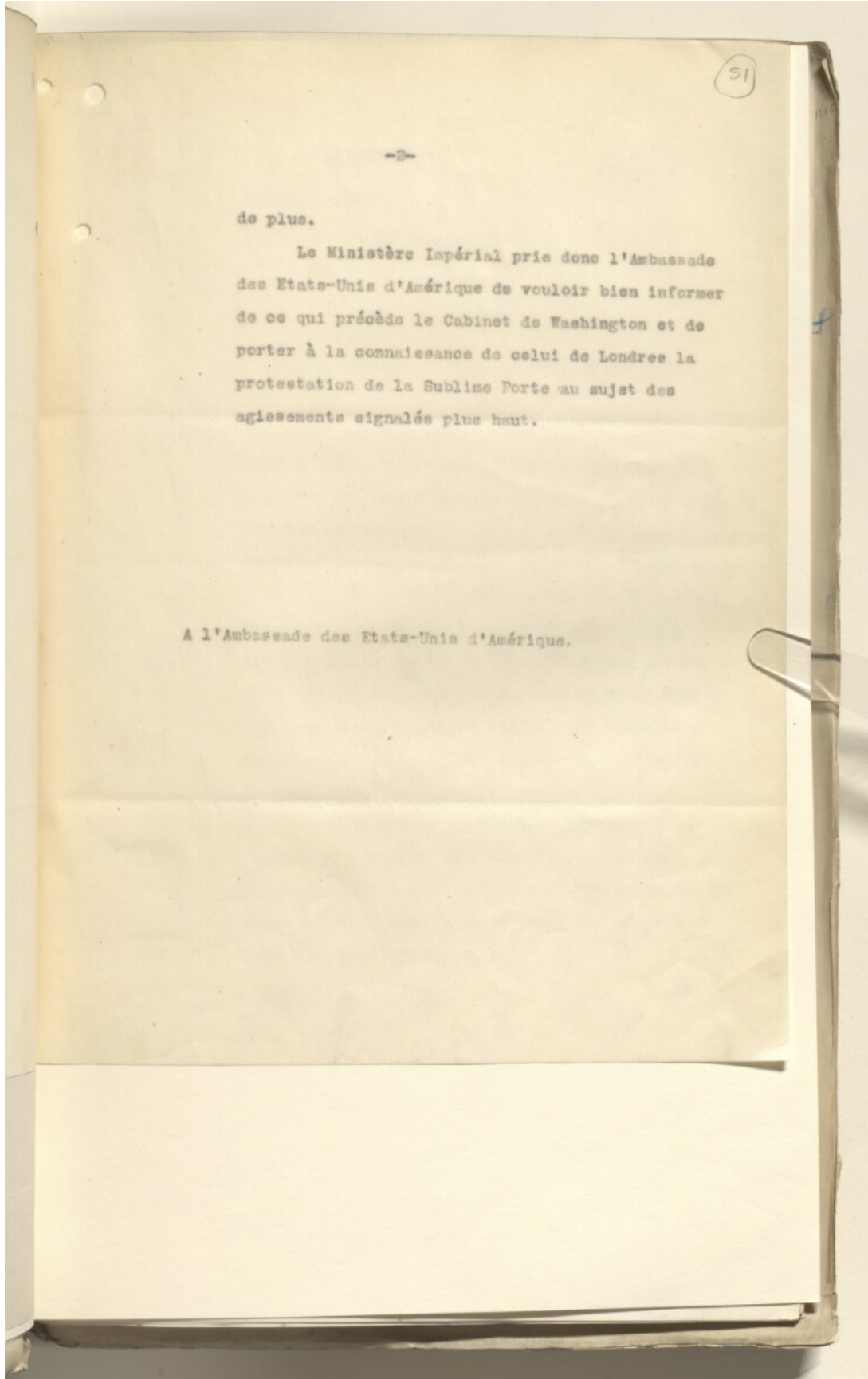


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥١ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٧)



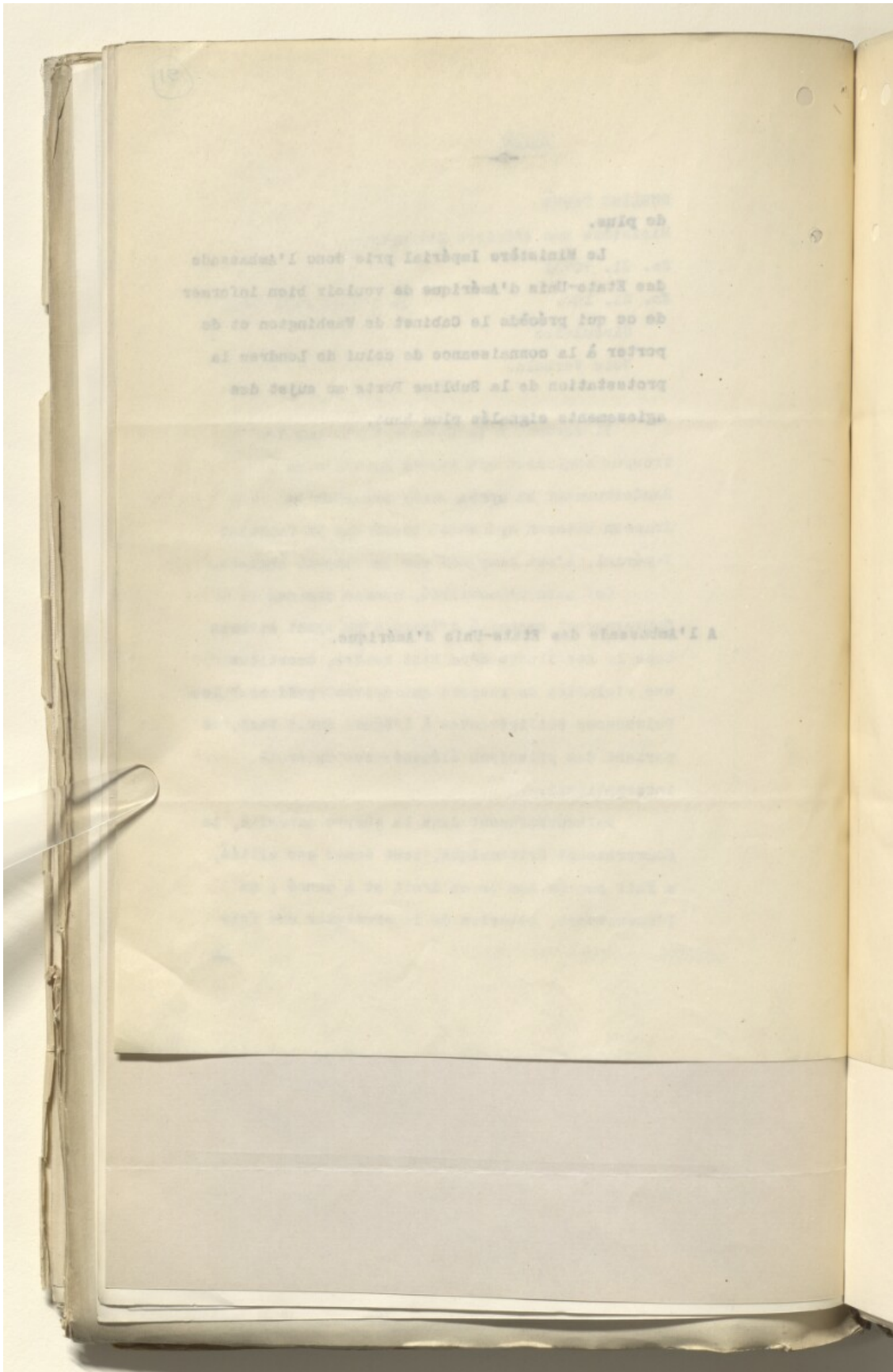


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٢و]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٨)



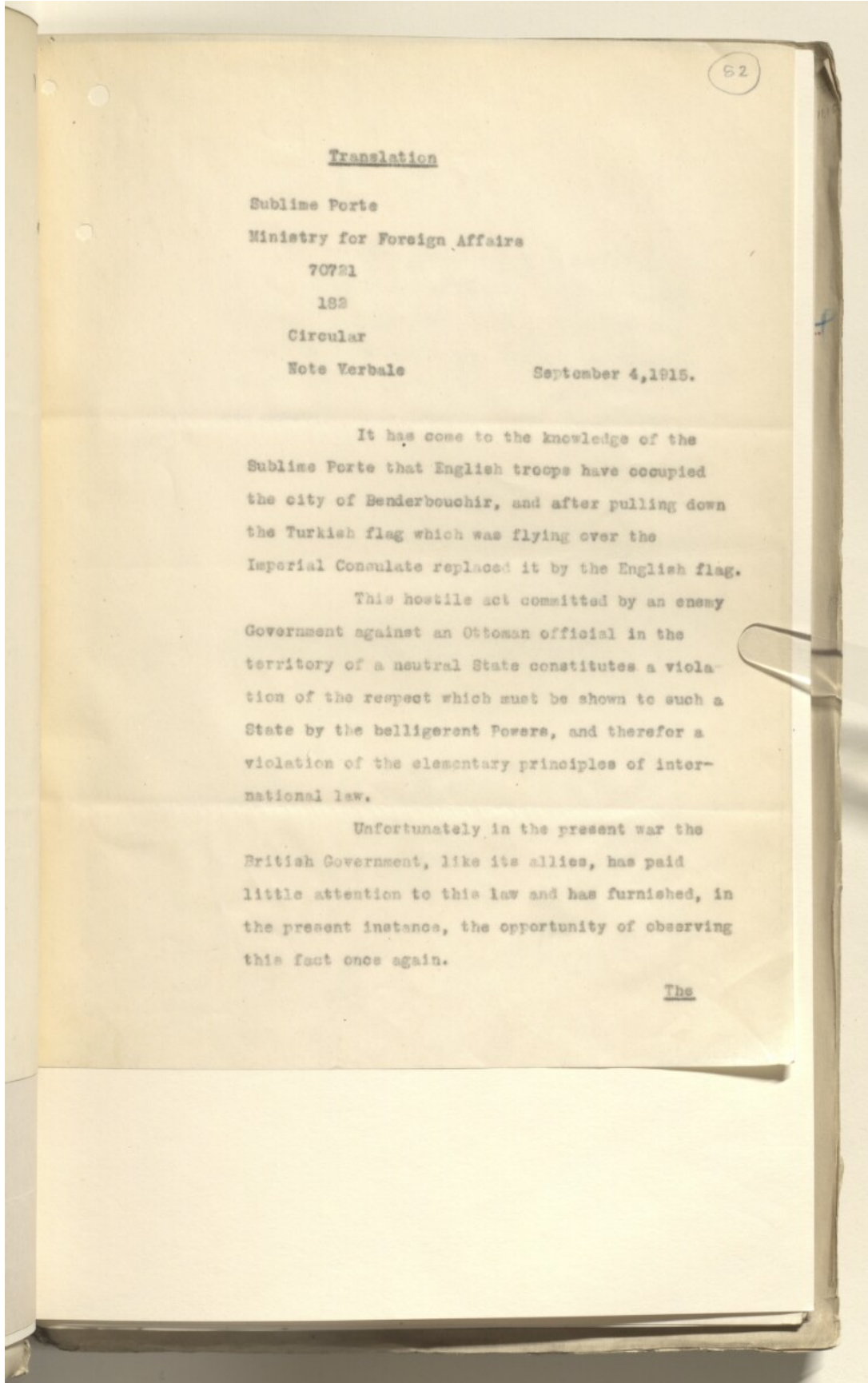


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٢ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٠٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٣و]  
(٥٣٢/١١٠)



Translation

Sublime Porte  
Ministry for Foreign Affairs

70721

182

Circular

Note Verbale

September 4, 1915.

It has come to the knowledge of the Sublime Porte that English troops have occupied the city of Benderbouchir, and after pulling down the Turkish flag which was flying over the Imperial Consulate replaced it by the English flag.

This hostile act committed by an enemy Government against an Ottoman official in the territory of a neutral State constitutes a violation of the respect which must be shown to such a State by the belligerent Powers, and therefore a violation of the elementary principles of international law.

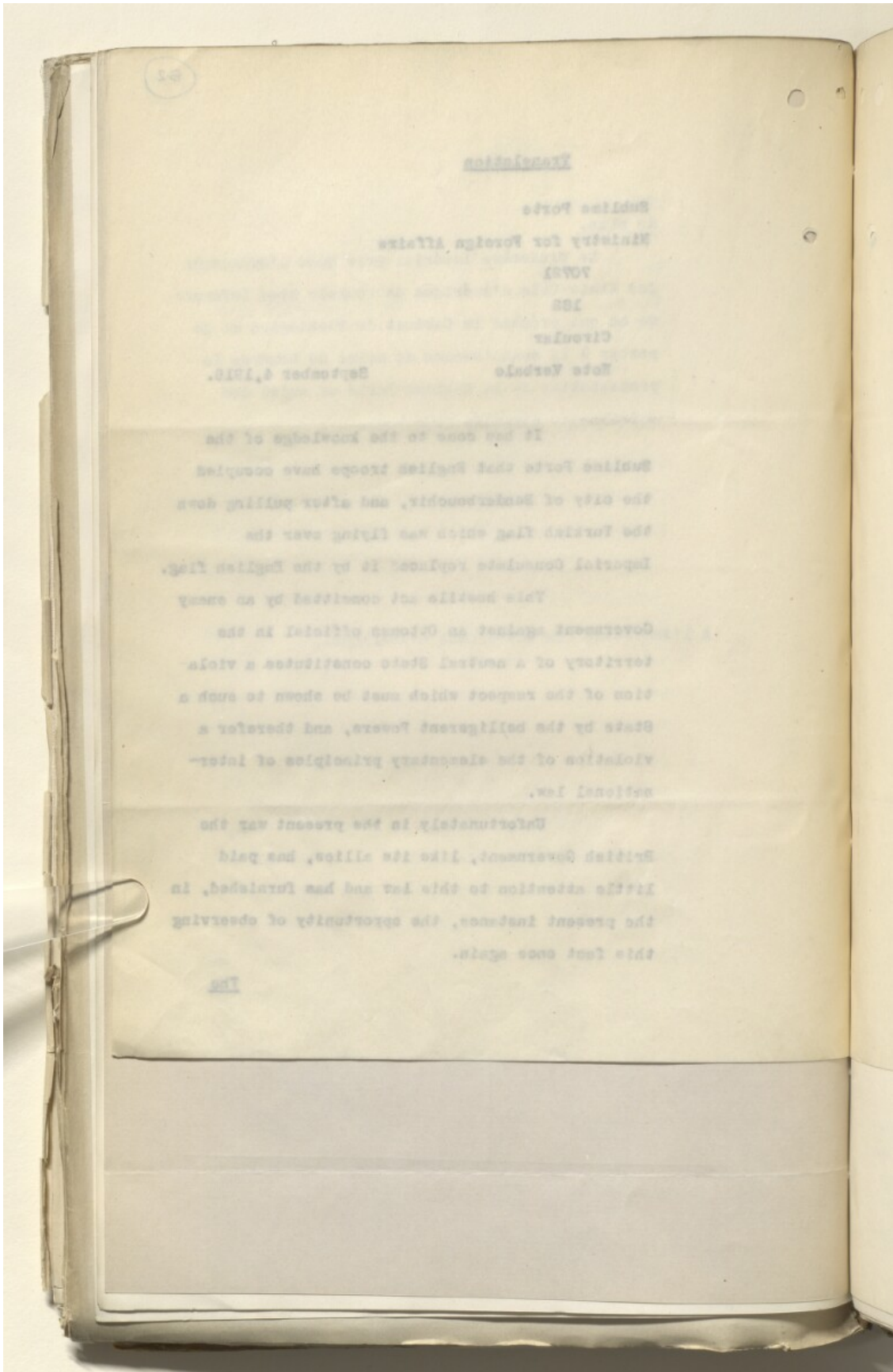
Unfortunately in the present war the British Government, like its allies, has paid little attention to this law and has furnished, in the present instance, the opportunity of observing this fact once again.

The



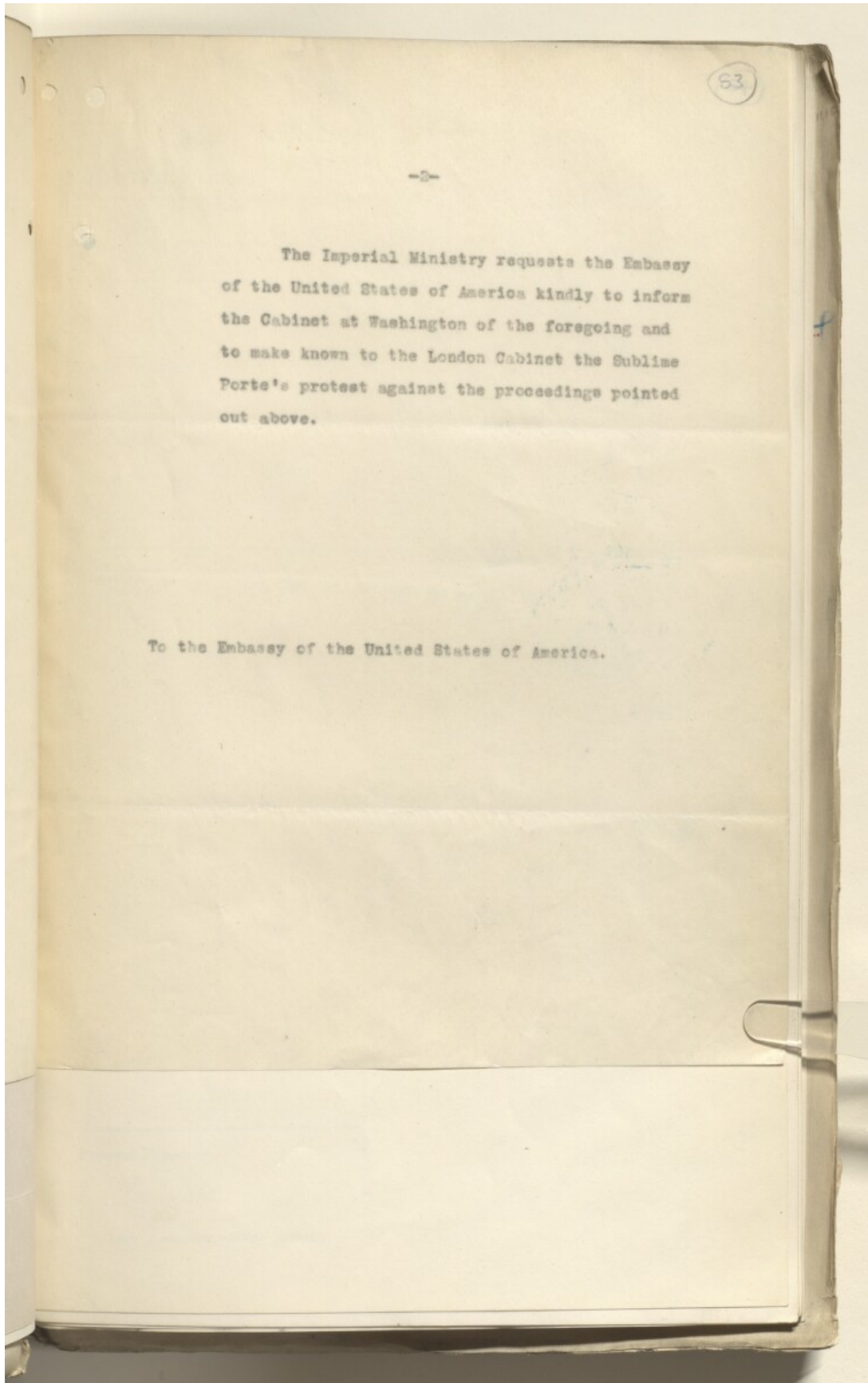


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٣ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١١١)



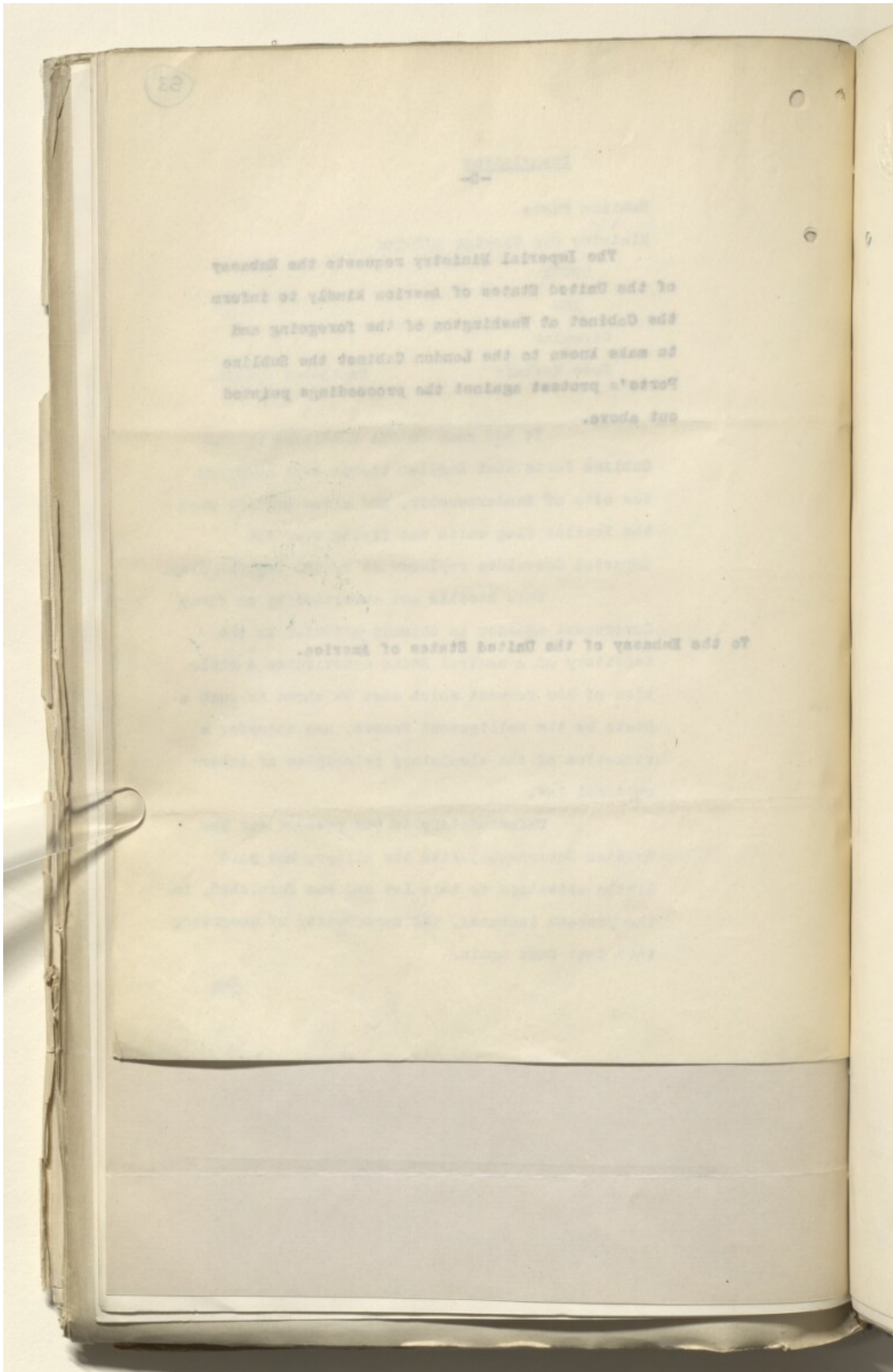


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٤و]  
(٥٣٢/١١٢)



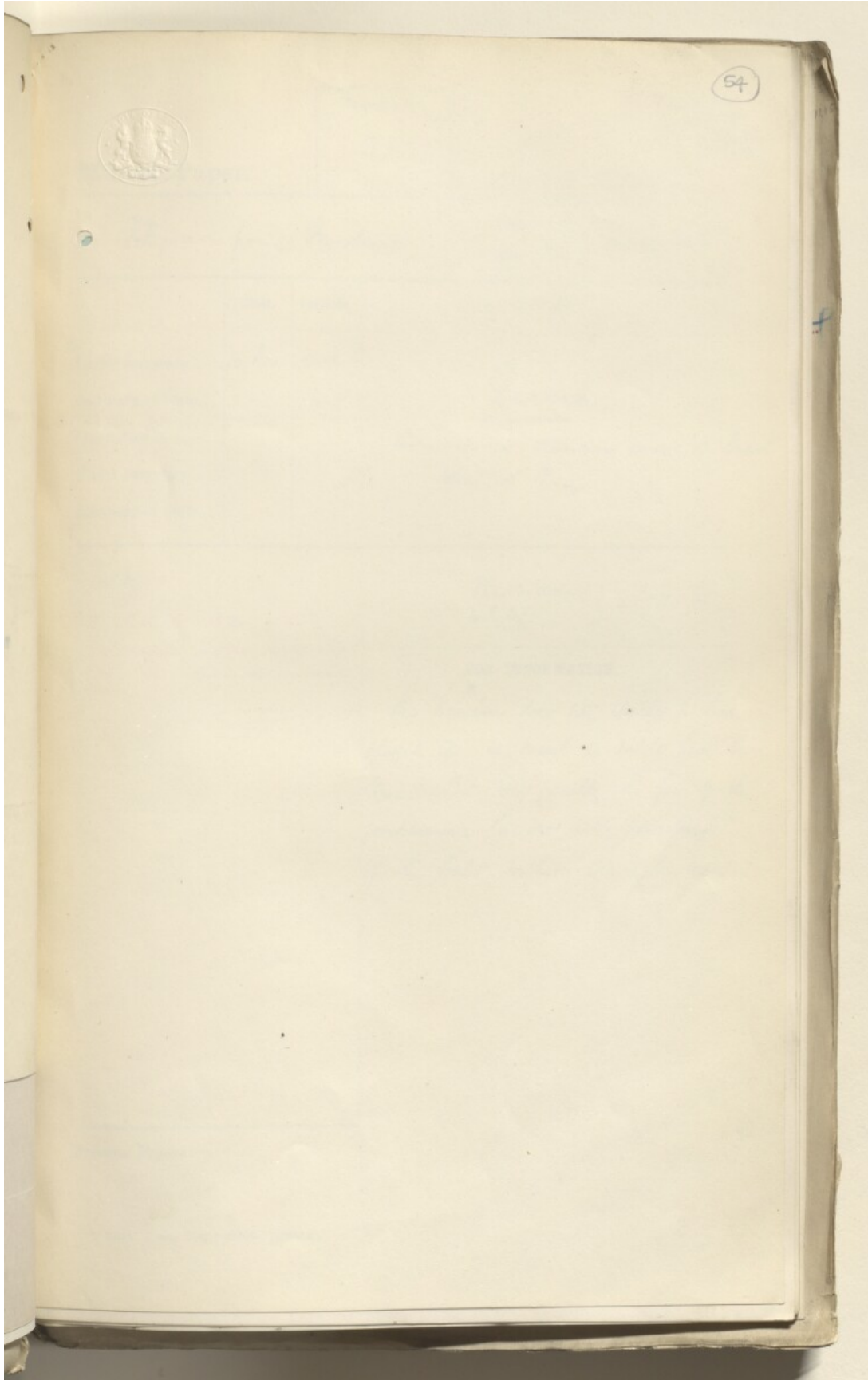


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١١٣)



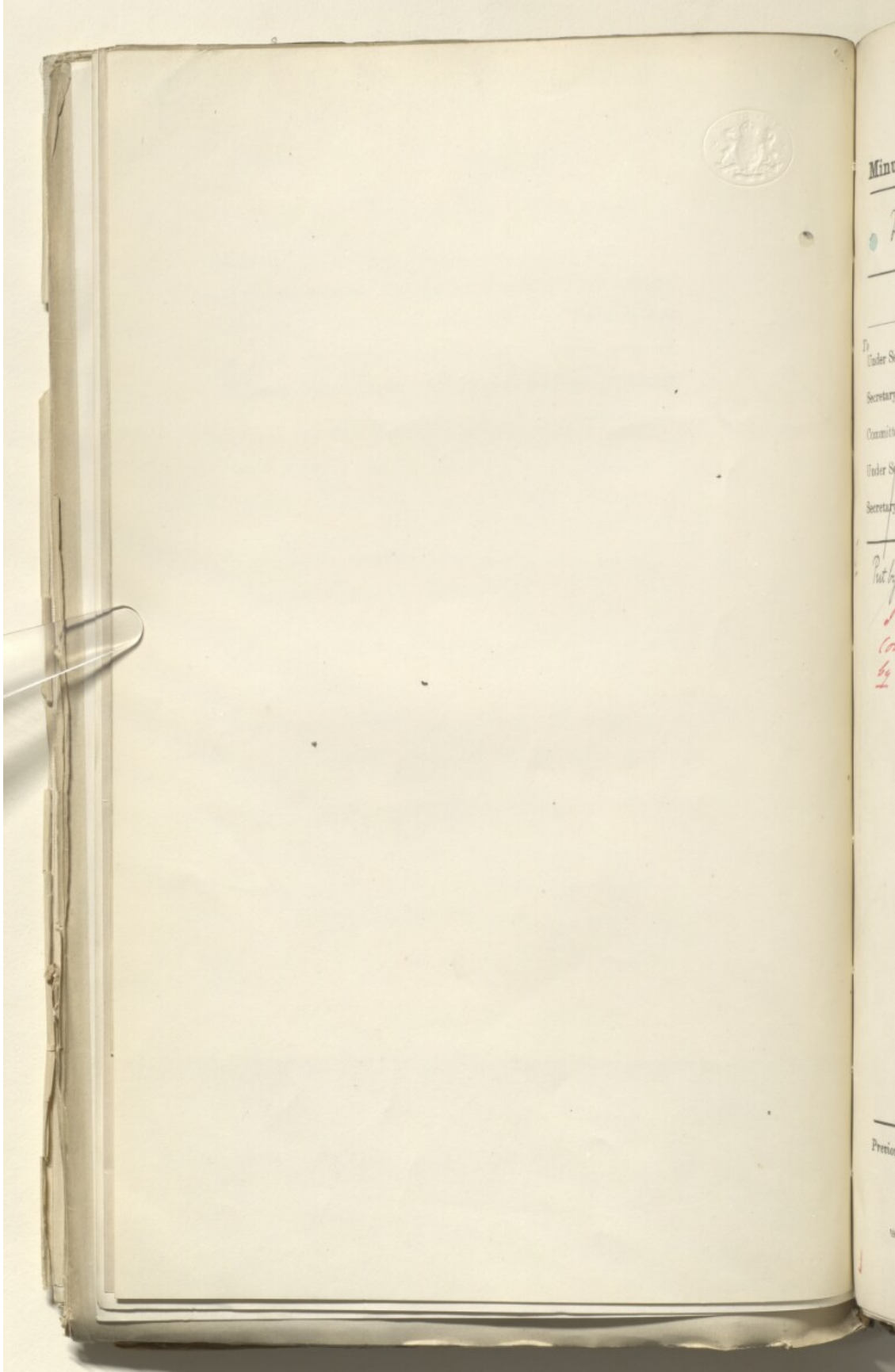


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٥٥]  
(٥٣٢/١١٤)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٥٥ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١١٥)





55

Register No. 4260

Put away with 3516/14

Minute Paper. Secret Department.

Telegram from Bushie, Dated 19 } Nov. 1915.  
Rec. 20 }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	20 Nov.	WA	<u>Persia.</u> Circumstances attending arrest of British Consul at Shiraz.
Secretary of State.....	22	J.W.H.	
Committed.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Put by  
I note that the  
Consul was arrested  
by the Gendarmes.  
AC  
22/11

Copy to  
F.O. (for Elephant) } 20.11.15.  
Mil. Dept.

FOR INFORMATION.

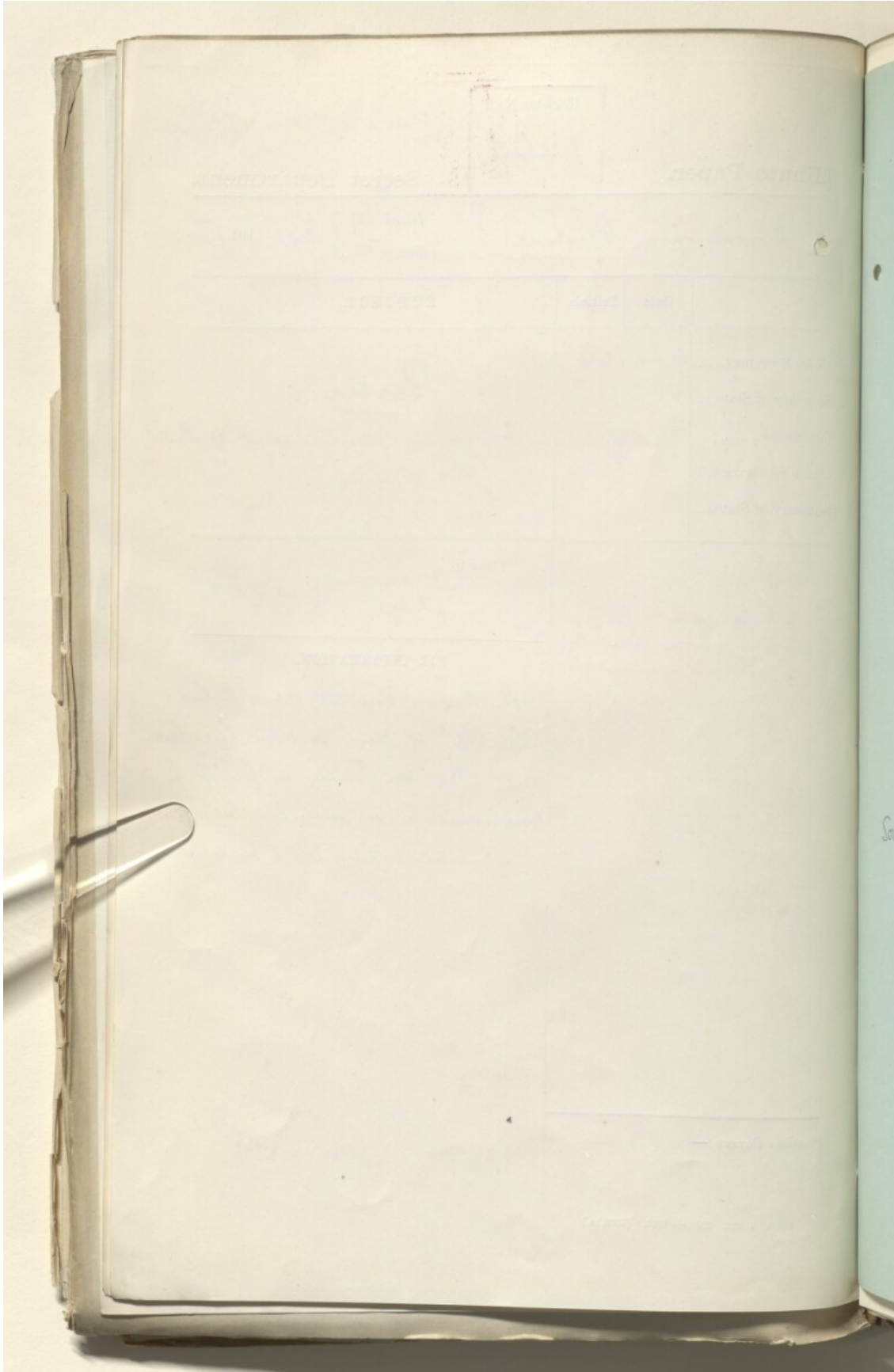
The Kawarn does not appear to have  
"played up" as much as might have been  
hoped. But very possibly in face of the  
gendarmes he was really powerless.  
Of the Consul nothing was to be expected.

Previous Papers:—

15098. I. 483. 2009.—4/1915. [1000/14.]

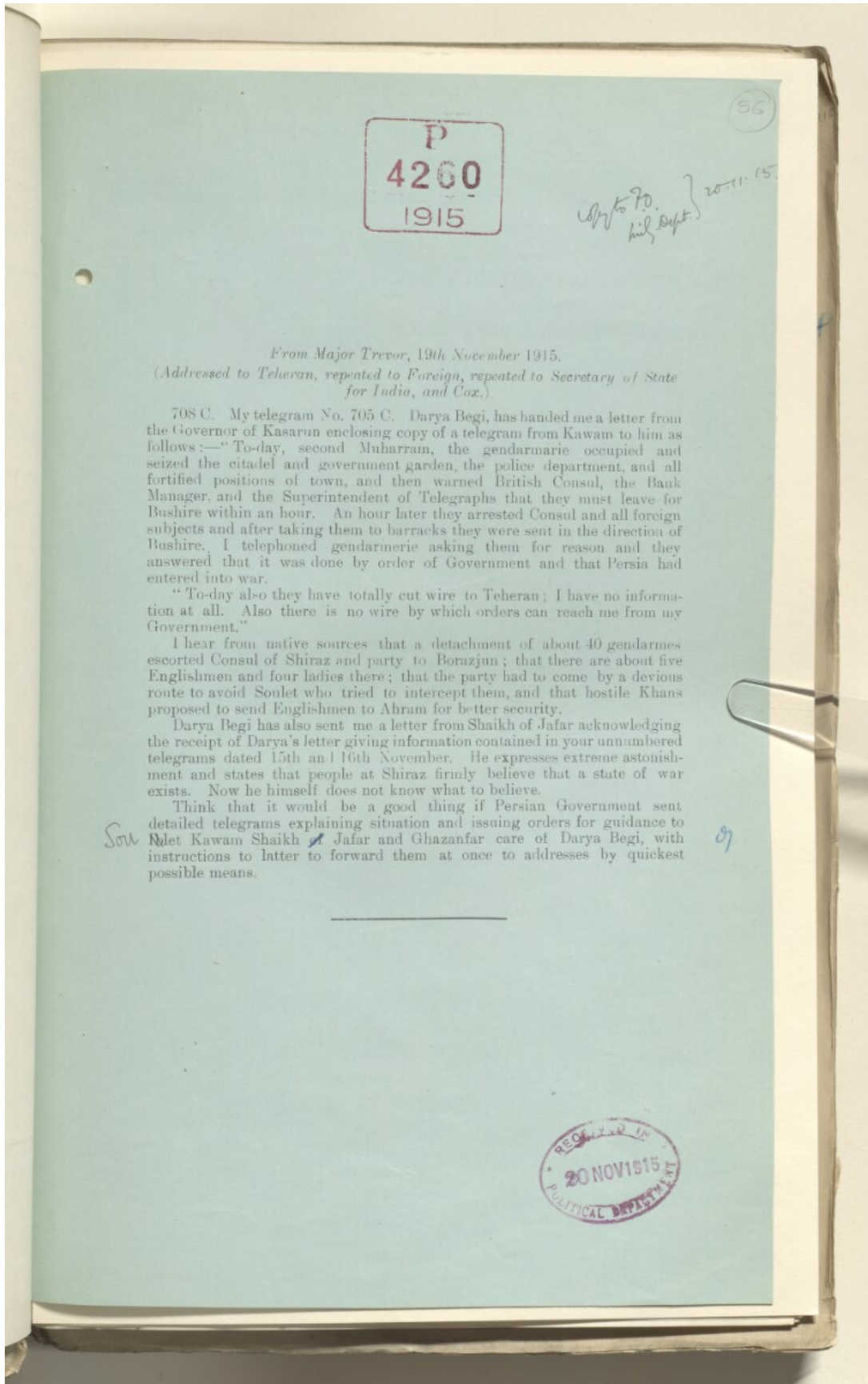


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٦ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١١٧)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٧و]  
(٥٣٢/١١٨)



P  
4260  
1915

36  
20-11-15  
Sov to P.D.  
high Dept.

From Major Trevor, 19th November 1915.  
(Addressed to Teheran, repeated to Foreign, repeated to Secretary of State for India, and Cox.)

708 C. My telegram No. 705 C. Darya Begi, has handed me a letter from the Governor of Kasarun enclosing copy of a telegram from Kawam to him as follows:—"To-day, second Muharram, the gendarmerie occupied and seized the citadel and government garden, the police department, and all fortified positions of town, and then warned British Consul, the Bank Manager, and the Superintendent of Telegraphs that they must leave for Bushire within an hour. An hour later they arrested Consul and all foreign subjects and after taking them to barracks they were sent in the direction of Bushire. I telephoned gendarmerie asking them for reason and they answered that it was done by order of Government and that Persia had entered into war.

"To-day also they have totally cut wire to Teheran; I have no information at all. Also there is no wire by which orders can reach me from my Government."

I hear from native sources that a detachment of about 40 gendarmes escorted Consul of Shiraz and party to Borazjun; that there are about five Englishmen and four ladies there; that the party had to come by a devious route to avoid Soulet who tried to intercept them, and that hostile Khans proposed to send Englishmen to Ahram for better security.

Darya Begi has also sent me a letter from Shaikh of Jafar acknowledging the receipt of Darya's letter giving information contained in your unnumbered telegrams dated 15th and 16th November. He expresses extreme astonishment and states that people at Shiraz firmly believe that a state of war exists. Now he himself does not know what to believe.

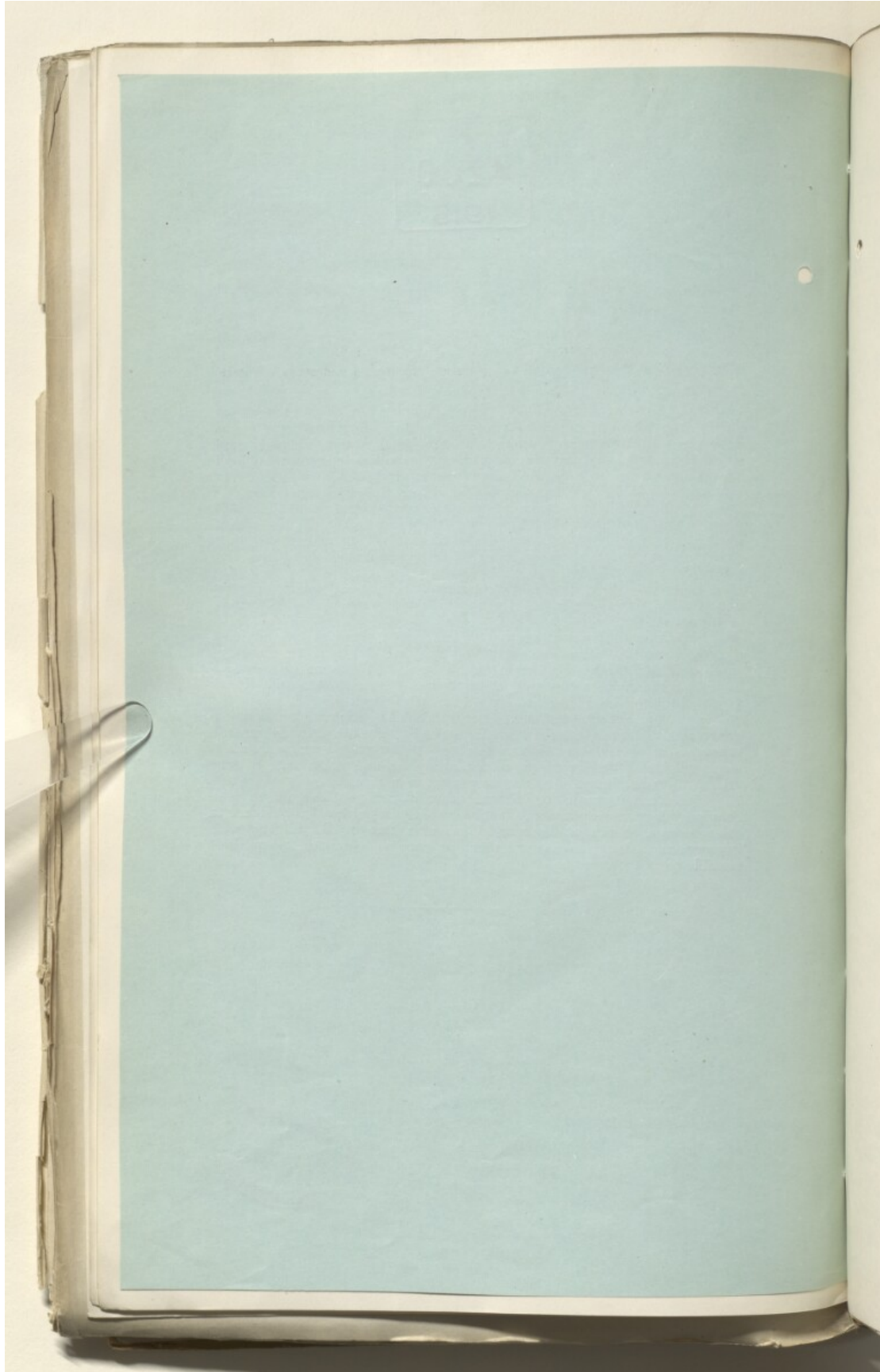
Think that it would be a good thing if Persian Government sent detailed telegrams explaining situation and issuing orders for guidance to Nlet Kawam Shaikh Jafar and Ghazanfar care of Darya Begi, with instructions to latter to forward them at once to addresses by quickest possible means.

RECEIVED IN  
20 NOV 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT



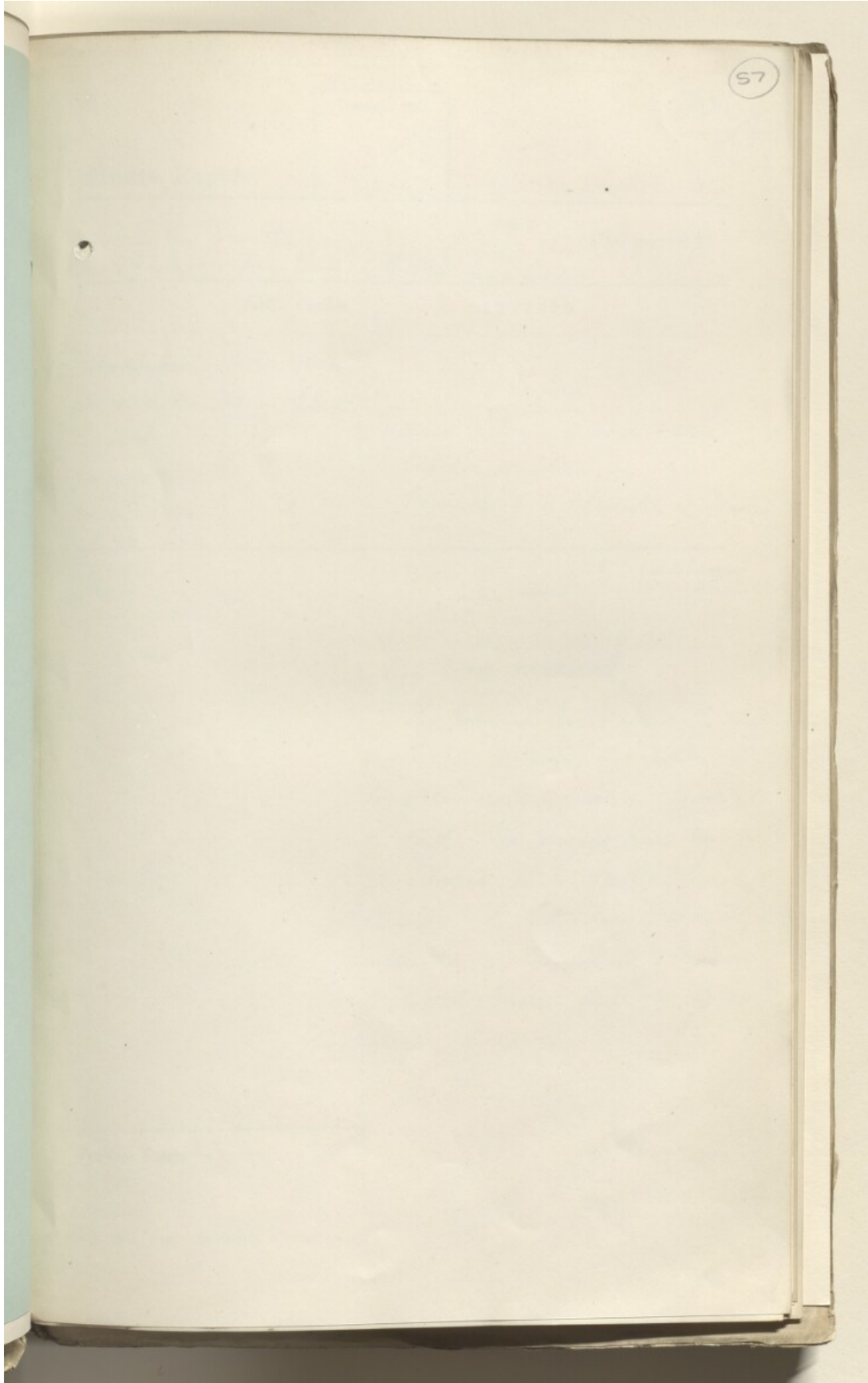


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١١٩)



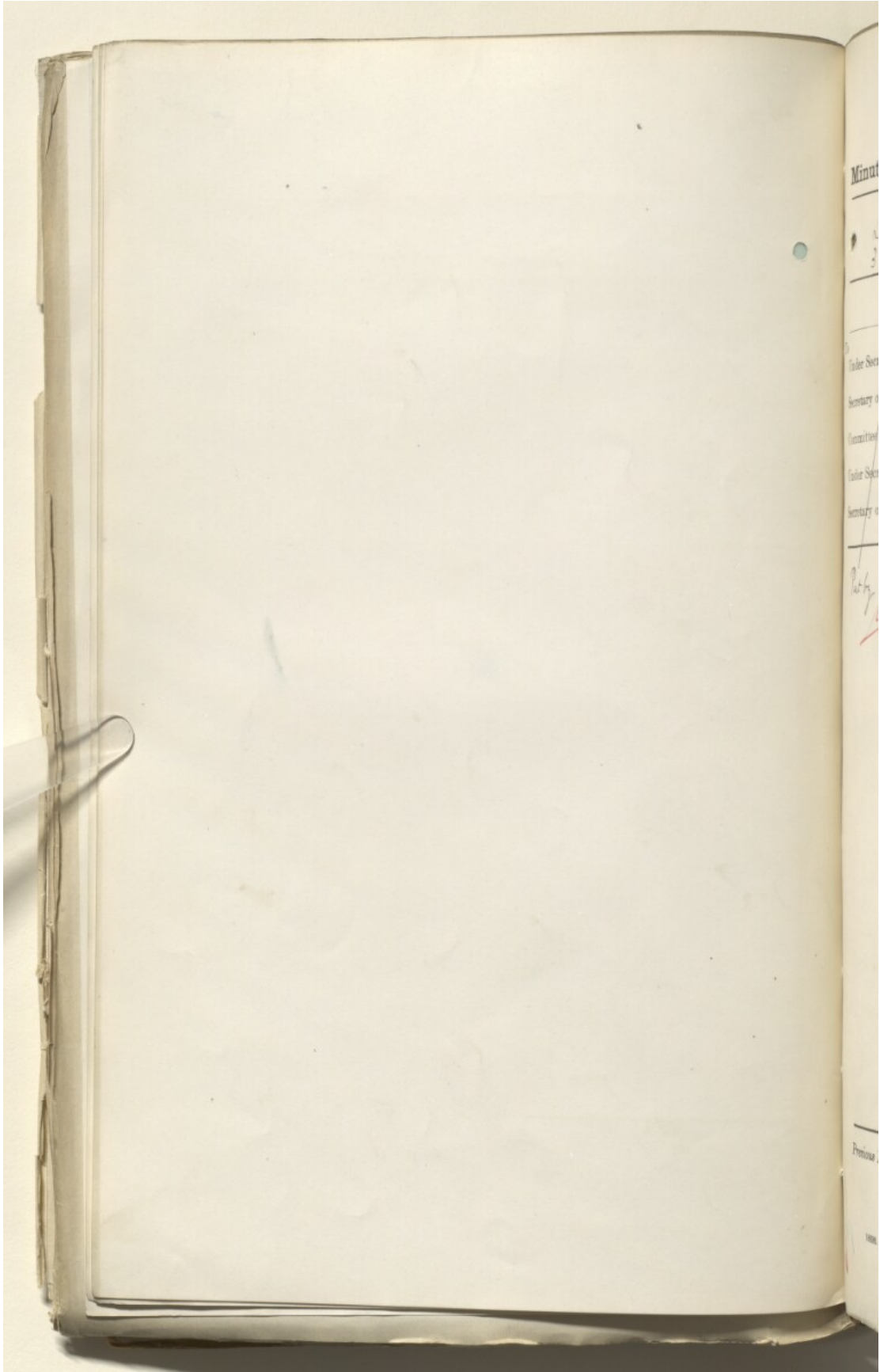


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٨و]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٠)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٨ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٢١)





(58)  
3576/14

Register No. 4240 (4255)

Minute Paper. Secret Department.

Letters from F.O.  
3 Telegrams from Bushire, of 18 Nov. Rec. 19 Nov.

Dated } 17, 18, 19 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	19 Nov.	W.H.	Persia. Arrest of Major O'Connor + others Situation at Ischan Proceedings of U.S. Minister at Ischan.
Secretary of State.....	19	J.W.H.	
Committed.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Put by *als*  
19/11

Copy to India 19 Nov. 26 Nov. (Tel. to Petrograd 24.27.03 to India 19 Nov. F.O. see in this w.p.d.)

FOR INFORMATION.

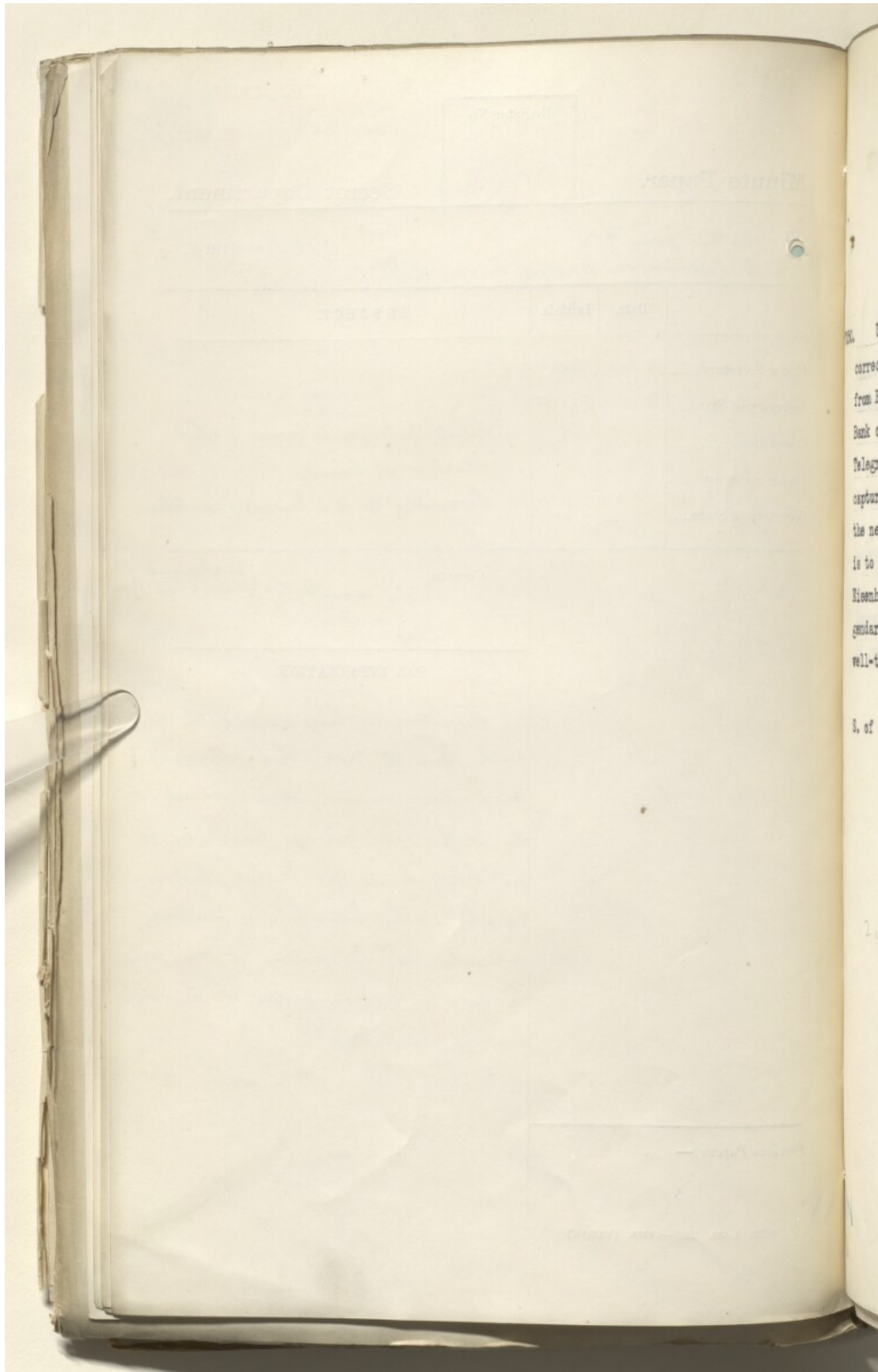
The Germans have occupied the telegraph office at Kurn, thus cutting off direct communication between Ischan + the south. His messages must now go via Petrograd or via Bushid, Suisun, Karachi: the latter line is constantly interrupted in Beluchistan, & may perhaps be cut by German parties in the neighbourhood of Suisun.

Previous Papers:—

15995. I. 458. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]

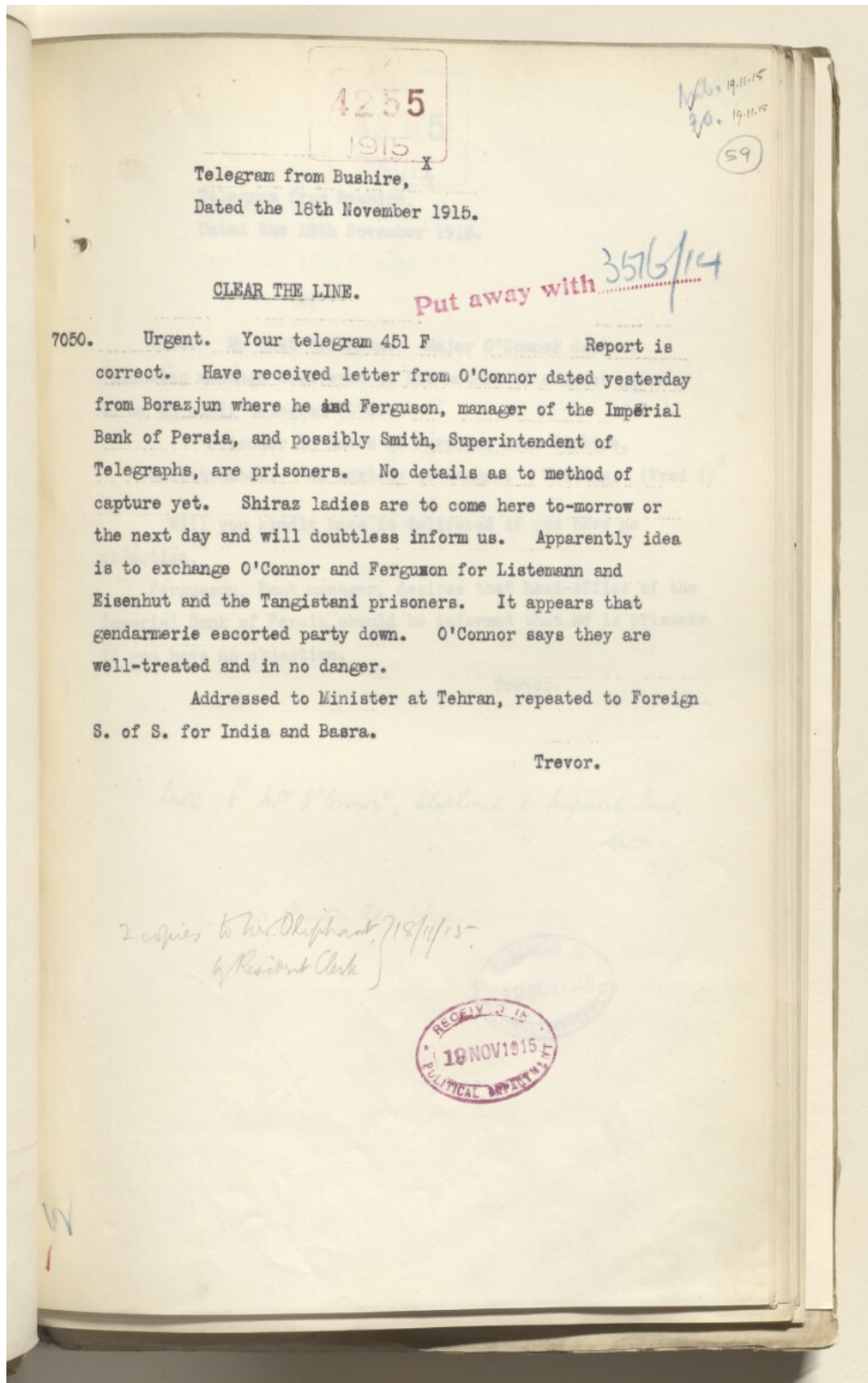


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٥٩ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٣)



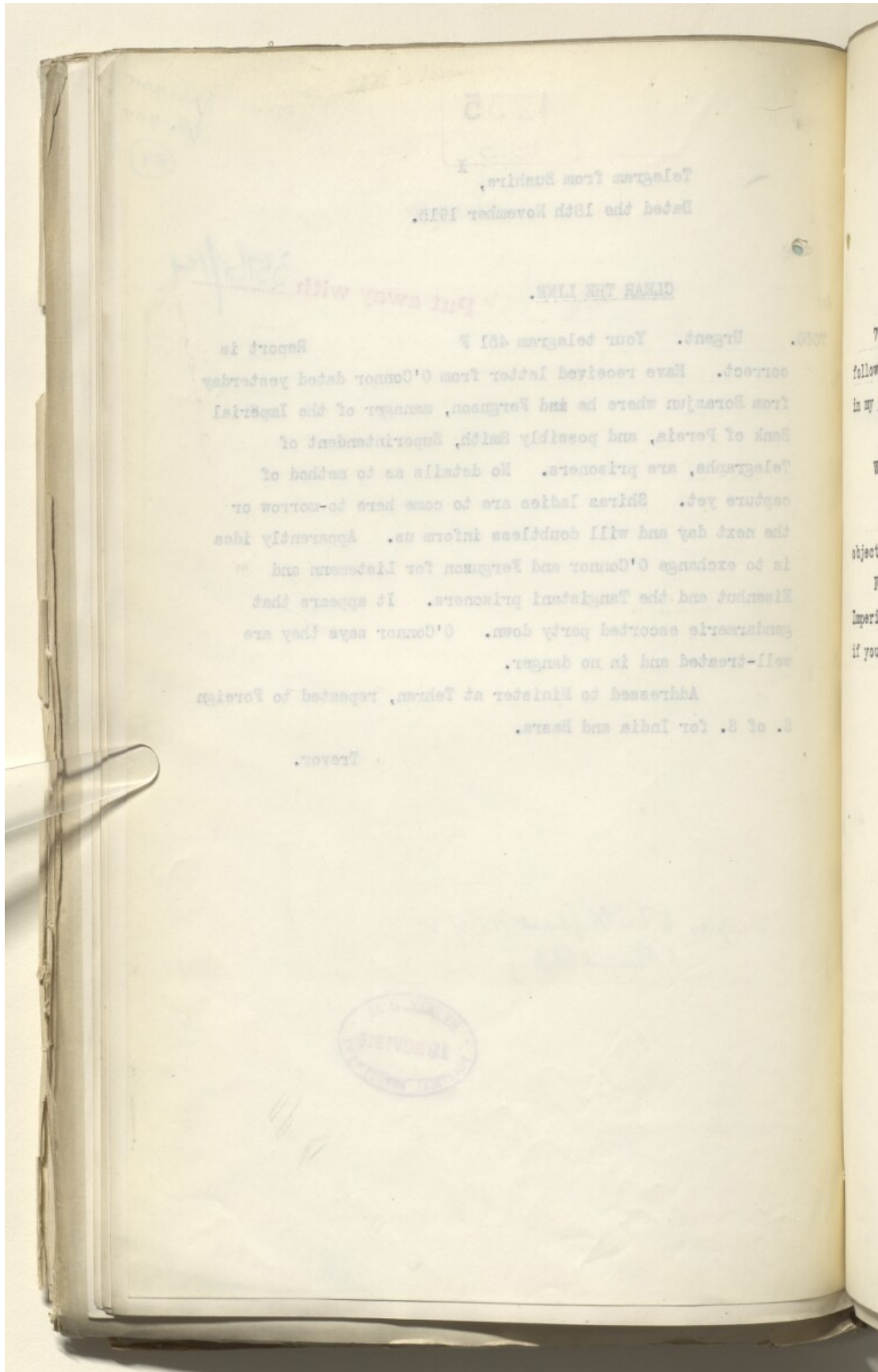


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٠ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٤)



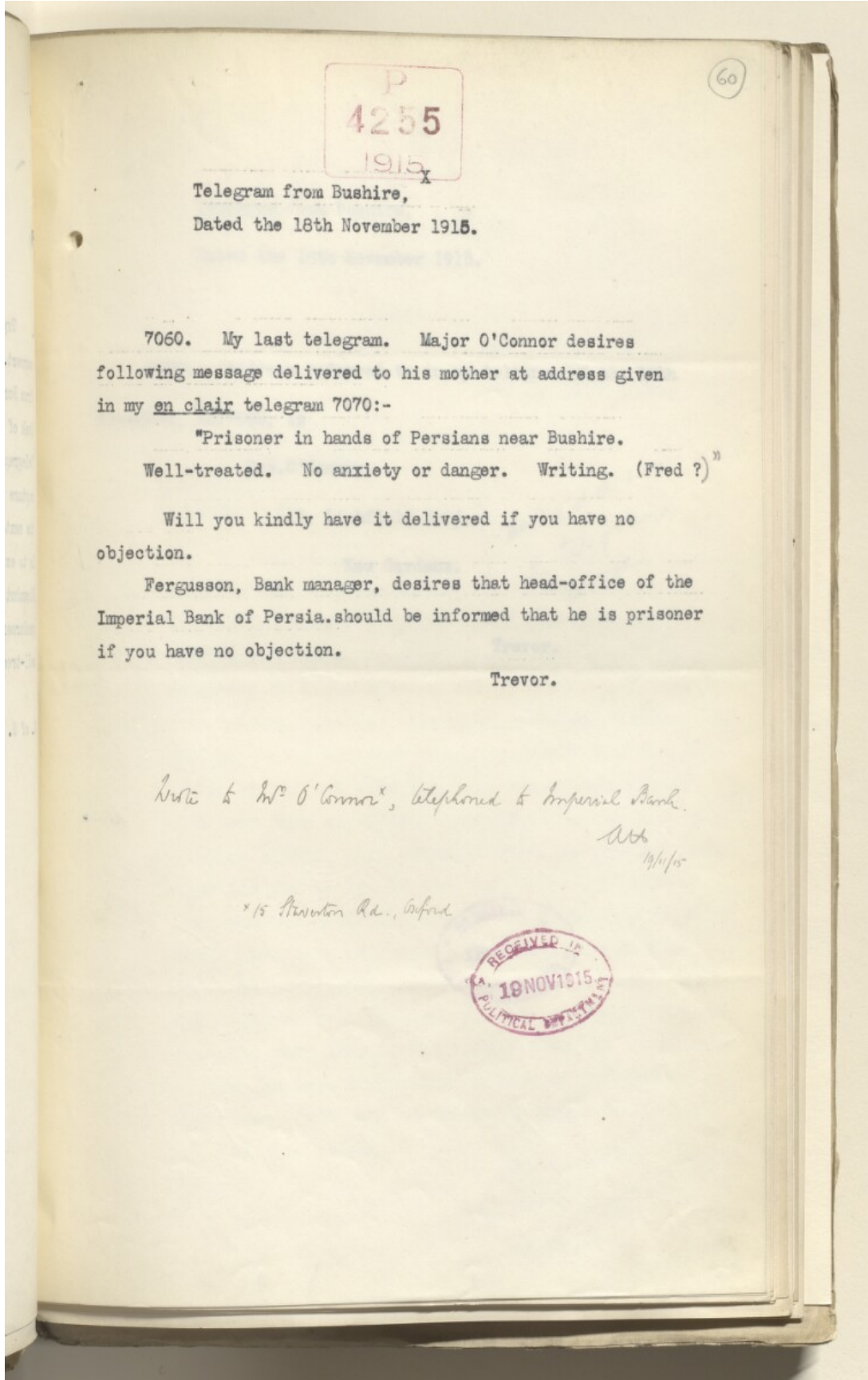


ملف ٦٥١٦/٣٤١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٠ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٥)





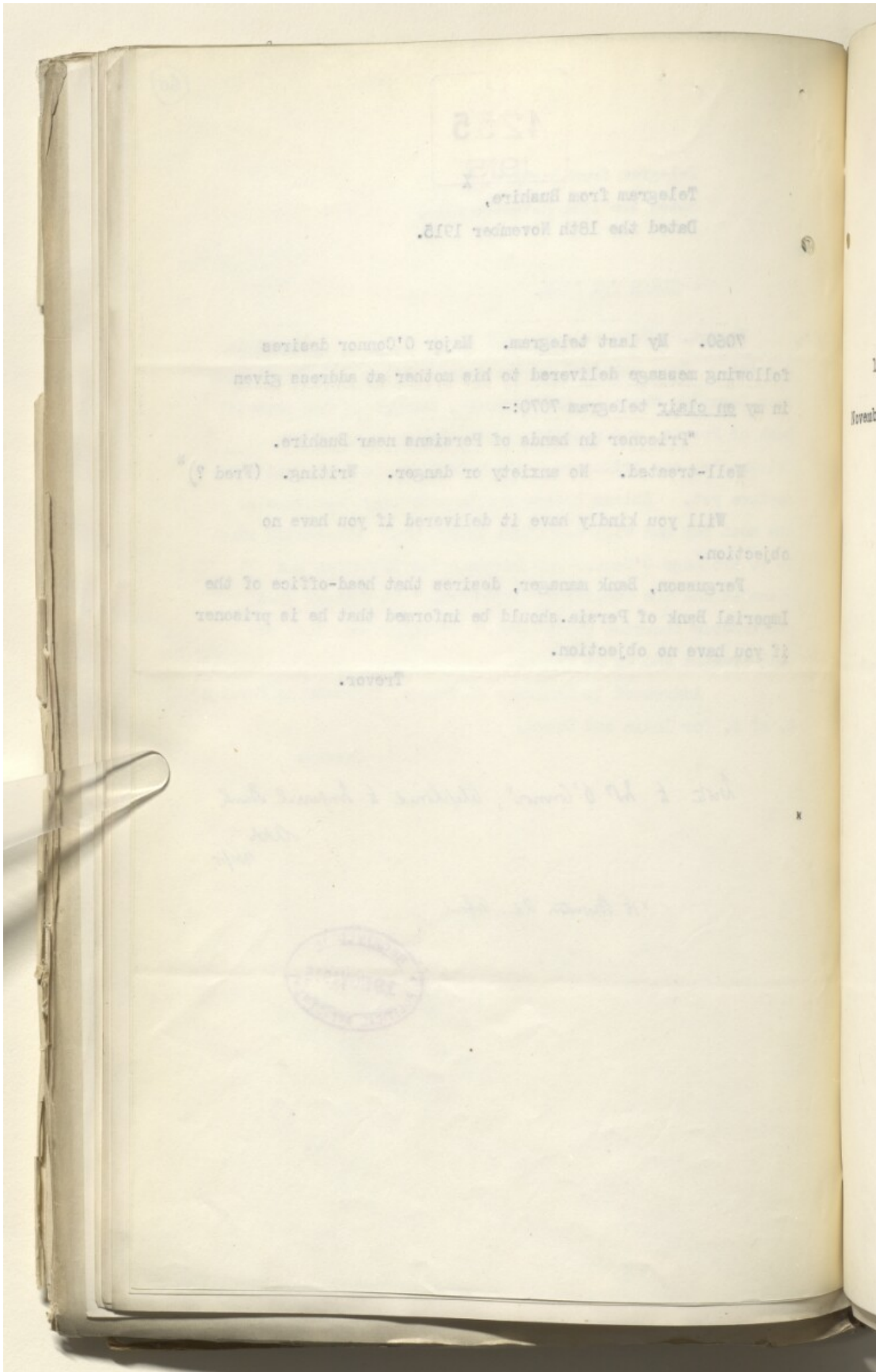
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١ و٦]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٦)





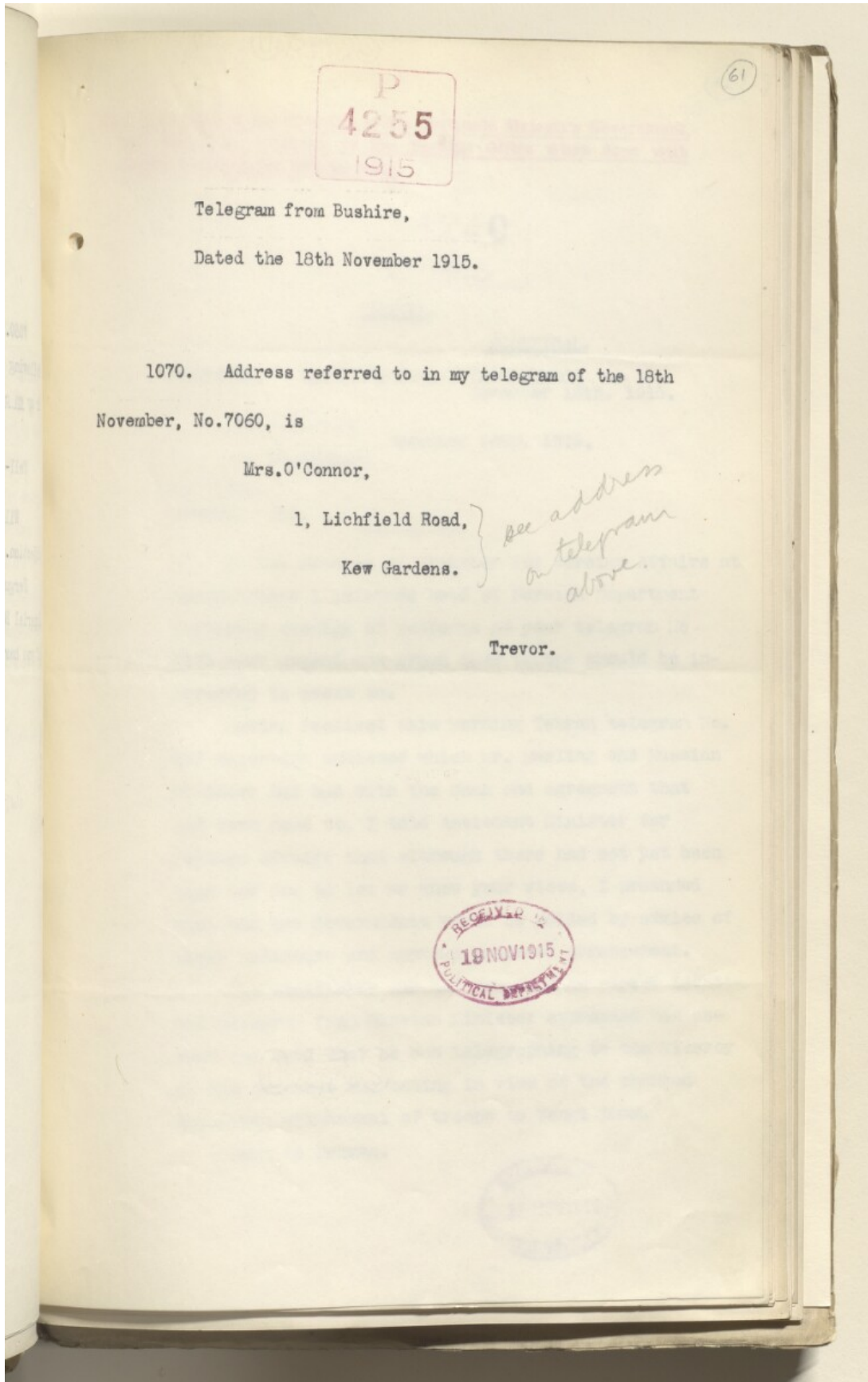


ملف ٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦١ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٧)



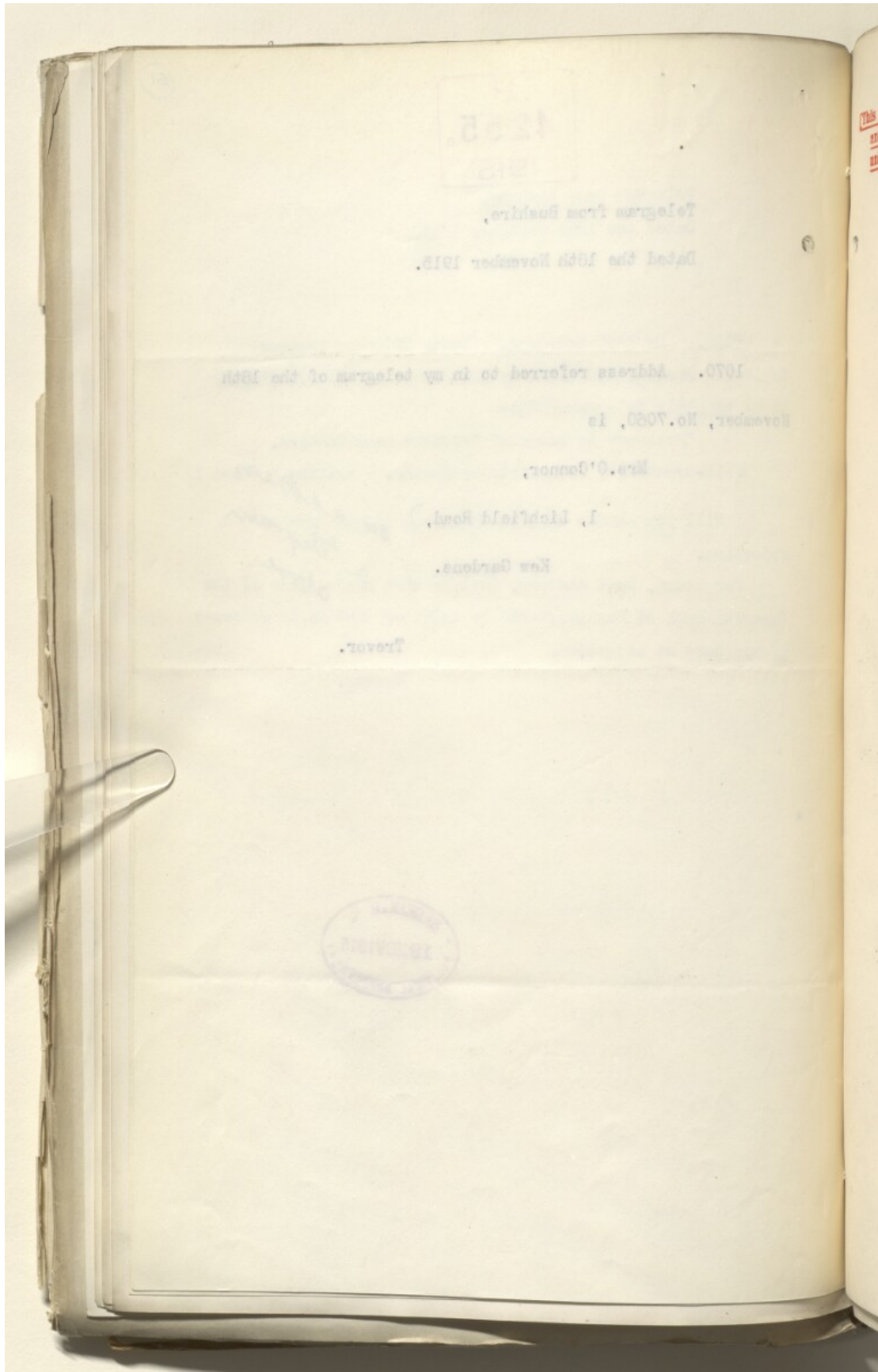


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٢ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٨)



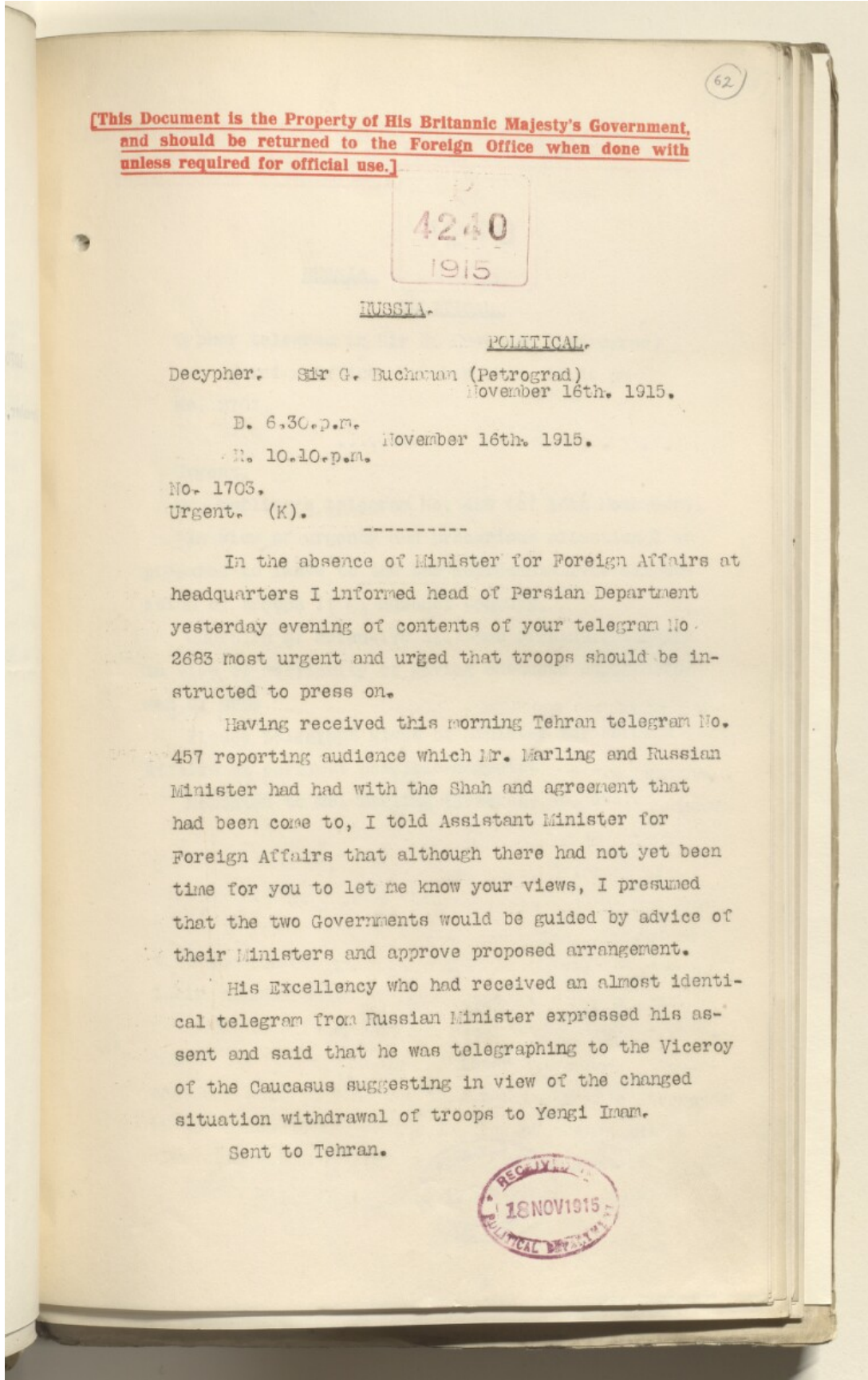


ملف ٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٢ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٢٩)



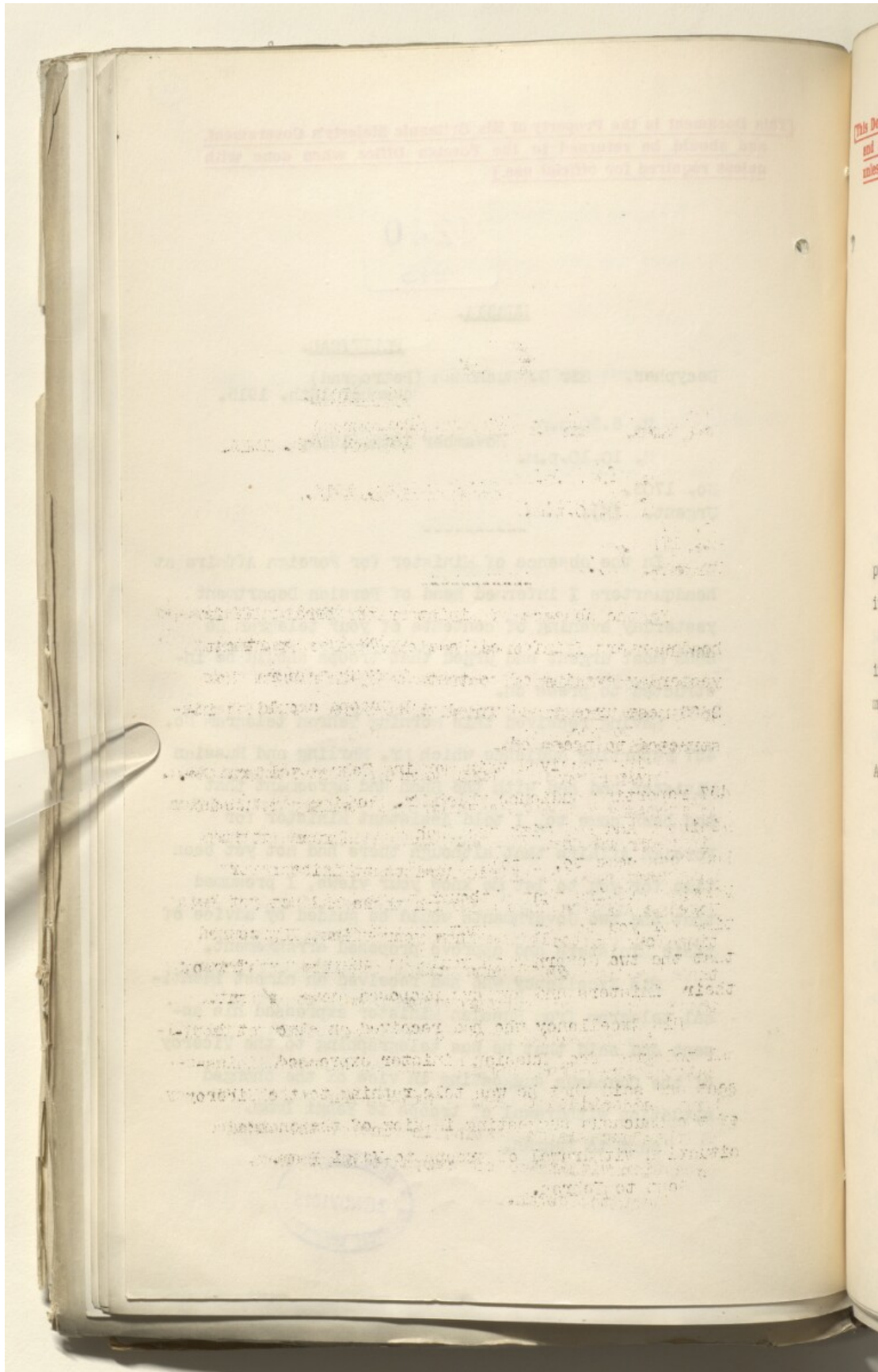


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٣ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٠)



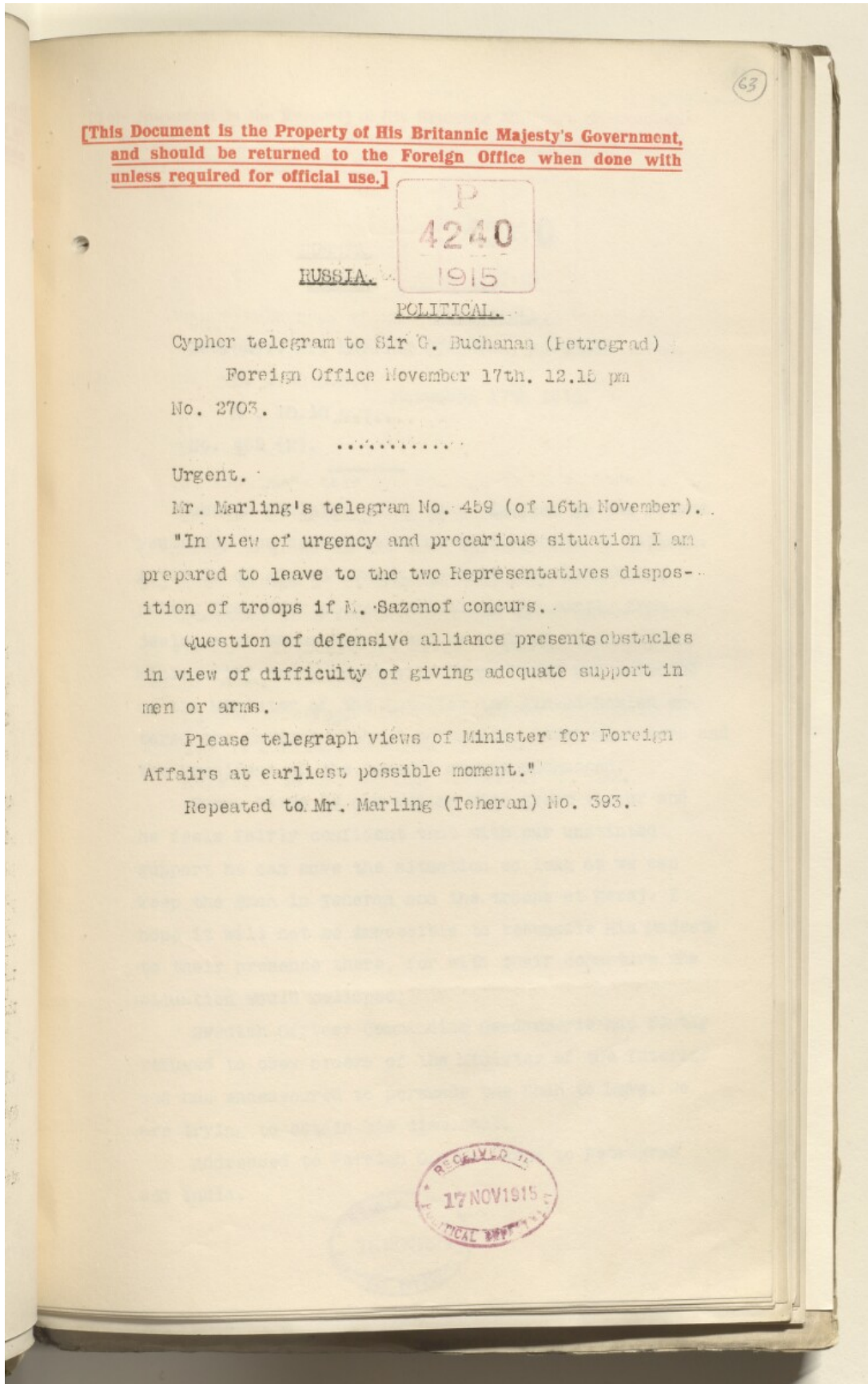


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٣ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٣١)



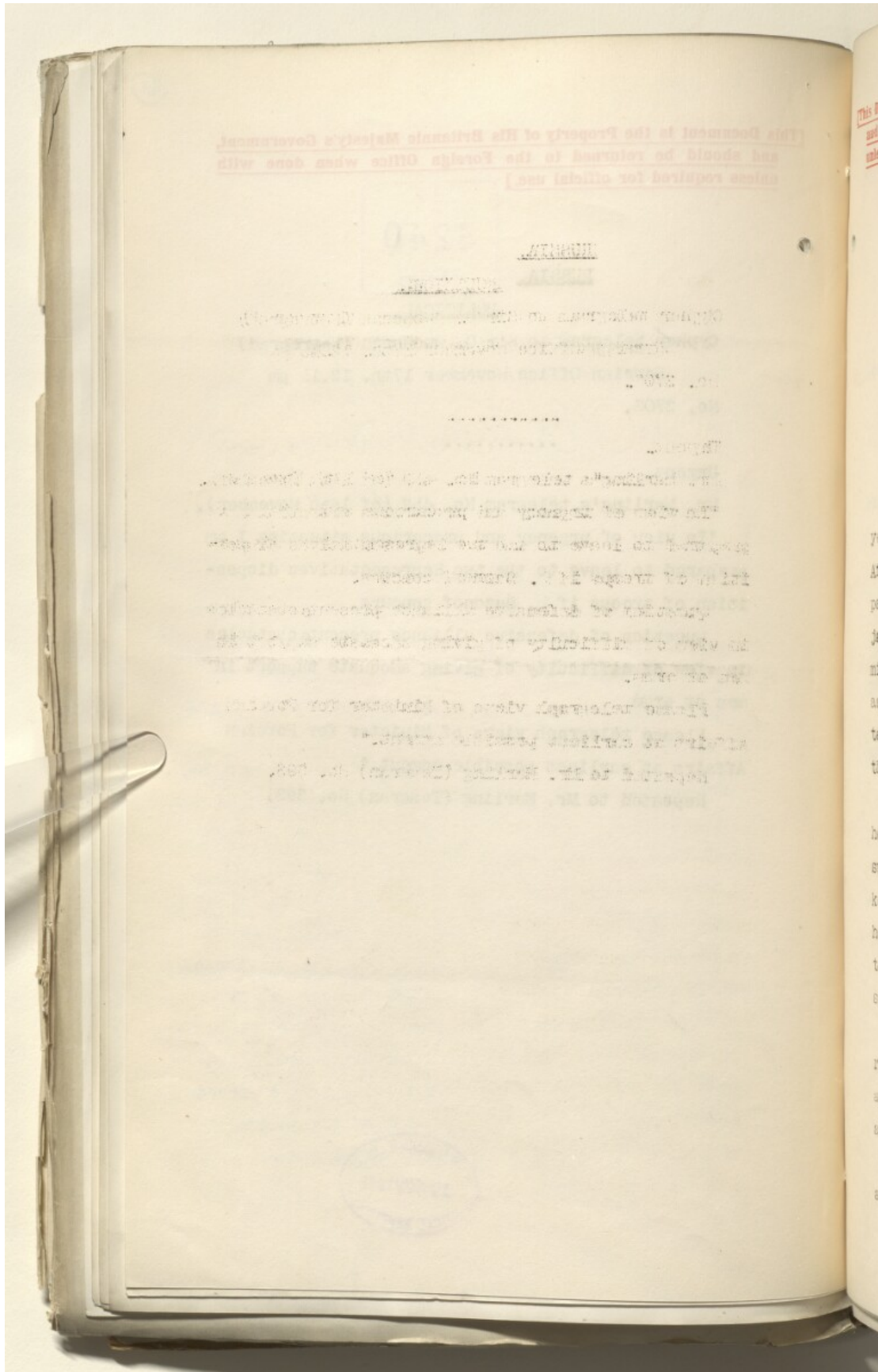


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٤ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٢)



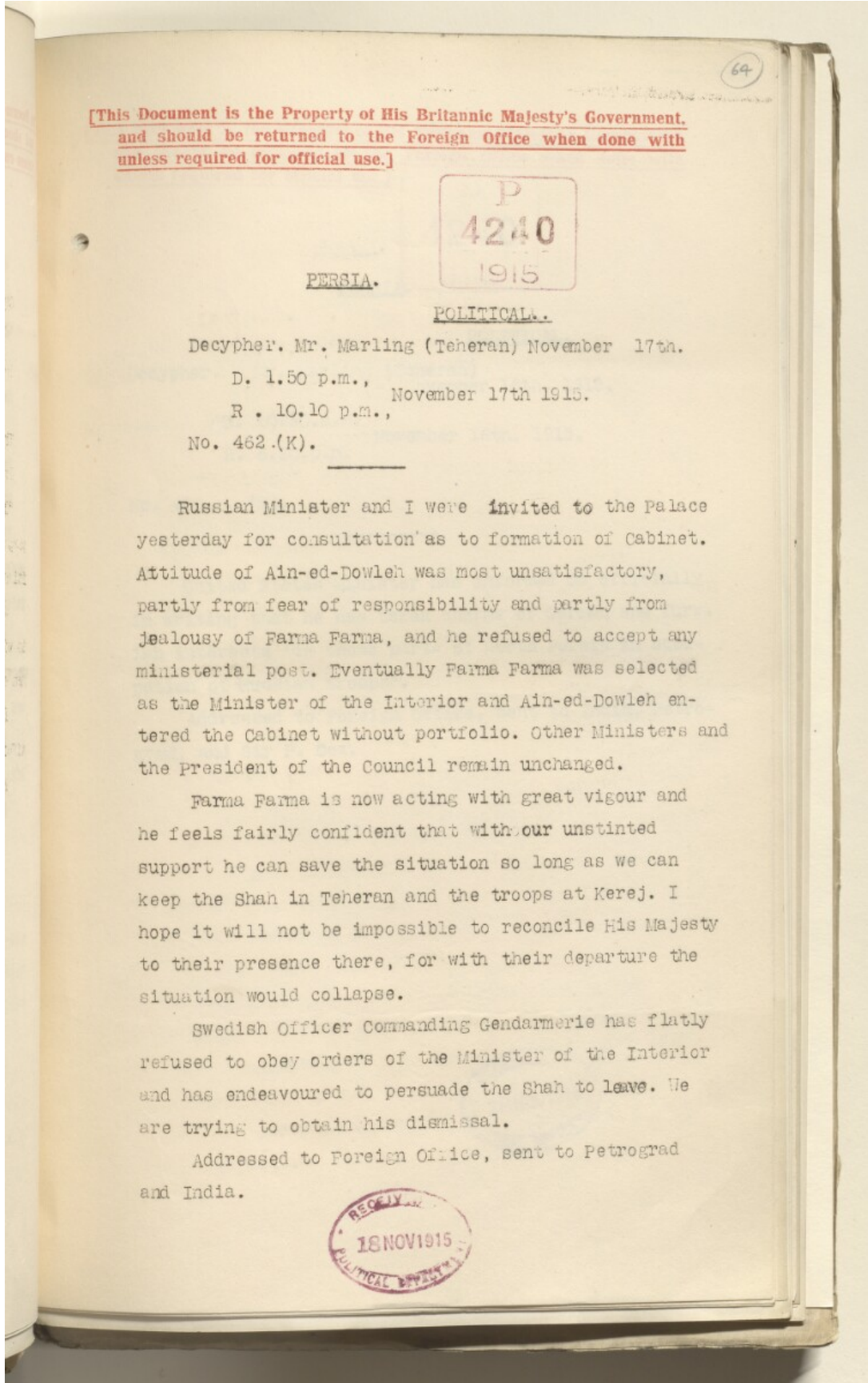


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٣)





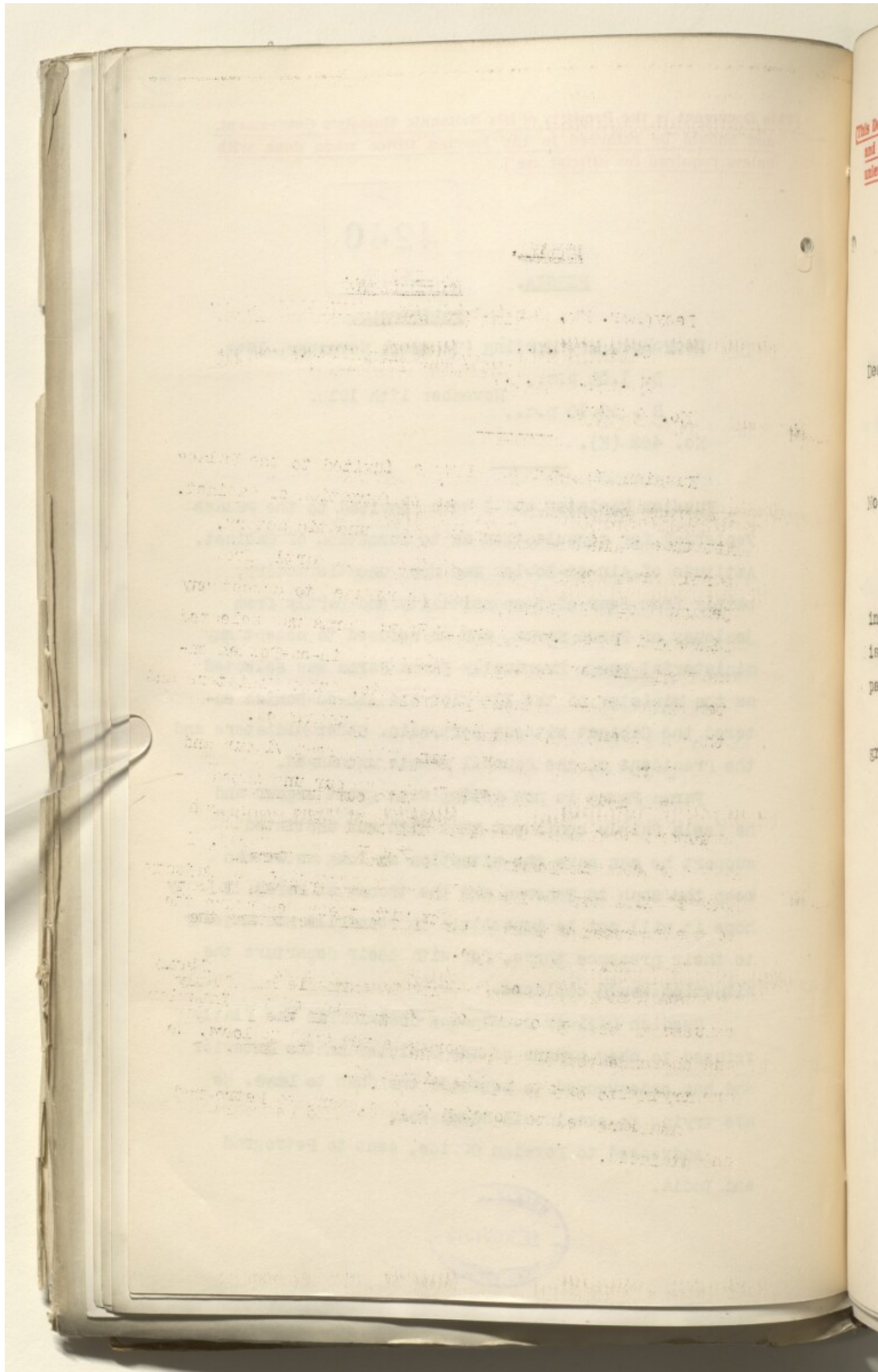
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٥ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٤)





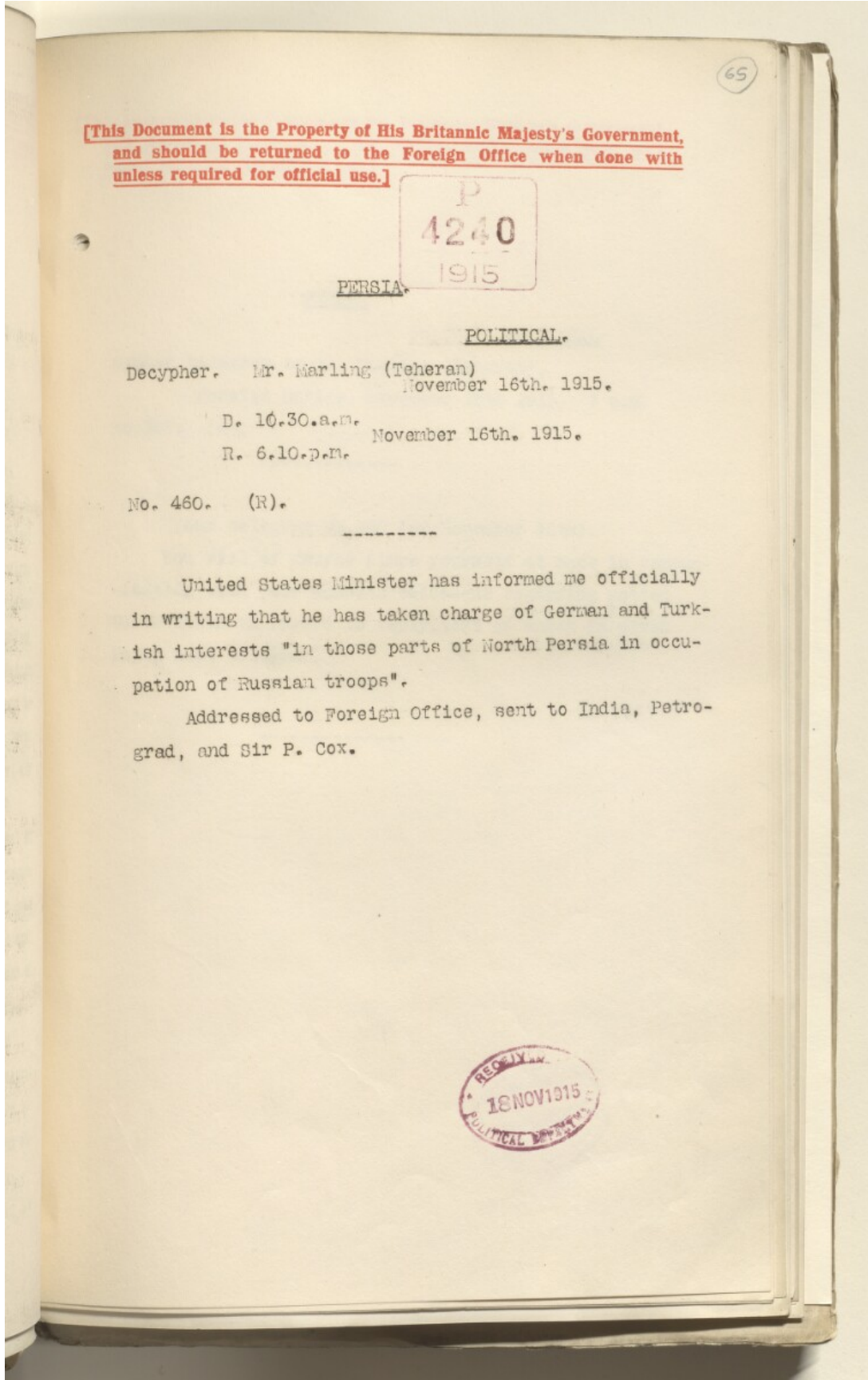


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٥ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٥)



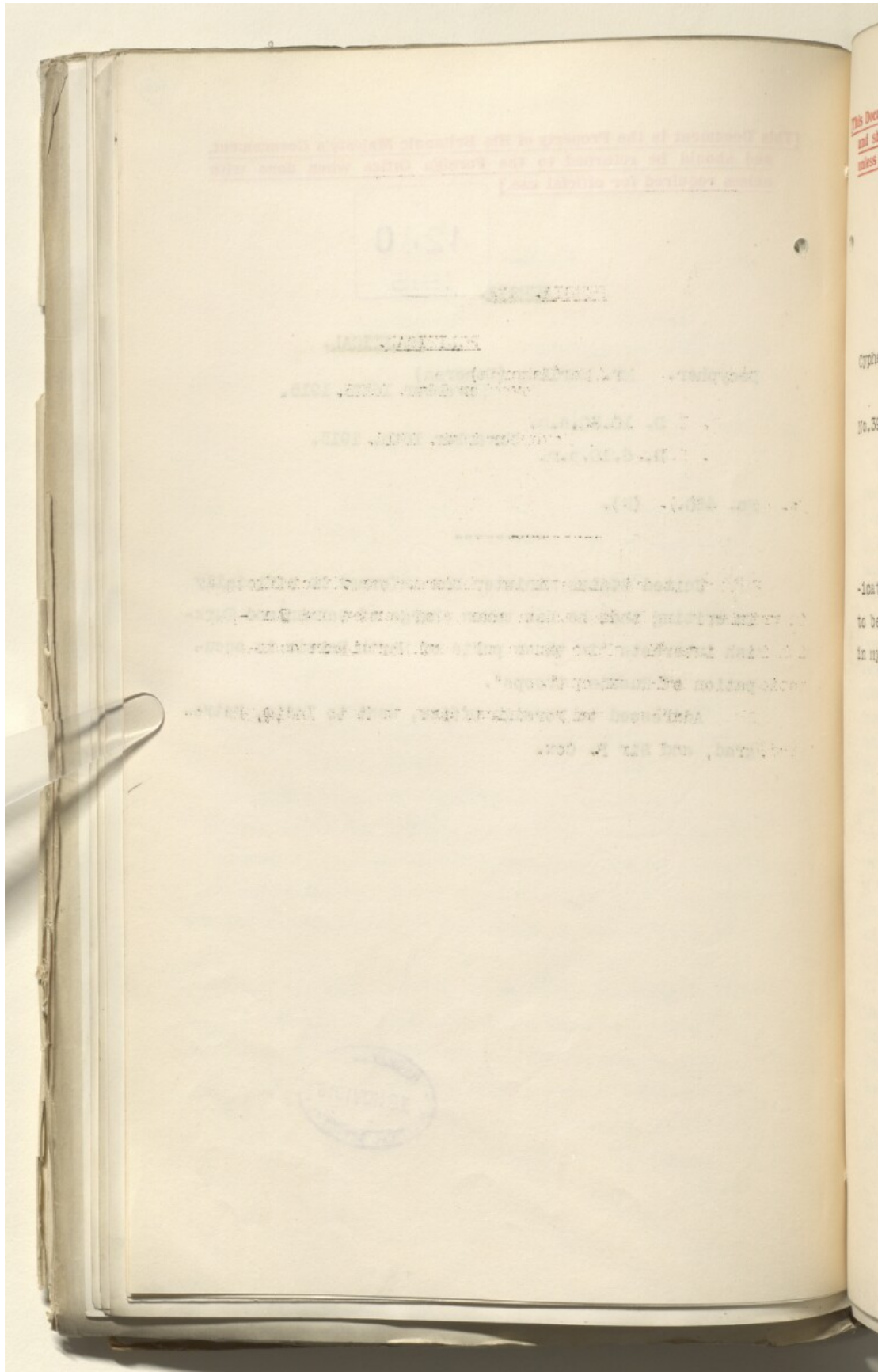


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٦ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٦)



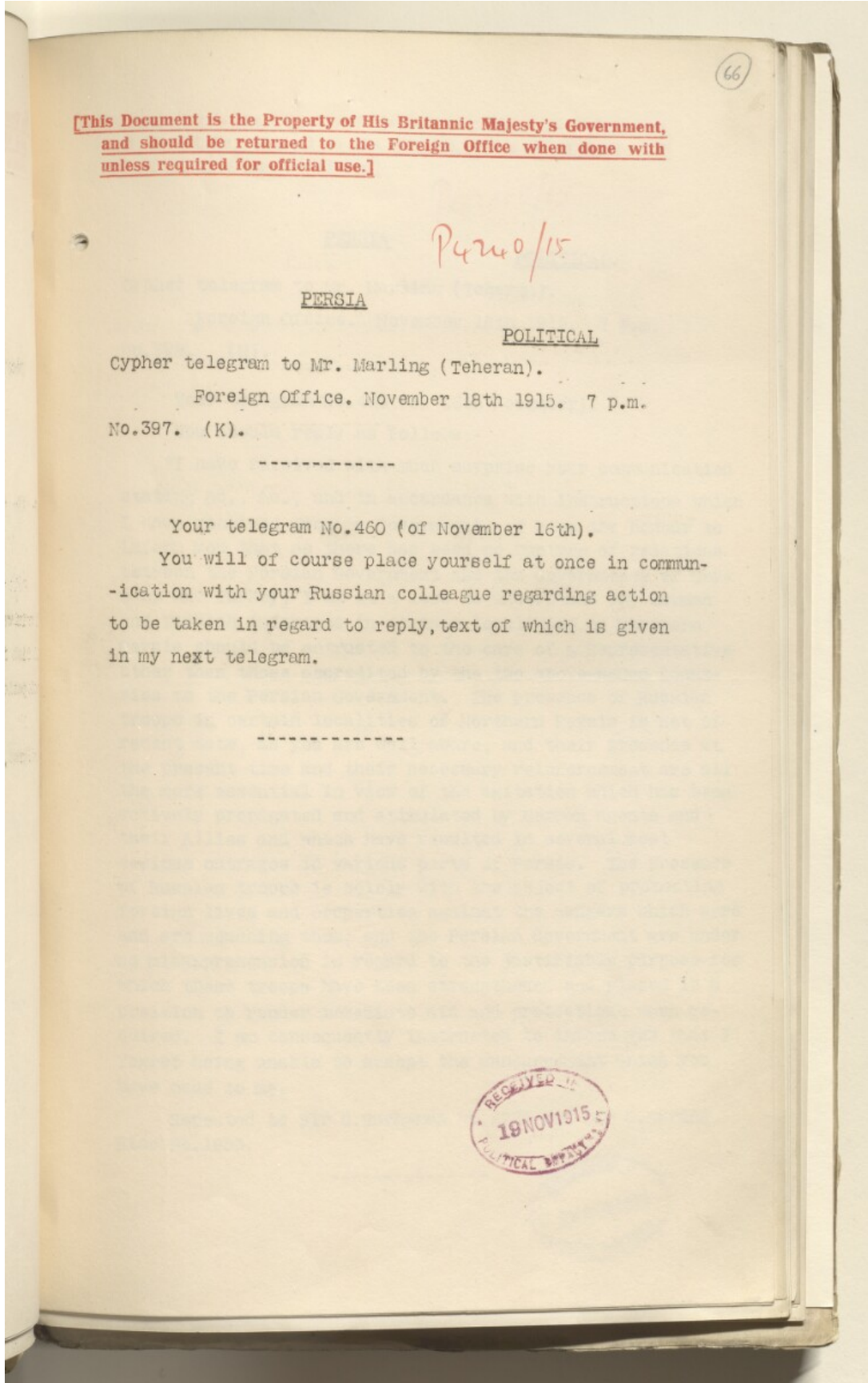


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٦ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٧)



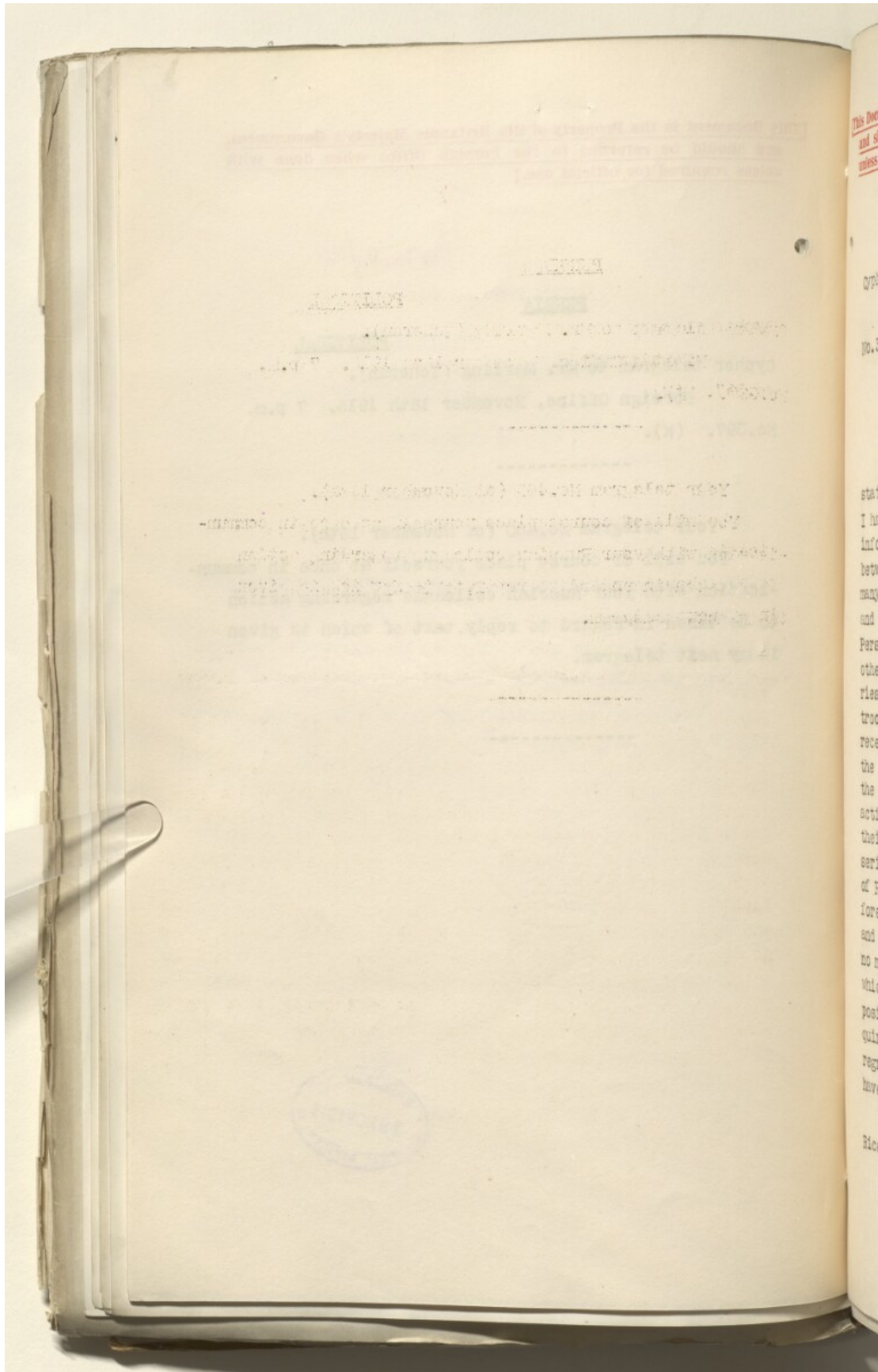


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٧ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٨)



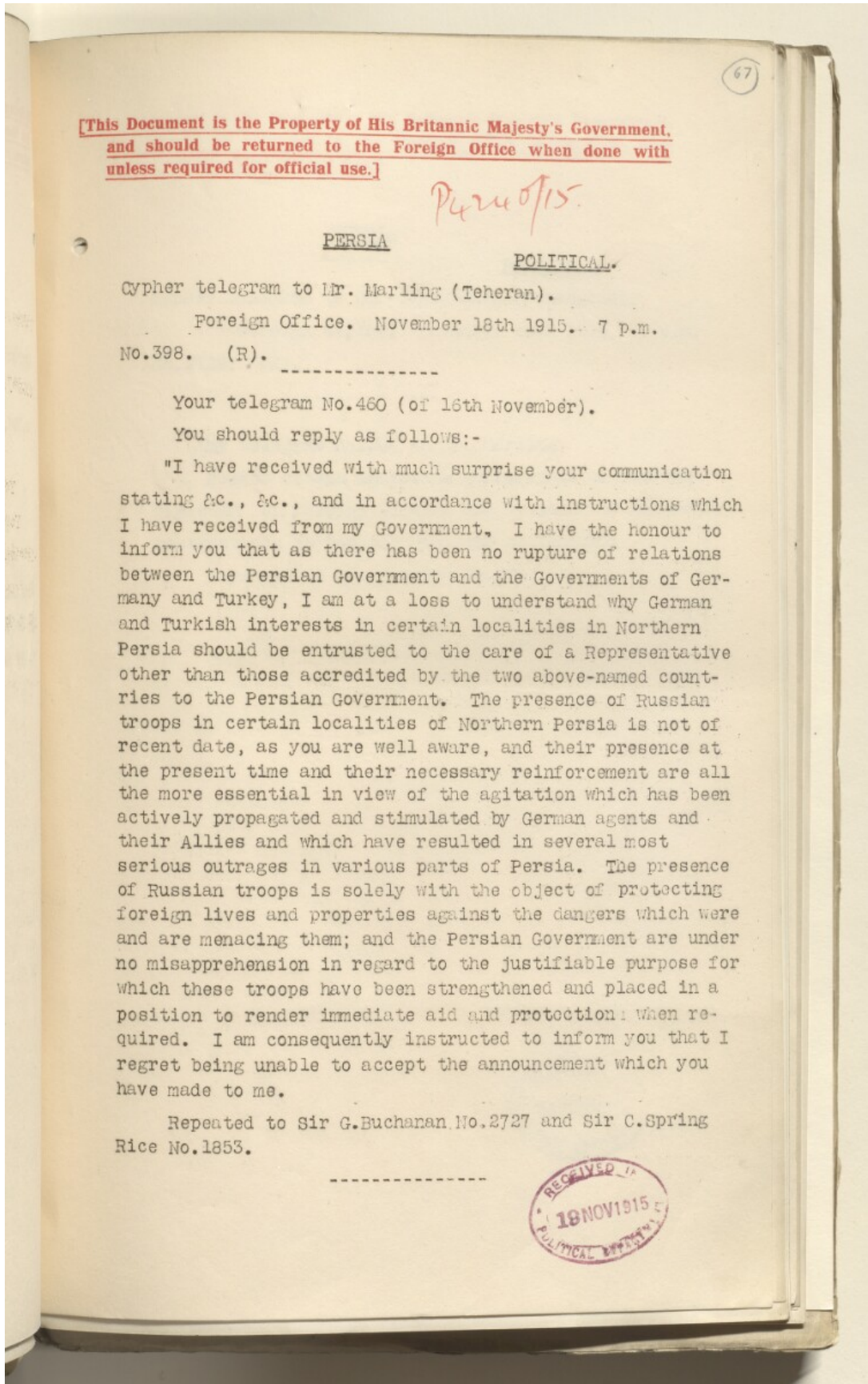


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٣٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٨ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٠)



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

Persia 15.

PERSIA

POLITICAL.

Cypher telegram to Mr. Marling (Teheran).

Foreign Office. November 18th 1915. 7 p.m.

No.398. (R). -----

Your telegram No.460 (of 16th November).

You should reply as follows:-

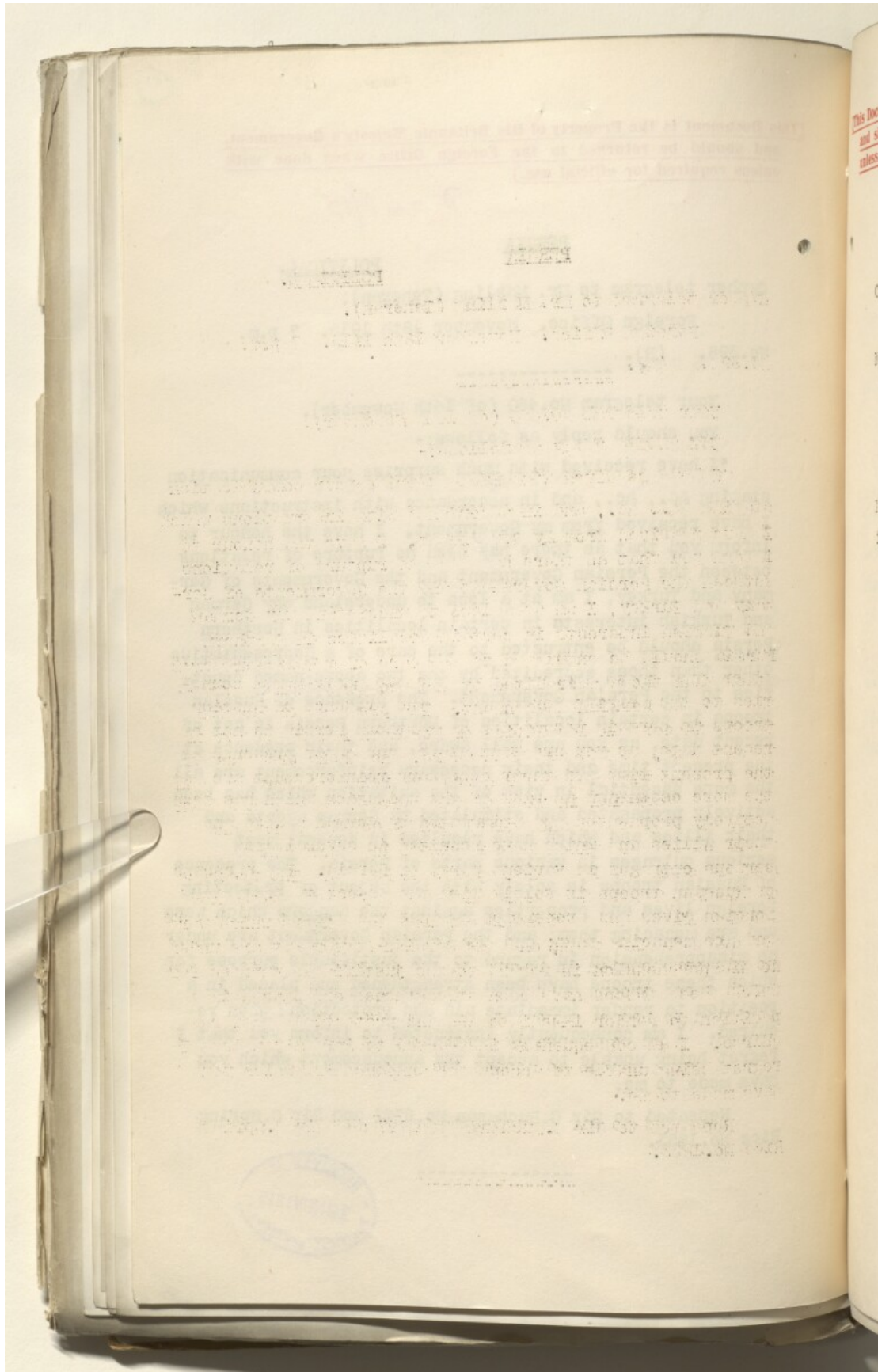
"I have received with much surprise your communication stating &c., &c., and in accordance with instructions which I have received from my Government, I have the honour to inform you that as there has been no rupture of relations between the Persian Government and the Governments of Germany and Turkey, I am at a loss to understand why German and Turkish interests in certain localities in Northern Persia should be entrusted to the care of a Representative other than those accredited by the two above-named countries to the Persian Government. The presence of Russian troops in certain localities of Northern Persia is not of recent date, as you are well aware, and their presence at the present time and their necessary reinforcement are all the more essential in view of the agitation which has been actively propagated and stimulated by German agents and their Allies and which have resulted in several most serious outrages in various parts of Persia. The presence of Russian troops is solely with the object of protecting foreign lives and properties against the dangers which were and are menacing them; and the Persian Government are under no misapprehension in regard to the justifiable purpose for which these troops have been strengthened and placed in a position to render immediate aid and protection when required. I am consequently instructed to inform you that I regret being unable to accept the announcement which you have made to me.

Repeated to Sir G.Buchanan.No.2727 and Sir C.Spring Rice No.1853.



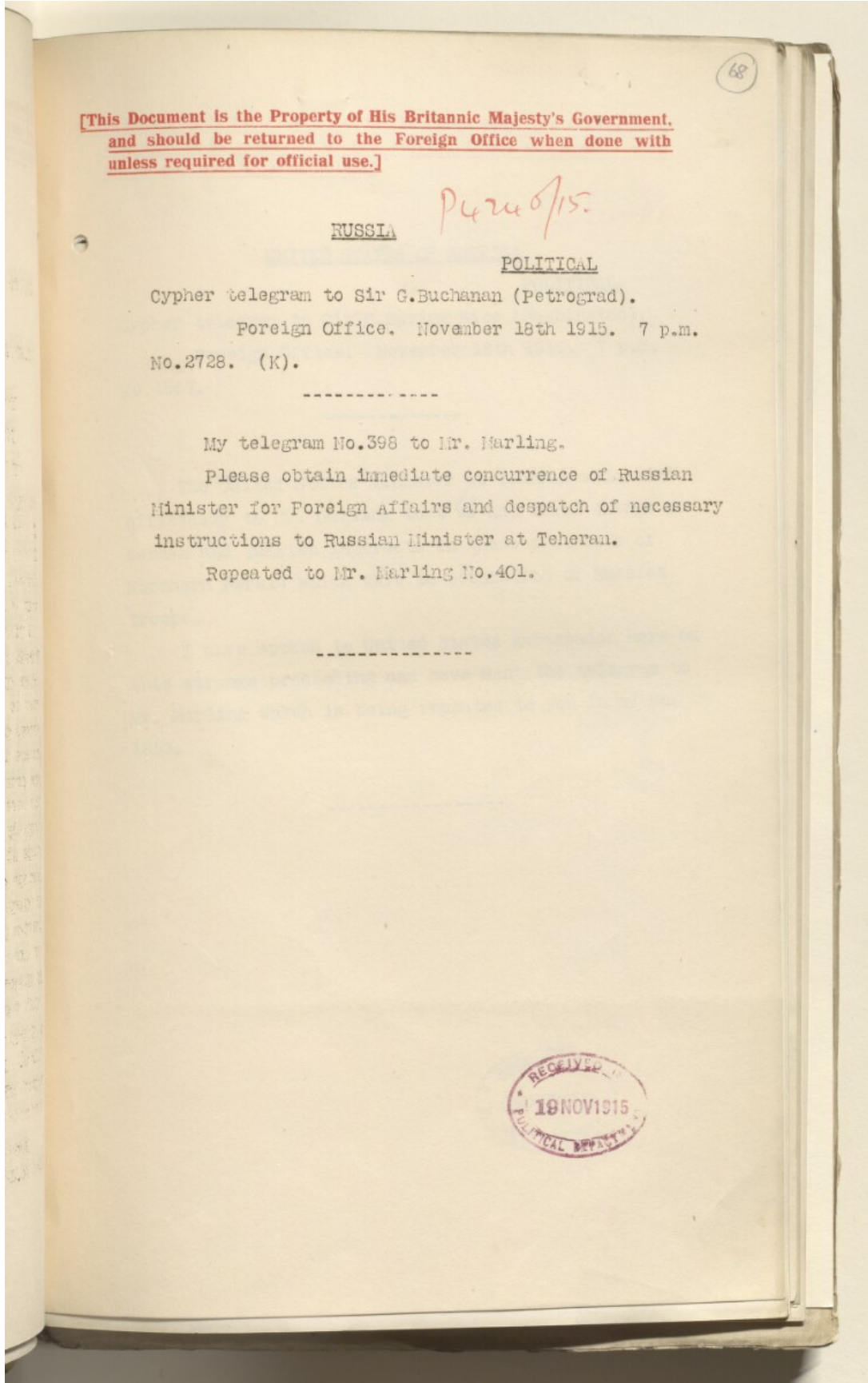


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٨ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٤١)





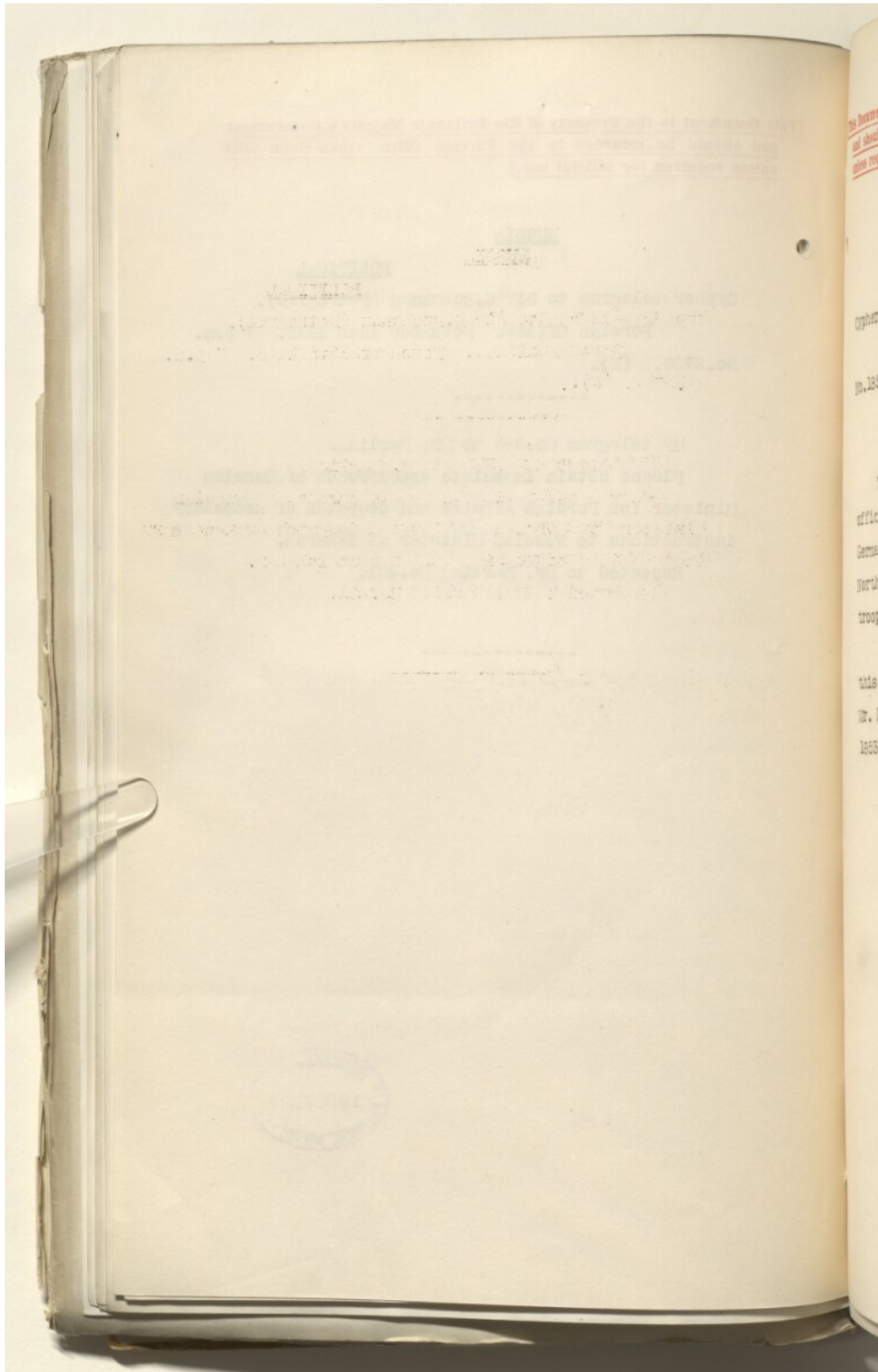
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٩ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٢)





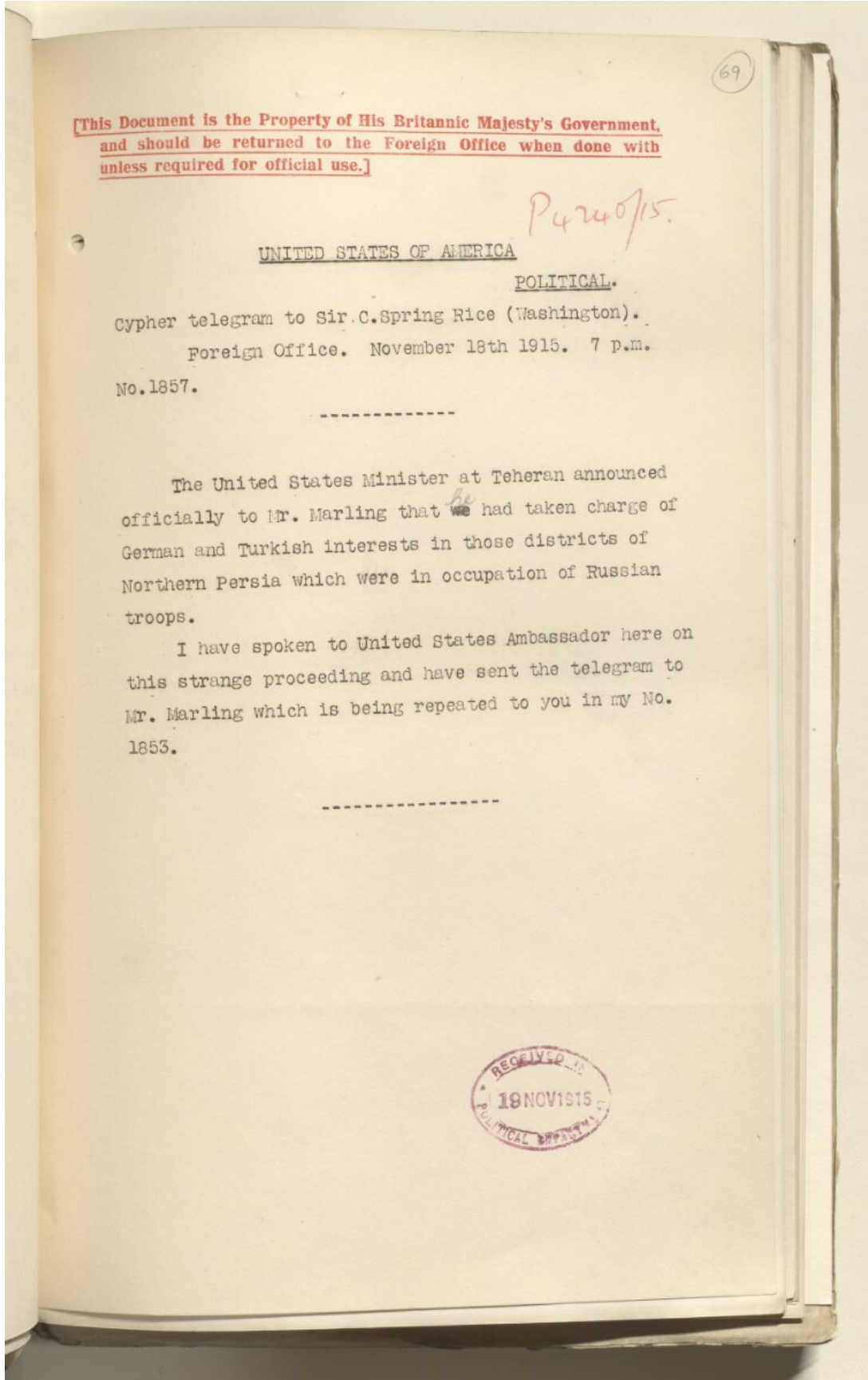


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٦٩ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٣)



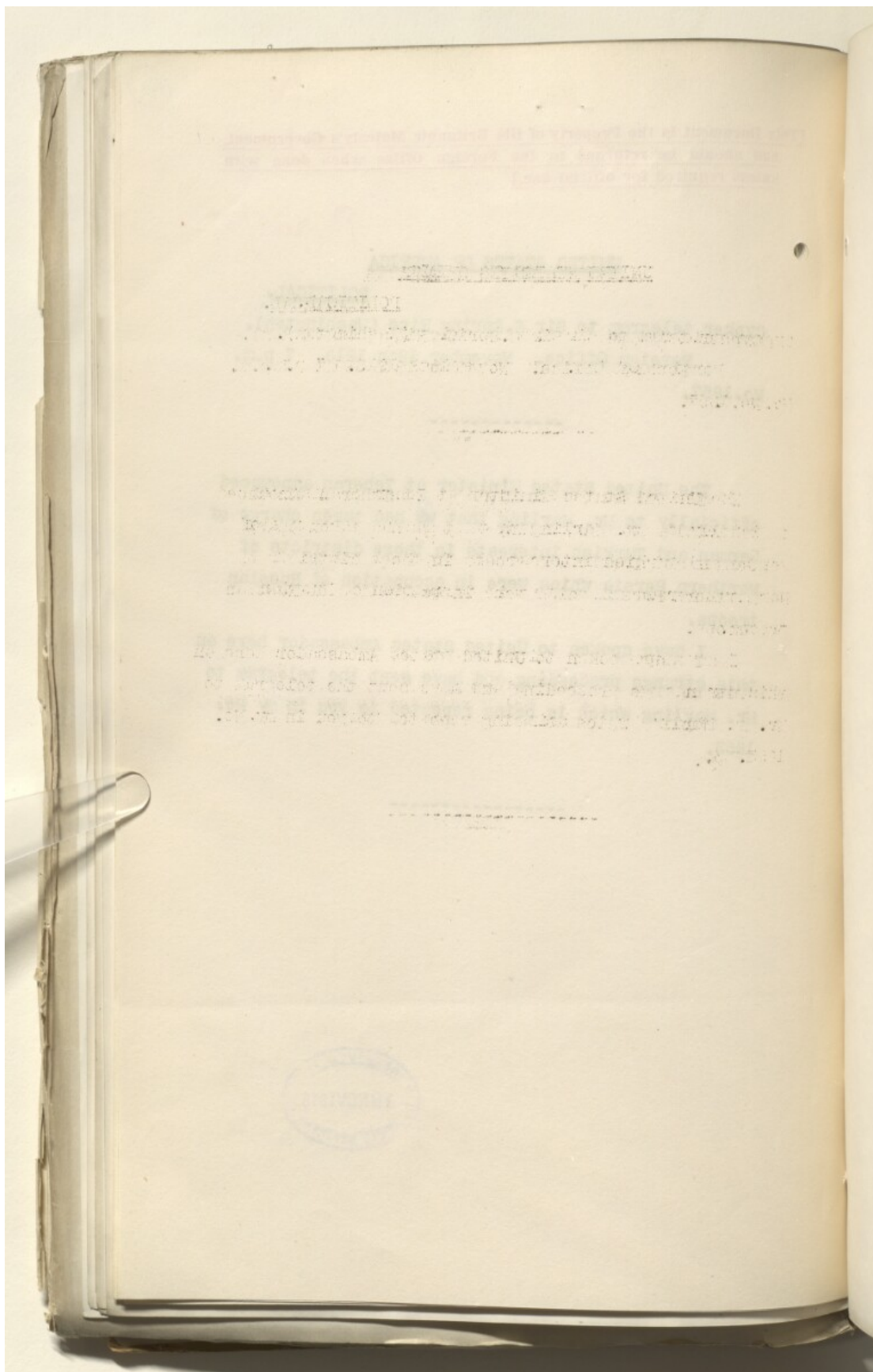


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٠ و٥]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٤)



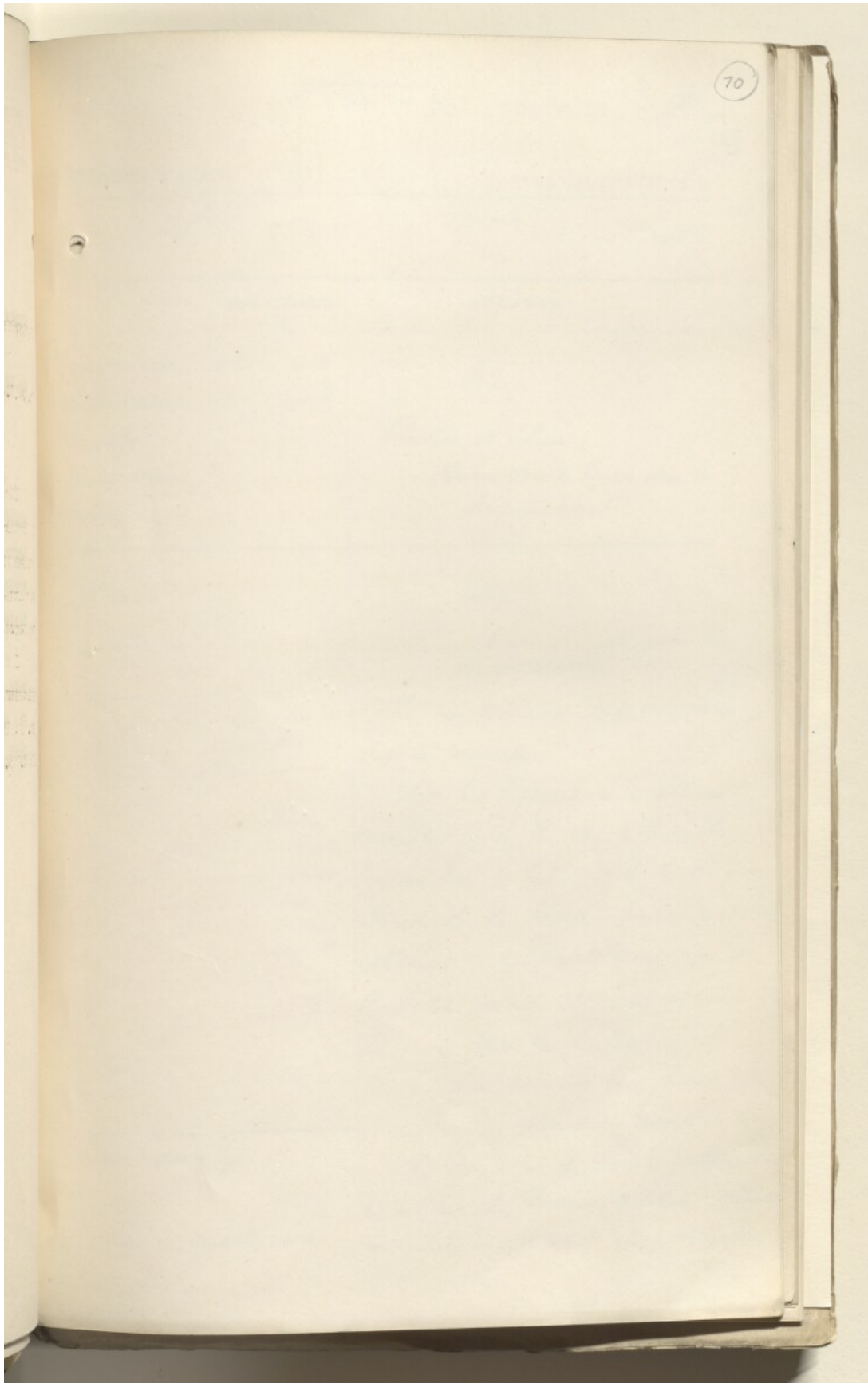


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٠ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٥)



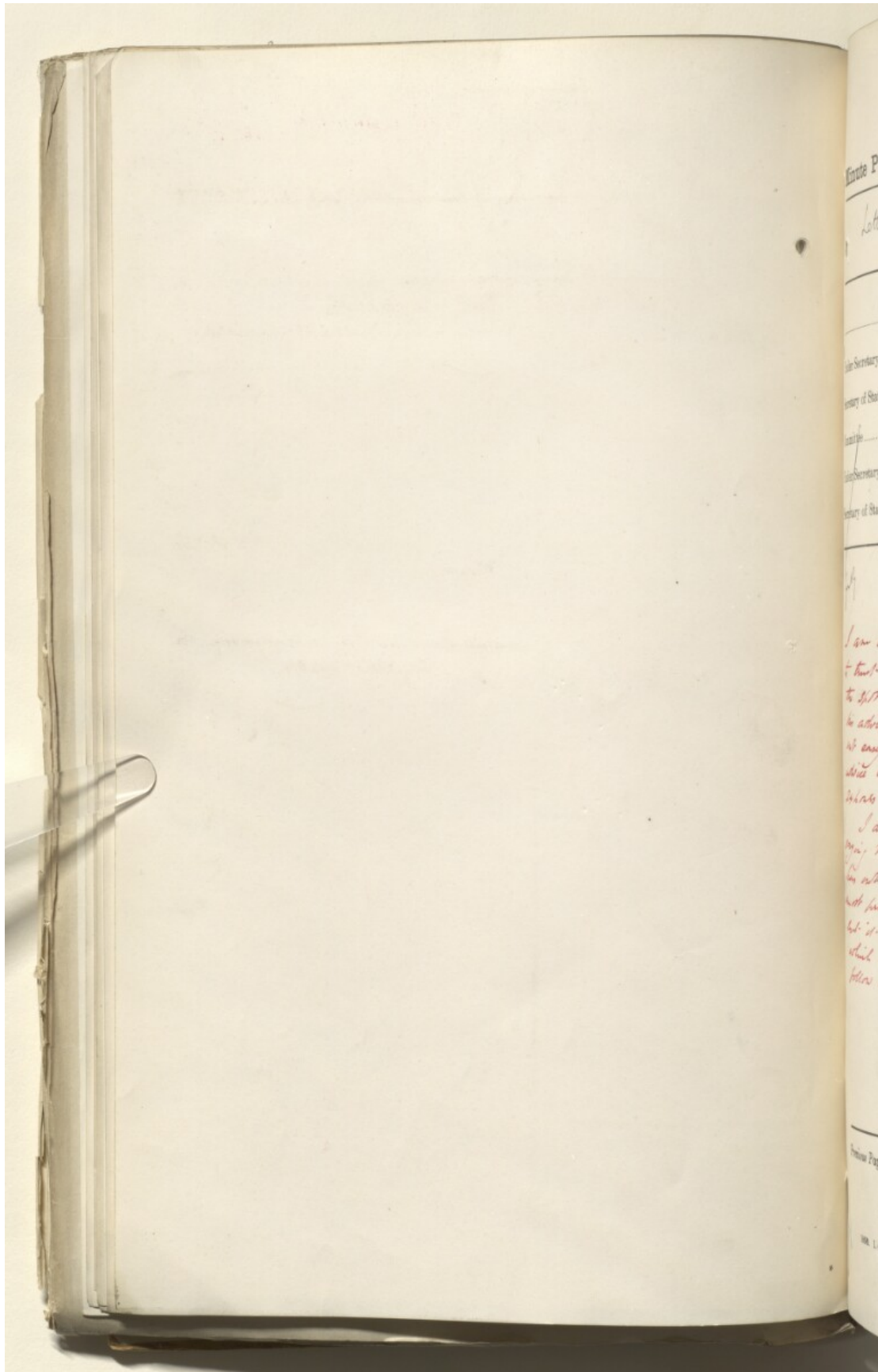


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧١و]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٦)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧١ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٧)





71

Register No. 4213-4 Put away with 3516/14

**Minute Paper.** **Secret Department.**

Letter from F.O. Dated } 16 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	16 Nov.	W.H.	<p><u>Persia</u></p> <p>Situation at Teheran</p> <p>Alarm caused by advance of Russian troops.</p>
Secretary of State.....	16	J.W.H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India 19 Nov. 26 -

*I am always anxious to trust the man on the spot & to follow his advice, but this is not easy when the advice changes every 24 hours.*

*I am far from saying that Lt. Keeling has cut a good case - most probably he has - but it is not a case which it is easy to follow at a distance*

*als*  
16/11

**FOR INFORMATION.**

The two Ministers alone can judge what is required.

What has happened is a striking example 1) of the way to bring the Persian Gov<sup>t</sup> to heel 2) of the immense strength of the Russian position compared with ours: a British army corps at Shiraz wd. probably not have produced the same effect as the advance of a few hundred Russians from Kasvin. No Anglo-Russian conventions can alter that.

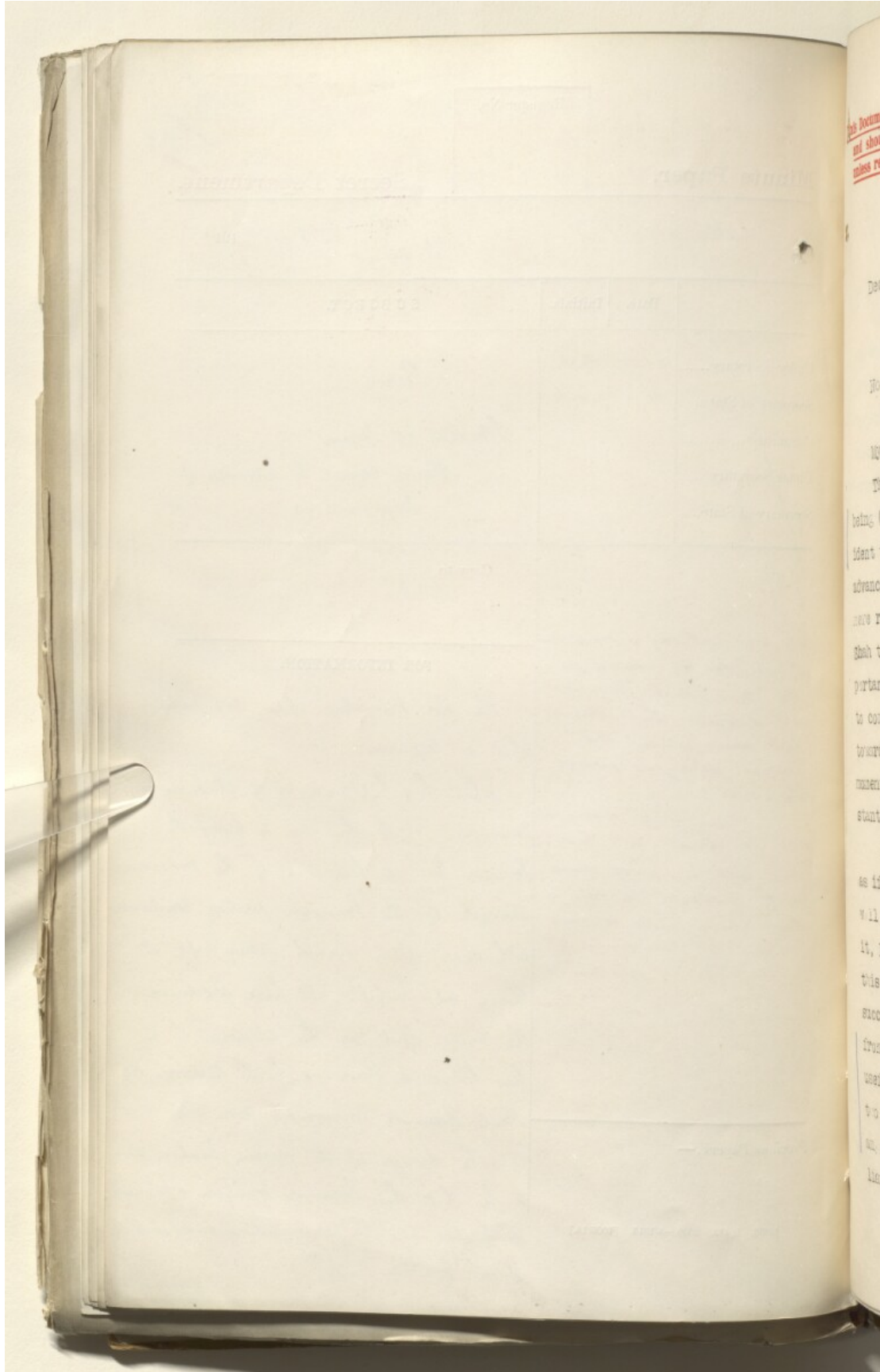
The danger in the present position seems to be that the Russian military & political authorities are, as usual, acting independently of one another.

Previous Papers:—

1899. I. 489. 2000—4/1915. [1000/14.]

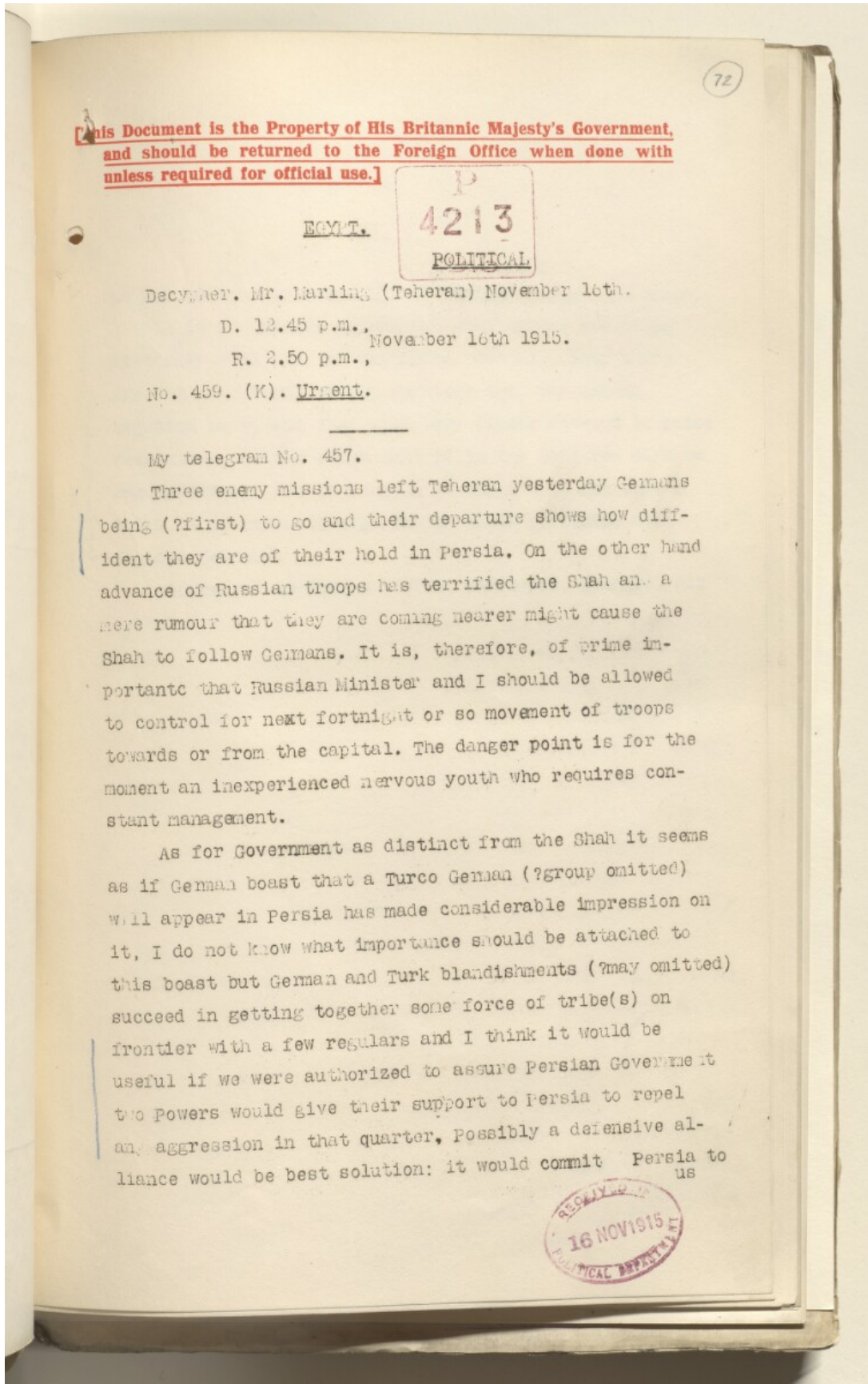


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٢ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٤٩)





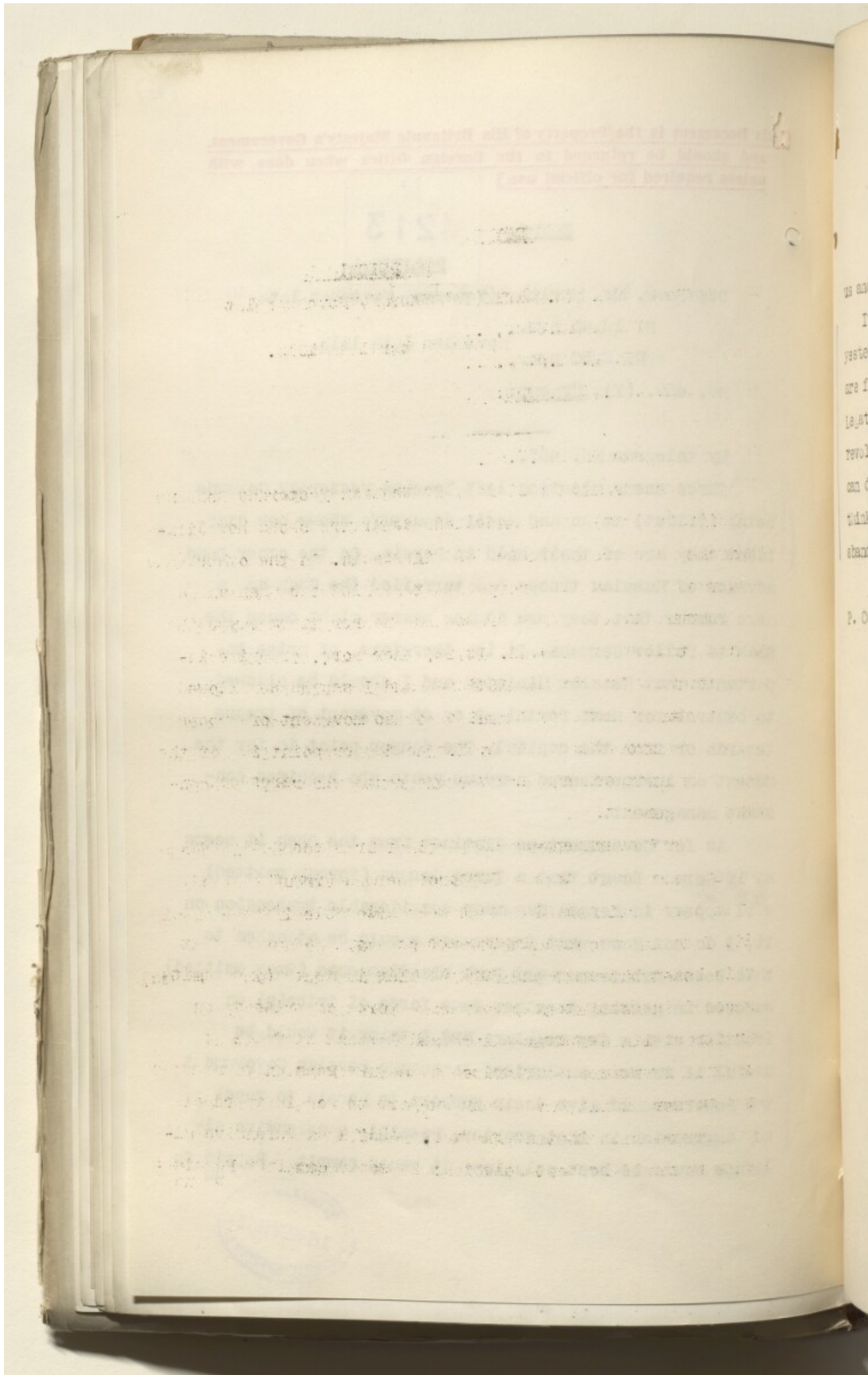
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٣و]  
(٥٣٢/١٥٠)





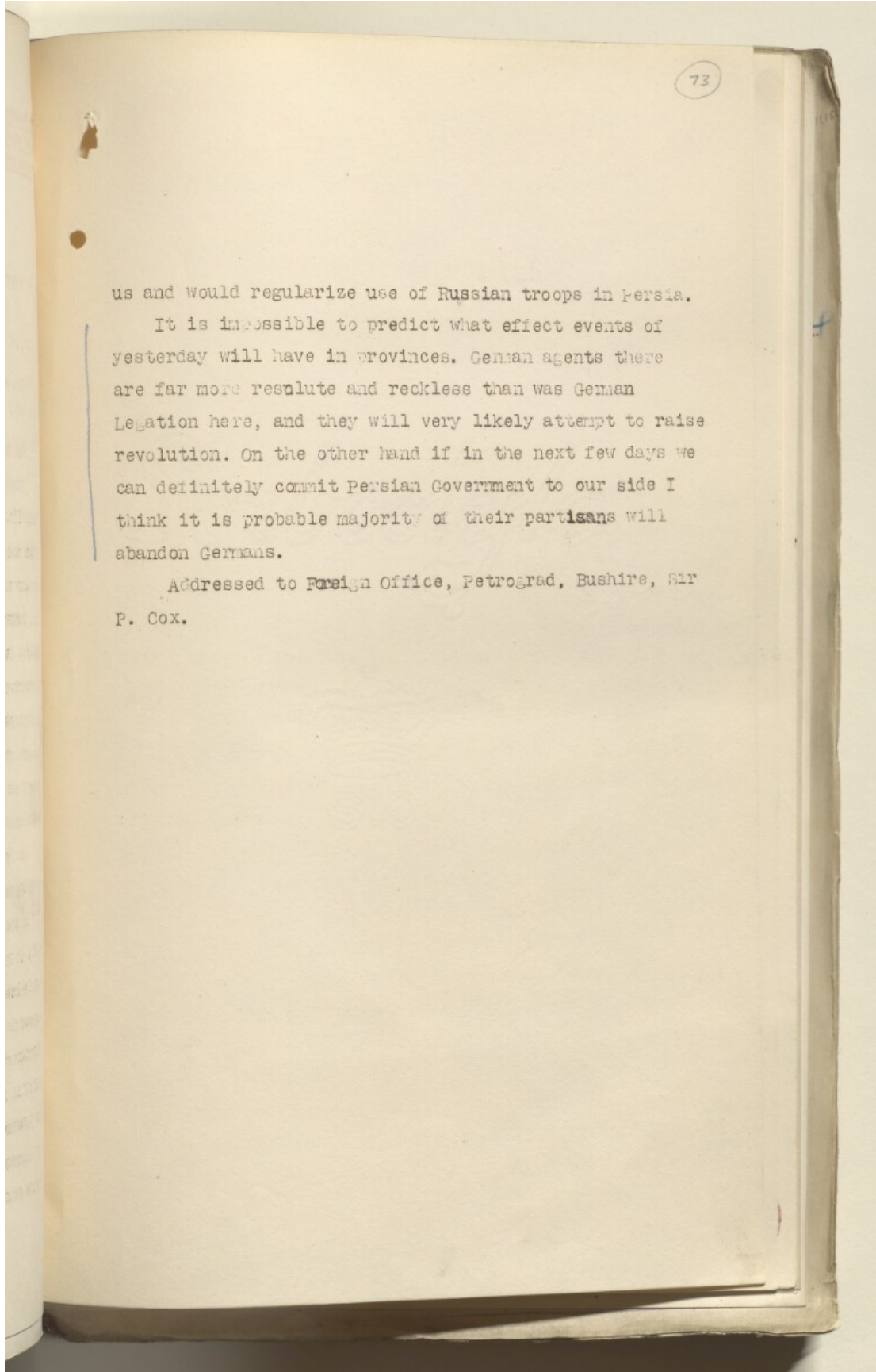


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٣ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٥١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٤و]  
(٥٣٢/١٥٢)



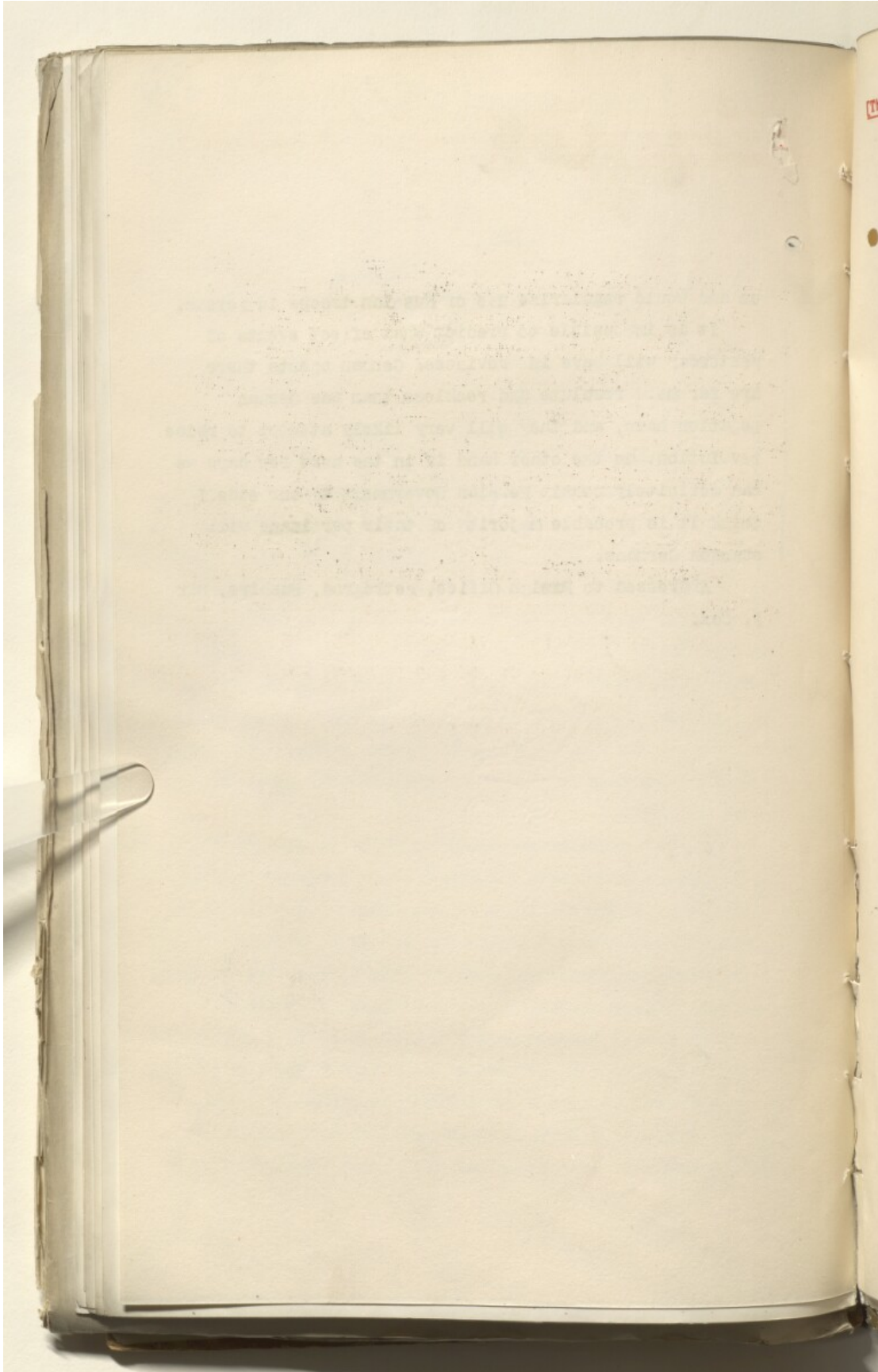
us and would regularize use of Russian troops in Persia.

It is impossible to predict what effect events of yesterday will have in provinces. German agents there are far more resolute and reckless than was German Legation here, and they will very likely attempt to raise revolution. On the other hand if in the next few days we can definitely commit Persian Government to our side I think it is probable majority of their partisans will abandon Germans.

Addressed to Foreign Office, Petrograd, Bushire, Sir P. Cox.



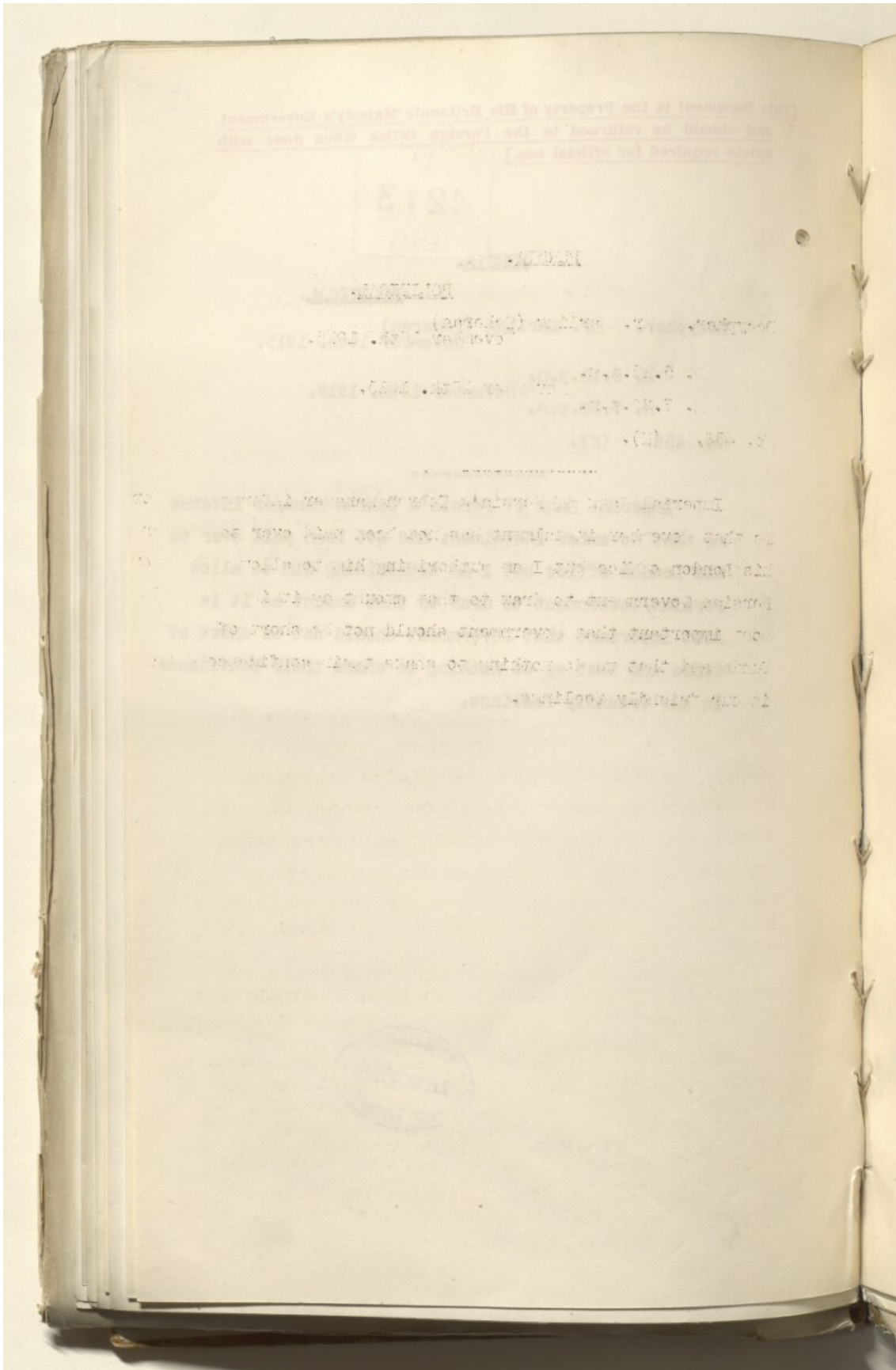
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٥٣)

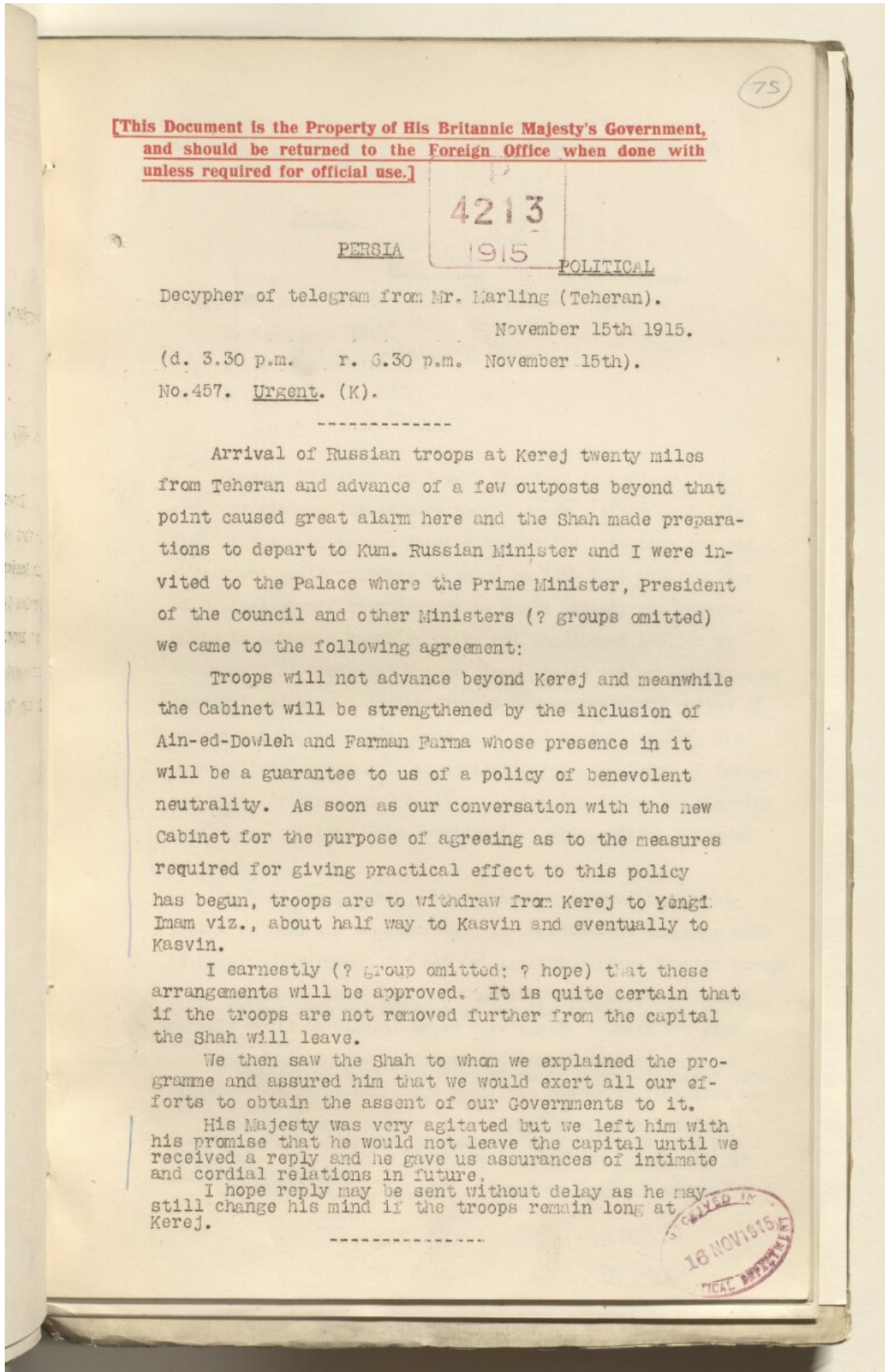






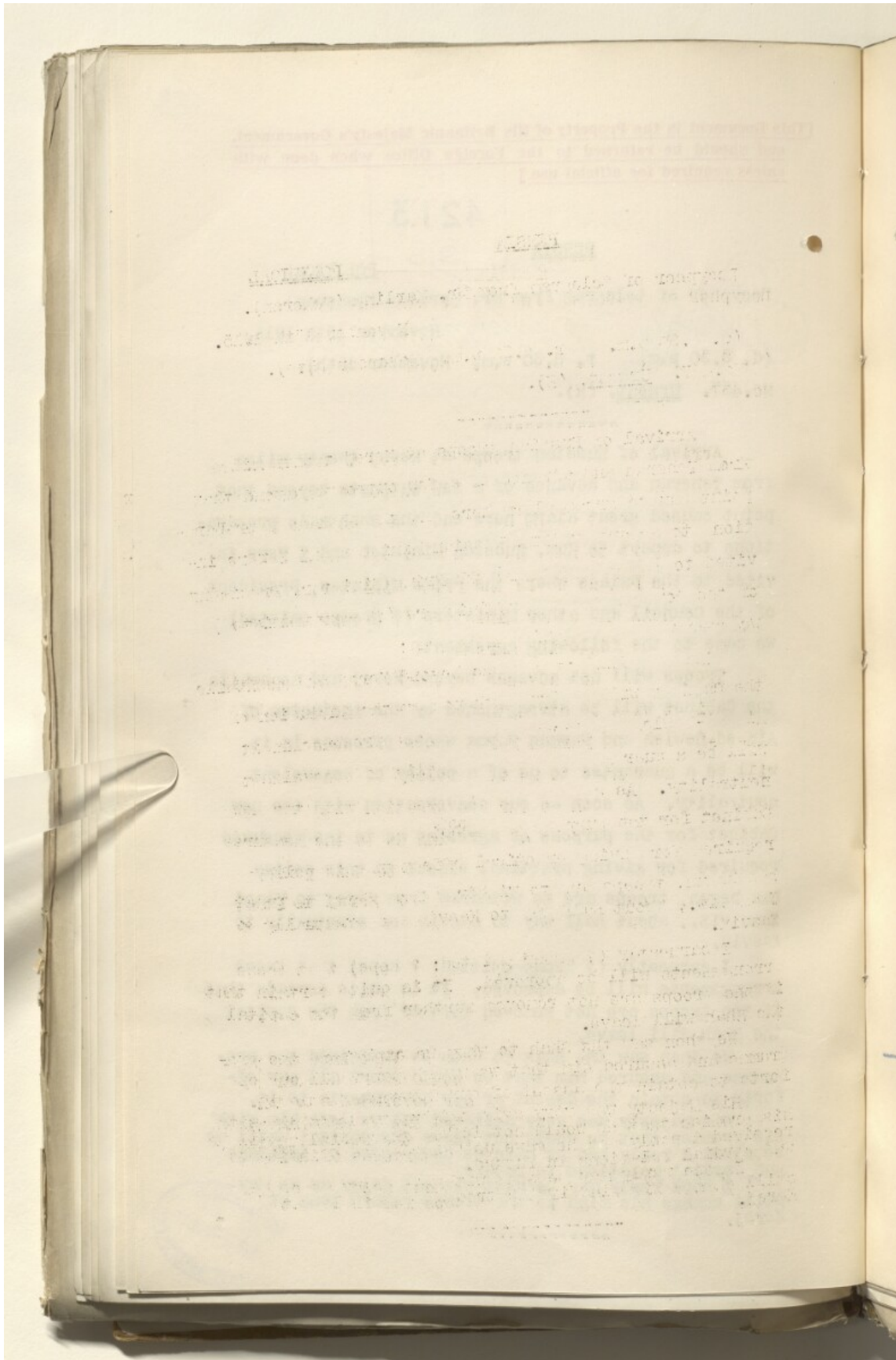
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٥ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٥٥)

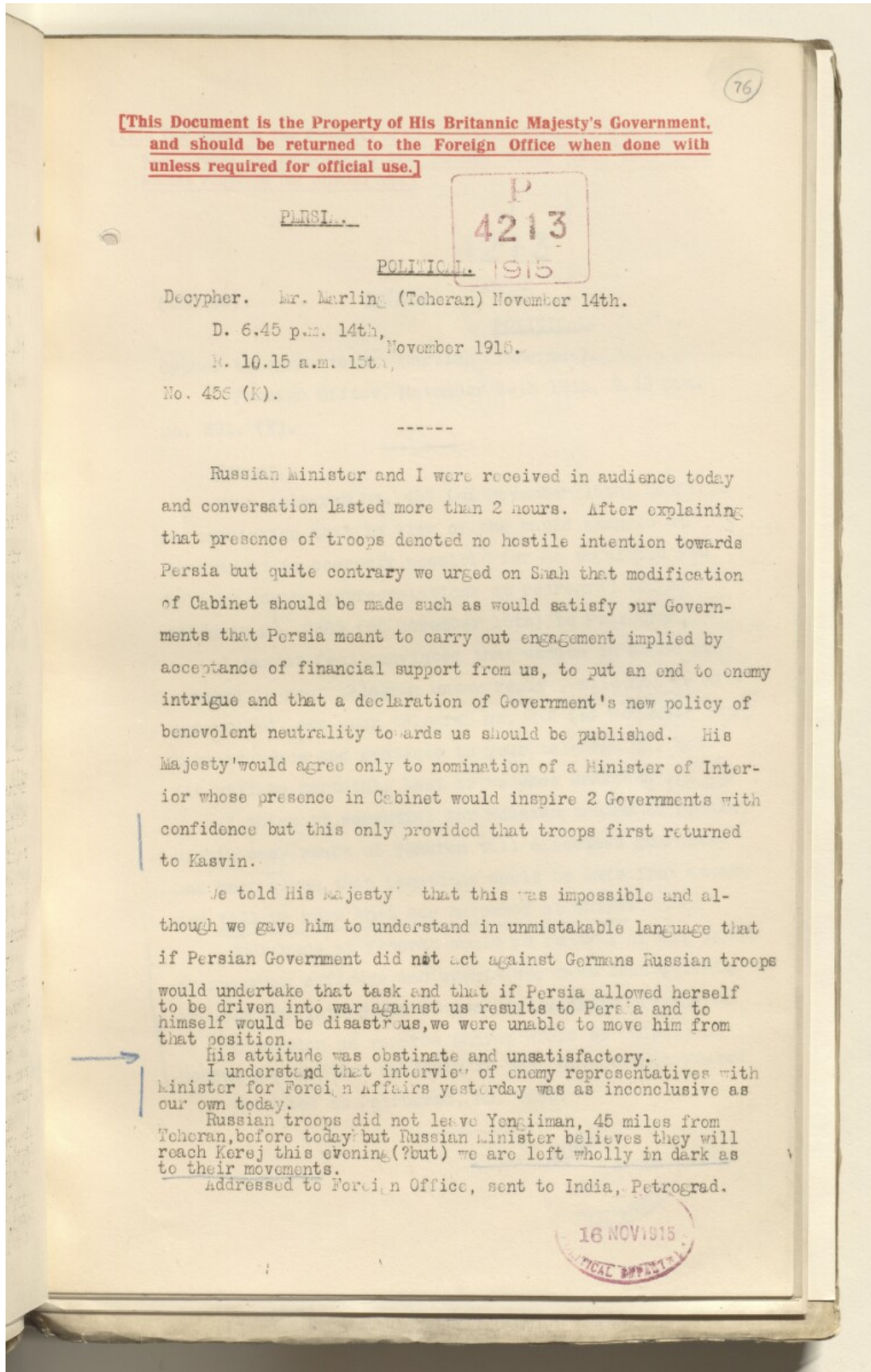






ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٦ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٥٧)

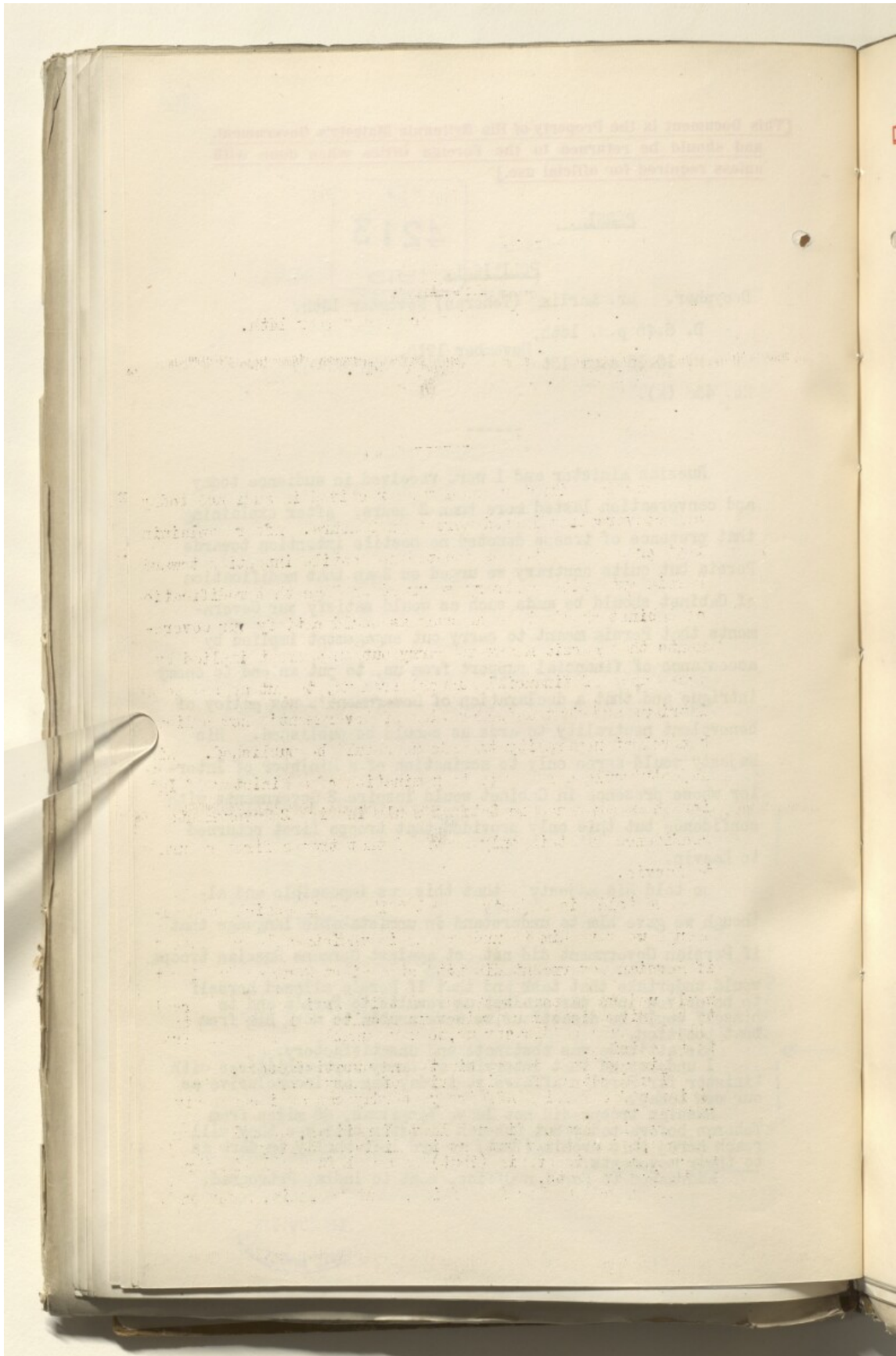






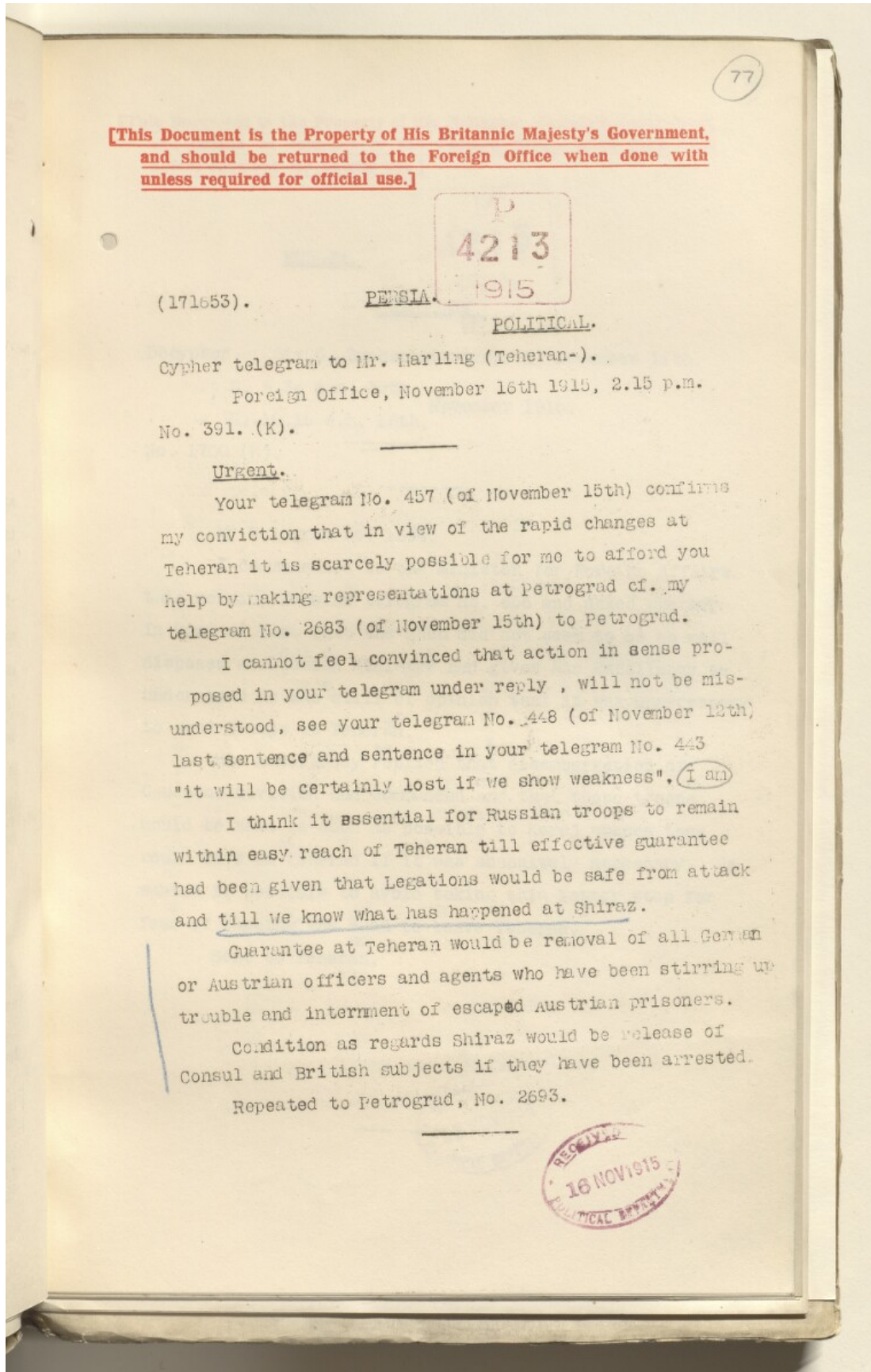


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٥٩)



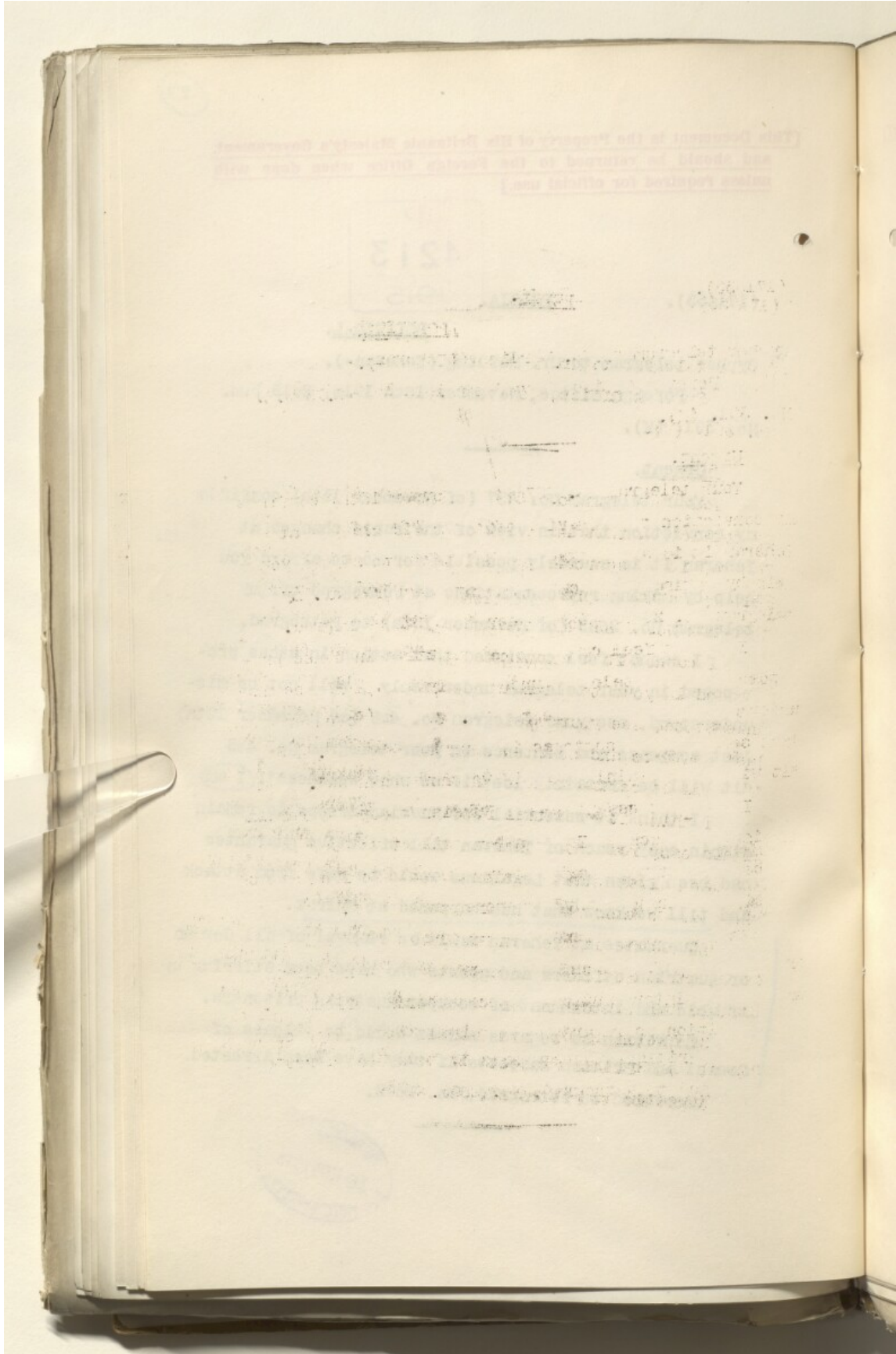


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٨ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٠)



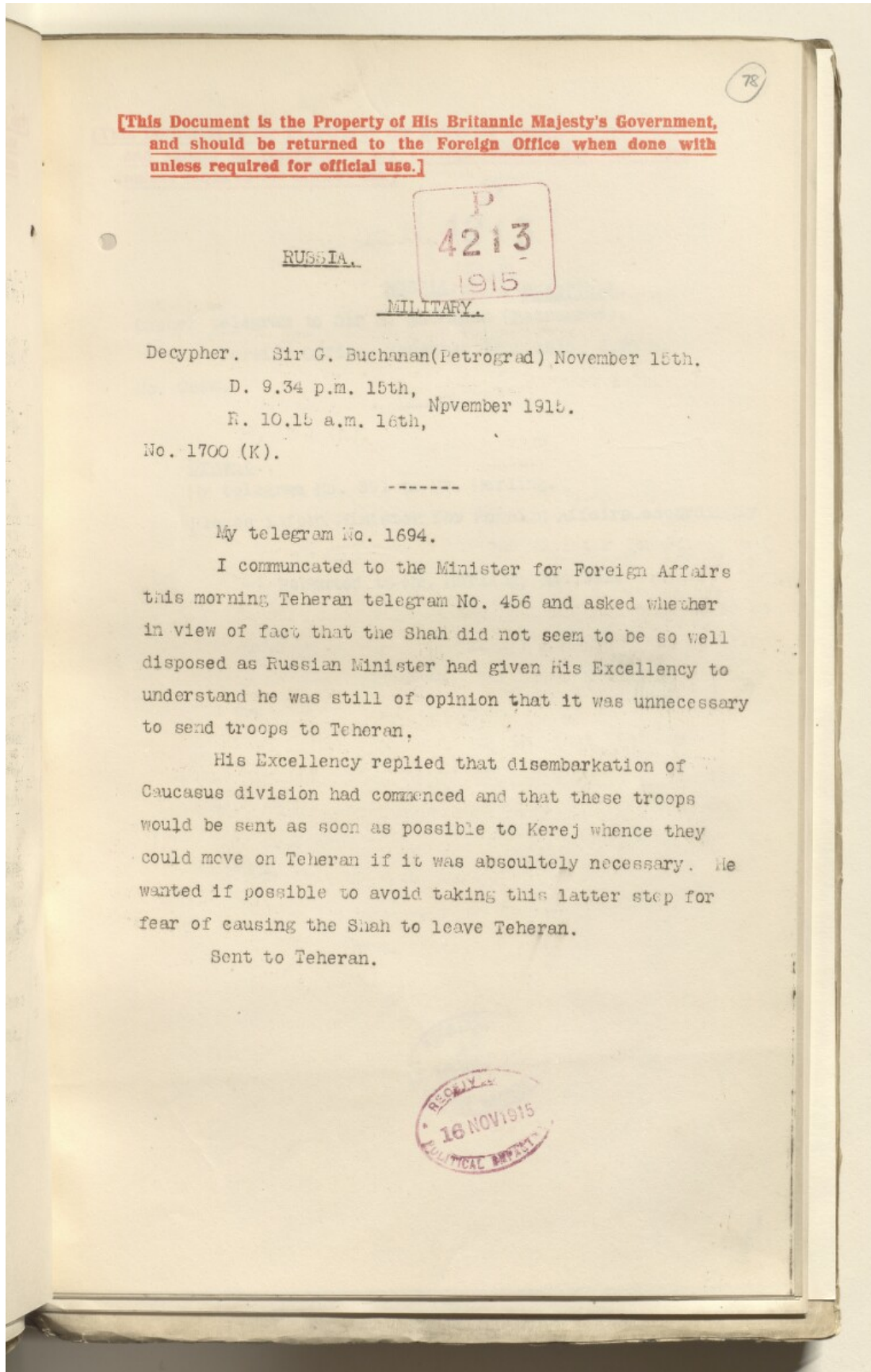


ملف ١٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٨ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٦١)



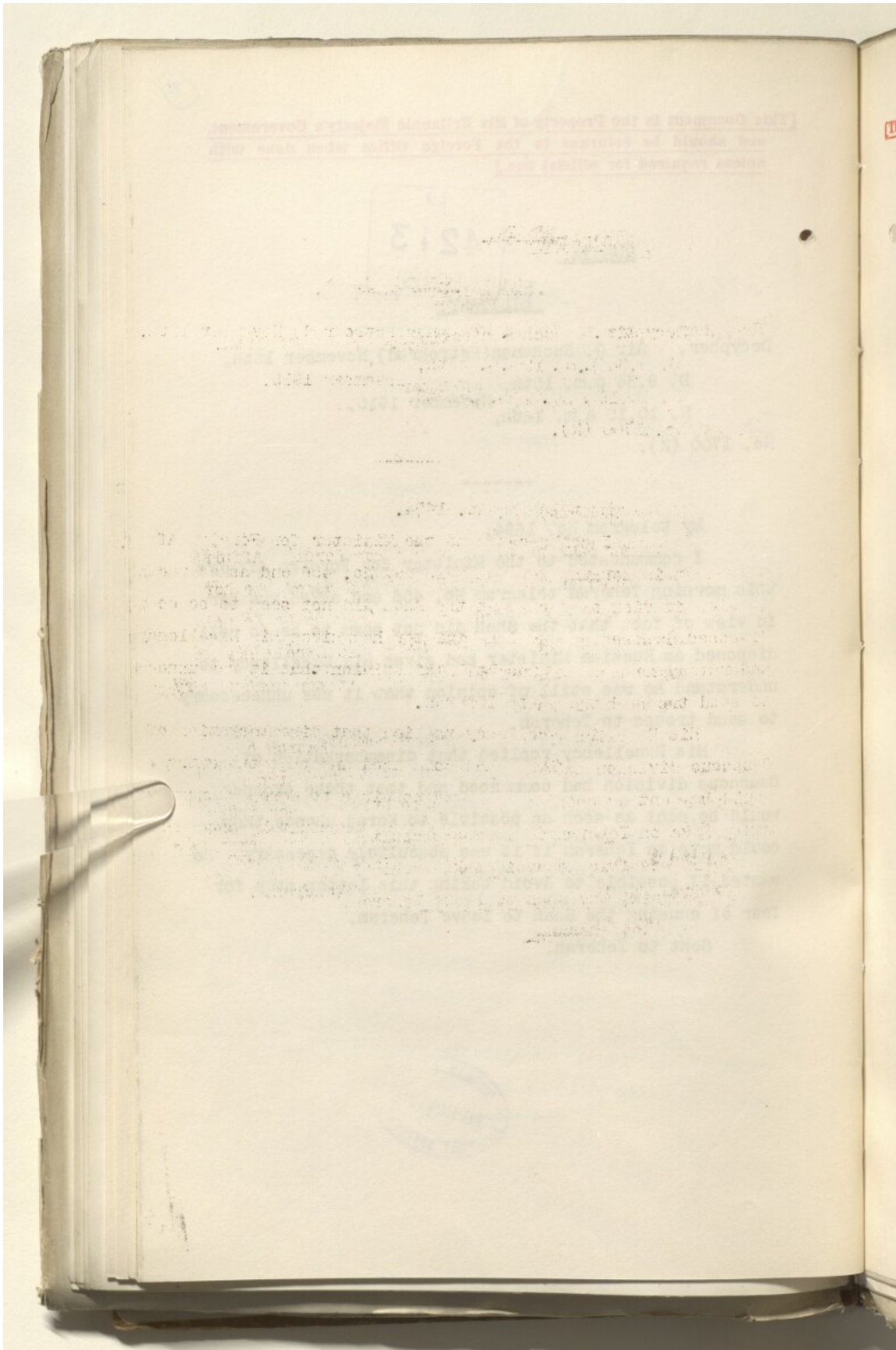


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٩و]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٢)



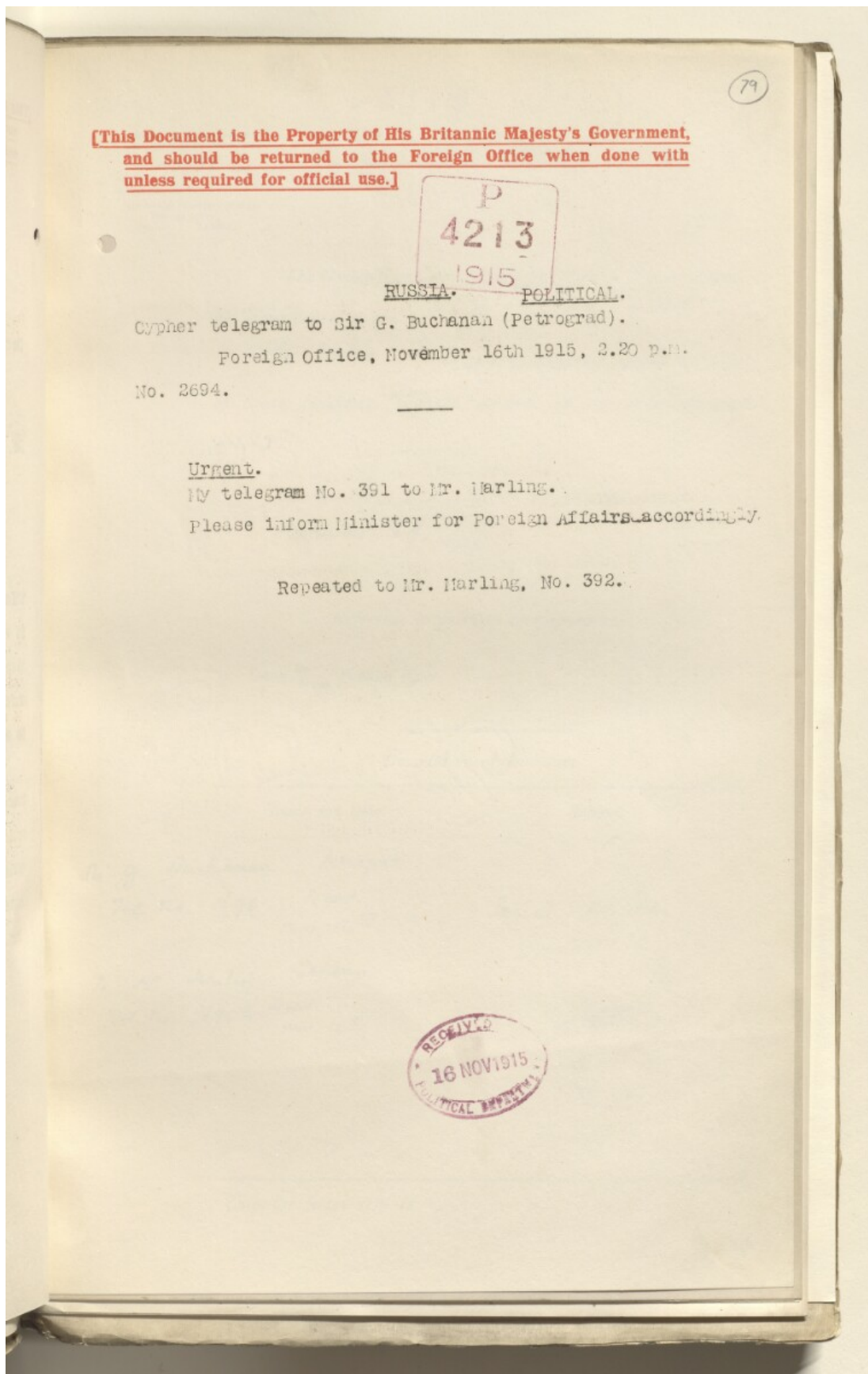


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٧٩ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٣)



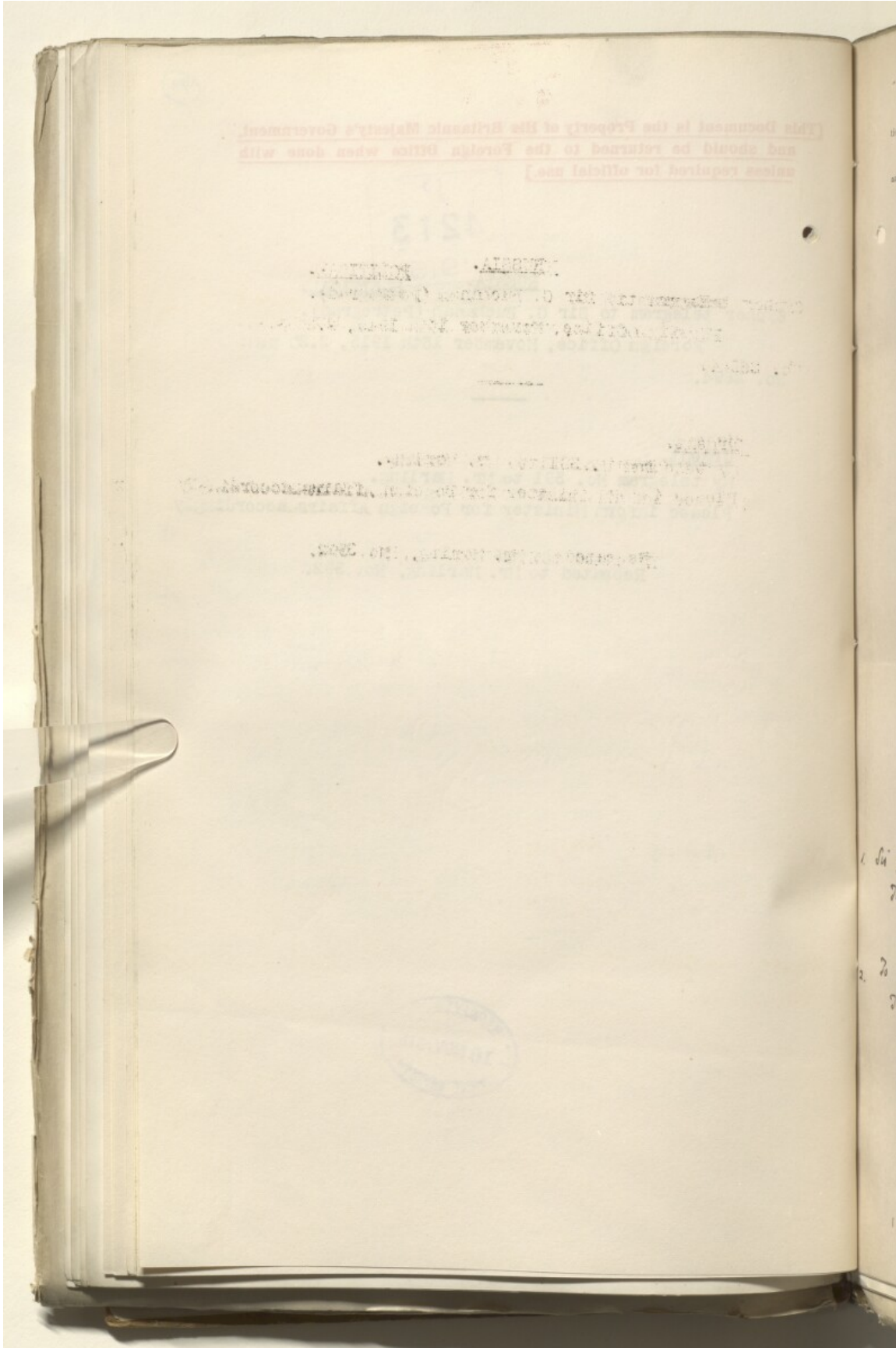


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٠ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٤)





ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٠ ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٥)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨١ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٦)

80

P  
4213  
1915

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 170985 / 1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

Secret.

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Under Secretary of State  
for India and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copies of the under-mentioned  
papers

Foreign Office,  
November 16<sup>th</sup>, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:

Letter to Foreign Office:  
from

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
1. Sir G. Buchanan, Retropas. Tel. No. 1695. Secret. Nov. 14 <sup>th</sup>	Persian Situation.
2. To Mr. Harding, Tehran. Tel. No. 390 <sup>2</sup> . Secret. Nov. 15 <sup>th</sup>	

(Similar letter sent to

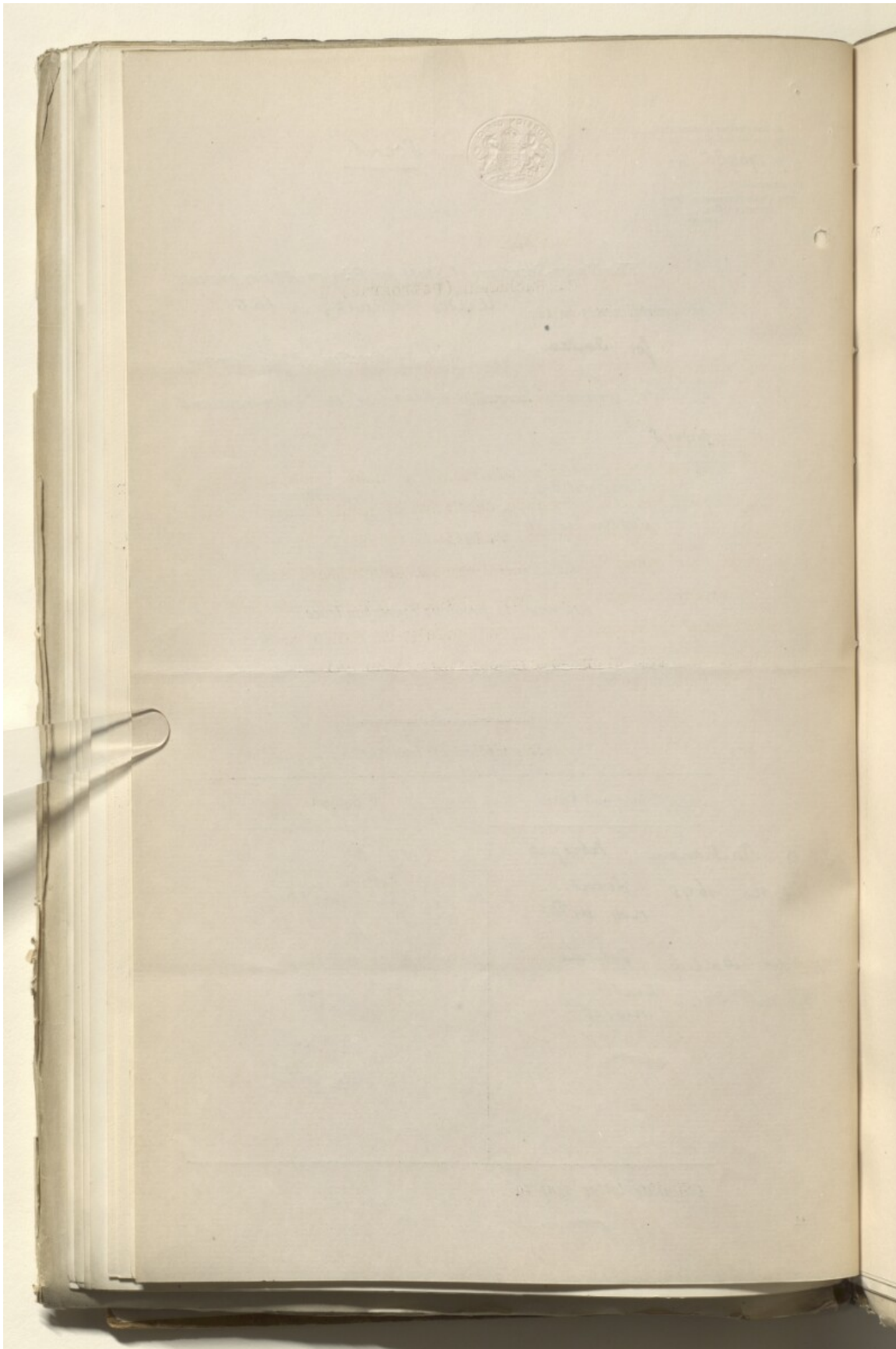
14

RECEIVED IN  
16 NOV 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT



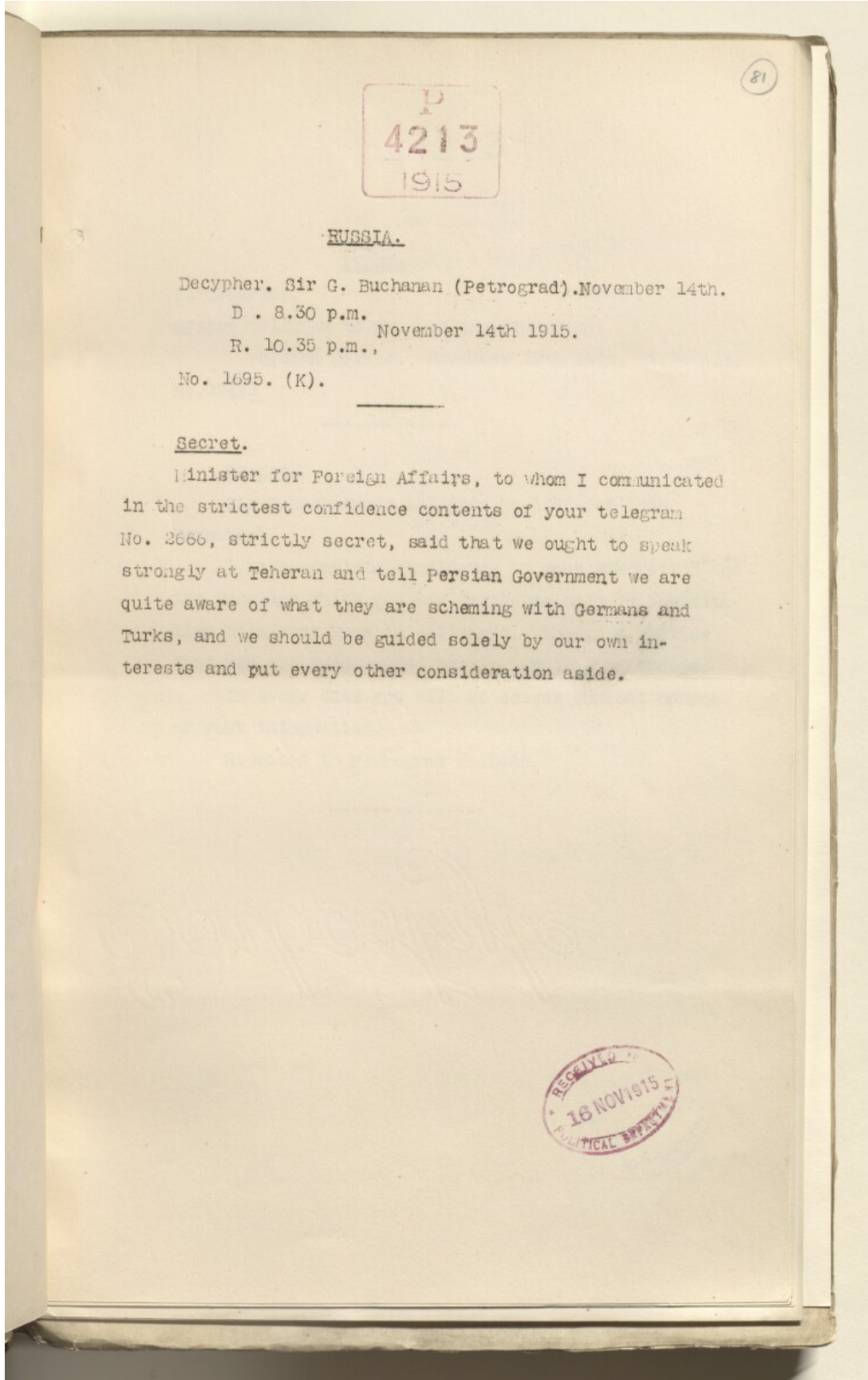


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨١ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٧)



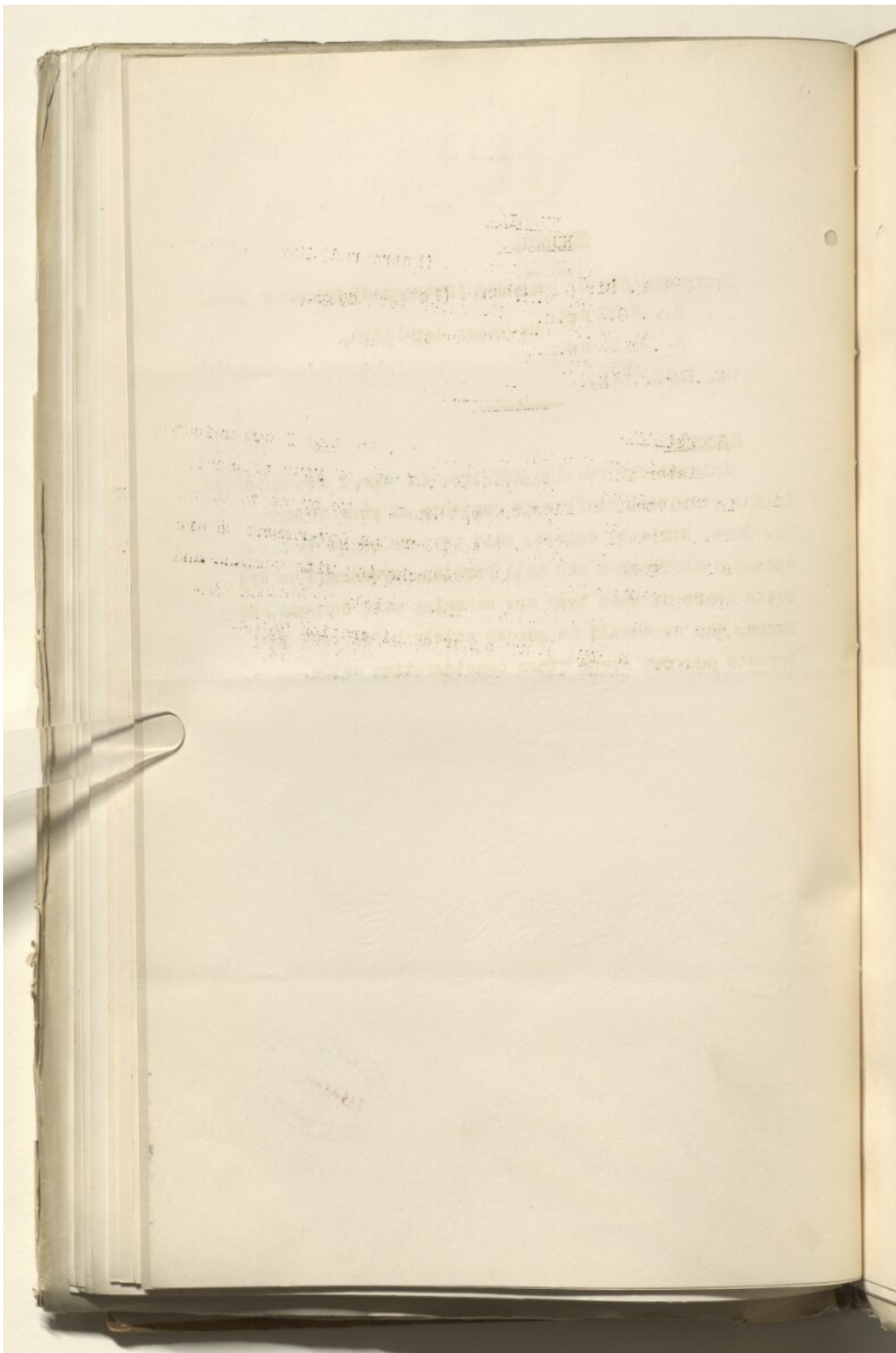


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٢و]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٨)



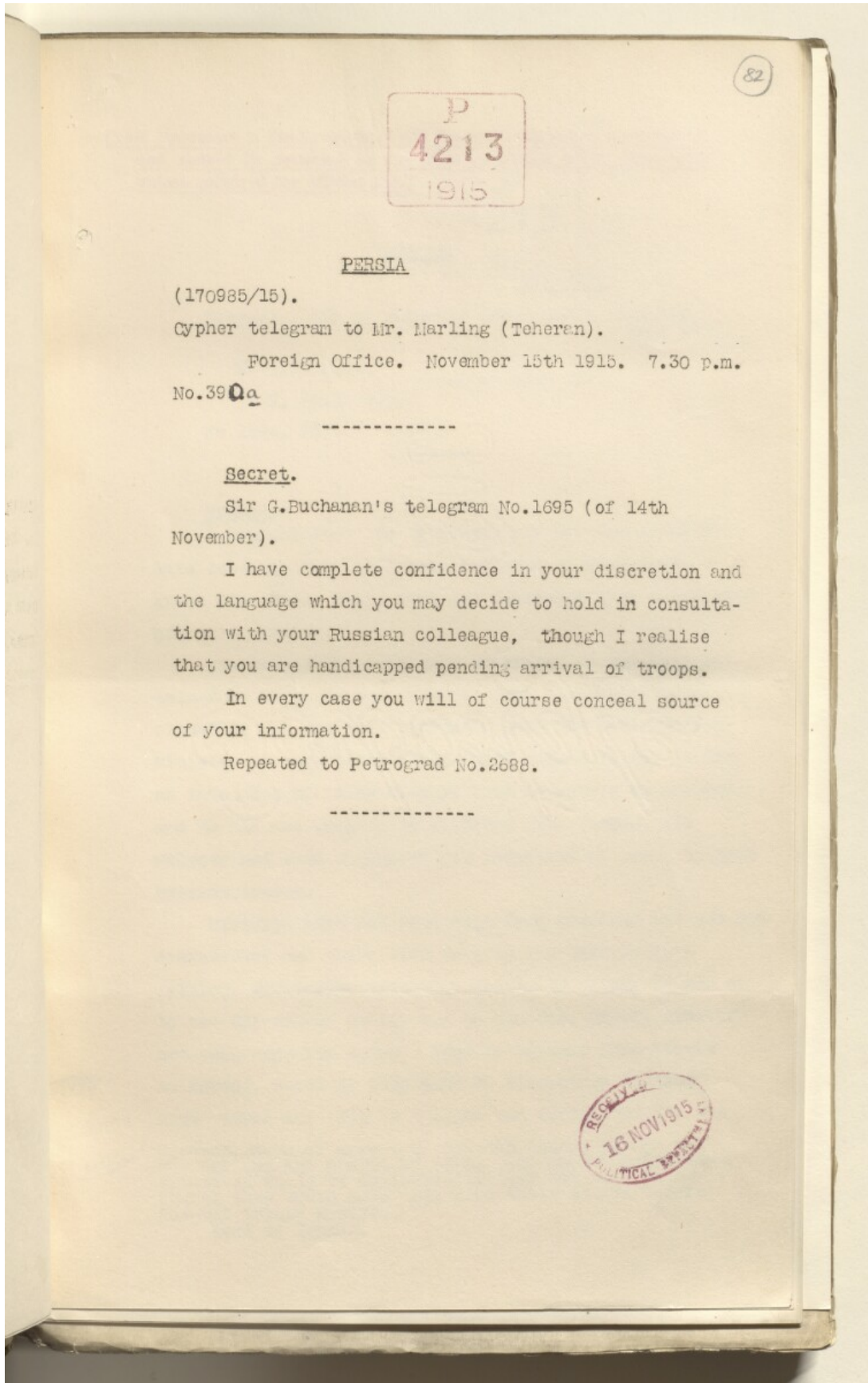


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [ظ٨٢]  
(٥٣٢/١٦٩)



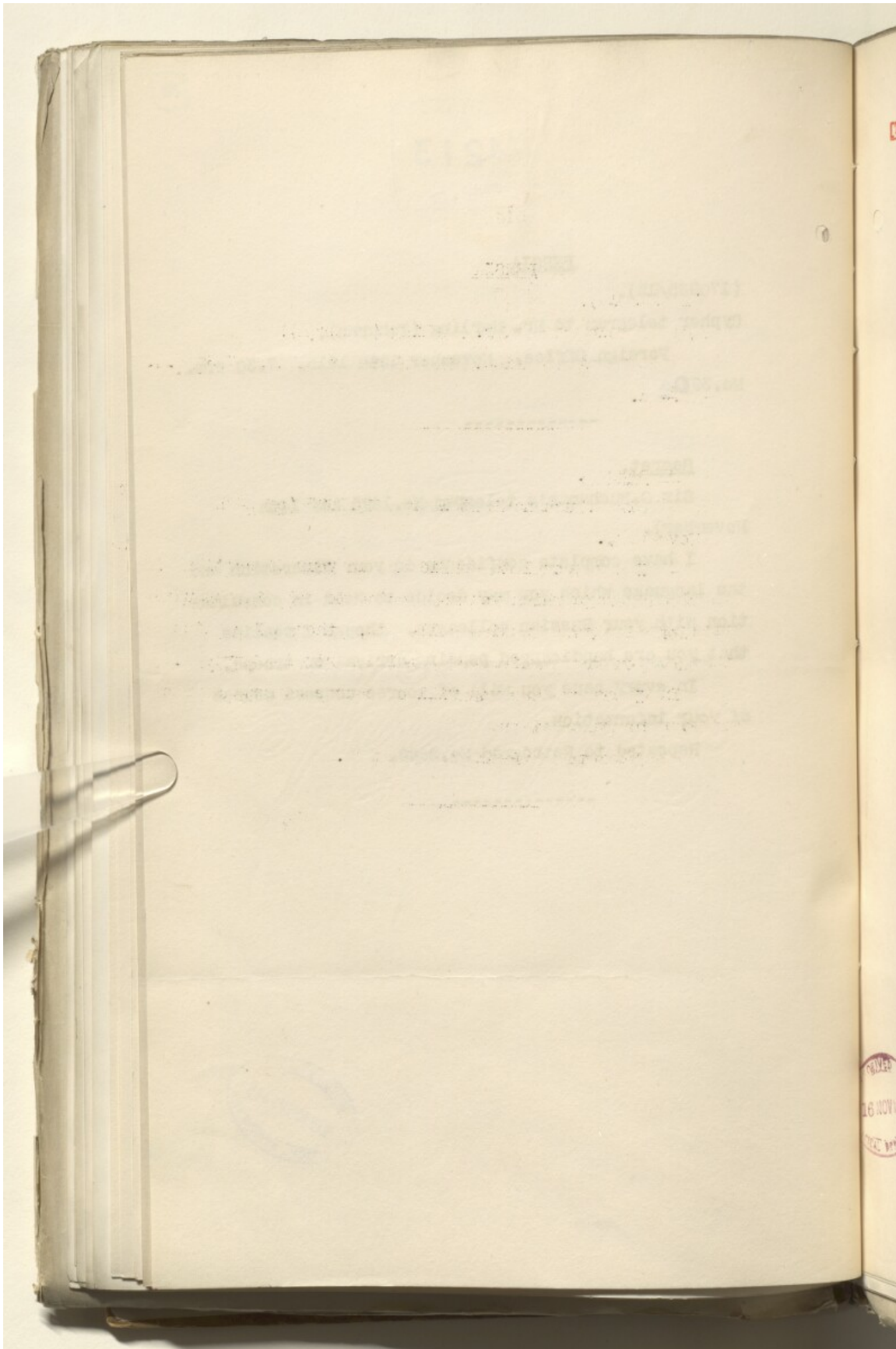


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٣و]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٠)



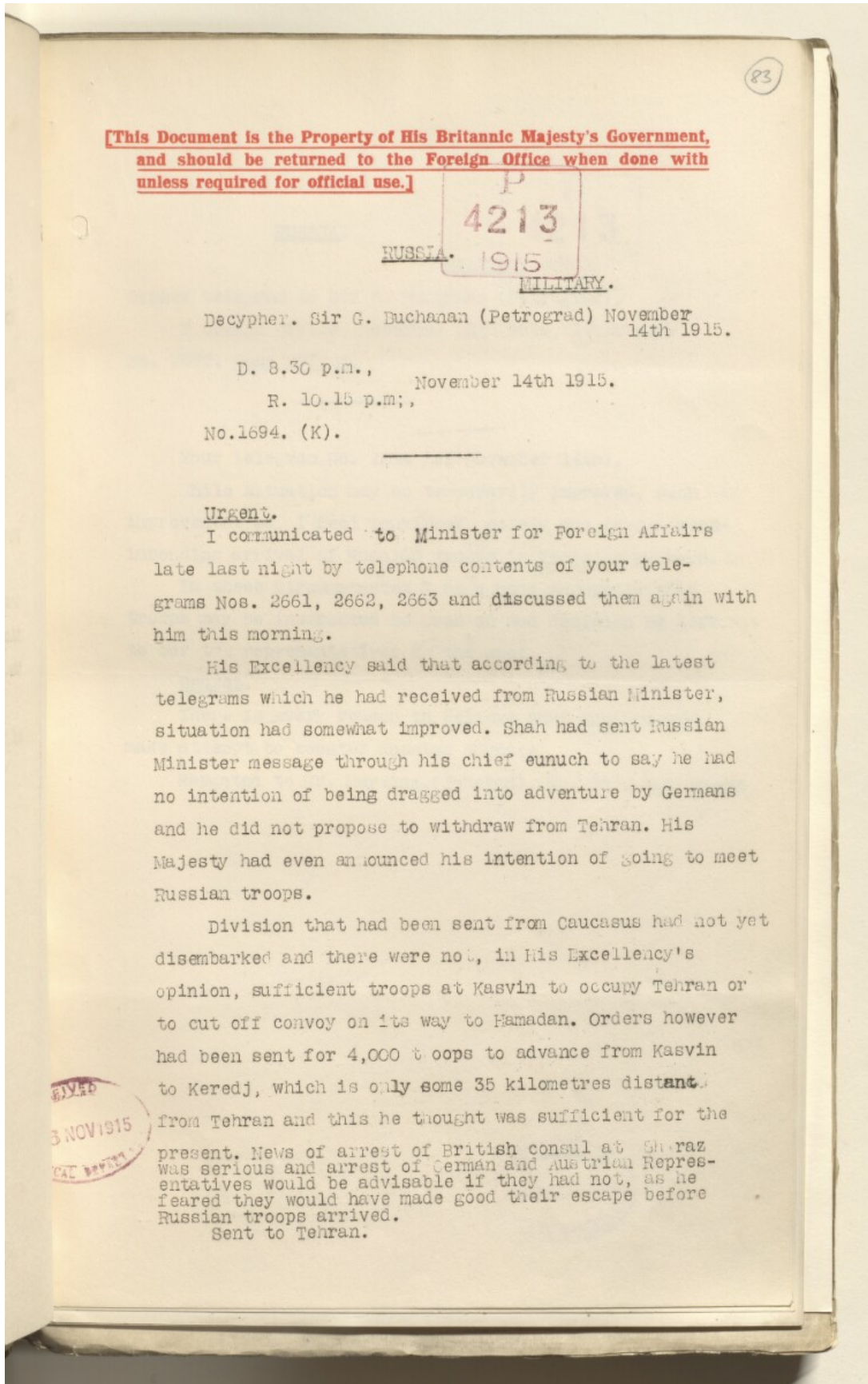


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٣ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٧١)



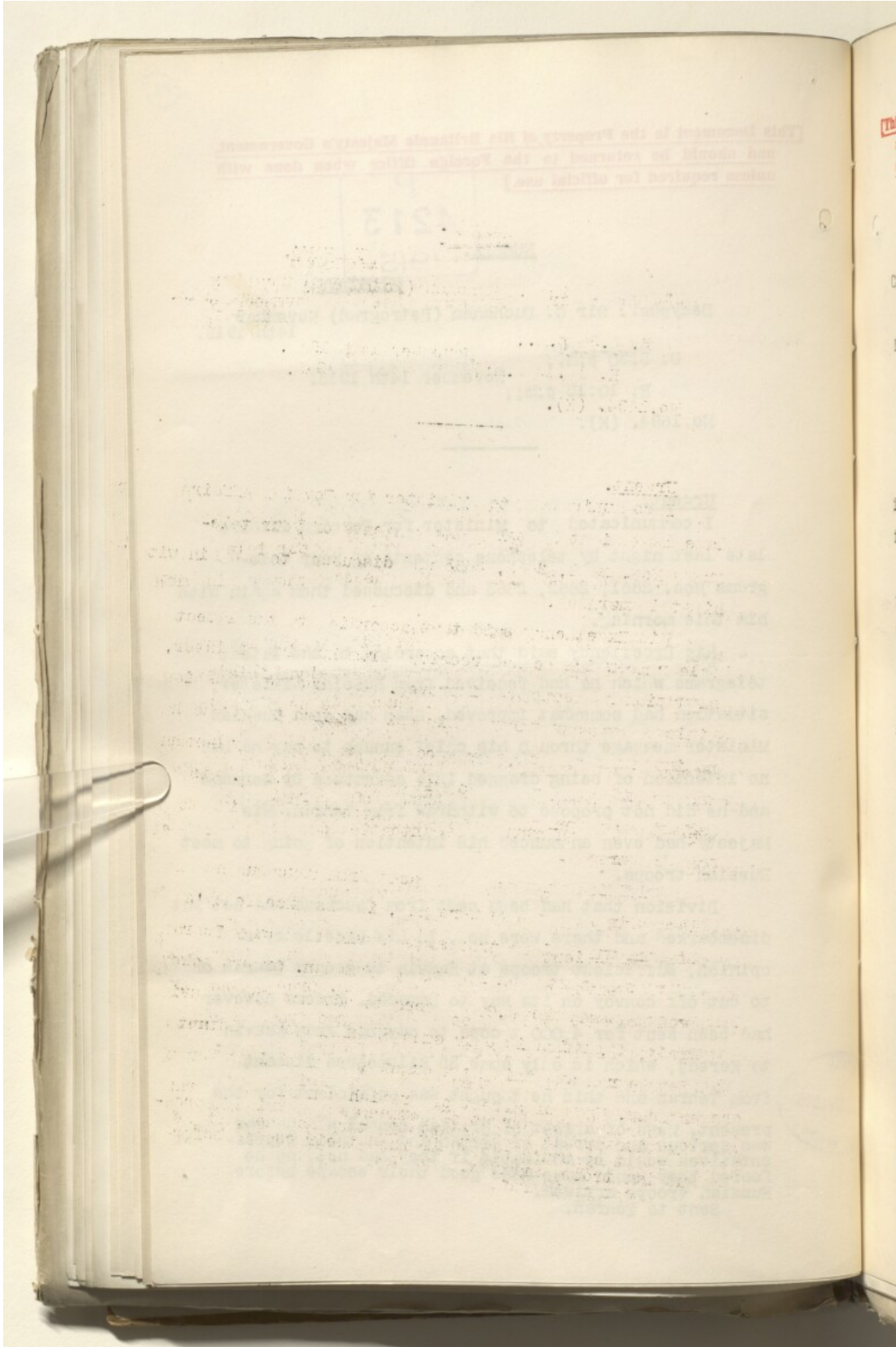


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٤و]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٢)



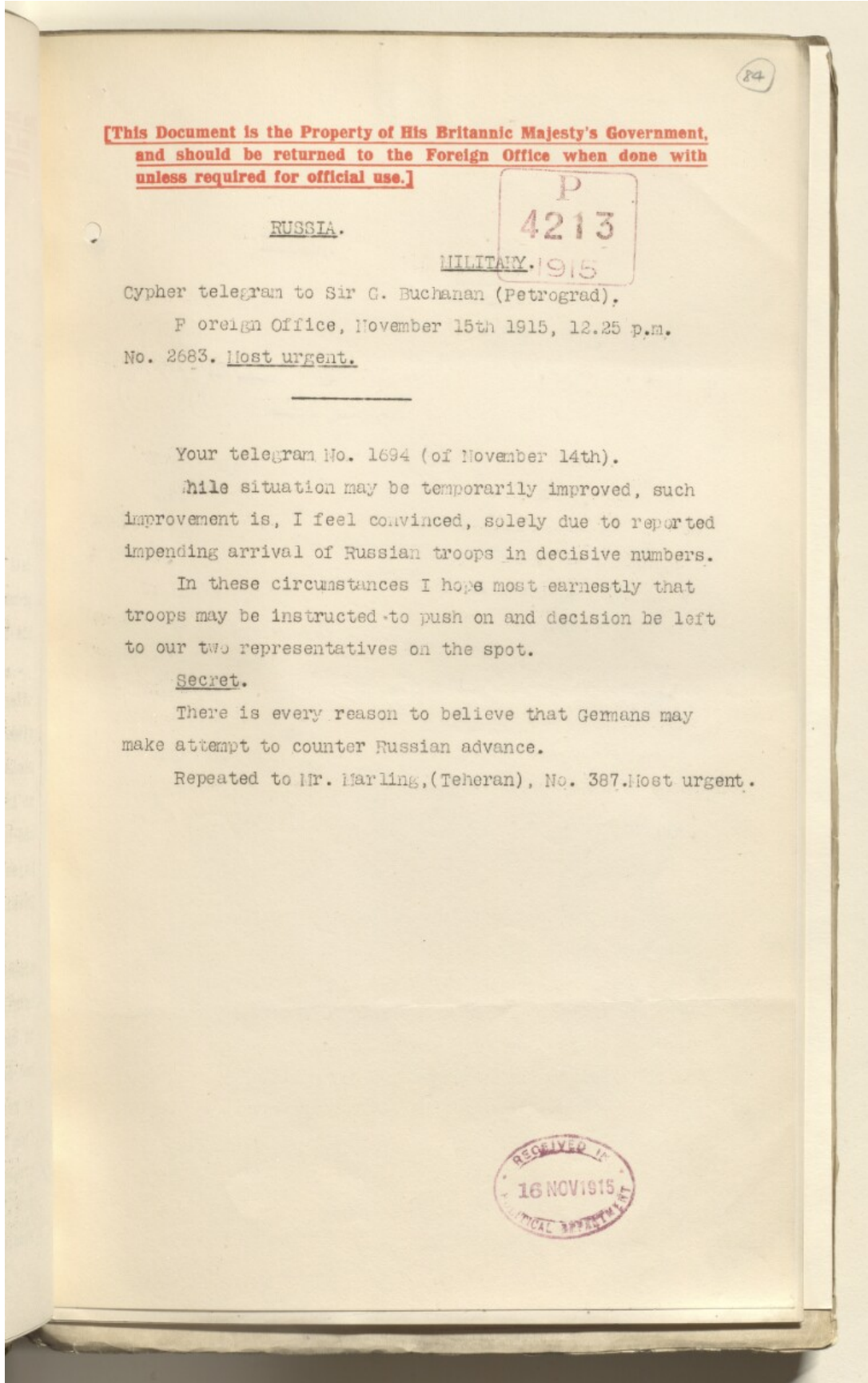


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٤ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٣)





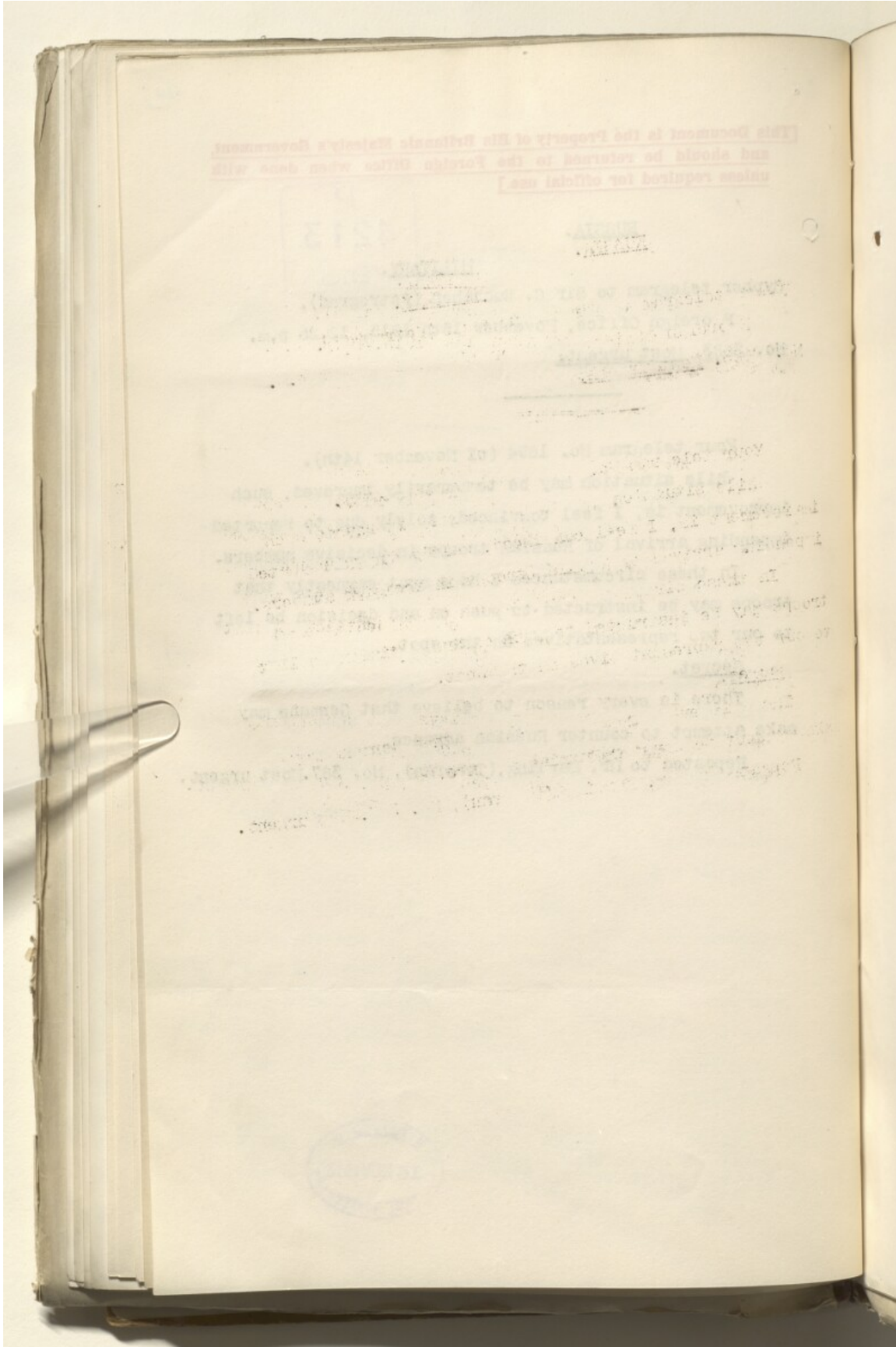
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٥ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٤)





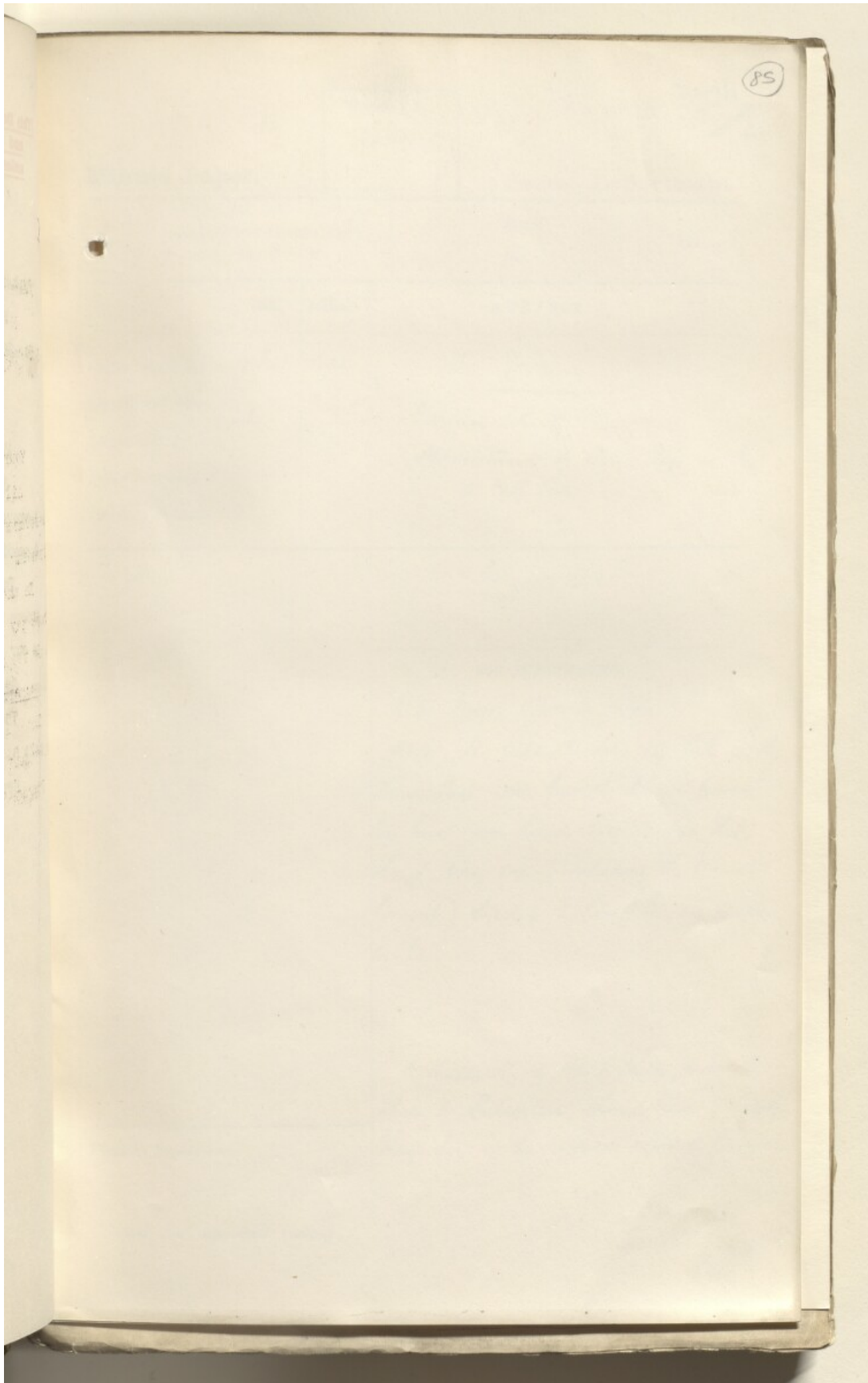


ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٥ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٥)



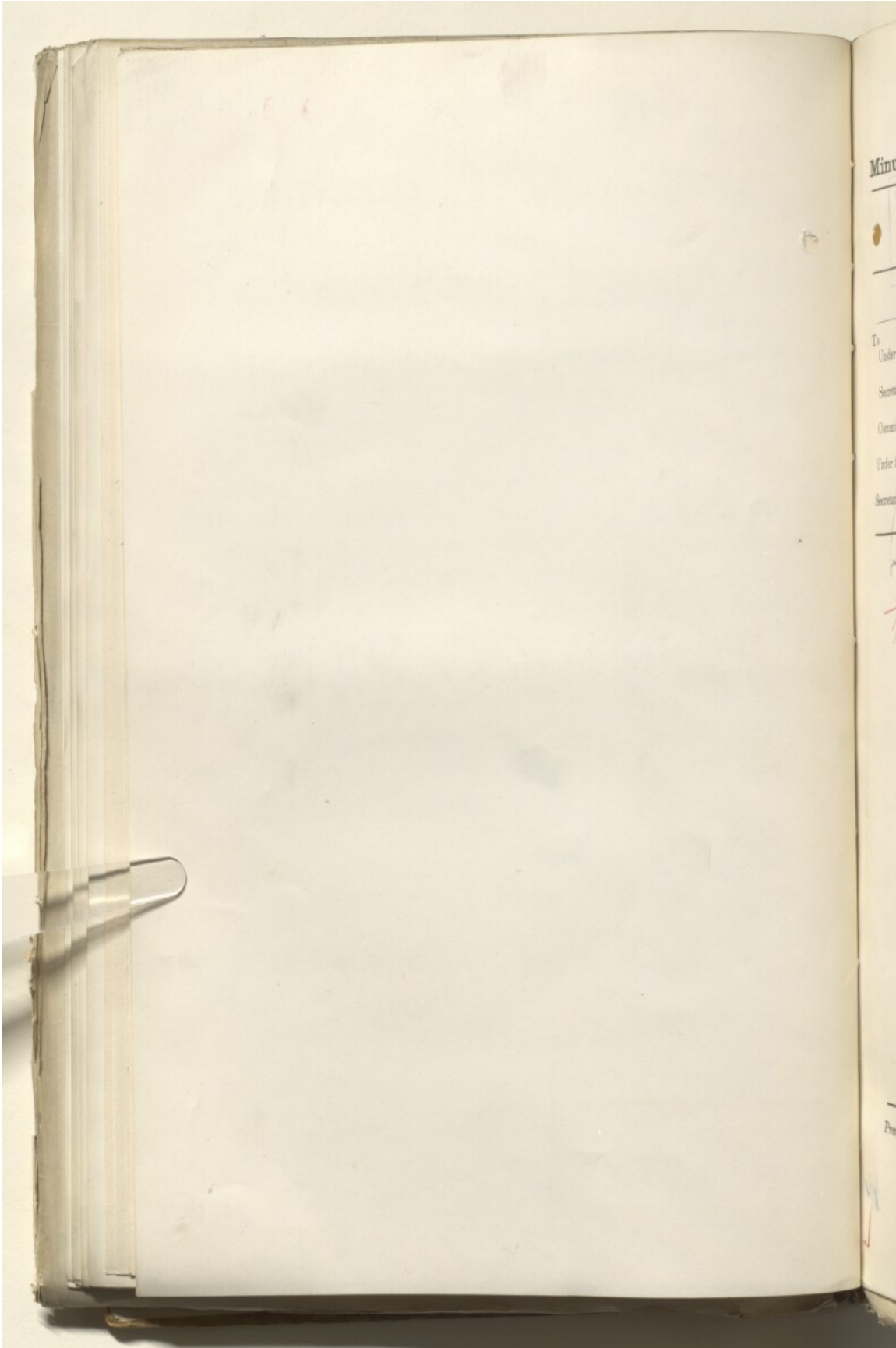


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٦و]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٦)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٦ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٧)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٧و]  
(٥٣٢/١٧٨)

86  
3576  
14

Register No.  
4209-10  
4206-7

Put away with

**Minute Paper.**

Received on 16 NOV 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 5. M

Dated 23 OCT 1915

Dated 191 .  
Rec.

**Secret Department.**

Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary..... 18 Nov.	AK	Persia
Secretary of State..... 19	J.W.H	German activity
Committed.....		Appointment of Jaryya Begi as Gov <sup>r</sup>
Under Secretary.....		of Gulf Ports.
Secretary of State.....		

Copy to FO. 17 Nov ✓  
nil

FOR INFORMATION.

2/6/11 Major O'Connor again.  
2/18/11 It certainly does not look as if  
Jaryya Begi were friendly to our friends\*.  
We have never heard how it was that,  
though every one (including the Minister  
himself) objected to him, he was accepted  
as Gov<sup>r</sup>.

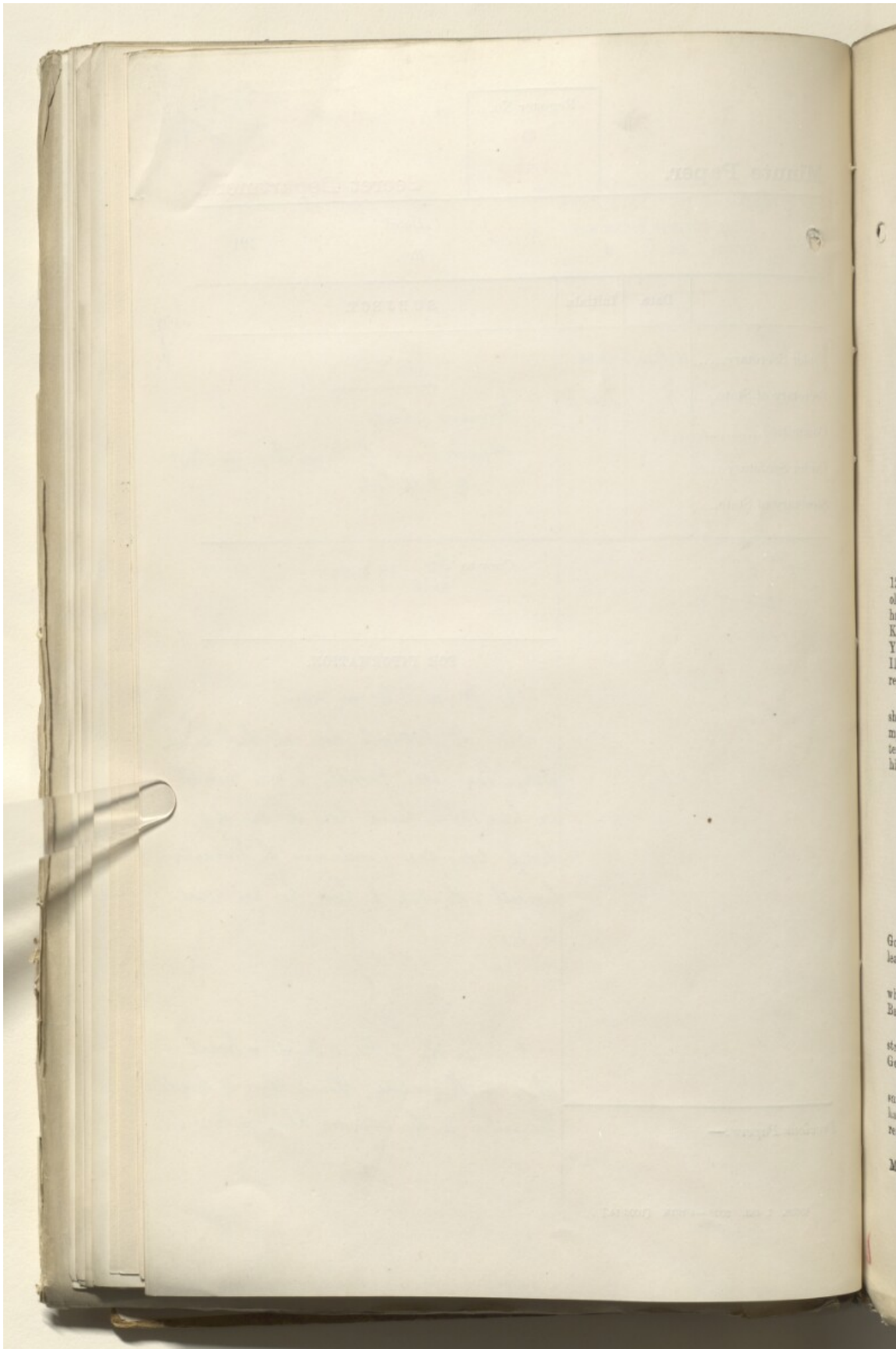
\* Haider Ali of Hayat Sand, \* Amail  
Khan of Shahansara, Ahmad Khan of Angeli.  
Shayarfer is the notorious Khan of Borasjun.

Previous Papers:—

15898. I. 453. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]

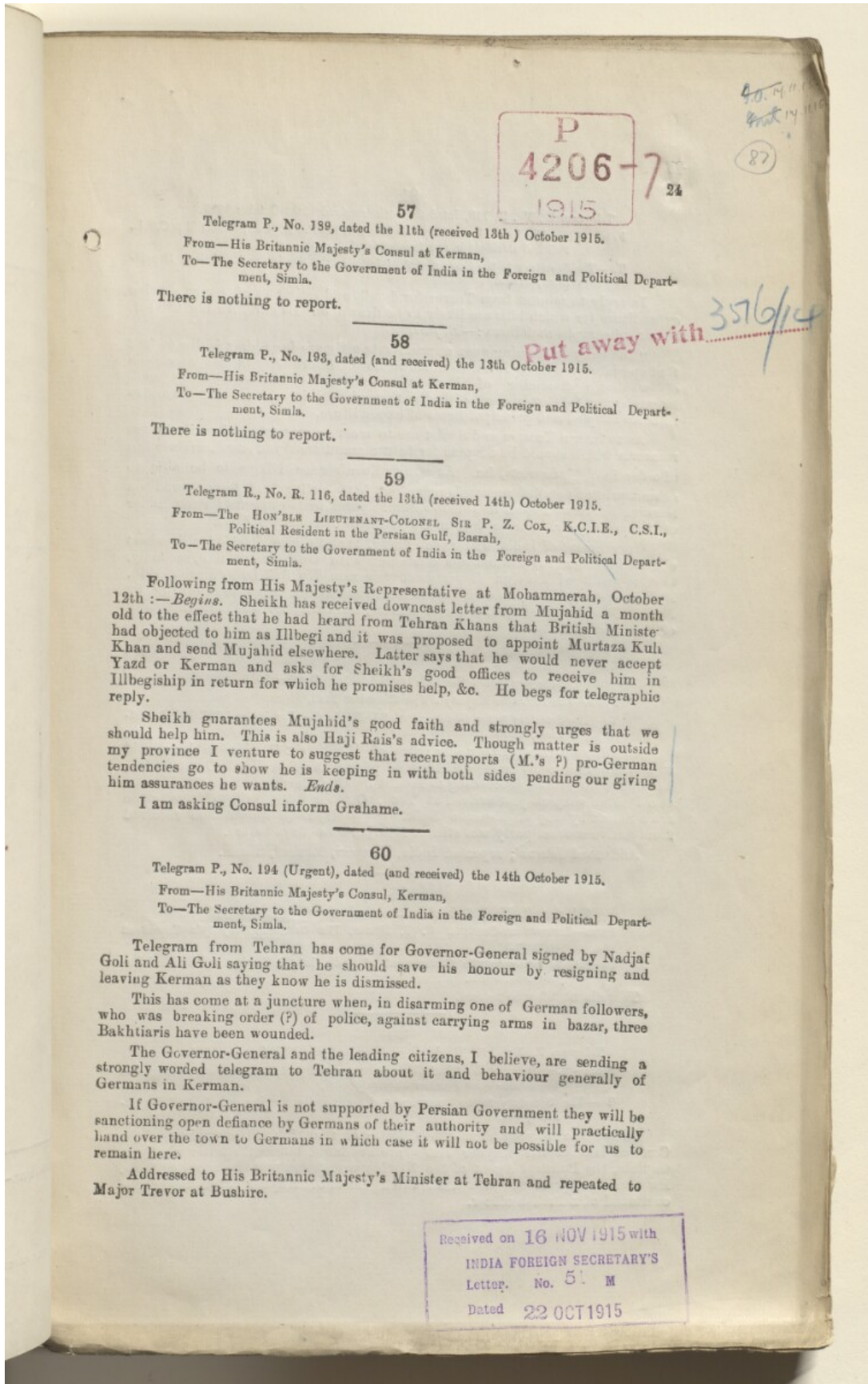


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٧ظ]  
(١٧٩/٥٣٢)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٨ و]  
(٥٣٢/١٨٠)



57

Telegram P., No. 189, dated the 11th (received 13th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

58

Telegram P., No. 193, dated (and received) the 13th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

59

Telegram R., No. R. 116, dated the 13th (received 14th) October 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from His Majesty's Representative at Mohammerah, October 12th :—*Begins.* Sheikh has received downcast letter from Mujahid a month old to the effect that he had heard from Tehran Khans that British Minister had objected to him as Illbegi and it was proposed to appoint Murtaza Kuli Khan and send Mujahid elsewhere. Latter says that he would never accept Yazd or Kerman and asks for Sheikh's good offices to receive him in Illbegiship in return for which he promises help, &c. He begs for telegraphic reply.

Sheikh guarantees Mujahid's good faith and strongly urges that we should help him. This is also Haji Rais's advice. Though matter is outside my province I venture to suggest that recent reports (M.'s ?) pro-German tendencies go to show he is keeping in with both sides pending our giving him assurances he wants. *Ends.*

I am asking Consul inform Grahame.

60

Telegram P., No. 194 (Urgent), dated (and received) the 14th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Telegram from Tehran has come for Governor-General signed by Nadjaf Goli and Ali Goli saying that he should save his honour by resigning and leaving Kerman as they know he is dismissed.

This has come at a juncture when, in disarming one of German followers, who was breaking order (?) of police, against carrying arms in bazar, three Bakhtiari have been wounded.

The Governor-General and the leading citizens, I believe, are sending a strongly worded telegram to Tehran about it and behaviour generally of Germans in Kerman.

If Governor-General is not supported by Persian Government they will be sanctioning open defiance by Germans of their authority and will practically hand over the town to Germans in which case it will not be possible for us to remain here.

Addressed to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran and repeated to Major Trevor at Bushire.

Received on 16 NOV 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Lett. No. 51 M  
Dated 22 OCT 1915



25

61

Telegram R., No. R. 118, dated the 14th (received 15th) October 1915.  
From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In reply to request from Trevor for details and estimates of secret service expenditure for which bills are likely to be drawn on Bushire, Acting Consul, Shiraz, telegraphs as follows:—*Begins.*

"Difficulty in framing even approximate estimate for Shiraz is due to fact that special expenditure is not so much in nature of ordinary secret service as of wholesale financing of Fars administration. I have recently sent long telegram to Government of India through Minister describing measures hitherto adopted and principal items of expenditure.

As to future Kawam and Soulet are to meet to-morrow and will discuss measures which should be adopted for future guardianship of road, restoration of order in <sup>littoral</sup> districts, &c. As result of conference I hope to be able to submit printed detailed proposals regarding both policy and finance, and on learning his views I shall be able to submit approximate estimate for remainder of financial year. Please inform Government of India." *Ends.*

Government of India will note, firstly, that Bushire Residency is short circuited as usual even in matters connected with Gulf littoral and, secondly, that as result of Foreign Department telegram No. 327 D.S., March 19th, Bushire treasury has been called on to meet the bill for large expenditure by Acting Consul ostensibly for secret service, but really for wholesale financing of Fars administration.

63

Telegram, dated the 14th (received 15th) October 1915.  
From—His Britannic Majesty's Vice-Consul at Yezd,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

One Austro-Hungarian under name of Benik, six Persian subjects said to be from Shiraz by way of Kerman passed through Yezd October 4th, Bambez October 8th, proceeding to Ispahan. One German officer, two Turks, two Persian subjects just arrived at Yezd, October 14th, said to have come from Shiraz by way of Kerman Bafk. (?) from information received from native sources party was still at Mibrjan some days before.

Addressed Tehran; repeated India, Kerman, Meshed, Sistan.

64

Telegram P., No. 197, dated (and received) the 15th October 1915.  
From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.  
There is nothing to report.

65

Telegram P., No. 1200 C., dated (and received) the 15th October 1915.  
From—The Hon'ble the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General in the North-West Frontier Province, Thal,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your demi-official letter of the 11th. The services of the Commandant of the Khyber Rifles are available, but as the latter is only a Captain, the Political Agent of the Khyber would perhaps be more suitable. He could be provided with a mounted escort of Khyber Rifles under the command of a British officer.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٨٩و]  
(٥٣٢/١٨٢)

26

67

Telegram P., No. 393 F., dated the 15th (received 16th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 373. Germans have been showing great activity for last few days. Large quantities of ammunition and arms and, it is said, bombs are being imported and German agents have increased considerably in number. Of course exact figures are not obtainable, but from reports received by me it is evident that Germans are constantly arriving in comparatively large numbers and in all Persia there cannot, I think, be less than two hundred and fifty Austrians, sixty Germans, most of whom are escaped prisoners of war from Trans-Caspia, and perhaps fifty Turks, renegade Indians, &c., with eight thousand rifles, seven or eight machine guns, bombs, &c. Insignificant as this force would be elsewhere, in Persia it is formidable with gendarmerie is entirely, and police probably disaffected, and with rigorous pressure and the worst elements in the country in the enemy's pay. In addition to above, funds are being more lavishly spent than ever.

Probably this spurt is due to their fear of the imminent fall of Baghdad which event would (include?) present release eastward of line of communication with Constantinople and also to probable arrival of Grand Duke in Caucasus which may imply military measures of a more rigorous nature in Persia. If I am correct in this surmise, Germans' supreme effort would appear to be imminent. I have not enough material to foretell with certainty the direction it will take, but for the present Hamadan appears to be present focus of attack. British Consul there is being openly threatened by German Consul who gives out he is going to avenge arrest of Turkish Consul at Resht. The latter is said to have three hundred tribesmen who are led by a German in his pay and against these the Governor, who is timid though well disposed, has possibly extremely ill led men while police and gendarmerie forces are untrustworthy. Though Persian Government have sent a hundred Persian Cossacks from Tehran they admit the gravity of the situation and that the Consuls are in great danger. Russian Minister is requesting permission from his Government to despatch a regiment of Cossacks from Kasvin. Provided they are not detained for an indefinite period there, I think, that would be good (move?); but we must not be led into undue weakening of our only force which is within striking distance of Tehran. Wassmuss is making great efforts in Fars to prevent new Governor of Bushire from going to take up his post. Sultanabad is threatened.

It seems evident that Germans intend to make a move of some kind in Tehran, from fact that Swedish commandant of gendarmerie has been making enquiries of Armenians as to what attitude they would adopt if Persian Government should declare themselves on side of either of belligerents or if an attack were to be made on Christians. In month of Mourram which begins now attempt would be certainly made as this is the time religious fanaticism easily roused.

Is there any prospect of any more troops being sent to Kasvin by Russian Government?

Addressed to Foreign Office, London; sent to Petrograd and to Simla.

68

Telegram P., No. 198, dated (and received) the 16th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Kerman, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.





27

69

Telegram P., No. 140, dated the 15th (received 16th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The following has been received from Consul at Shiraz. "For preservation of order in Fars we must now depend on Kawam and Soulet and we could not remain in Shiraz any longer without their goodwill and help. Both of these men have professed friendly feelings for us and Kawam especially has given evidence of his good faith. Therefore as matters are at present we must continue to depend on these two chiefs and to help them financially. Till end of present financial year I suggest following rough programme:—(1) As cost of maintaining garrison at Shiraz subsidy to Kawam to defray expenses of say 1,000 men. We could not, in present circumstances, stay here a day if his men were withdrawn. (2) To defray cost of expedition carried out either by himself or by one of his brothers to restore order in littoral districts and on Bushire road subsidy to Soulet. (3) To maintain order on main road subsidy to both Illkhanis.

At present I cannot frame even a rough estimate of what these subsidies will amount to, but as Government of India have asked for an estimate of expenses to end of present financial year, I suggest the figure at fifty thousand pounds. *Ends.*

I am informed by His Majesty's Consul that he has been given a free hand by you but that without special authority he shrinks from incurring such heavy expenditure.

I am of opinion that with feeble and inert Government, which is now in power, scheme offers only reasonable (prospect of ?) combating German efforts and of restoring order (and I ?) (trust ?) expenditure will be sanctioned.

In two or three days Soulet will be in neighbourhood of Shiraz and on Soulet's arrival His Majesty's Consul should be in a position to negotiate with him.

At my request Persian Government have sent a telegram to Kawam giving him full powers to co-operate with Soulet but Persian Government will not be in a position to furnish much if any money at all.

70

Telegram P., No. 199, dated (and received) the 17th October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

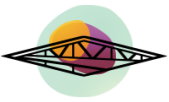
There is nothing to report.

71

Telegram P., No. 112 C., dated (and received) the 17th October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL T. W. HAIG, C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Abdulla Khan, the Afghan who is Trade Agent here, is showing mischievous activity in *propaganda* and is representing Amir of Afghanistan as powerless to stem the tide of public opinion which is in favour of declaration of *jihad*. Do you think it would be possible to represent this to Amir?  
Repeated to Tehran, 89.



72

Telegram P., No. 2482 B., dated (and received) the 17th October 1915.

From—R. E. HOLLAND, Esq., Deputy Chief Political Officer, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from Tehran, No. 334, dated October 17th; repeated to Foreign, Sir P. Cox, Bushire, Mubammerah and Ahwaz from Basrah:—*Begins.*

It is reported by the telegraph signaller, who was left at Ispahan, that to-day Mujtahids held great anti-British demonstration and that yesterday two hundred armed men under Agha Sedehi left for Ahwaz and that Agha Dehkordi is reported as having raised a force of 500 men at Dehkordi who are to leave to-morrow for Ahwaz. *Ends.*

73

Telegram P., No. S. 1050, dated the 18th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

Following telegram received from the British Minister, Tehran, No. 393 F., dated October 15th:—*Begins.* Germans have been \* \* \* \* \* and to Simla. *Ends.*

Repeated to Major Trevor, Bushire.

74

Telegram P., No. 200, dated (and received) the 18th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to my telegram of the 4th instant addressed to you as No. 70 and repeated to India as No. 171.

Postmaster-General, Tehran, has given orders to the Postmaster here to permit Inspector to do just as he pleases. Latter with Karguzar personally takes the post to Germans prior to delivery.

Addressed to Tehran and repeated to Bushire.

75

Telegram P., No. 202, dated (and received) the 18th October 1915.

From—Lieutenant-Colonel C. T. Ducat, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

76

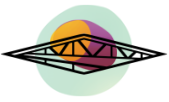
Telegram P., No. 396 F., dated (and received) the 18th October 1915 (Secret).

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tebran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It has come to my knowledge from a confidential source that while Amir of Afghanistan is perfectly loyal to us, his brother and a cousin of his whose name is not mentioned are working in the interests of the Germans. I send you this information for what it is worth.

Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to India.



29

77

Telegram P., No. 1244 C., dated (and received) the 19th October 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir George Roos-Kepfel, K.C.S.I.,  
K.C.I.E., Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General in the  
North-West Frontier Province, Miranshah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The man who was ordered to go to Kabul has sent in a report from there to the effect that Amir came back to Kabul from Paghman for a day and that he granted audience to the leaders of German party who are there; His Majesty then returned to Paghman. My informer will stay on at Kabul, in hopes of learning what transpired at interview accorded to Germans.

78

Telegram P., dated (and received) the 19th October 1915.

From—Lieutenant-Colonel C. T. Ducat, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

79

Telegram P., dated the 19th (received 20th) October 1915.

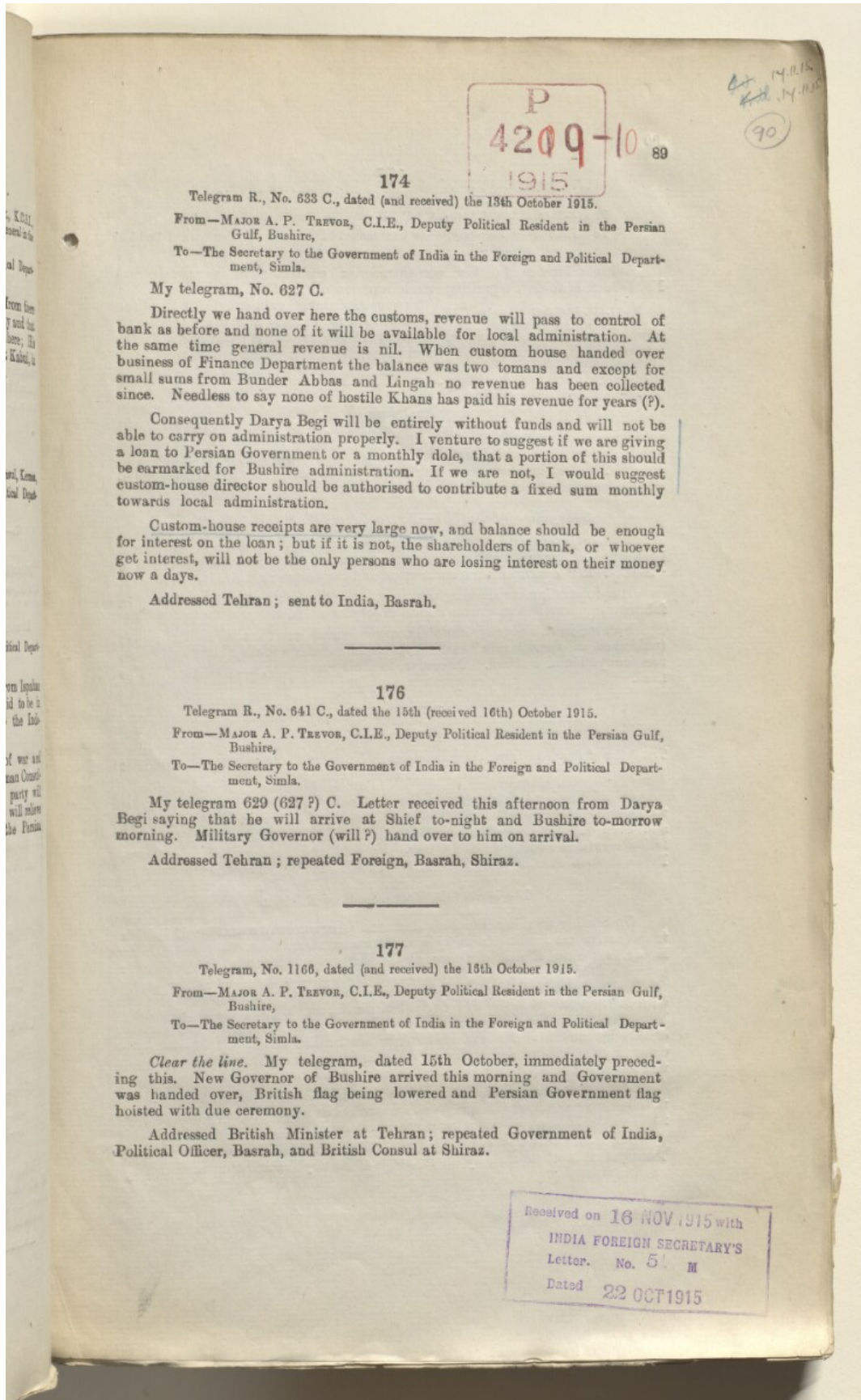
From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The departure 12 days ago of German Armourer, Friedrich, from Ispahan for Tabas with the object of joining Niedepfmeier, who is said to be in Afghanistan, is reported by an Armenian Signaller belonging to the Indo-European Telegraph Company at Ispahan.

Ten Germans from Kermanshah with quantity of munitions of war and two machine guns will shortly join Zeiler, who is Acting German Consul-General at Ispahan at the present moment, and then the whole party will depart for Tabas. Kardoff belonging to the German Legation here will relieve Zeiler at Ispahan. The latter is recognised as the head of the Persian expedition.

Repeated to Sistan, Kerman, Meshed and Birjand.





No. Cf. 352, dated Bushire, the 10th (received 18th) October 1915.  
From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political  
Department.

With reference to the correspondence ending with your telegram  
No. 1036 S. of to-day, regarding the occupation of Bushire, I have the honour  
to forward herewith a copy of a despatch  
I have sent to His Britannic Majesty's  
Minister at Tehran, giving an account of the occupation published by the  
"Jam-i-Jam", a Shiraz pro-German paper, subsidised by Herr Wassmuss.

No. Cf. 351, dated the 10th October 1915.

*Enclosure.*

No. Cf. 351, dated Bushire, the 10th October 1915.  
From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Resident in the Persian Gulf,  
To—C. M. MARLING, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extra-  
ordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, Tehran.

*Occupation of Bushire—Extract from the "Jam-i-Jam".*

With reference to correspondence regarding the occupation of Bushire, I  
have the honour to forward herewith a translation of an article in the  
"Jam-i-Jam" describing the occupation and the subsequent events.

It is interesting as showing the length the pro-German papers will go in  
fabricating narratives of events and in falsifying facts.

Nothing in this account, however, quite comes up to the Berlin report  
(published in the "Times" of September 6th) that we lost 2,000 casualties in  
the occupation of Bushire. Of course, as a matter of fact, not a single shot was  
fired.

*Sub-Enclosure.*

Translation of an article from the "Jam-i-Jam" entitled "The lamentable occurrences at  
Bushire".

(The following is from a torn letter sent us by our Bushire correspondent,  
which has reached us with great difficulty. It should be read by the Persians,  
and even if they have no feelings for Islam, they should feel sorry for their  
fellow creatures and their humiliation. No century in history has ever seen  
Persia in such humiliation.)

*The lamentable occurrences at Bushire.*

On Sunday morning, the 26th Ramazan (August 8th), a number of British  
troops arrived at Bushire from the sea. Some of them went to the Customs  
House, some to the Post Office and some to the Telegraph Office and took  
possession thereof, and a proclamation was issued at noon of the same day by  
the Residency stating that they occupied the town of Bushire in compliance  
with instructions from the Government of India, and that all the Government  
Departments would be under the control of Major Trevor, who had been  
ordered by the Government of India to govern Bushire on behalf of the said  
Government, and that he, Major Trevor, was Governor of Bushire and Bushire  
was under the occupation of the British Government.

Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh, knowing as he did that he had inflicted what  
misfortune he could on the people of Bushire, pretended sickness on that very  
night of the 26th, and did not come out of his house.

The British troops occupied the Amiriyeh, which is the Government  
House, some of them took up their abode at that place and the British flag



was hoisted on the flagstaff. There were no private effects of the Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh in the Amiriye, they had already been removed outside, and the only things which fell into the hands of the sepoys were the official files which were all removed to the Residency. The Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh himself received a reward of £7,000 from the Residency, and it is rumoured that he left yesterday for India. Oh! God take revenge for the people of Bushire on him!

At present there is an officer sitting in the Customs House, and all papers must be signed by him and all papers bear the mark of the Residency, and the receipts of the Customs have to be paid into the Residency.

The British troops plundered the goods of people the very first day in the Customs.

Four sepoys were posted as guards at the Post Office. All the stamps and cash in the Post Office were removed to the Residency, and now an official has been placed by the Residency in the Post Office who opens all the people's letters, reads them, and keeps those containing news, and sends those which do not contain any news to their destination.

The stamps have been surcharged in English, which of course you will see, and weep for the stricken people of Bushire. All the income of the Post Office has to be paid to the Residency. All the members of the Postal Staff, including the head of that Department, are under the orders of the Censor on behalf of the Residency, who is in turn subordinate to the Residency. The British flag is hoisted on the Post Office flag-staff also.

The Telegraph Office having been occupied, all the telegraph papers for 15 years back were sent to the Residency in three carts. Even waste and torn papers were collected from various corners and taken away. The telegraph instruments, old and new, were all carried away, and now there remains nothing except mats in the Telegraph Office. May God destroy Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh's house in the same way as he destroyed the houses of the people of Bushire! Oh! may my hand break!

The Gendarmerie barracks are full of "thin-legged" sepoys, who, God is witness, have no knowledge of discipline, rifle, ammunition, guns or gunpowder. They do not know how to shoulder their rifles and when they hear the name of the Tangistanis they tremble with fear. They cannot sleep at nights through their fear of the Tangistanis.

May God ruin Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh's house! (It is a form of curse.) Now these thin-legged fellows are in the place of the Gendarmes who are like lions! Oh God! send us death, or blind our eyes so that we may not be able to see! Bags stuffed with sand have been placed on the Gendarmerie barracks to serve them as *sangars*. There were 13 sepoys in the Sarbazkhaneh, but they were all removed after 3 days. There are a few men in the Chahar-Burj to watch the flag-staff. British flags are hoisted on the flag-staffs of the Chahar-Burj, Post Office, Gendarmerie, the Customs and Amiriye. May God ruin Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh's house! The people of Bushire are dumb-founded with silence like stones. They are right, because they had protested so often, and pointed out that the Muwaqqar-ud-Douleh had sold the ports and that the latter ports were no longer ours. No one gave them a hearing, and in particular the Ministers and Government authorities put cotton wool in their ears, and it seemed as if the ports were not under Persia. Alas for the state of the people of Bushire! Oh God! give us either death or independence! Oh! people of Shiraz! it is a well-known saying "When your neighbour's head is shaved, you should wet yours"! For God's sake come to help us, the people of Bushire! The cry of us, the people of Bushire, does not reach Tehran!

The valuable articles on board the Persian man-of-war "Muzaffari" have been removed to the Residency, and the British flag has been hoisted on her masts. Her crew have English badges on their caps, and wear English suits. Hajji Yusuf has been appointed as Kalantar, and is installed at the Amiriye. Far be some irreligious men from God!

Most of the people were willing that the English should be their masters. Also for them in the next world! Oh God! do not let them succeed in their desire!



For the last 4 nights some religious men have proceeded every night to ransack the houses of the British even though the paths are barred, and many outposts have been erected. They went one night to the house of the Manager of the Bank and took away all the articles available there; and also 4 horses, 2 donkeys and 2 mules belonging to the Managers of Gray Paul & Co. They ripped up the stomachs of 2 out of the 4 Indian s-poyes and took away 2 with themselves. They went to the house of the Manager of the Bank on another night, took away many articles and killed 3 Indians. They attacked the Malik's house, which is the camp of the British troops, killed 35 Hindus, and carried away 12 men with them. However much the officers called to their men to fire, the rifles dropped from the Hindus' hands through fear. It shows great bravery and enterprise that 10 or 12 men should proceed to a place where there are guns and which is the camp of troops and oppose more or less 2,000 Hindus, while not a single man of themselves should be hurt!

There is now not a single foreigner outside the town; they all have had to come to town through fear. The foreigners said to the Residency:—"When you have landed so many troops, guns and munitions, and have closed all access, how is it that you are unable to prevent a band of 12 Tangistanis from worrying us? What force is this, then?" The Resident replied:—"I am at a loss to know by which way they come in, when I have closed access by all the paths."

The Residency has been arresting people for the past 3 days and sending them to Ahmednagar in India. Some men who were formerly friends of the Germans and who talked evil of the British were arrested 3 days ago. At present the persons arrested are: Karblai Ghulam Reza Attar, Agha Bashi Bazzaz, Seyyid Safa and son Shah Nasri Agha Ali Akbar, Haberdasher and Agha Abdul Hussain Bazzaz. Some other men who held the same opinions as these persons and whom the Residency intended to arrest, left Bushire at once. I am too pressed for time to give a full description of the state of these persons. To be brief, they had ropes round their necks, and were taken to prison at the butt-ends of the rifles and in great humiliation while their wives were crying and weeping after the manner of the family of Imam Hussain. These poor ladies were thrown on each other by the Hindus with the butt-ends of their rifles. They were all crying aloud and it was like the day of Ashura. Indeed it was a grievous spectacle to see. Oh God! I ask you in the name of the Holy Five that no Mussulman should live to see such a day!

However they sent these men to Basrah, where they issued a notice saying that they were prisoners of war captured at Bushire and that they had killed about 10,000 Tufangchis at Bushire. These were the pro-Germans whom I mentioned. Long live Persia, Turkey and Germany, and long live United States! They were sent to Bombay after a week and we will see what fate will be meted out to them, poor fellows.

There has been fighting in progress at Dilwar for the last 3 days. (Dilwar is a very small port whose Khan is Rais Ali.) It has been bombarded for 3 days and nights by 4 men-of-war. Rais Ali with 20 men were in the hills and fought them (the British). Rais Ali then deceived them and hoisted a white flag. Seeing this the British landed about 1,300 men with war materiel. When they had all landed, Rais Ali with his 20 men opened fire on them from 4 sides killing 625 men, including 2 officers of very high rank, who had played a great part at the occupation of Basrah, and the remaining 1,100 men fled into the plain and were ultimately killed. Three machine guns and many rifles and a considerable supply of provisions fell into the hands of Rais Ali. (May God keep such persons in good health!)

A few nights ago some men from the country proceeded to Subzabad, the Resident's quarters, one farsakh's distance from Bushire, and set it on fire, when there were a great number of Hindu sepoyes there. The poor Hindus, who have no knowledge of rifles and cannot fire them, go and hide themselves in holes. Last night again they came to Agha Khalil's house and took away four horses and one donkey.

The town presents a grievous spectacle and the people are sore grieved. In view of the situation and the occupation of the town, many people have gone to Mohammerah. If this continues, the foundation of Bushire will soon



collapse. Fighting has been in progress for the last 2 days: 150 Indian sepoy have been killed and the tribesmen have carried off many things. The condition of Bushire is like that of a dead man. The postal stamps have been surecharged with "British occupation". Letters are delivered to people after a week when they are opened and read. Papers are not delivered at all.

Major Trevor is at present the Governor of Bushire and any person having any case should apply to the Residency. All the English ladies have left for Bombay.

The British have repented greatly of their action on account of the loss of so many men.

There is a man at the Post Office and he opens and reads people's letters; if they contain any news, they are retained, if not, they are delivered after some days to the addressees.

These are the occurrences of Bushire up to now, the 10th Shawwal (22nd August), and we shall see what will happen later on. I hope to communicate news to you then. You will certainly insert it in the paper, so that Muhammadans may weep a little for Bushire, although communication of news is strictly prohibited.

Either death or independence.

MULLA HASSAN NADDAF.

180

No. Cf. 354, dated Bushire, the 11th (received 19th) October 1915 (Confidential).

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Resident in the Persian Gulf,

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department.

With reference to the correspondence ending with my telegram No. 627 C., dated 10th October 1915, I have the honour to forward herewith, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a despatch which I have sent to

No. Cf. 353, dated the 11th October 1915.

His Majesty's Minister on the subject of the appointment of His Excellency the Darya Begi as Governor of Bushire, which the friendly Khans believe with some show of reason to be due to intrigues of Shaikh Jaffar (of Shiraz) and the hostile Khans at Borasjun.

No. Cf. 353, dated Bushire, the 11th October 1915 (Confidential).

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Acting Consul-General,

To—C. M. MARLING, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia, Tehran.

With reference to my telegram No. 591, dated 30th September 1915, in which I raised some objections to the appointment of the Darya Begi to the Governorship of the Gulf Ports, I have the honour to forward herewith copies of the marginally-noted letters, &c., which show the reasons for my objections.

1. Letter from Darya Begi to Ahmad Khan, dated the 1st September 1915.
  2. Letter from Darya Begi to Haidar Khan, dated the 2nd September 1915.
  3. Letter from Darya Begi to Ahmad Khan, dated the 2nd September 1915.
  4. Extract from letter from Muhammad Khan Hayat Daudi to Ahmad Khan of 12th September 1915.
  5. Telegram from Prime Minister to Ismail Khan, dated the 16th September 1915.
  6. Letter from Shaikh Jaffar to Haidar Khan, dated the 21st September 1915.
  7. Letter from Ahmad Khan to Agha Muhammad Sedik, dated the 23rd September 1915.
  8. Extract from a letter from Haidar Khan to Vice-Consul, dated the 27th September 1915.
  9. Extract from a letter from Haidar Khan to Vice-Consul, dated the 4th October 1915.
- Enclosures to (9) —
- (a) Kawam ul-Mulk to Darya Begi of 3rd October 1915.
  - (b) As-simnia Khan to Shaikh Jaffar.
  - (c) Mustaufi-ul-mamalik to Darya Begi, dated the 3rd October 1915.
  - (d) Kawam to Shaikh Jaffar, dated the 3rd October 1915.
  - (e) Darya Begi to Ismail Khan of 2nd October 1915.
  - (f) Notice to Haji Luft Ali Khan.

I am afraid the correspondence is somewhat voluminous, but I think it is worth reading. It begins with the arrival of the Darya Begi at Borasjun when he immediately started writing threatening letters to Haidar Khan of Hayat Daud and wheedling ones to Ismail Khan, with a view to threatening the former and cajoling the latter into joining the confederate Khans.





From enclosure No. 4 we find Muhammad Khan of Hayat Daud writing to Ahmad Khan Angali and quoting a telegram from Mukhibir-us-Sultaneh to Darya Begi styling him the "Governor of all the Gulf Ports, Dashti and Dashtistan".

The Prime Minister's telegram (enclosure No. 5), dated 16th September, to which I referred in my telegram No. 597 C. of October 1st is also interesting, as it shows how little the Prime Minister (or rather of course the Ministry of the Interior) know about Ghazanfar-us-Sultaneh. The latter who has paid hardly any revenue for years and in the early stages of the confederacy was the ring-leader of the hostile Khans, and has always been their principal plotter and intriguer—is called upon as "One who is counted a servant of the State" to do certain things and referred to as having insight into the exigencies of the situation. From this telegram it would appear that the Ministry of the Interior does not realize that Ghazanfar is one of the Khans whose punishment we demand.

From enclosures Nos. 7 and 8 it appears that on hearing of the appointment of the Kawam and Nasir-ul-Mulk the confederate Khans and Shaikh Jaffar of Shiraz (now at Borasjun) telegraphed protesting and asking that the Mukhibir might be retained and the Darya Begi kept as Governor of the Gulf Ports.

The last enclosure an extract from a letter from Haidar Khan with which copies of certain telegrams from Kawam-ul-Mulk and others were enclosed (sent herewith) seem to show that Shaikh Jaffar has become a very influential personage.

Taking the whole correspondence (and of course there is a good deal more in the same style on record here), I think that the fact that the friendly Khans consider that the Darya Begi is not a nominee of the Kawam or of the Persian Government but of Shaikh Jaffar and the hostile Khans, is not to be wondered at.

*Enclosure No. 1.*

Dated the 19th Shawwal 1333 (1st September 1915).

From—The Darya Begi,  
To—AHMAD KHAN of Angali.

Inshallah, your health is good.

I arrived here yesterday. I trust that during this visit I shall renew my friendship and friendly sentiments.

As there are certain matters which I should communicate to you, it is necessary that you should send Mirza Hussain Ali, the grandson of Mulla Barkhurdar, your Munshi, to me so that I may inform you of them through him. You should not of course neglect about it.

*Enclosure No. 2.*

Dated the 20th Shawwal 1333 (2nd September 1915).

From—The Darya Begi,  
To—HAIDAR KHAN of Hayat Daud.

I do not know by the deceit of what devil you have lost your senses and obtained a bad name for yourself in Persia. As I hold a high opinion of your sense, I write plainly to ask you whether you are ready, in return for your evil actions in the past, to give the hands of unity to your brethren in religion, and check the unbelievers who have invaded our country, or whether you prefer disgrace? I am not in the least dependent on your co-operation.



As I have maintained my friendly regards for you since olden times, I am not content now that you should leave a stain on yourself in history, and write these few words to you as an ultimatum to ask you if you are ready to make reparation for the past and obtain a good name for yourself with the Persian nation, or not. If you are a Muhammadan and Persian, and regard me as your well-wisher, you should at once prepare yourself to serve your beloved land, and re-assure me with your word. If you are not, you should write to me plainly so that I may proceed to carry out my duty as a Muhammadan.

I am sending Mirza Muhammad Khan to obtain an answer and you should give him a reply in writing.

*Enclosure No. 3.*

Dated the 20th Shawwal 1333 (2nd September 1915).

From—The Darya Begi,  
To—AHMAD KHAN of Angali,

According to news received by me a number of the troops of Shaikh

\* Quite incorrect of course. Khazal have arrived at Bushire\* and  
A. P. TAYLOR. intend in conjunction with foreign troops

to pass your territory, and come to these parts. Shame on you if you keep quiet and consent to such a thing! You have declared yourself neutral from the beginning, and as I have friendly regards for you, and am confident that you will not be deceived by the enemy, I write to say that to-day is not a day when you should keep quiet, while the unbelievers' troops are invading our land.

I write plainly to you that, if you are a Muhammadan and a Persian, and ready to oppose the unbelievers, you should inform me so that I may start to assist you: if you are on the side of the unbelievers, you should inform me so that I should know what to do. I will not write more than this. I am sending Mirza Mahmud Khan Sultan, and you can hand him the reply in writing.

*Enclosure No. 4.*

Extract from a letter from Muhammad Khan Hayat Daudi to Ahmad Khan of Angali, dated the 1st Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (12th September 1915).

The news here is that yesterday evening Ali Khan Sultan came with a letter for the Sartip (Ismail) Khan, containing a telegram to the Darya Begi from the Governor-General of Fars. The telegram was briefly as follows:—

"To the Governor of all the Ports, Dashti and Dashtistan.

"From what I hear the conflict between Ismail Khan and Ghazanfar-us-Sultan is simply on account of their personal hostility and is not actuated by any other causes, according to the letters which he has written. You should soon put an end to it thereby ridding Ismail Khan of it."

The letter also stated that he (Darya Begi) was whole-heartedly inclined towards Ismail Khan and that it was necessary that a place should be appointed for a meeting place, and an arrangement made for the settlement of the whole affair and that Ismail Khan should *not listen to devils, by which he means us ourselves*. This is the purport of Darya Begi's letter.

The Sultan said that Darya Begi had strongly advised Mirza Muhammad Khan to cease to afford assistance to Agha Khan, and that he should be handed over to Ismail Khan, so that this trouble might be ended. He (the Sultan) was saying that they would surrender Agha Khan to Ismail Khan and the latter was at liberty to deal with him as he wished. I do not know if he was telling the truth or lying. I do not know what the Khan will reply to him. \* \* \* So much I know that he will hardly agree to an interview with him, until Agha Khan's affair has been brought to a definite issue.



He also stated that the Darya Begi had received a telegram from the Government that he should himself proceed and not to allow anyone to fight with the British troops as they (the Government) were themselves trying to settle the matter. It is now decided that the Darya Begi should go to Sar-i-Bast and remain there so that no one should commit any hostile action there.

*Enclosure No. 5.*

Enclosure to Haidar Khan's letter, dated the 16th Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (27th September 1915).

Telegram, dated the 24th Somboléh 1333 (16th September 1915).

From—The Prime Minister, Tehran,

To—GHAZANFAR-UR-SULTANEH, Borasjun. (Copies to Ismail Khan and Agha Khan of Shabankaroh.)

It appears that the differences between you still continue to exist.

At this juncture when the Government is busily engaged in diplomatic steps and other measures in order to effect a settlement of the question of the south and complete the arrangements there, it was expected that you would of your own accord stop your conflict in view of your respect for your Government, and help to preserve order in your districts.

I now call upon you as one who has been always counted as one of the servants of the State to cease these differences on receipt of this telegram and put a stop to your fighting.

Of course considering your insight into the exigencies of the situation, you will not fail to carry out this order in the interests of the country and ourselves.

*Enclosure No. 6.*

Dated the 10th Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (21st September 1915).

From—SHAIKH JAFFAR of Shiraz, Borasjun,

To—HAIDAR KHAN of Hayat Daad, Bandar Rig.

*After compliments.*—In accordance with my duty to the Shara, I left Shiraz for these places in order to preach the orders for the assistance of Islam, and have now arrived at Borasjun.

In view of my position, now I write to inform you that it is incumbent on all Muhammadans and especially the occupants of the frontiers to take steps without hesitation and to give their lives and properties in order to ward off the unbelievers and remove their cruel hands from Bushire, and to stop their intrigues and deceptions in Muhammadan lands, and their rule over Muhammadans. If anyone fails to follow this Divine order, it is obligatory on all who can to compel him to obedience to Divine orders.

I therefore invite you, as one of the headmen of the tribes and chiefs of the people and a magnate amongst the inhabitants of these places, and in fact a treasure-house of Islam, to proceed to help our religion by the speediest means and to co-operate with me, so that we may carry out our sacred end with the help of other volunteers, and that thereby you may obtain a good name in this world, and be blessed in the other, and counted as one of the helpers of God and the protectors of the Divine doctrines.

It is obvious that after the receipt of this letter you will have no excuse to make and in view of my good opinion of your devotion to Islam and devoutness, I trust that you will acclaim this Divine invitation with acceptance and make God and His Apostle pleased with yourself.

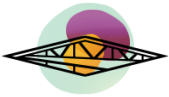
*Enclosure No. 7.*

Dated the 12th Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (23rd September 1915).

From—AHMAD KHAN of Angali, Muhammadshahi,

To—AGHA MUHAMMAD SADIK, his Agent, Bushire.

The hostile and confederate Khans have sent telegrams asking for the reinstatement of the Governor-General of Fars, and for the Darya Begi to



remain in these parts. It has been agreed to. Kindly ask the Vice-Consul about this news, and let me know.

It is very necessary for us to hear and have such news.

If the last matter be true, the affair is being settled according to the desire of the hostile Khans.

*Enclosure No. 8.*

Extract from a letter from Haidar Khan Hayat Daudi, Bandar Rig, to Mr. H. G. Chick, C.I.E., Vice-Consul, Bushire.

A telegram which had been sent to Borasjun from Tehran, under the signature of a certain Hassan, was brought to Ismail Khan on the 13th. They had asked for a receipt and answer. Ismail Khan said that the telegram was not for him, and that he did not know who Hassan was. He sent the telegram back. I now enclose a copy of it. I think Hassan is Mustaufi-ul-Mamalik, Prime Minister.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Darya Begi, Shaikh Jaffar and Ali Akbar Deh Buzurgi are still at Borasjun, and are misleading people and are inciting them to make disturbances. They are writing everywhere. The day that they telegraphed that the Darya Begi and others should return, the Darya Begi wanted to leave. Mirza Muhammad Khan and Shaikh Jaffar went to the British telegraph office at Borasjun, and consulted with the head of the Gendarmes, who was also present at that meeting. They also sent for Darya Begi, and after consultation they prevented the Darya Begi from going to Shiraz, and sent telegrams to Shiraz and Tehran. They have made the British telegraph office the place for their consultations: and meet there every day, and bring about mischief, and at the instigation of Mirza Ali Kazeruni telegraph to Shiraz and Tehran. The Darya Begi up till the 13th was at Borasjun: after that I have no news of him.

*Enclosure No. 9.*

Extract from a letter from Haidar Khan Hayat Daudi, Zabit of Hayat Daud and Kharg, Bandar Rig, to H. G. Chick, Esq., C.I.E., &c., dated morning, the 24th Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (4th October 1915) (received 7th October).

Shaikh Jaffar got angry at my not answering the letter which he had written to me from Borasjun, and has given an order giving license to everyone to take the lives and property of the people in our territory, and our subjects. Now he has not written to Muhammad Khan, but he has written to Ismail Khan, copy of which is enclosed. Ismail Khan replied as previously to Darya Begi and Shaikh Jaffar saying that the Borasjunis should be expelled from his territory and leave it, and then he would dismiss his forces, and see. The Darya Begi has gone to the caravanserai, and taken up his abode there.

*Enclosure No. 9 (a).*

Enclosures to Haidar Khan's letter, dated the 24th Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (4th October 1915).

Telegram, dated the 22nd Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (3rd October 1915).

From—The Kawam-ul-Mulk, Shiraz,

To—The Darya Begi, Borasjun.

You will receive the telegram sent you by His Excellency the Prime Minister and the Minister for the Interior. You will of course act in compliance with the telegraphic instructions and not allow any delay in your departure to Bushire and in carrying out the steps required by your position.



*Enclosure No. 9 (b).*

Telegram, undated.

From—ASSADULLAH KHAN, Shiraz (Telegraphs?).

To—His Reverence the Head of the Mujahids, Borasjun.

I beg to congratulate His Excellency the Sardar, whose choice has been made in accordance with the wishes of the Nation and Your Reverence. I trust that the distance being short, Bushire will be immediately evacuated and the Departments handed over. I also got ready the telegraph staff for there and they are waiting that His Excellency should arrive at that place and summon them to proceed.

*Enclosure No. 9 (c).*

Telegram, dated the 10th Mizan 1333 (3rd October 1915).

From—MUSTAUFÍ-UL-MAMALIK, Prime Minister, Tehran,

To—The Darya Begi, Shiraz.

At this juncture when the Governorship of the Ports is of the greatest importance, and it has become necessary that the reins of affairs in that region should be in the hands of a competent, experienced person, therefore in obedience of the command of His Imperial Majesty the Governorship of the Ports is granted to you. You should proceed to Bushire with the least delay, and on your arrival you should hoist the respected Imperial flag with all respect and circumstance, and take charge of the Departments and you should use your endeavours with great earnestness, which has always been a characteristic of your policy, to establish and obtain peace and order in that place on a firm footing, in such a way that there should be no anxiety for the foreign subjects and natives. God willing, as a result of your active measures and efficient endeavours and by the preparation of a small force for security, the British troops will also evacuate the place.

*Enclosure No. 9 (d).*

Telegram, dated the 10th Mizan 1333 (3rd October 1915).

From—The Kawam-ul-Mulk, Shiraz,

To—His Reverence SHAIKH JAFFAR, Borasjun.

My representations to Your Reverence have not come to an end. I informed you yesterday and beg again to state that a telegraphic order has been communicated by His Excellency the Prime Minister and the Minister of Interior to the Darya Begi, and you will see it.

I request that you will be good enough to cause him to leave for Bushire as soon as possible and to act in accordance with the instructions of the Eternal Government so that the situation may be cleared up in every respect.

*Enclosure No. 9 (e).*

Dated the 21st Zi Qa'adeh 1333 (2nd October 1915).

From—The Darya Begi, Borasjun,

To—ISMAIL KHAN and MUHAMMAD KHAN of Hayat Daud, Shabankareh.

Seeing that ever since the first day of my arrival in this region up to now I have been trying to put an end to this sinister hostility, which is based on nothing but ignorance, and inasmuch as my advice, which emanated from my desire for your welfare, did not unfortunately find a hearing and acceptance with you, I did not wish any longer to interfere with you. But in view of the fact that I am being pressed every day by the Government authorities and the National leaders, the policy I have now adopted to bring this matter to an end is actually the same as you proposed to me. I have now resolved that, in



95

99

accordance with the orders of His Reverence Shaikh Jaffar, I should march the National force to disperse the men of Borasjun from your borders in any way that may be possible. Then you should also at once disperse your men according to your promise and after this proceed with negotiations for peace and ultimately bring this hostility and misfortune to an end.

I have felt it necessary to let you know my resolution at once, and ask for a review of your point of view at the earliest date. You will not of course fail to send me an answer.

*Enclosure No. 9 (f).*

Copy of a warning sent to Haji Lutf Ali Khan, the Telegraph Superintendent at Behbahan.

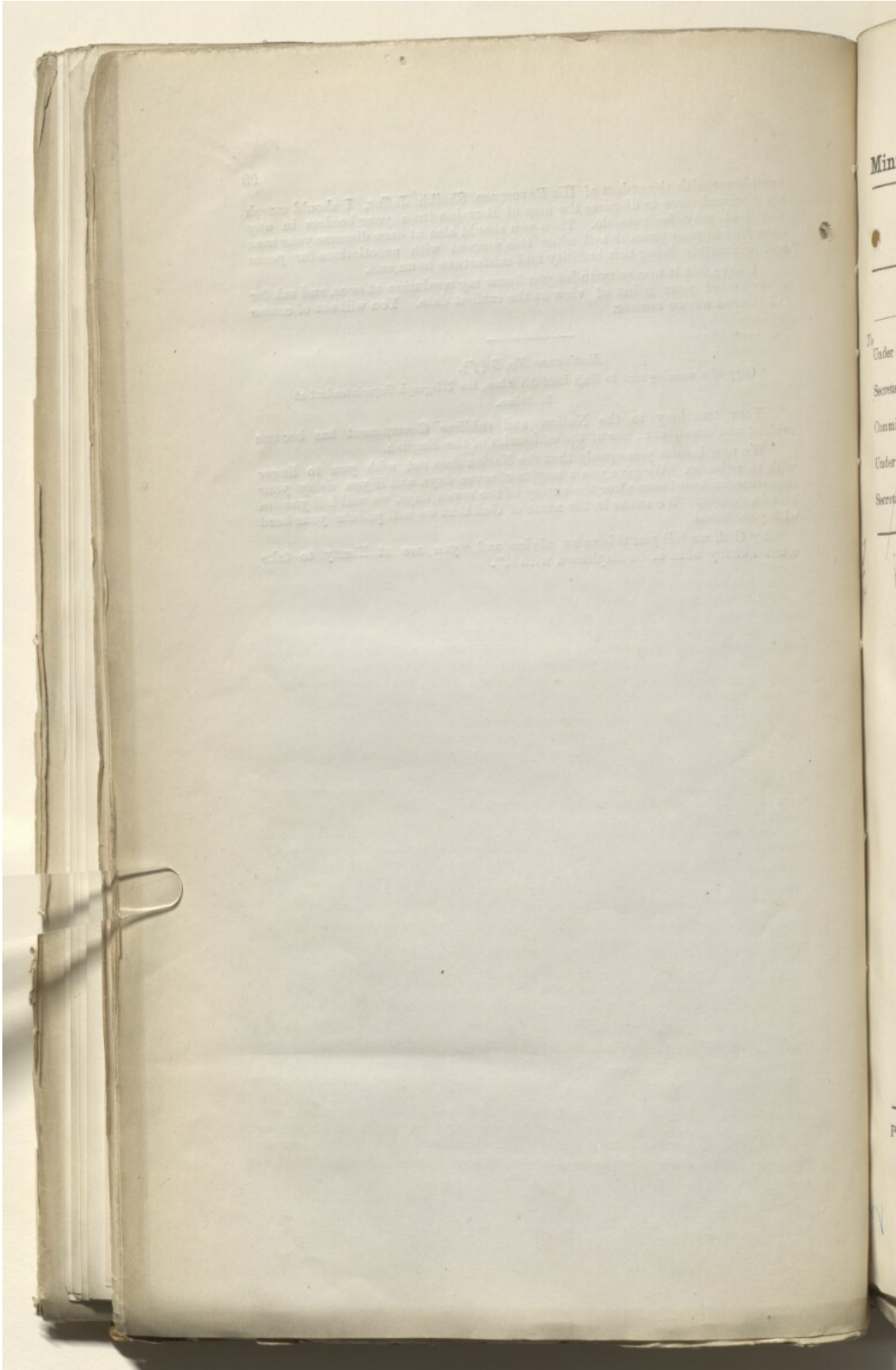
Your treachery to the Nation and sublime Government has become evident and manifest as one of the emissaries of the English.

We now inform you openly that the Nation does not wish you to linger with this disease. We give you a respite of seven days, and if you delay your departure for two hours after the expiry of the seven days, we will kill you in broad daylight. We swear in the name of God that we will pollute your head with your blood.

By God, we tell you this as an advice and "you are at liberty to take counsel of my word or be displeased with it".



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٩٦ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٩٧)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [١٩٧٧]  
(٥٣٢/١٩٨)

Register No. 4175-6 Put away with 2516/14 96  
Minute Paper. Secret Department.

Letter from F.O., Dated } 15 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	15 Nov.	AM	<u>Persia</u> Situation at Tehran. Rumoured arrest of H.M. Consul & others at Shiraz. Behaviour of American Min <sup>r</sup> , Tehran Copy to India 19 November 1915 India
Secretary of State.....	15	T.W.H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

July  
AC  
15/11

FOR INFORMATION.

Unfortunately the improvement in the situation at Tehran, brought about by the arrival of Russian reinforcements at Enzeli & the advance from Tehran, has caused the Russian M.F.A. to arrest the latter movement. But Sir J. Buchanan has been instructed urgently to press him to let them go on.

As regards Shiraz, it appears from Mr King Hood's later telegram that the report of Major O'Connor's arrest came from "an unreliable source".

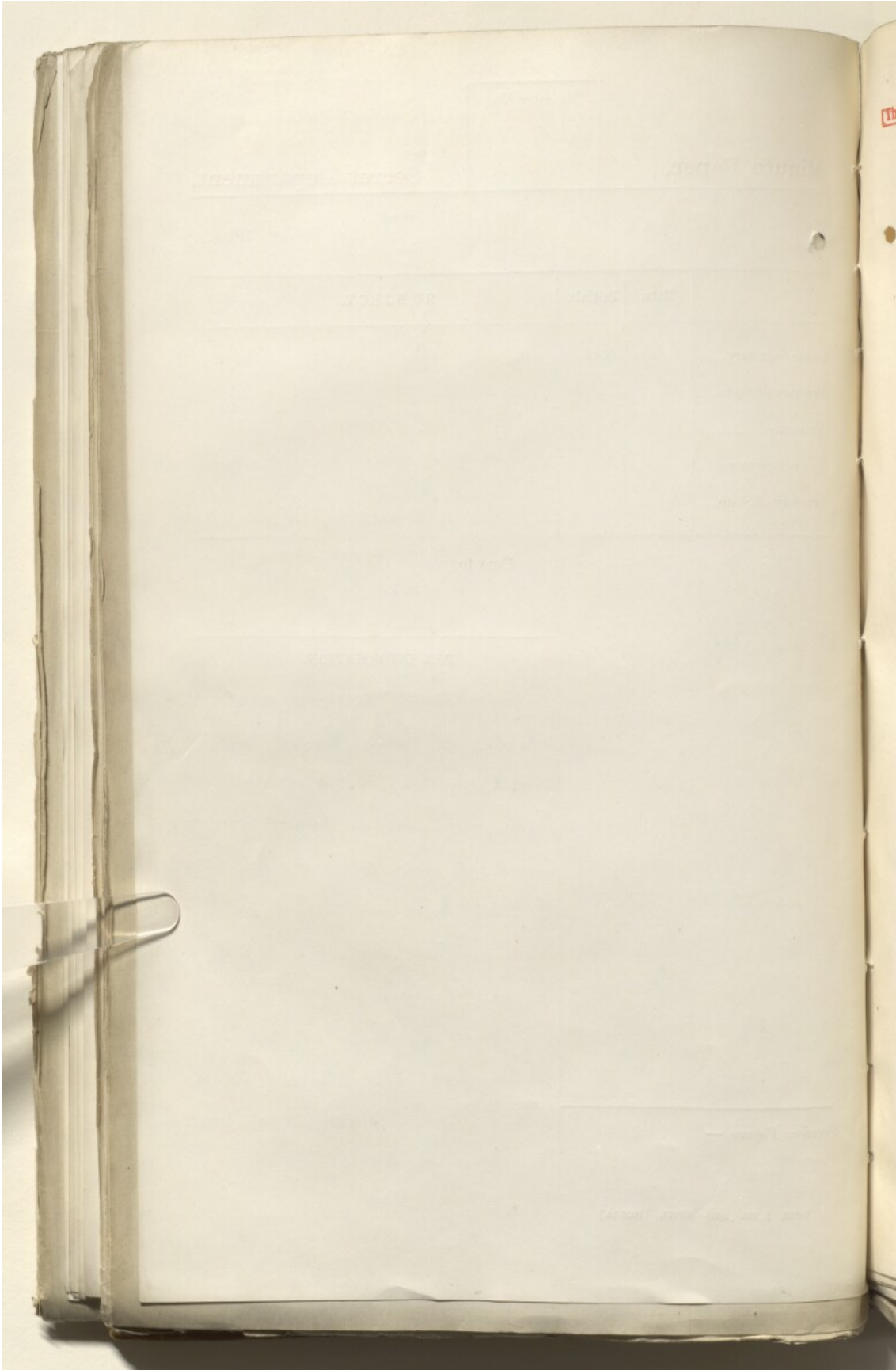
Previous Papers:—

15098. I. 453. 2000--4/1915. [1000/14.]



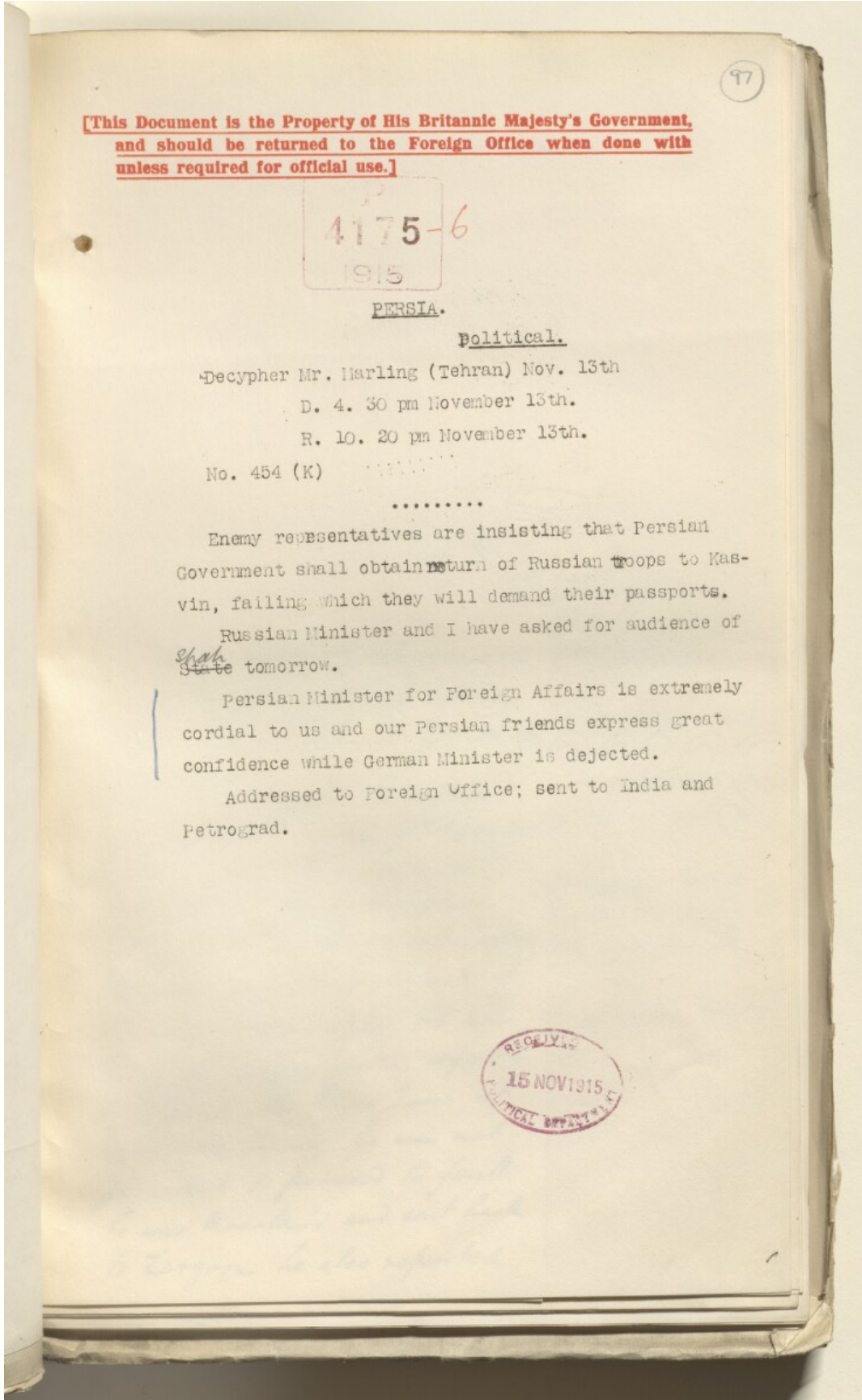


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٩٧ظ]  
(٥٣٢/١٩٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٩٨ و]  
(٥٣٢/٢٠٠)



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

4175-6  
1915

PERSIA.

political.

Decypher Mr. Harling (Tehran) Nov. 13th

D. 4. 30 pm November 13th.

R. 10. 20 pm November 13th.

No. 454 (K)

.....

Enemy representatives are insisting that Persian Government shall obtain return of Russian troops to Kasvin, failing which they will demand their passports.

Russian Minister and I have asked for audience of State tomorrow.

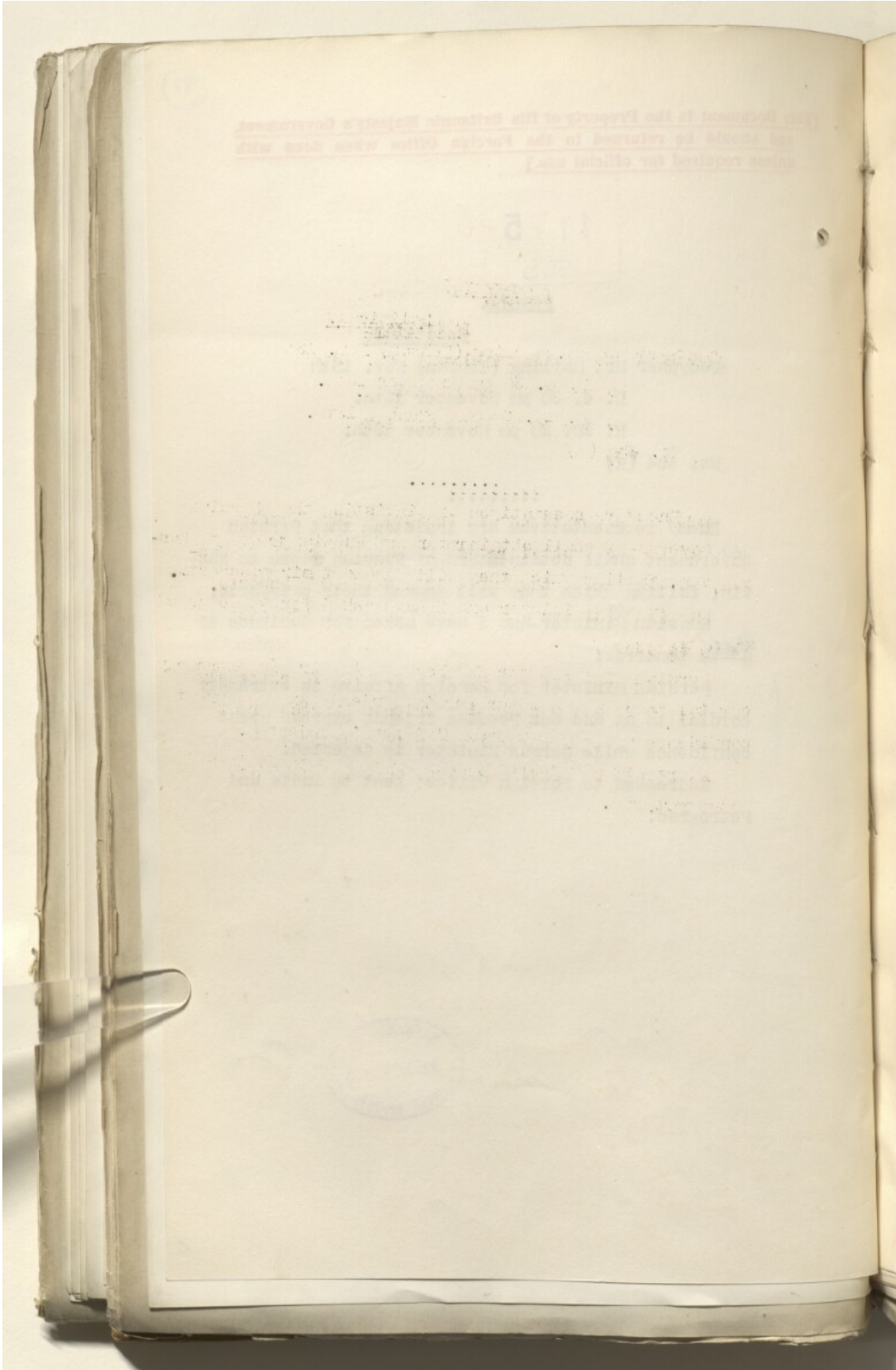
Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs is extremely cordial to us and our Persian friends express great confidence while German Minister is dejected.

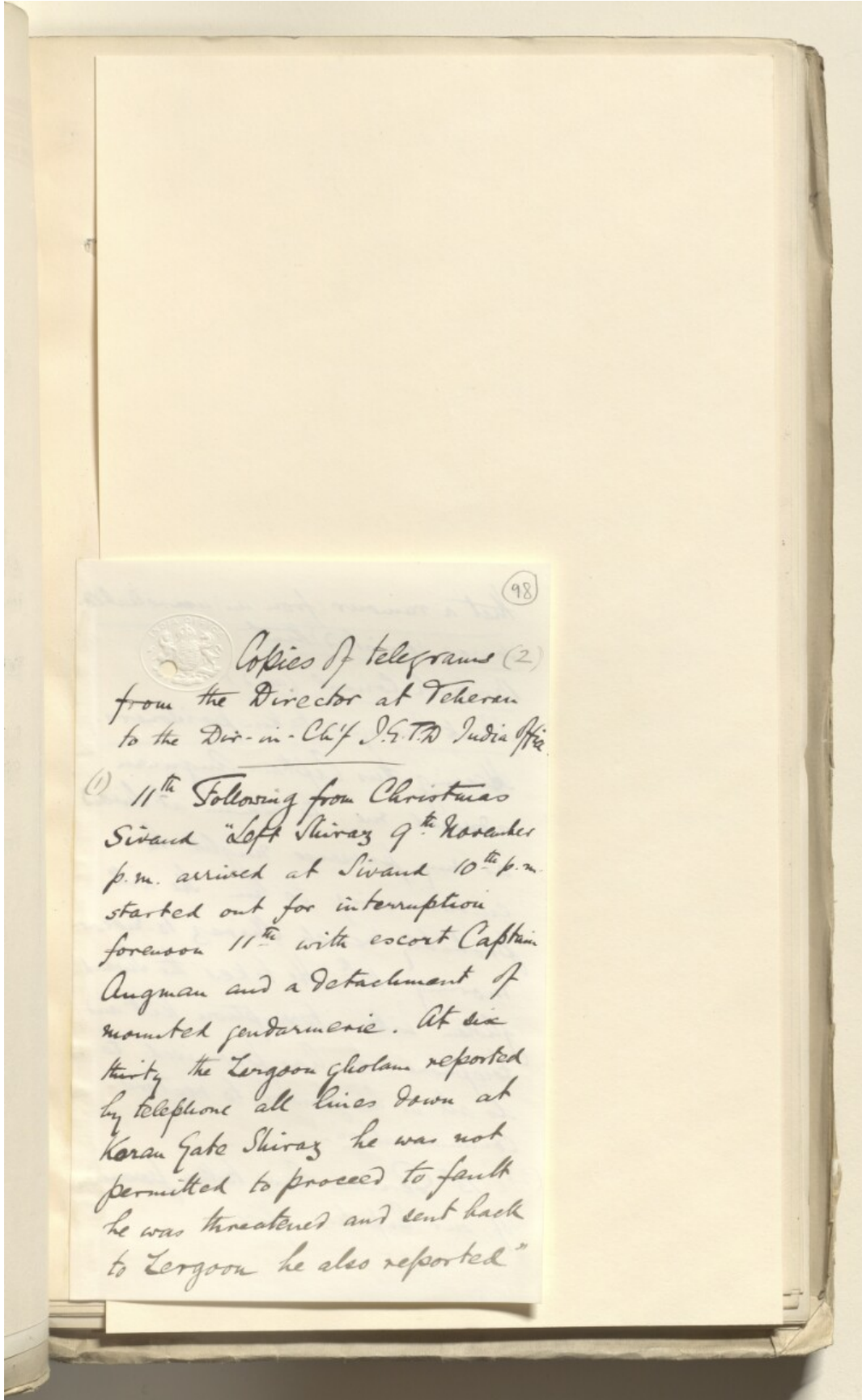
Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to India and Petrograd.





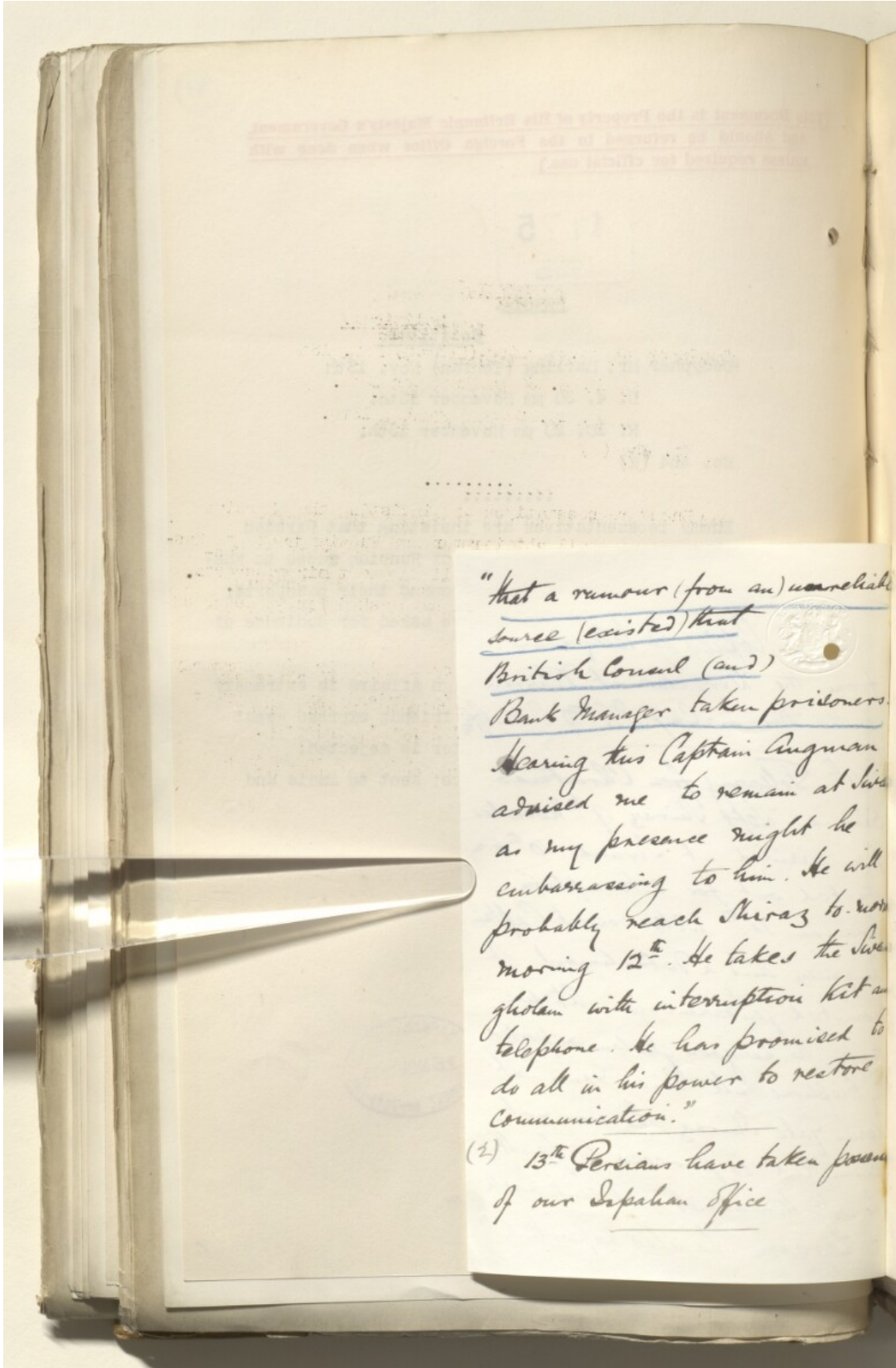
ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام" [٩٨ظ٥]  
(٥٣٢/٢٠١)





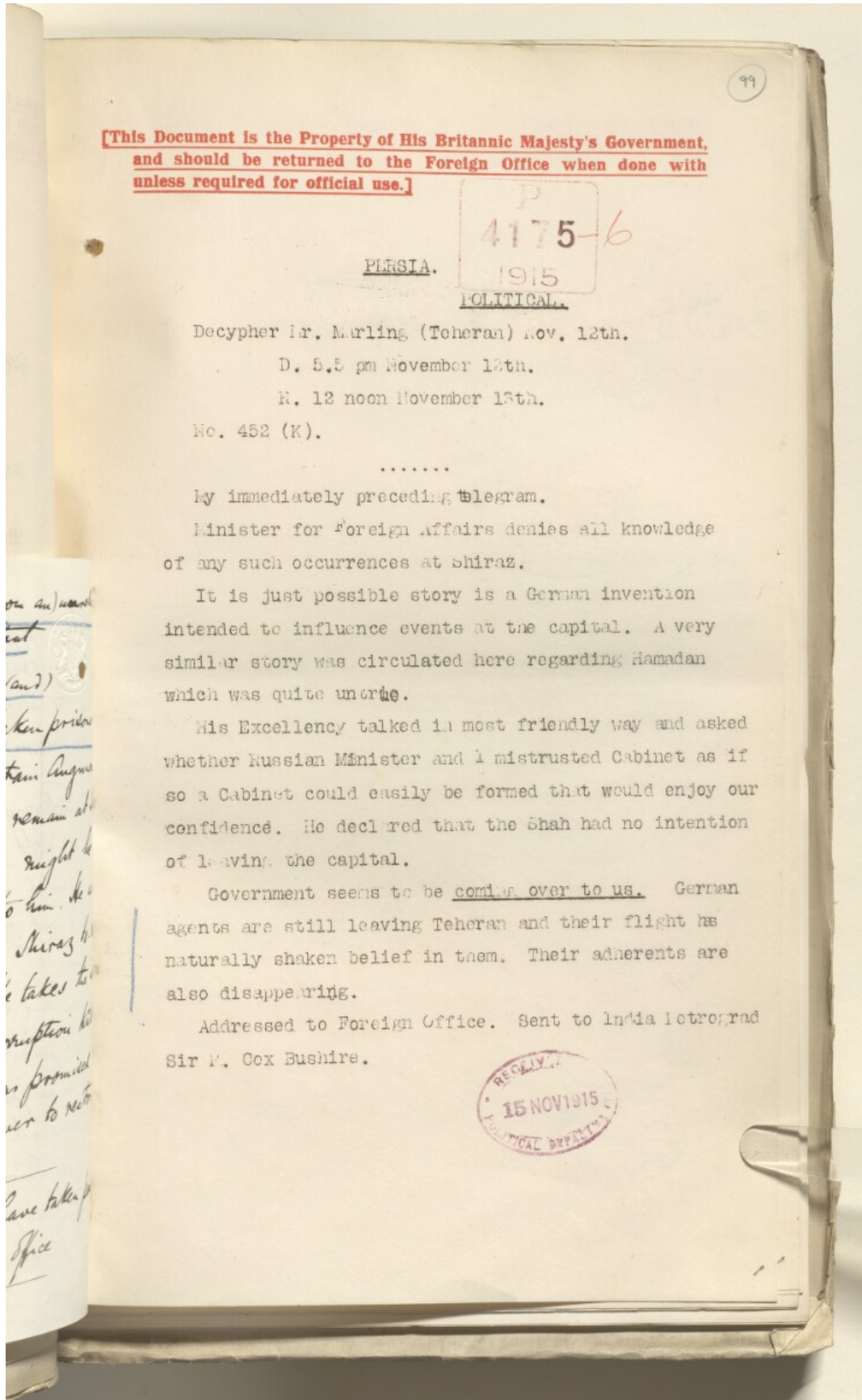
98  
Copies of telegrams (2)  
from the Director at Teheran  
to the Dir-in-Chief I.S.T.D India Office

- ① 11<sup>th</sup> Following from Christmas  
Sivand "Left Shiraz 9<sup>th</sup> November  
p.m. arrived at Sivand 10<sup>th</sup> p.m.  
started out for interruption  
forenoon 11<sup>th</sup> with escort Captain  
Angman and a detachment of  
mounted gendarmes. At six  
thirty the Zergoon ghulam reported  
by telephone all lines down at  
Koran Gate Shiraz he was not  
permitted to proceed to fault  
he was threatened and sent back  
to Zergoon he also reported"



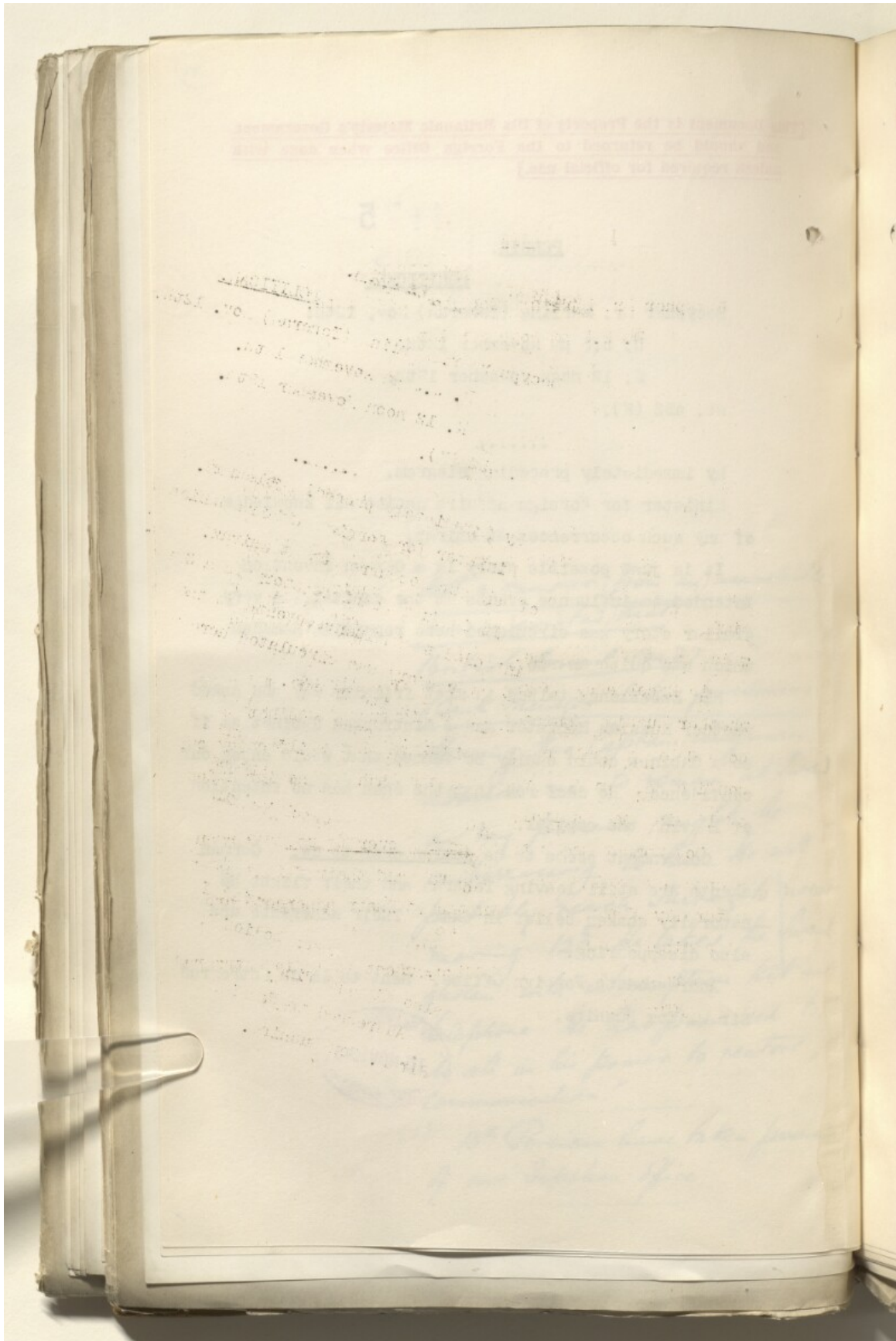


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٠] (٥٣٢/٢٠٤)



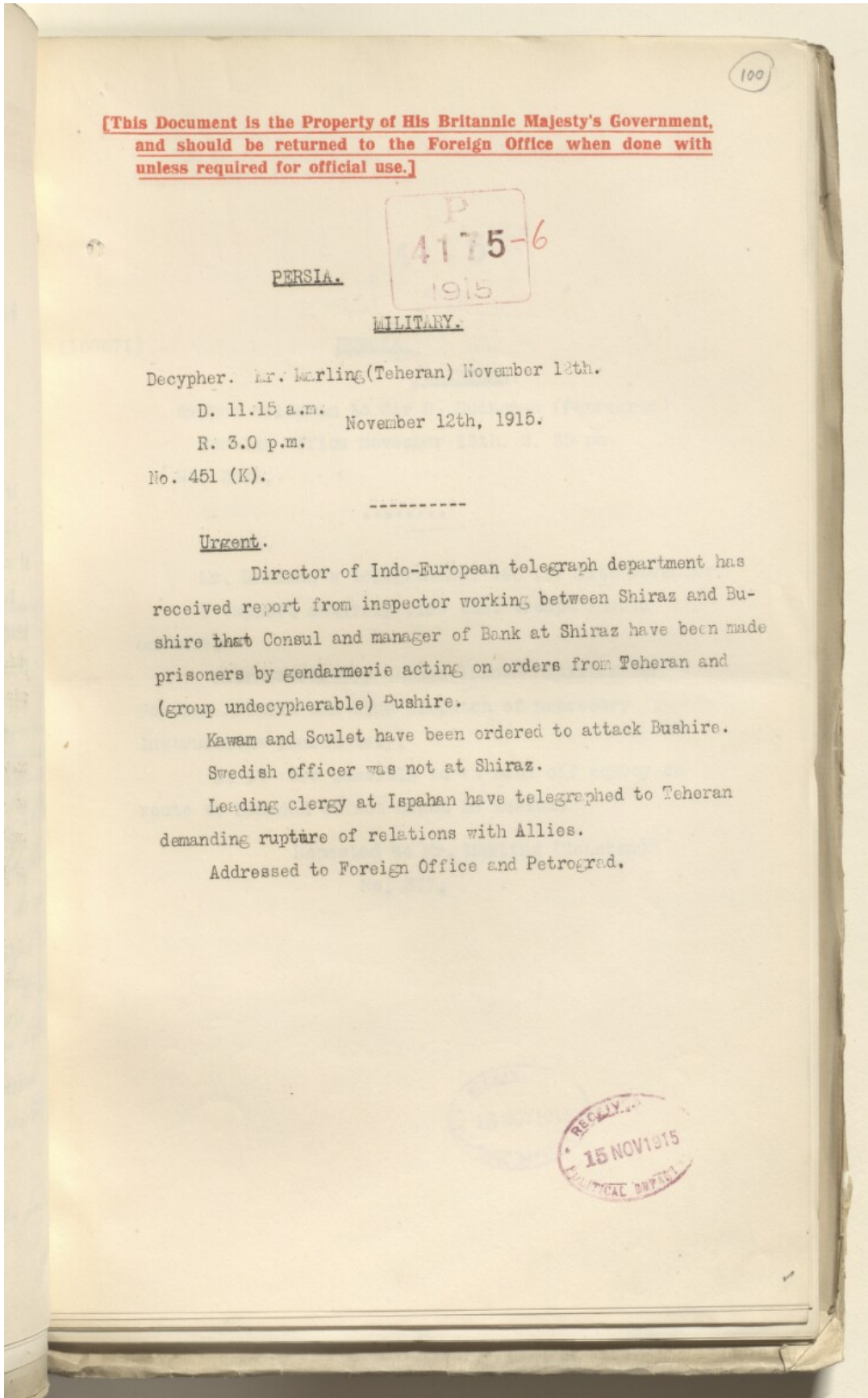


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٠٥)





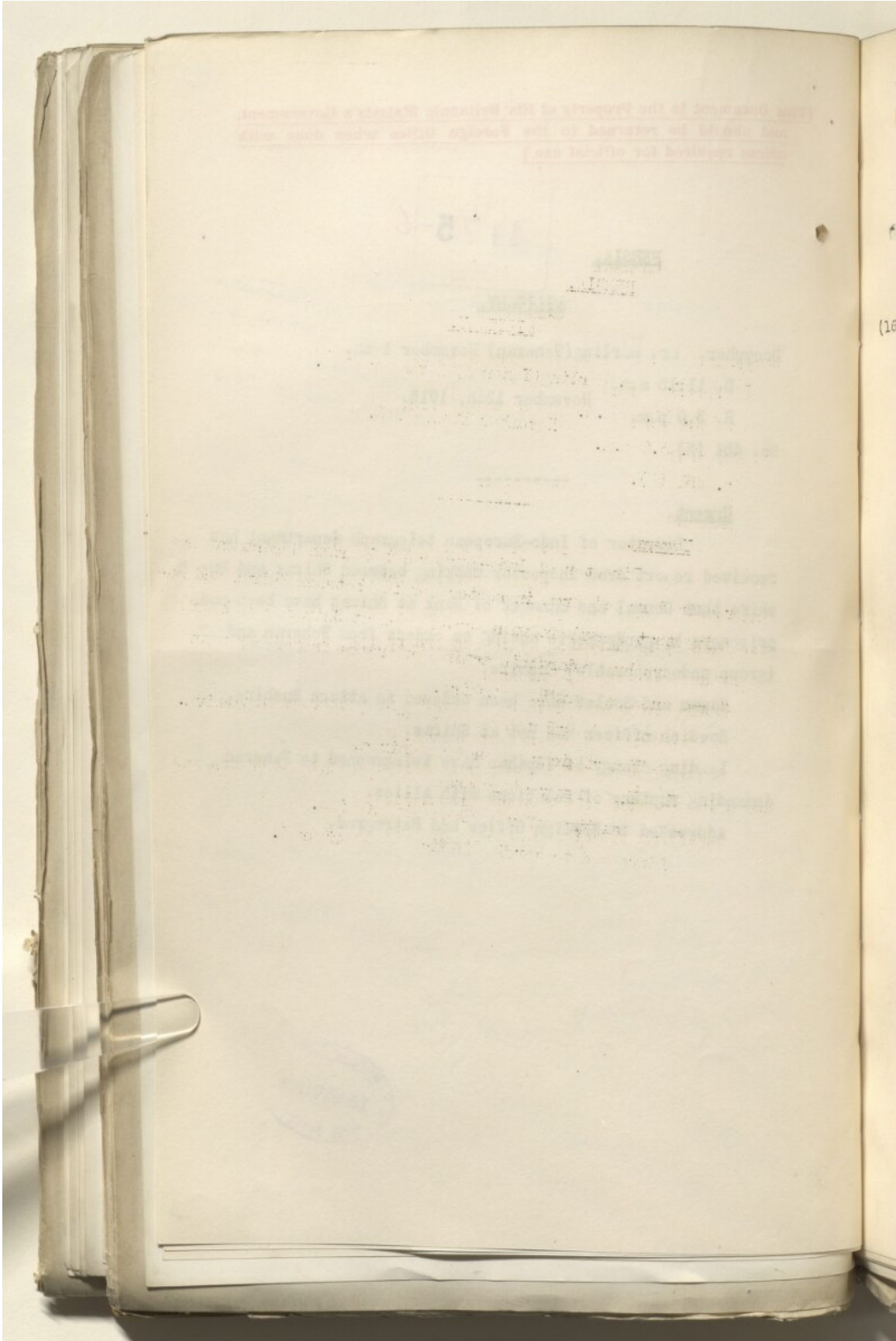
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠١و] (٥٣٢/٢٠٦)





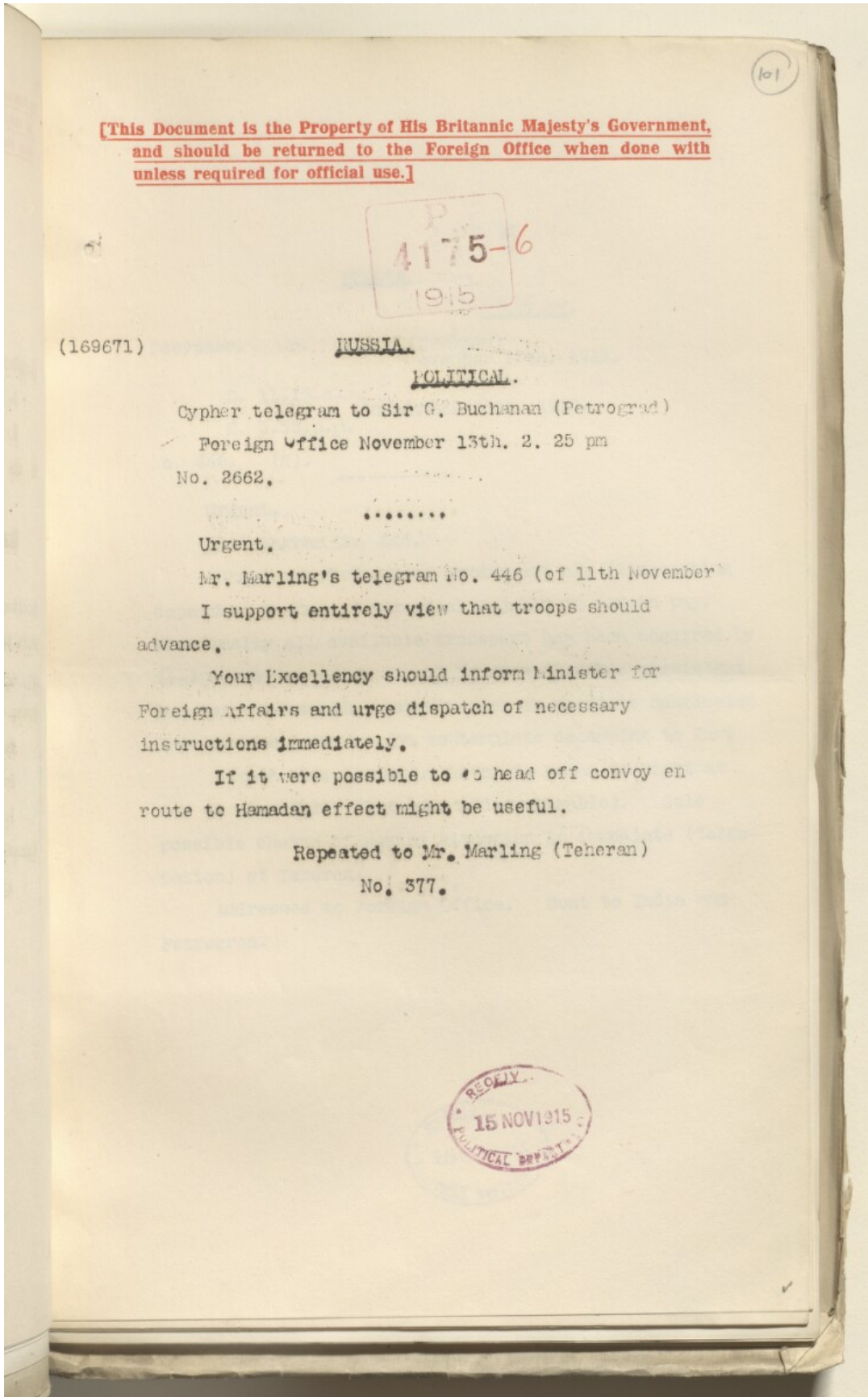


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠١ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٠٧)



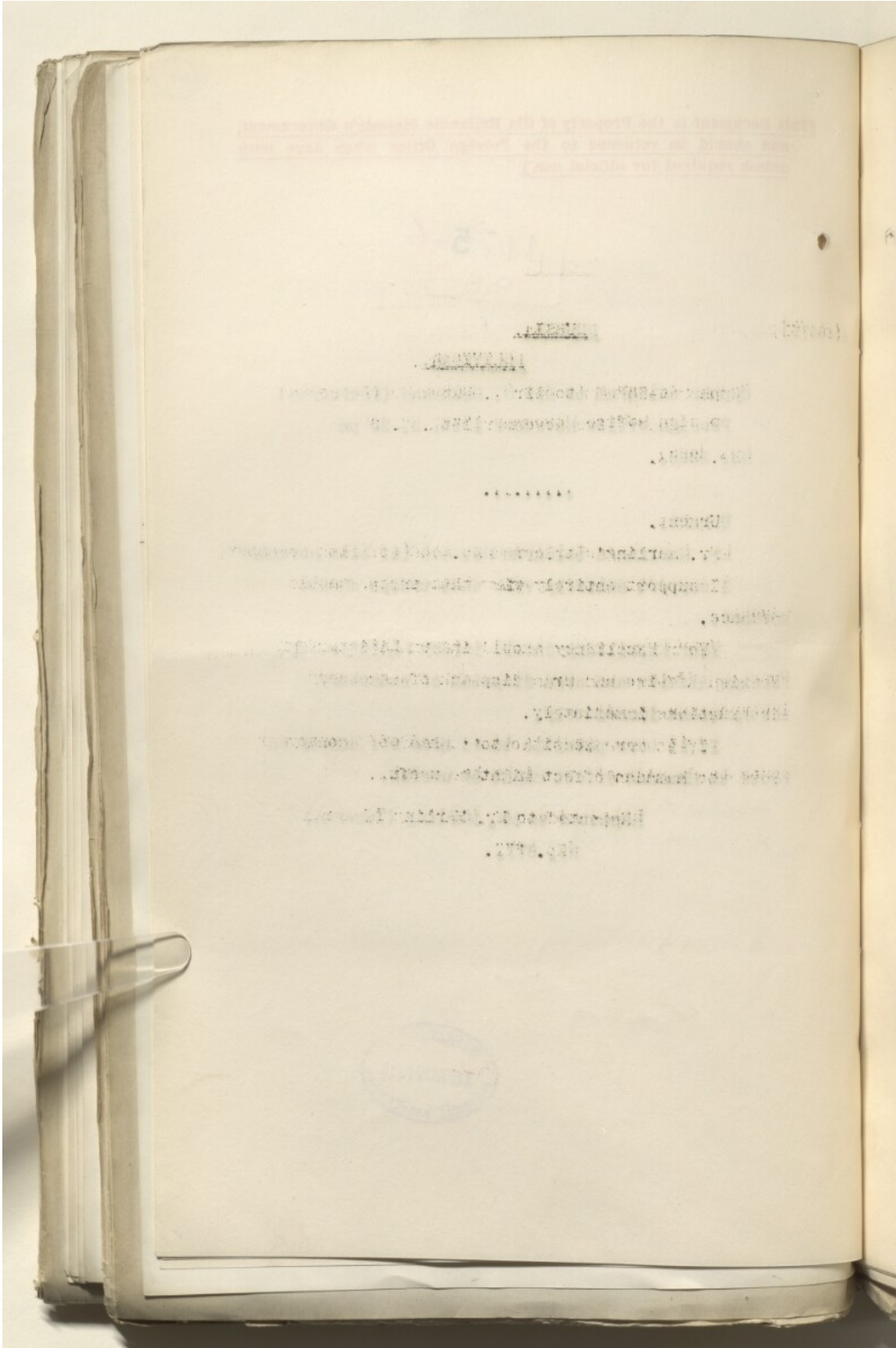


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٢] [٥٣٢/٢٠٨]



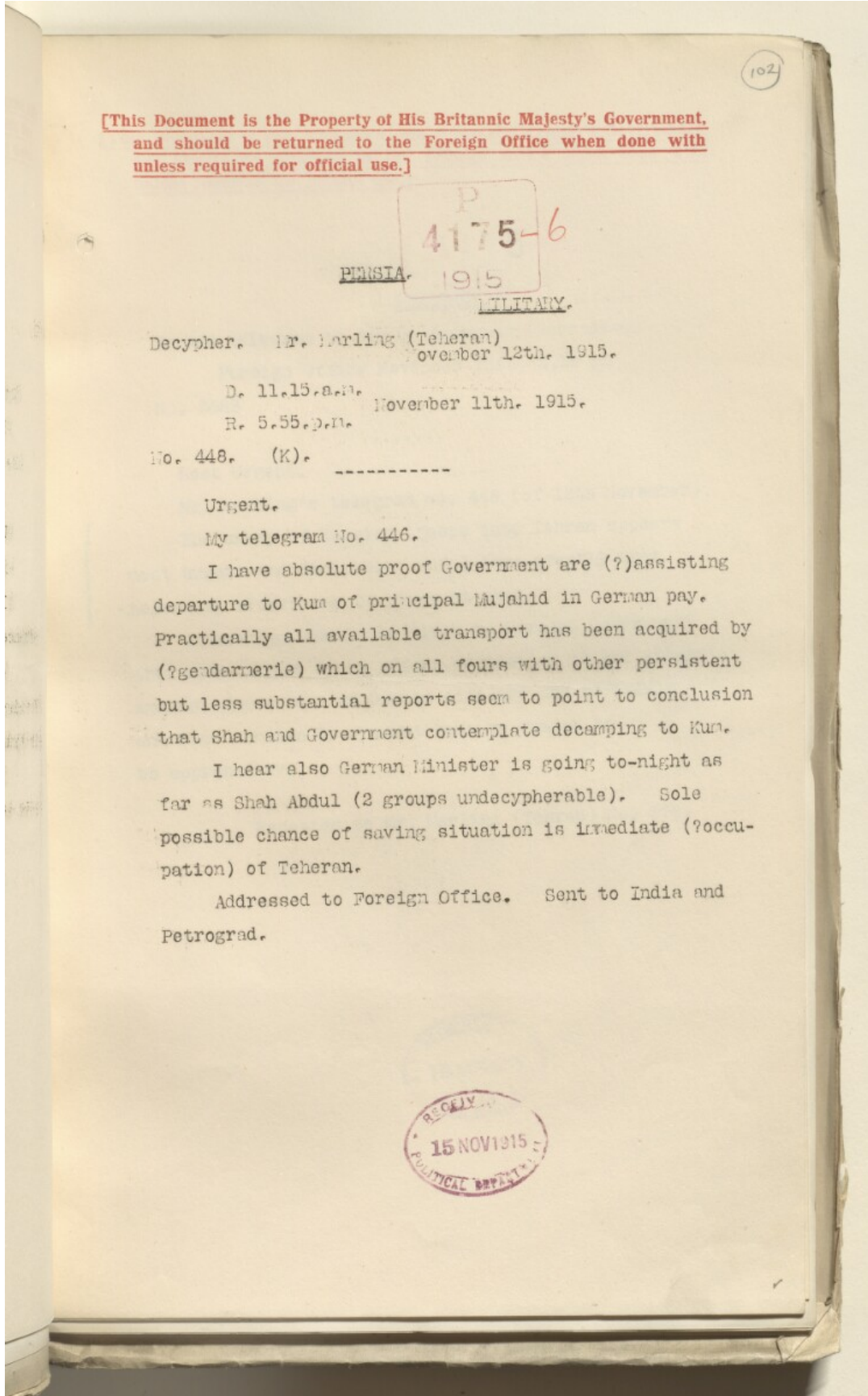


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٠٩)



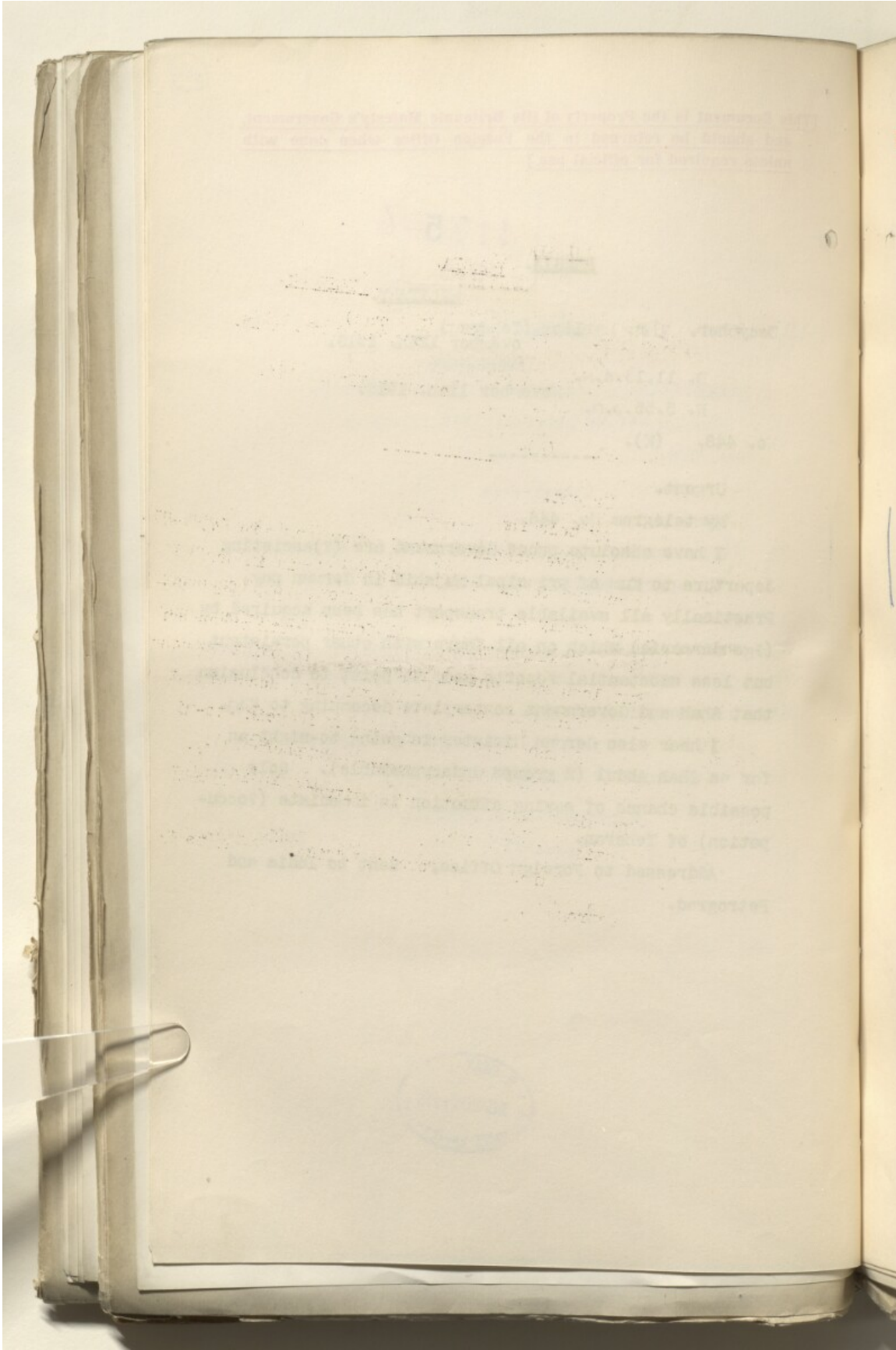


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٣] [٥٣٢/٢١٠]



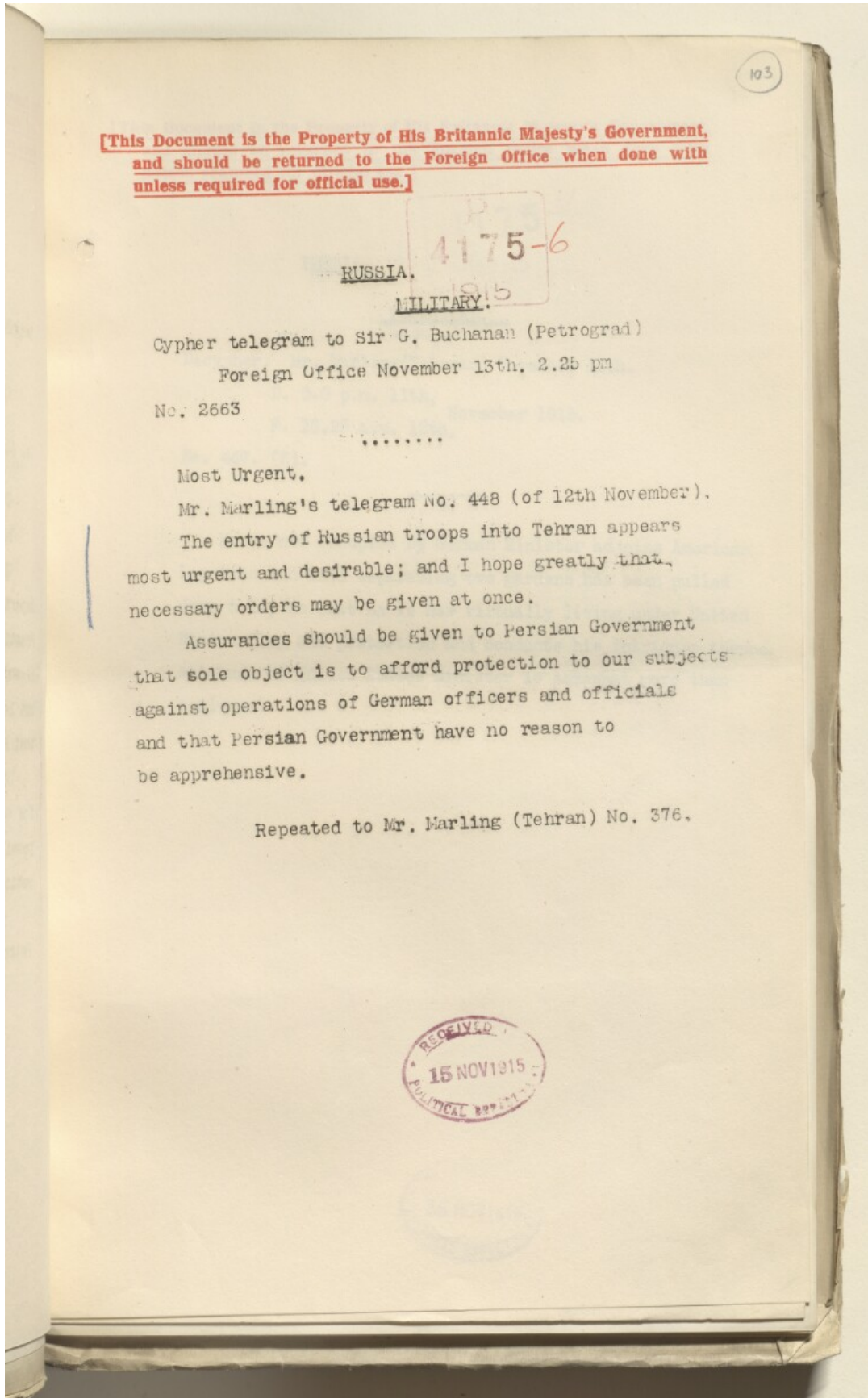


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٢١١)



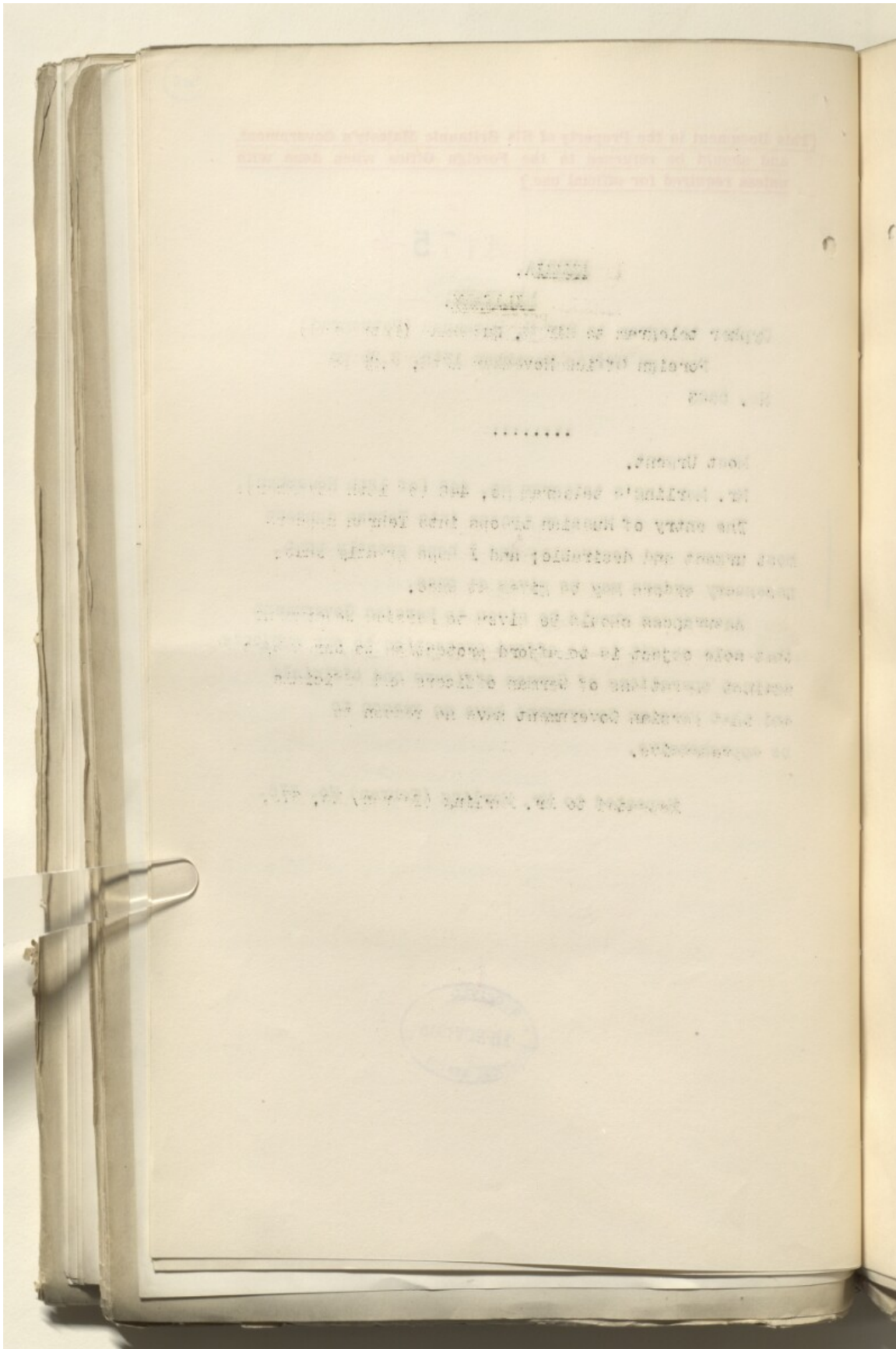


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٤و] (٥٣٢/٢١٢)



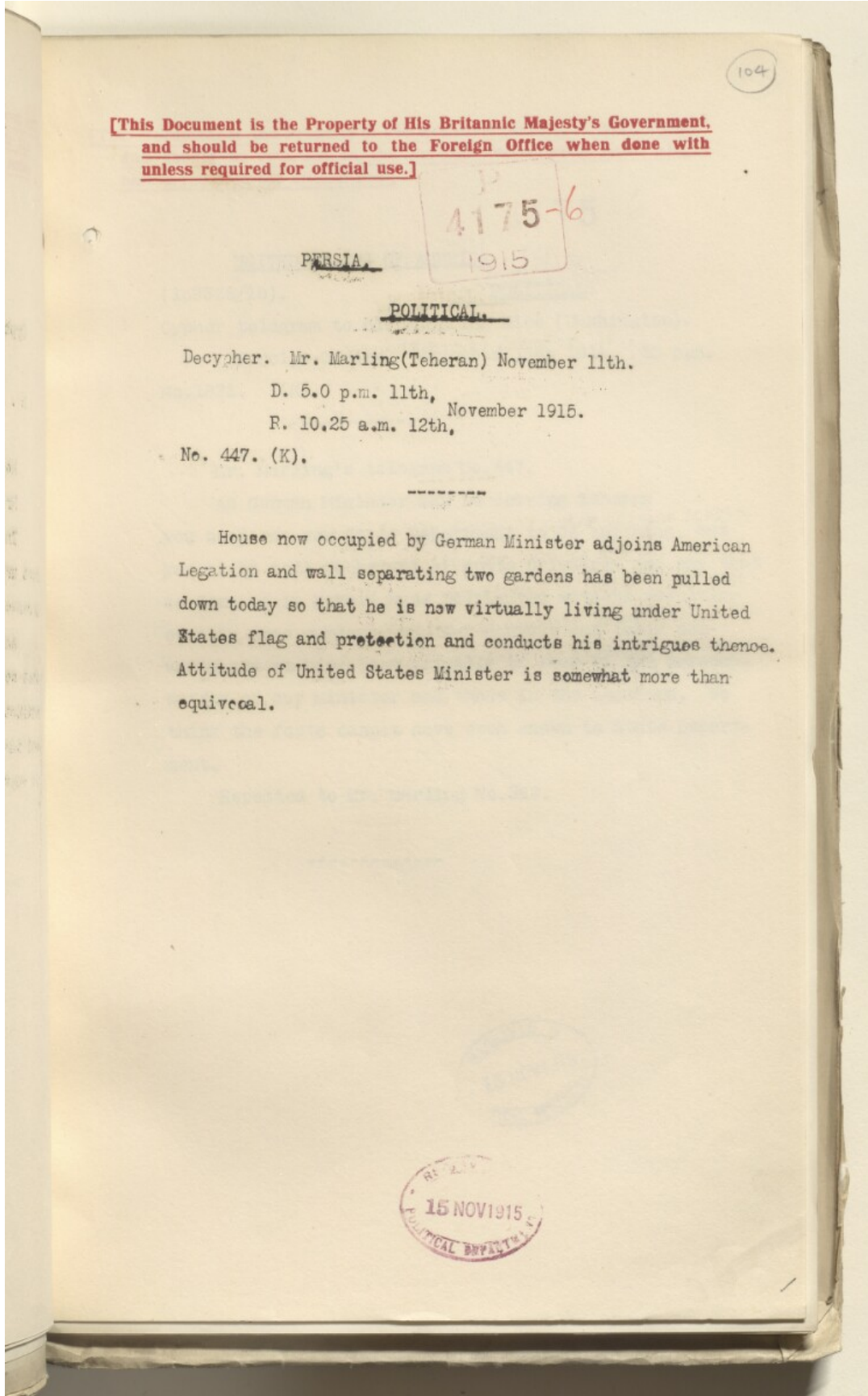


ملف ٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٢١٣)





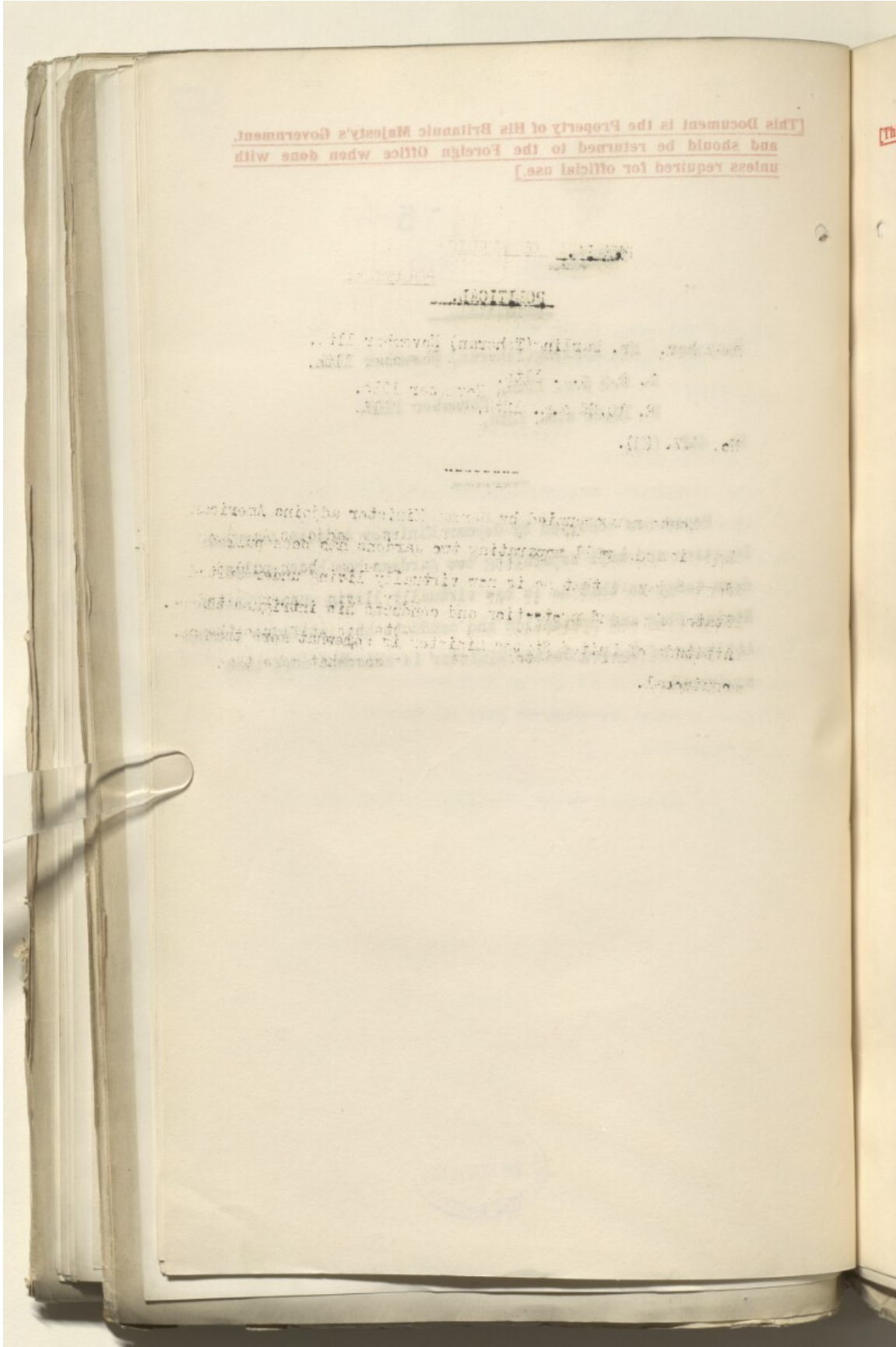
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٥] [٥٣٢/٢١٤]





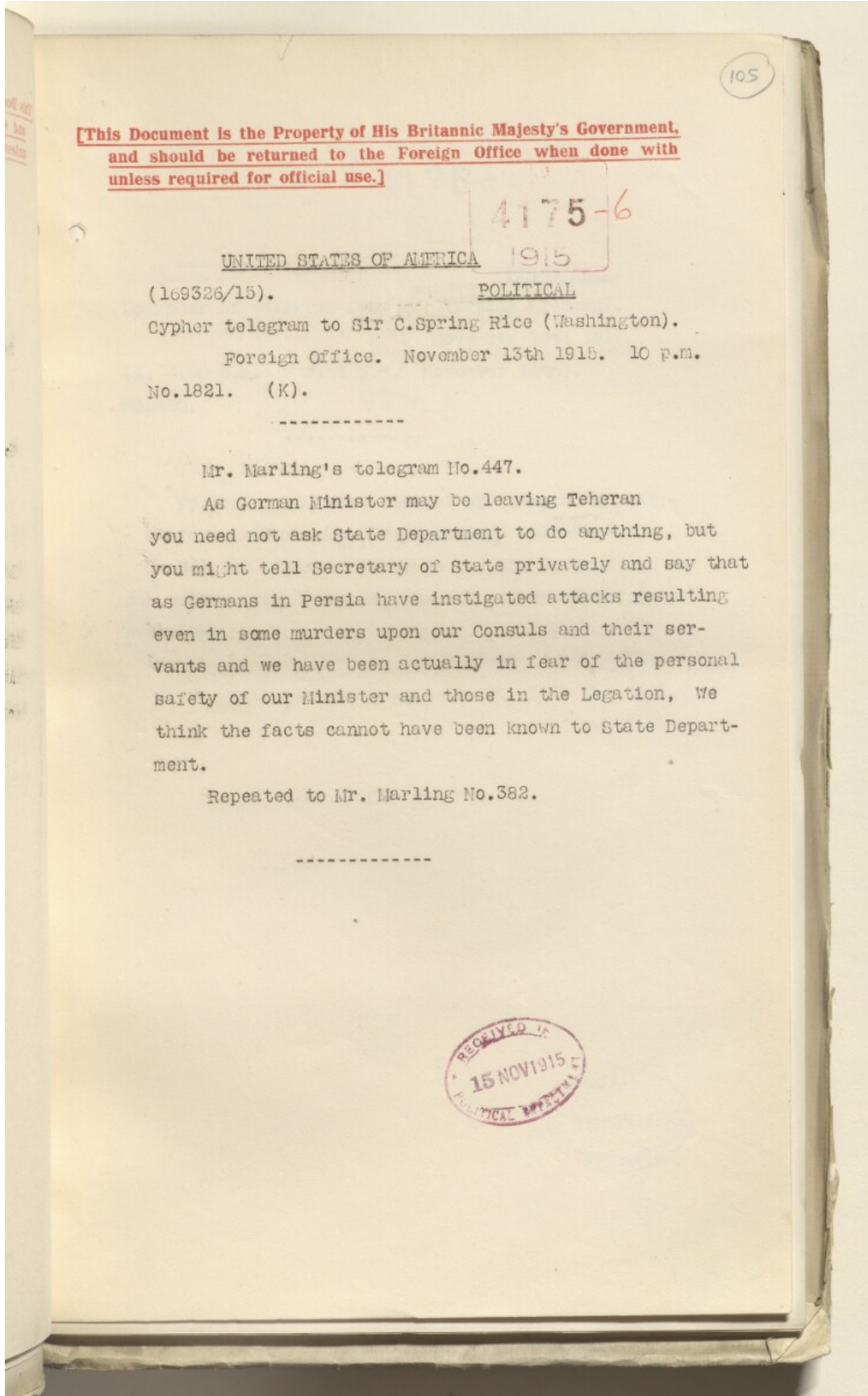


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٥] [٥٣٢/٢١٥]



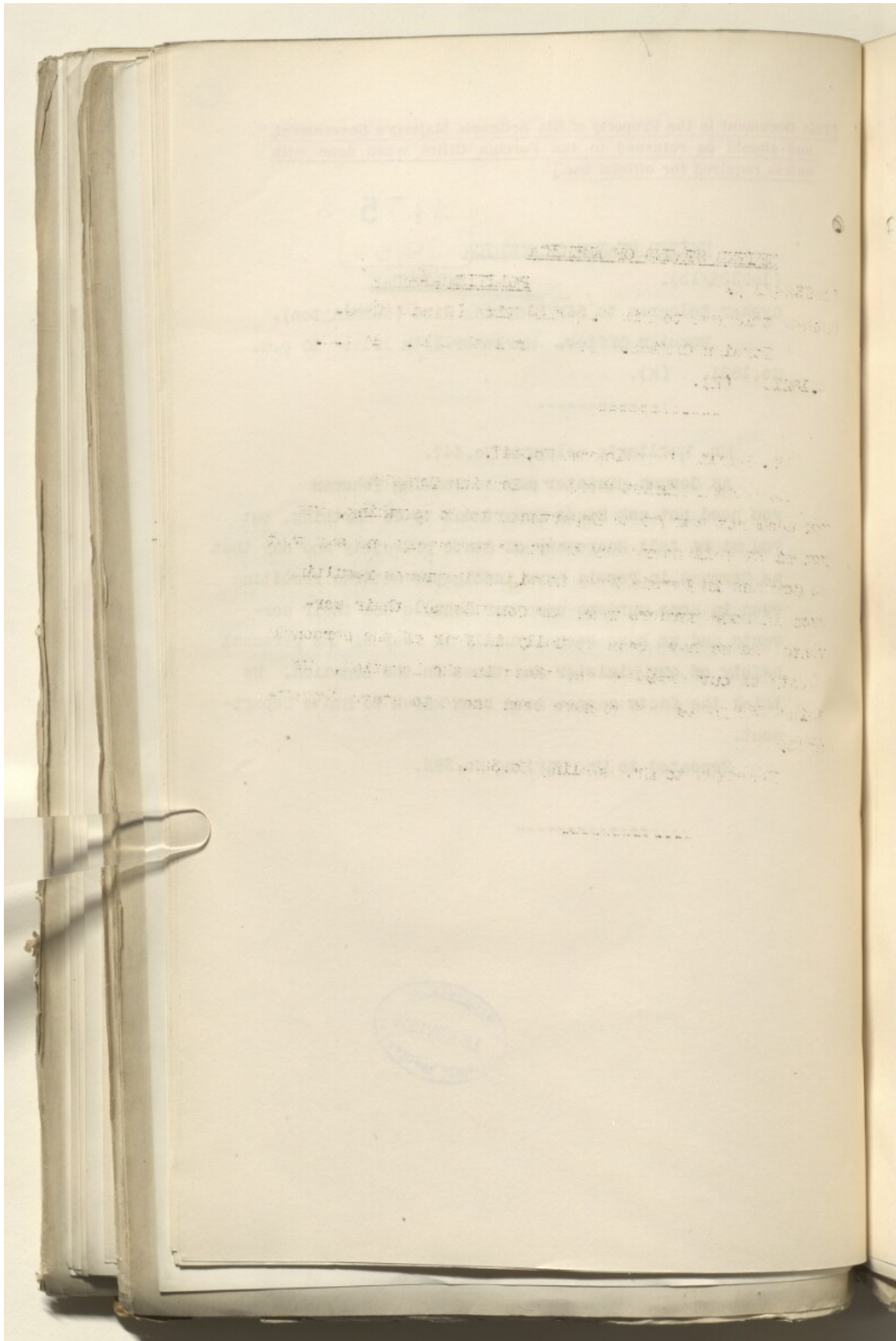


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٦و] (٥٣٢/٢١٦)



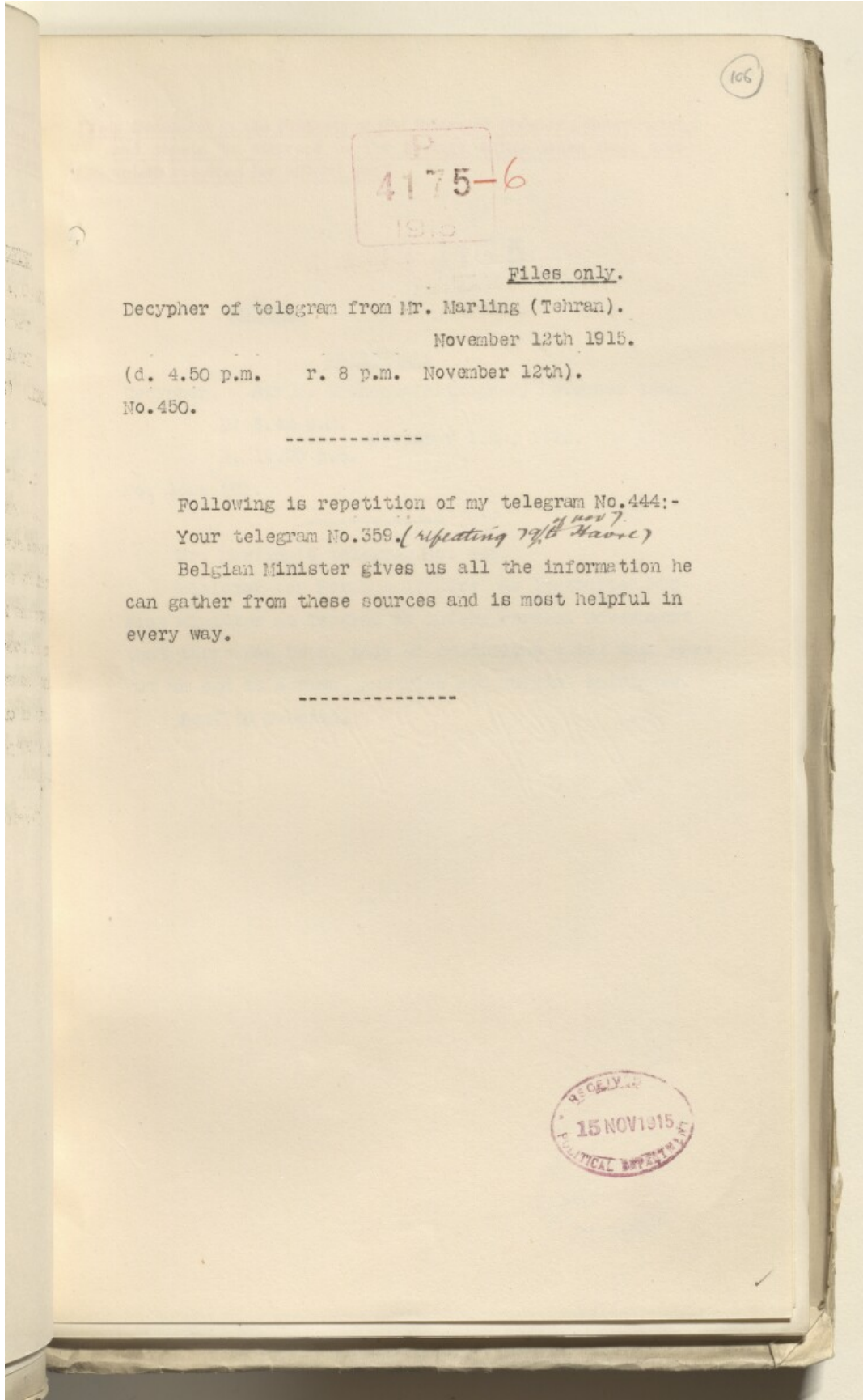


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٢١٧)



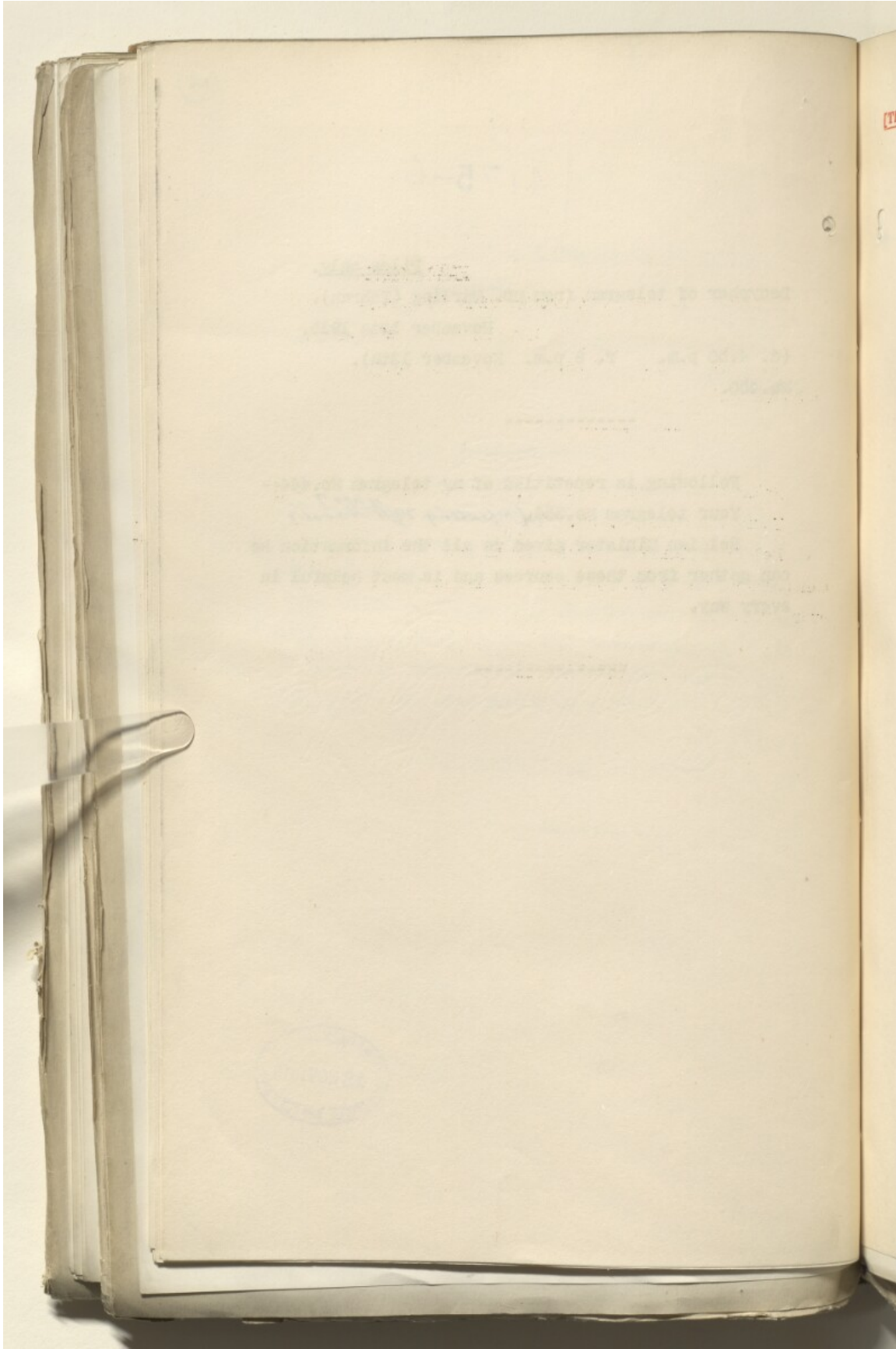


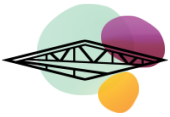
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٧] [٥٣٢/٢١٨]



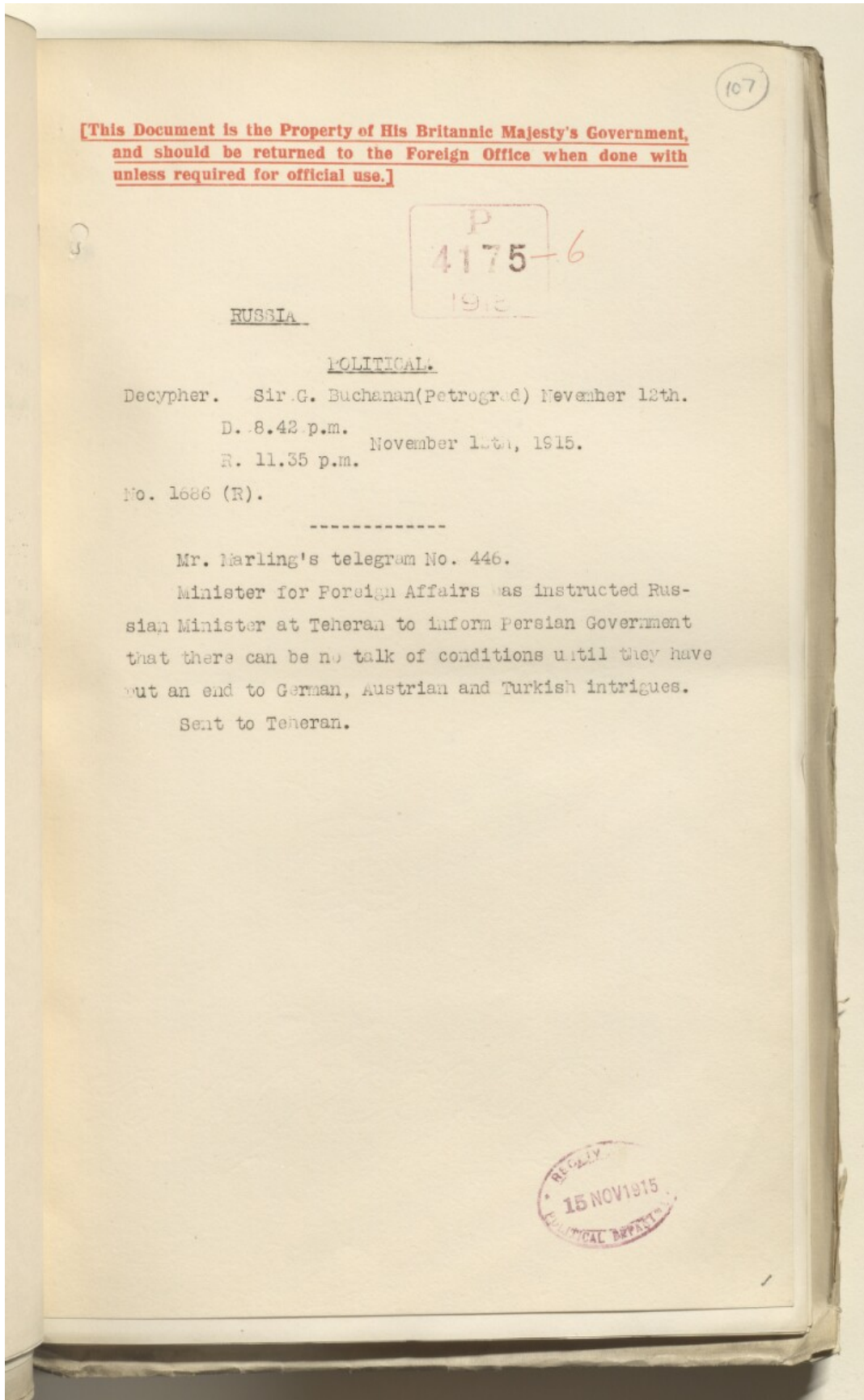


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٢١٩)



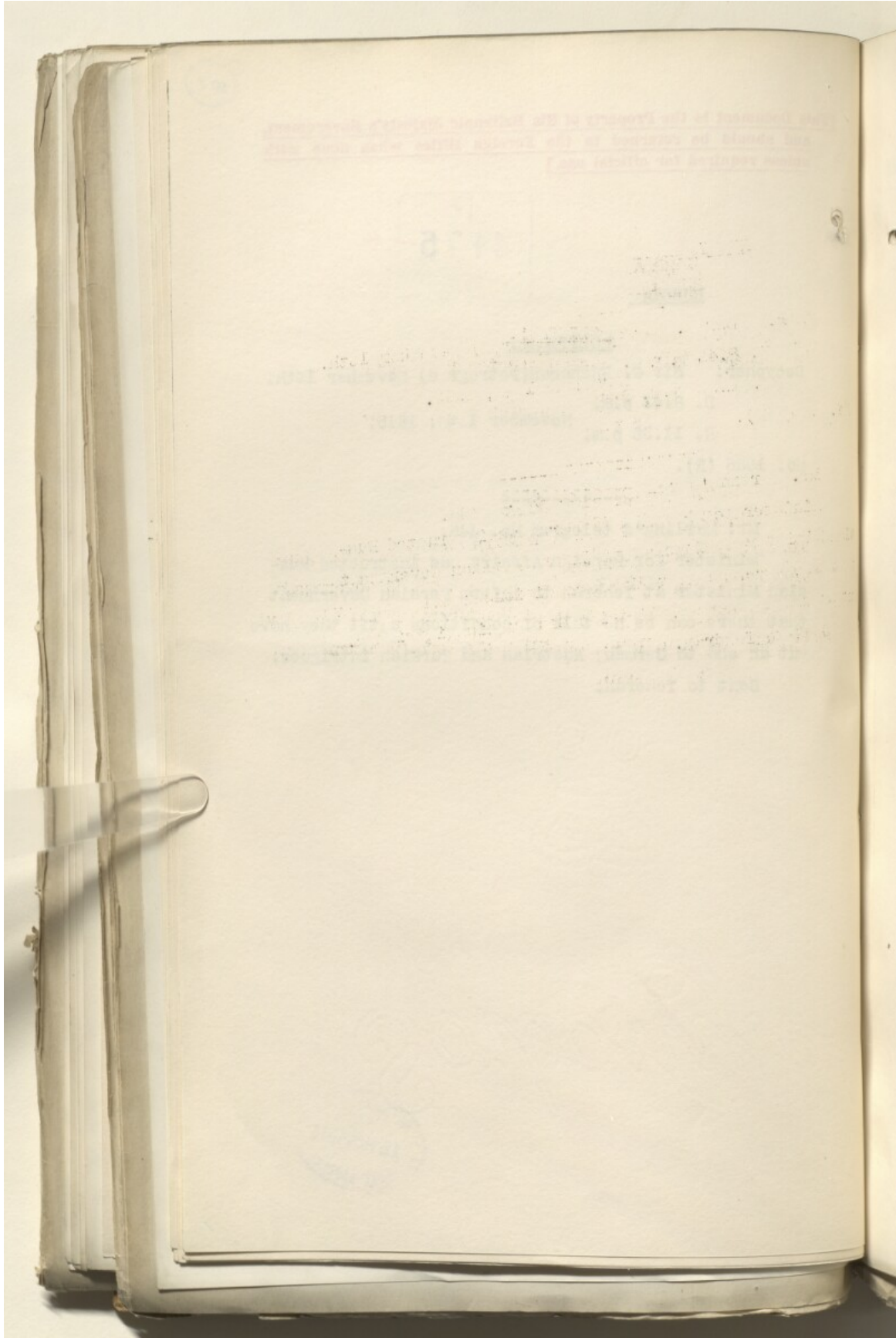


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٨و] (٥٣٢/٢٢٠)



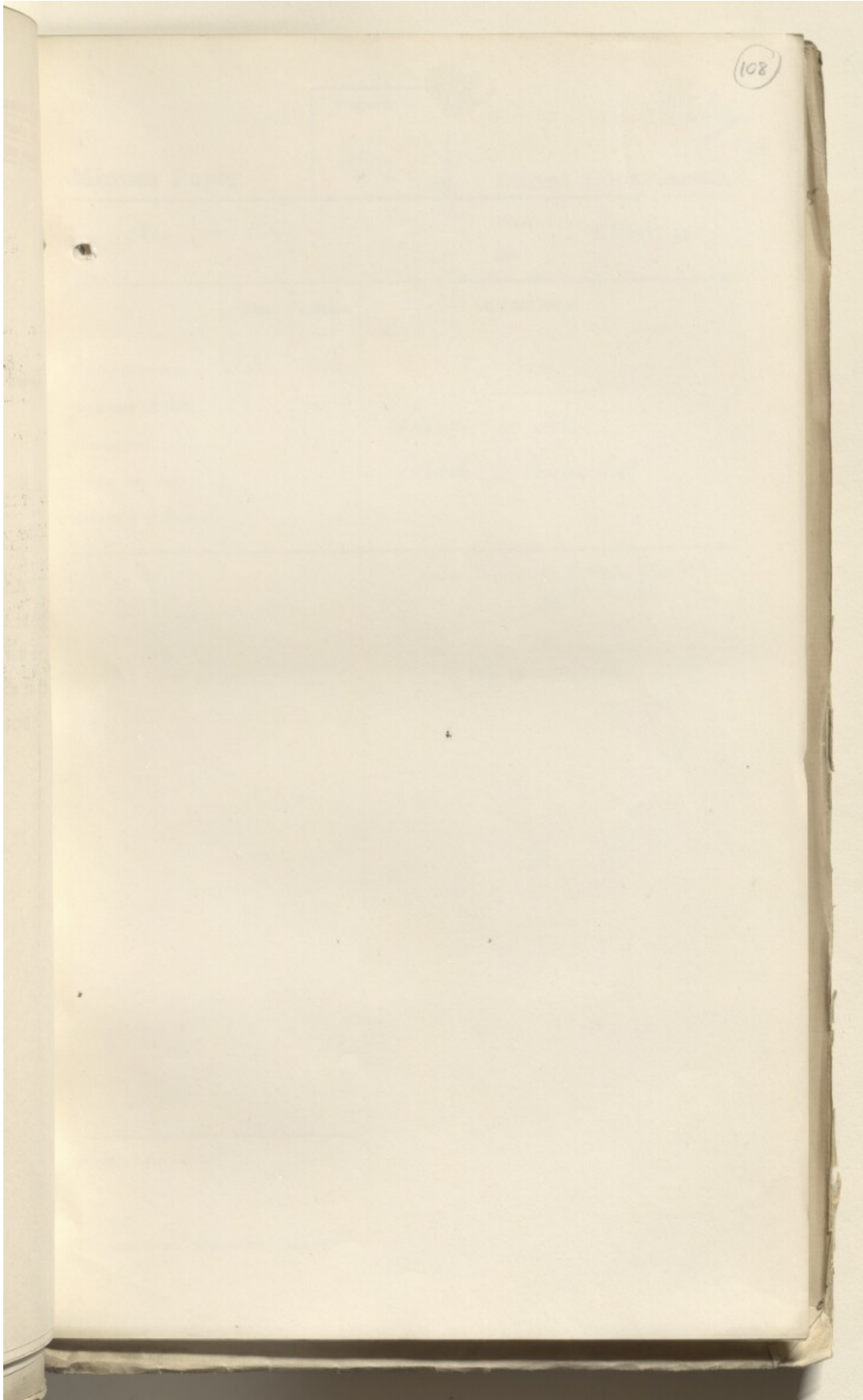


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٢١)





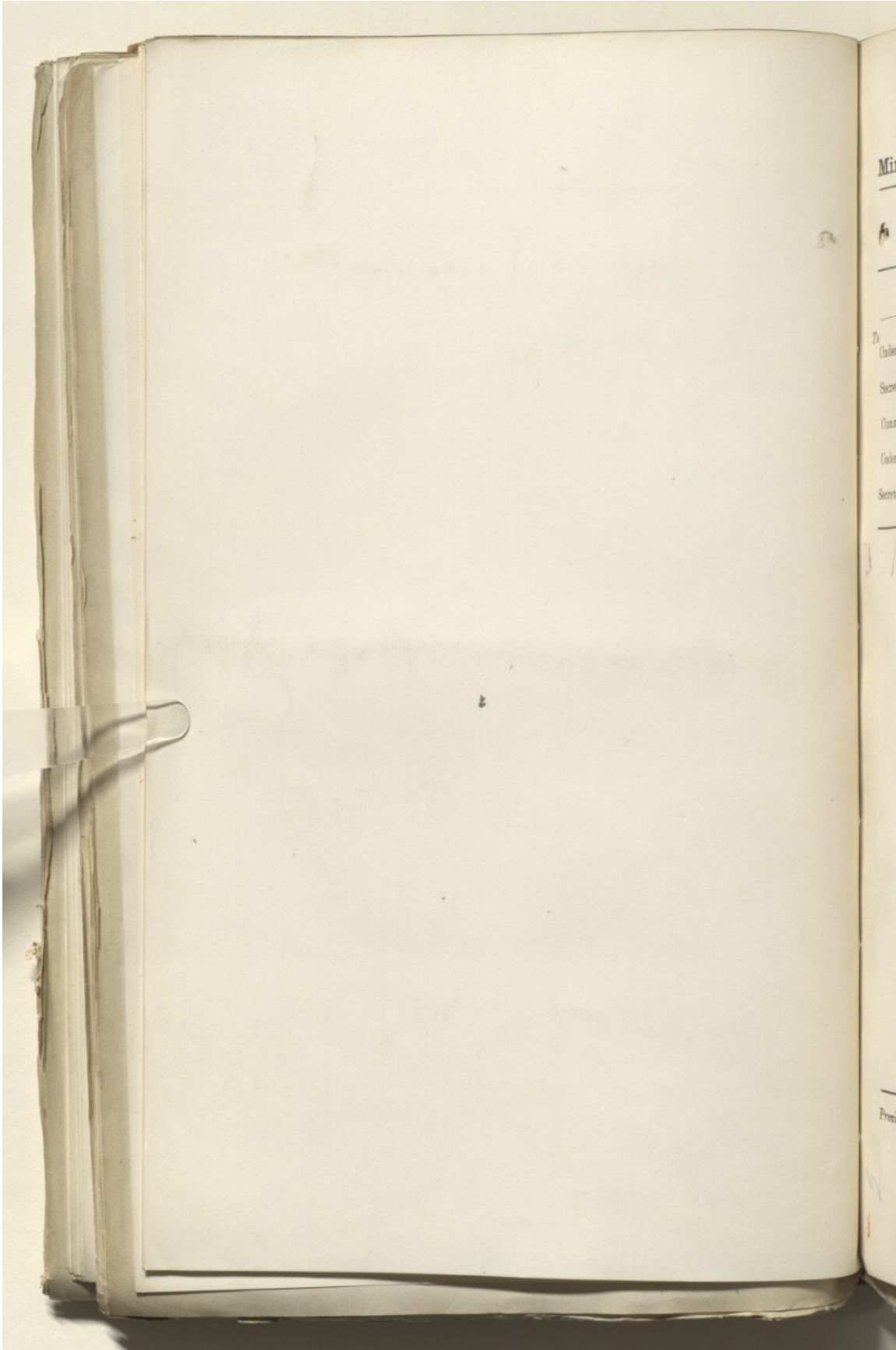
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٩و] (٥٣٢/٢٢٢٢)







ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٠٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٢٣)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٠] (٥٣٢/٢٢٤)

(109)

Register No. 4166-7

Put away with 3516  
14

**Minute Paper.**

**Secret Department.**

Letter from Jo

Dated } 12, 13 Nov 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	13 Nov.	AW	Persia.
Secretary of State.....	13	T.W.H	Situation at Tehran.
Committee.....			Respects of Persian Govt.
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India 12 November 1915  
India 19 November

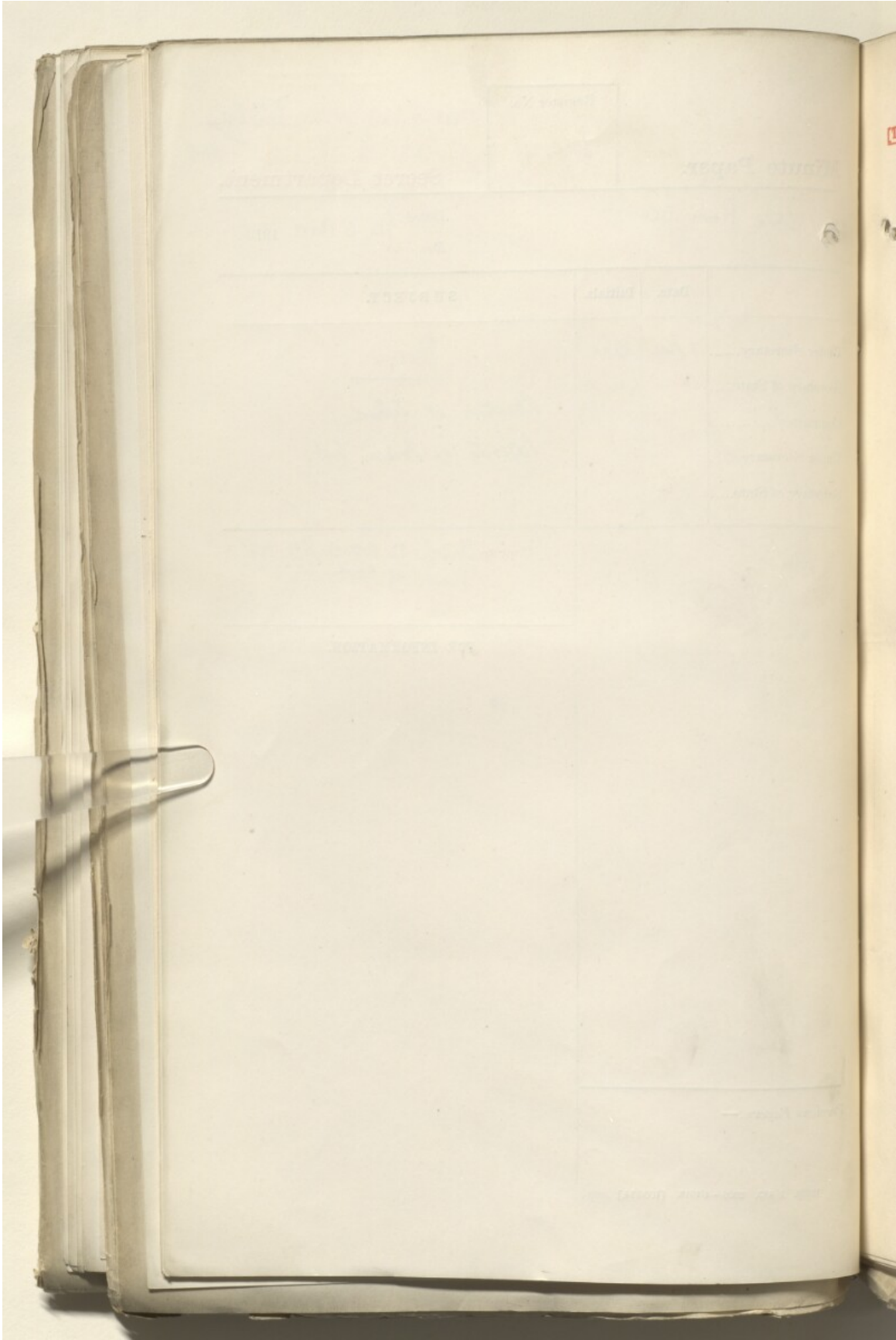
FOR INFORMATION.

Previous Papers:—

16698. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1006/14.]

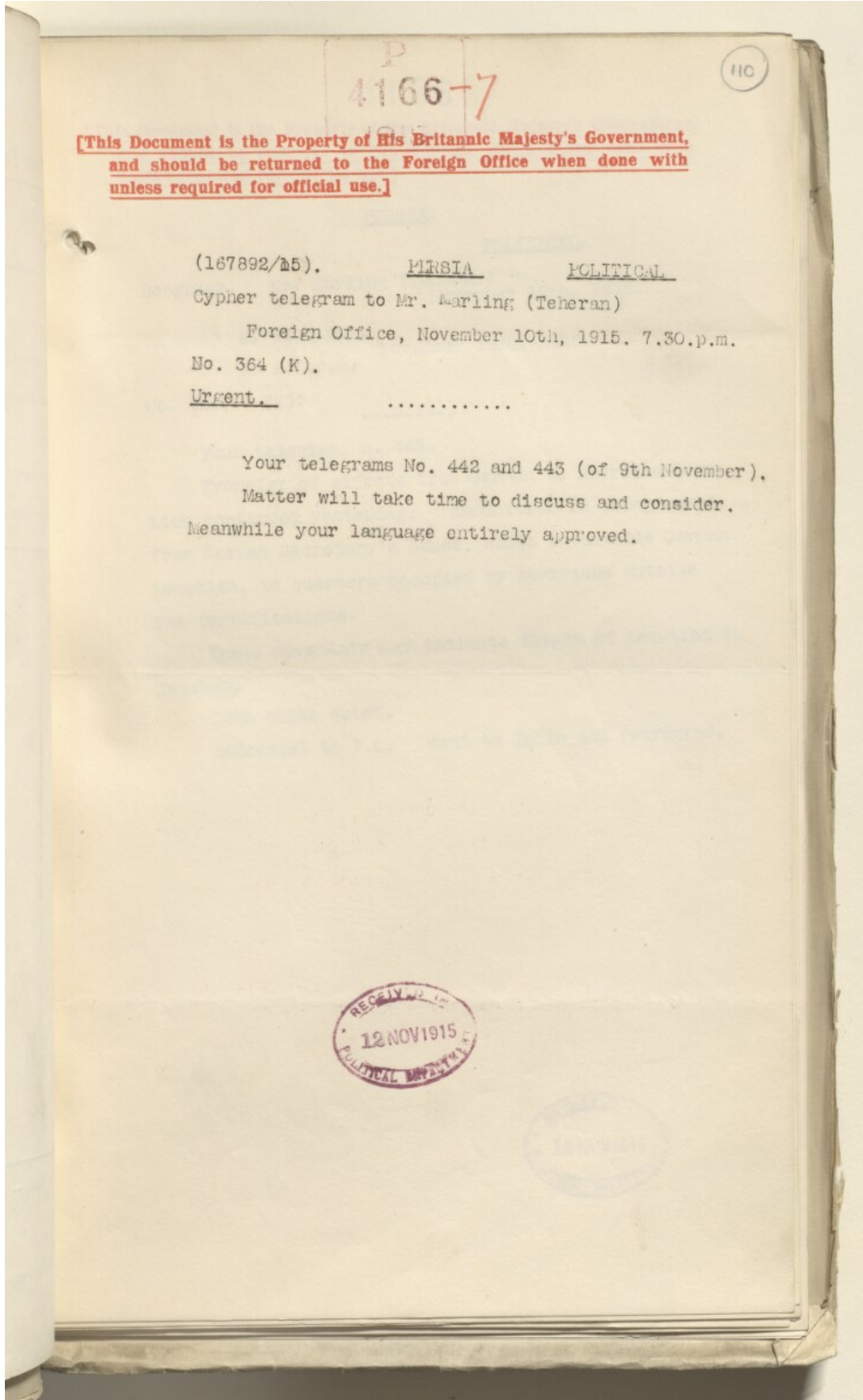


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٢٥)



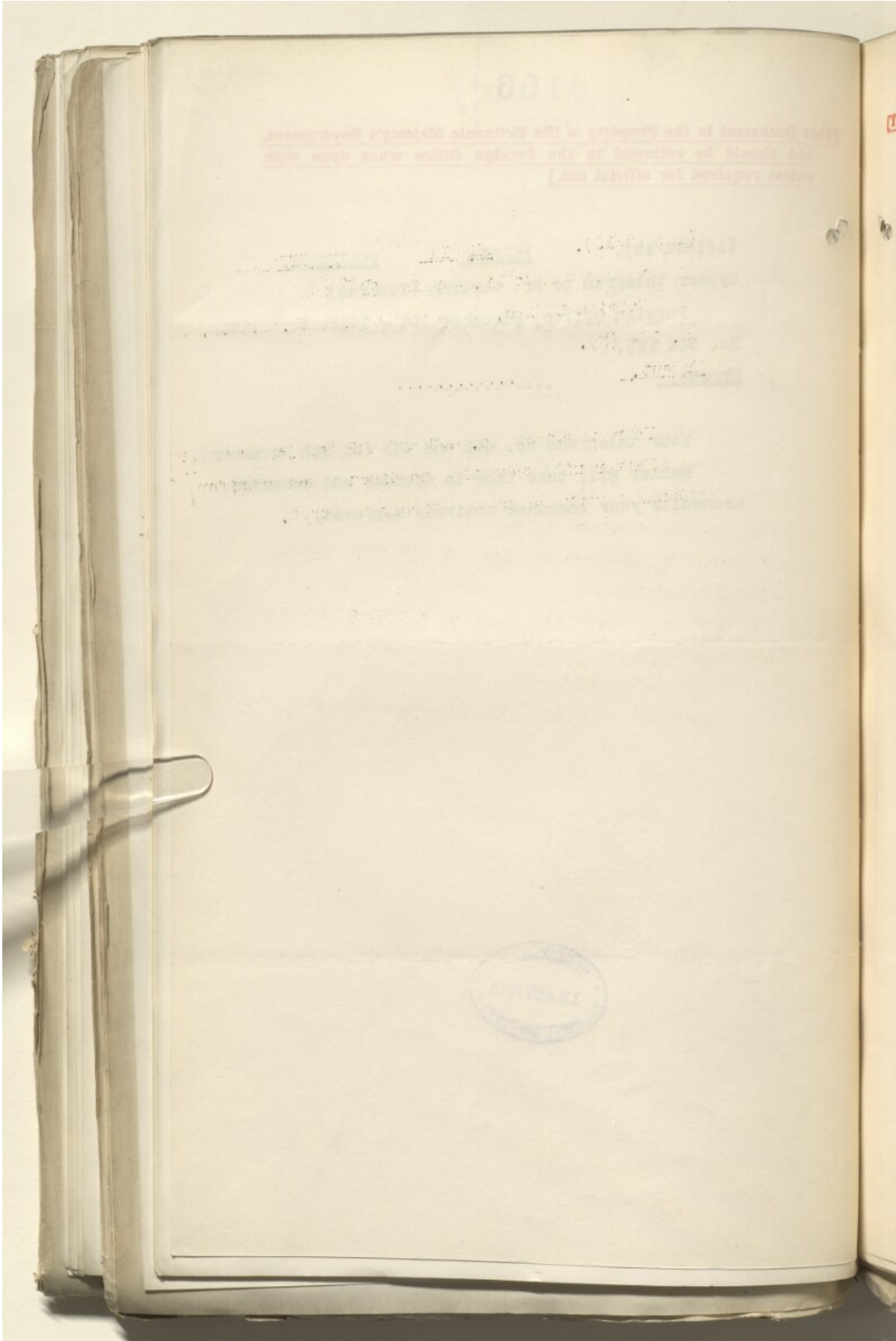


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١١و] (٥٣٢/٢٢٦)



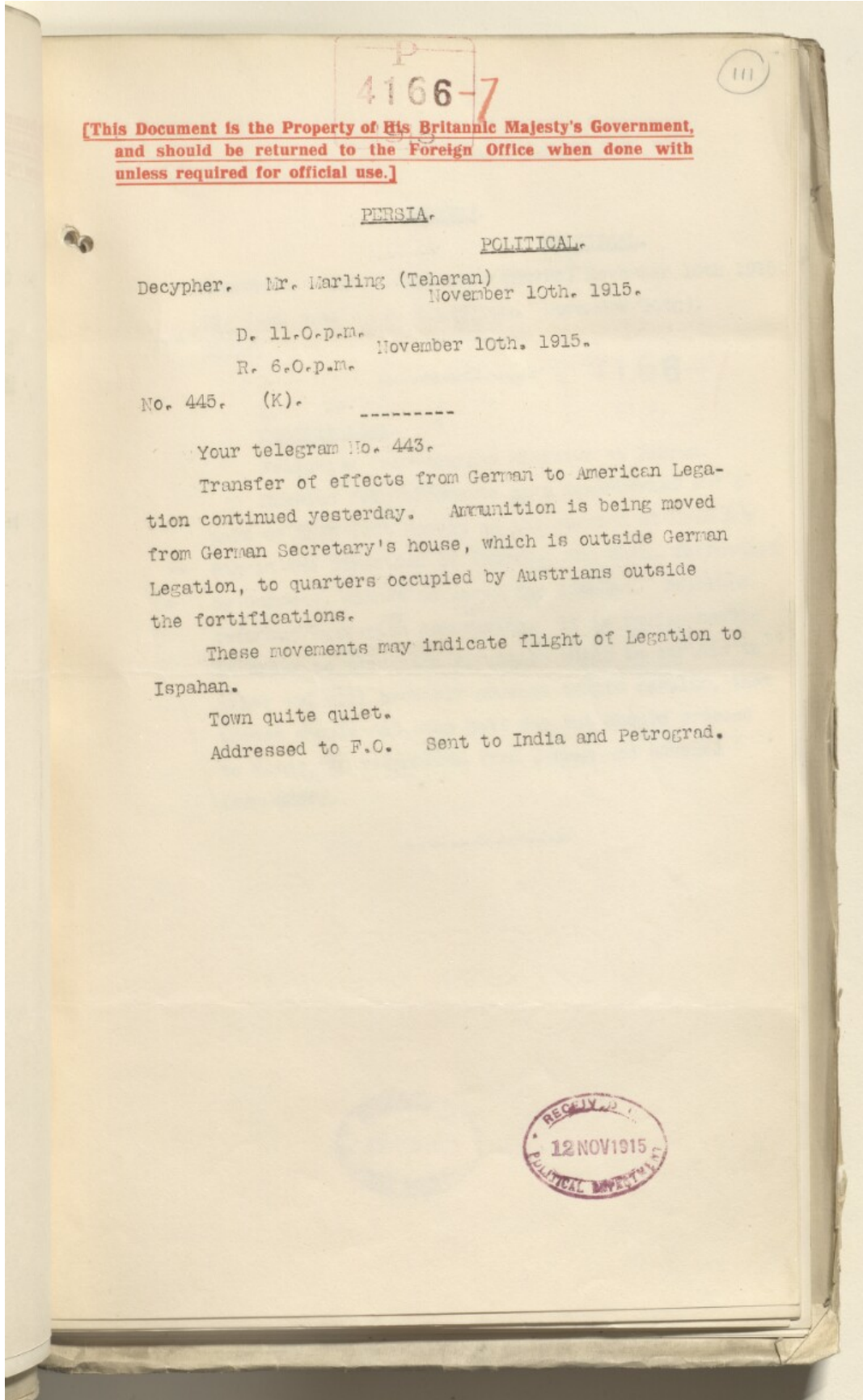


ملف ١٥١٦/٣١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١١ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٢٧)



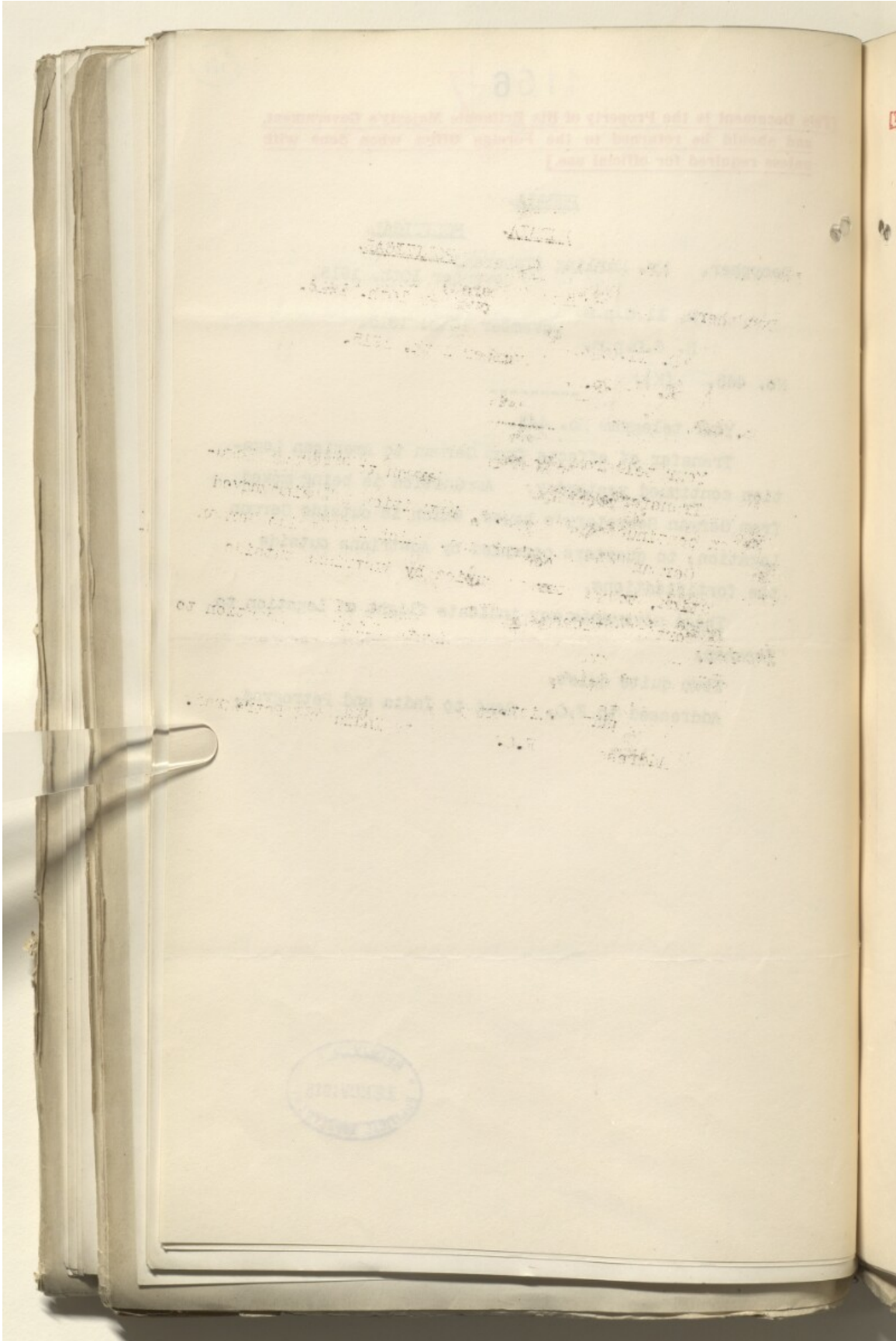


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٢و] (٥٣٢/٢٢٨)



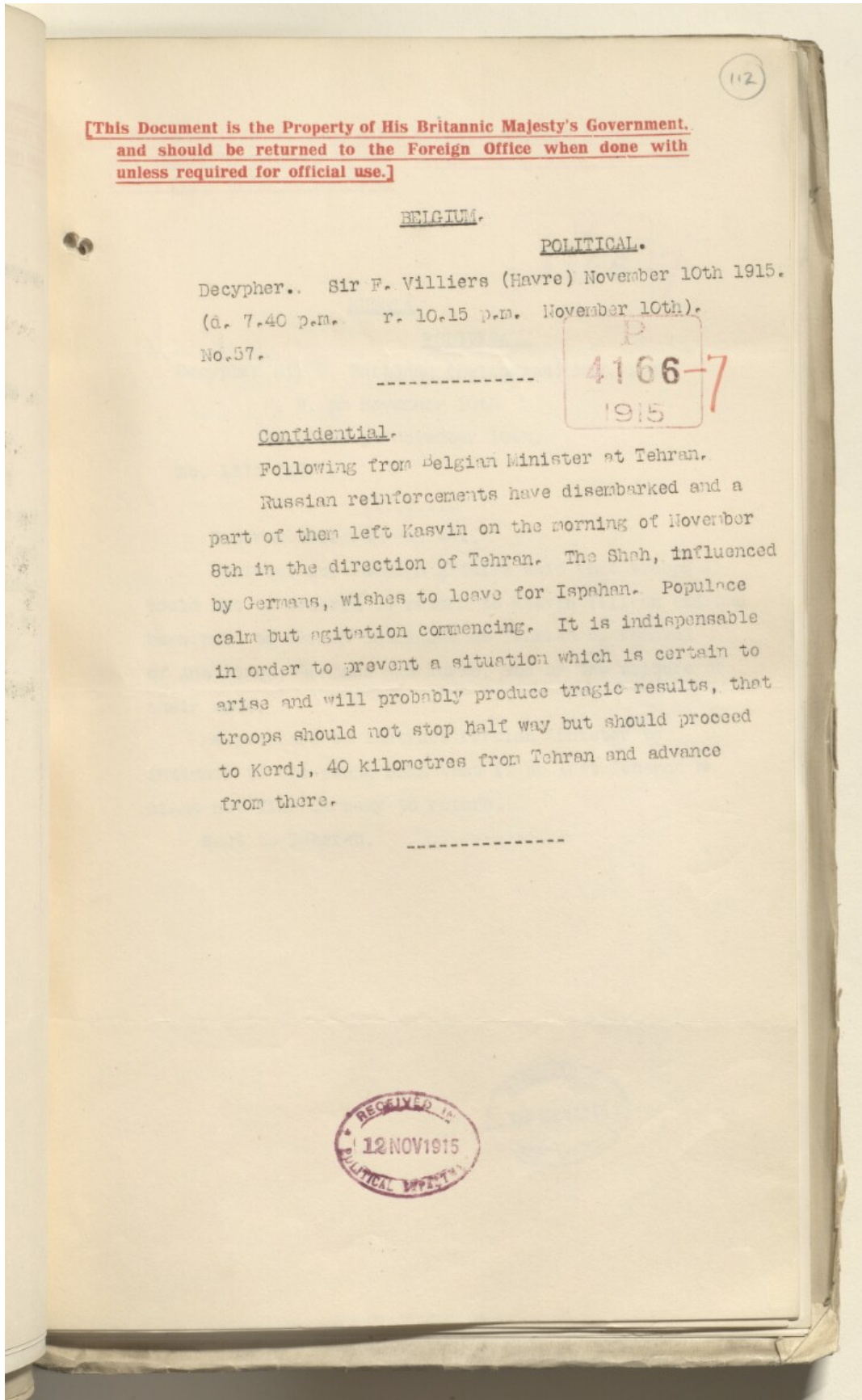


ملف ١٥١٦/٣١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٢٩)





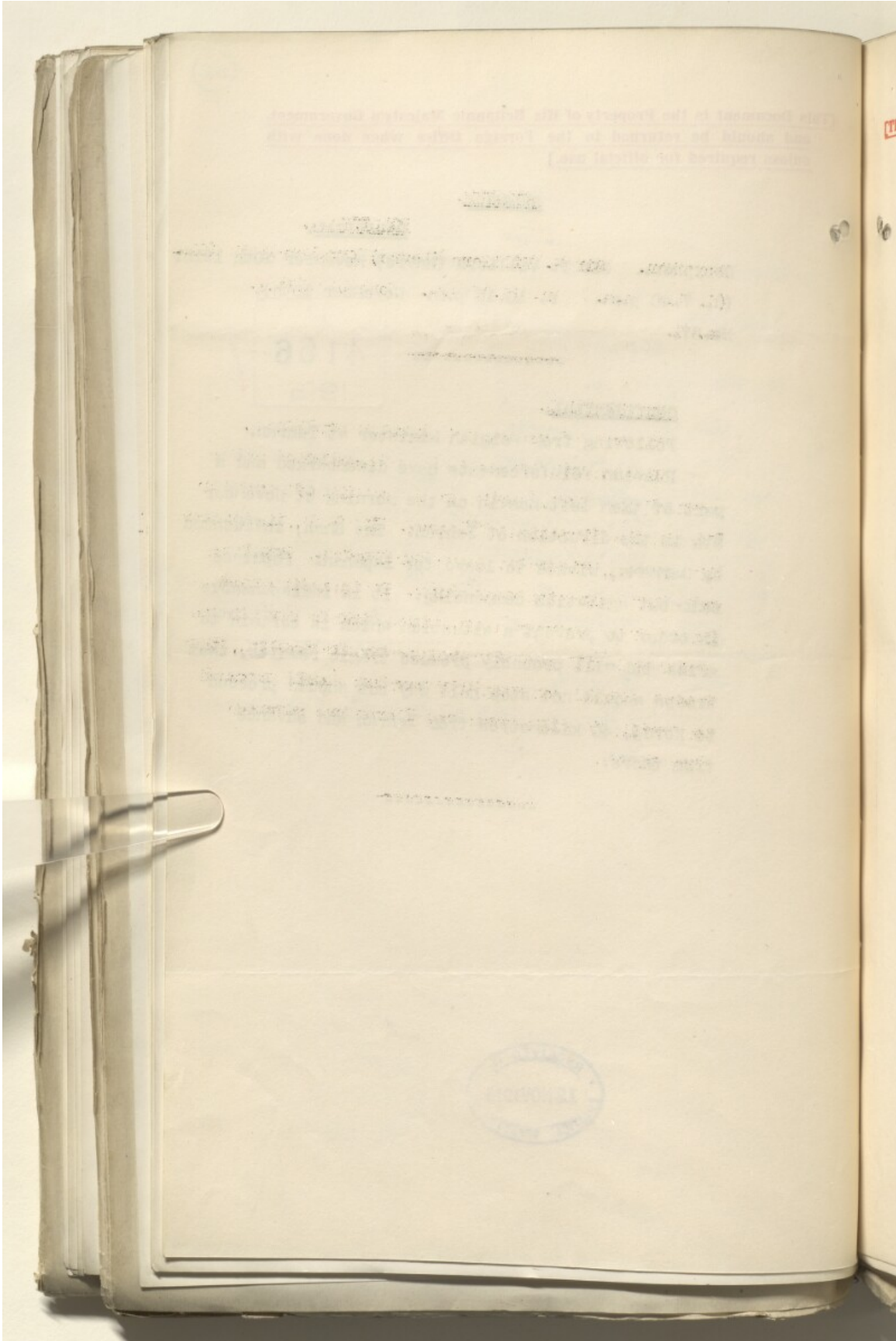
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣و] (٥٣٢/٢٣٠)





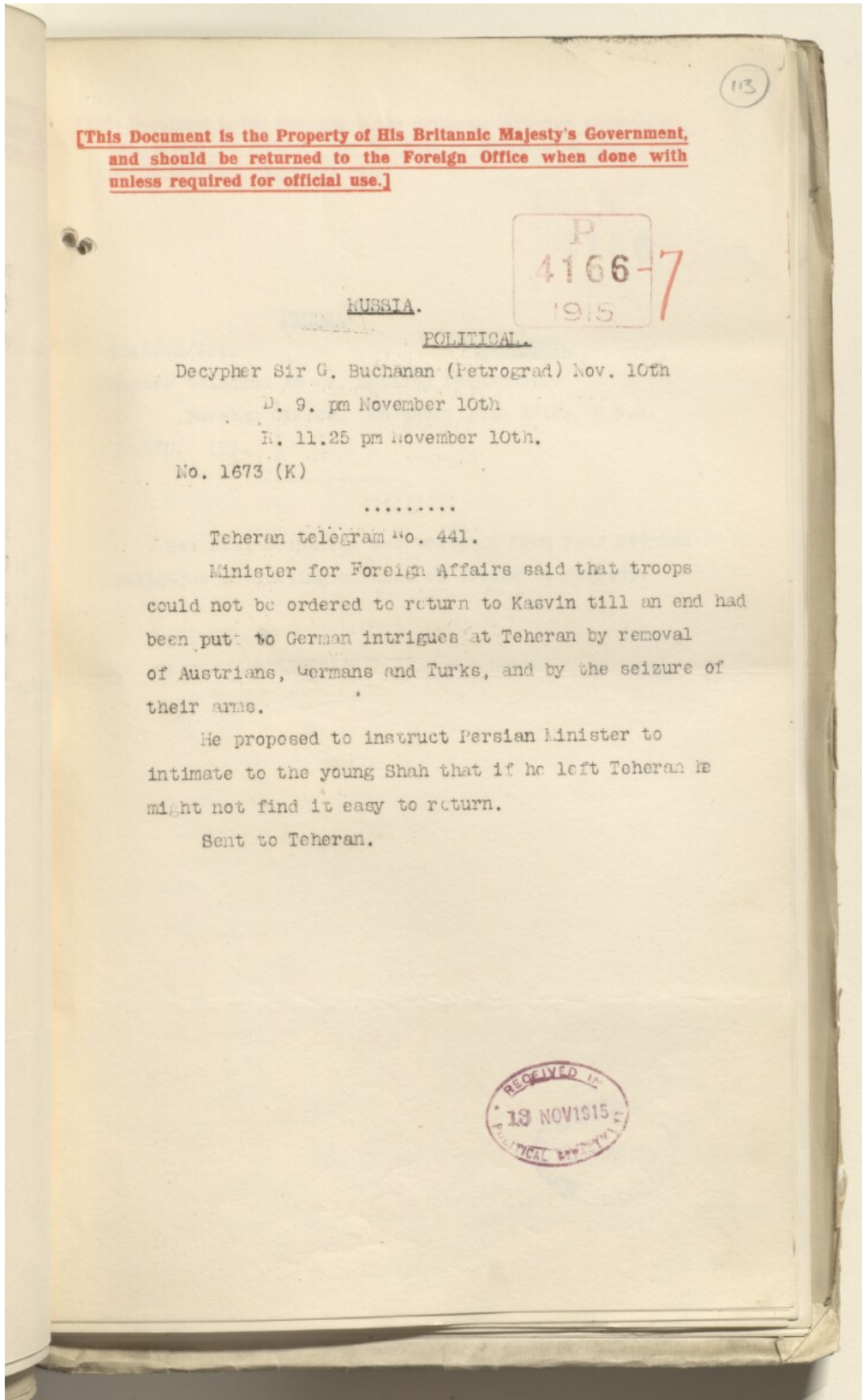


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٣١)



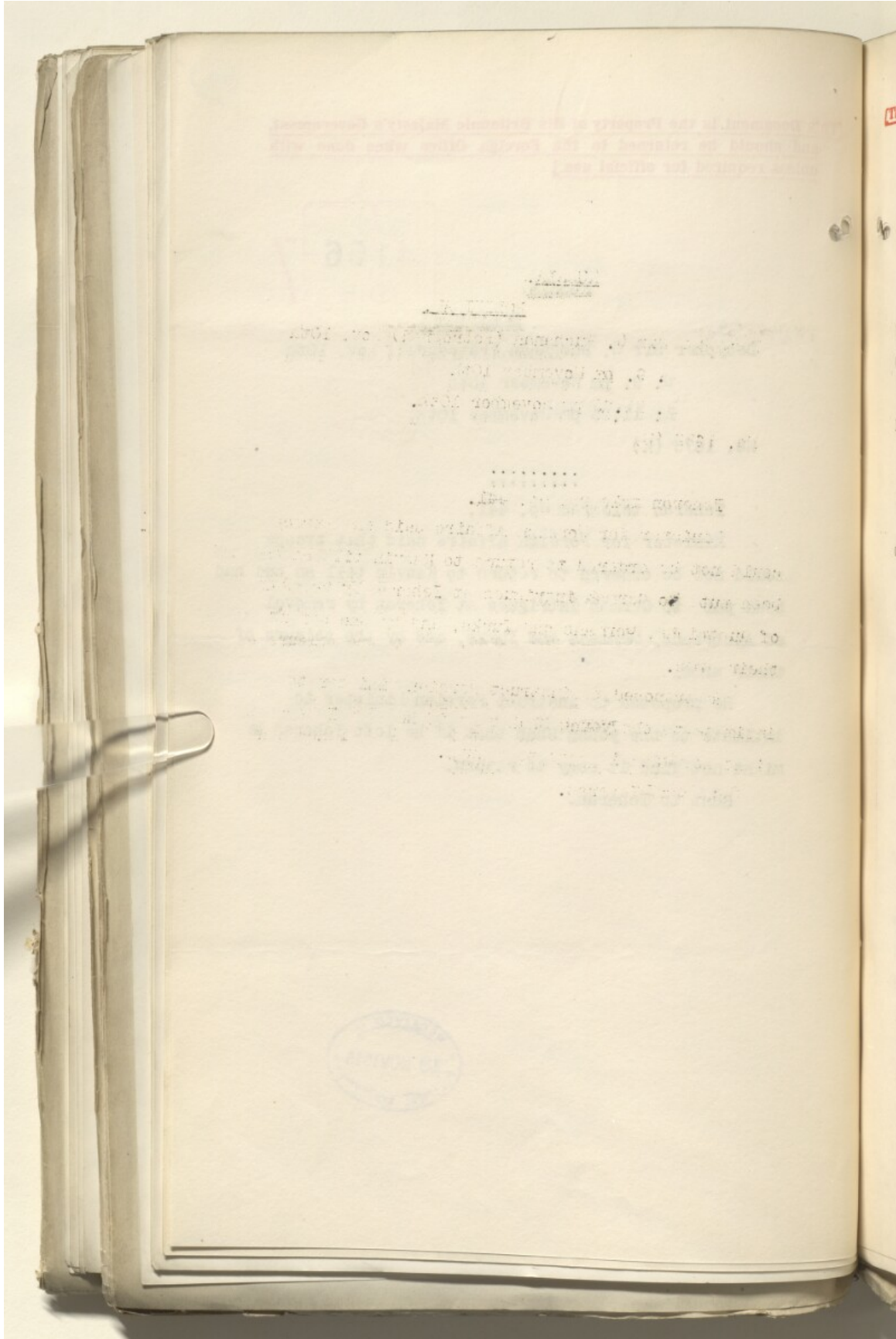


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٤ و] (٥٣٢/٢٣٢)



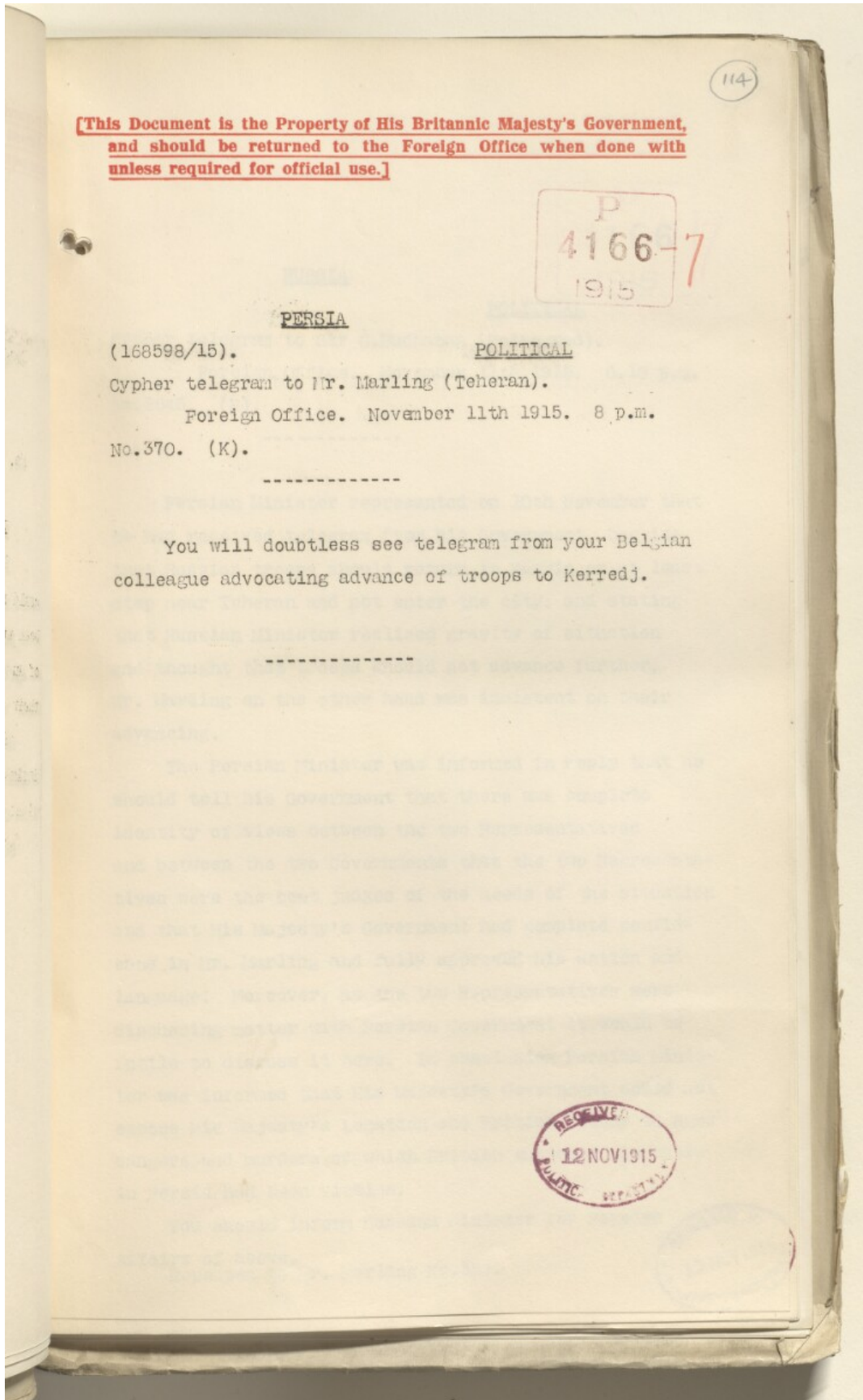


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤اظ] (٥٣٢/٢٣٣)



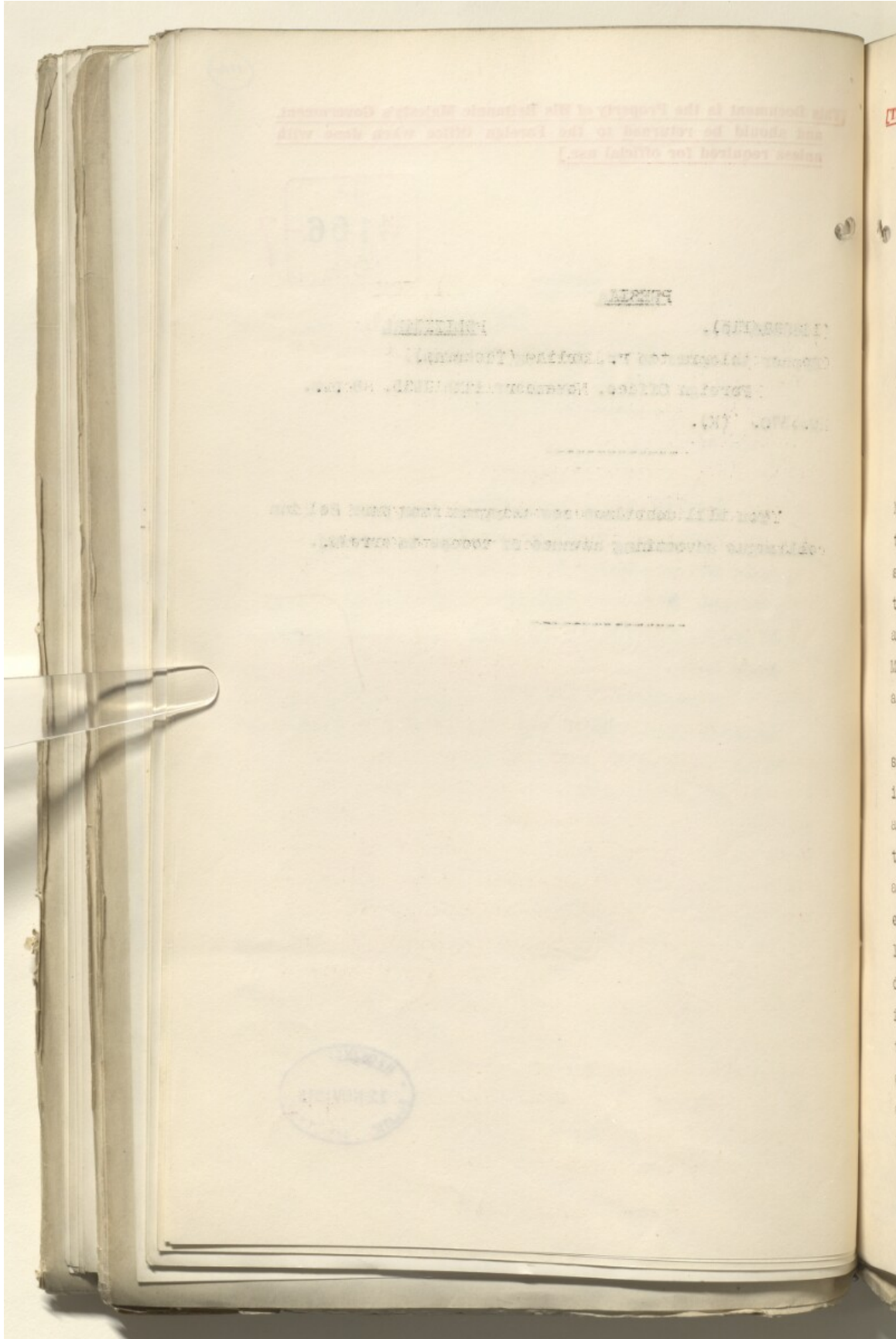


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٥ و] (٥٣٢/٢٣٤)



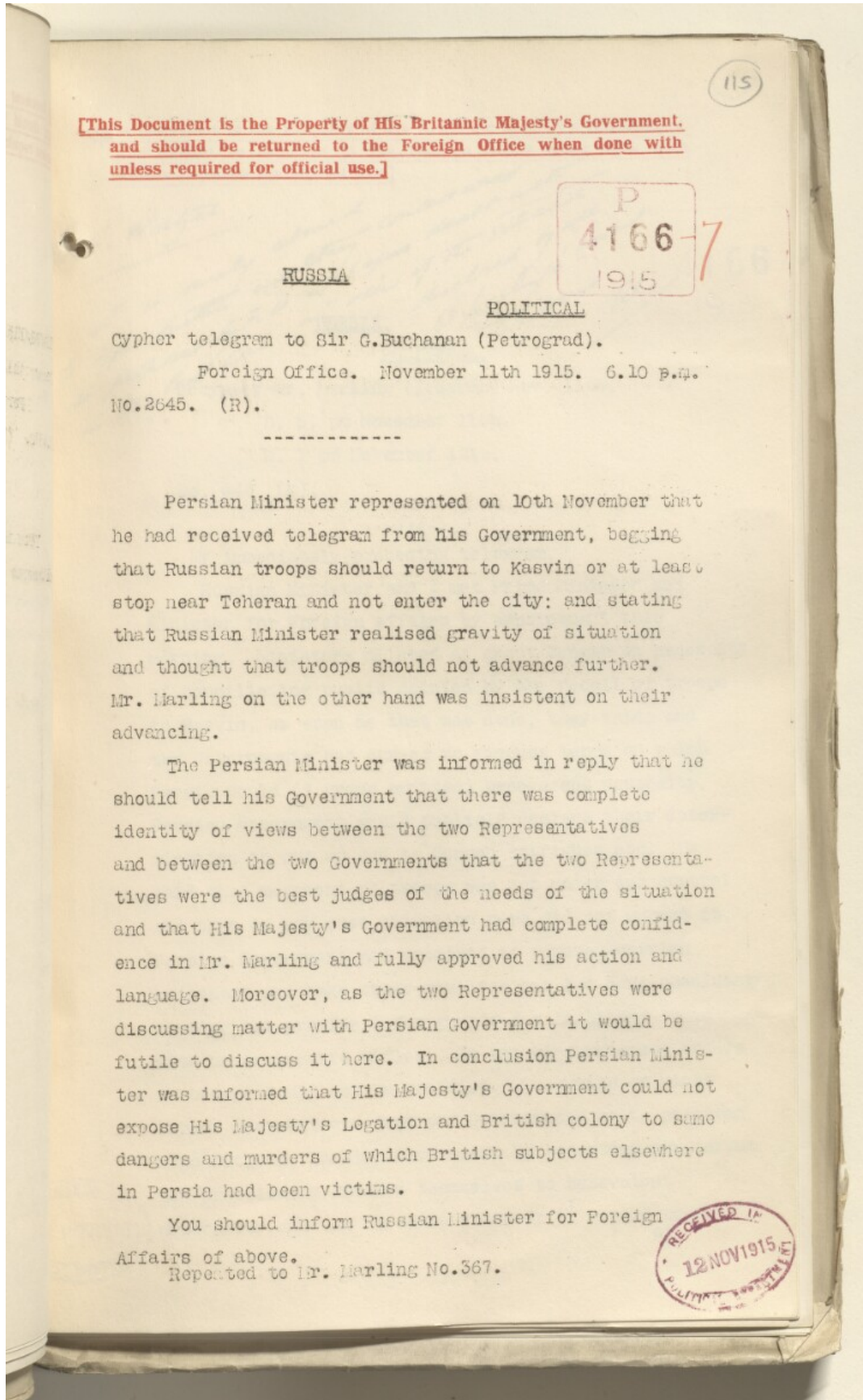


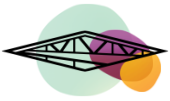
ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥١٥] (٥٣٢/٢٣٥)



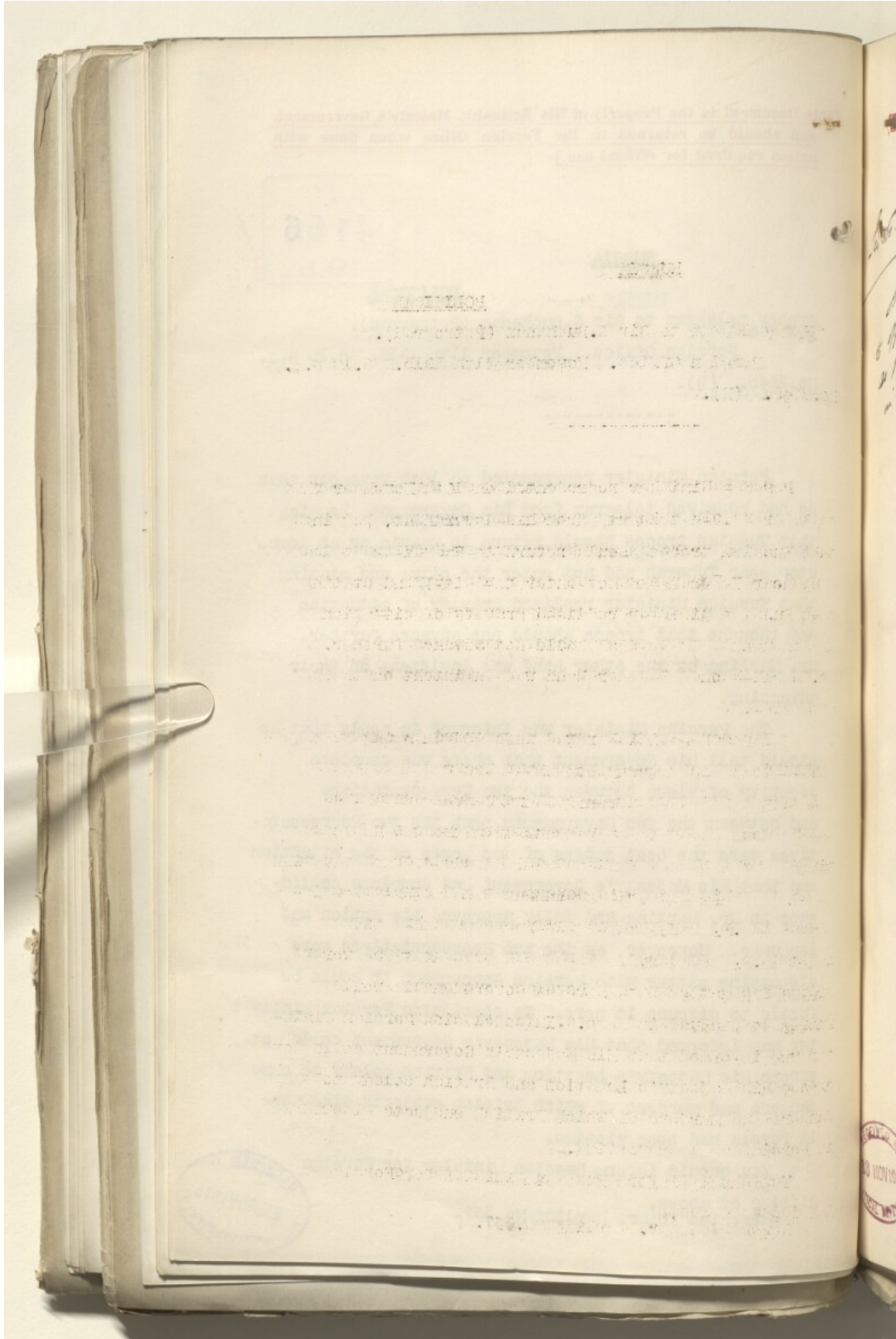


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٢٣٦) [١١٦]



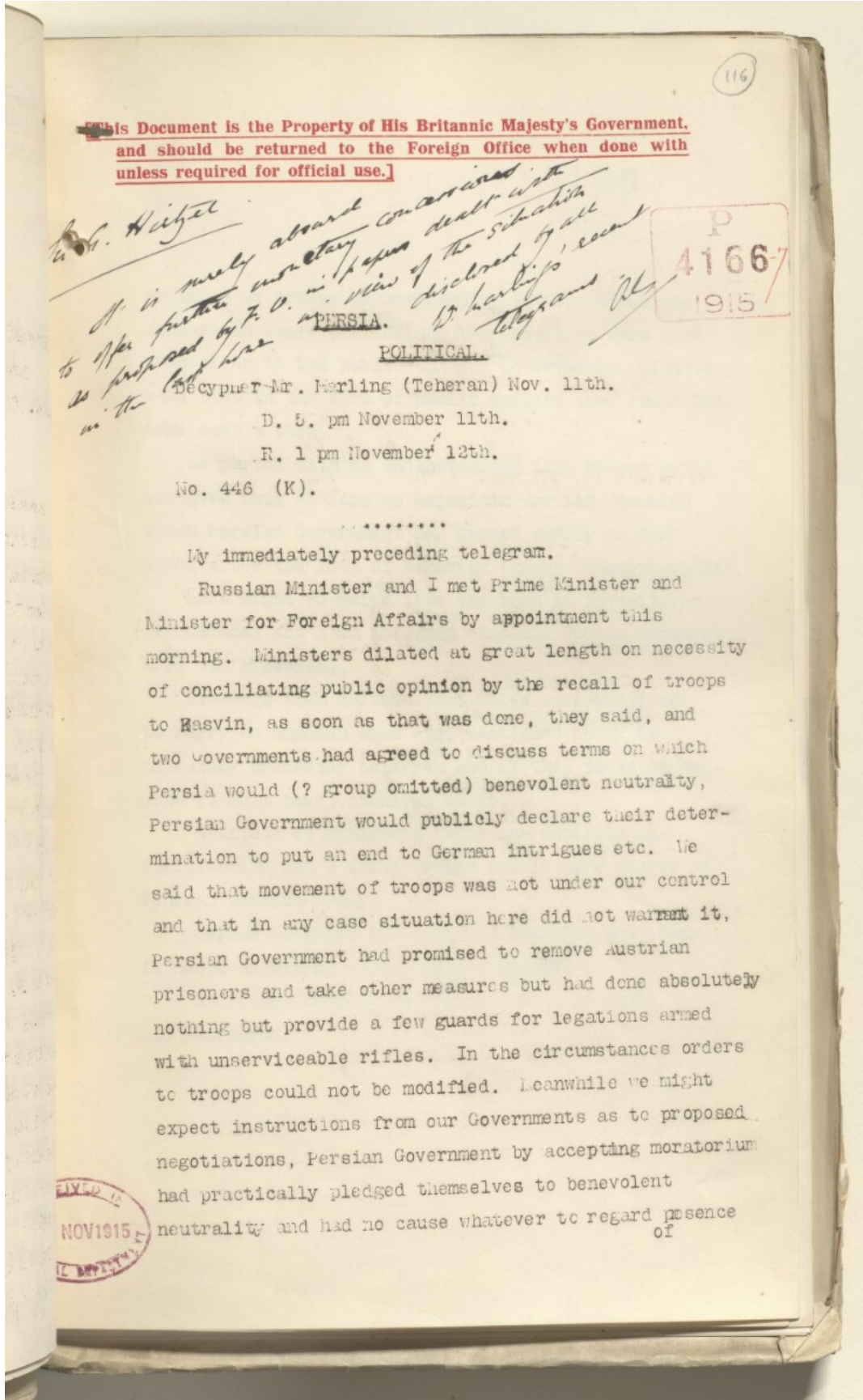


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٦ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٣٧)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٢٣٨) [١٧١]

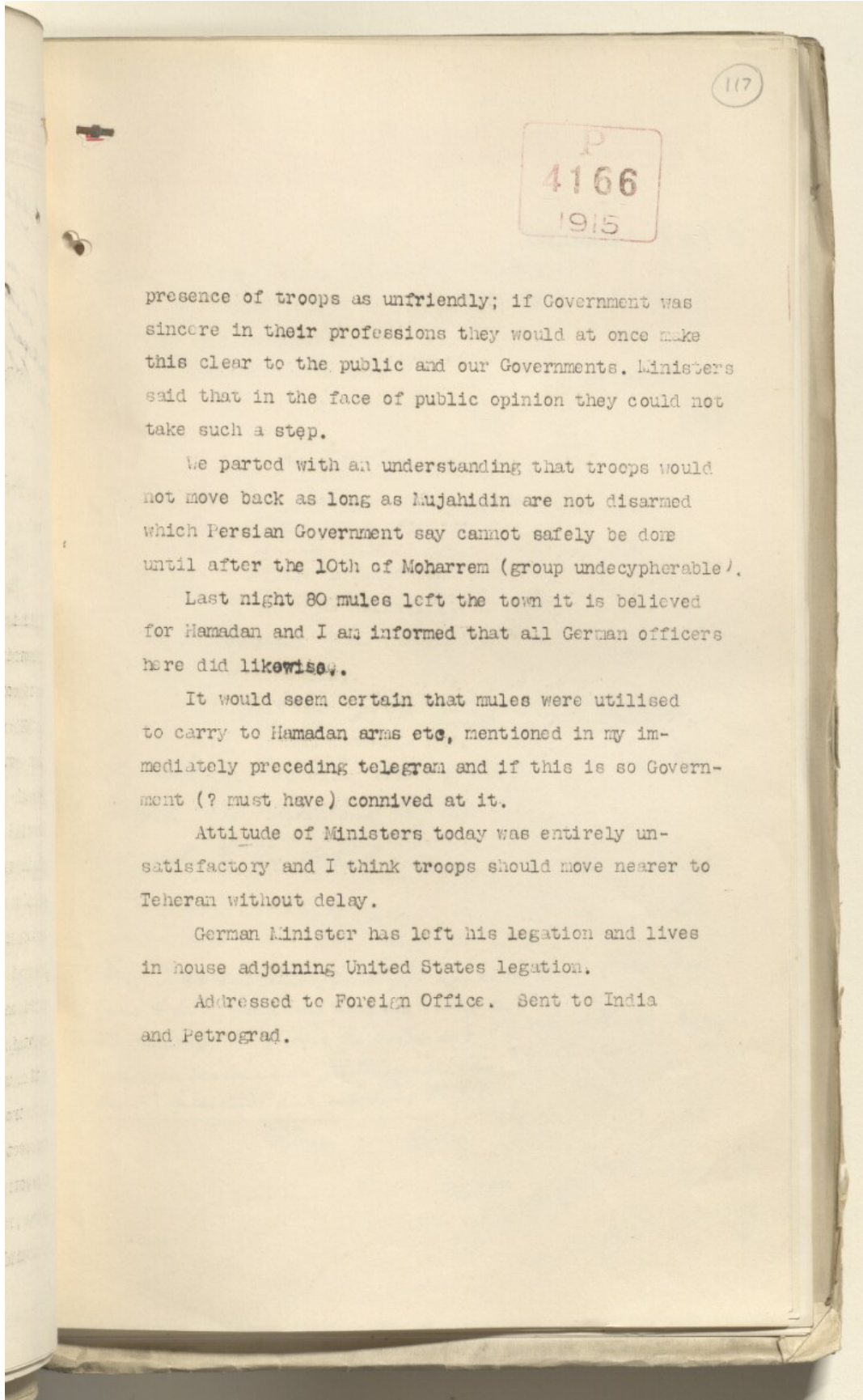








ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٨ و] (٥٣٢/٢٤٠)



presence of troops as unfriendly; if Government was sincere in their professions they would at once make this clear to the public and our Governments. Ministers said that in the face of public opinion they could not take such a step.

We parted with an understanding that troops would not move back as long as Mujahidin are not disarmed which Persian Government say cannot safely be done until after the 10th of Moharrem (group undecypherable).

Last night 80 mules left the town it is believed for Hamadan and I am informed that all German officers here did likewise.

It would seem certain that mules were utilised to carry to Hamadan arms etc, mentioned in my immediately preceding telegram and if this is so Government (? must have) connived at it.

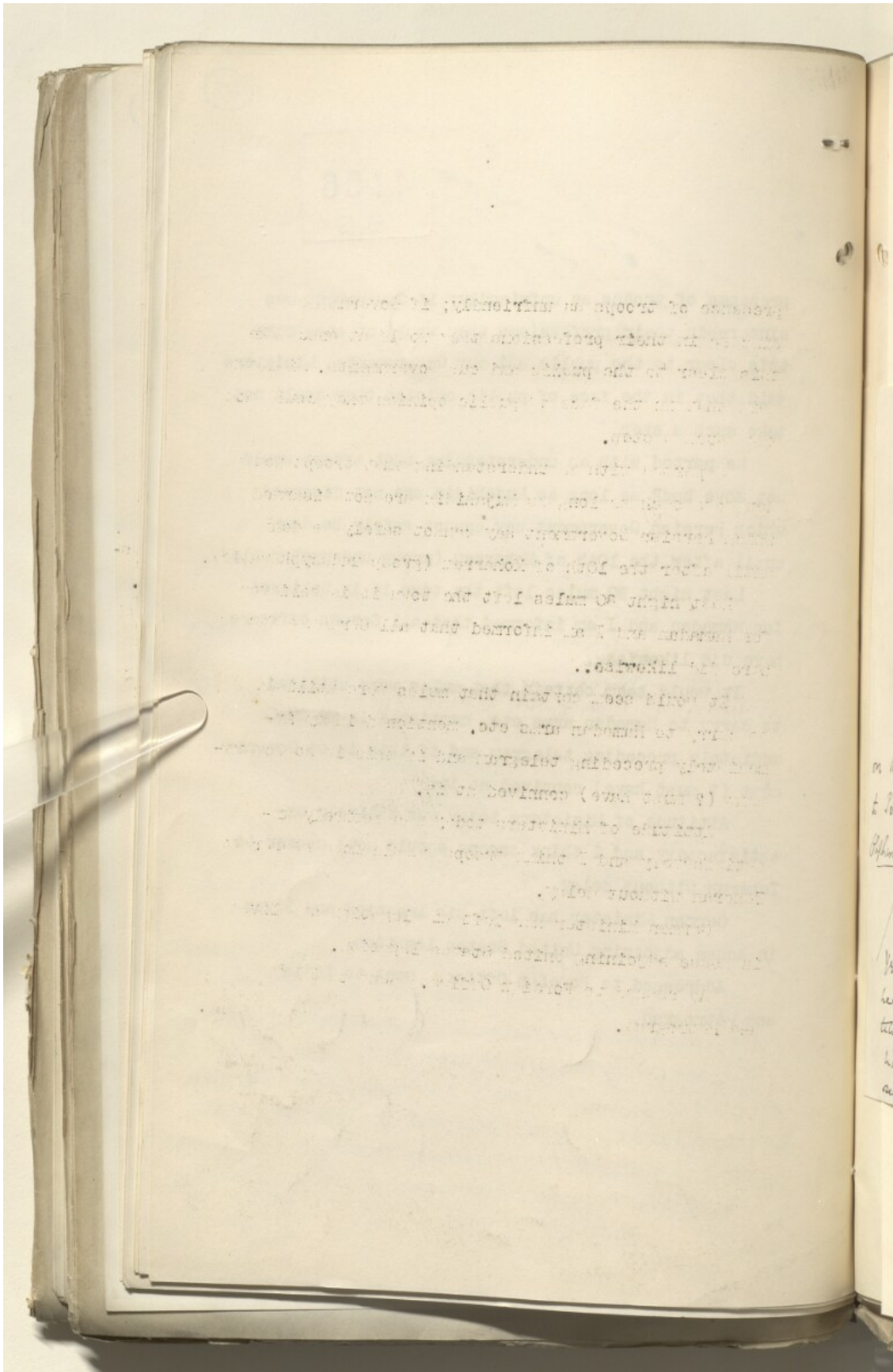
Attitude of Ministers today was entirely unsatisfactory and I think troops should move nearer to Teheran without delay.

German Minister has left his legation and lives in house adjoining United States legation.

Addressed to Foreign Office. Sent to India and Petrograd.

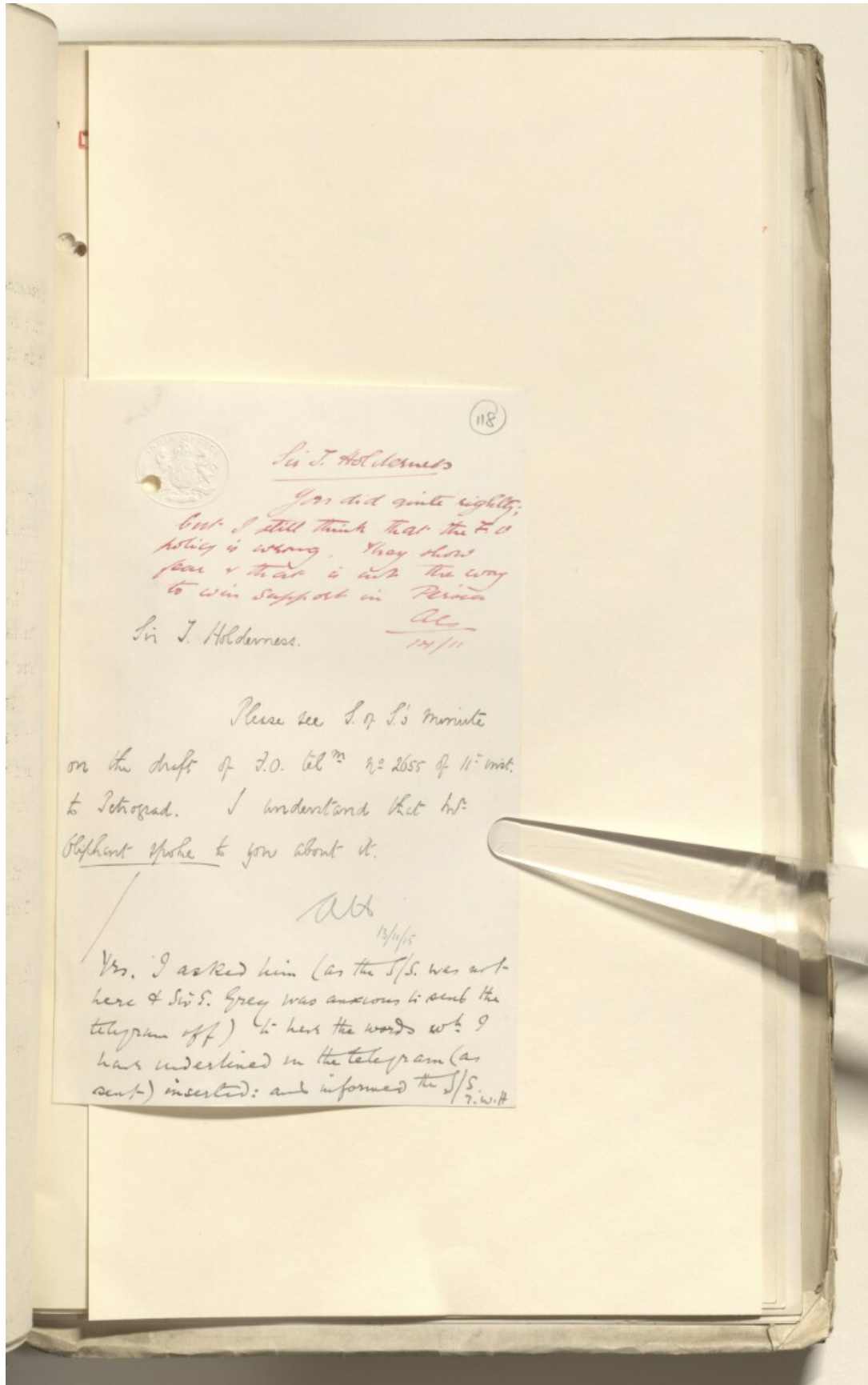


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١١٨ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٤١)





ملف ١٩١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩١] (٥٣٢/٢٤٢)



(118)



Sir J. Aldershot

You did quite rightly,  
but I still think that the F.O.  
policy is wrong. They show  
fear & that is not the way  
to win support in Persia

Sir J. Aldershot.

Ald  
14/11

Please see S. of S.'s minute  
on the draft of F.O. tel<sup>m</sup> no 2655 of 11<sup>th</sup> inst.  
to Petrograd. I understand that Mr.  
Blythe spoke to you about it.

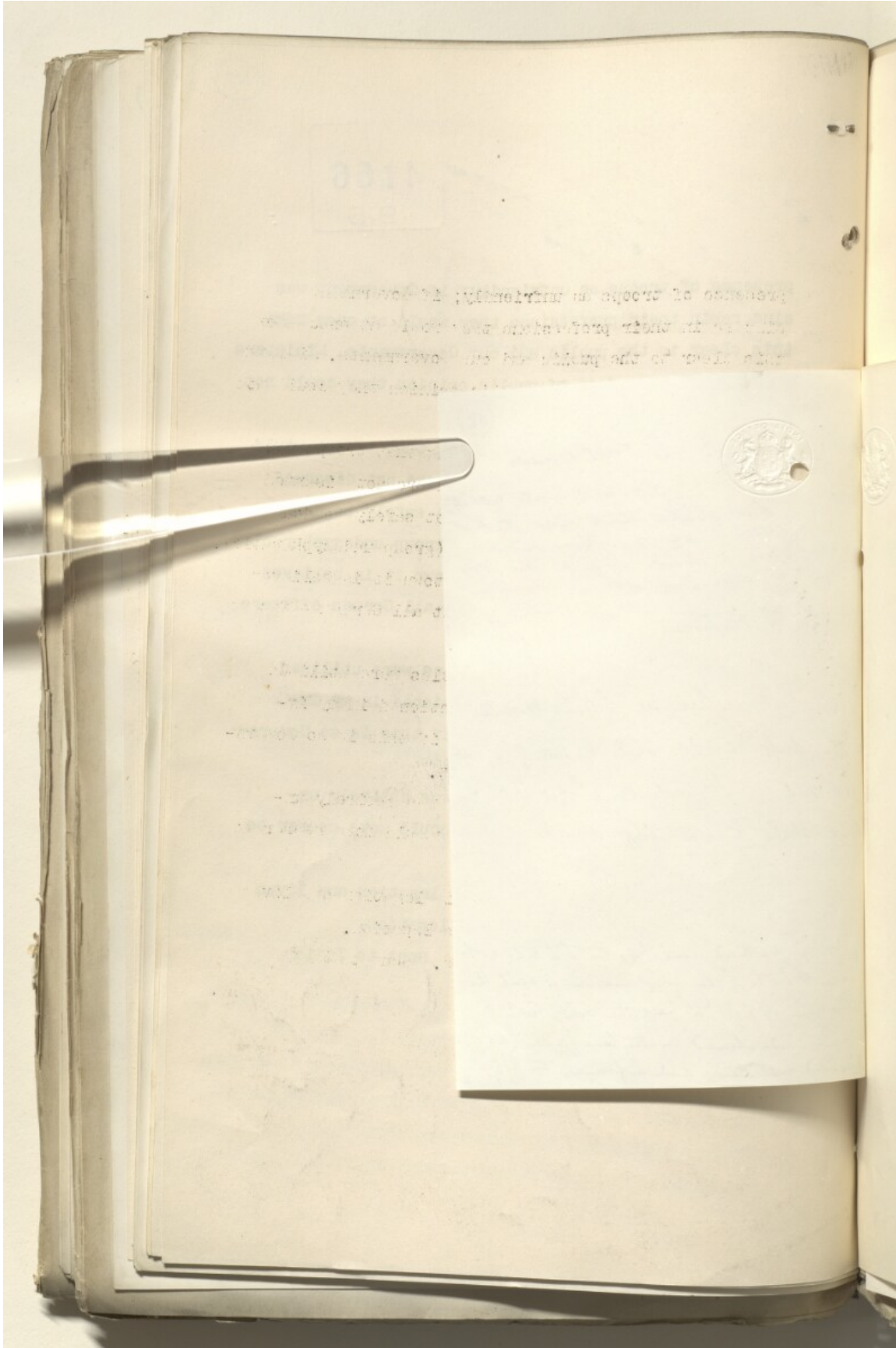
Ald

14/11

Yes. I asked him (as the S/S. was not  
here & Sir S. Grey was anxious to send the  
telegram off) to hear the words which I  
have underlined in the telegram (as  
sent) inserted: and informed the S/S.  
7.11.16

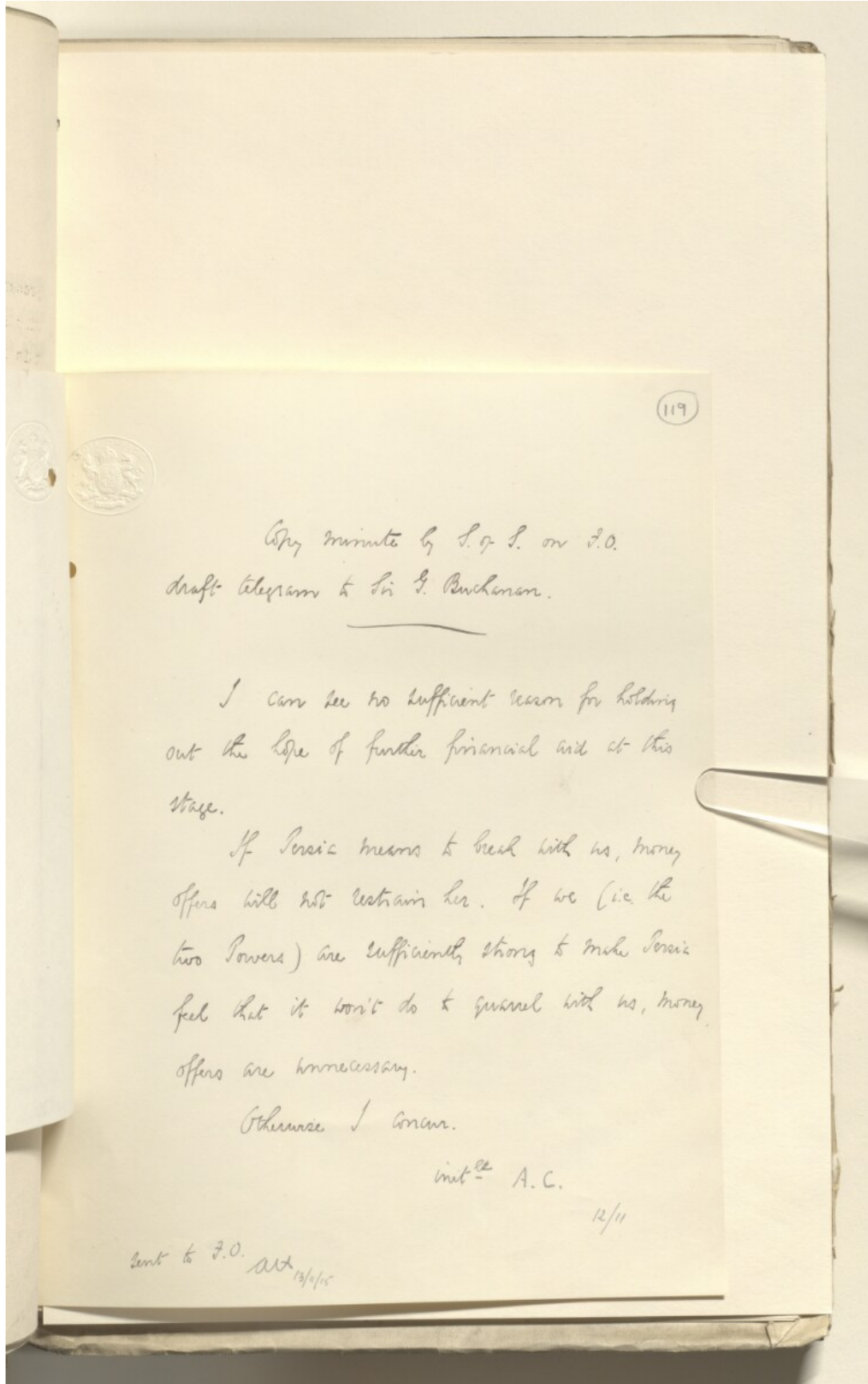


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩١٤] (٥٣٢/٢٤٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٠و] (٥٣٢/٢٤٤)



Copy minute by S. of S. on P.O.  
draft telegram to Sir G. Buchanan.

I can see no sufficient reason for holding  
out the hope of further financial aid at this  
stage.

If Persia means to break with us, money  
offers will not restrain her. If we (i.e. the  
two Powers) are sufficiently strong to make Persia  
feel that it won't do to quarrel with us, money  
offers are unnecessary.

Otherwise I concur.

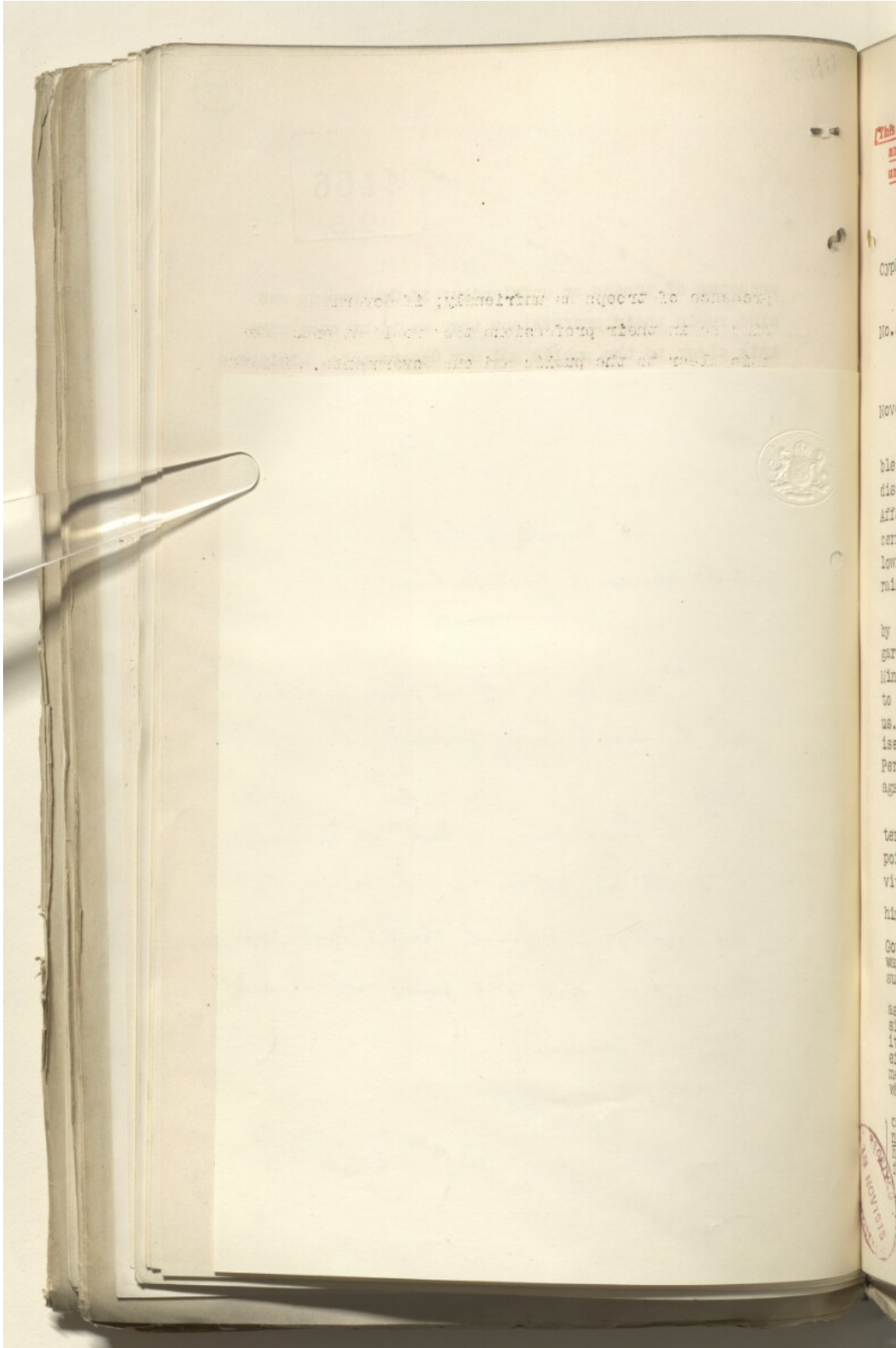
init<sup>ed</sup> A.C.

12/11

sent to P.O. act 12/11

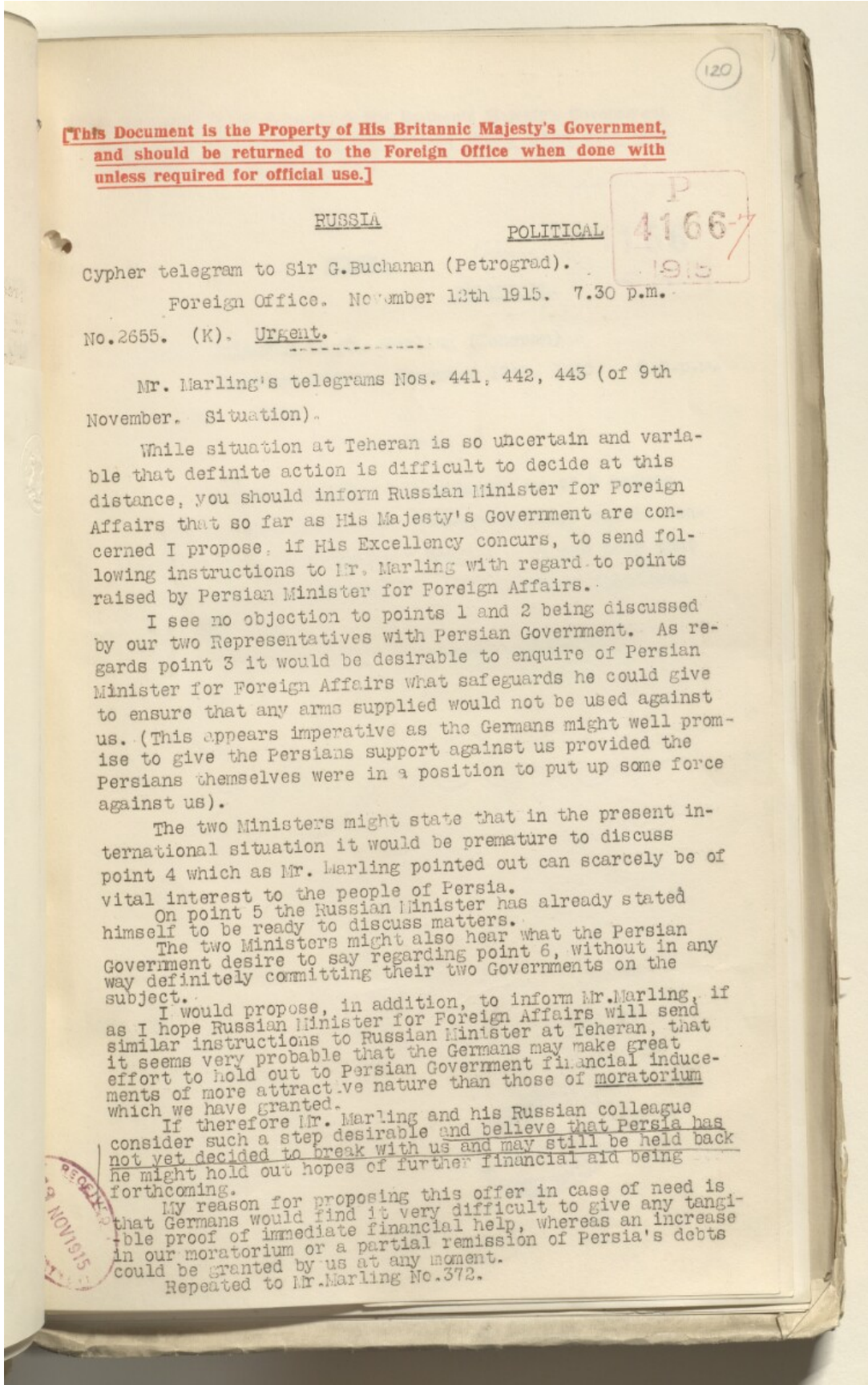


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠] [٥٣٢/٢٤٥]





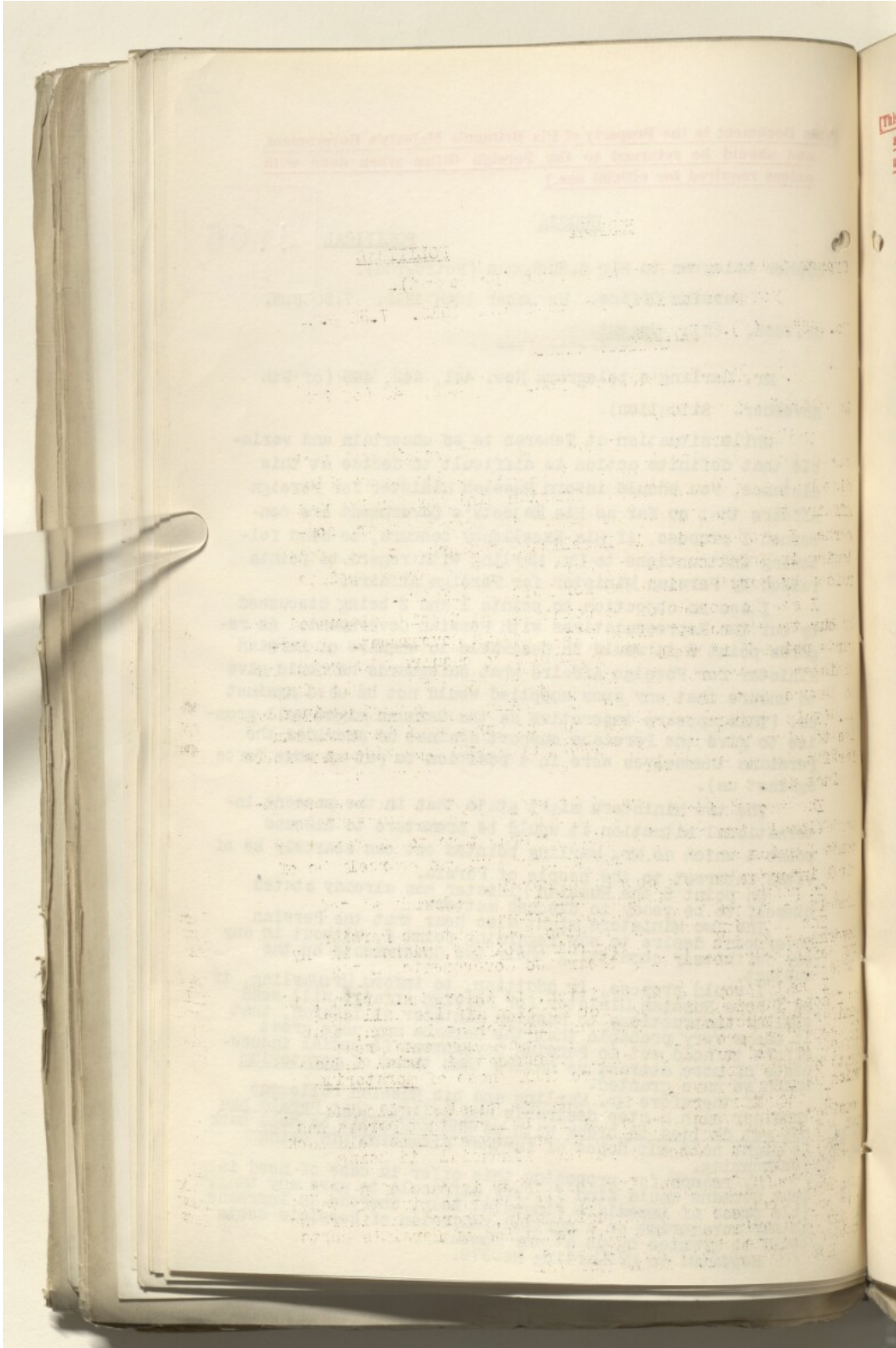
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢١و] (٥٣٢/٢٤٦)





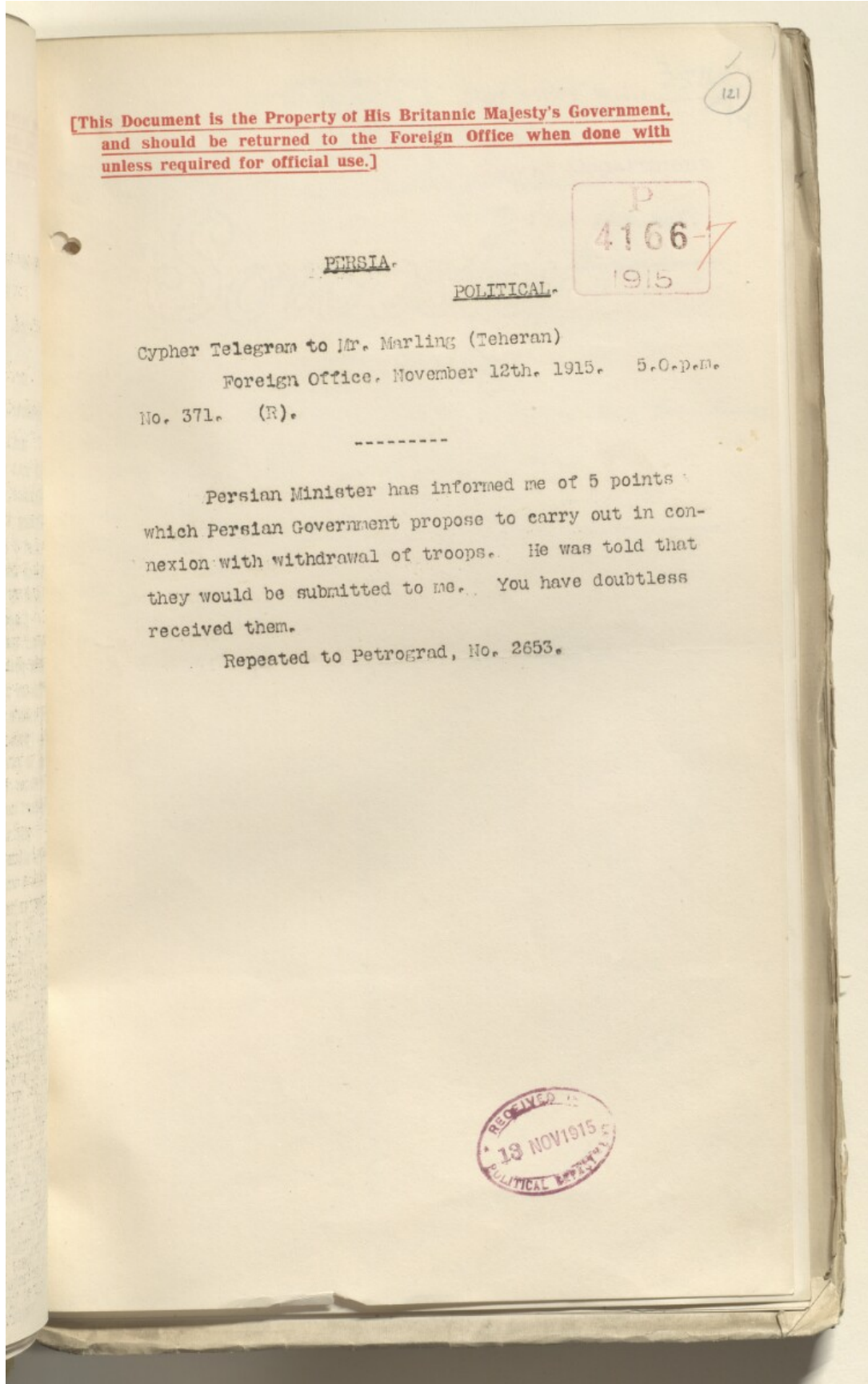


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٦] [٥٣٢/٢٤٧]



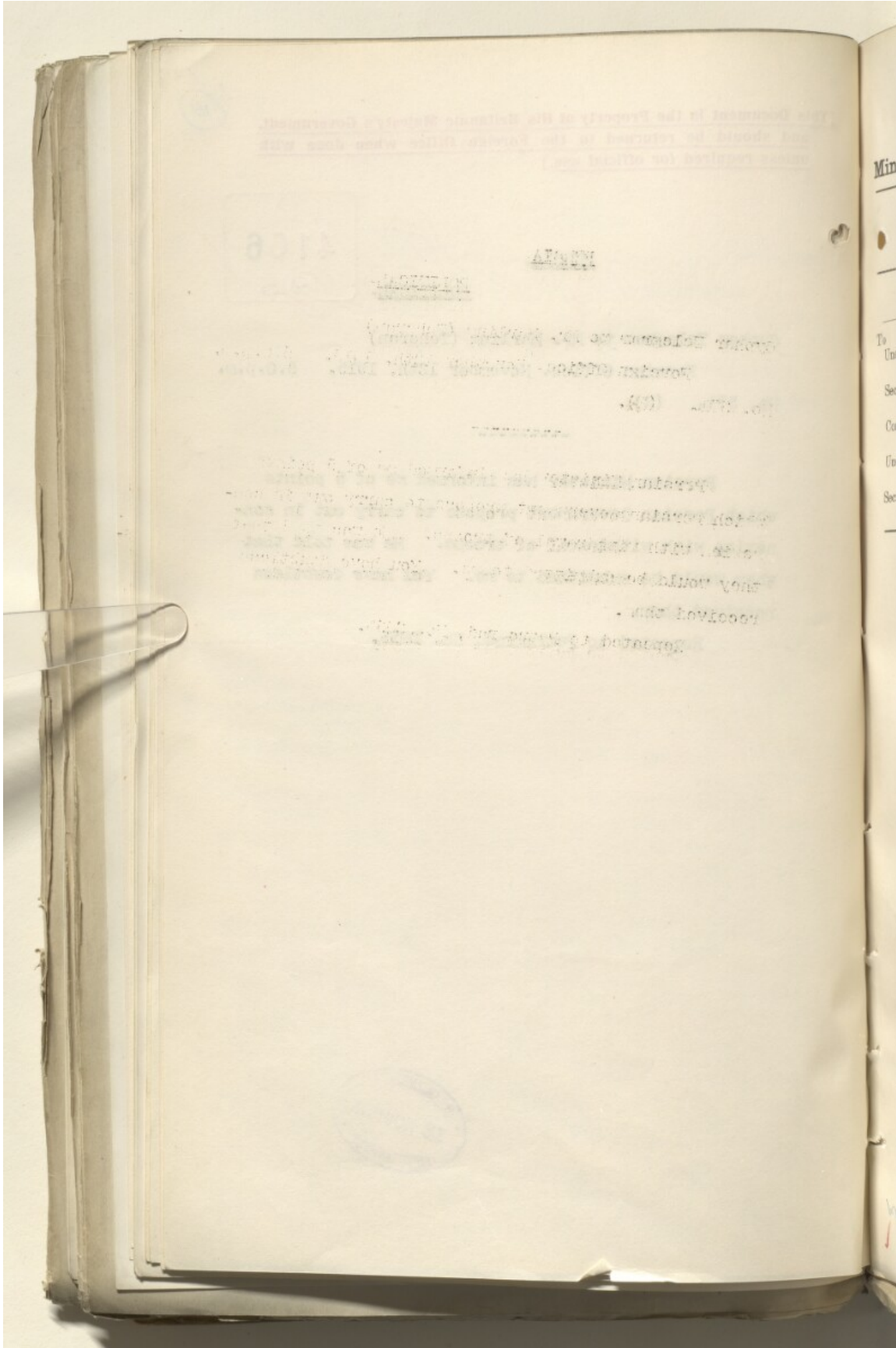


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٢و] (٥٣٢/٢٤٨)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٤٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٣] [٥٣٢/٢٥٠]

(122)  
3516  
14

Register No. 4134-5  
1915

Put away with  
Secret Department.

Minute Paper.

Letter from F.O.

Dated } 10 Sept. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	10 Nov.	W.H.	<u>Persia</u> Advance of Russian troops from Kavin Station at Tehran.
Secretary of State.....	11	J.W.H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India 12 November  
India.

FOR INFORMATION.

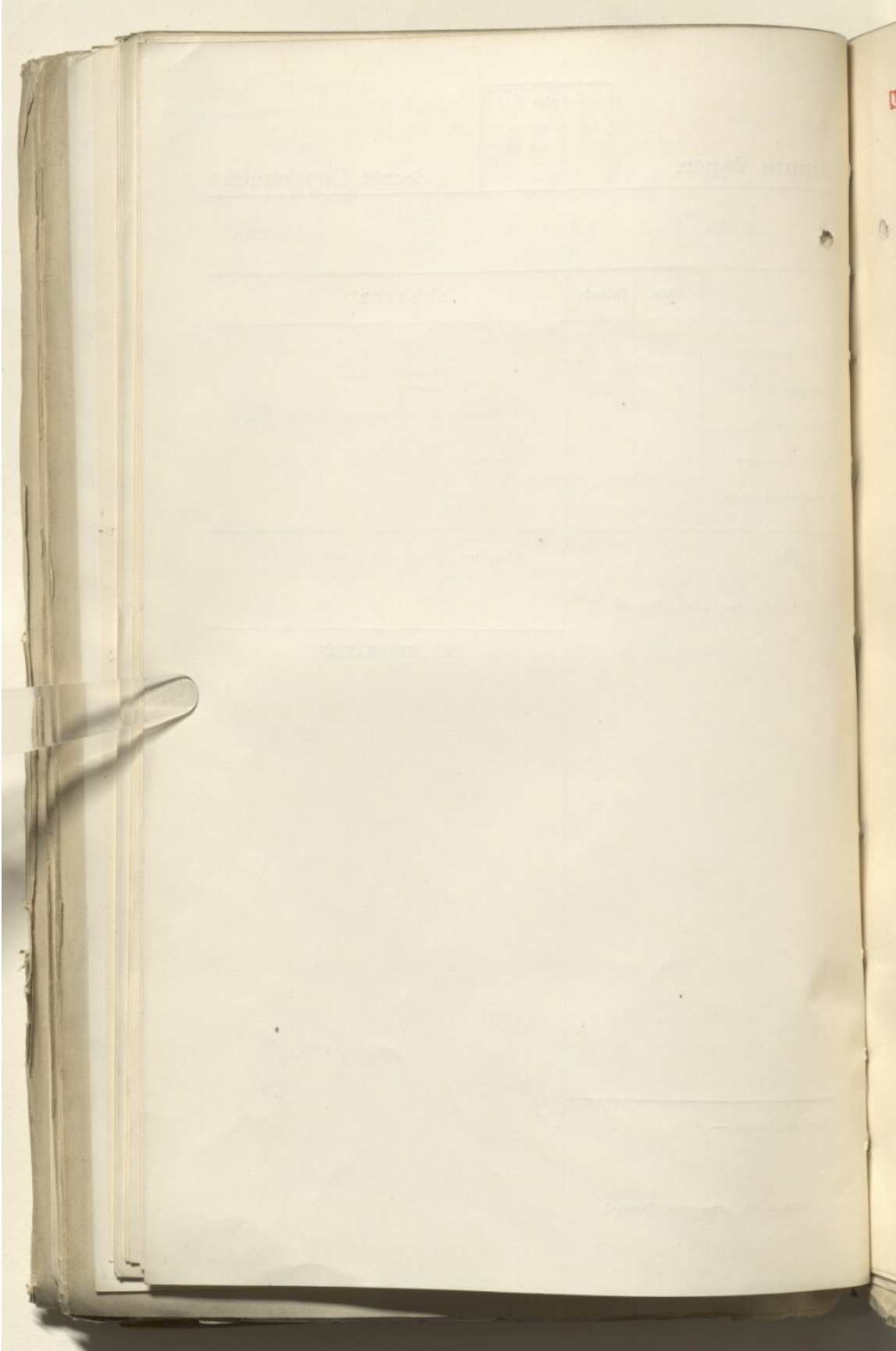
Seen by Secretary of State  
J.W.  
12.11.15

Previous Papers:—

18698. I. 489. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]

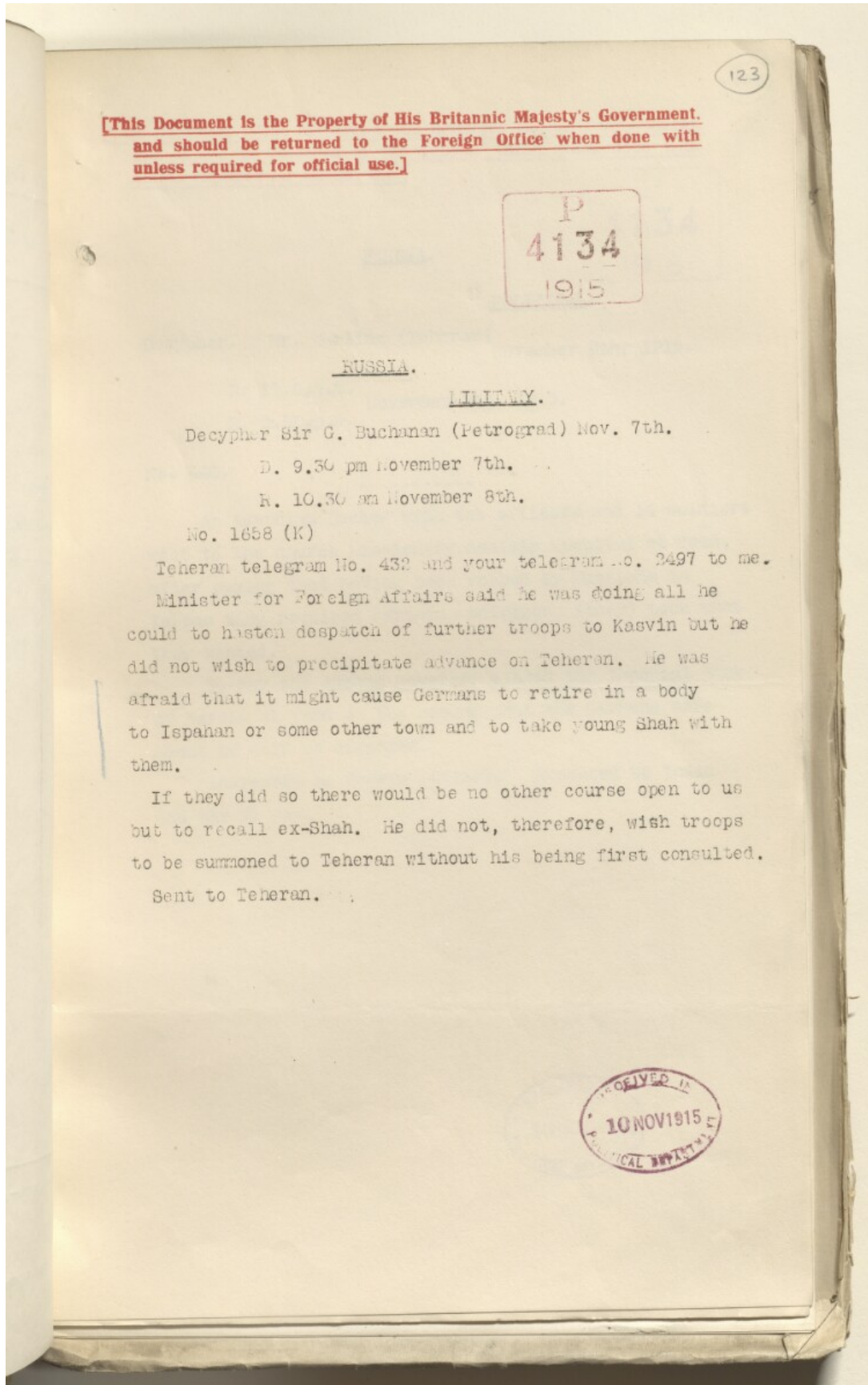


ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٥١)



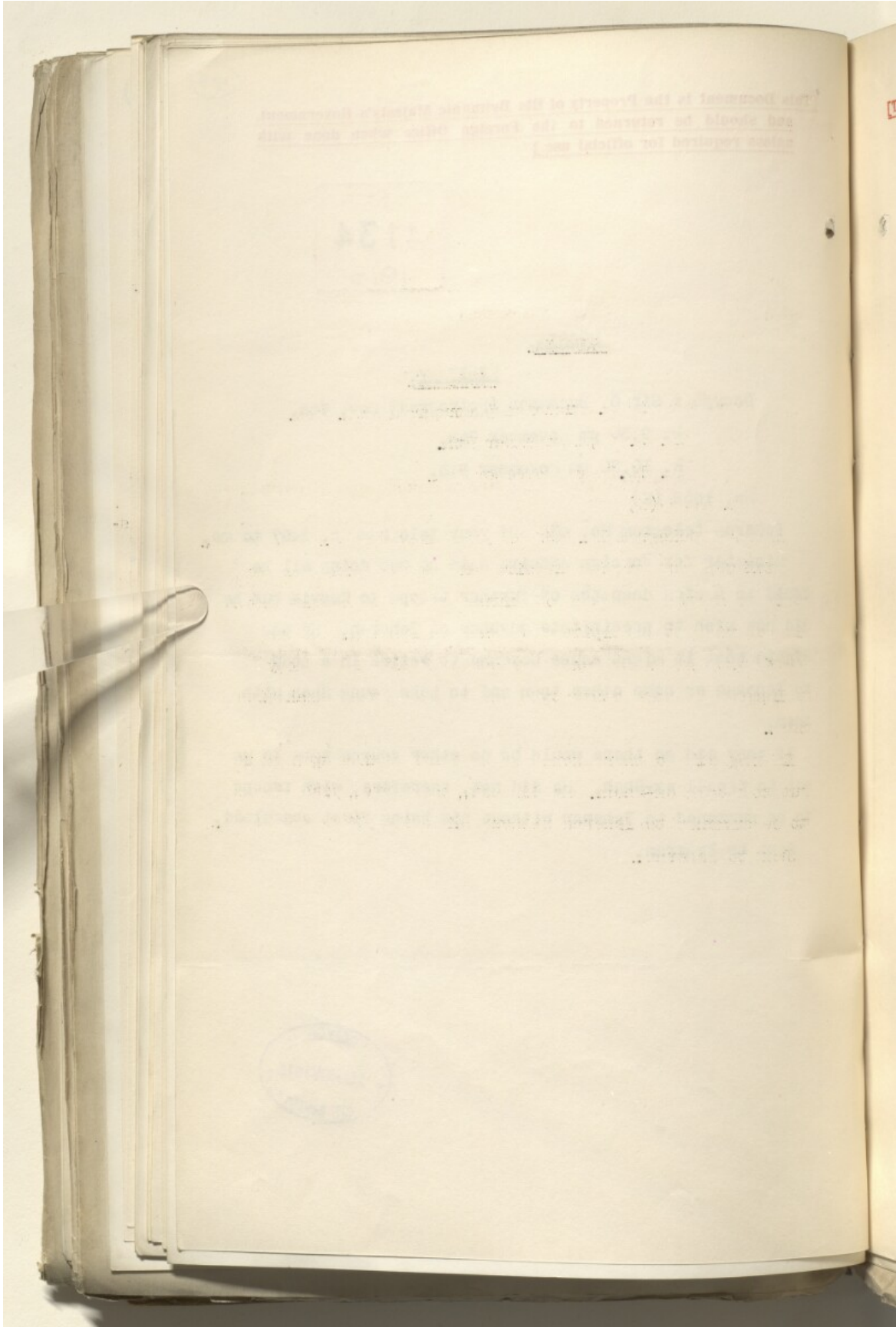


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٤و] (٥٣٢/٢٥٢)



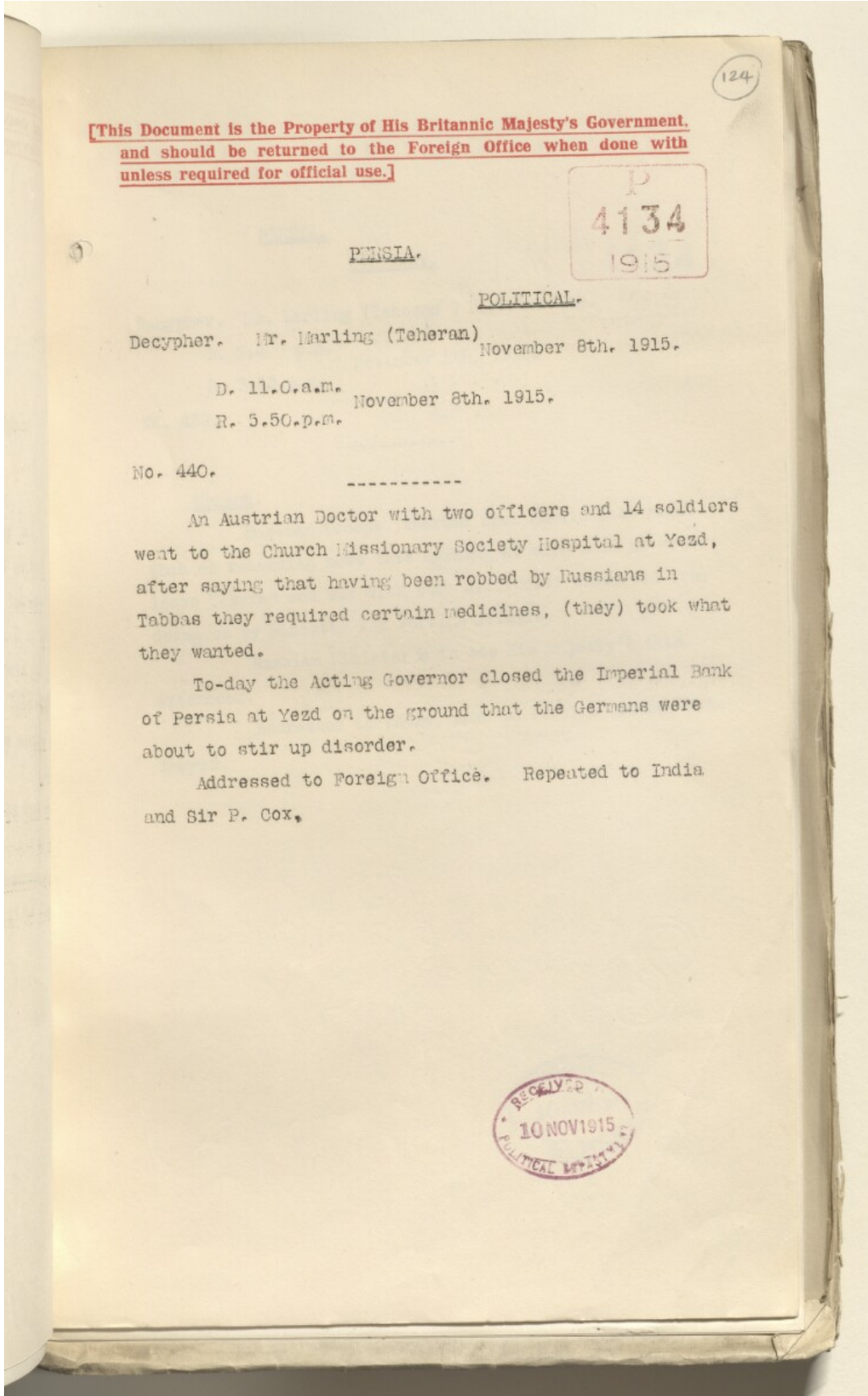


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٥٣)





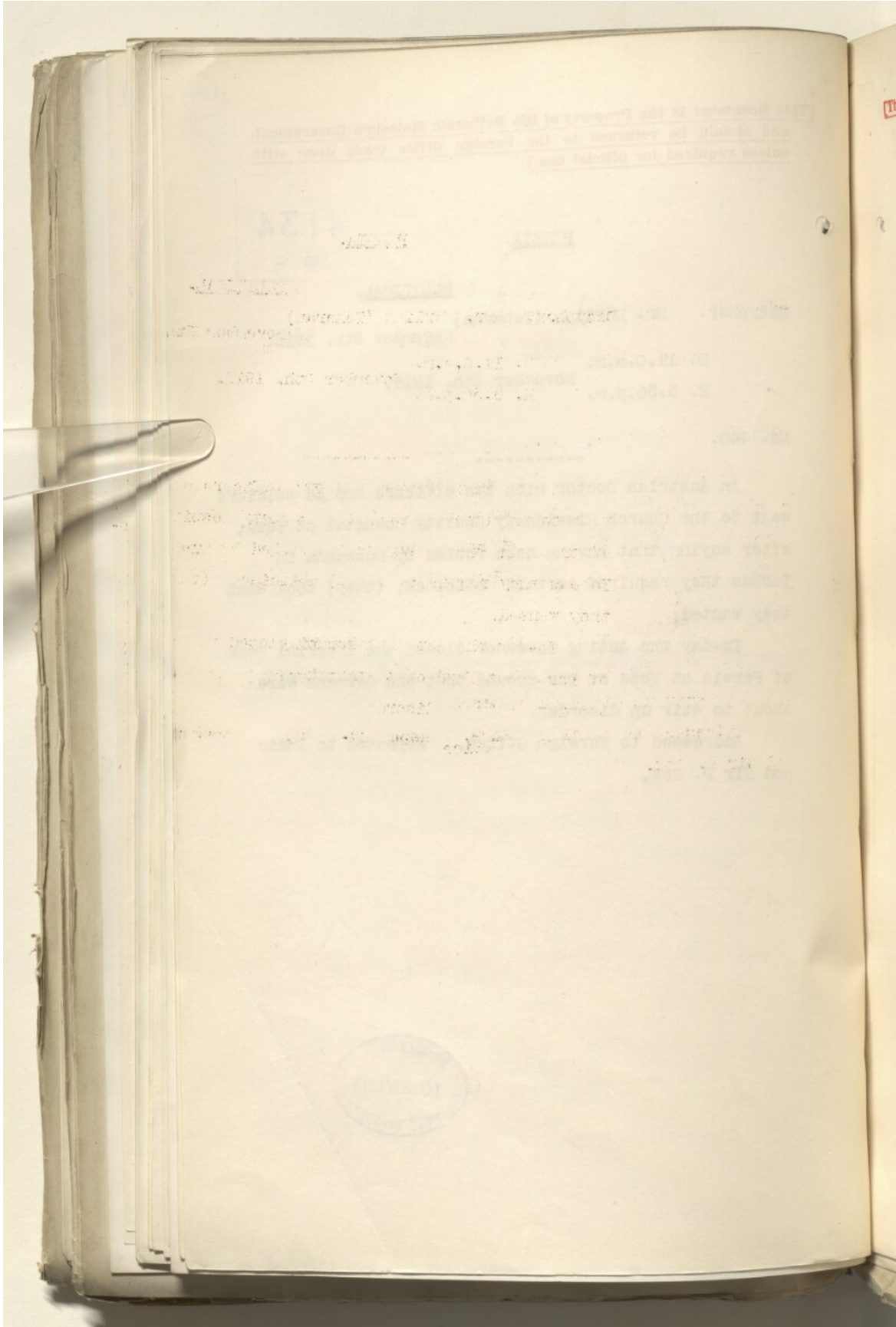
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٥ و] (٥٣٢/٢٥٤)





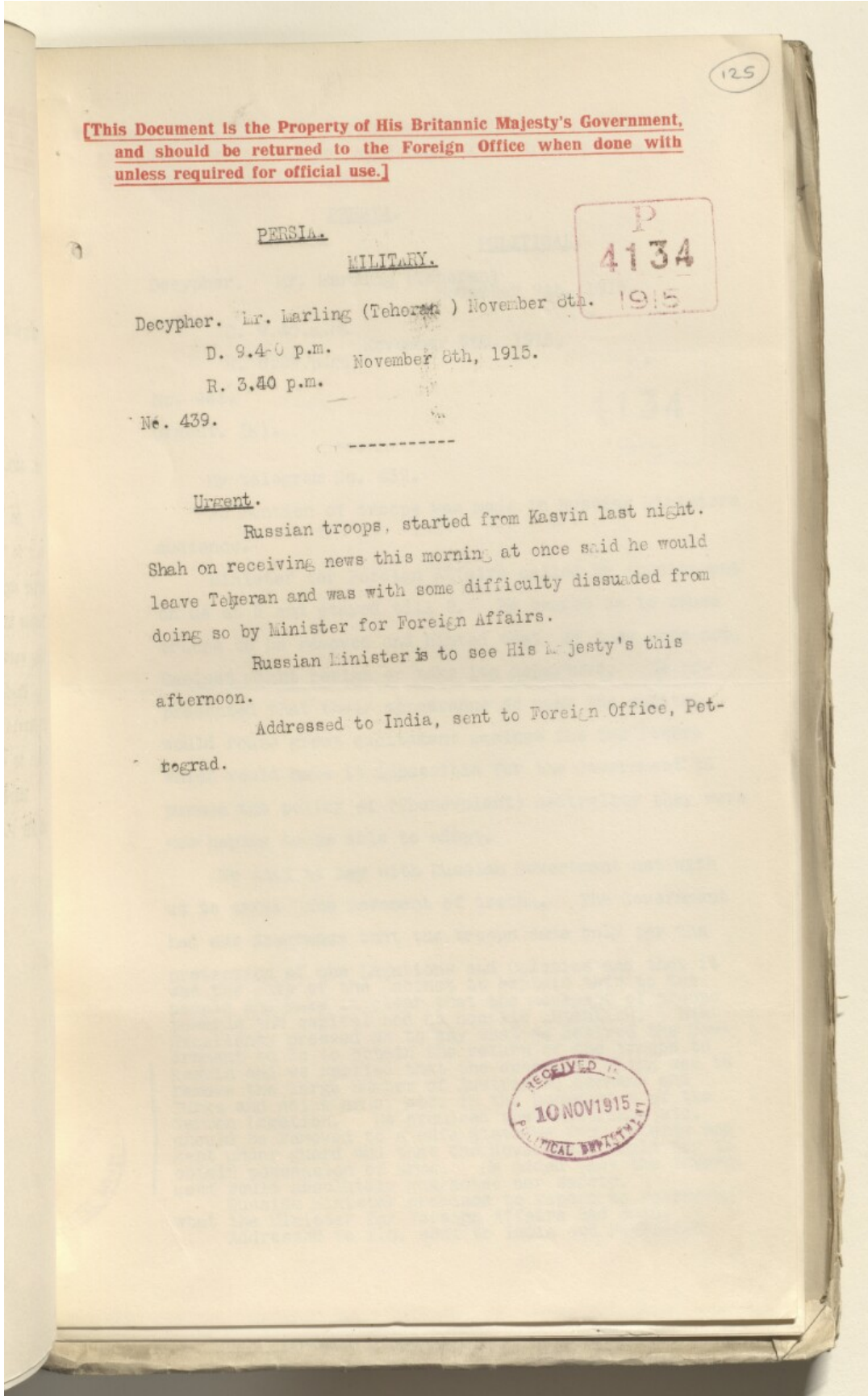


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥١ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٥٥)



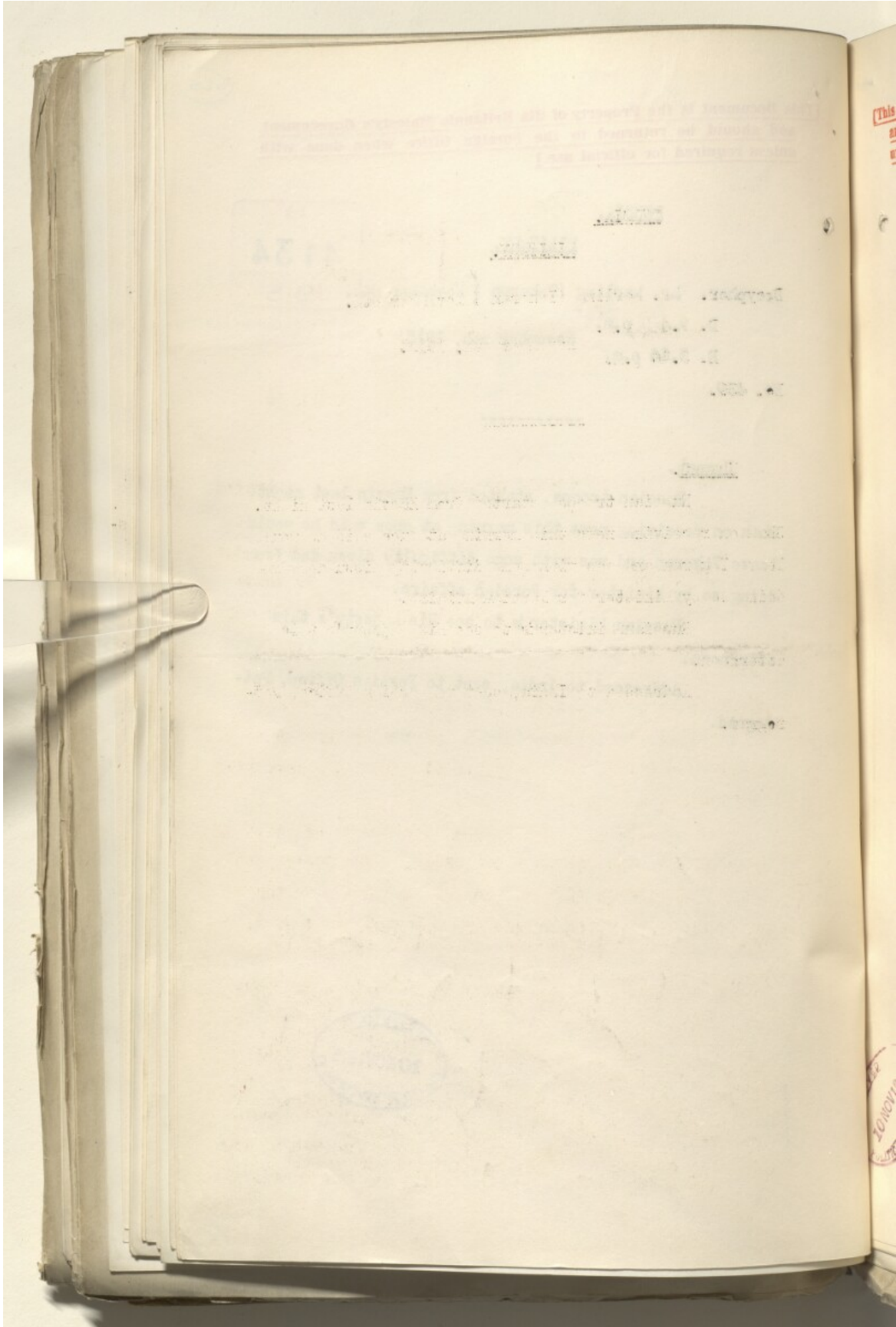


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٢٥٦) [١٢٦و]





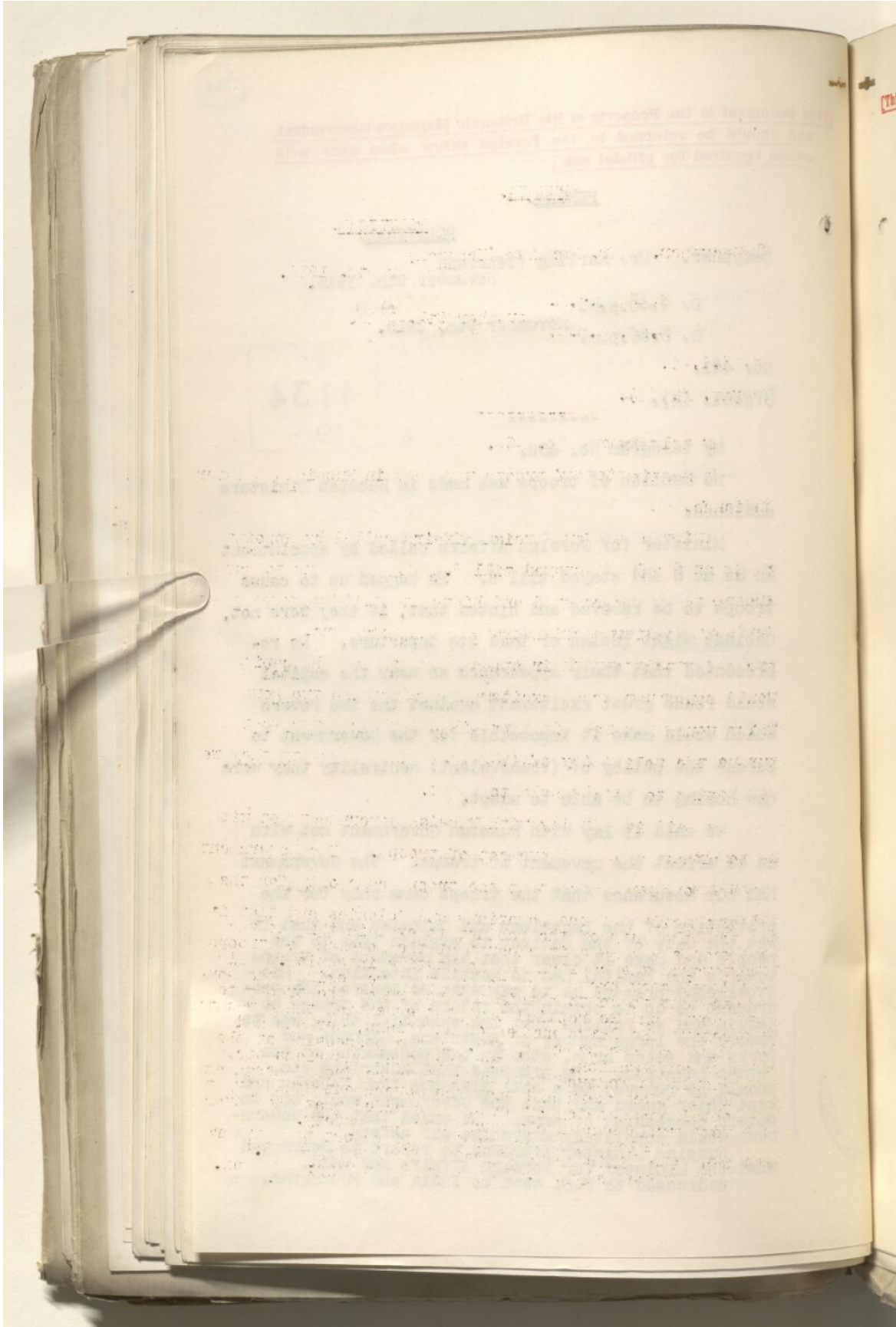
ملف ١٦٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦اظ] (٥٣٢/٢٥٧)





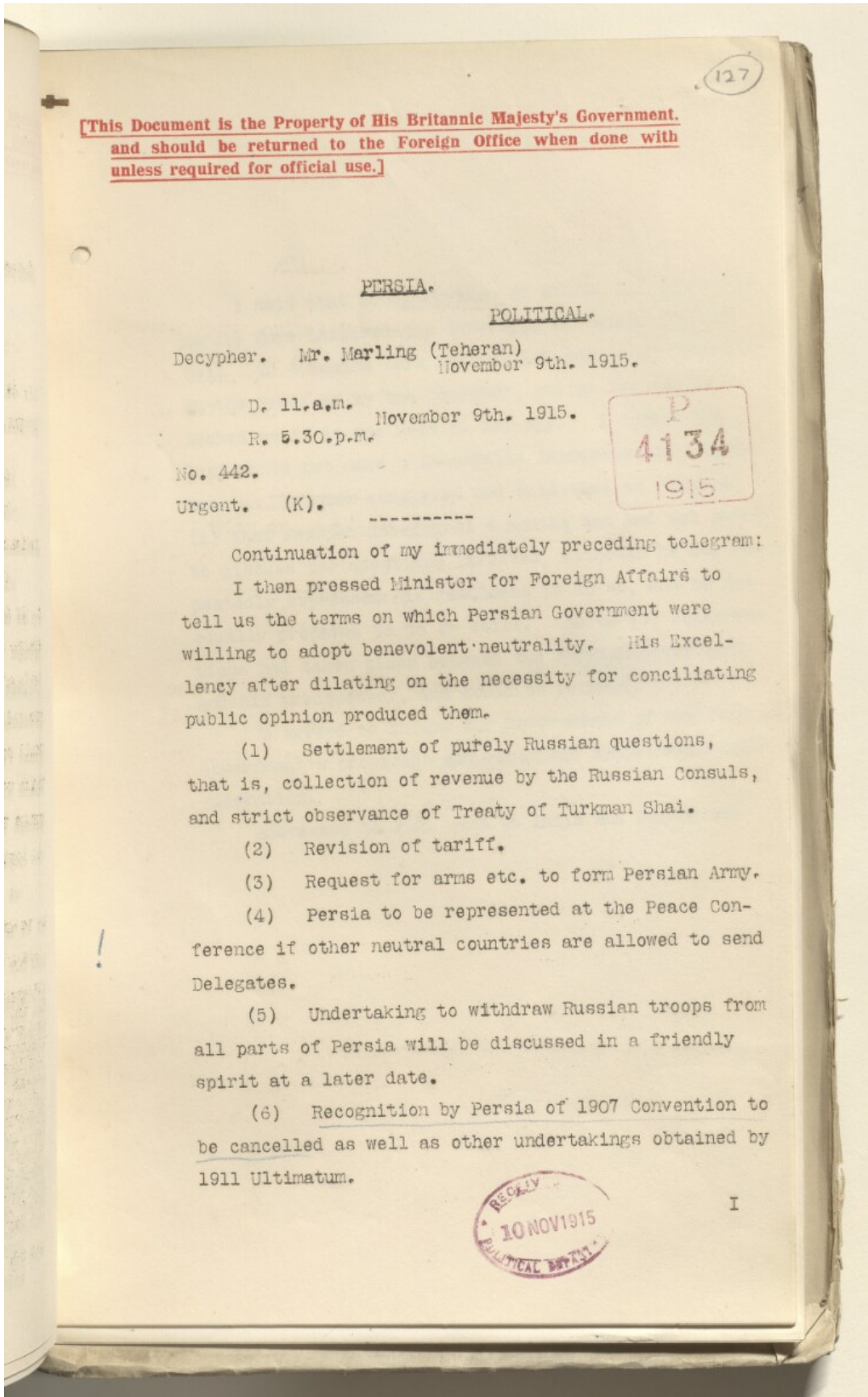


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٥٩)



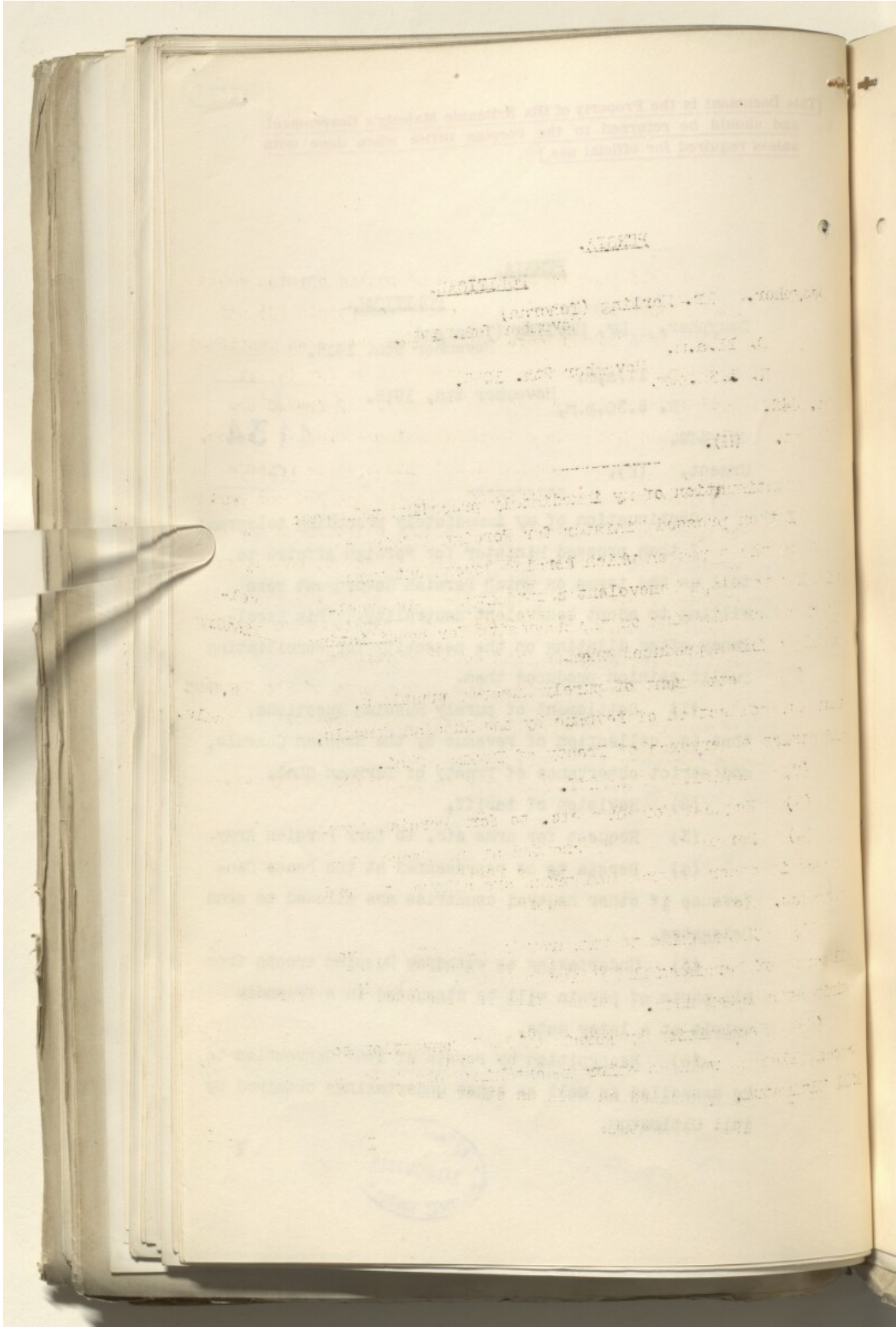


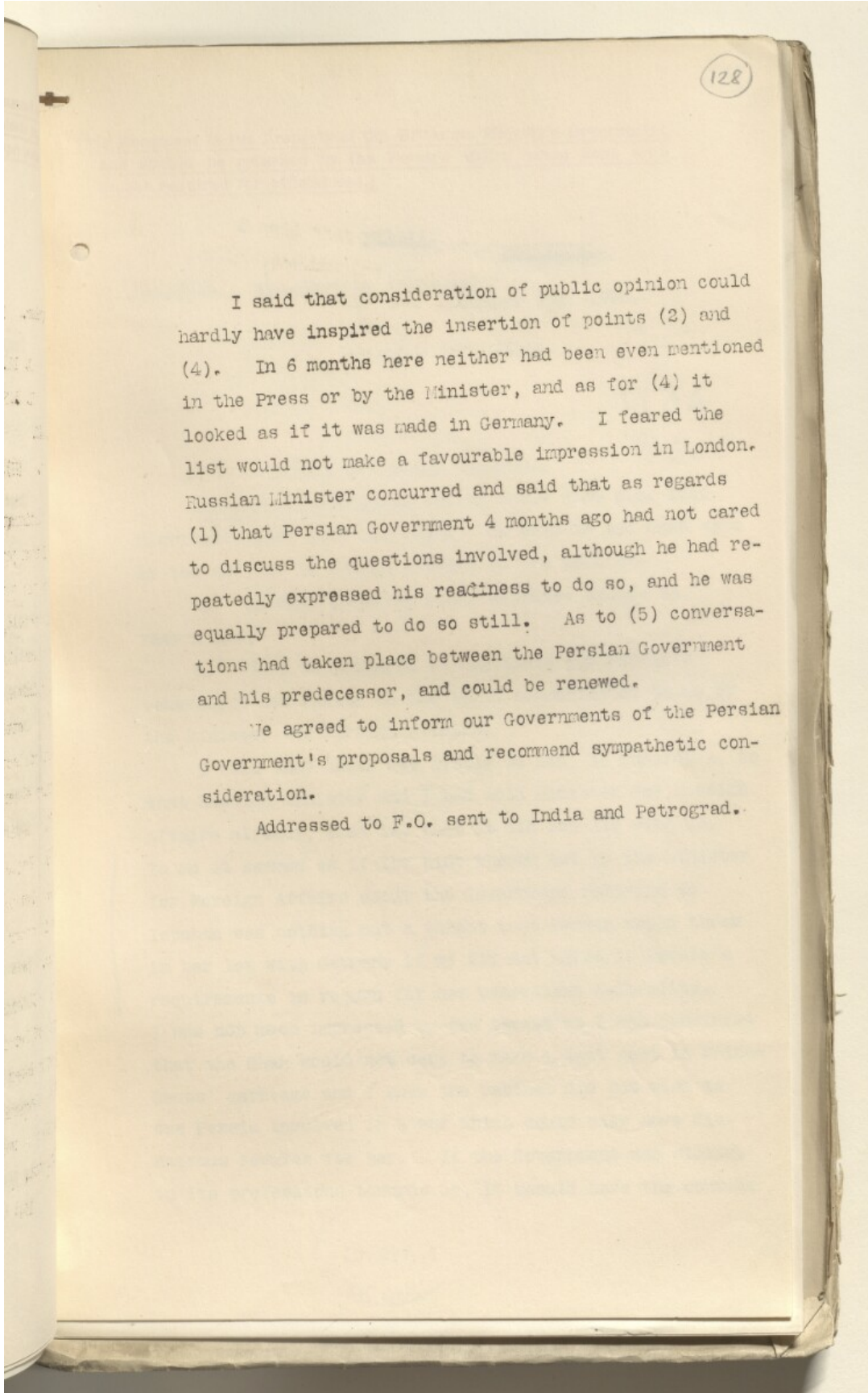
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٨ و] (٥٣٢/٢٦٠)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٦١)





128

I said that consideration of public opinion could hardly have inspired the insertion of points (2) and (4). In 6 months here neither had been even mentioned in the Press or by the Minister, and as for (4) it looked as if it was made in Germany. I feared the list would not make a favourable impression in London. Russian Minister concurred and said that as regards (1) that Persian Government 4 months ago had not cared to discuss the questions involved, although he had repeatedly expressed his readiness to do so, and he was equally prepared to do so still. As to (5) conversations had taken place between the Persian Government and his predecessor, and could be renewed.

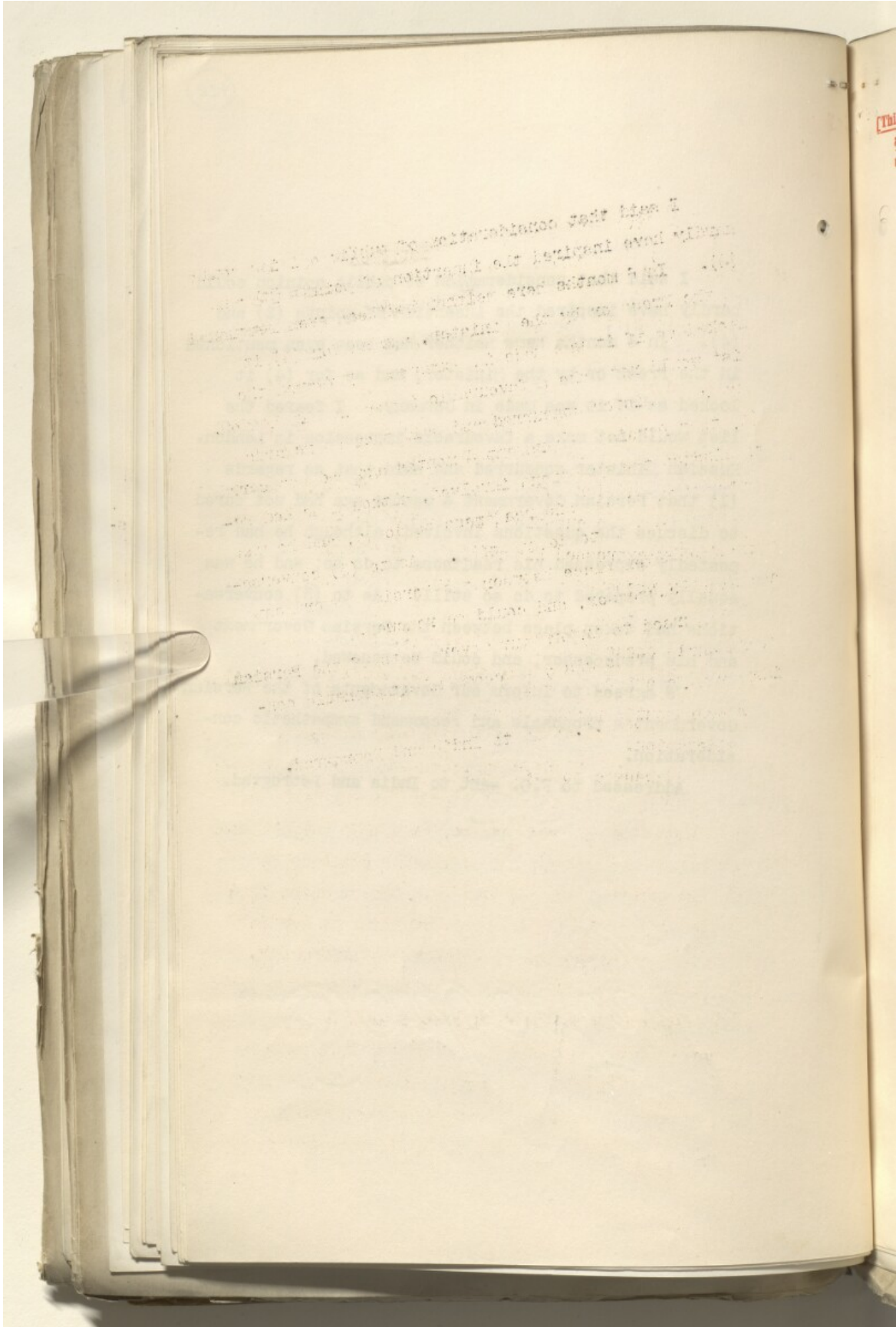
We agreed to inform our Governments of the Persian Government's proposals and recommend sympathetic consideration.

Addressed to F.O. sent to India and Petrograd.



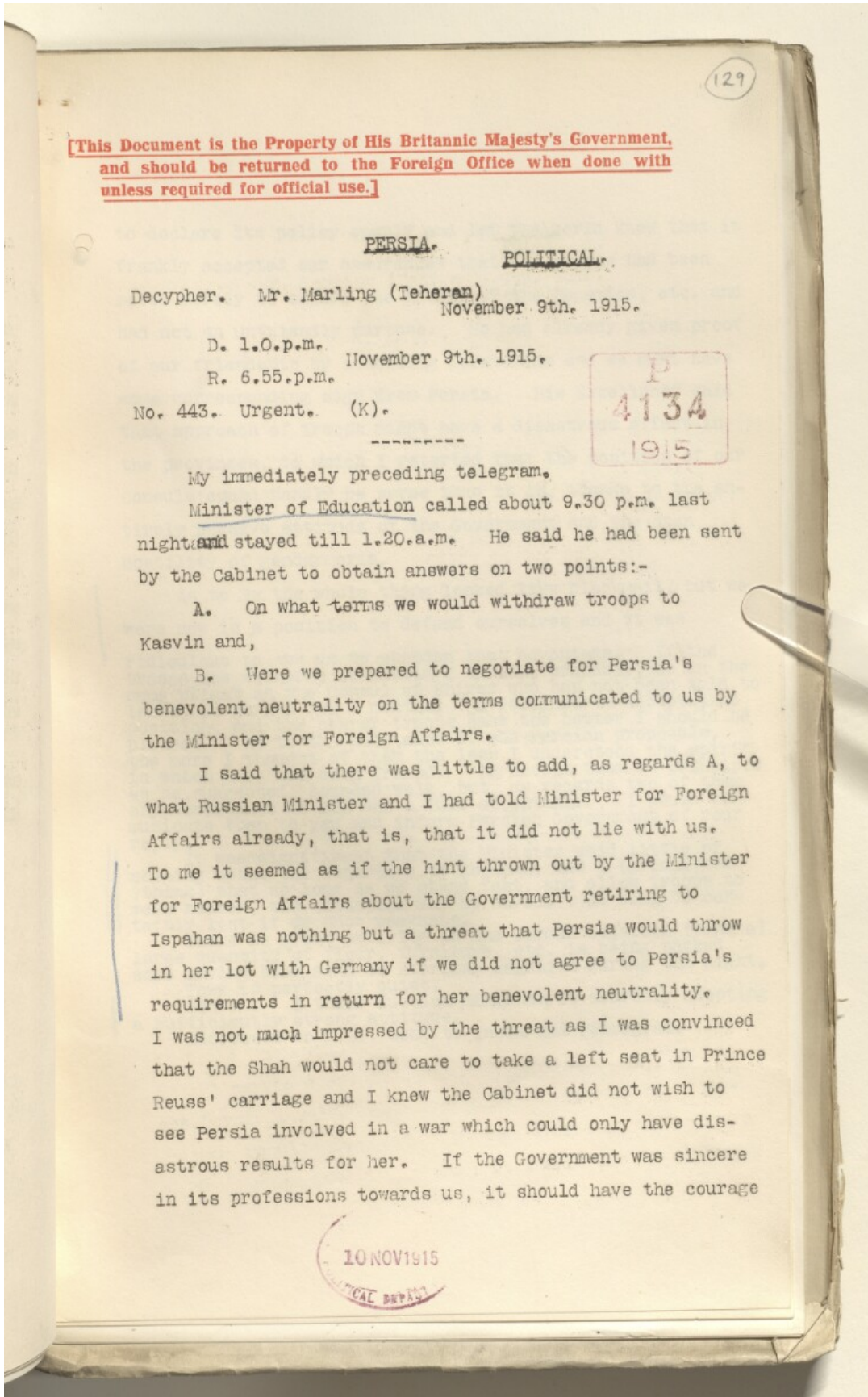


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٢٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٦٣)



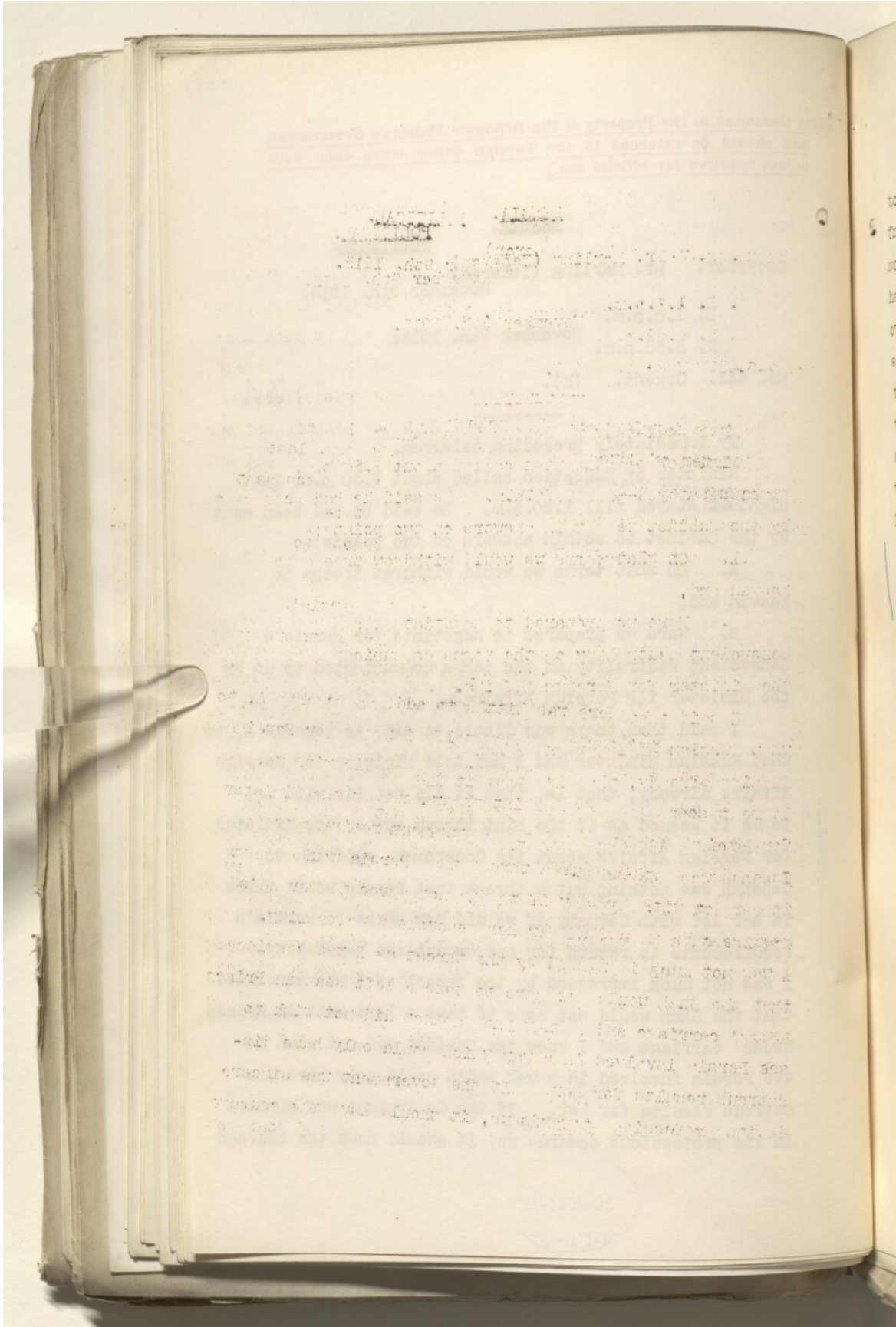


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٠] [٥٣٢/٢٦٤]





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٣٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٦٥)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٢٦٦) [١٣١]

130

to declare its policy openly and let the world know that it frankly accepted our assurances that the troops had been moved merely to ensure the safety of the Legation, etc. and had not an unfriendly purpose. We had already given proof of our friendship by according Moratorium and we must have some corresponding sign from Persia. His Excellency said that approach of troops might have a disastrous effect in the provinces, to which I retorted that the position of our Consuls could hardly be worse than it is, thanks to the entirely passive attitude of the Government and the open hostility of gendarmerie.

As to B. the whole thing looked like blackmail, but we were now in a position to defend ourselves and it was ridiculous to ask us to abandon that advantage. If the troops now withdrew to Kasvin I should, probably, be in the same plight as the Consul at Shiraz who has not been able to leave his garden for 2 months. I declined to accept that position, and the nearer troops came the better I should be pleased. As to the substance of the Persian proposals, the more I thought of them the less I understood the spirit in which they had been framed. To accept them in principle as he suggested, sounded well, but, as regards two of them any acceptance at all was a full acceptance. I would communicate them to you and inform Persian Government of your reply.

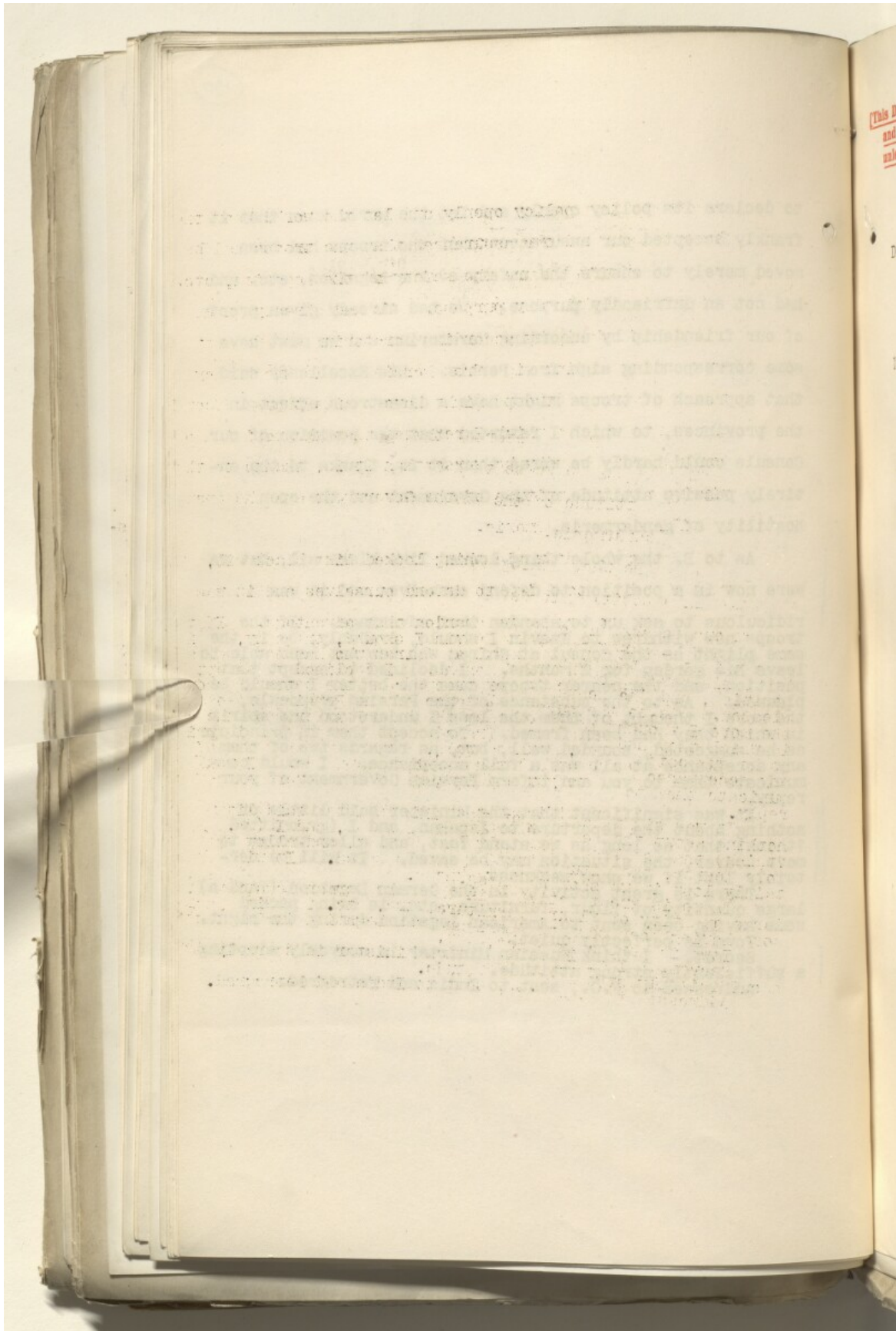
It was significant that the Minister said little or nothing about the departure to Ispahan, and I (gr. omitted ?think) that so long as we stand fast, and allow troops to move nearer, the situation may be saved. It will be certainly lost if we show weakness.

There is great activity in the German Legation (?and a) large quantity of flour, furniture, etc. is being packed some having been sent to American Legation during the night. Town is perfectly quiet.

Secret. I think Russian Minister is scarcely adopting a sufficiently strong attitude. Addressed to F.O., sent to India and Petrograd.

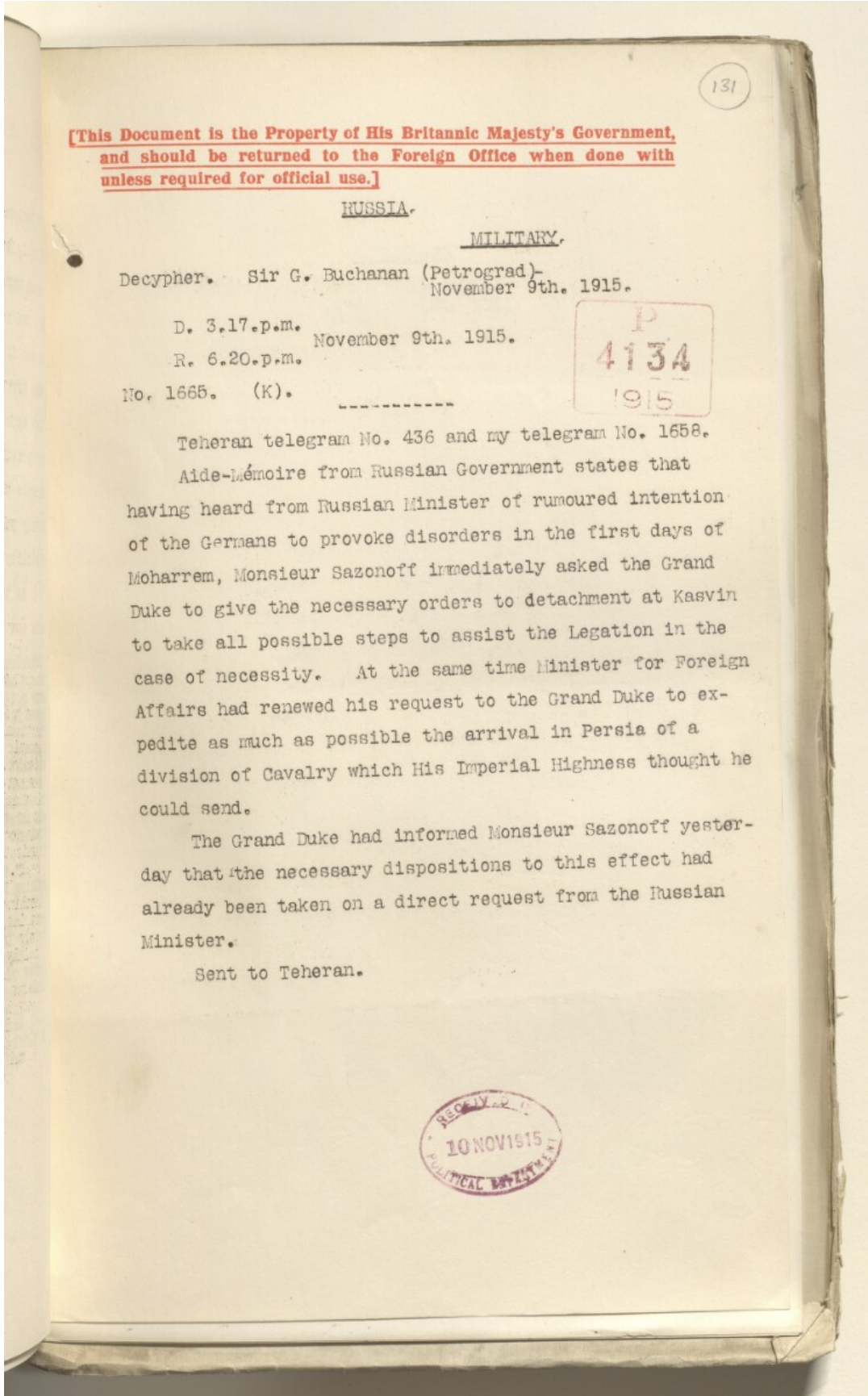


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣١ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٦٧)



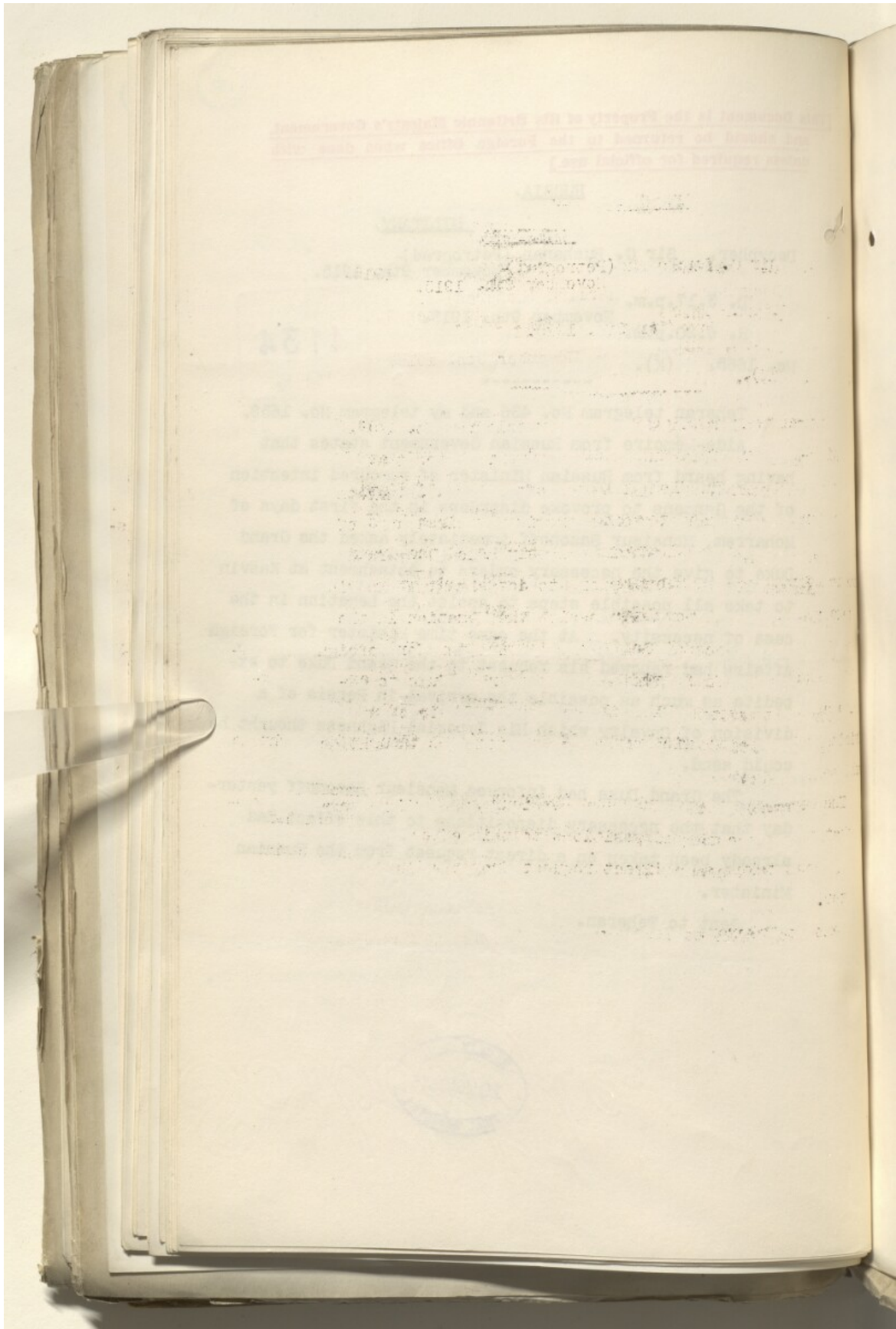


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٢و] (٥٣٢/٢٦٨)



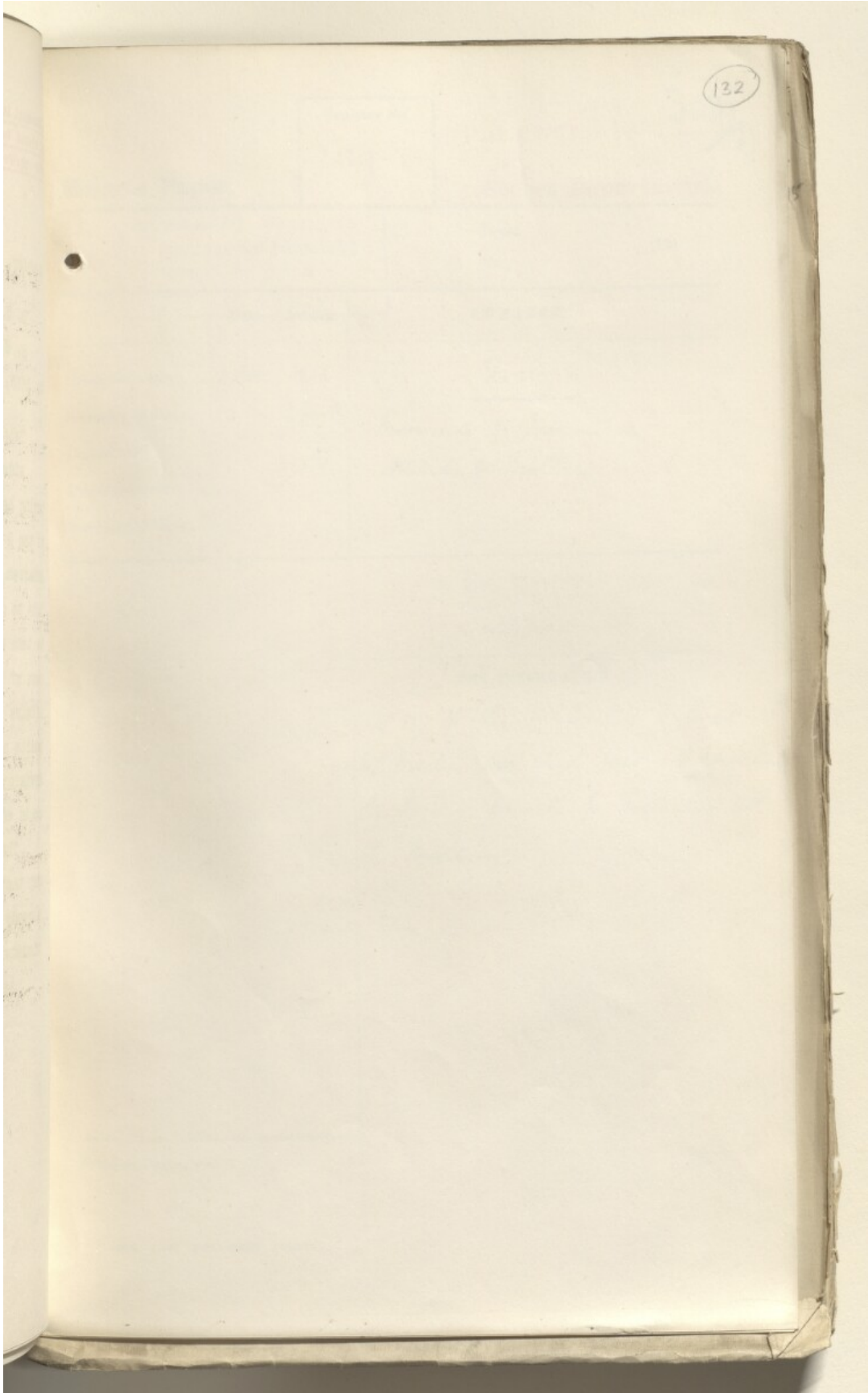


ملف ١٣٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٣٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٦٩)





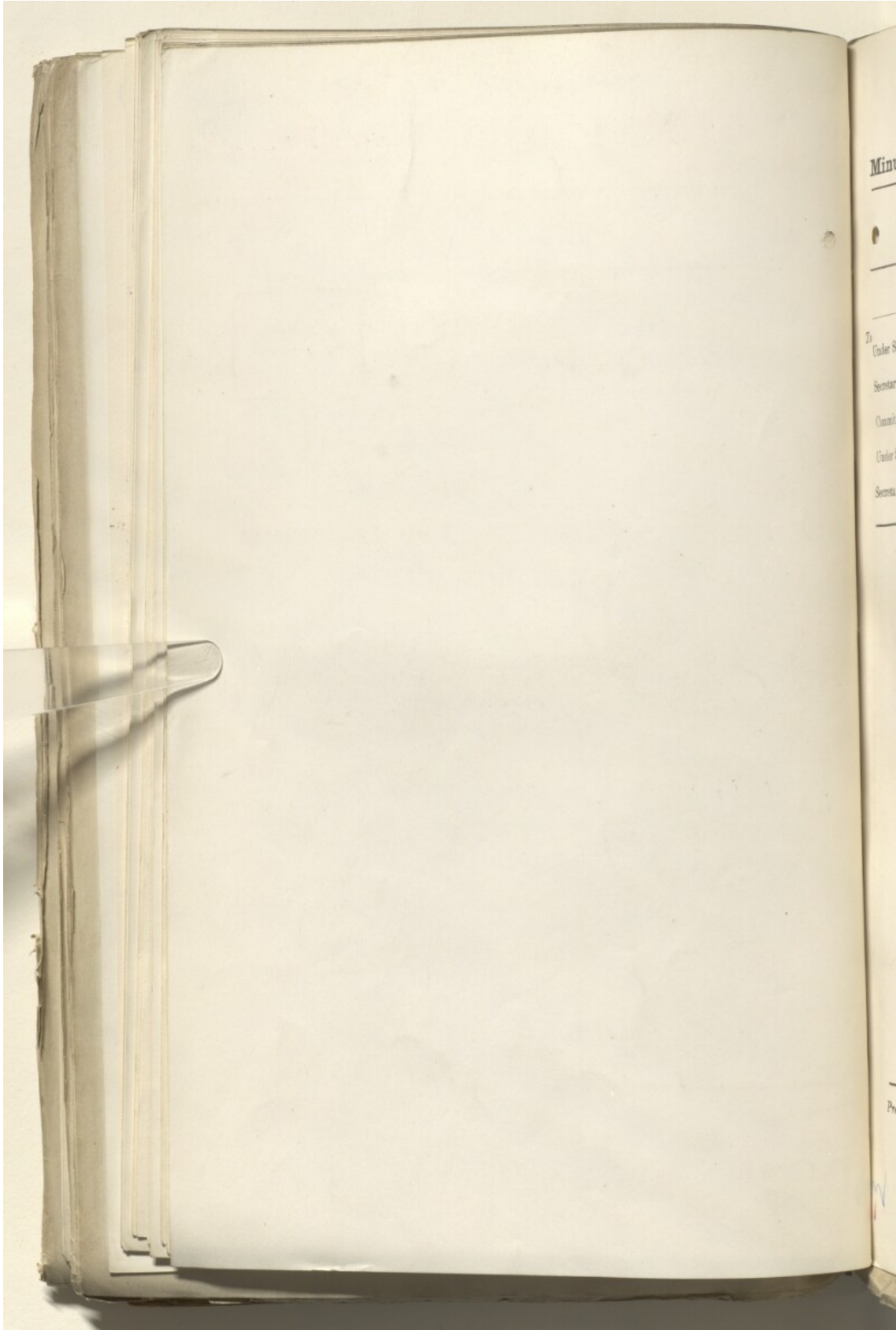
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٣و] (٥٣٢/٢٧٠)







ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٣٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٧١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٤و] (٥٣٢/٢٧٢)

133

3576  
14

Put away with.....

Register No.  
429-30

**Minute Paper.**

Received on 10 NOV 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 43 M

Dated 15 OCT 1915

Dated 191  
Rec.

**Secret Department.**

**SUBJECT.**

To	Date	Initials	
Under Secretary.....	12 Nov.	Att	Persia.
Secretary of State.....	13	J. W. H.	Movements of Germans etc.
Committee.....			Attitude of Bakhtiari
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to 70 } 11 Nov  
mil } 12 Nov  
Mr. Selon (Extract) 12 Nov

**FOR INFORMATION.**

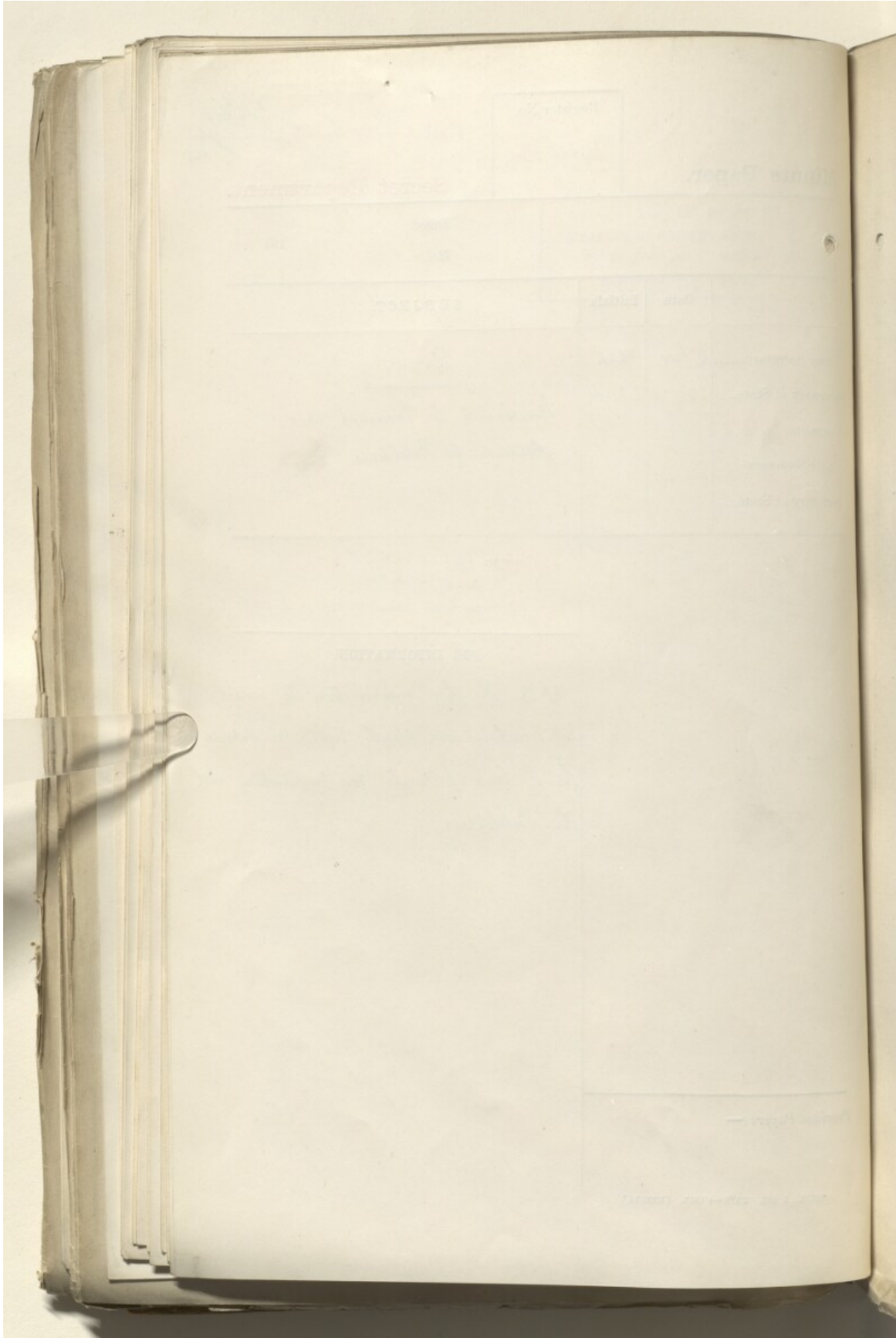
No. 53 If this information is correct  
Mr. Marking was clearly right in deprecating  
Sir P. Cox's proposals for negotiating with  
the Bakhtiari.

Previous Papers :-

15608. I. 483. 2000.-4/1915. [1006/14.]

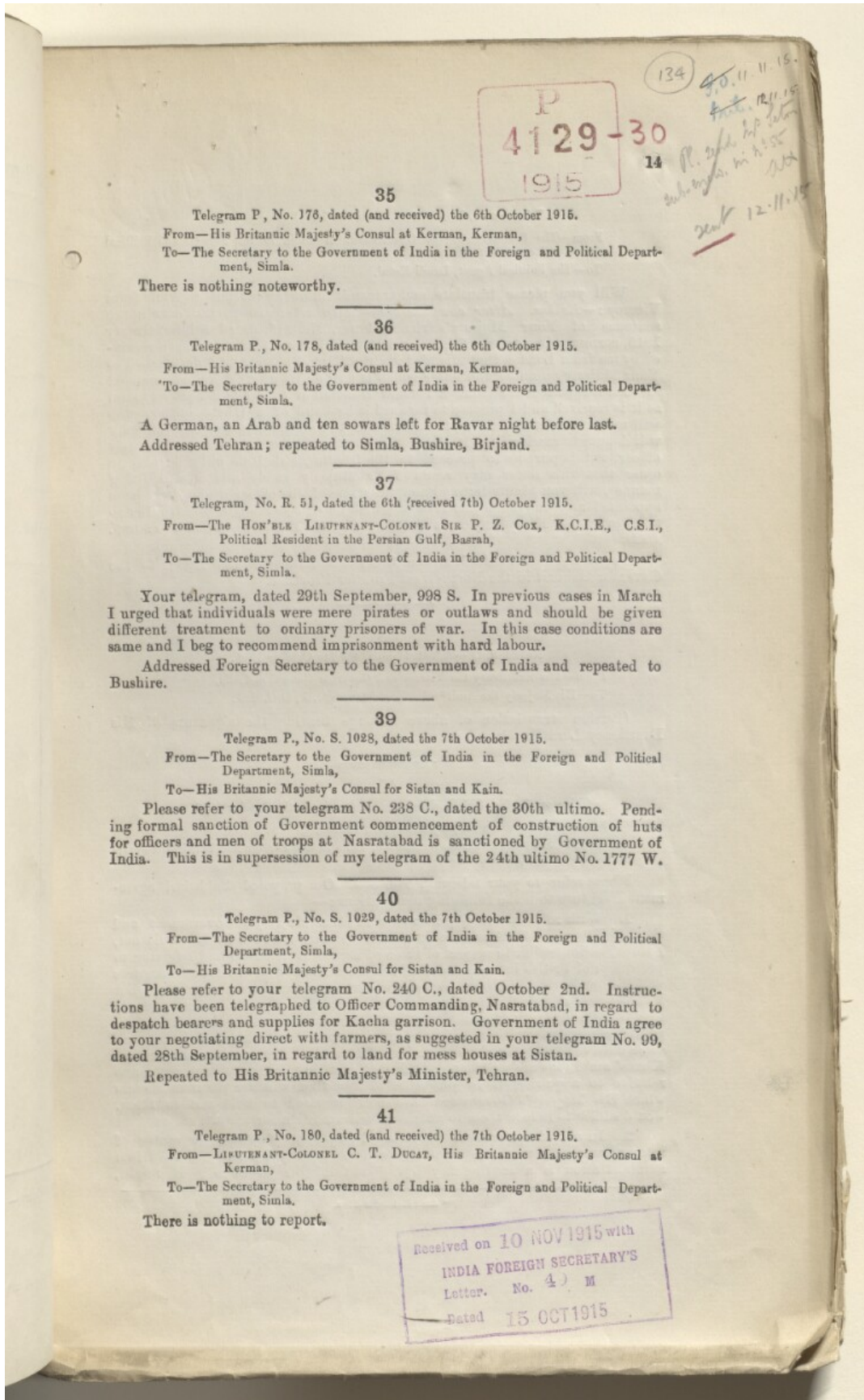


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٧٣)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٥] [٥٣٢/٢٧٤]





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٥] [٥٣٢/٢٧٥]

15

42

Telegram P., No. S. 1031, dated the 7th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,  
To—The Political Agent, Landi Kotal.

Will you please translate and transmit following message to Amir from Viceroy:—*Begins. After compliments.*—With reference to the concluding sentence of Your Majesty's friendly letter, No. 215, dated 8th September 1915, corresponding to the 27th Shawal 1333 Hijra, intimation has been received by me from London that His Majesty the King-Emperor has despatched to Your Majesty an autograph letter which is now on its way. I am commanded to forward this letter with a Persian translation to Your Majesty as soon as it is received and I propose to forward it by hand of a trusty officer, who will make over the letter, at the frontier, to the officer whom Your Majesty will depute to receive it. If Your Majesty will accordingly depute a trusty officer for this purpose to proceed to the frontier, I shall be obliged: and in order that this letter may reach Your Majesty safely and in a befitting manner, will you kindly let me know the name of the officer whom you have appointed and the date and time at which he will be ready at the frontier to take over the King-Emperor's letter. Signed Hardinge.—*Usual ending. Ends.*

Repeated to the Hon'ble the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor General in the North-West Frontier Province.

43

No. 21 P. O.—A, dated Simla, the 7th October 1915.

From—His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India,  
To—His Majesty the Amir\* of Afghanistan, G.C.B., G.C.M.G.

(Persian translation of above message bearing the signature of His Excellency Lord Hardinge.)

45

Telegram P., No. 386 F., dated the 7th (received 8th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 306. On proposed Bakhtiari agreement I venture to make following observations:—

1. With reference to requirements of His Majesty's Government and those of Khans. Attention is invited to Cox's telegram 1082 B. It would not, I think, be impossible in respect of those of a general character and referring to protection of British interests to obtain from Khans here written assurances without our having to give any special undertaking in return on our part, but Khans would always find pretexts for evading fulfilment of their assurances if they should deem it advantageous with or without such undertaking. As regards a pledge from them to live on good terms with Sheikh of Mohammerah same observations apply also. Question of Liravi is different; in that direction Khans' ambitions are well known and they sounded me only two days ago relative to acquiring it by purchase. I question whether the inducements which His Majesty's Government are now prepared to hold out to them, would suffice to induce them to abandon their ambition formally.

2. In regard to our commitments. In eyes of Khans a guarantee of internal autonomy would be valueless, as notion of any interference in tribal administration is a contingency quite unthinkable to them. It might,

\* Amir Habibulla Khan.





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٦ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٧٧)

17

Programme was to drive British out of Fars altogether, and to kill Consul, and had it not been for the assistance rendered by the Kawam and his son it must have succeeded. In my telegram No. 353, I have given a general outline of the measures taken by them which have hitherto been a complete success and have (been) (our salvation) at least temporarily. As to future we must continue to rely on support of Kawam and I hope of Soulet if we wish to remain Shiraz. The situation here is still far from satisfactory, and the agitation would, were Kawam to withdraw his force, immediately revive and our position would be made untenable. The friendly co-operation of two Chiefs should, I therefore propose, continue to be invited and paid for. Of the measures proposed and taken I will keep Minister fully informed.

Under the authority conveyed in your telegram No. 327 D. S. to Sir P. Cox funds have hitherto been obtained by bill(s) (of exchange) on Bushire. Except the last twenty thousand tomans which, at the request of Bank Manager, I drew on Minister and have requested Minister to adjust the amount in exchange with the Government of India. Accounts of all expenditure have been kept and will be submitted in accordance with your telegram No. 774 S. Roads are safe. Ends.

48

Telegram P., No. 184, dated (and received) the 9th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

49

Telegram P., No. S. 1032, dated the 8th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

Bakhtiari. Please see your telegram No. R. 34, dated 27th ultimo. On the 6th instant the Secretary of State telegraphed as follows:—"The following instructions were sent \* \* \* Bakhtiari candidates among others."

51

Telegram P., No. 185, dated (and received) the 10th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The party of Germans, which took their departure in the direction of Ravor, went to Zarand, where they tried to obtain recruits but without success. They left there for Yezd, they said.

Repeated to Tehran, Birjand and Bushire.

52

Telegram P., No. 619 C., dated the 8th (received 9th) October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I repeat following 2 telegrams under telegraphic instructions from Chief Political Officer. (1) From our Consular Representative at Ahwaz, No. 123,



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٢٧٨) [١٣٧]

136

18

dated October 2nd :—*Begins*. Agent of Sheikh of Mohammerah at Zeydun received from his son, who is in charge, following message: *Begins*. A Kuhgelu force is contemplating an attack on Bushire *via* Zedun which is in league with them. *Ends*. Sent to Bushire, Basrah and Mohammerah. *Ends*. (2) From British Consular Representative at Mohammerah, No. 201, dated October 5th: *Begins*. A spy who had been sent to Behbahan has just returned and his report corroborates the news in detail with following addition. Leaders of movement have given out that both Bakhtiari Chiefs are supporting them especially Amir Mujaid, and that Bakhtiari force will arrive 20th of next Muhammadan month at Behbahan when advance will be made, further that Shah had despatched instructions secretly to people to (fight?) while Persian Government remains neutral. Above is mentioned for what it is worth, but I think it represents common belief in B(eh)bahan). My informant who is a (Behbehani?) is of opinion that Kuhgelus would not move without help of Bakhtiaris.

Address(ed?) Basrah; repeated to Ahwaz, Bushire. *Ends*. The foregoing has been repeated to Tehran.

53

Telegram P., No. 620 C., dated the 8th (received 9th) October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to my immediately preceding telegram. His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz telegraphs as follows:—"No. 130, 6th instant. Following valuable information regarding southern Bakhtiari districts has been obtained through Soane who has been visiting there and posing as a German agent:—*Begins*. Compared with Jang who appears to be the *paramount figure* Illkhani and Illbegi are cyphers. Amongst the people the feeling is predominately anti-British and strongly pro-German.

Set impression is that eventually whenever Jang gives the word the Bakhtiari will move against us. Regret is expressed that they were not permitted by Jang to capture oil-fields this summer. *Ends*.

I arrive at the conclusion that in the event of a declaration being made against us by Jang we may, even if Illkhani is with us, expect an attack on the oil-fields and possibly on Ahwaz.

Repeated to Mohammerah, Bushire, Tehran, and addressed to Basrah.

54

Telegram P., No. 190, dated (and received) the 12th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

55

No. Cf. 341, dated Bushire, the 4th (received 11th) October 1915 (Confidential).

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

With reference to the correspondence ending with my telegram No. 590 C., dated 30th September 1915, regarding the arrest of Haji Ali "Germani" near Lingeh, I have the honour to forward herewith a report from Mr. Vice-Consul Howson, on the subject, together with a non-committal statement made by Haji Ali. The arrest seems to have been smartly effected and the Tangistani Chief Tufangchi has been suitably rewarded.





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٣٧ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٧٩)

19

As already reported, Haji Ali "Germani" is believed to be half German, having been (according to report) born of a German circus rider by a Moor or Algerian. Some notes about him appear on page 40 of the Persian Gulf Administration Report of 1912.

Since he joined the Lingeh branch of Messrs. R. Wonckhaus and Company he has always been the righthand man of the respective Managers, entering with zest into all their nefarious schemes. He was of great assistance to Mr. Brown in collecting (and possibly fabricating) documentary evidence in the Abu Musa case. He also used to assist and often arrange any little arms smuggling operations in the time of Mr. Randall and other Managers. I also remember when Gray Pauls first started at Lingeh Haji Ali frequently used to get up rows with their coolies, and on several occasions he tried to seize boats loaded with shells which were brought for Messrs. Gray Paul and Company against a loan.

He accompanied Herr Manicke to Shiraz towards the end of May, and there is fairly good ground for supposing that when they passed through Bastak, he put up Ali Kambari and other notorious ruffians of the district to attack the Anglo-Persian Oil Company's Camp at Salak on Kishm. It is, however, impossible to prove this.

As Haji Ali considered himself a German and identified himself absolutely with the firm of R. Wonckhaus and Company, I beg to suggest that he should be interned in India until the end of the war in the same manner as the superior employees of the firm.

A copy of this has been sent to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, and to the Chief Political Officer, Basrah.

*Enclosure.*

No. 310, dated the 25th September 1915.

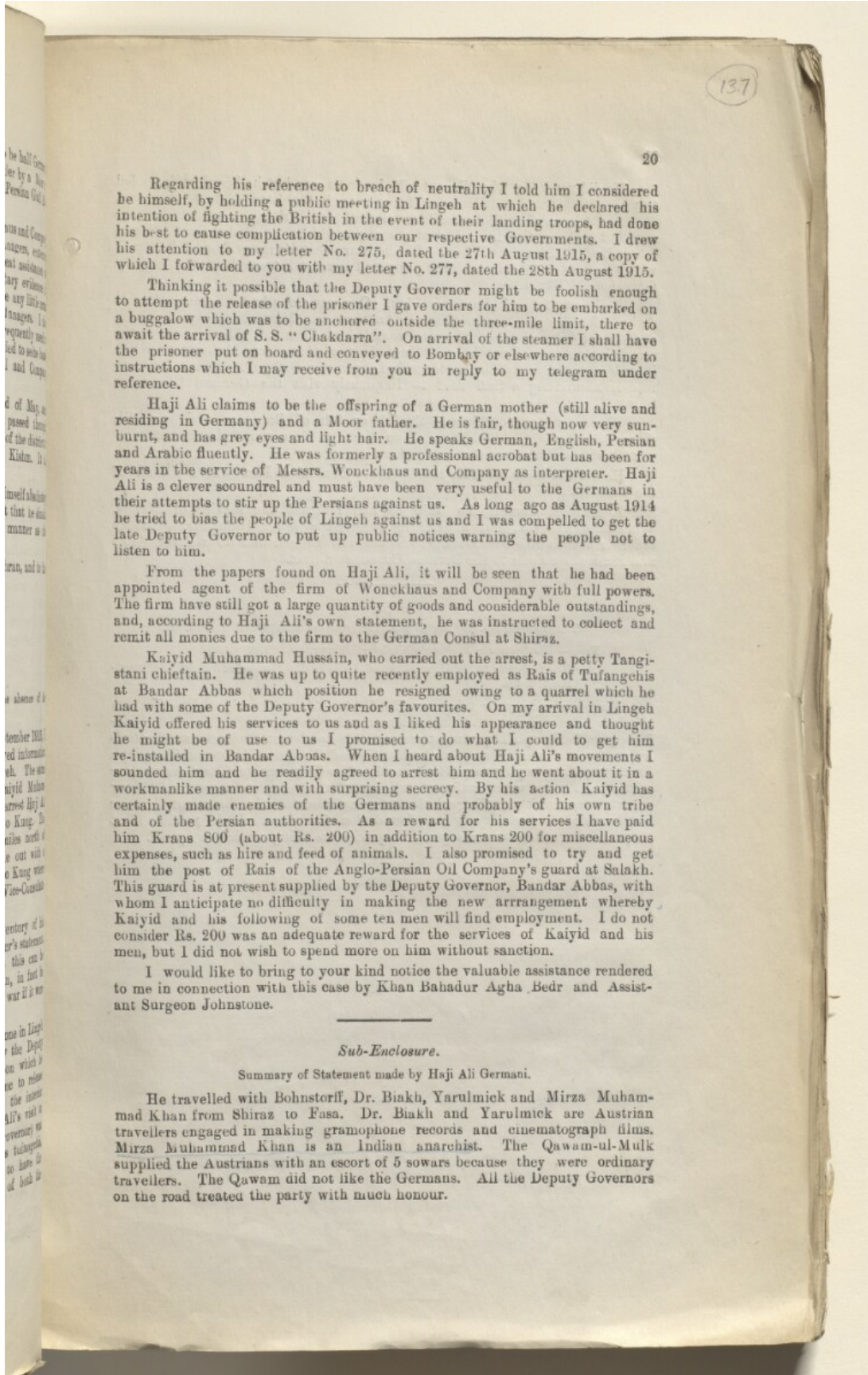
From—MR. W. R. HOWSON, His Majesty's Vice-Consul, Lingeh,

To—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Officer on Special Duty (in the absence of the Resident, Bushire).

With reference to my telegram No. 106, dated the 24th September 1915, I have the honour to inform you that on the 21st instant I received information from two sources that Haji Ali Germani had left Lar for Lingeh. The same night I despatched three Tangistani sowars under their chief Kaiyid Muhammad Hussain with two local men as guides with instructions to arrest Haji Ali who would probably be travelling in disguise, and to take him to Kung. The party met Haji Ali disguised as a Persian at Chumpa some 20 miles north of Lingeh on the 22nd and brought him in the same night. I rode out with a small escort and met the party at Bardagoon and took them on to Kung where the prisoner was handed over to the Havildar commanding the Vice-Consulate guard.

The same night I questioned Haji Ali and also took an inventory of his belongings. Enclosed herewith is a short summary of the prisoner's statement. It will be seen that he has given no information of value but this can be accounted for by his fear of punishment from his own countrymen, in fact he told one of my men that he would be killed even after the war if it were known he had given us information.

The arrest was planned and carried out with secrecy and no one in Lingeh had any inkling of it till the morning of the 23rd. The same day the Deputy Governor wrote to me officially expressing his surprise at my action which he said constituted a breach of Persian neutrality and requesting me to release Haji Ali. He at the same time promised to despatch him into the interior without delay. I replied to the effect that the reason of Haji Ali's visit to Lingeh was to foment trouble, and seeing that he (the Deputy Governor) was powerless, owing to the existing relations between himself and his tufangchis, to take the necessary measures, I had taken it up on myself to have the man arrested. I said I calculated my action was in the interests of both the Persian and British Governments.



Regarding his reference to breach of neutrality I told him I considered he himself, by holding a public meeting in Lingeh at which he declared his intention of fighting the British in the event of their landing troops, had done his best to cause complication between our respective Governments. I drew his attention to my letter No. 275, dated the 27th August 1915, a copy of which I forwarded to you with my letter No. 277, dated the 28th August 1915.

Thinking it possible that the Deputy Governor might be foolish enough to attempt the release of the prisoner I gave orders for him to be embarked on a buggalow which was to be anchored outside the three-mile limit, there to await the arrival of S. S. "Chakdarra". On arrival of the steamer I shall have the prisoner put on board and conveyed to Bombay or elsewhere according to instructions which I may receive from you in reply to my telegram under reference.

Haji Ali claims to be the offspring of a German mother (still alive and residing in Germany) and a Moor father. He is fair, though now very sunburnt, and has grey eyes and light hair. He speaks German, English, Persian and Arabic fluently. He was formerly a professional acrobat but has been for years in the service of Messrs. Wonekhaus and Company as interpreter. Haji Ali is a clever scoundrel and must have been very useful to the Germans in their attempts to stir up the Persians against us. As long ago as August 1914 he tried to bias the people of Lingeh against us and I was compelled to get the late Deputy Governor to put up public notices warning the people not to listen to him.

From the papers found on Haji Ali, it will be seen that he had been appointed agent of the firm of Wonekhaus and Company with full powers. The firm have still got a large quantity of goods and considerable outstandings, and, according to Haji Ali's own statement, he was instructed to collect and remit all monies due to the firm to the German Consul at Shiraz.

Kaiyid Muhammad Hussain, who carried out the arrest, is a petty Tangistani chieftain. He was up to quite recently employed as Rais of Tufangehis at Bandar Abbas which position he resigned owing to a quarrel which he had with some of the Deputy Governor's favourites. On my arrival in Lingeh Kaiyid offered his services to us and as I liked his appearance and thought he might be of use to us I promised to do what I could to get him re-installed in Bandar Abbas. When I heard about Haji Ali's movements I sounded him and he readily agreed to arrest him and he went about it in a workmanlike manner and with surprising secrecy. By his action Kaiyid has certainly made enemies of the Germans and probably of his own tribe and of the Persian authorities. As a reward for his services I have paid him Krans 800 (about Rs. 200) in addition to Krans 200 for miscellaneous expenses, such as hire and feed of animals. I also promised to try and get him the post of Rais of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company's guard at Salakh. This guard is at present supplied by the Deputy Governor, Bandar Abbas, with whom I anticipate no difficulty in making the new arrangement whereby Kaiyid and his following of some ten men will find employment. I do not consider Rs. 200 was an adequate reward for the services of Kaiyid and his men, but I did not wish to spend more on him without sanction.

I would like to bring to your kind notice the valuable assistance rendered to me in connection with this case by Khan Bahadur Agha Bedr and Assistant Surgeon Johnstone.

*Sub-Enclosure.*

Summary of Statement made by Haji Ali Germani.

He travelled with Bohnstorff, Dr. Biakh, Yarulmick and Mirza Muhammad Khan from Shiraz to Fasa. Dr. Biakh and Yarulmick are Austrian travellers engaged in making gramophone records and cinematograph films. Mirza Muhammad Khan is an Indian anarchist. The Qawam-ul-Mulk supplied the Austrians with an escort of 5 sowars because they were ordinary travellers. The Qawam did not like the Germans. All the Deputy Governors on the road treated the party with much honour.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٨ ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٨١)

21

He did not know what Bohnstorff's business was but he heard he intended to proceed *via* Darab to Kirman and thence to Baluchistan and Afghanistan. He did not know that Bohnstorff distributed anti-British pamphlets on the road but he knew that he had sent some pamphlets to Muhammad Ahmed Ishak Hudi of Lingeh. When at Lar he heard that Bohnstorff had left Darab with an escort of 30 sowars. The party had been well treated by the Deputy Governors of Darab.

He knew of five Indian anarchists. One was a one-handed man known as Agha Sufi. He met him in Shiraz. Another was Mirza Muhammad Khan, and the third Daood Khan who was wounded at Kerman. The names of the remaining two he did not know. He understood that Mirza Muhammad Khan intended coming from Kirman towards Lingeh *via* Dizgun. Mirza Muhammad Khan and Agha Sufi used to frequently visit the German Consul at Shiraz.

Wassmuss came to Shiraz on the 7th or 9th of Ramazan and was still there, when he (Haji Ali) left Shiraz on the 28th Ramazan. He did not know what business Wassmuss was engaged on.

He did not know whether the Governor-General of Fars was a friend of the Germans.

Regarding himself he said he had resigned the service of Messrs. Wonckhaus and Co., but at Lar he received a letter from Mr. Manicke ordering him to take over the firm's business at Lingeh and to recover debts and remit the monies to the German Consul at Shiraz.

56

Telegram P., No. 139, dated the 11th (received 13th) October 1915.

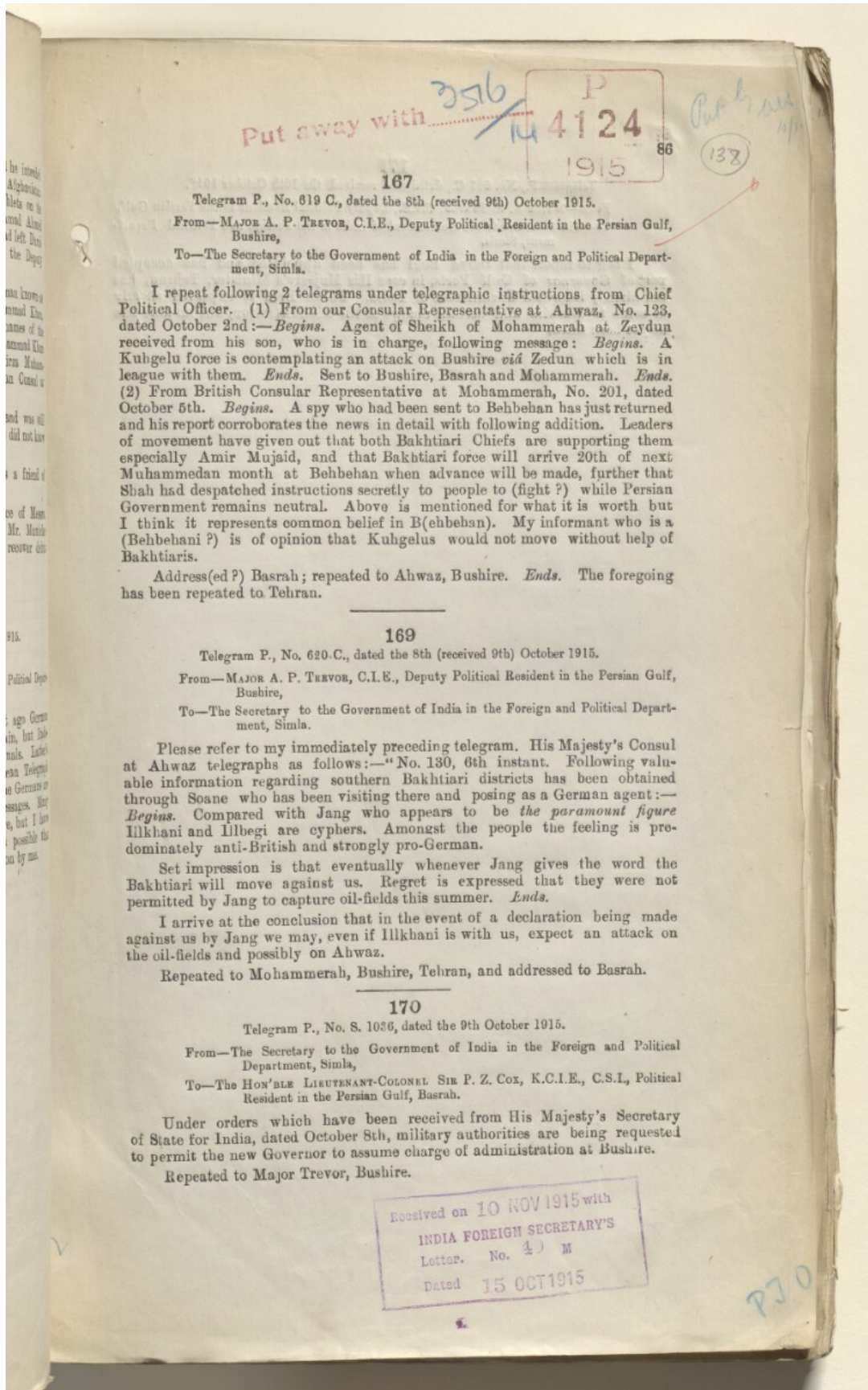
From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 1015. About fortnight ago German wireless telegraphy at Ispahan was reported to be working again, but Indo-European Telegraph Department are not able to detect its signals. Latter's apparatus however is only makeshift (?) and the Indo-European Telegraph Department are hoping to get (increase?) of its (?) receptive. The Germans are still using Persian wire for the transmission of their cypher messages. Many reports are current regarding wireless telegraphy installation here, but I have not been able to discover any real foundation for them. It is possible that they are able to receive messages. Enquiries are being carried on by me.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٢٨٢) [١٣٩ و]



167

Telegram P., No. 619 C., dated the 8th (received 9th) October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I repeat following 2 telegrams under telegraphic instructions from Chief Political Officer. (1) From our Consular Representative at Ahwaz, No. 123, dated October 2nd:—*Begins.* Agent of Sheikh of Mohammerah at Zeydun received from his son, who is in charge, following message: *Begins.* A Kuhgelu force is contemplating an attack on Bushire via Zedun which is in league with them. *Ends.* Sent to Bushire, Basrah and Mohammerah. *Ends.* (2) From British Consular Representative at Mohammerah, No. 201, dated October 5th. *Begins.* A spy who had been sent to Behbahan has just returned and his report corroborates the news in detail with following addition. Leaders of movement have given out that both Bakhtiari Chiefs are supporting them especially Amir Mujaid, and that Bakhtiari force will arrive 20th of next Muhammedan month at Behbahan when advance will be made, further that Shah had despatched instructions secretly to people to (fight?) while Persian Government remains neutral. Above is mentioned for what it is worth but I think it represents common belief in B(eh)bahan. My informant who is a (Beh)bhani? is of opinion that Kuhgelus would not move without help of Bakhtiaris.

Address(ed?) Basrah; repeated to Ahwaz, Bushire. *Ends.* The foregoing has been repeated to Tehran.

169

Telegram P., No. 620 C., dated the 8th (received 9th) October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to my immediately preceding telegram. His Majesty's Consul at Ahwaz telegraphs as follows:—"No. 130, 6th instant. Following valuable information regarding southern Bakhtiari districts has been obtained through Soane who has been visiting there and posing as a German agent:—*Begins.* Compared with Jang who appears to be the paramount figure Ilkhani and Ilbegi are cyphers. Amongst the people the feeling is predominately anti-British and strongly pro-German.

Set impression is that eventually whenever Jang gives the word the Bakhtiari will move against us. Regret is expressed that they were not permitted by Jang to capture oil-fields this summer. *Ends.*

I arrive at the conclusion that in the event of a declaration being made against us by Jang we may, even if Ilkhani is with us, expect an attack on the oil-fields and possibly on Ahwaz.

Repeated to Mohammerah, Bushire, Tehran, and addressed to Basrah.

170

Telegram P., No. S. 1036, dated the 9th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

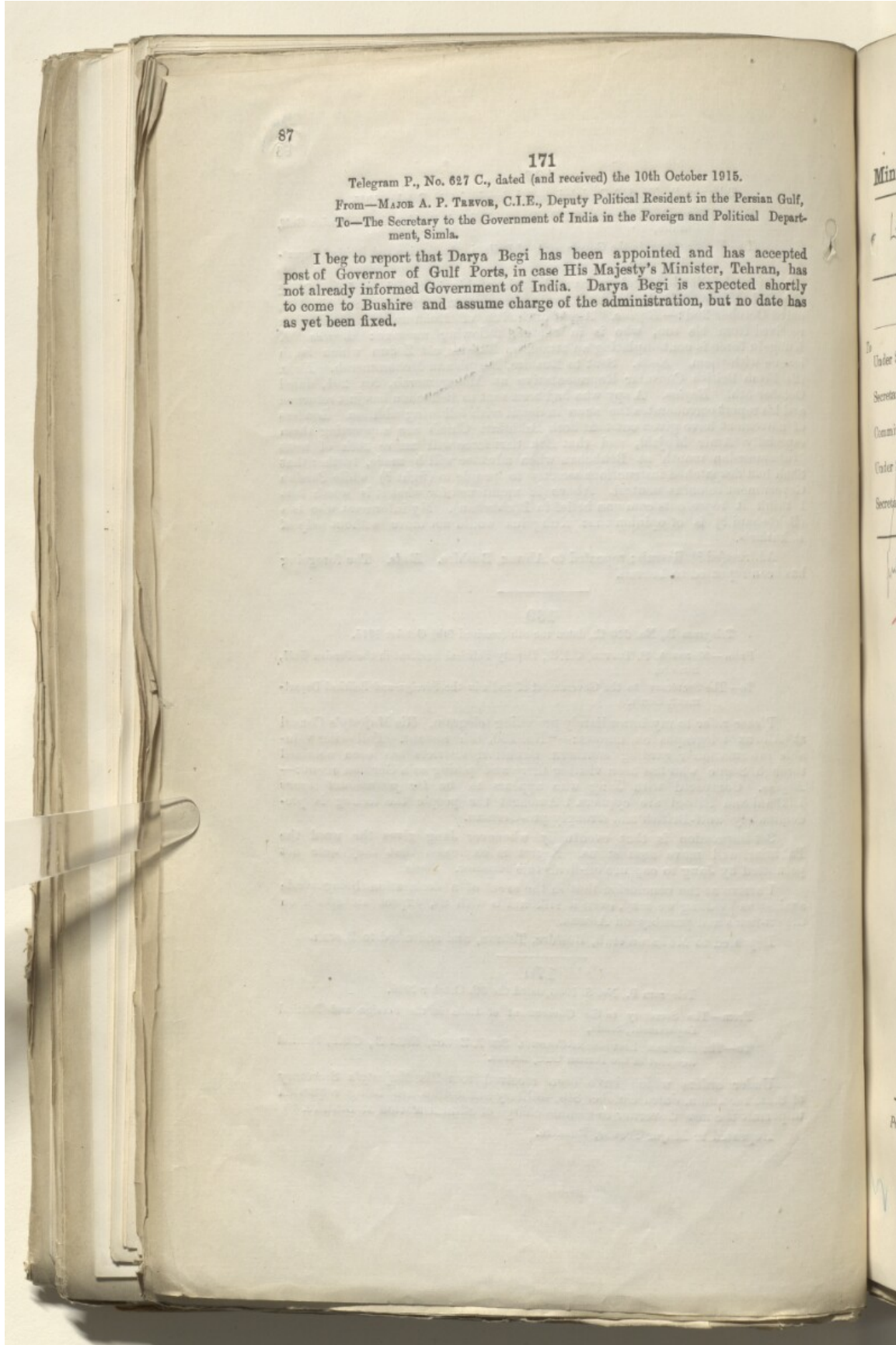
Under orders which have been received from His Majesty's Secretary of State for India, dated October 8th, military authorities are being requested to permit the new Governor to assume charge of administration at Bushire.

Repeated to Major Trevor, Bushire.

Received on 10 NOV 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 4) M  
Dated 15 OCT 1915



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٣٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٨٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٠] [٥٣٢/٢٨٤]

Register No. 4084

Put away with 396 (139) 14

Minute Paper. Secret Department.

Letter from FO. Dated } 9 November 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	9 Nov.	WA	Persia.
Secretary of State.....	9	P.W.H.	Situation
Committee .....			
Under Secretary .....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to Copy to India  
12 NOV 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

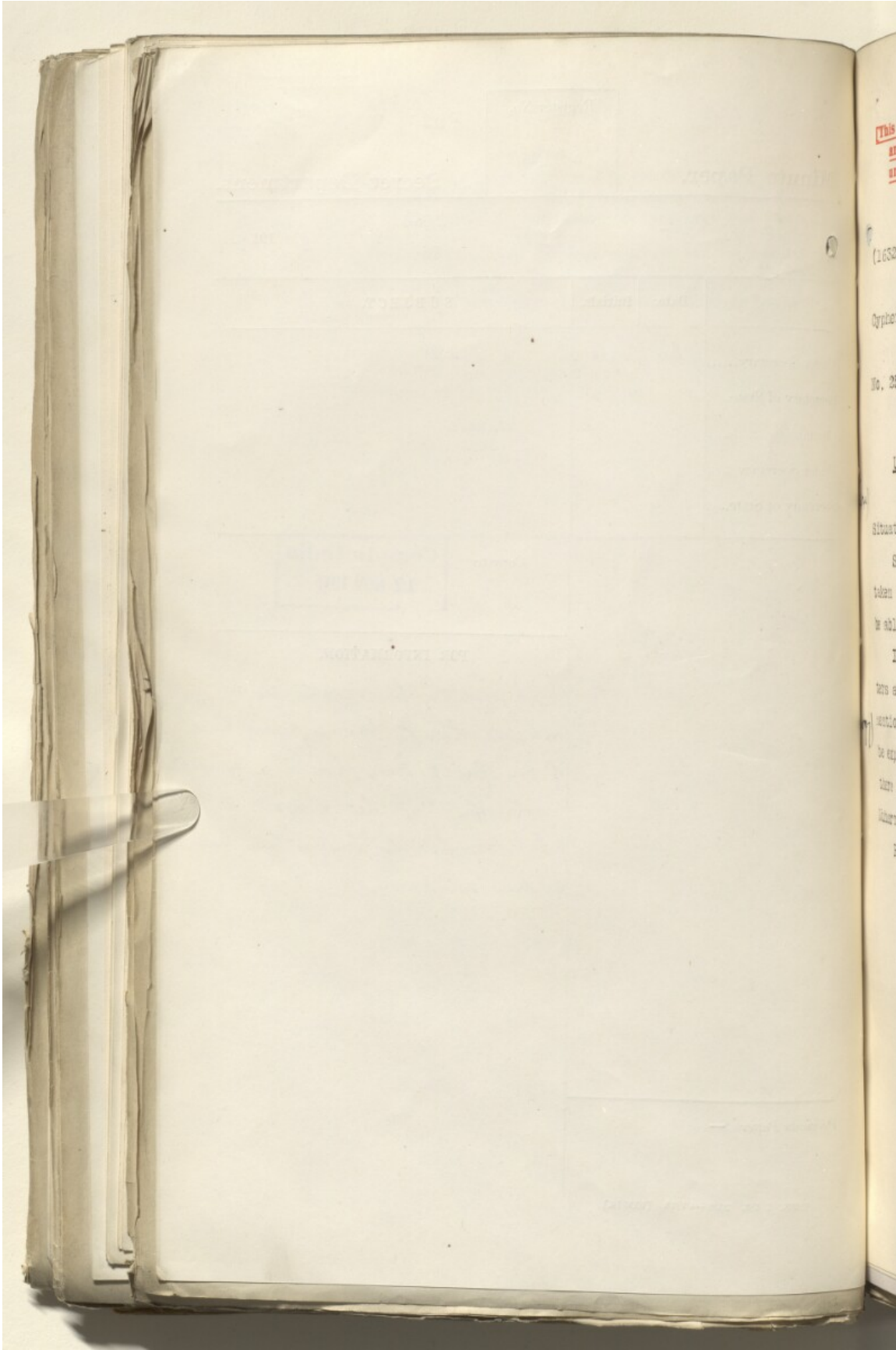
Information from another source indicates that the Germans, having heard of our offers to Persia, have made equivalent counter-offers. If that is correct, it is satisfactory that the Persians have begun to draw our money.

Previous Papers:—

15698. I 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1006/14.]

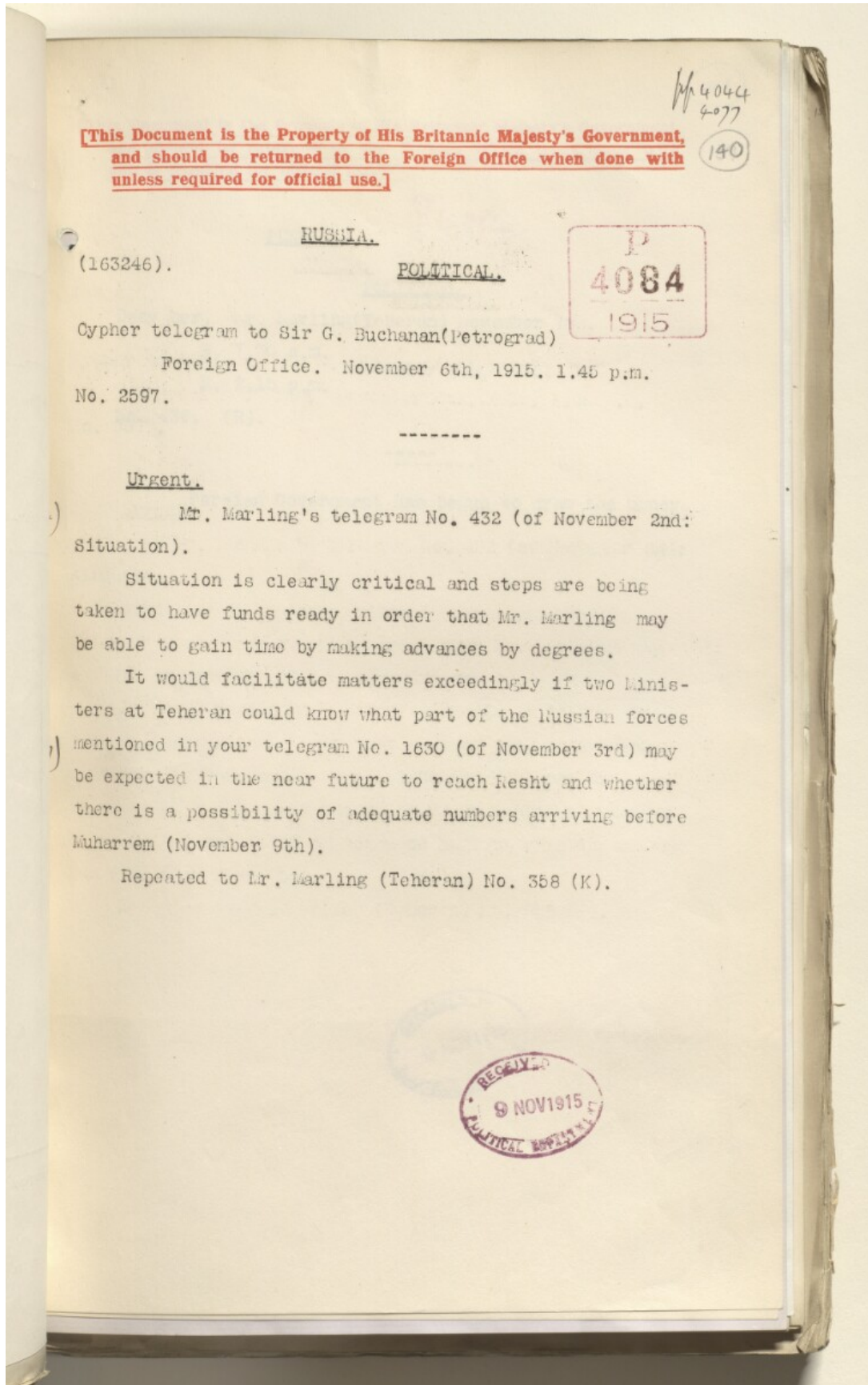


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٨٥)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤١] [٥٣٢/٢٨٦]



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

RUSSIA.

(163246).

POLITICAL.

P  
4084

1915

Cypher telegram to Sir G. Buchanan (Petrograd)

Foreign Office. November 6th, 1915. 1.45 p.m.

No. 2597.

Urgent.

Mr. Marling's telegram No. 432 (of November 2nd: Situation).

Situation is clearly critical and steps are being taken to have funds ready in order that Mr. Marling may be able to gain time by making advances by degrees.

It would facilitate matters exceedingly if two Ministers at Teheran could know what part of the Russian forces mentioned in your telegram No. 1630 (of November 3rd) may be expected in the near future to reach Resht and whether there is a possibility of adequate numbers arriving before Muharrem (November 9th).

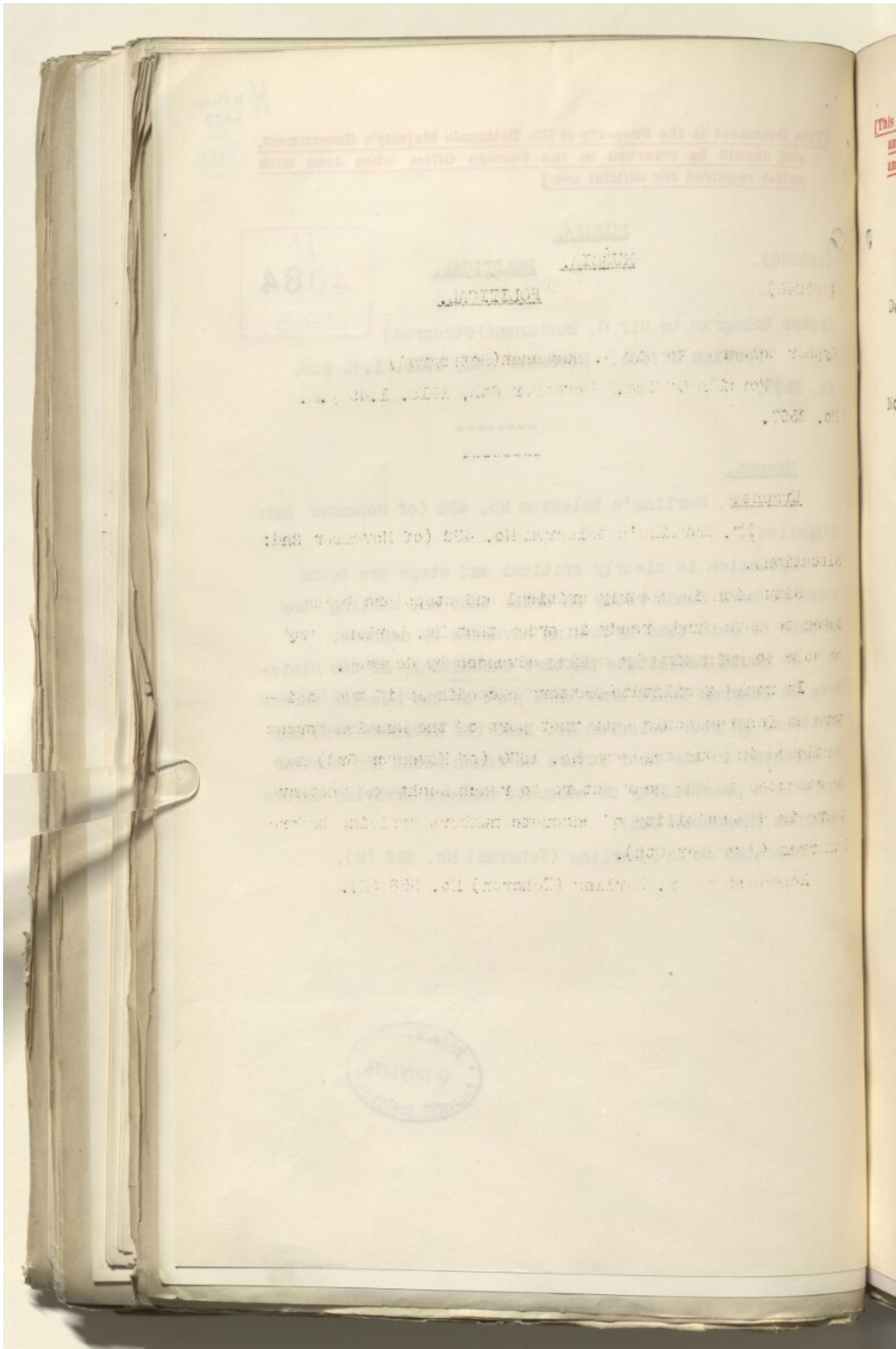
Repeated to Mr. Marling (Teheran) No. 358 (K).





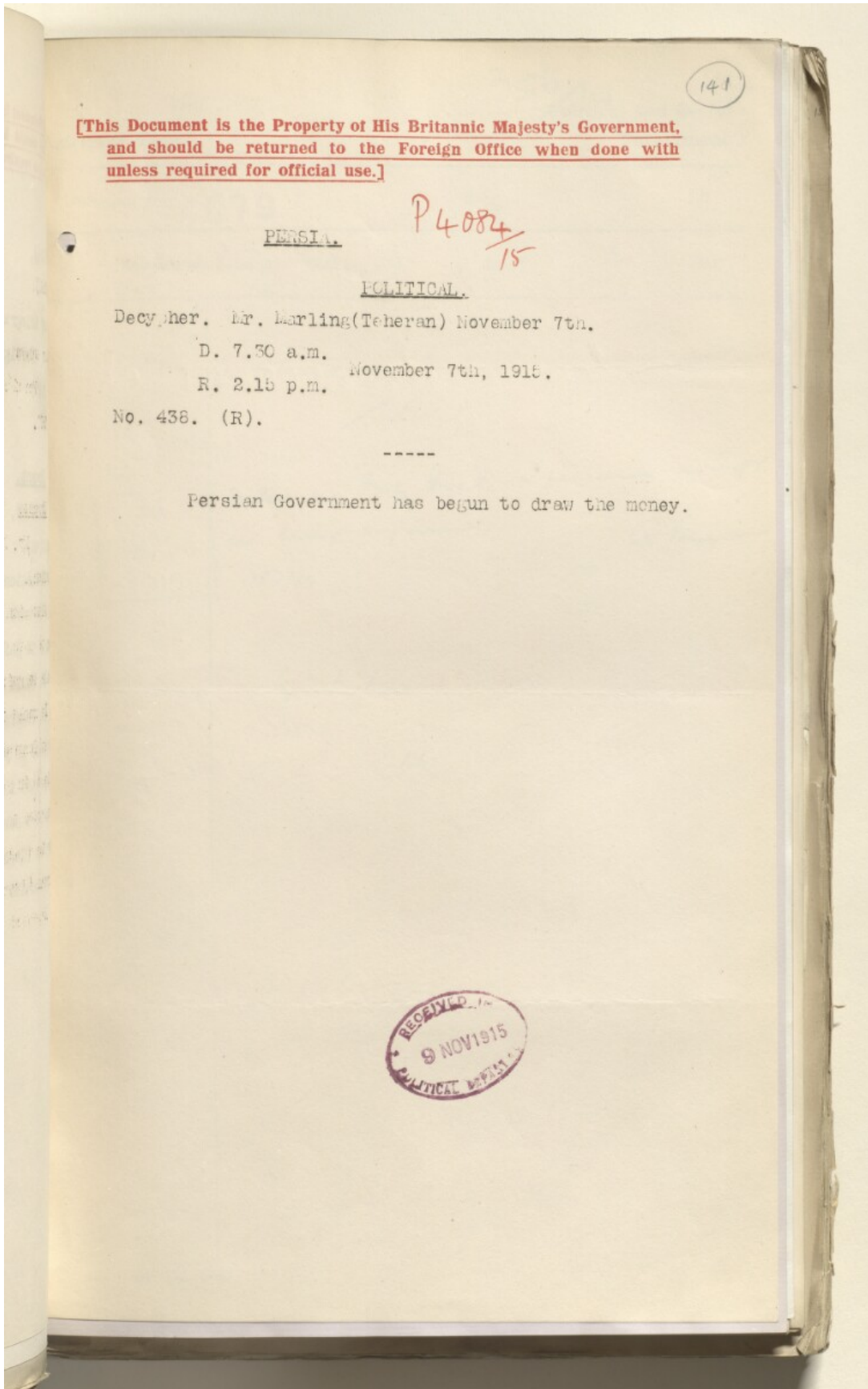


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٤١ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٨٧)



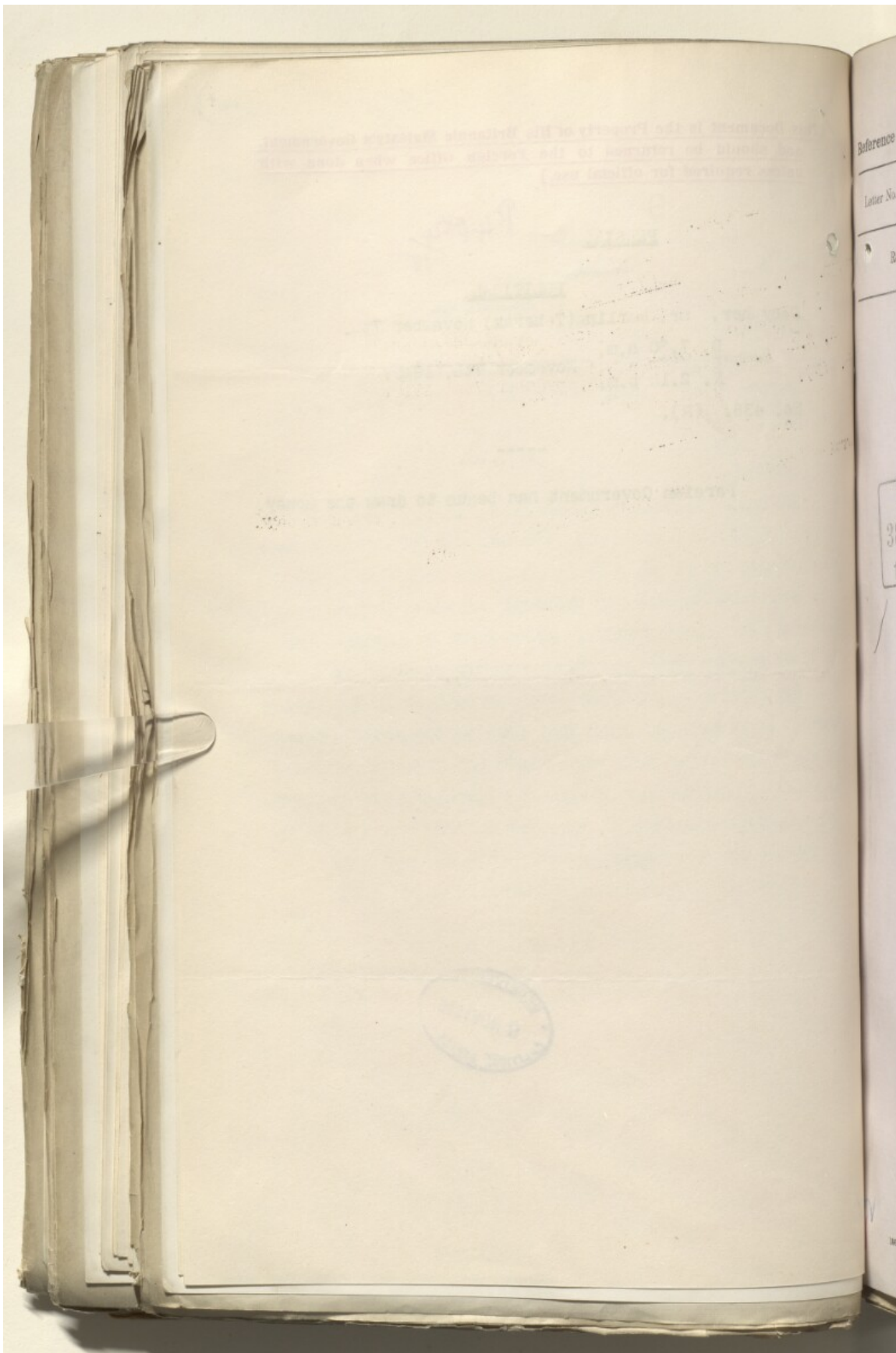


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٢و] (٥٣٢/٢٨٨)





ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٢١ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٨٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٣] [٥٣٢/٢٩٠]

Reference Paper. *Secret Put away with 3516* Political and Secret Department. 142

Letter No. P  
4079 Rec. 191

Referred to *1915 Secretary, Military Dep't* 9<sup>th</sup> day of Nov. 1915.

*for information*  
*A. Hitzel*

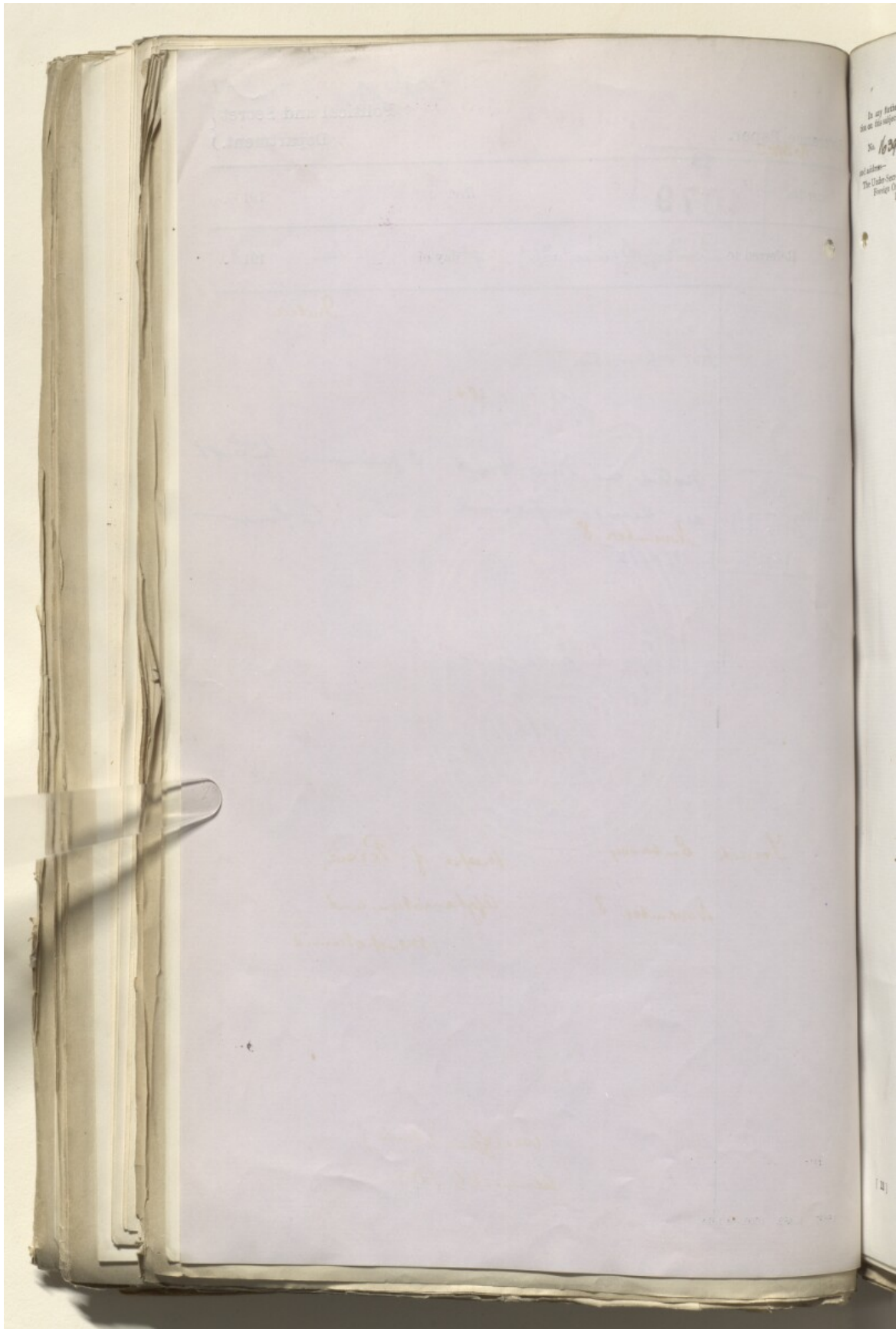
M  
38796  
1915 *Noted in Mil. Dept. I presume to S. of T.  
are being informed* *G. Scherer*  
*10/21/15*

*Copy to India. 12 November.*  
*Put by.*  
*A. H. 12/11/15*

18697. 1. 482. 1000.-4/1915.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٣ اظ] (٥٣٢/٢٩١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٤] [٥٣٢/٢٩٢]

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 163962/1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

Put away with 3516 143  
P  
4079  
1915

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for India  
\_\_\_\_\_ and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copies of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
November 8, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:  
Letter to \_\_\_\_\_  
from Foreign Office:

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
French Embassy November 3.	Maps of Persia, Afghanistan and Mesopotamia

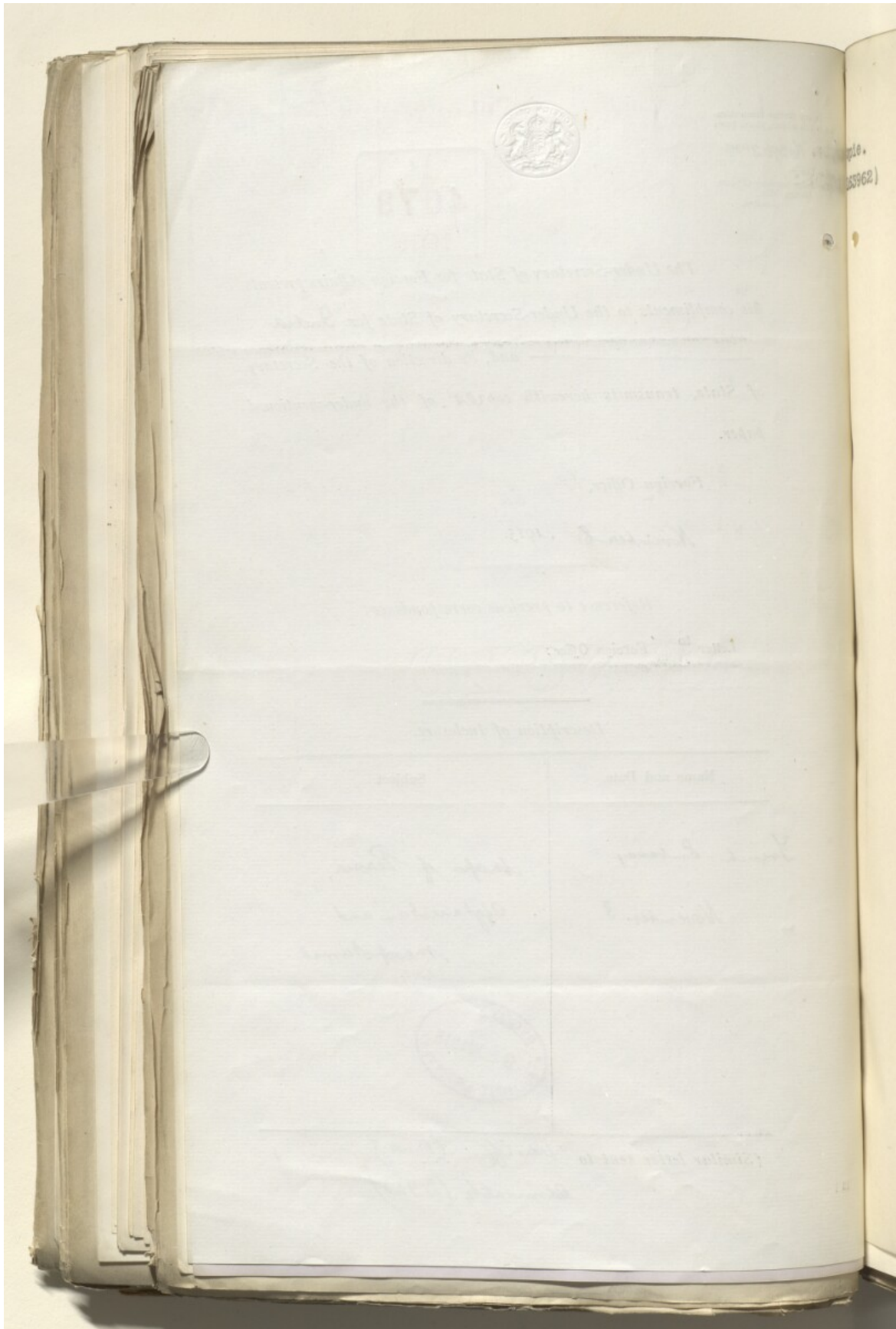
RECEIVED  
9 NOV 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT

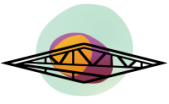
(Similar letter sent to War Office (Ams.)  
Admiralty (D.S.P.)

[ 13 ]

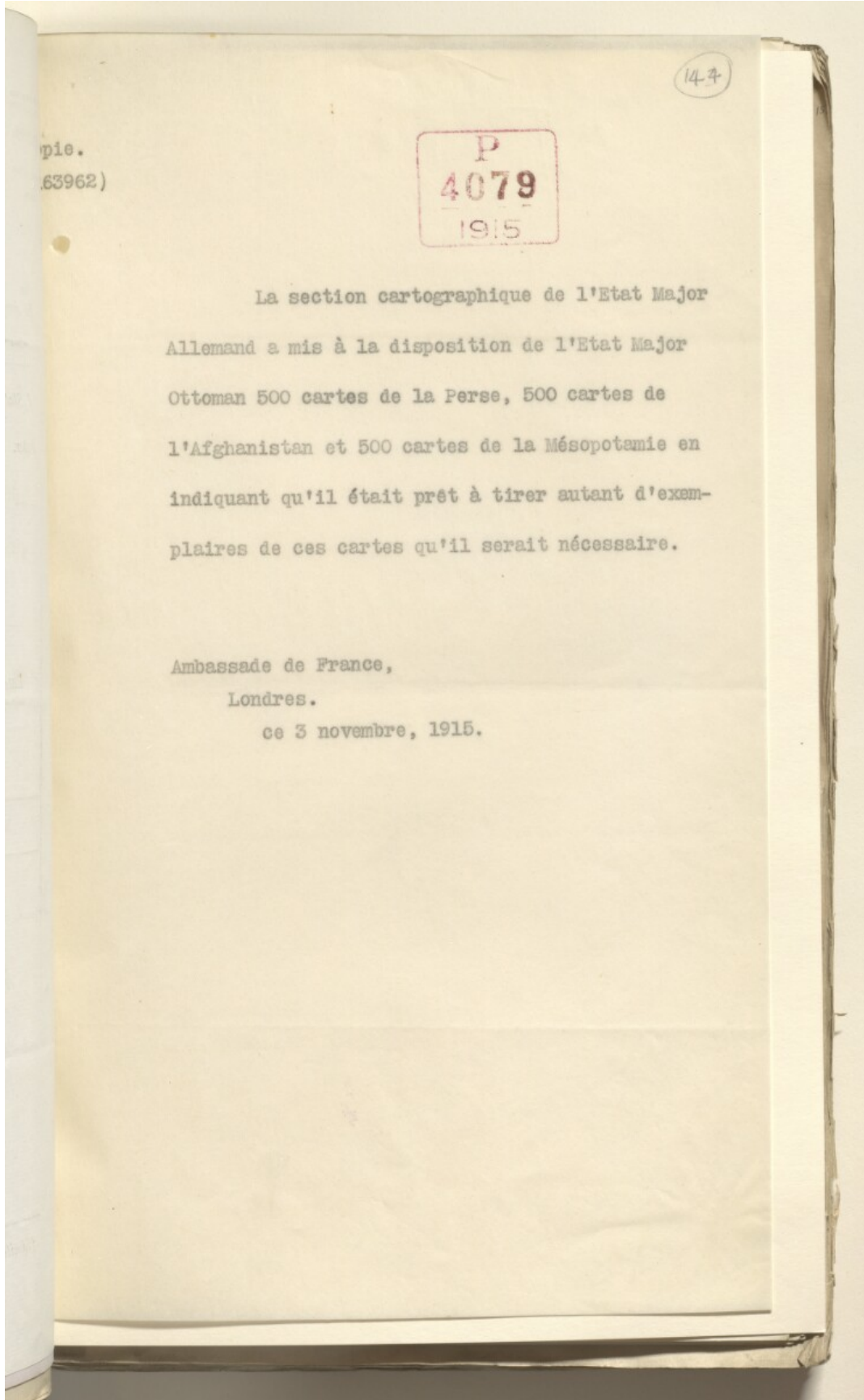


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣١٤١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٤٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٢٩٣)

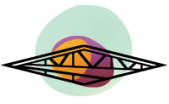




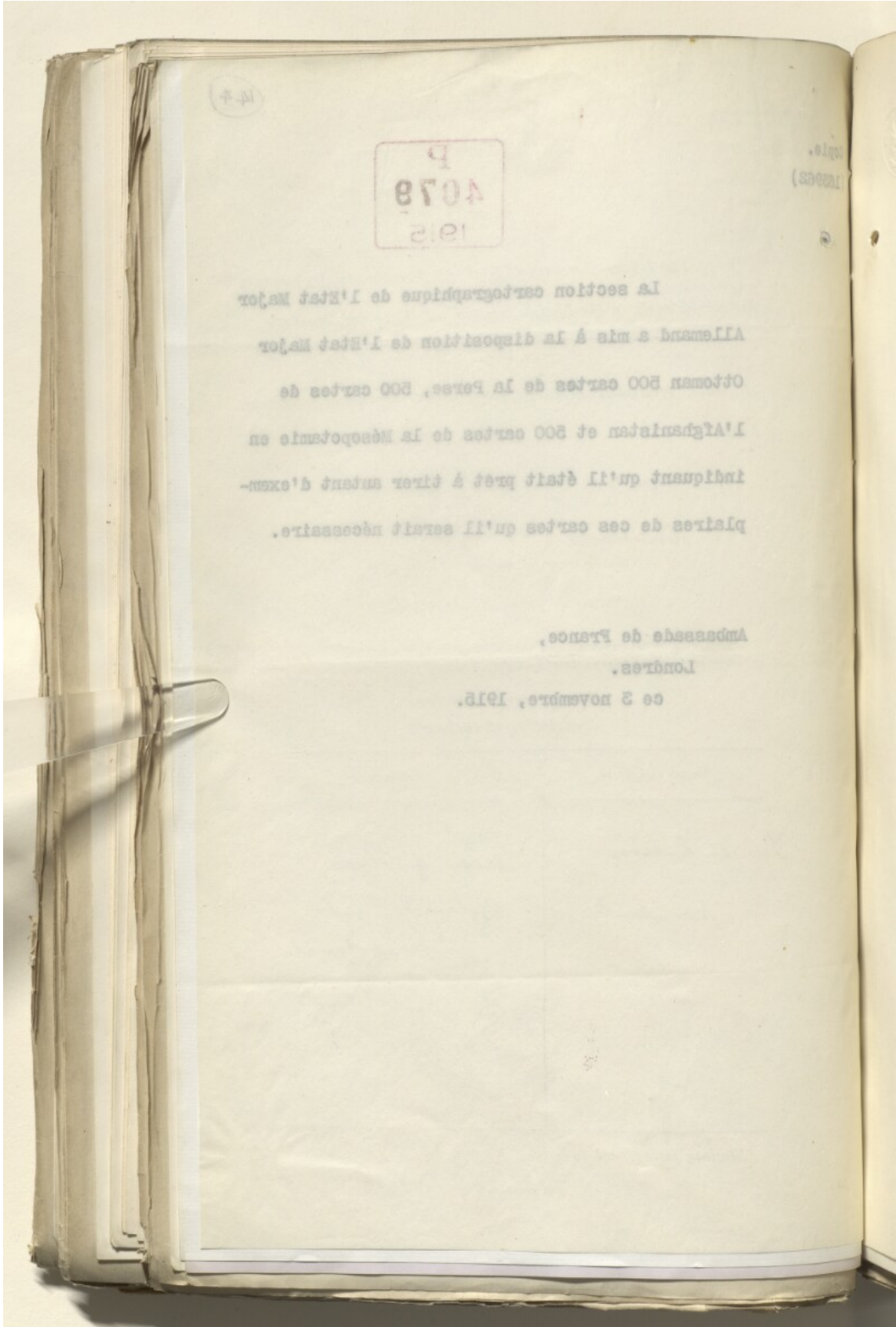
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٥] (٥٣٢/٢٩٤)

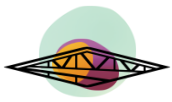




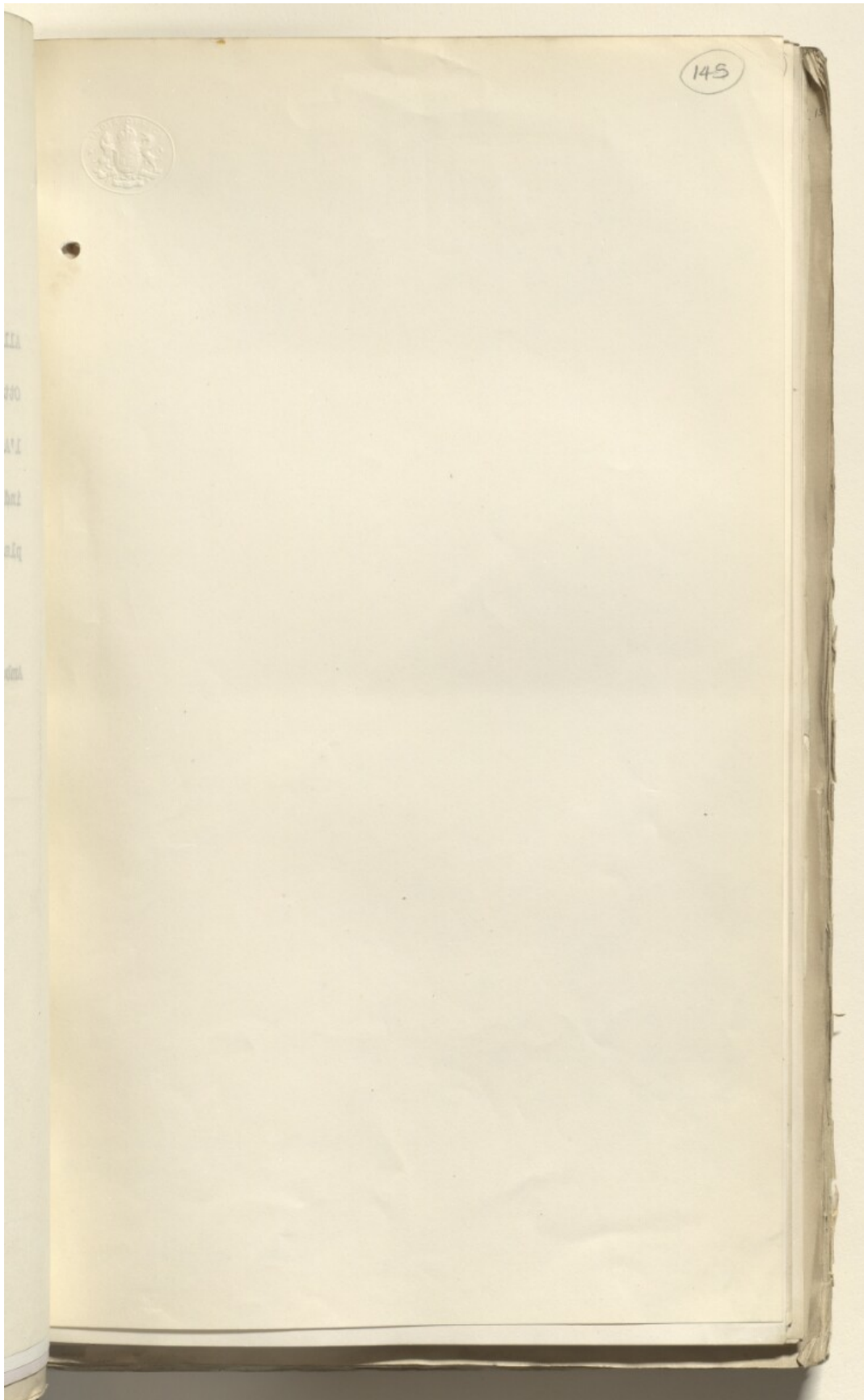


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٥اظ] (٥٣٢/٢٩٥)



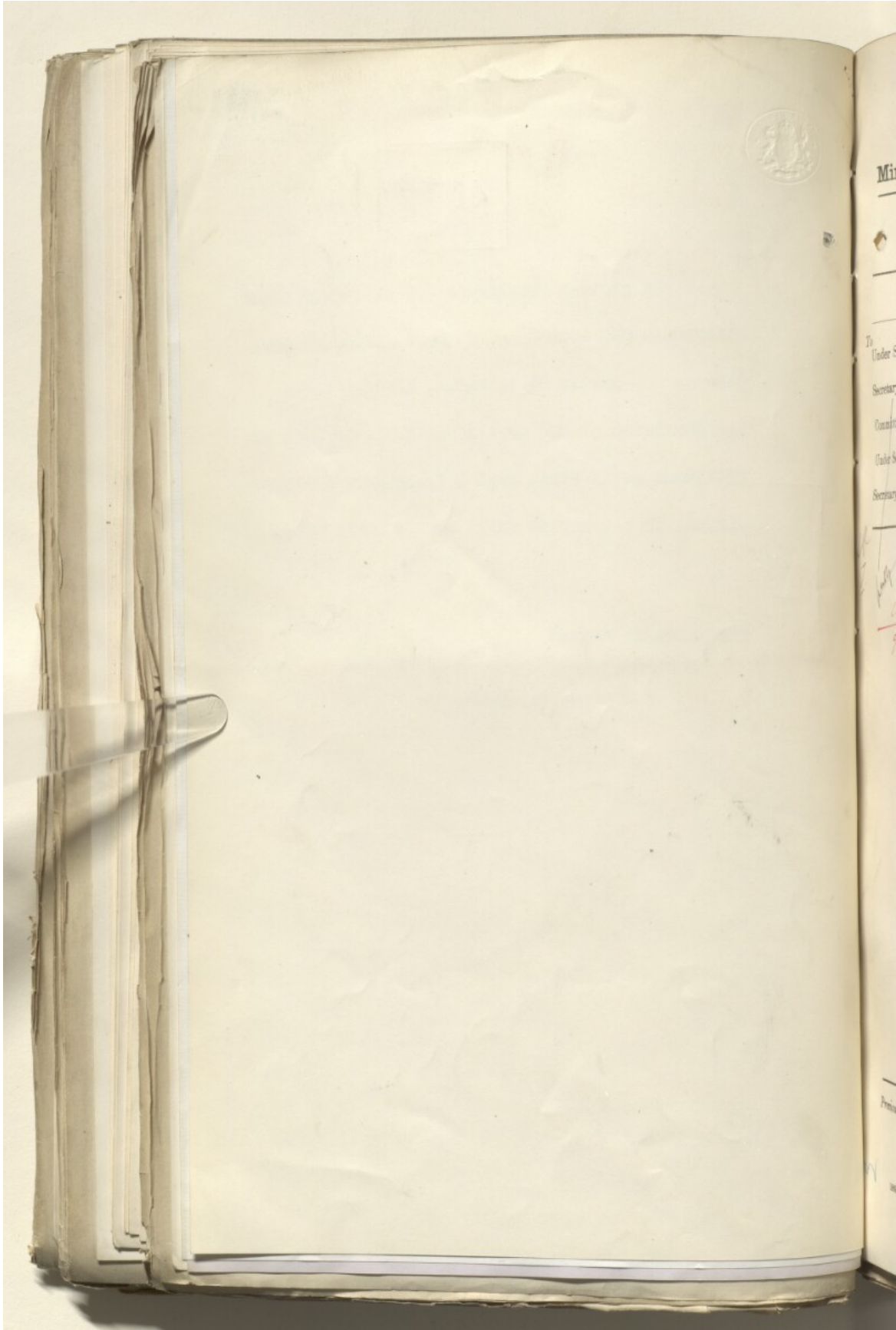


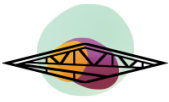
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٦و] (٥٣٢/٢٩٦)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٦ اظ] (٥٣٢/٢٩٧)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٧] [٥٣٢/٢٩٨]

145  
3576  
14

Register No. **P**  
**4076**  
1915

Put away with

**Minute Paper.**

**Secret Department.**

Letter from F.O.,

Dated 6, 7, 8 } Nov. 1915.  
Rec. 5, 6, 8 }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	8 Nov.	am	Persia Situation at Isfahan
Secretary of State.....	8	J.W.H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to **Copy to India**  
5th 12 NOV 1915  
In the War Office Tel. No. 4430 on 5th Nov. 1915

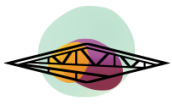
*rather agree with Mr. Sazdanoff, but the F.O. must decide. AC I have called 9/11 Sir J. Gump's attention to the point.*

**FOR INFORMATION.**

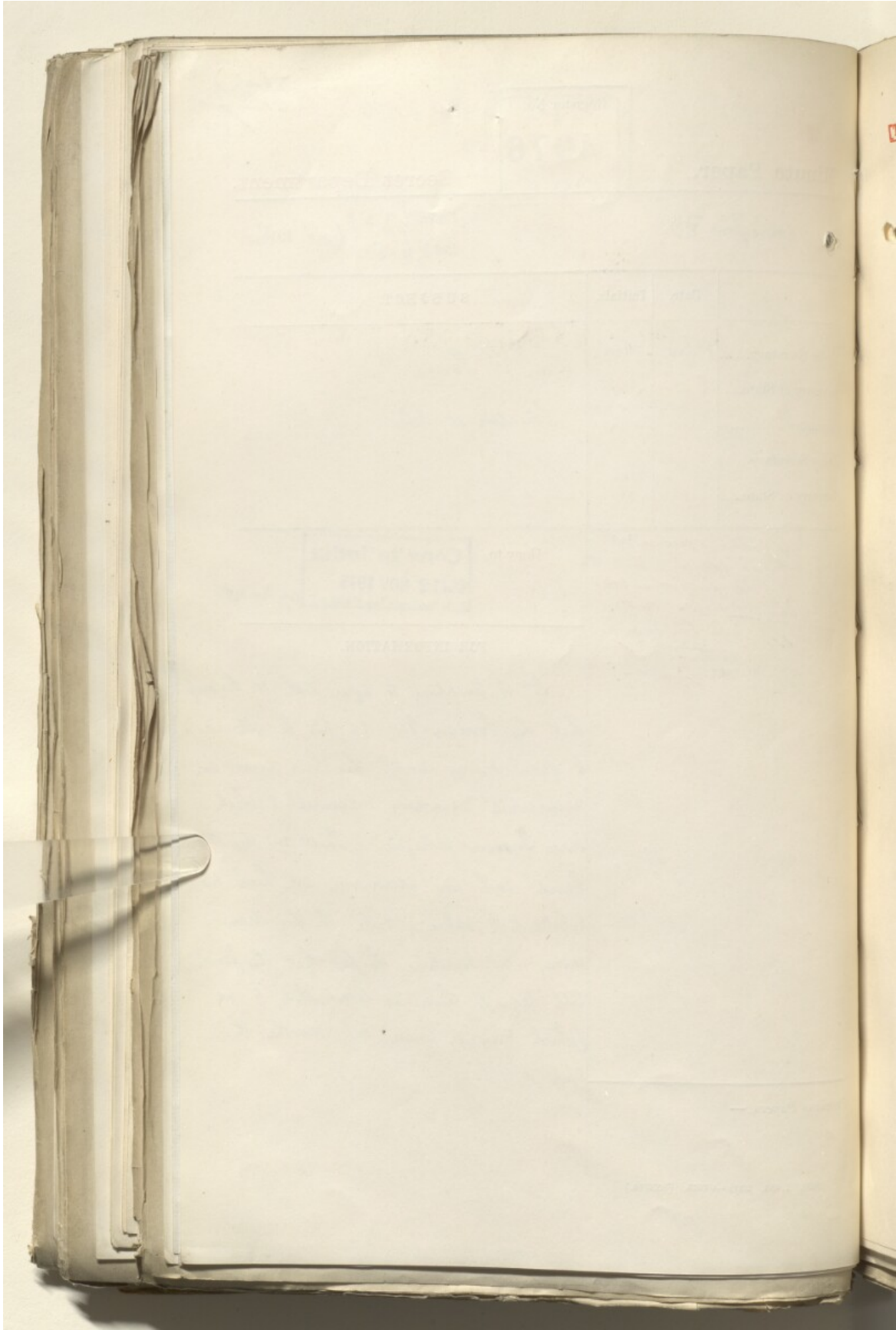
It is tempting to agree with Mr. Sazdanoff that the Persian Govt. sh. not be allowed to draw money until they have given an assurance regarding measures to check Turco Persian intrigue. But on the other hand such an assurance wd. have no substantial value, while if they draw money Mr. Marking thinks that the Germans will regard them as committed to us (which may, of course, only provoke the coup d'état).

Previous Papers:—

18608. L. 483. 2000—4/1915. [1000/14.]

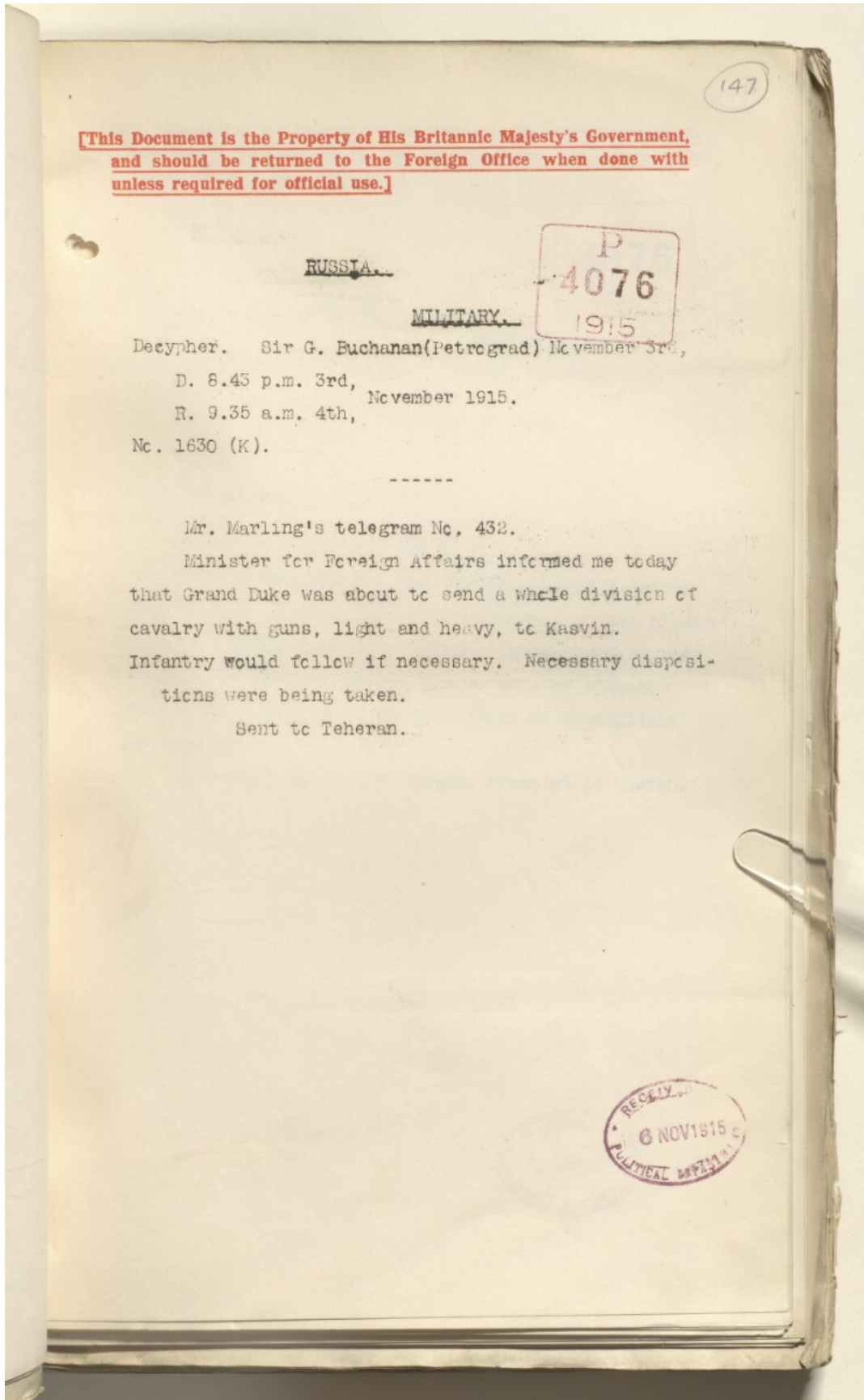


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٧اظ] (٥٣٢/٢٩٩)



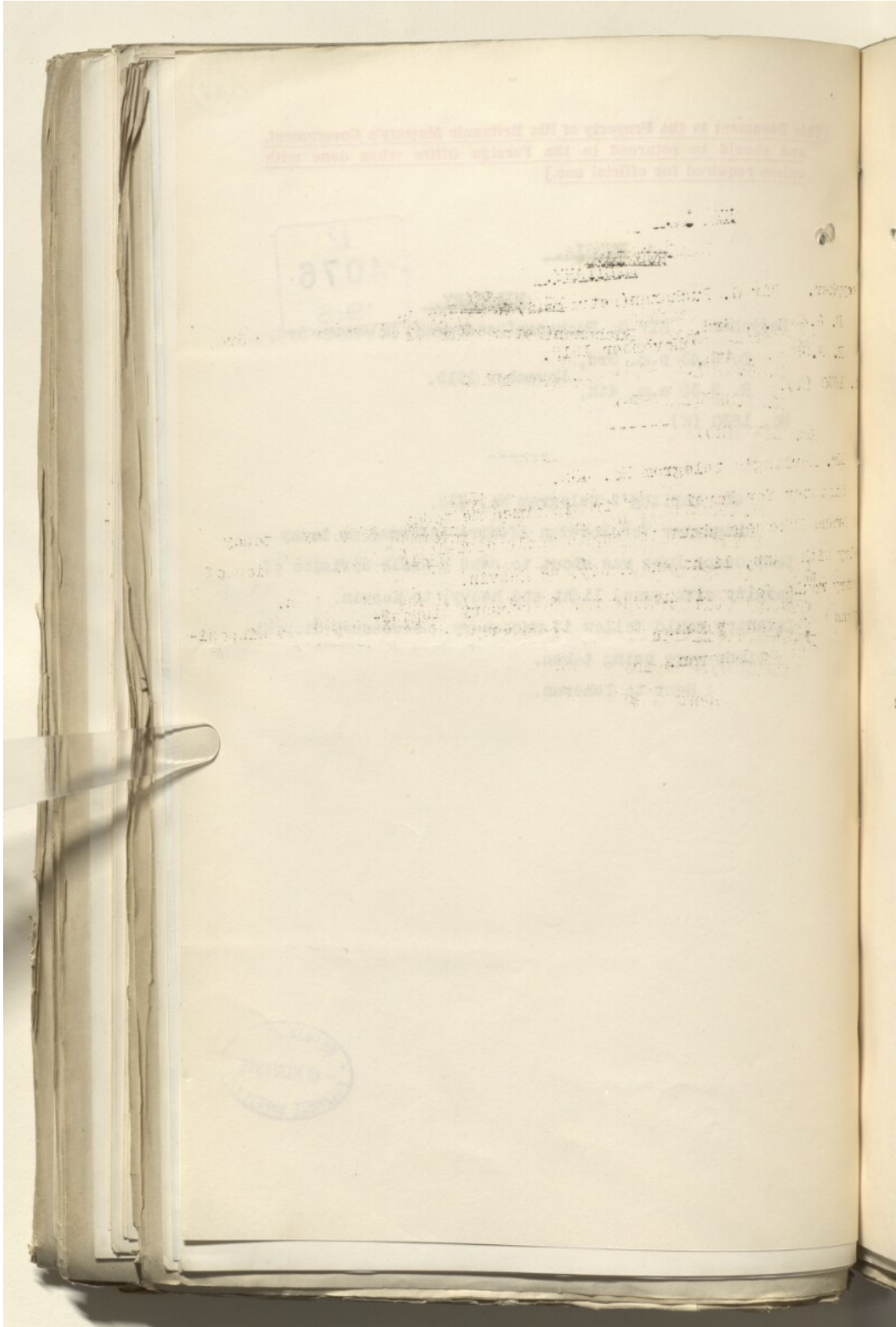


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٨و] (٥٣٢/٣٠٠)



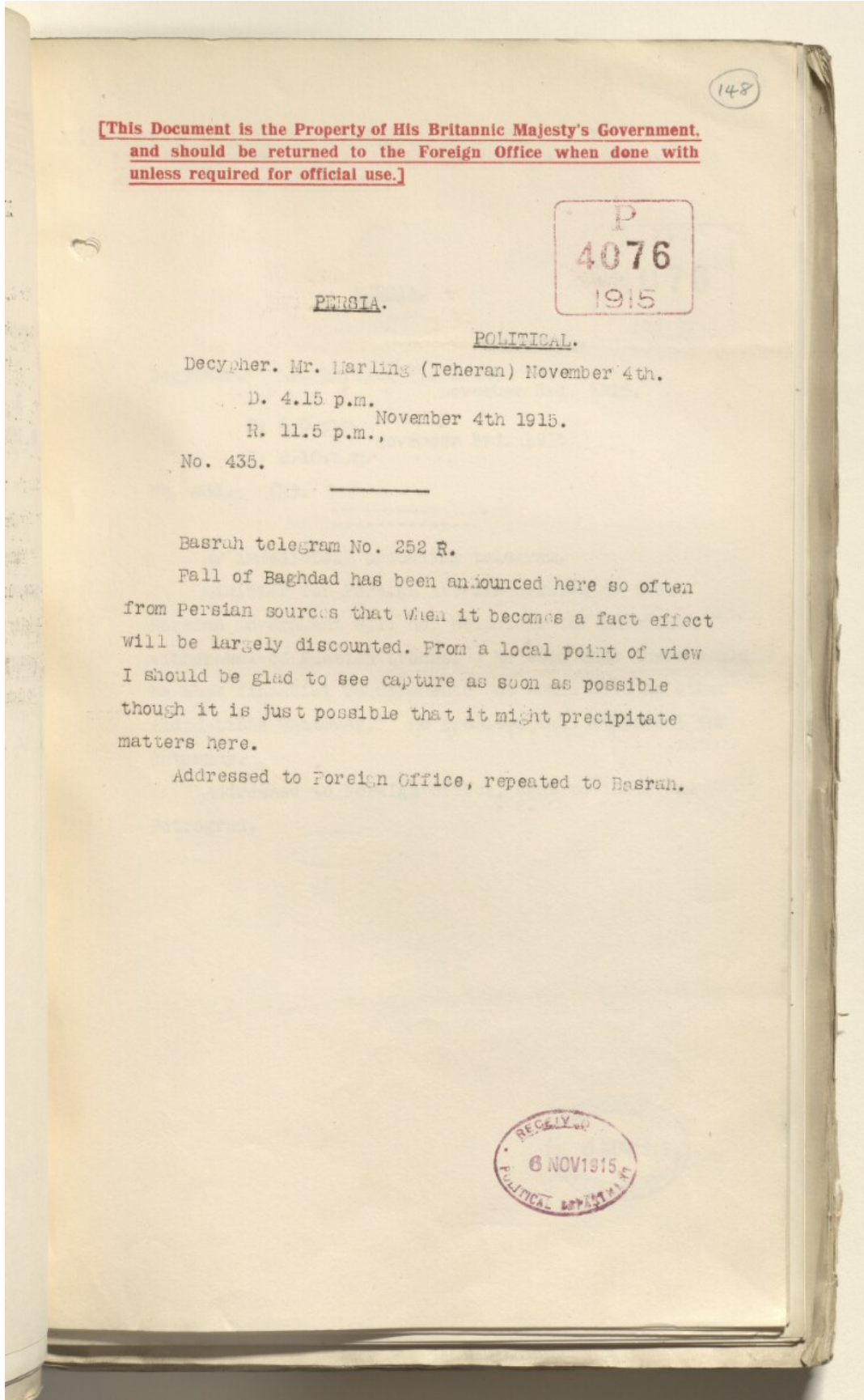


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٨١ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٠١)

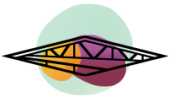




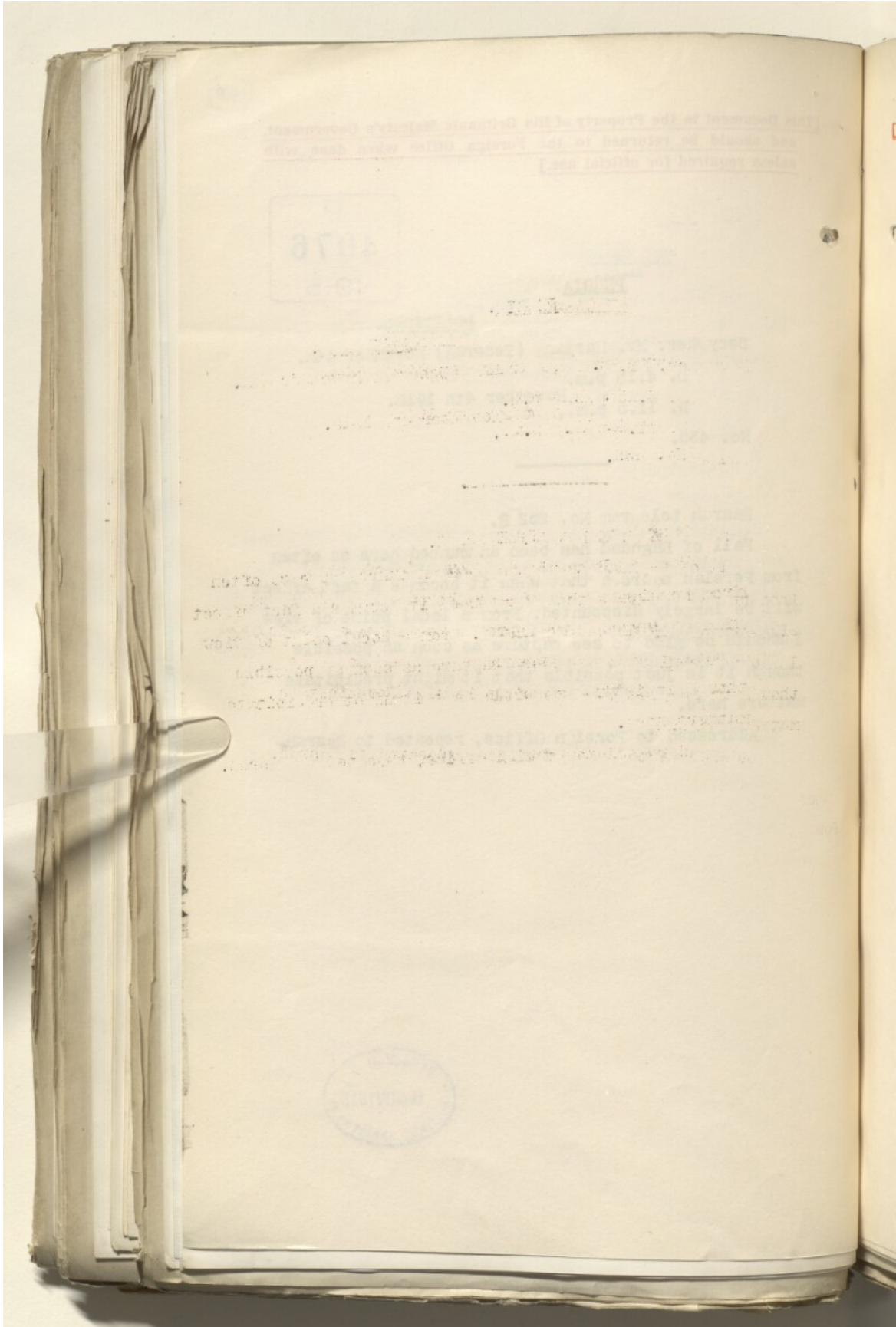
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٤٩و] (٥٣٢/٣٠٢)





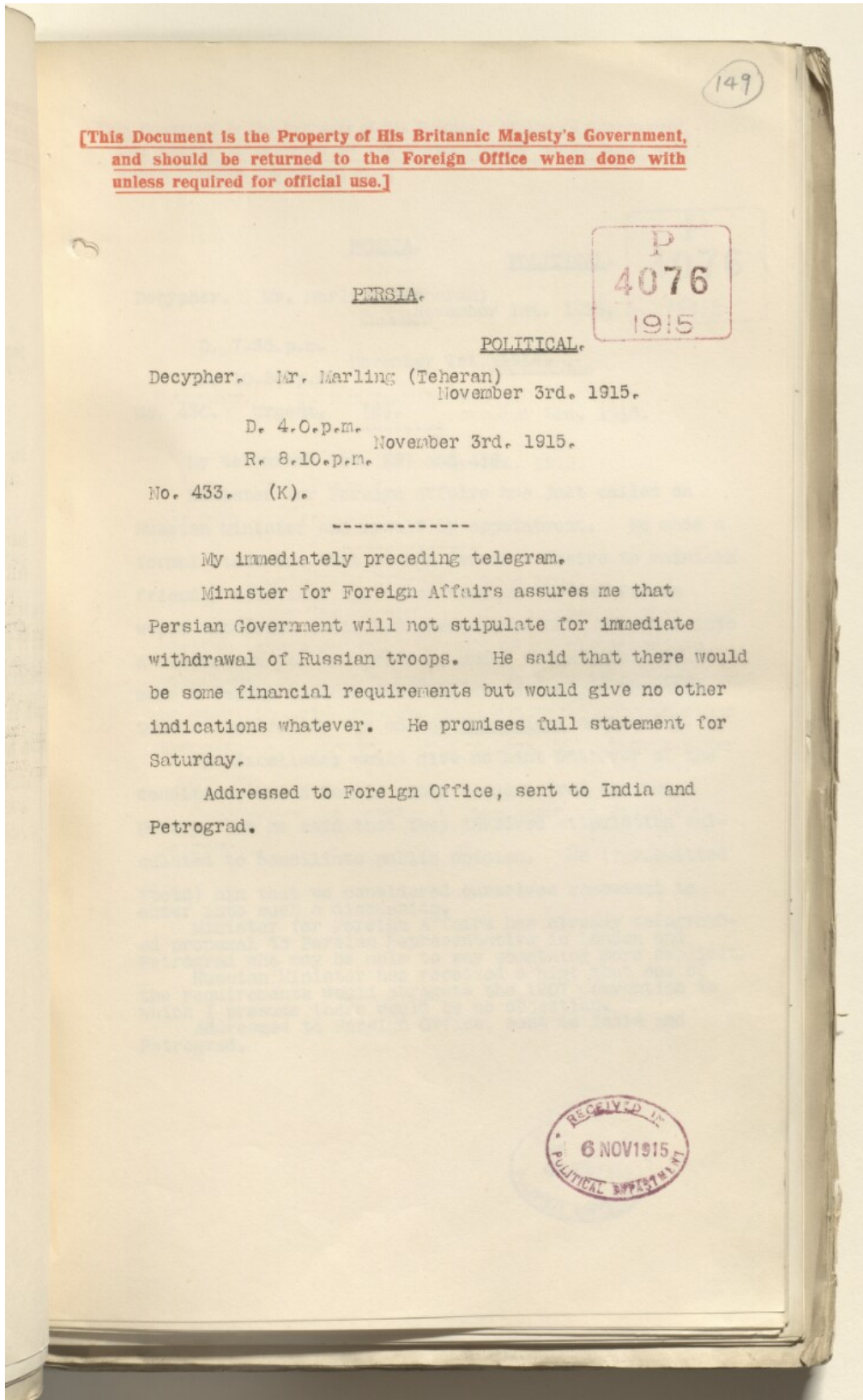


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٤٩١ظ] (٣٠٣/٣٠٢٠٥)



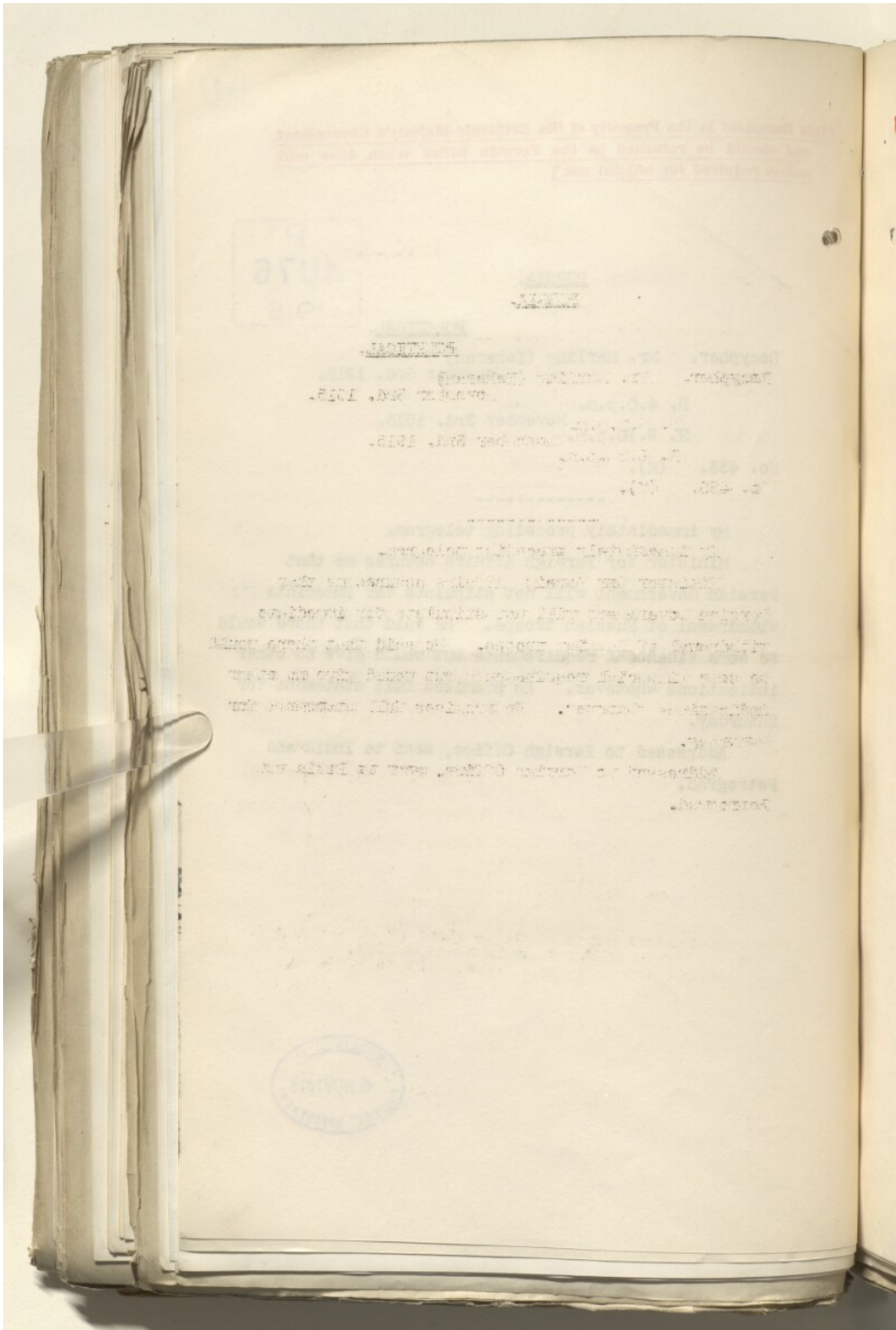


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٠] (٥٣٢/٣٠٤)



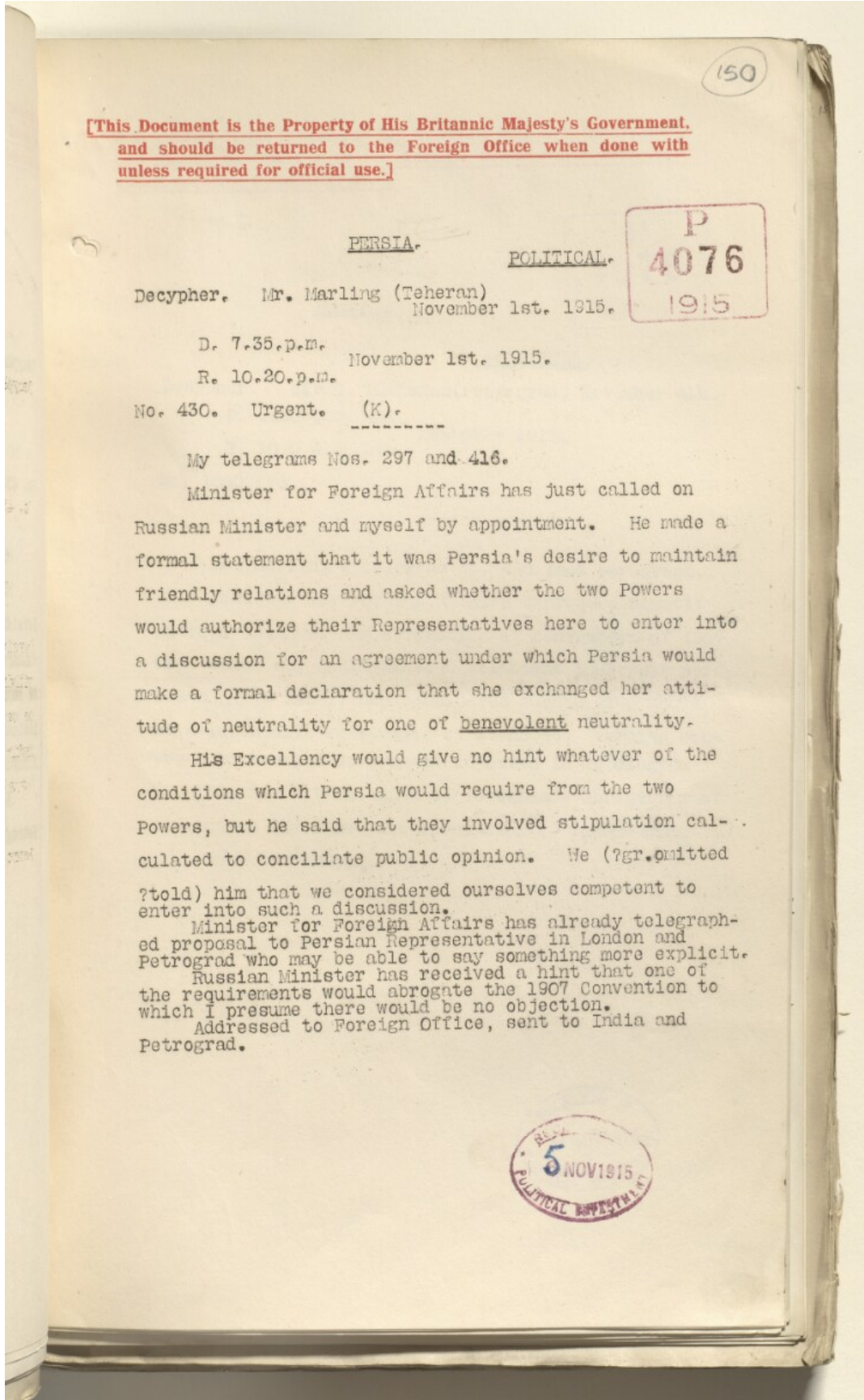


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٠٥)



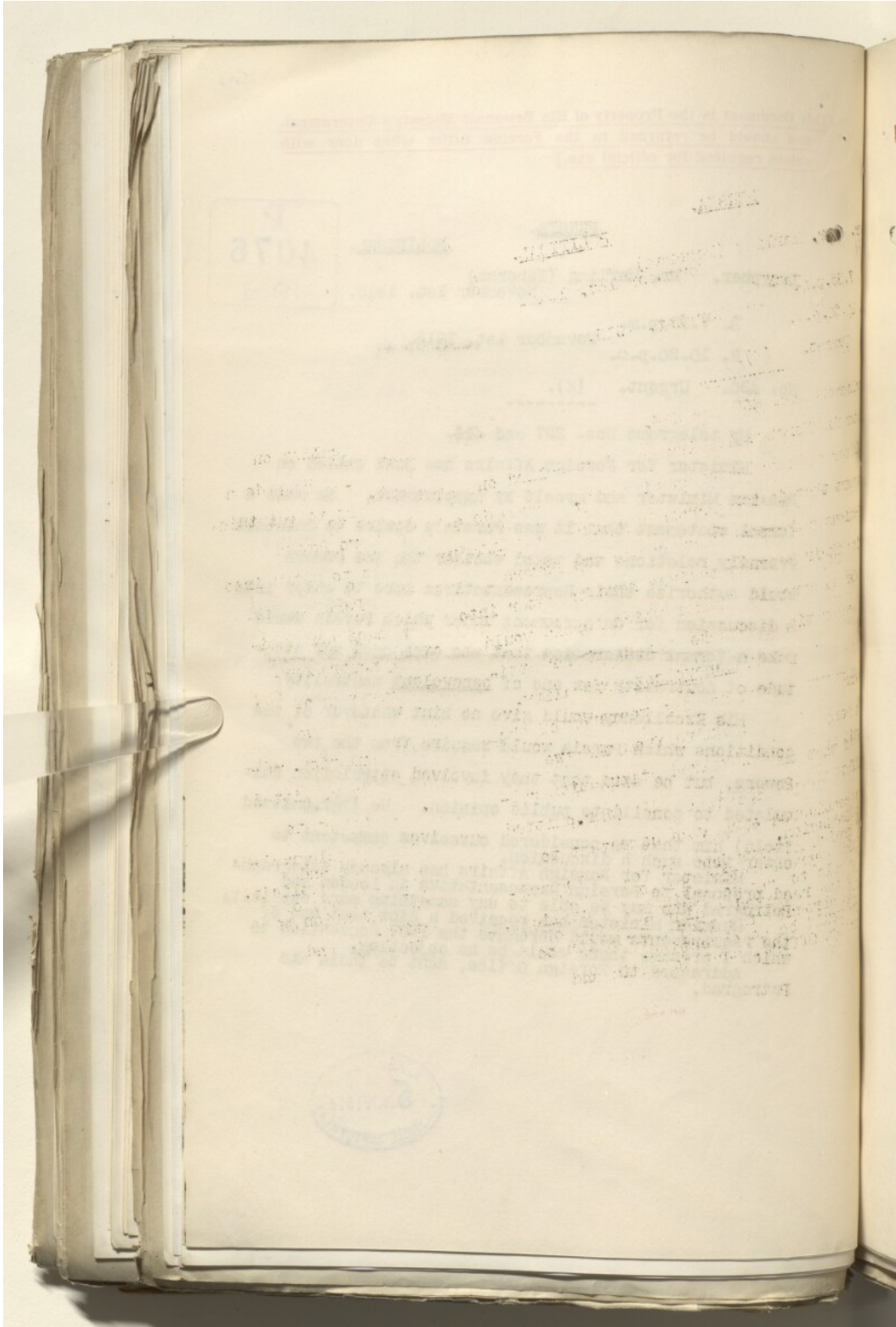


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥١] [٥٣٢/٣٠٦]



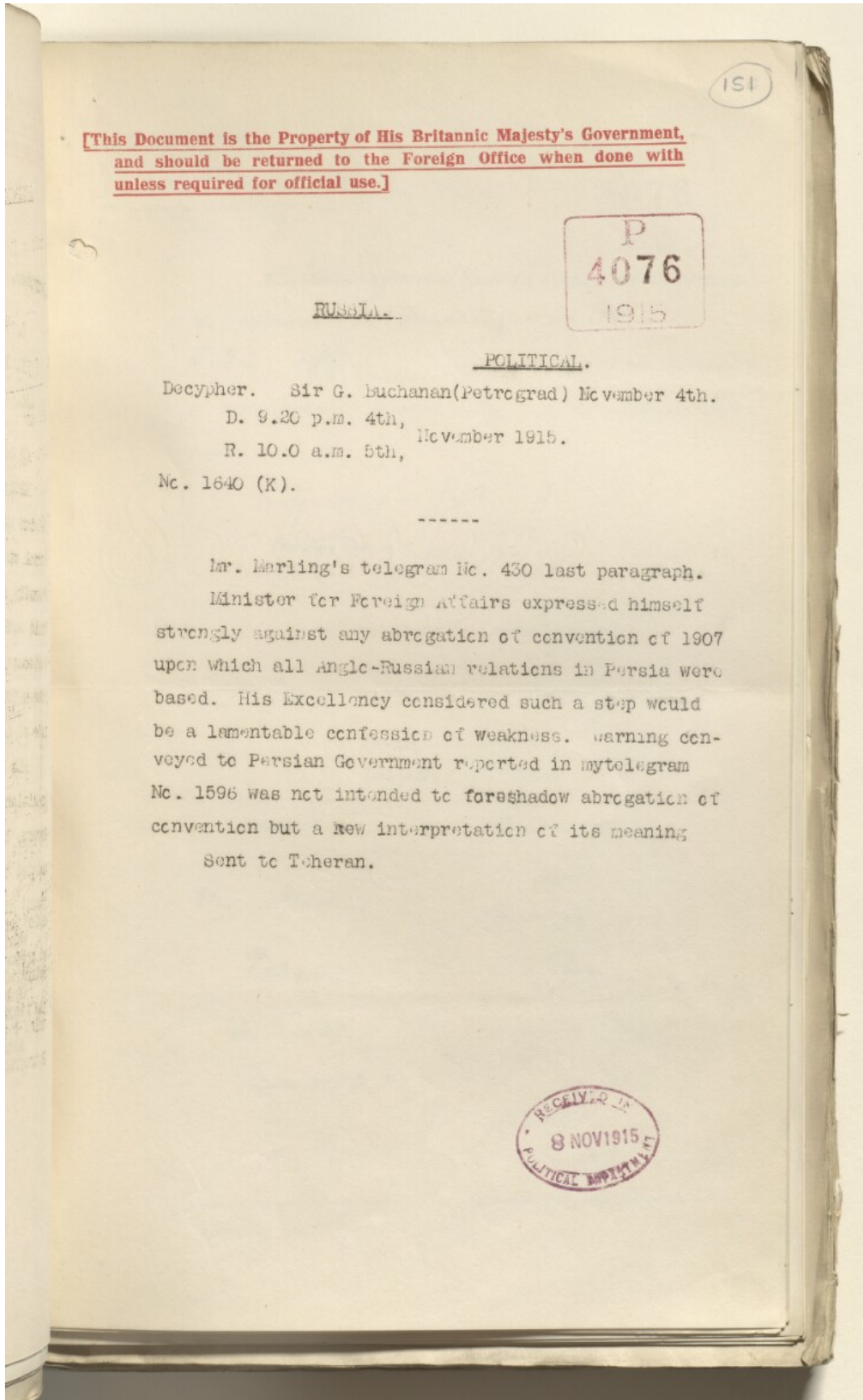


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥١ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٠٧)



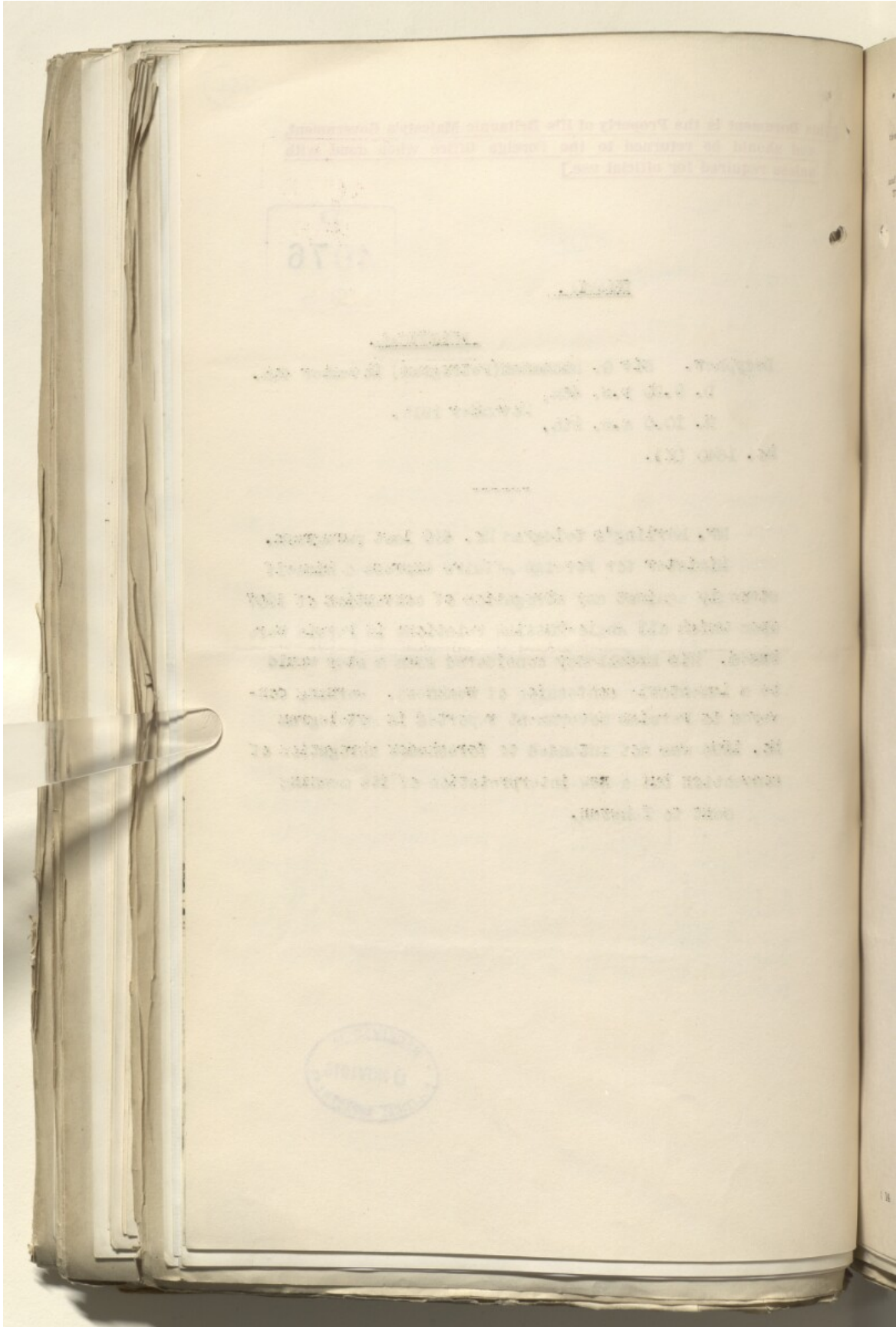


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٢و] (٥٣٢/٣٠٨)





ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٠٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٣] [٥٣٢/٣١٠]

152

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. /1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

**P**  
**4076**  
**1915**

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Secretary of the  
India office and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copy of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
November 7, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:

Letter to Foreign Office:  
from

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
Mr. Marling Teheran No: 437 November 6.	Germany and Persia.

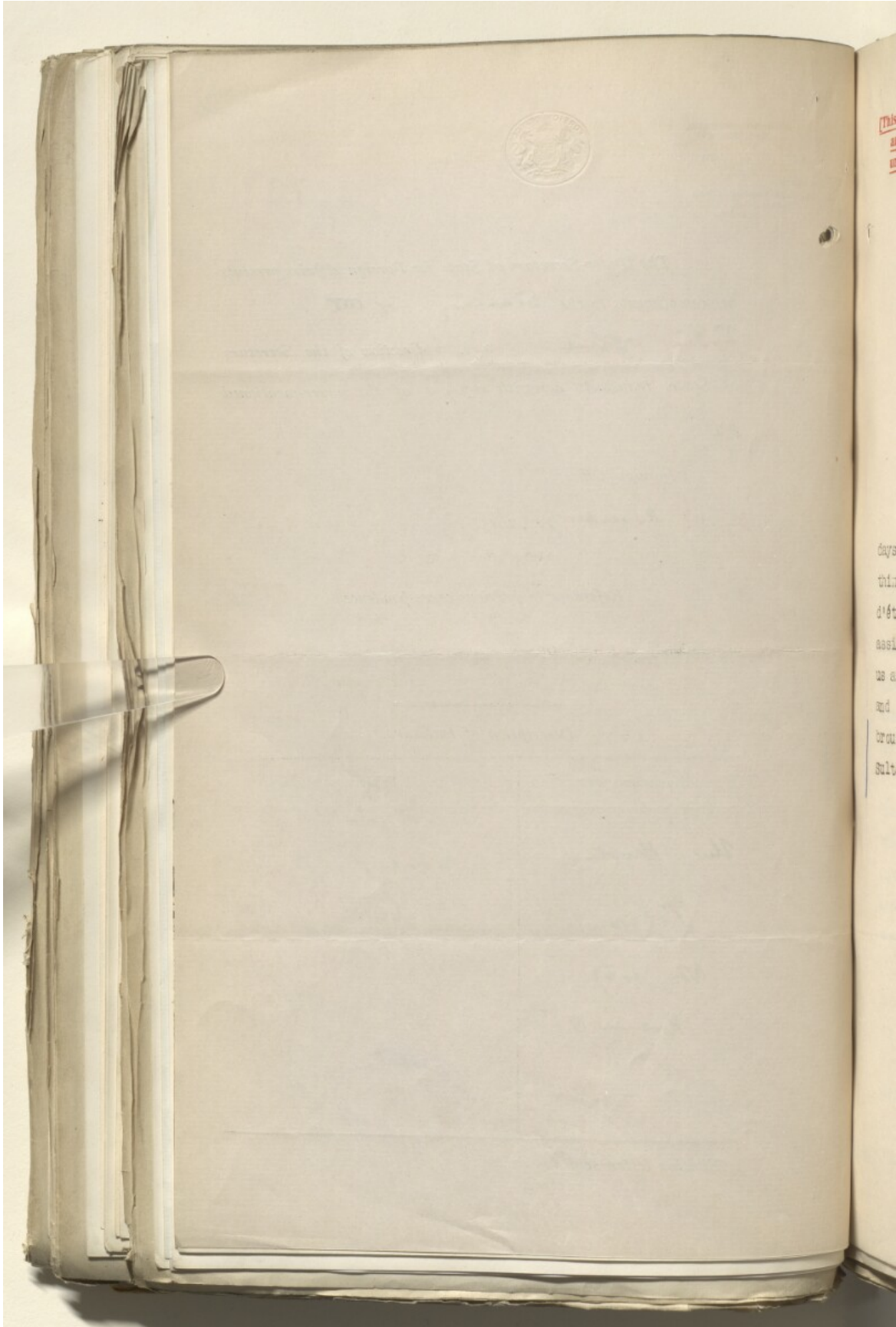
(Similar letter sent to

[ 14



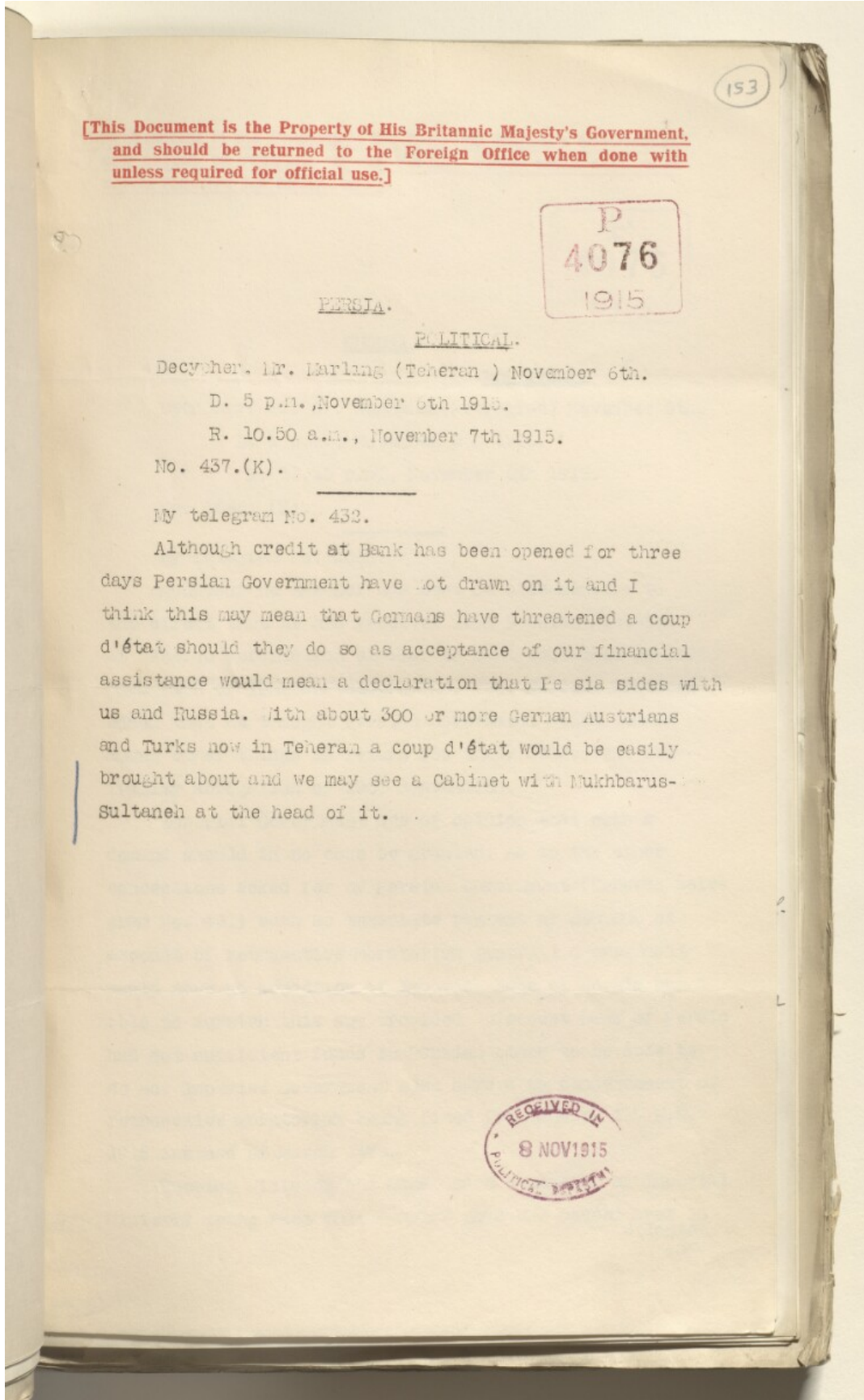


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٣١١)



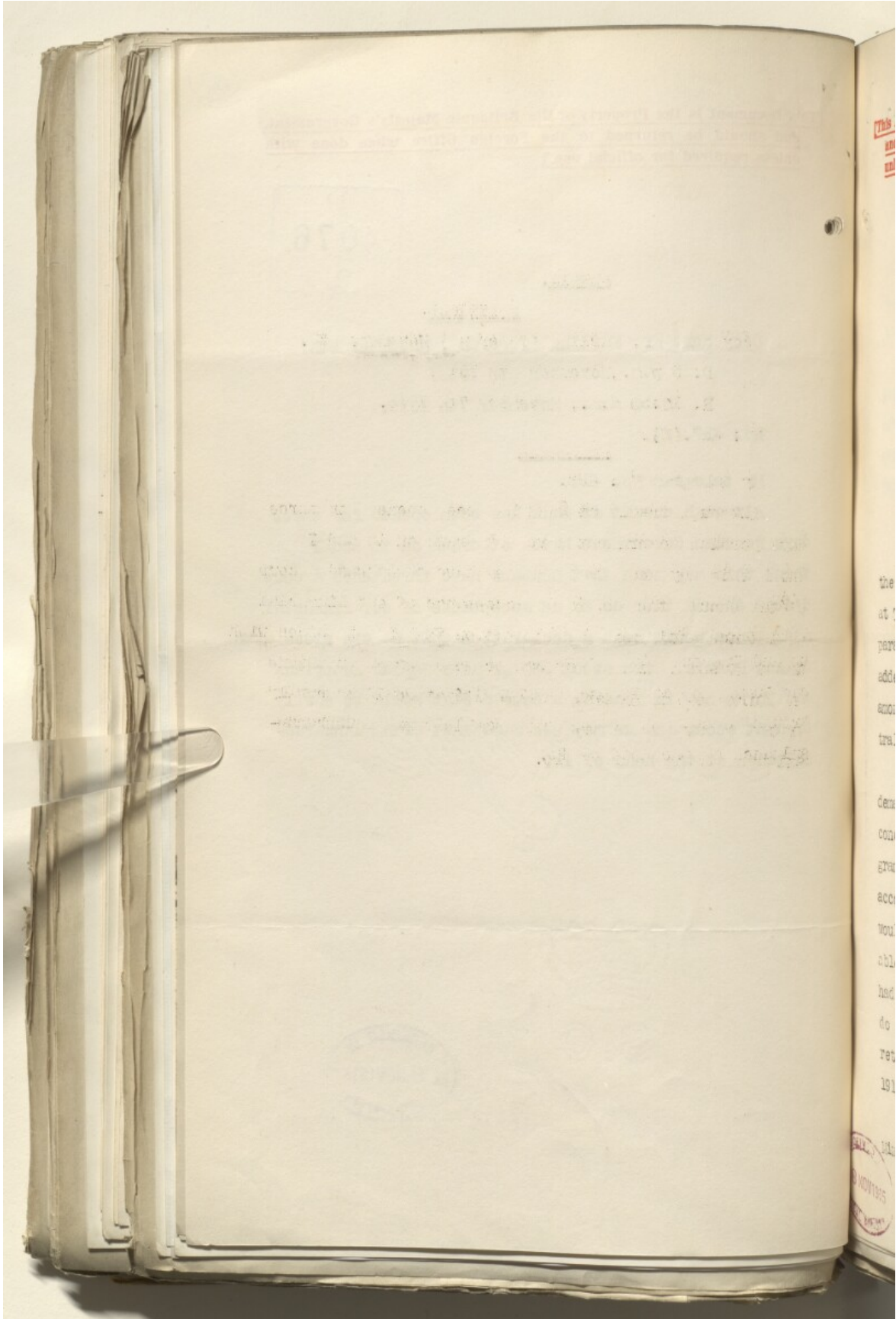


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٤و] [٥٣٢/٣١٢]



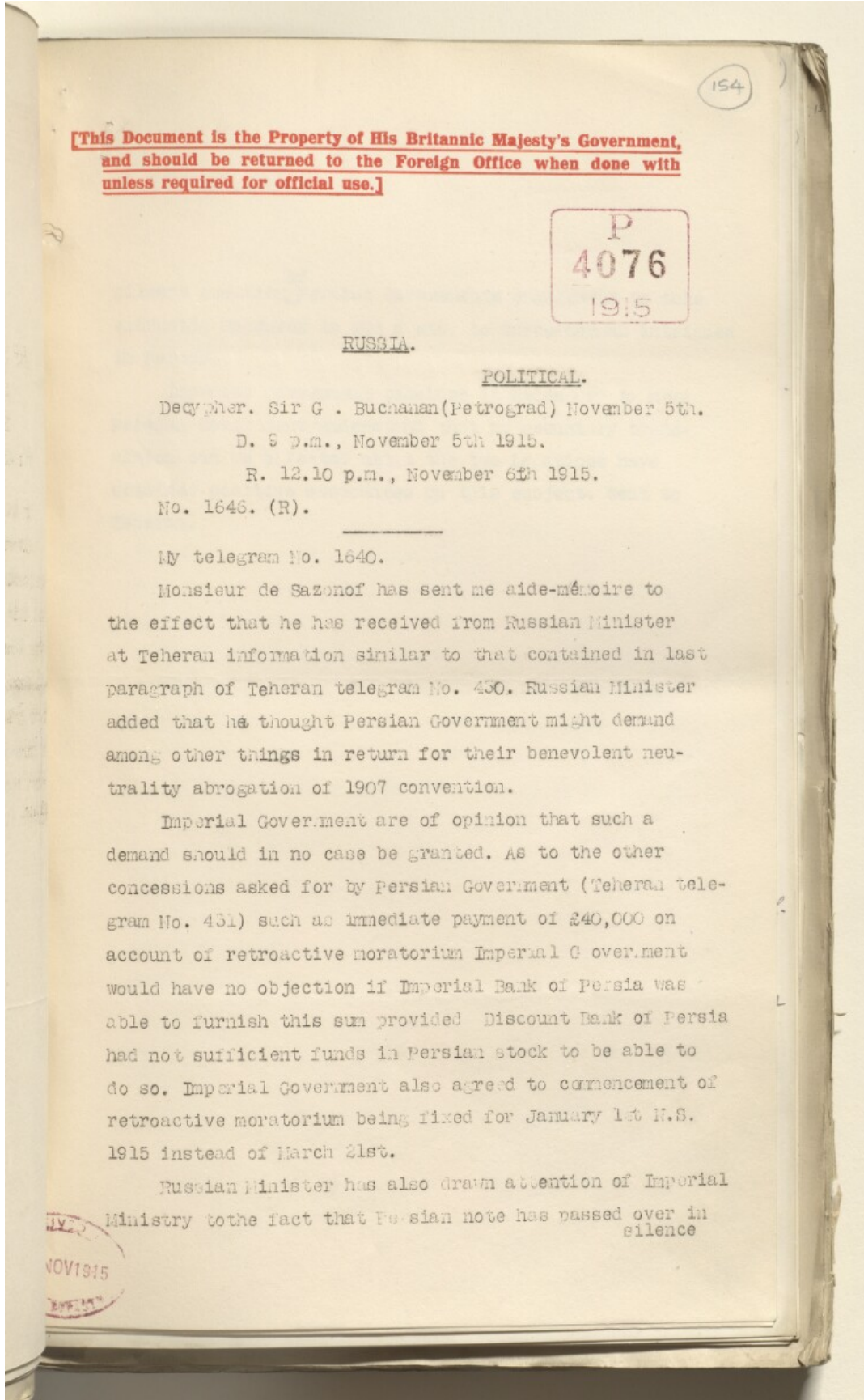


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٣١٣)



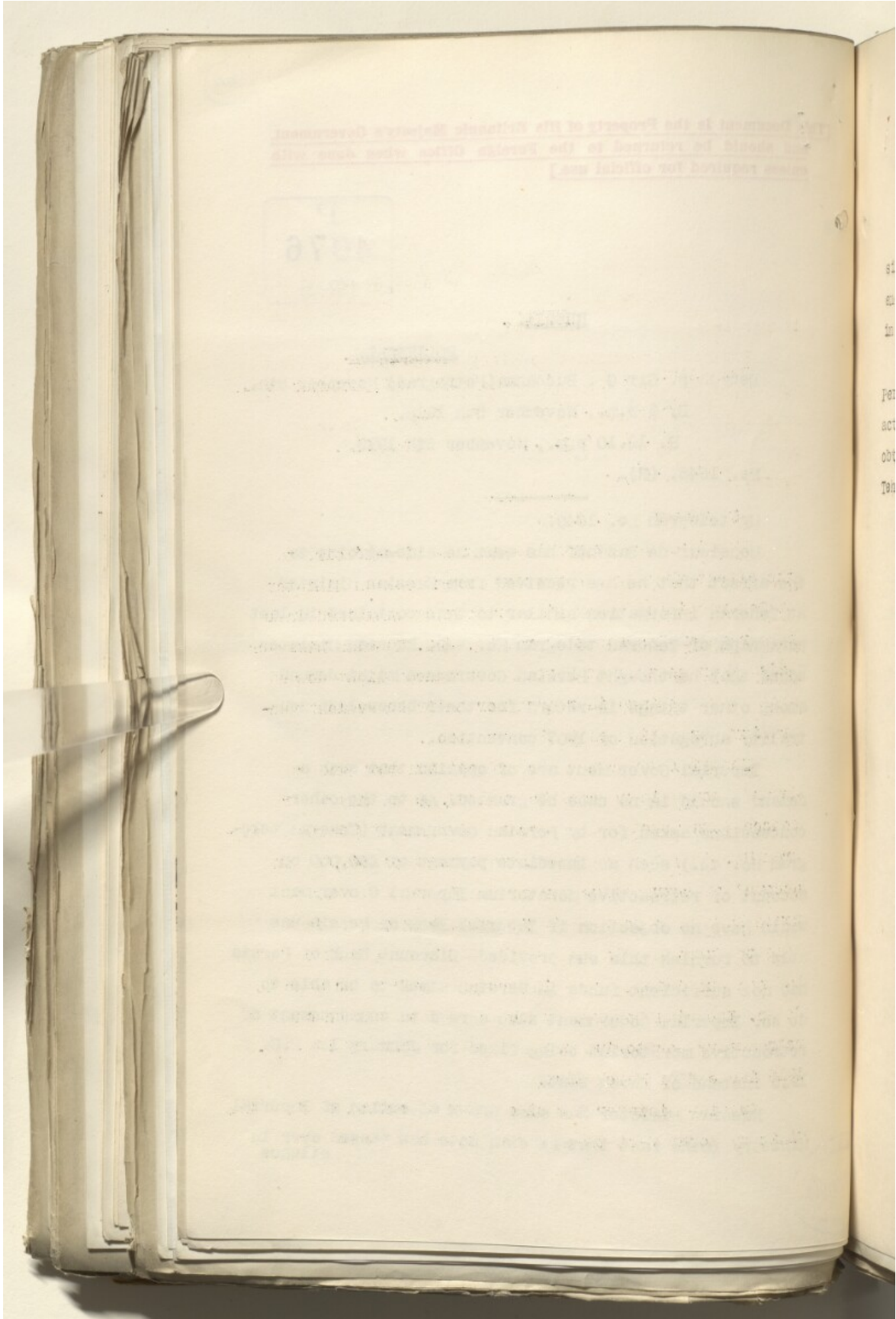


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٥] [٥٣٢/٣١٤]



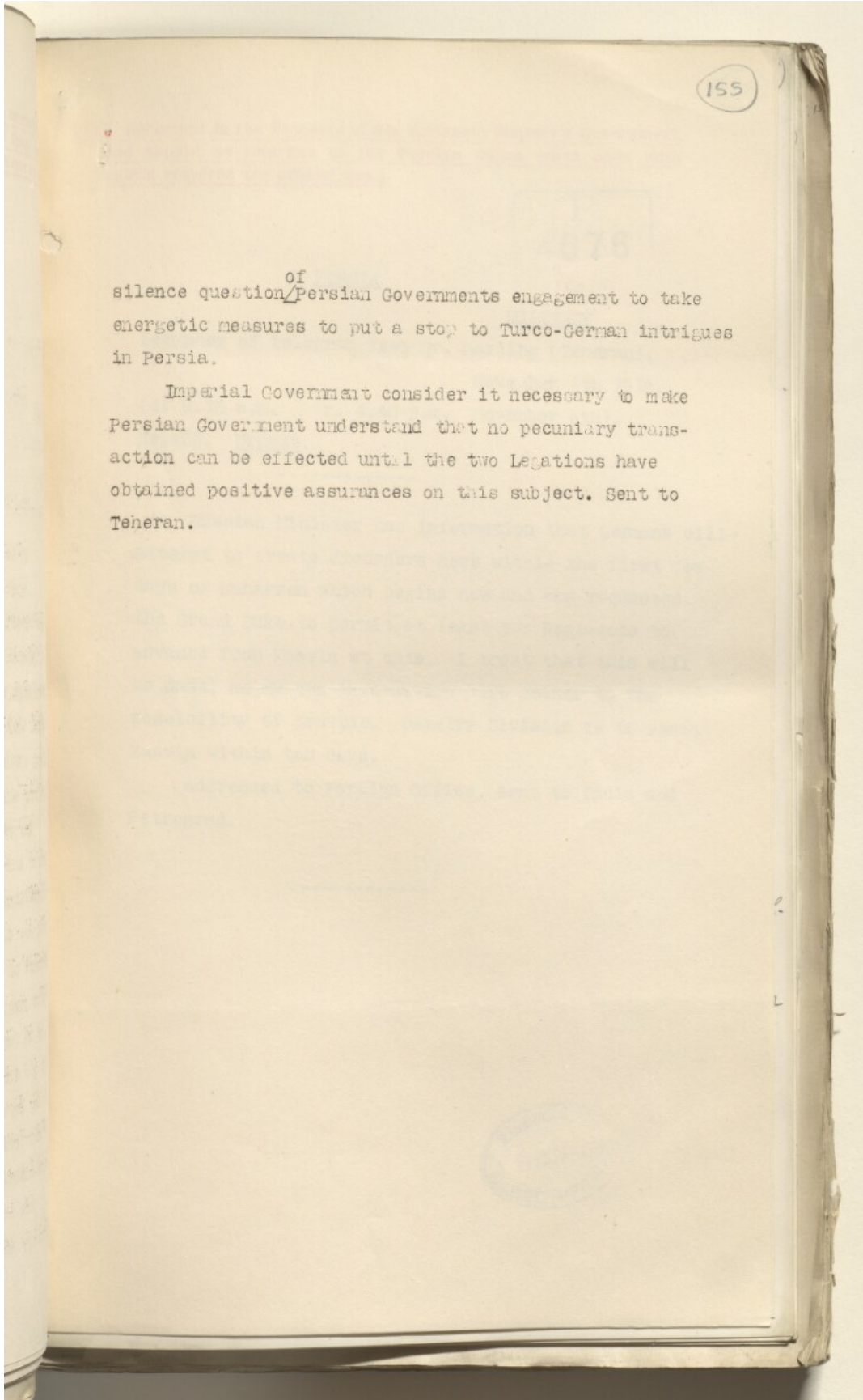


ملف ٦١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٥٥٥ظ] (٥٣٢/٣١٥)



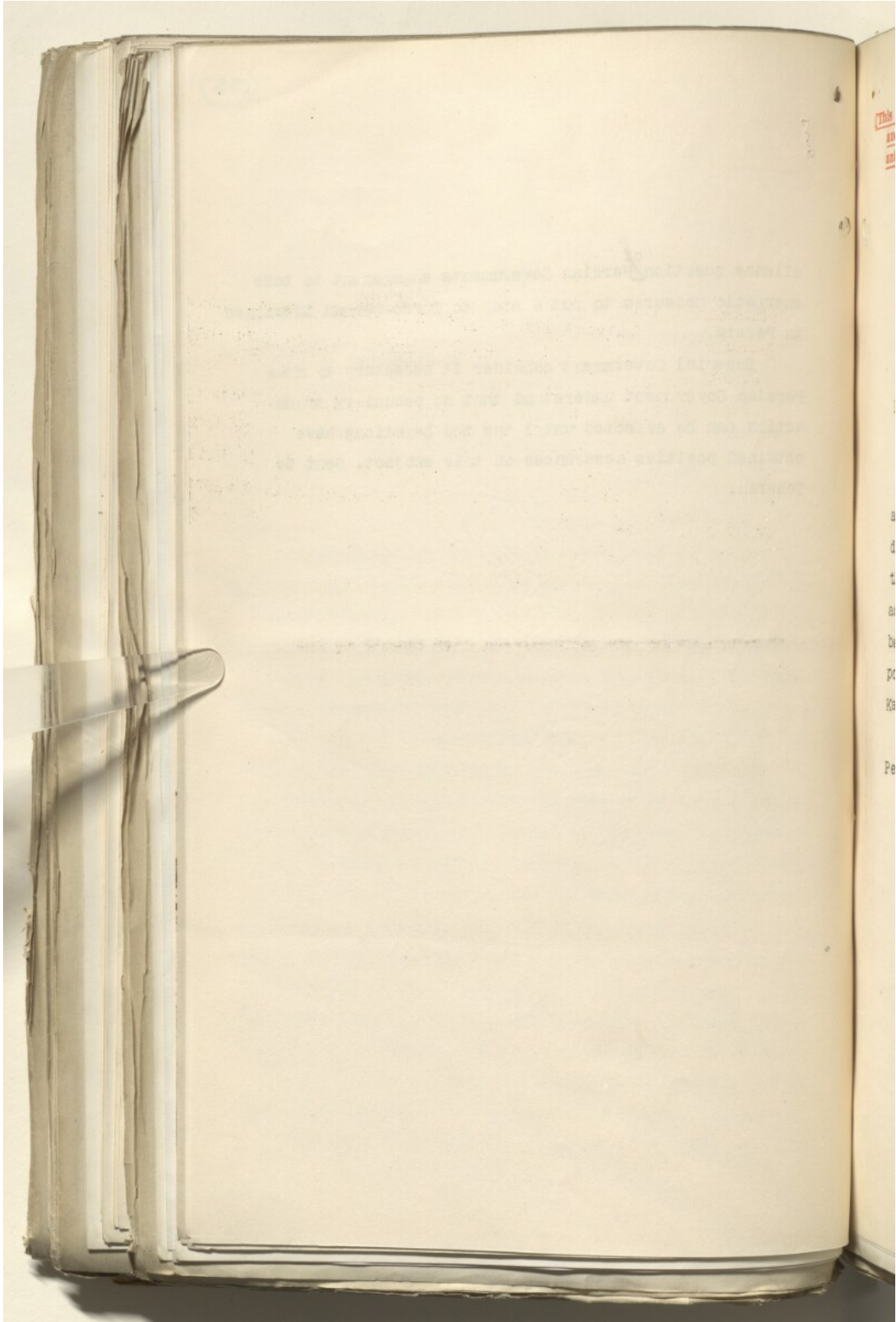


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٦و] (٥٣٢/٣١٦)



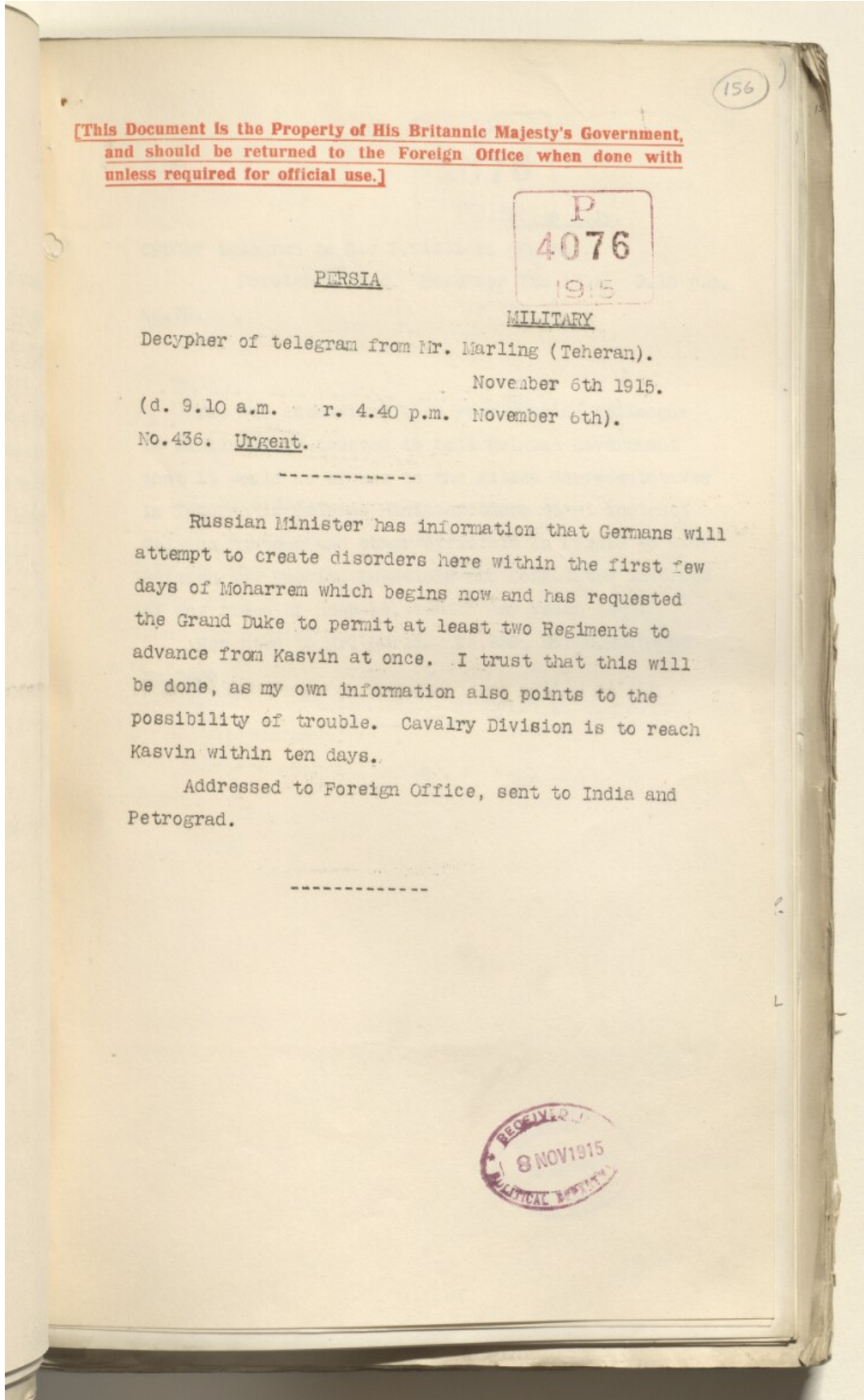


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٣١٧)





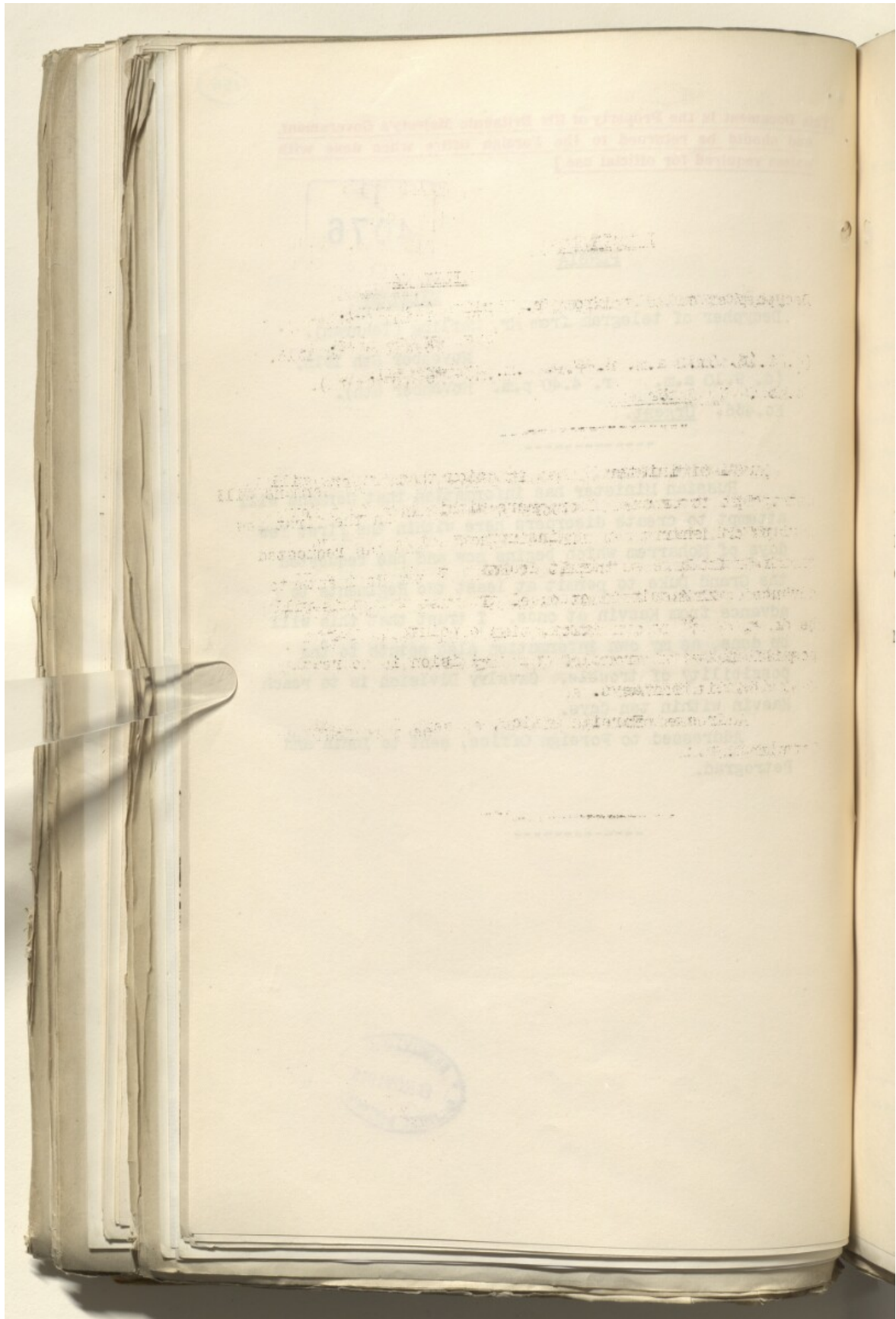
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٧و] (٥٣٢/٣١٨)





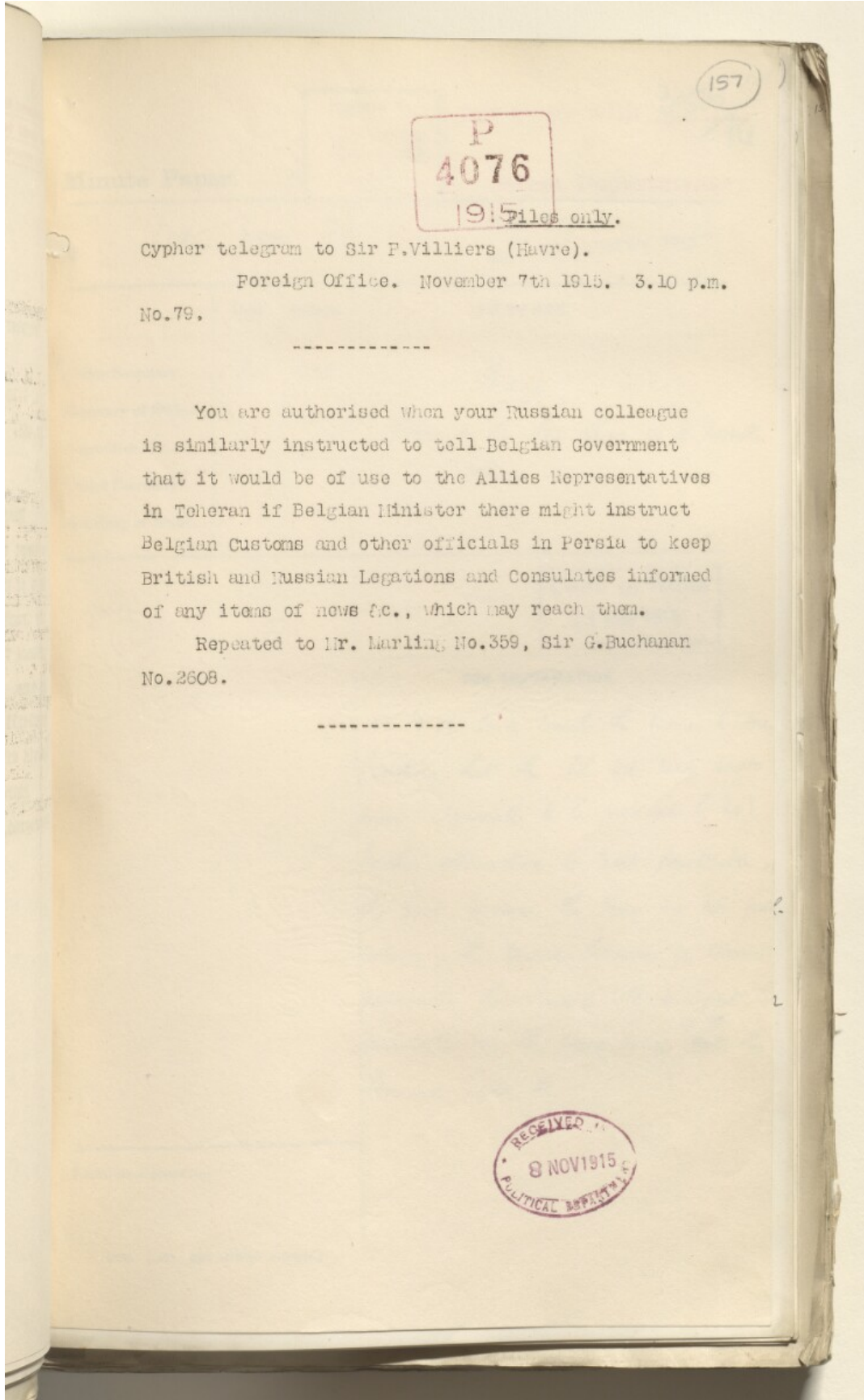


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٣١٩)



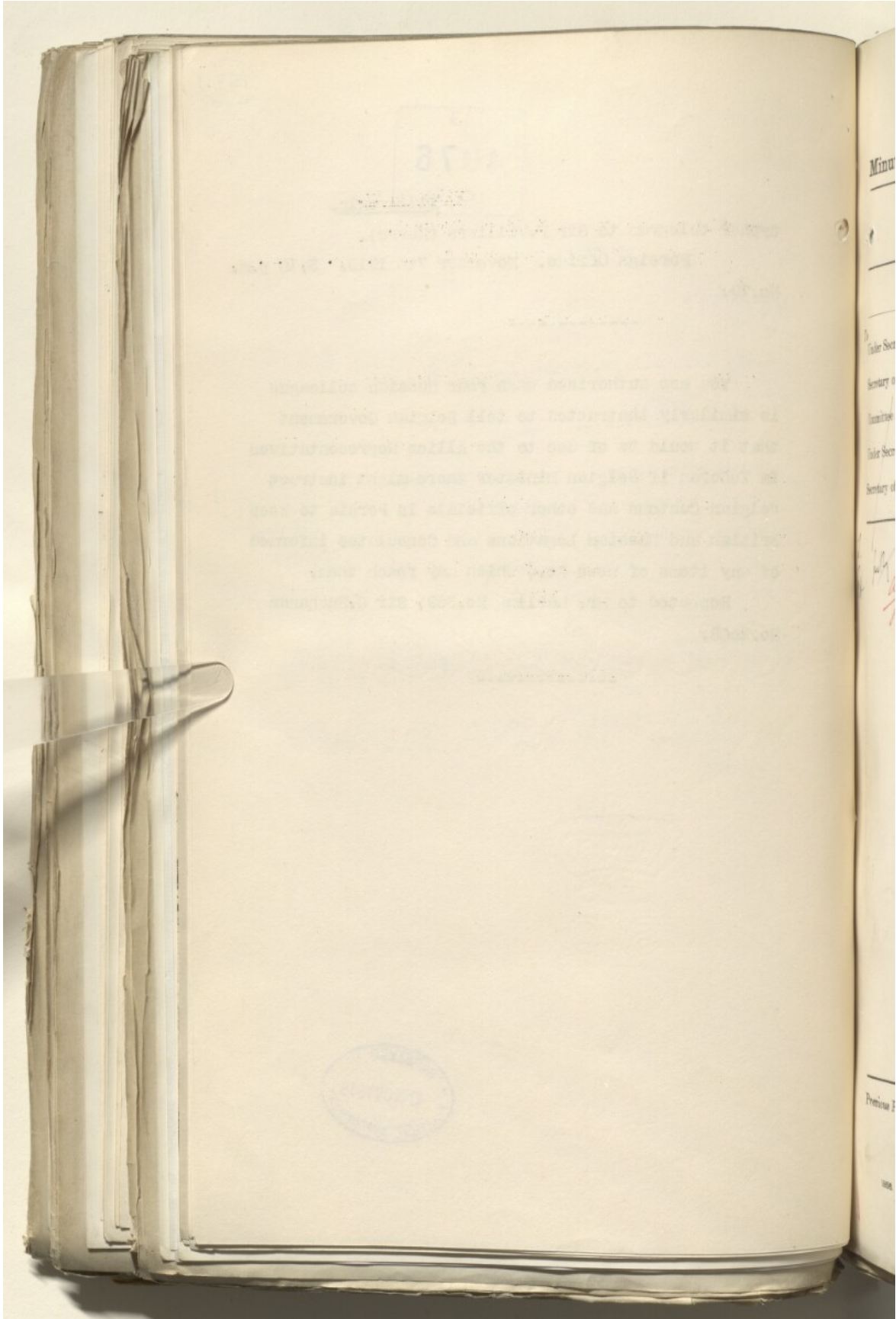


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٨و] (٥٣٢/٣٢٠)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٢١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٩و] (٥٣٢/٣٢٢)

158

Register No. **4058**  
1915

Put away with **3516**  
**74**

Minute Paper. **Secret Department.**

Letter from **ZO.** Dated **47** Nov. 1915.  
Rec. **57**

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	5 Nov.	W.A.	<u>Persia</u> Views of the Aga Khan as to possible policies.
Secretary of State.....	6	Z.W.H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India **Copy to India**  
12 NOV 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

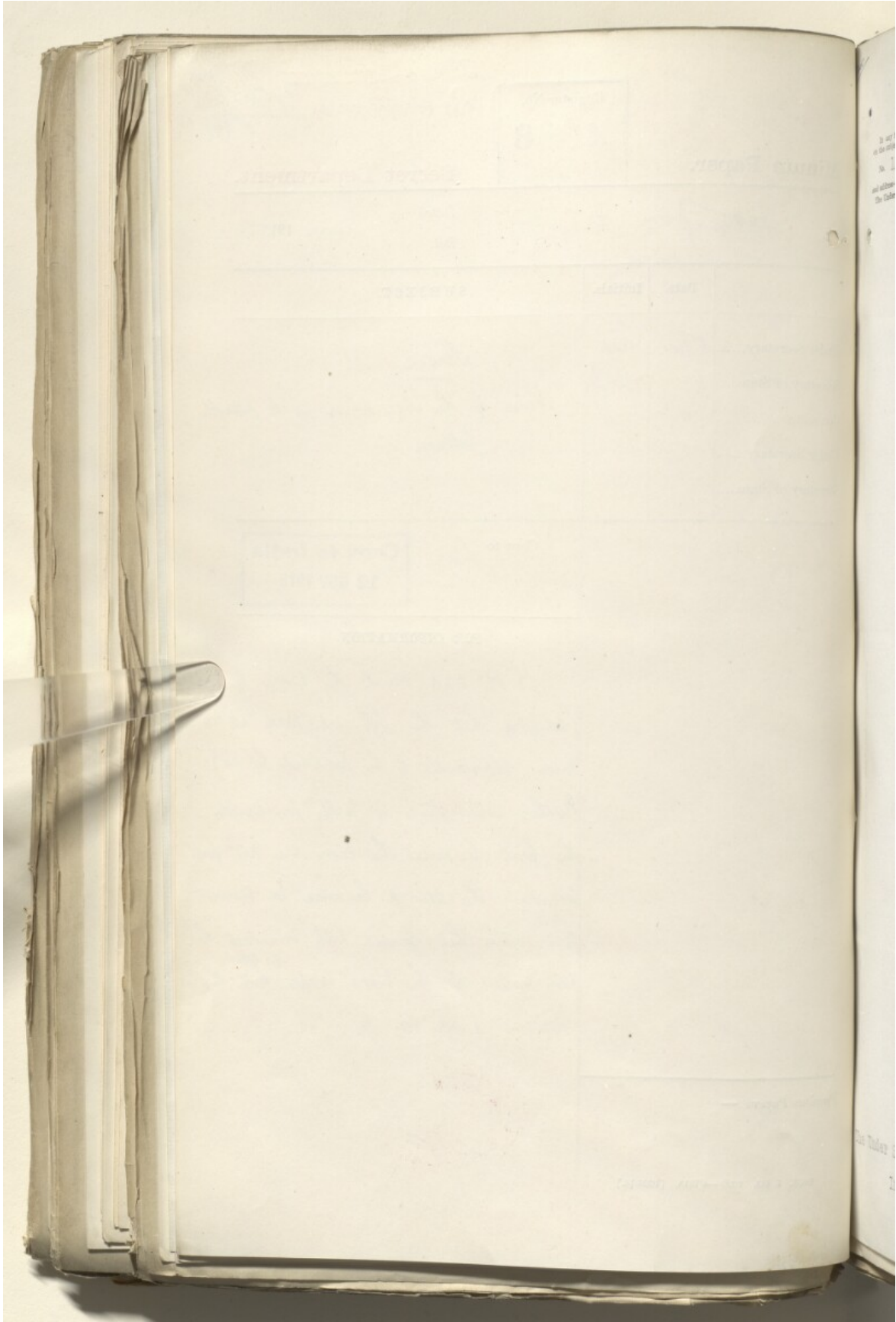
H. H. said found the same to me (adding that the Lib. wd. need 20,000 men, apparently to be provided by us). Neither alternative is really practicable - the first because the men are not forthcoming; the second because we cannot guarantee that Russia will interpret her guarantee in the same sense as the Persians & we do.

Previous Papers:—

1898. I. 453. 2000—4/1915. [1006/14.]



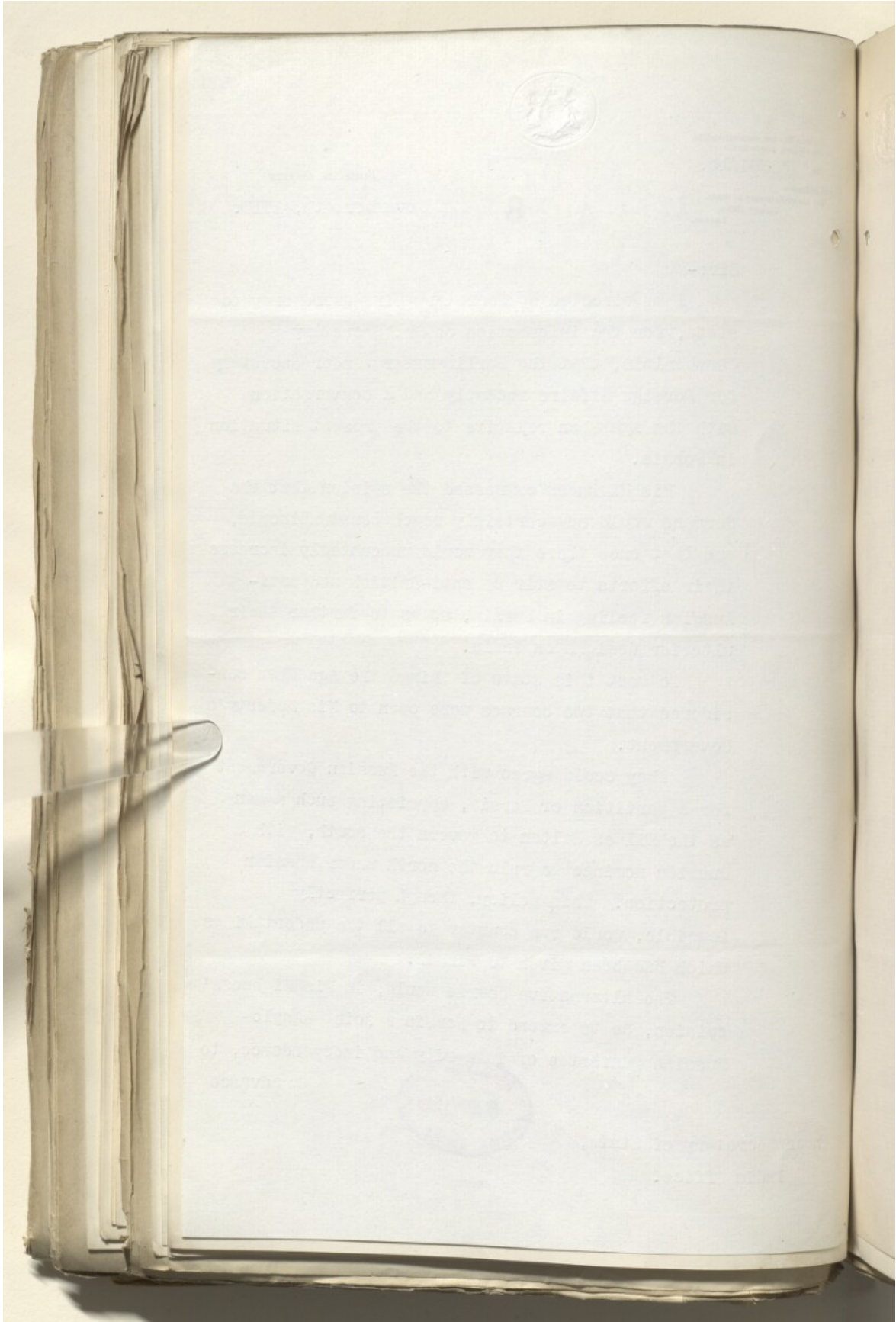
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٥٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٢٣)

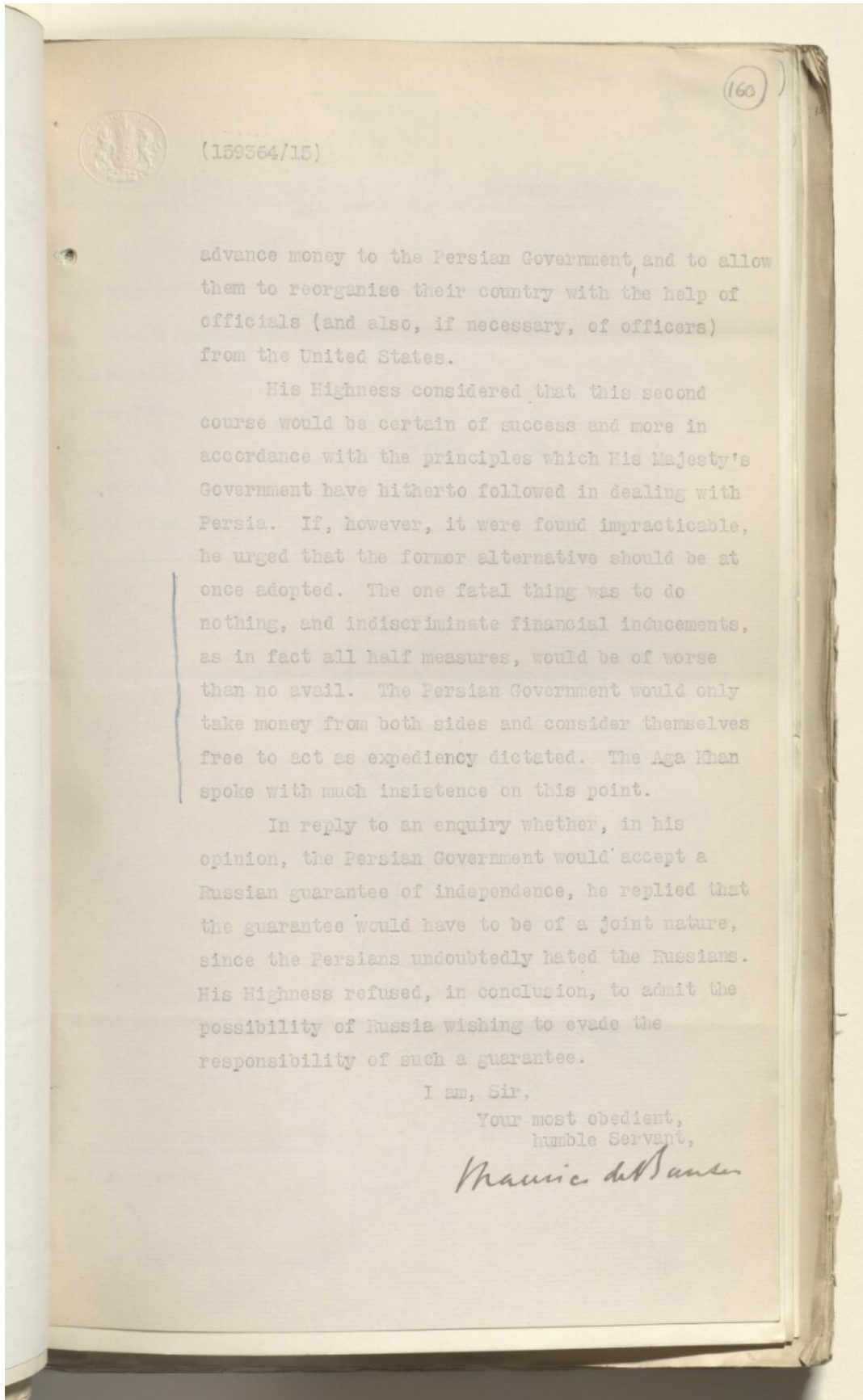
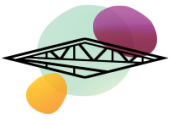






ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٢٥)

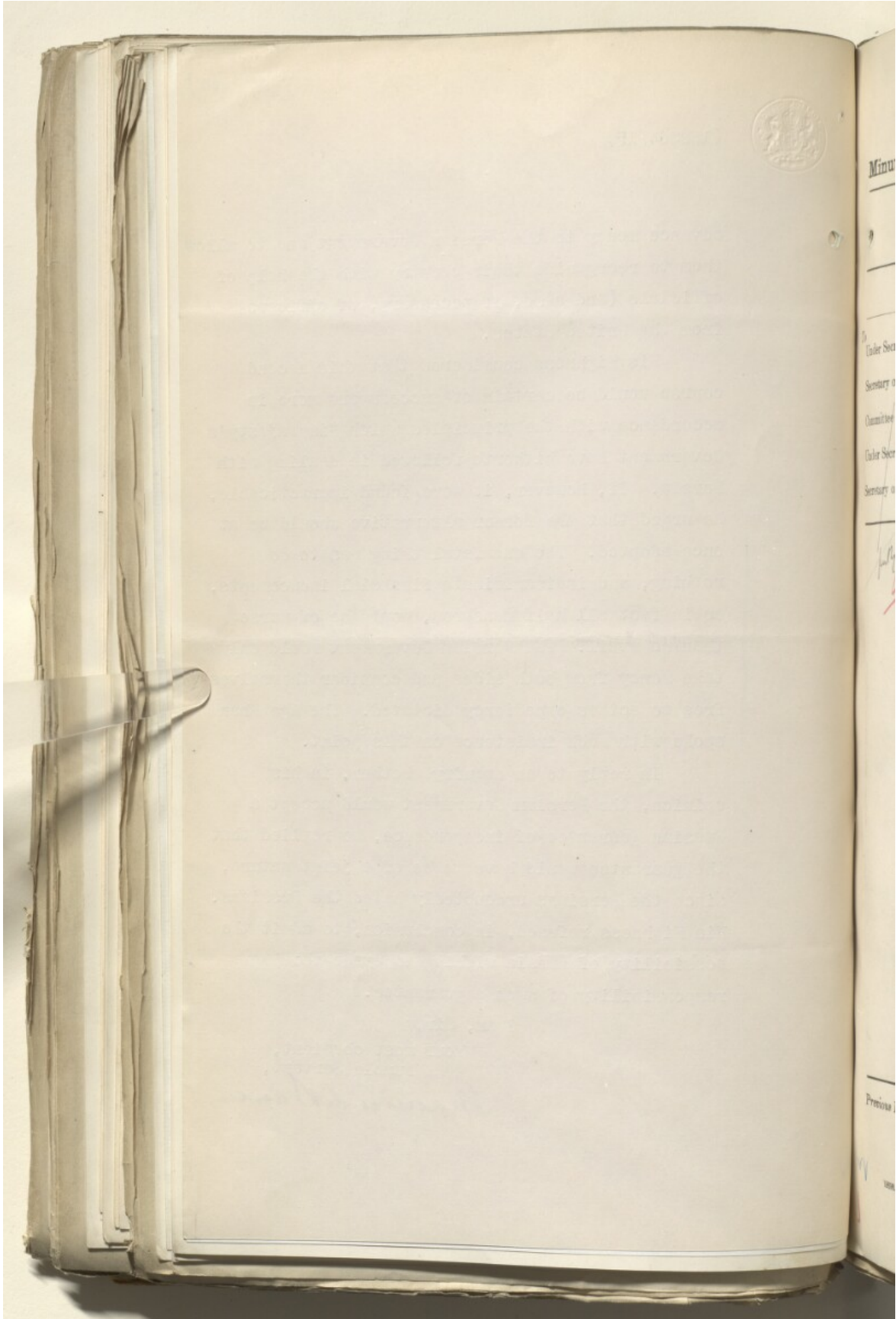








ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦١ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٢٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٢] [٥٣٢/٣٢٨]

Minute Paper.

Register No. 4044  
1915

Put away with 3516 (161)  
14

Secret Department.

Letter from P.O.,

Dated } 4 Nov. 1915  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	4 Nov.	W.H.	<u>Persia</u> Situation at Tehran
Secretary of State.....	4	P. W. H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India 5 Nov.

FOR INFORMATION.

According to later information the Persian M. I. A. is good enough to insist on the immediate withdrawal of Russian troops; & the Russians are sending a whole division, with heavy & field artillery, to Kermān.

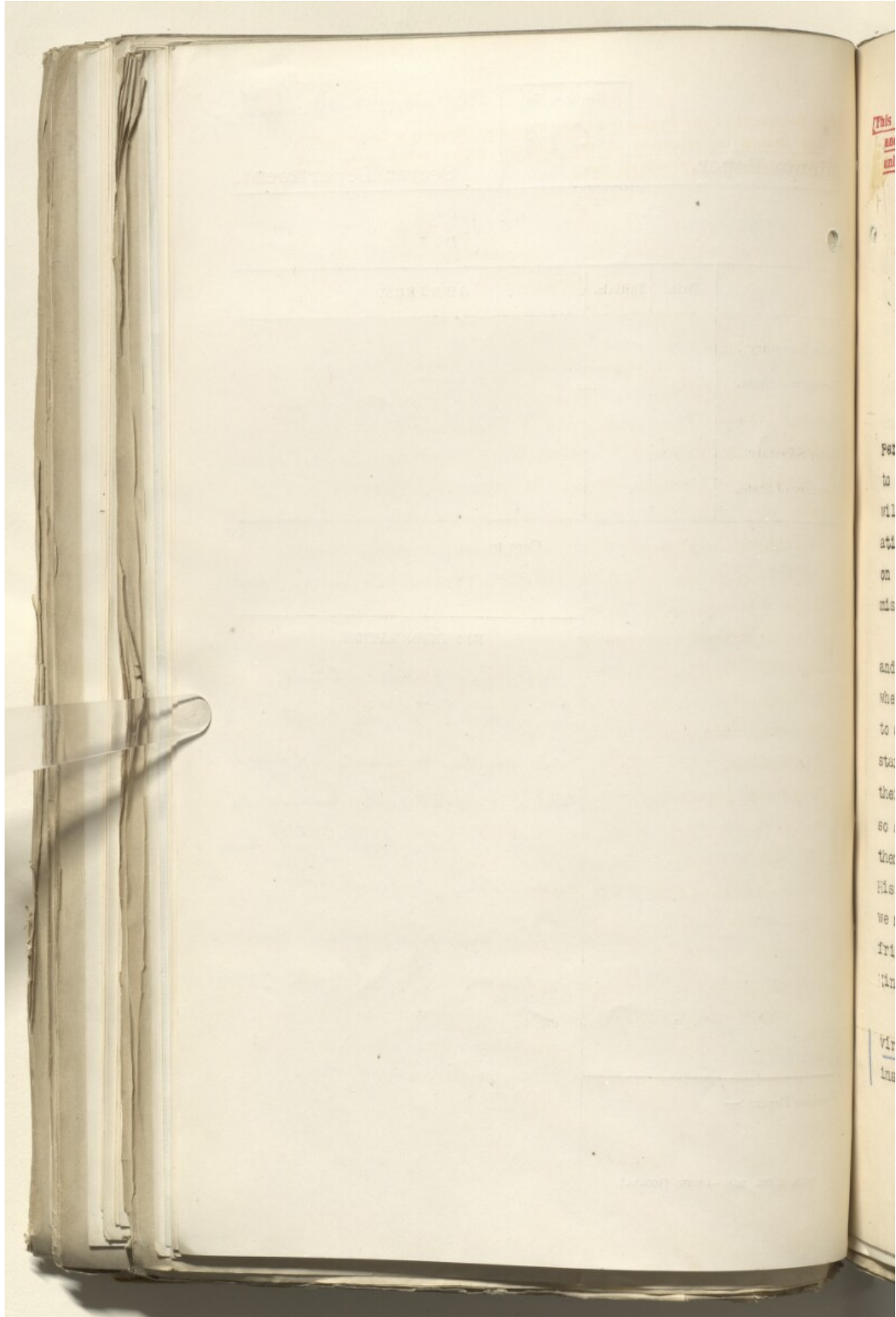
The "letting" of Farman Fereh is very ominous. He is thoroughly Anglophil.

Previous Papers:—

1898. I. 482. 2000—4/1915. [1006/14.]

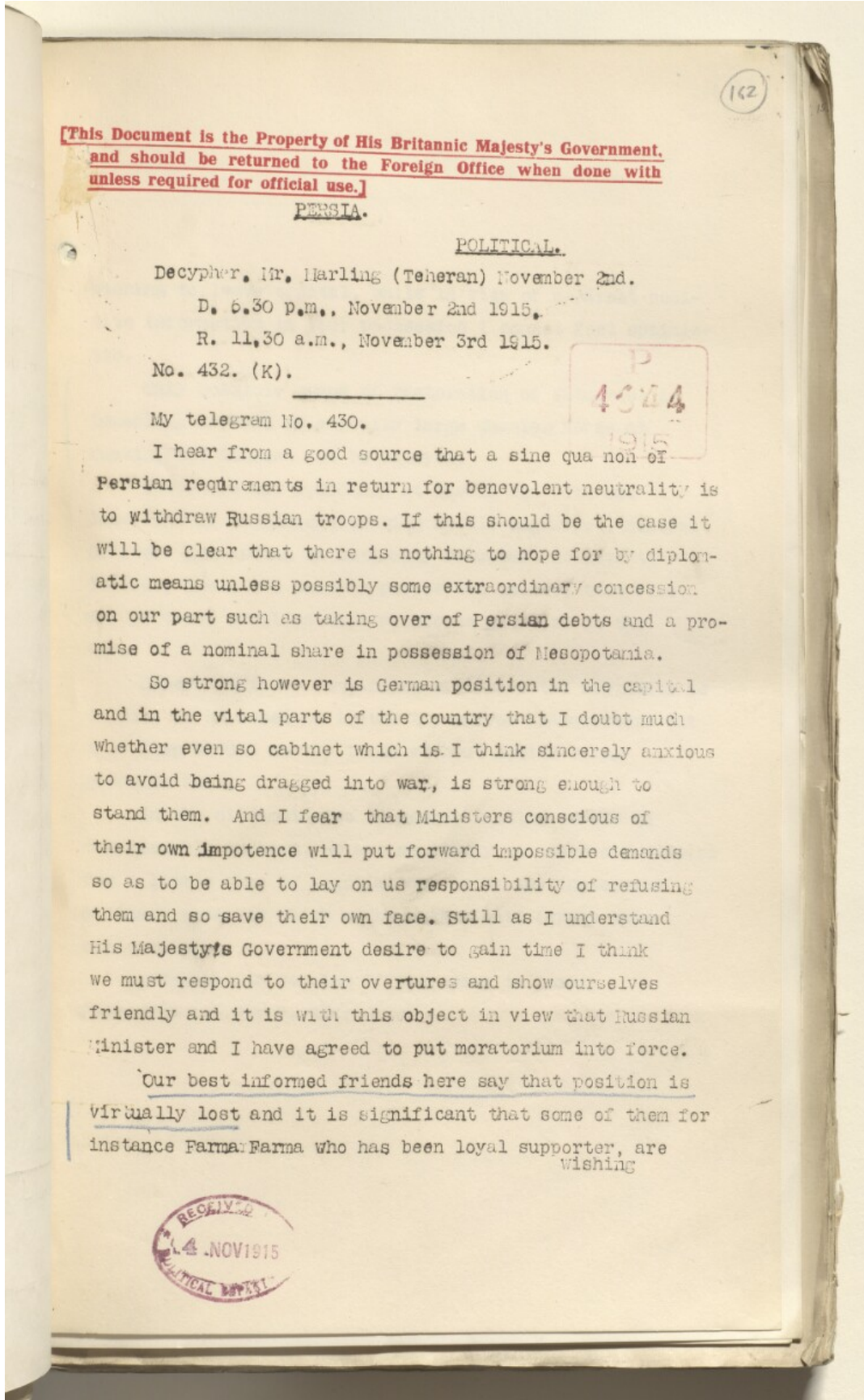


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٢٩)



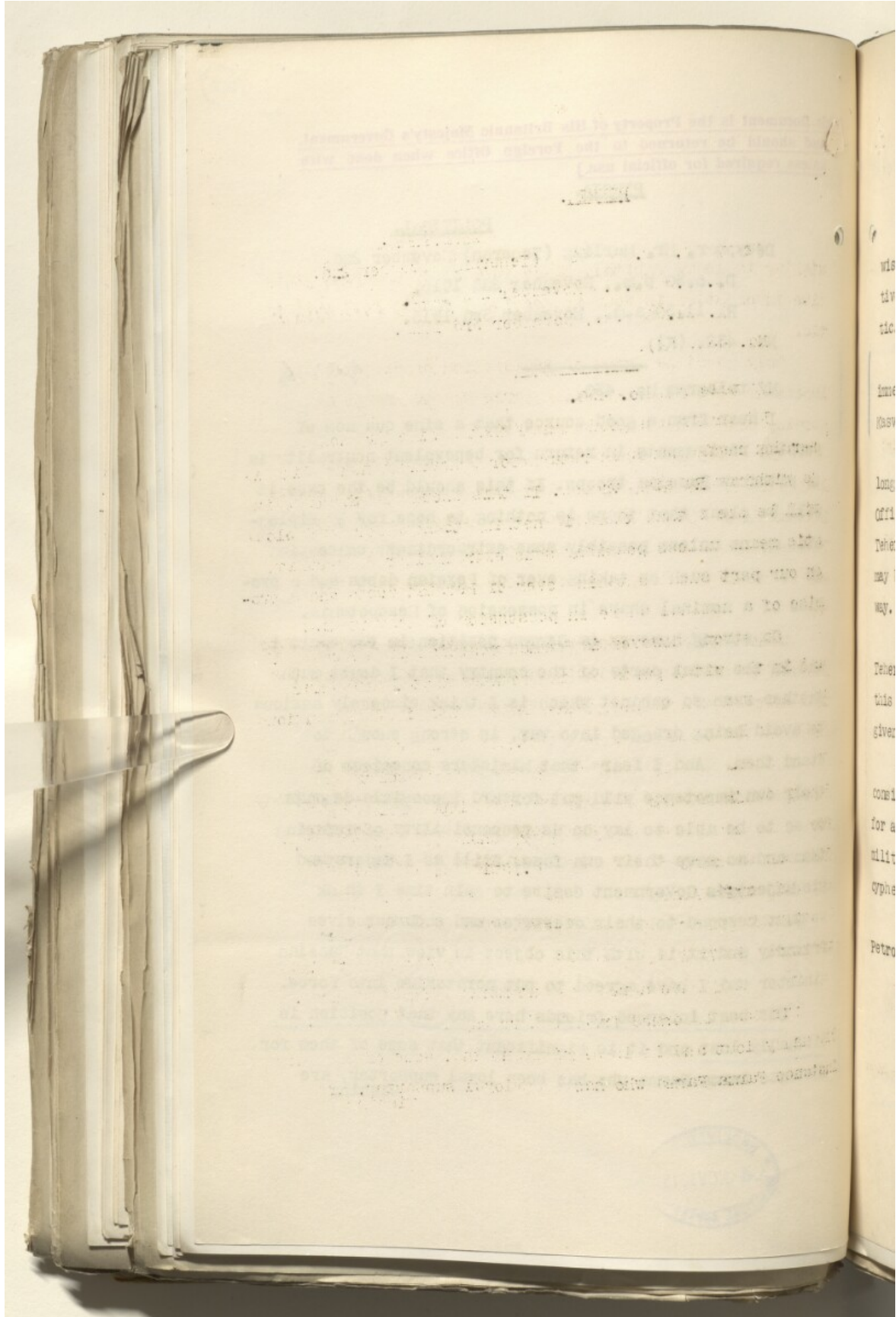


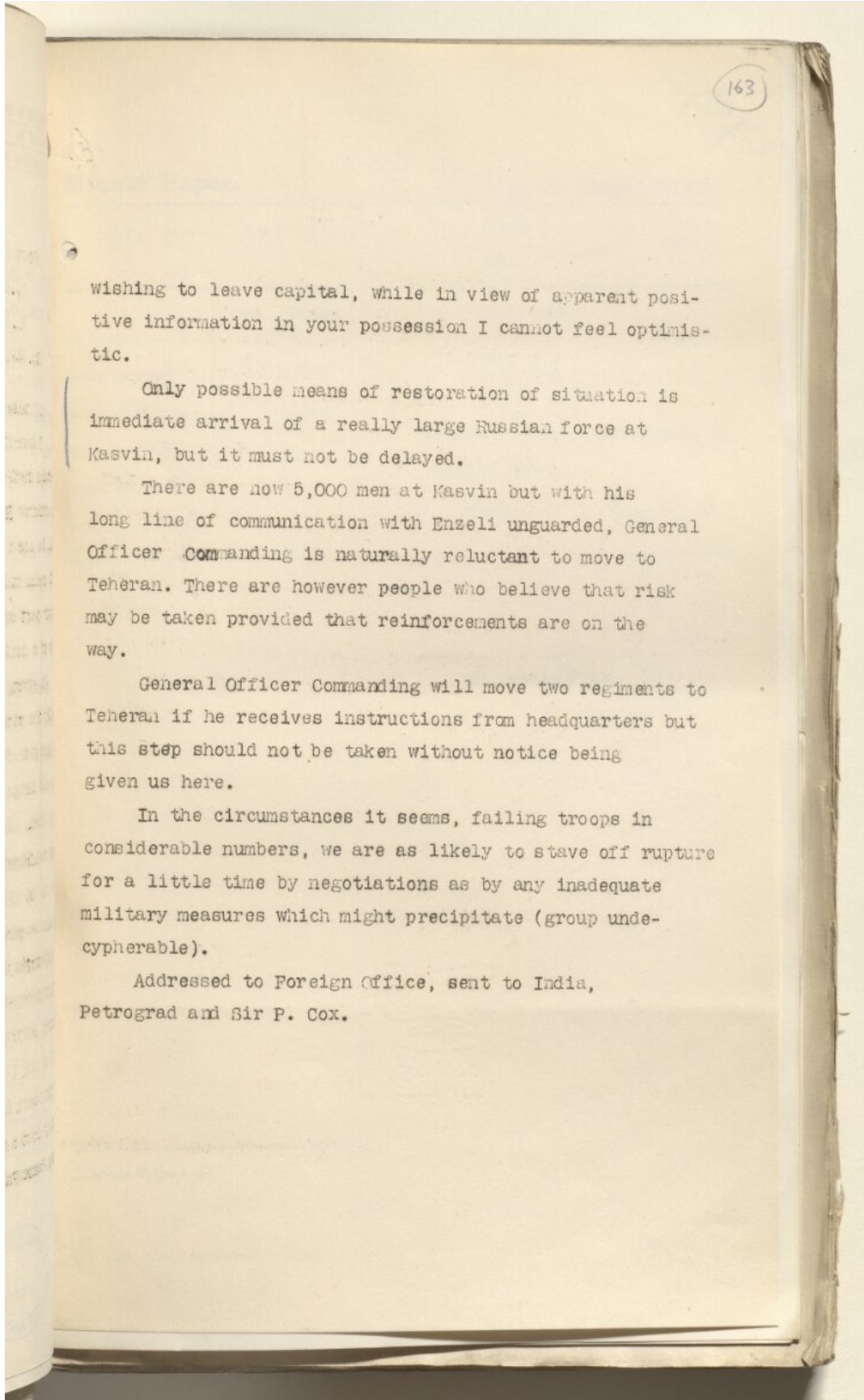
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٣ و] (٥٣٢/٣٣٠)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٣ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٣١)





wishing to leave capital, while in view of apparent positive information in your possession I cannot feel optimistic.

Only possible means of restoration of situation is immediate arrival of a really large Russian force at Kasvin, but it must not be delayed.

There are now 5,000 men at Kasvin but with his long line of communication with Enzeli unguarded, General Officer Commanding is naturally reluctant to move to Teheran. There are however people who believe that risk may be taken provided that reinforcements are on the way.

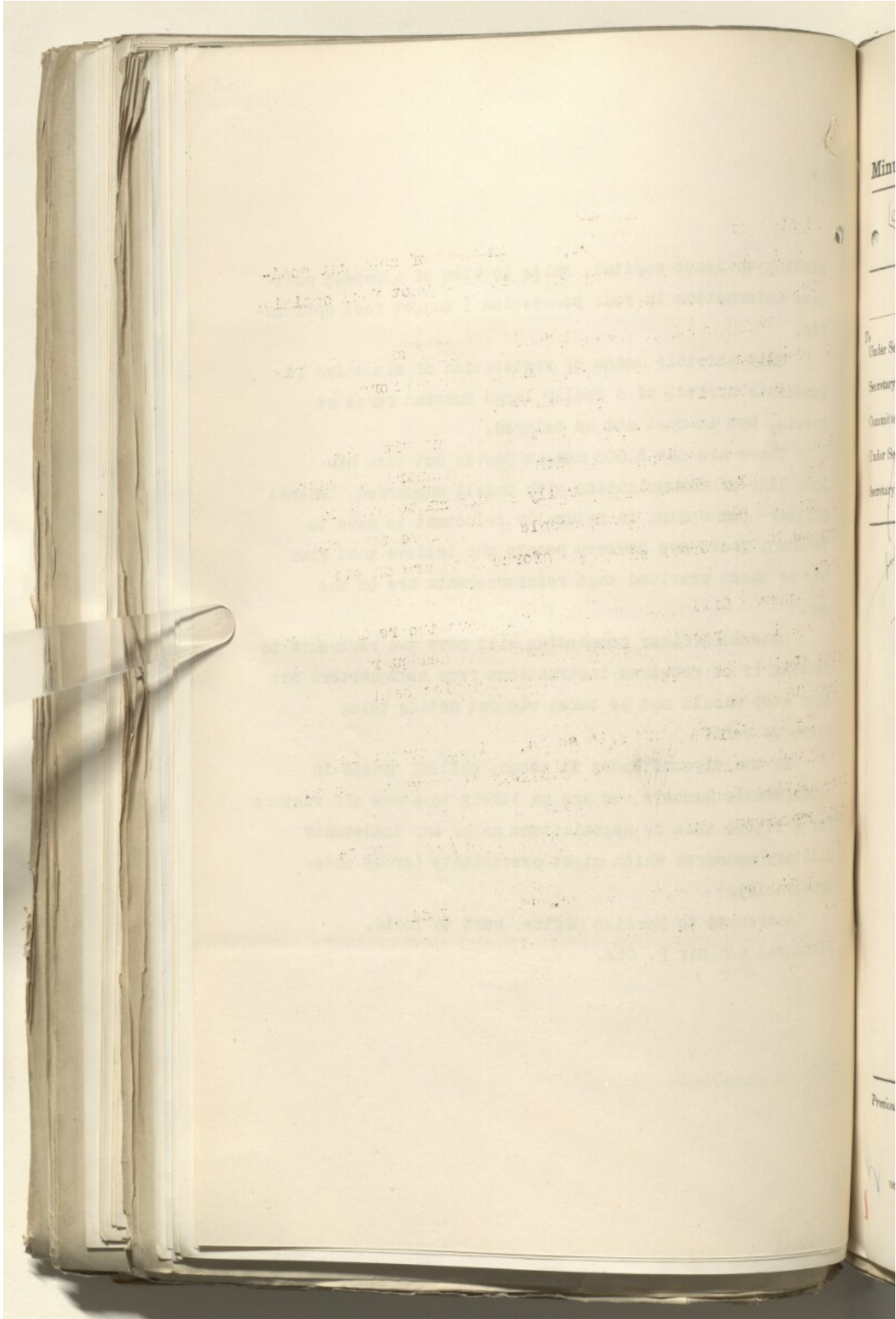
General Officer Commanding will move two regiments to Teheran if he receives instructions from headquarters but this step should not be taken without notice being given us here.

In the circumstances it seems, failing troops in considerable numbers, we are as likely to stave off rupture for a little time by negotiations as by any inadequate military measures which might precipitate (group undecypherable).

Addressed to Foreign Office, sent to India,  
Petrograd and Sir P. Cox.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٣٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٥] (٥٣٢/٣٣٤)

Minute Paper.

Register No. 4043

Put away with 356/14 (164)

Secret Department.

Letter from War Office

Dated 4 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. 4 Nov.

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	9 Nov.	AW	Persia.
Secretary of State.....	9	W.W.H	The suggested Russian occupation of Northern Persia
Committee.....			Instructions to Major March.
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India (see within)

FOR INFORMATION.

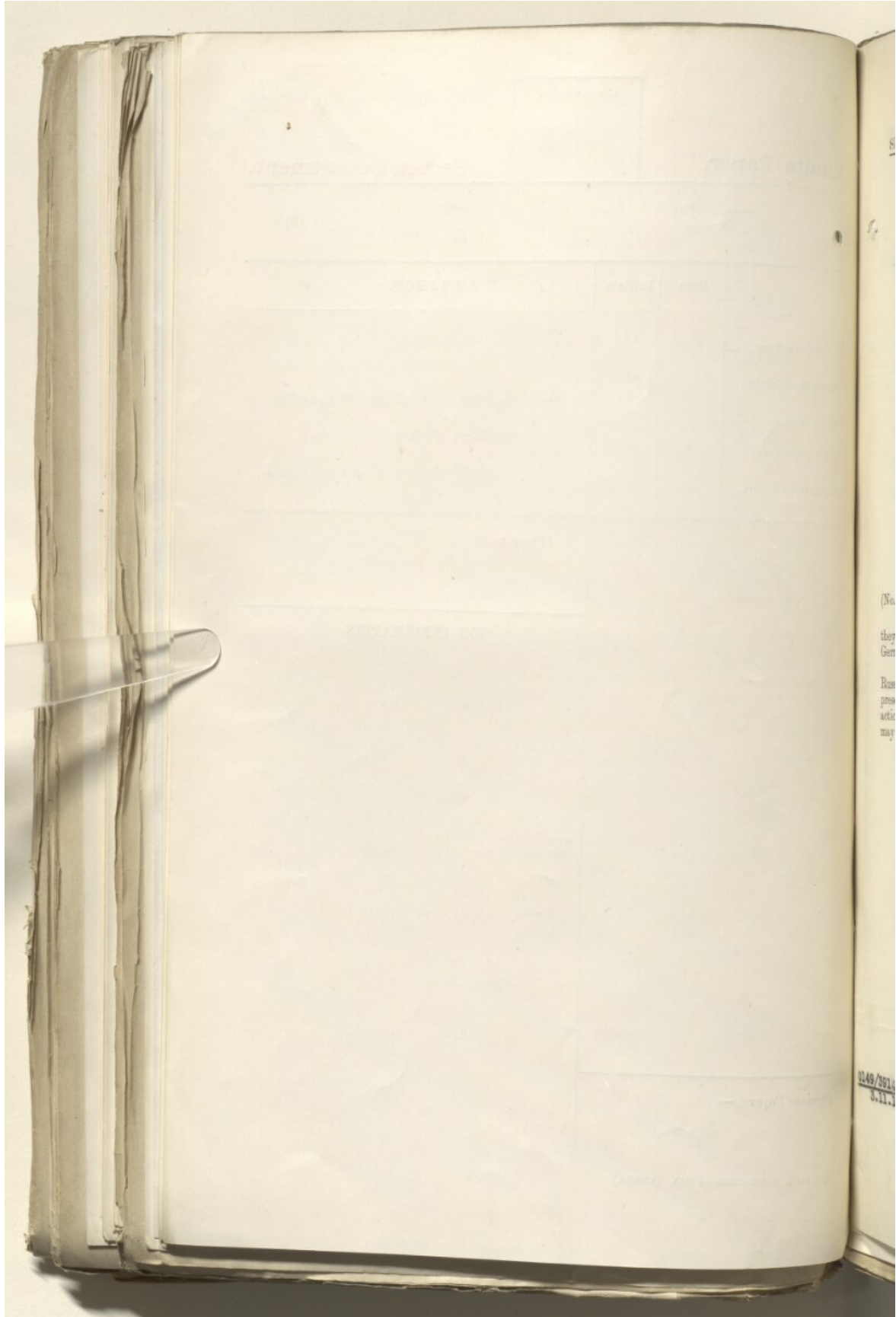
Previous Papers:—  
3982

1898. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]



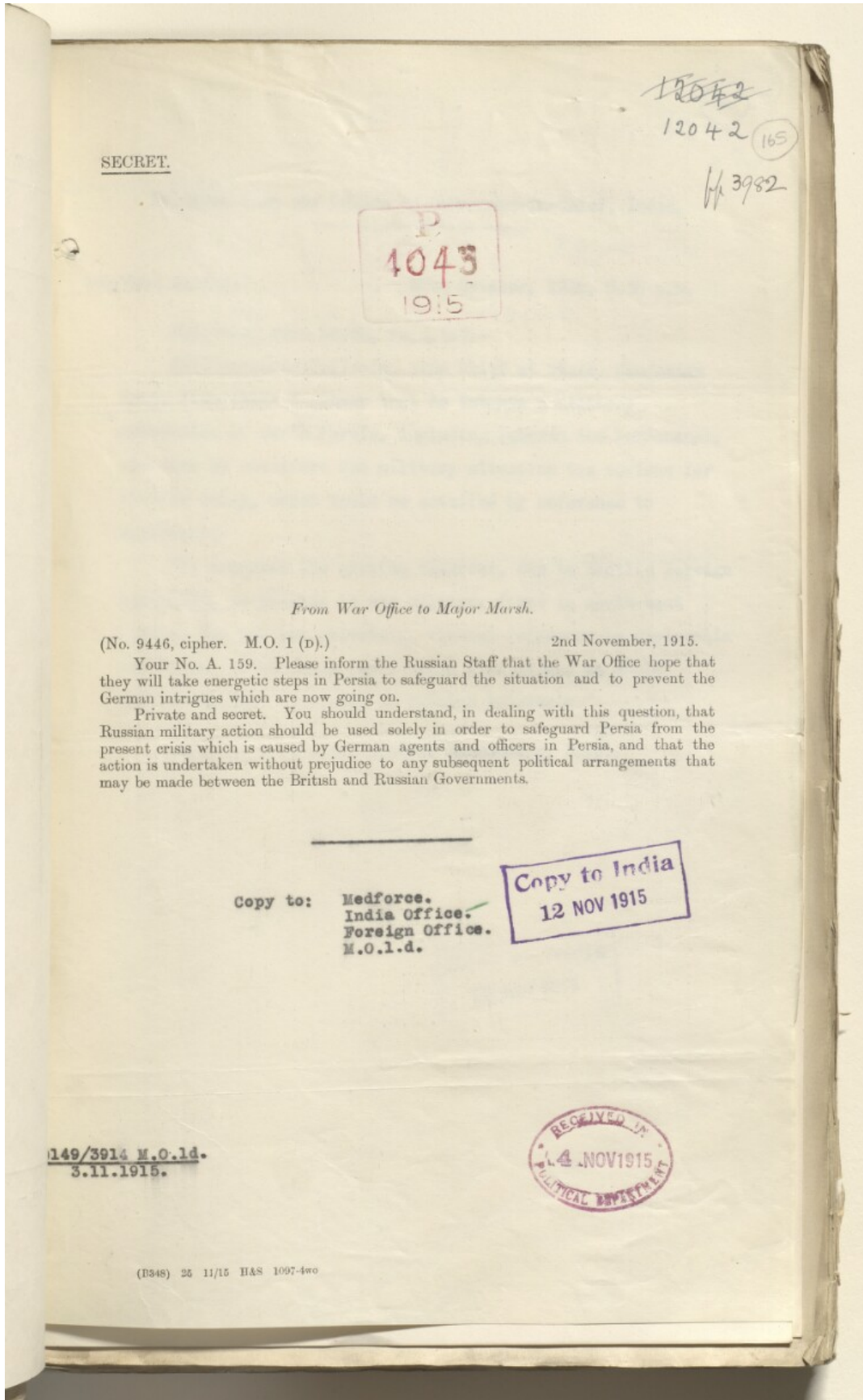


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٥ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٣٥)



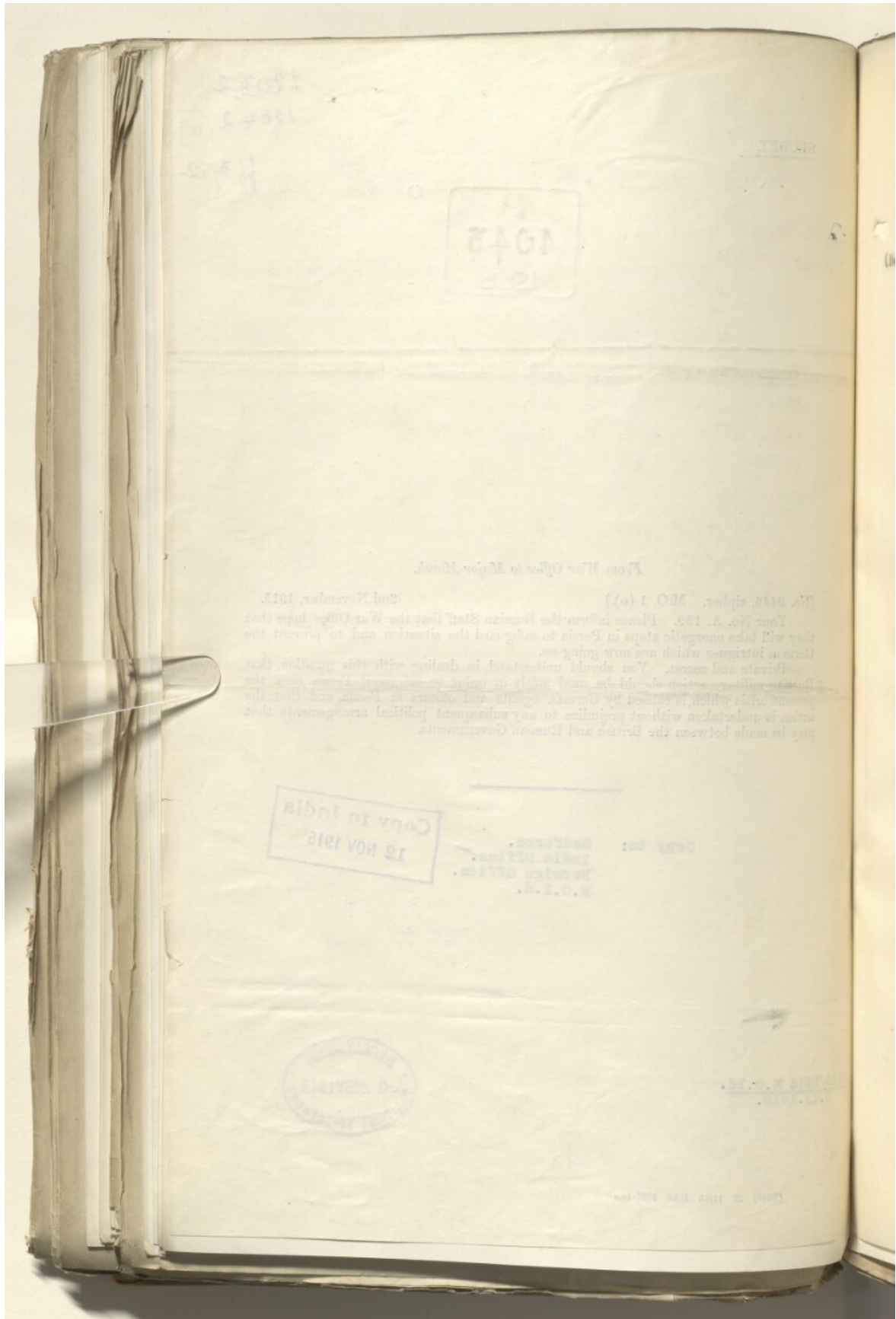


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٦و] (٥٣٢/٣٣٦)



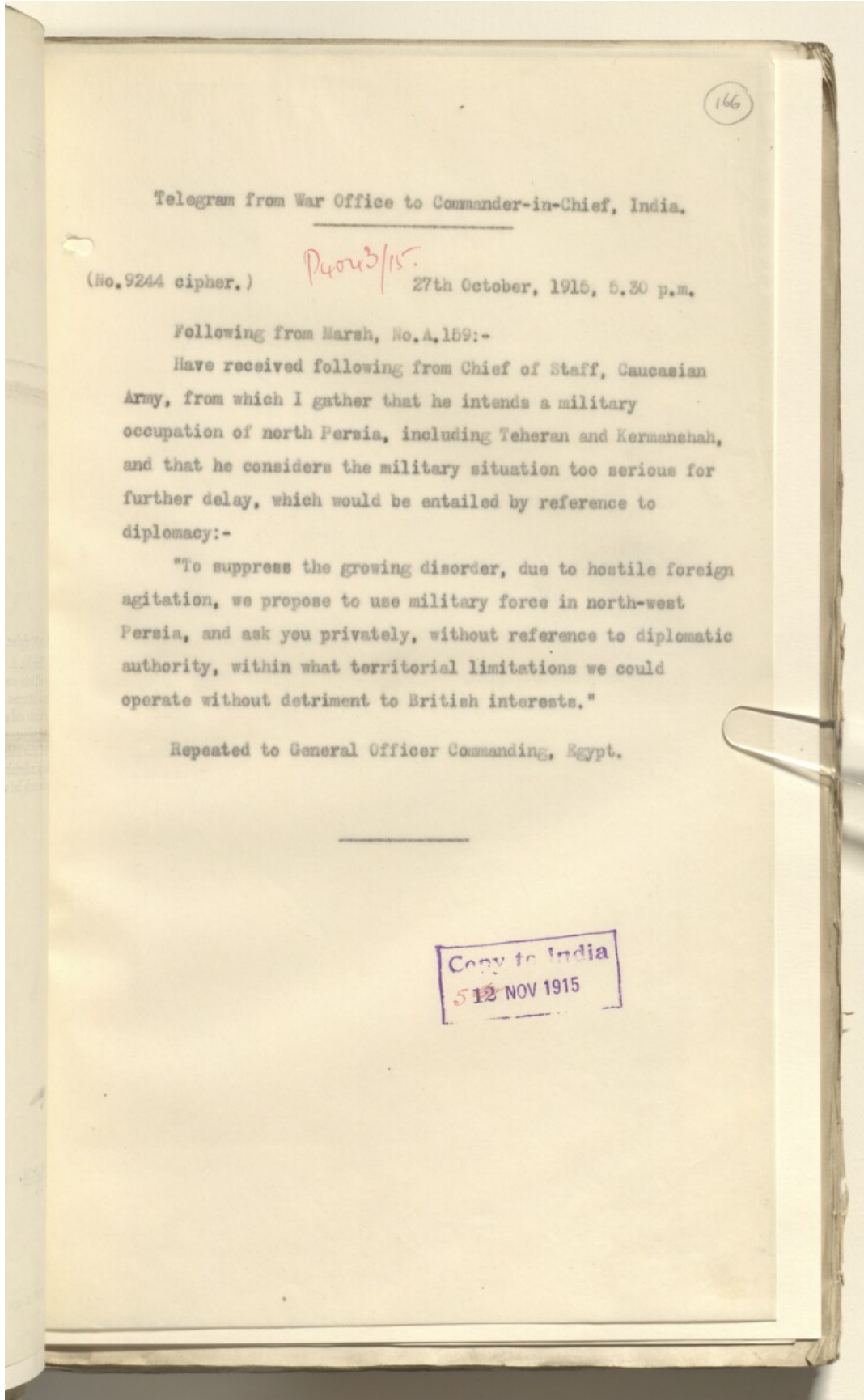


ملف ١٥١٦/٣١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٦ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٣٧)



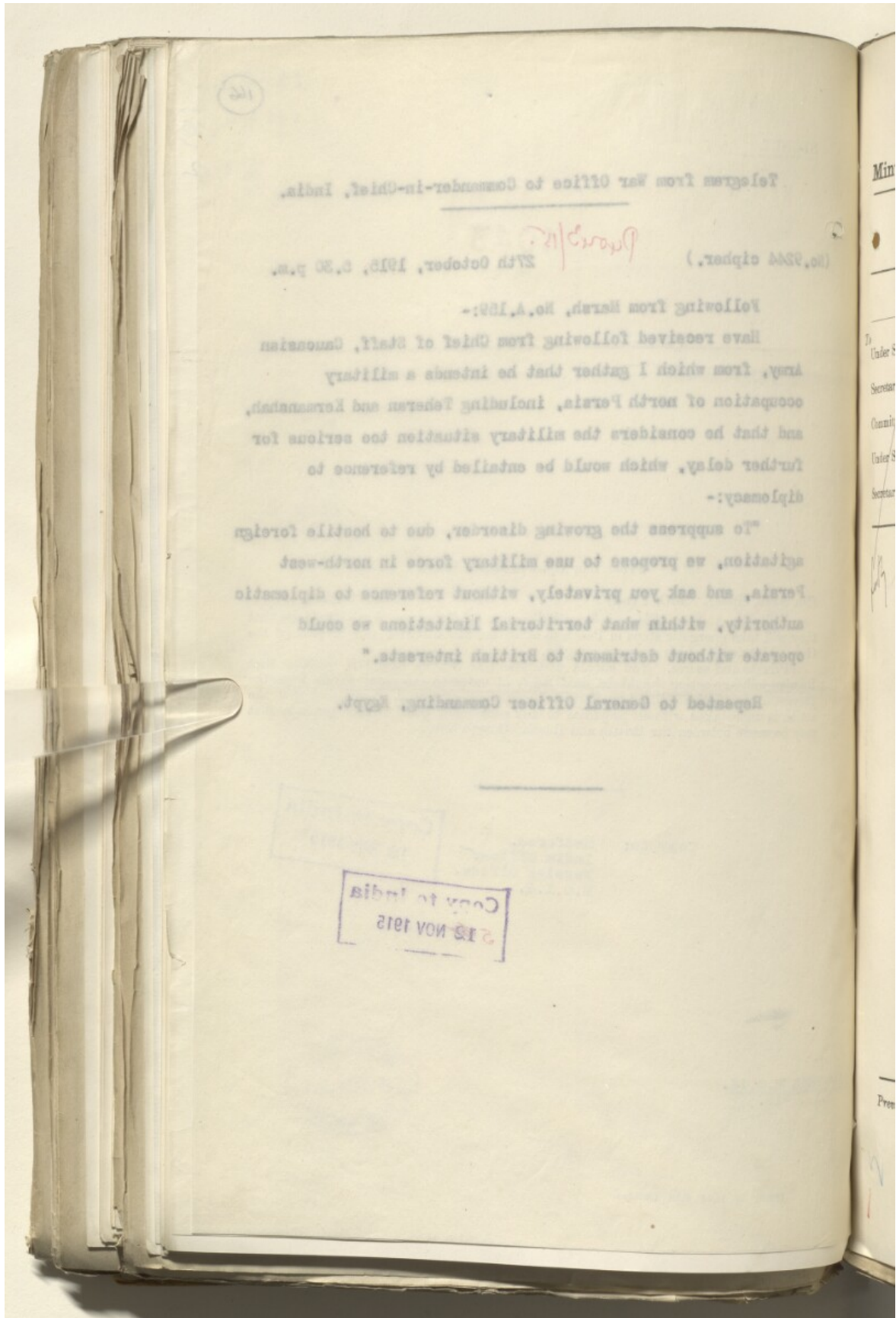


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٧و] (٥٣٢/٣٣٨)





ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٣٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٨و] (٥٣٢/٣٤٠)

(167)

Register No. 4030-1  
1915

Put away with 3576  
Secret Department.

Minute Paper.

Letter from F.O.,

Dated } 7, 3 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	3 Nov.	WA	<u>Persia</u> Present attitude of Persian Govt.
Secretary of State.....	3	J. W. H.	
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India  
India

Copy to India  
5 NOV 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

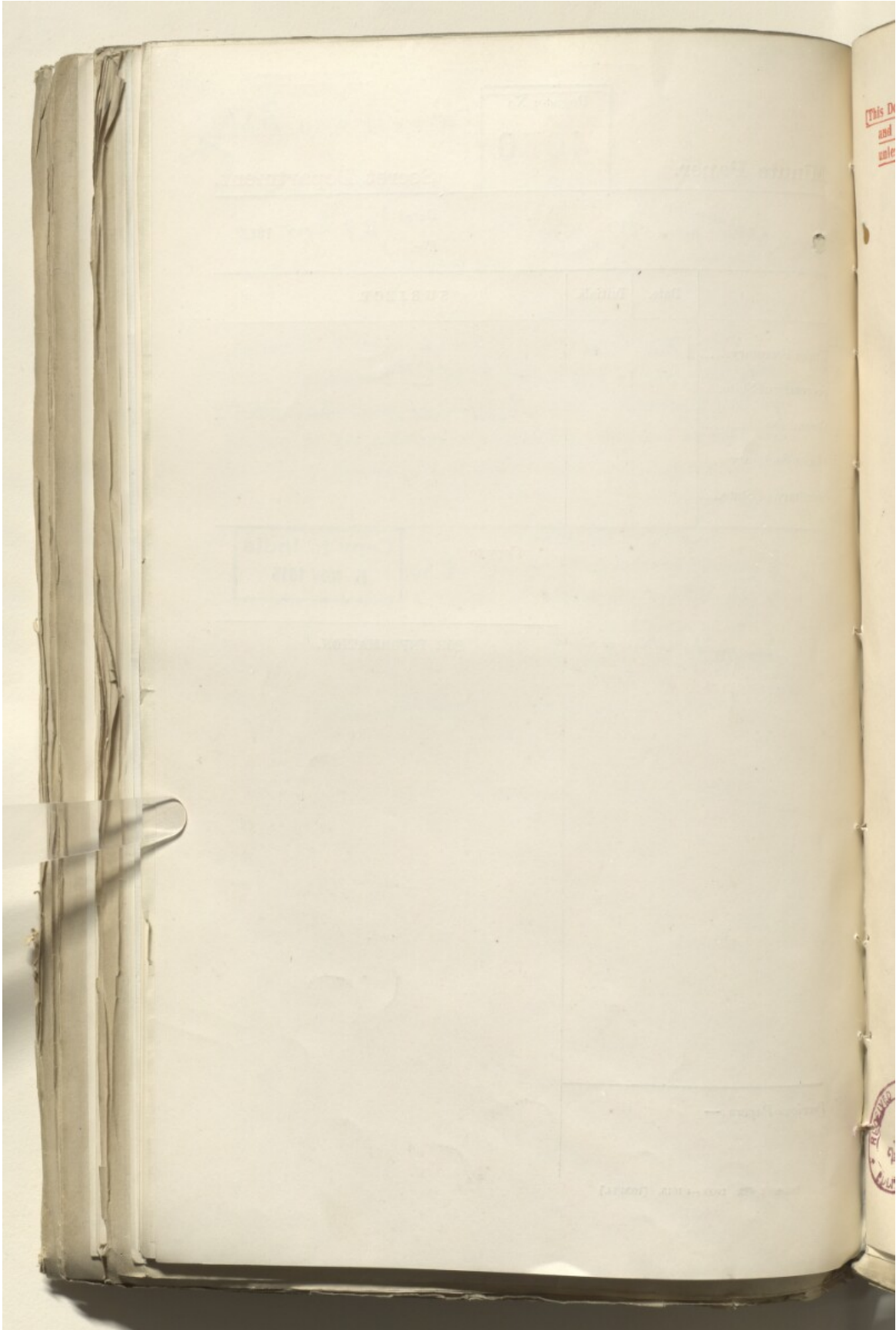
Seen by Secretary of State  
J.W.H. 3/11/15

Previous Papers:—

1898. I. 433. 2000.—4/1915. [1006/14.]

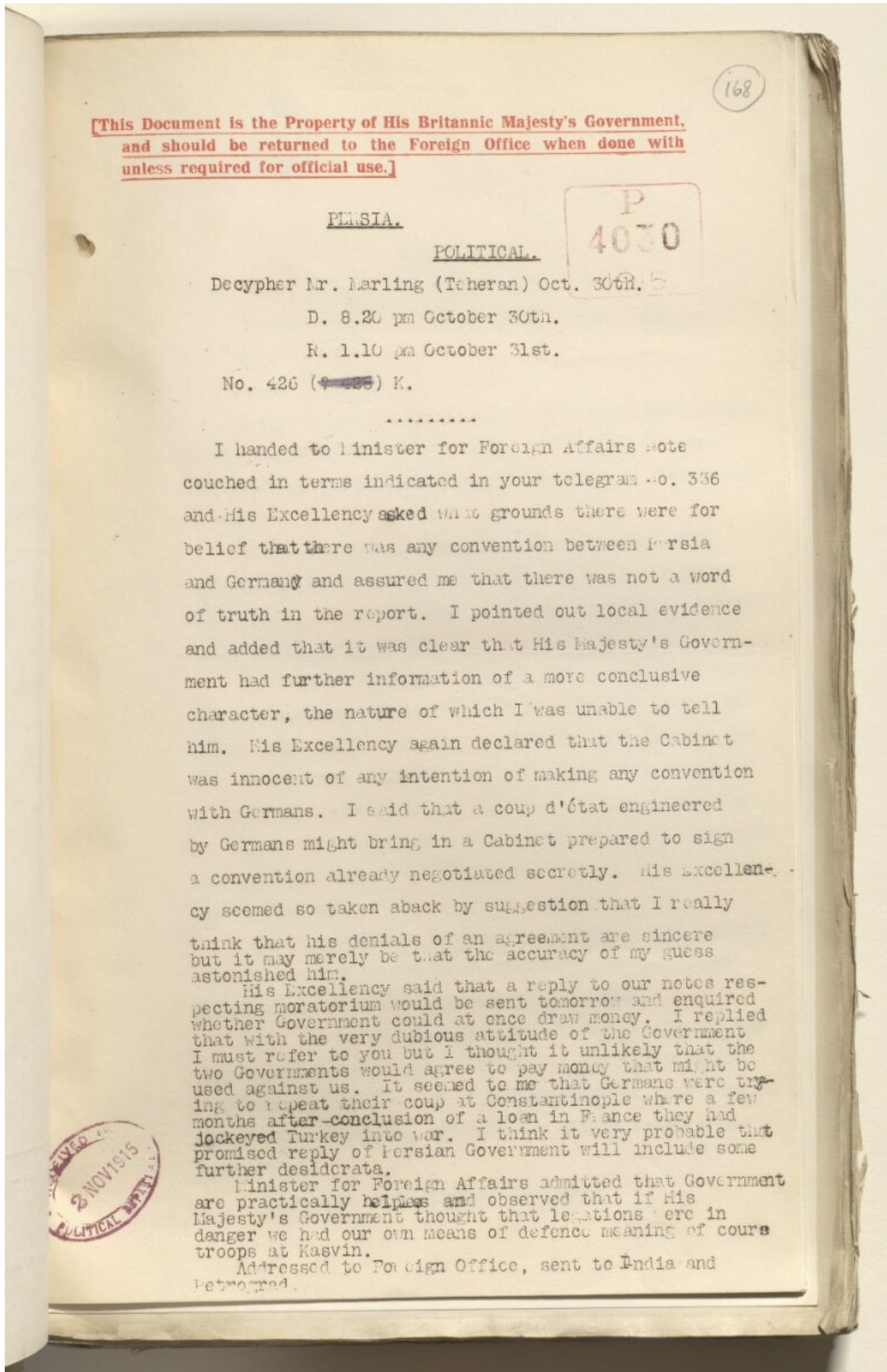


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٤١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٦٩و] (٥٣٢/٣٤٢)

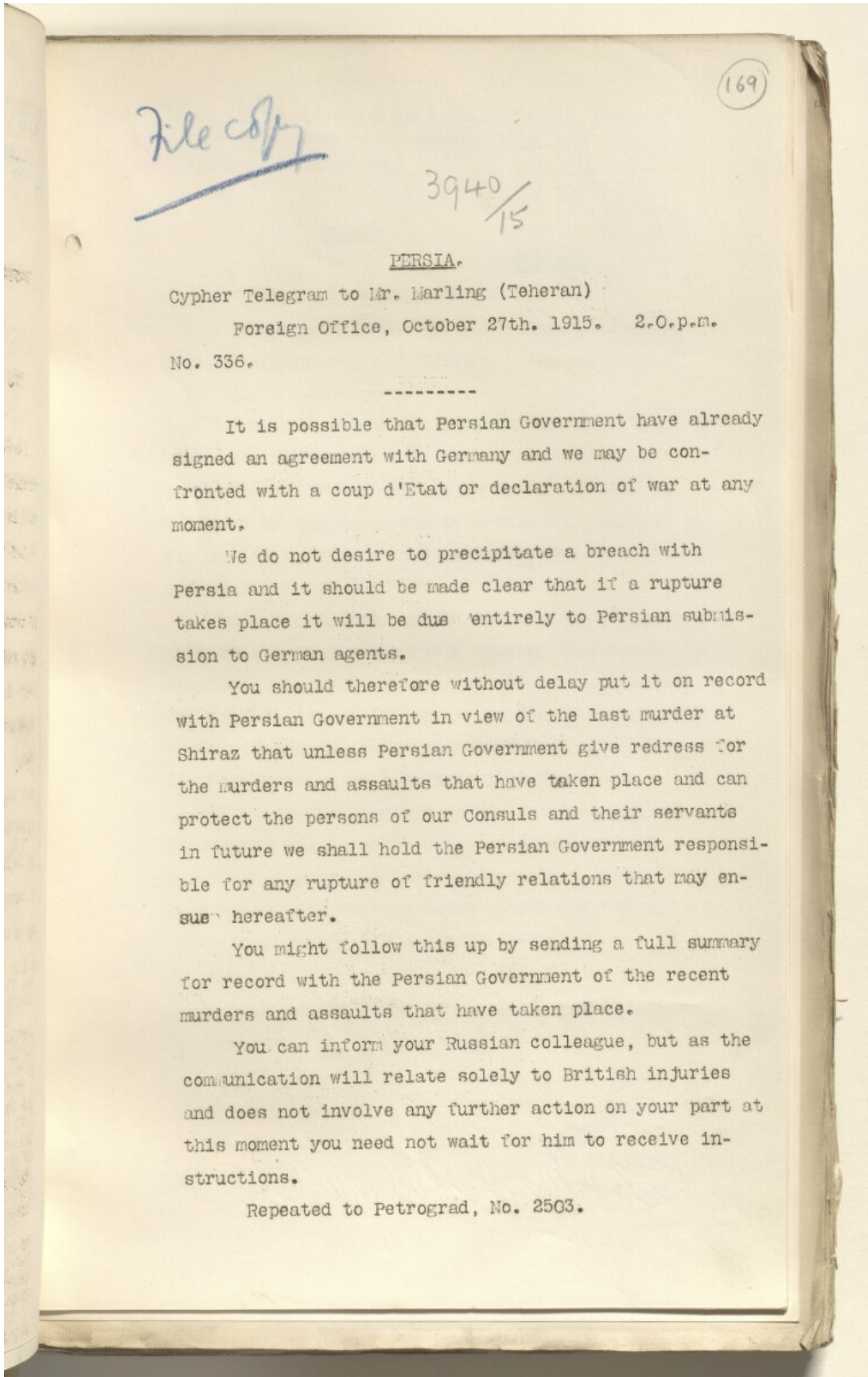








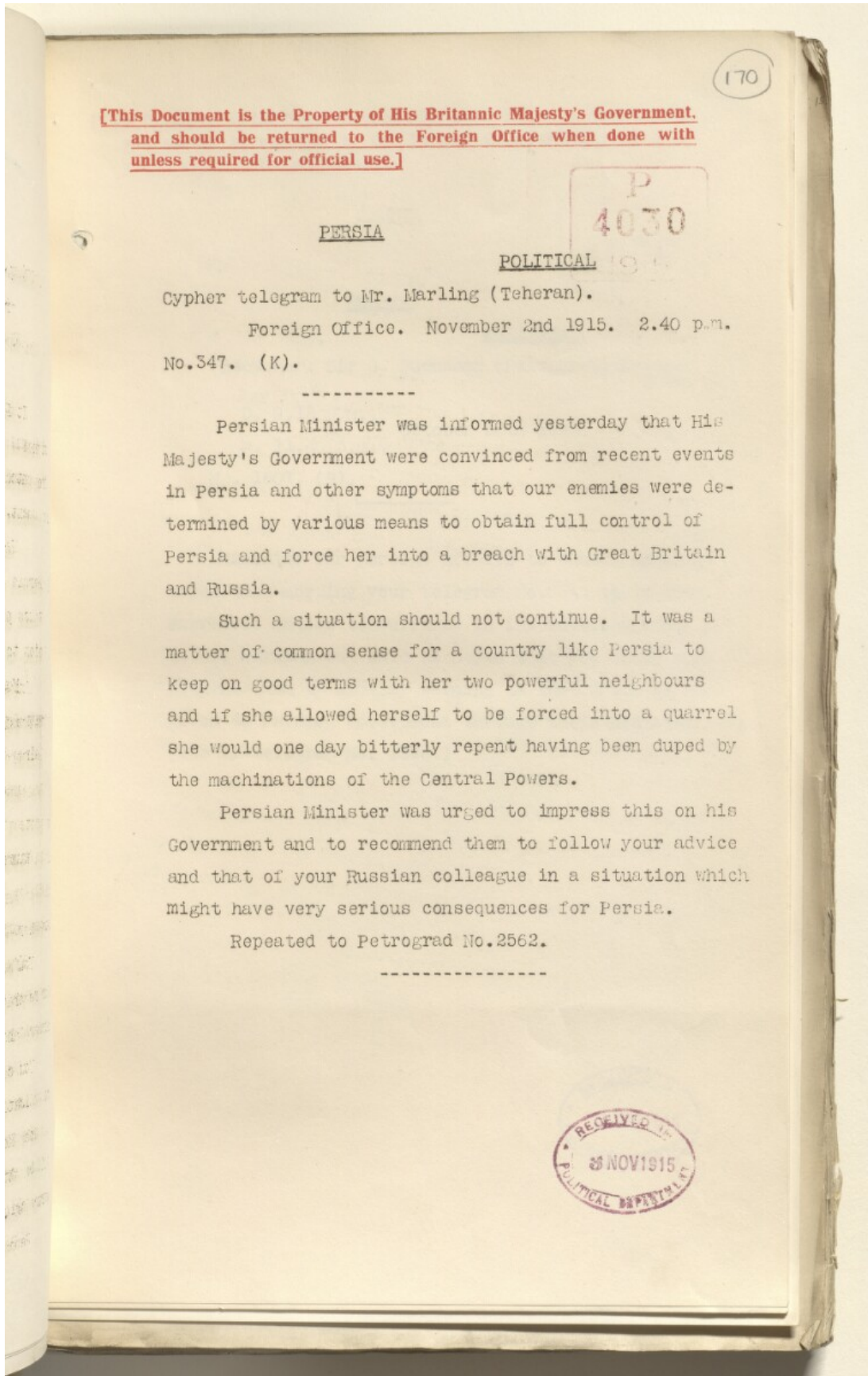
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٠و] (٥٣٢/٣٤٤)





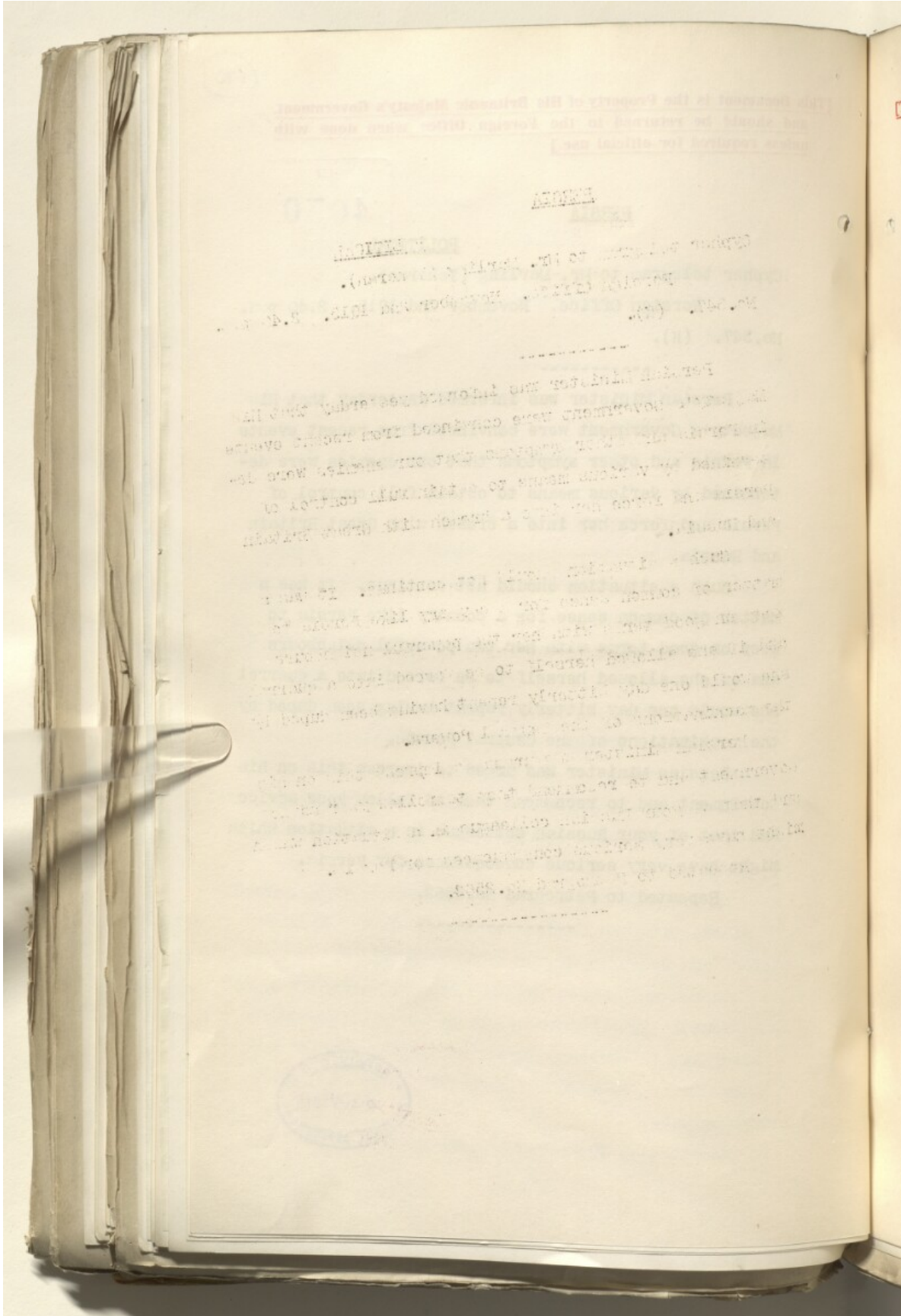


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧١و] (٥٣٢/٣٤٦)



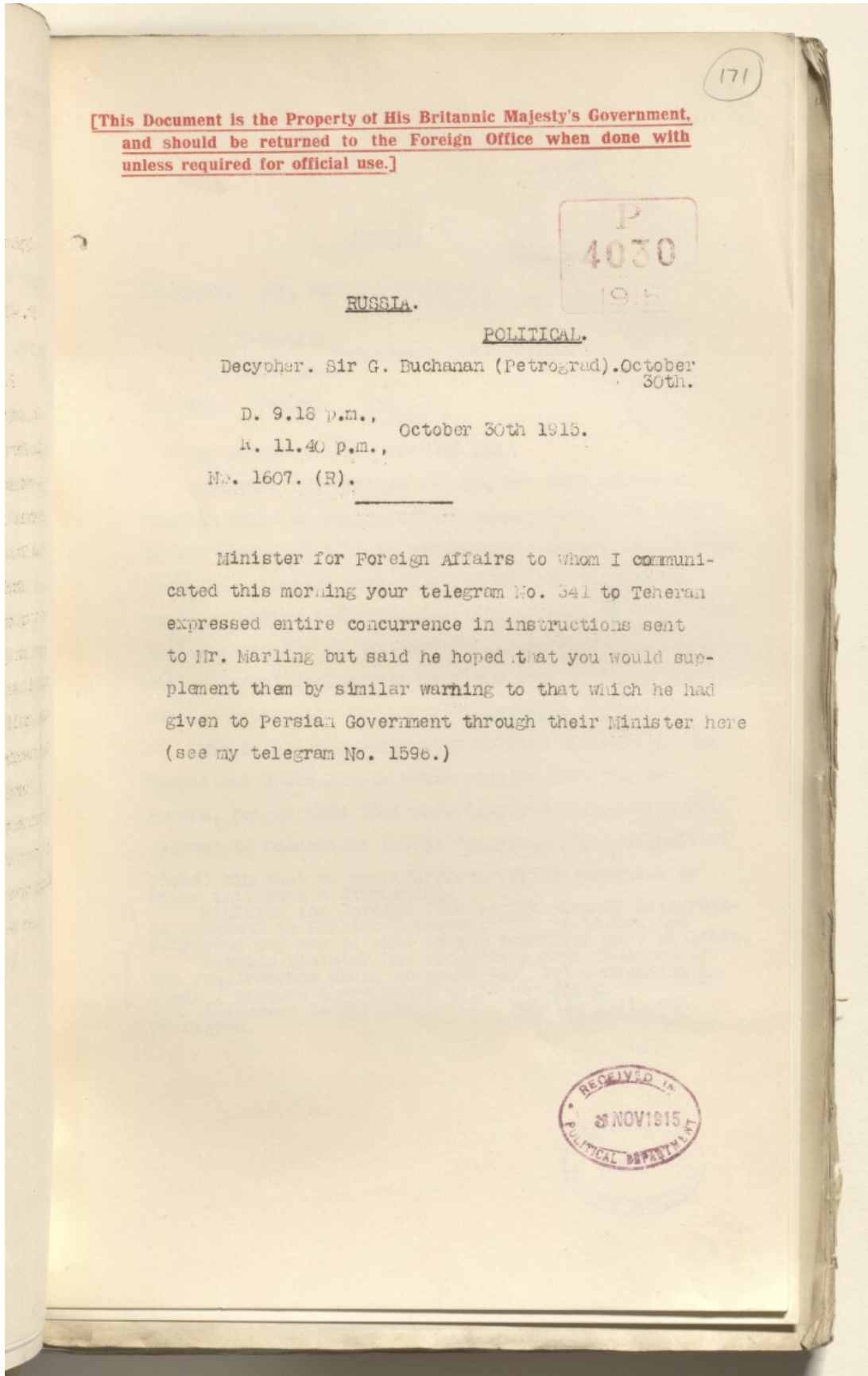


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧١ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٤٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٢و] (٥٣٢/٣٤٨)



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

RUSSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Sir G. Buchanan (Petrograd). October 30th.

D. 9.18 p.m., October 30th 1915.

R. 11.40 p.m.,

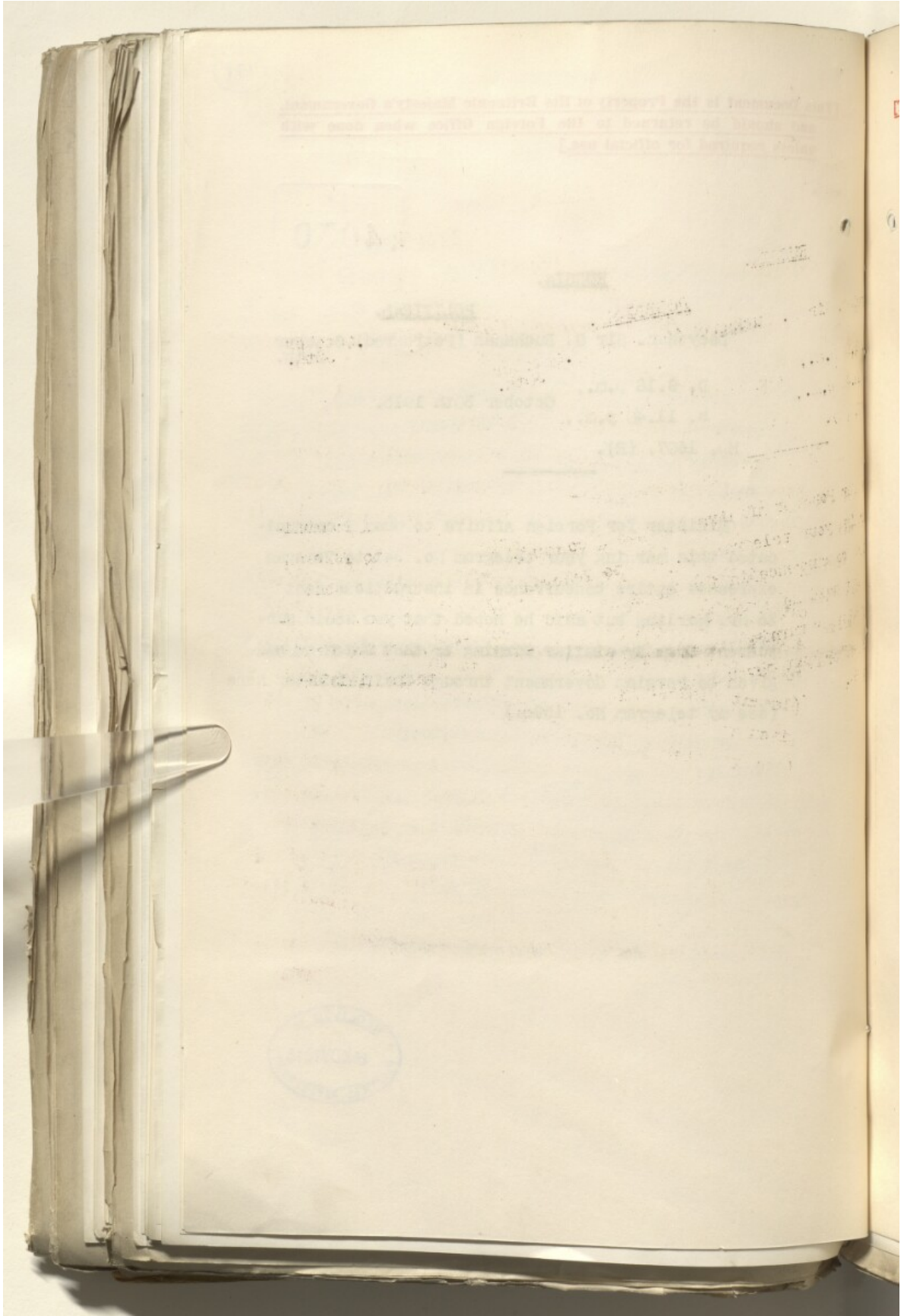
No. 1607. (R).

Minister for Foreign Affairs to whom I communicated this morning your telegram No. 341 to Teheran expressed entire concurrence in instructions sent to Mr. Marling but said he hoped that you would supplement them by similar warning to that which he had given to Persian Government through their Minister here (see my telegram No. 1596.)



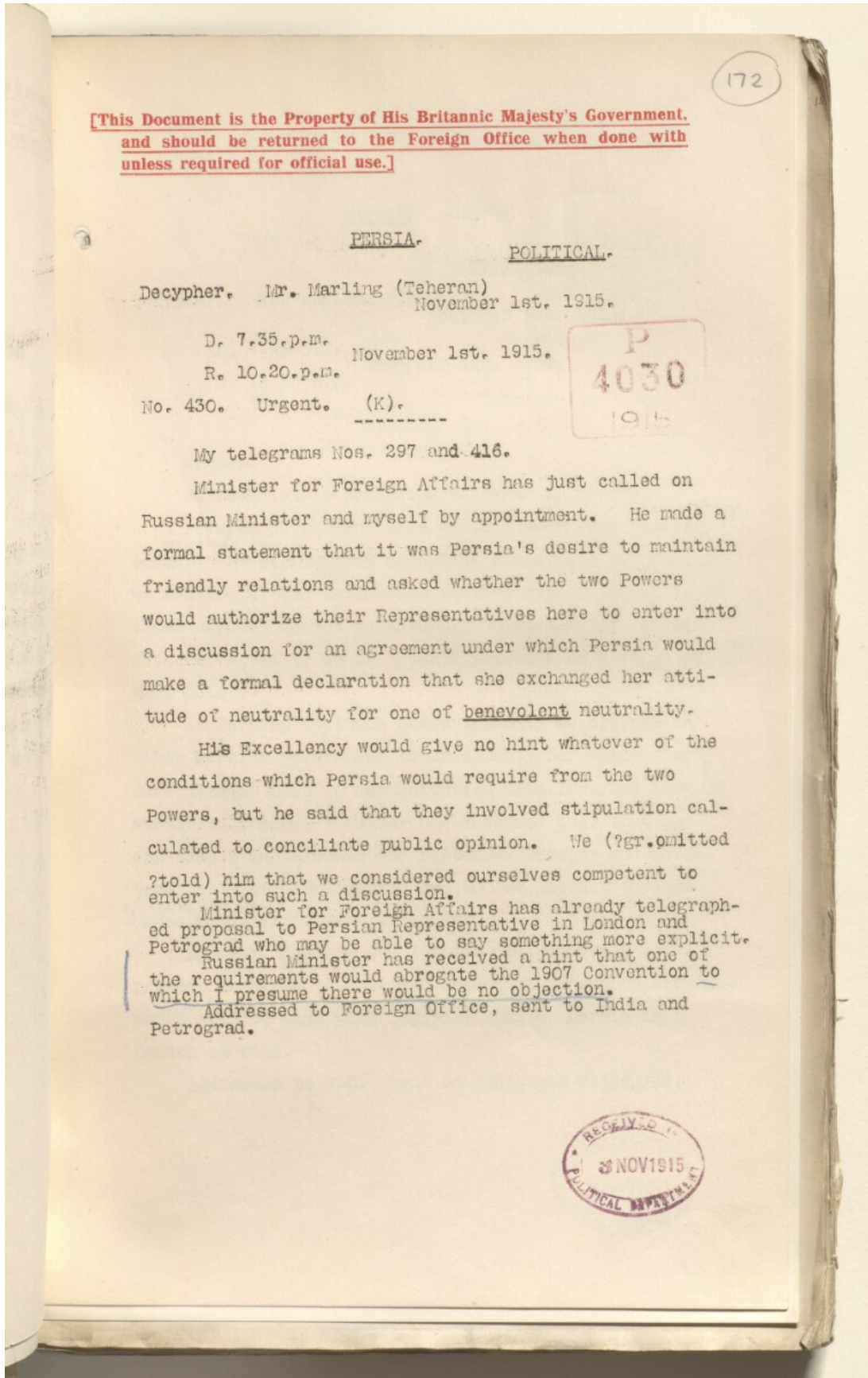


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٤٩)





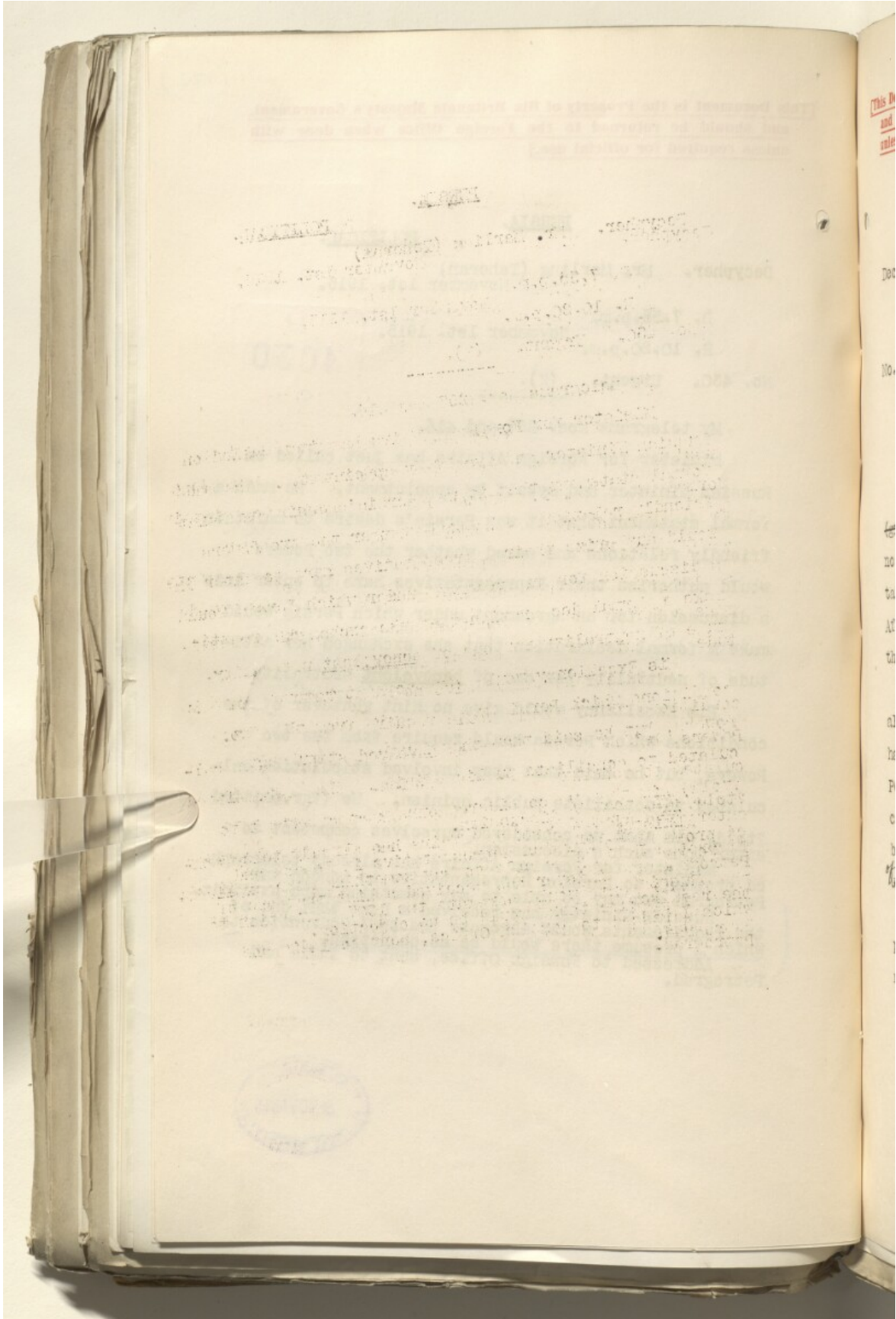
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٣و] (٥٣٢/٣٥٠)





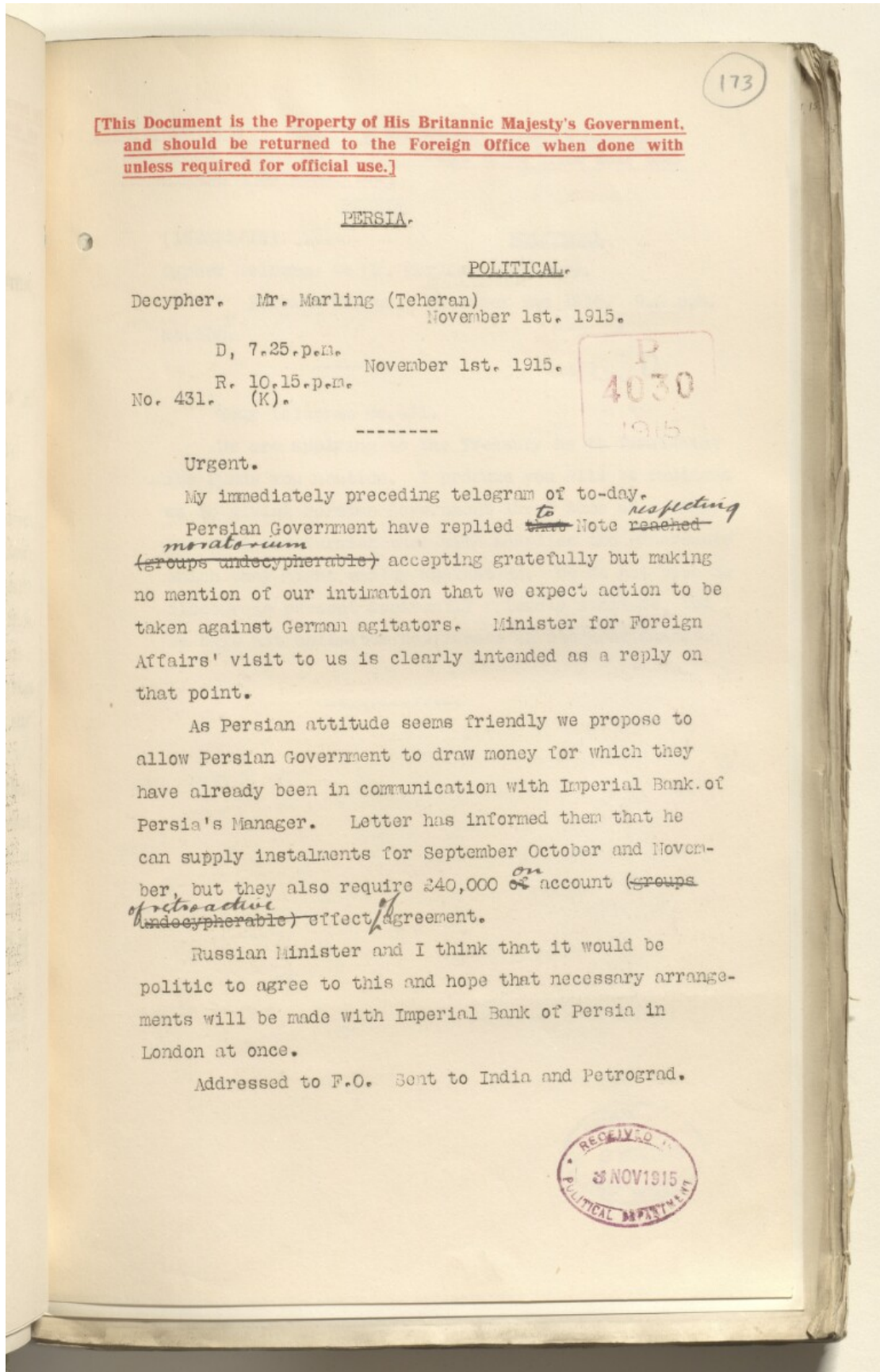


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٥١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٤و] [٥٣٢/٣٥٢]



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

PERSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Mr. Marling (Teheran)  
November 1st. 1915.

D, 7.25.p.m. November 1st. 1915.  
R. 10.15.p.m.  
No. 431. (K).

P  
4030  
1915

Urgent.

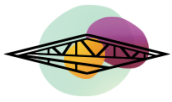
My immediately preceding telegram of to-day.  
Persian Government have replied ~~that~~ <sup>to</sup> Note <sup>respecting</sup> reached  
~~(groups undecypherable)~~ <sup>moratorium</sup> accepting gratefully but making  
no mention of our intimation that we expect action to be  
taken against German agitators. Minister for Foreign  
Affairs' visit to us is clearly intended as a reply on  
that point.

As Persian attitude seems friendly we propose to  
allow Persian Government to draw money for which they  
have already been in communication with Imperial Bank of  
Persia's Manager. Letter has informed them that he  
can supply instalments for September October and Novem-  
ber, but they also require £40,000 <sup>on</sup> account ~~(groups~~  
~~undecypherable)~~ <sup>of retroactive</sup> effect/agreement.

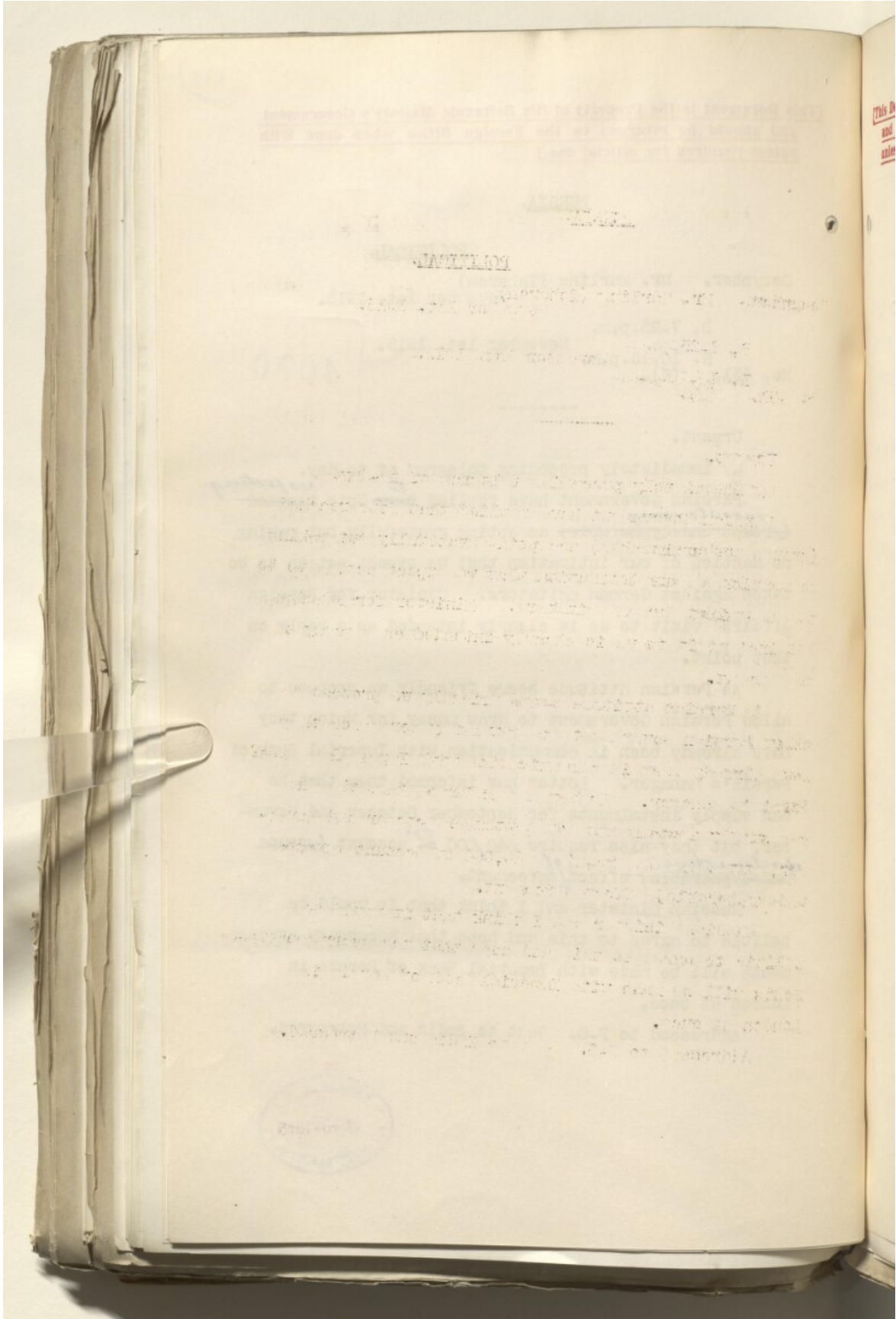
Russian Minister and I think that it would be  
politic to agree to this and hope that necessary arrange-  
ments will be made with Imperial Bank of Persia in  
London at once.

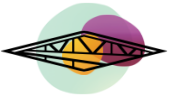
Addressed to F.O. Sent to India and Petrograd.

RECEIVED  
23 NOV 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT

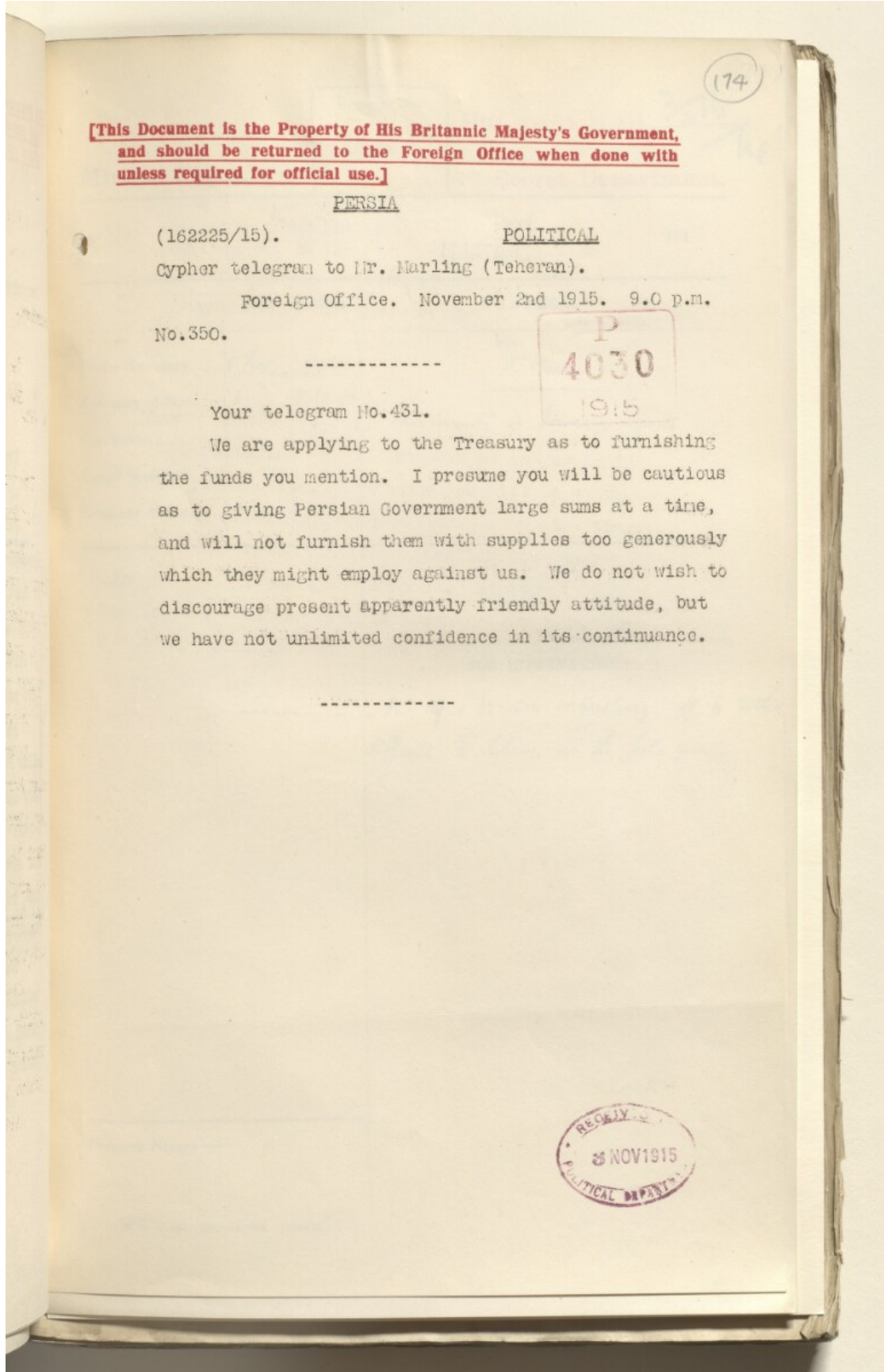


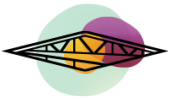
ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٥٣)



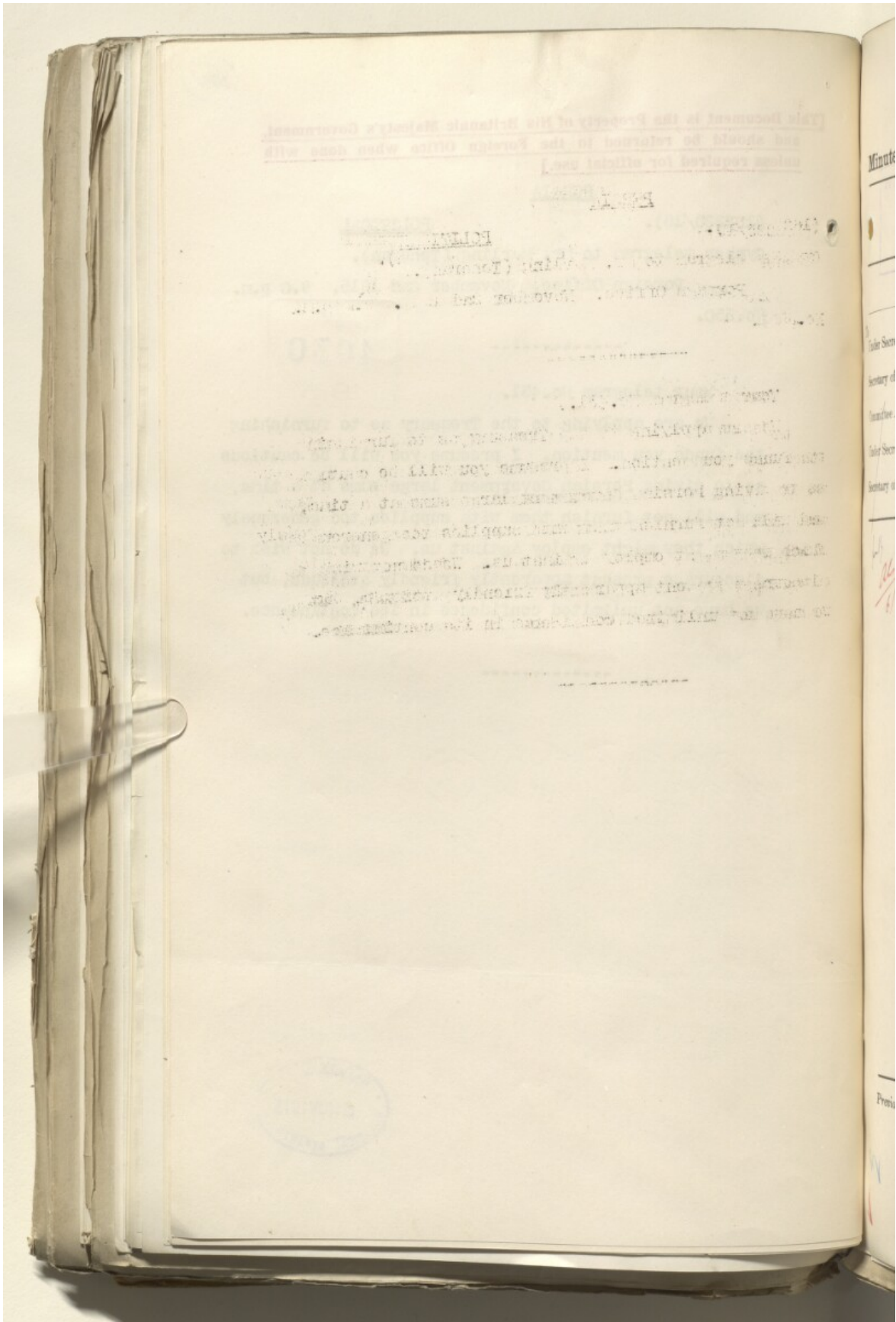


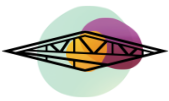
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٥] [٥٣٢/٣٥٤]





ملف ١٦٥٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٥ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٥٥)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٦و] (٥٣٢/٣٥٦)

(175)

Register No.  
**4016-7**

Put away with **3576**  
**h4**

**Minute Paper.** **Secret Department.**

India Foreign Secretary's  
Letter. No. **27 M**  
Dated **3 OCT 1915**

Dated **2 NOV 1915** with  
Dated **191**  
Rec.

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	5 Nov.	as	<u>Persia</u> Movements of German agents
Secretary of State.....	6	P.W.H	
Committee .....			
Under Secretary .....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to FO } 3 Nov  
nil

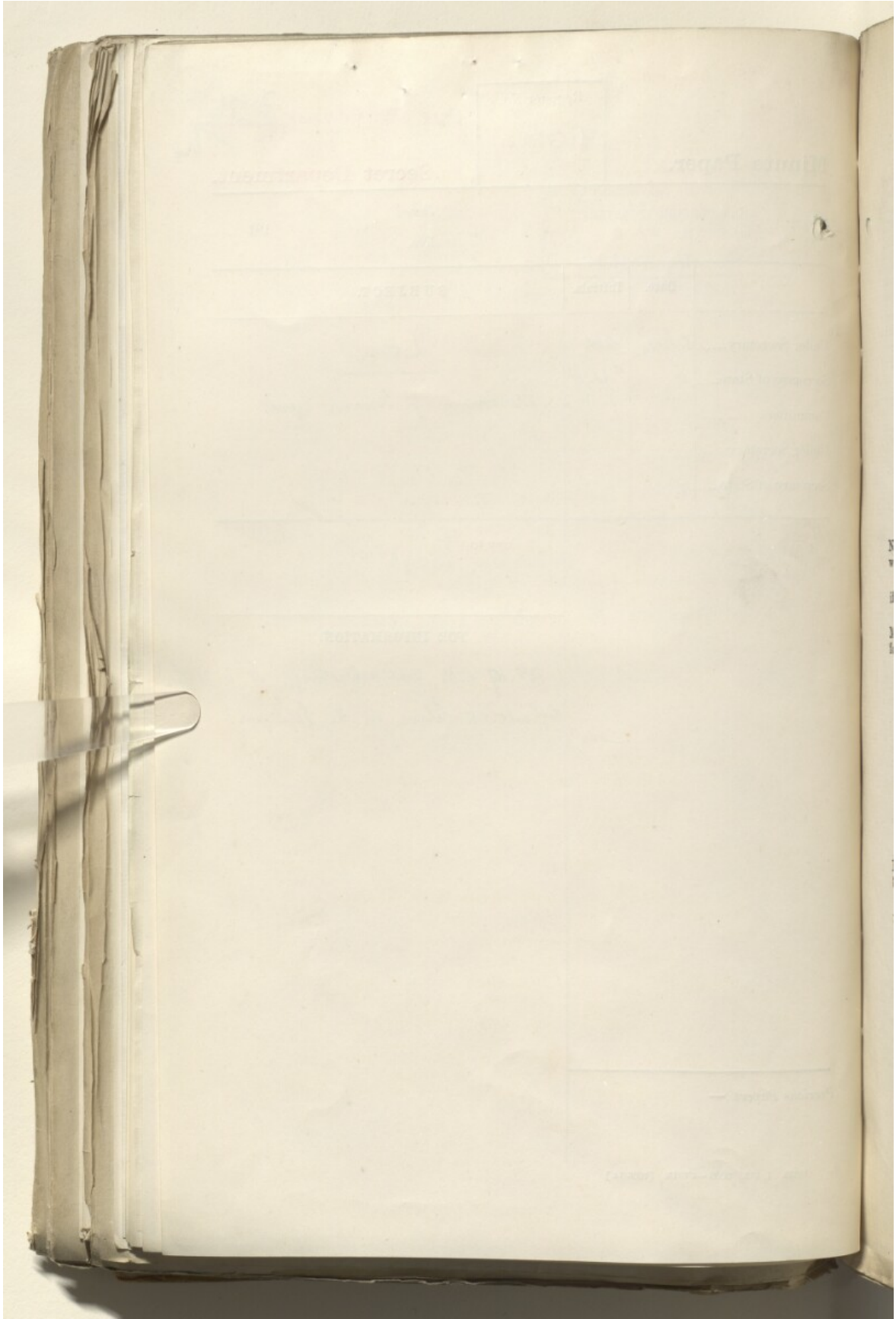
**FOR INFORMATION.**  
nos 19 & 33 are interesting. It is rather difficult to believe in the field gun.

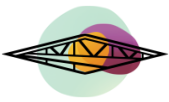
Previous Papers :-

15698. I. 483. 2009.-4/1915. [1006/14.]

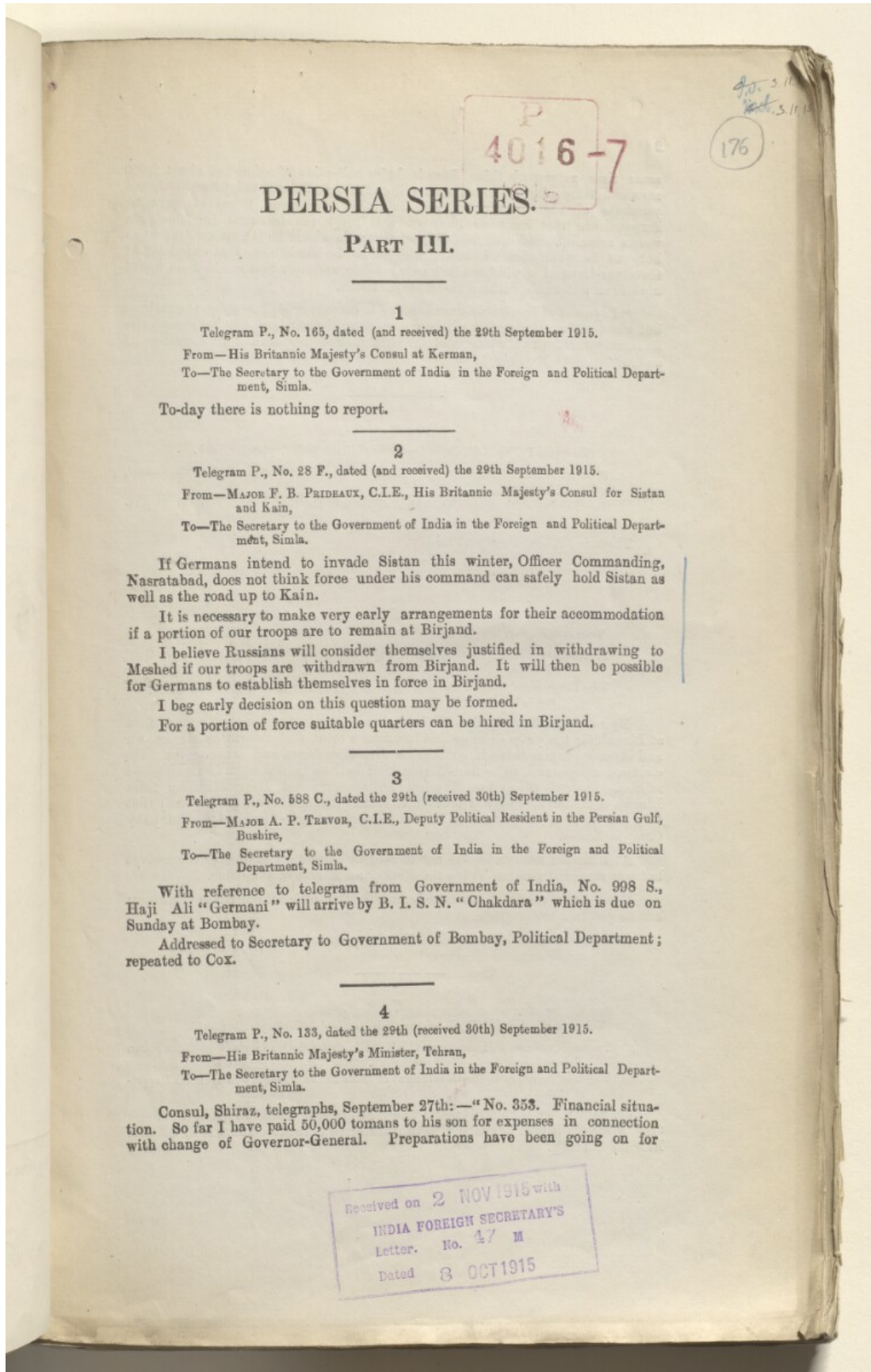


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٥٧)

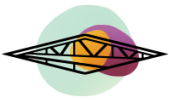




ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٧و] (٥٣٢/٣٥٨)







ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٧ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٥٩)

2

some time as regards this. Sum includes collection of a force of about 2,000 men and temporary detention of another 2,000 in Shiraz neighbourhood, the purchase of cartridges and various other necessary items of expense. Expenditure that has been incurred will meet requirements for about six weeks more. Soulet will probably expect men whom he is now sending in to help to be paid also. I should like it to be made clear that expulsion of Governor-General would have been impossible and our position in Fars would have been untenable without these preparations.

"Payment of inevitable expenses due to present crisis I propose to continue but when crisis has passed I will cease to communicate to you reports on the financial situation as a whole and (? will make) proposals for future line of action."

5

Telegram P., No. 167, dated (and received) the 30th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

6

Telegram R., No. 590 C., dated (and received) the 30th September 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

My telegram No. 588 C. Haji Ali has been factotum of German firm at Lingah for ten years or more and has done a lot of dirty work for Mr. Brown and other managers there in connection with Abu Musa and other cases. He claims, I understand, to be half-German. I believe he has some German blood in him. Towards the end of May last he accompanied Herr Manicke from Lingah to Shiraz and we have reason to think (though there is no proof) that they put up some cut-throats of Bastak to attack Anglo-Persian Oil Company Camp in Kishm.

At Lingah I believe he was not treated by Germans as one of themselves but was regarded as a cut above the clerks and Mirzas of the office.

I suggest he might go to same camp as the other Wonckhaus prisoners but be put in a lower grade.

Addressed to Foreign; repeated Bombay, Basrah.

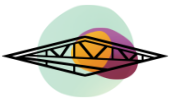
7

Telegram P., No. 237 C., dated the 29th (received 30th) September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

On September 27th 80 Hazaras from Meshed reached Birjand. Though they are not attested soldiers, I have transferred them to command of Colonel Dale for training.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٨ و] (٥٣٢/٣٦٠)

(177)

3

8

Telegram P., No. 238 C., dated (and received) the 30th September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Your telegram No. 1777 of the 24th September, Officer Commanding, Nasratabad, still adheres to preference for building huts both for officers and men. Wattle and Daubing will be chief ingredients. He asks for rupees three thousand for officers and rupees four thousand for men. In his opinion cost including freight of sufficient tents and their rapid deterioration will entail as much expense on that account as his scheme. I agree with this view and trust early sanction will be accorded to building. This only refers to Sistan.

9

Telegram P., No. 102, dated (and received) the 30th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It is stated by the Russian Vice-Consul that Russian Legation have evidence that about two months ago Shaukat telegraphed direct to Shah proposing that Russian and British troops be forcibly evicted from this province. In my opinion a garbled version of appeal sent by Governor to Shah for orders as to dealing with Germans must have reached the Russian Legation.

Sent to Tehran and India.

10

Telegram P., No. 135, dated the 30th September (received 1st October) 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

An attempt is being made by the German Legation to buy up the three or four motors there are in Tehran. I am trying to stop the purchase in view of information which the Foreign Office sent me to the effect that attempts of the Germans to get to Afghanistan are to be hurried up.

Repeated Meshed, Birjand and Kerman.

11

Telegram R., No. 2274 B., dated (and received) the 1st October 1915.

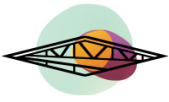
From—R. E. HOLLAND, Esq., Deputy Chief Political Officer with the I. E. F. "D", Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Your telegram, 50.

Letter from Belgian doctor at Kermansbah, dated September 23rd, says Karguzar confirms the report that German officials referred to passed Kasr on the way to Khanikin. Letter also states that Swedish officers are behaving worse than Germans and are helping the latter's import of arms and ammunition of which six waggon loads arrived recently. Report is also confirmed that Gendarmerie took maxim from arsenal and gave it to German Consul to oppose ( P ) at Kenggavr. Sent to Tehran; repeated Cox from Hamadan, 29th.

Repeated Foreign, Cox, Bushire.



ملف ٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٨ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٦١)

4

12

Telegram P., No. 168, dated (and received) the 1st October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

13

Telegram P., No. 374 F., dated the 1st (received 2nd) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It is indicated from all reports that very large quantities of arms and ammunition are being brought from Kermanshah to Ispahan by the Germans and that practically the whole of the Turkish force, which is under the command of Raouf Pasha and which has been waiting at Saripul, has been surreptitiously brought to Kermanshah where it is reported that the German Vice-Consul has also employed some 1,100 tribesmen.

This may indicate that an attempt is being made to get to Afghanistan with a large number of troops.

Addressed Foreign Office and repeated Kerman, Birjand and Meshed.

14

Telegram P., No. 169, dated (and received) the 2nd October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

15

Telegram P., No. S. 1007, dated the 1st October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Political Department.

Reference Bushire telegram 588 C. of 29th September. Please send Haji Ali Germani when he arrives to Officer Commanding, Jutogh, on Simla-Kalka Railway near Simla under police escort.

16

Telegram R., No. S. 1012, dated the 2nd October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—MAJOR W. F. O'CONNOR, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Shiraz.

Your telegram No. 353 of 27th September to Minister. Please state fully the nature and purport of the measures adopted and the source from which expenditure is being incurred.

Addressed Shiraz; repeated Tehran.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٩و] (٥٣٢/٣٦٢)

178

5

17

Telegram P., No. 240 C., dated (and received) the 2nd October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

On September 23rd the Officer Commanding, Sistan column, was ordered not to interfere with Persians unless they are escorting Germans. I submit that this order should be modified as he is now precluded from stopping Persian carriers of despatches.

Mr. New has interviewed Ali Akbar Tehvildar in his village (see my telegram No. 24 F.).

Latter stated that Paschen in disguise of a shepherd or camelman begged assistance to pass through our cordon as he had most important telegrams and despatches to send which on no account must fall into the enemies' hands. He was advised to abandon the attempt. He then made his way back to Afghanistan. Another attempt has no doubt been made to get these despatches through, probably with an Afghan or Persian courier.

I am persuaded that embargo still exists on export of wheat. We still require to send supplies to garrison at Kacha Koh. Some time ago I told Revenue Director that though we would give him a statement of wheat exported, we would oppose (with ?) force any attempt to prevent export at Koh-i-Malik Shah. The Officer Commanding now states that he will not resist injunctions of Mirza.

Consequently we shall have to ask Qnetta to send supplies (?) at much heavier cost to Kacha Koh. As they also know that embargo is unreasonable, local Persian officials will entirely fail to understand this change of policy. In reply to my telegram of 27th September, No. 99. His Majesty's Minister has telegraphed (No. 73, dated September 28th):—*Begins*. With the Persian Government I can do nothing. *Ends*. Before I sent my telegram 99, Shaukat told me that without permission of Persian Government he could not sanction building on Persian lands. The position now is that our troops will not be able to remain encamped on Consulate football ground, as this site becomes a lake in winter, and that no Persian subjects will dare to rent land to us unless we inform Persian authorities that we insist on taking it.

The policy of Russians is in my humble opinion much better suited to the local circumstances though doubtless sometimes individual officers carry it to abuse and excess. In Gunabad Russians deported to Meshed an obstructive Mulla. In Kain they flogged Syads who refused to give them transport; everywhere they take a strong line which seems to be effective.

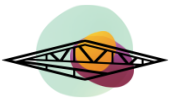
A Customs Mirza assaulted and dragged from his house a levy in the service of Sistan column on August 30th. Revenue Director proposed that Mirza should be fined the sum of one toman. Pending a reference to Tehran I pressed Karguzar to keep Mirza under arrest. In spite of my reminders 26 days passed and no orders for his punishment arrived. I then permitted release of Mirza. Local authorities may be less amenable next time and I think we would have to take the law into our own hands, but this of course cannot be done without modification of existing orders. It seems to me that Persians cannot fail to notice present difference of policies of two powers. It signifies to them that in spite of all assertions to the contrary we still are not in (agreement?) in some respects.

18

Telegram P., No. 50 F., dated the 2nd (received 3rd) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to Minister's telegram No. 135 F. of 30th ultimo.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٧٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٦٣)

6

Motor cars could hardly reach Afghanistan though they might with difficulty get as far east perhaps as Birjand. Germans only contemplate using them, I think, on the Lut for instance between Ravar and Naiband or Neh which journey could be accomplished in a day. Thus in a very short time they would deposit considerable numbers of men east of desert. Importance of holding in force whole eastern fringe of Lut from Dehanch Bagheh to Tabas seems to be accentuated by news in question.

19

Telegram P., No. 110 K., dated (and received) the 2nd October 1915.

From—The Hon'ble the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General in the North-West Frontier Province,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

A Peshawar mistri employed in Amir's powder factory who left Kabul on Tuesday last arrived at (Peshawar?) to-day. He is exceptionally intelligent man. He reports that a party of Germans, Austrians, Persians and Turks, all of whom were armed, arrived at Kabul about 10 days ago with one field gun drawn by 10 horses. Twenty of the party wore European clothes, the remaining 200 Turks, Pathans and Persians were dressed in oriental garb. Four out of the 20 dressed in European clothes are leaders. Party was, on arrival at Kabul, accommodated at Babar Bagh where officials sent from Paghman made arrangements for them. The party was at once joined at Babar by Sardars Inayatulla Khan and Nasrulla Khan who came from Paghman and they have remained with them ever since. The four leaders have not moved out of a house in Babar Bagh where they have most of the time been closeted with Inayatulla and have also frequently been visited by Nasrulla Khan. Correspondence passes between Sardars and the Amir, who is at Ozai Kas, five miles beyond Paghman. The 20 in European dress do not leave Babar Bagh but the native members of the party go about the country freely and talk. The latter say four leaders are high German Austrian and Turkish officials with letters from their sovereigns demanding alliance or at least free passage for an Army. Those who came before and who are still interned in Deh Afghanistan, are in no way connected with this party.

20

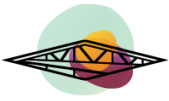
Telegram P., No. 96 C., dated (and received) the 3rd October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I regret to report that 3 sowars of escort who were on their way back from Kain were attacked by 29 robbers on September 29th. There were no casualties among the sowars, but one of the dakoits was killed and two were wounded; unfortunately however robbers succeeded in carrying off 1,000 rounds of ammunition, a Government rifle, two escort horses and the baggage, with the exception of tents. Under my orders Captain Thorburn was returning in advance of party to Meshed. Though I am doing what I can with the Governor-General in the matter I am not sanguine of success.

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran, No. 82, and to Birjand.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(١٨٠) [٥٣٢/٣٦٤]

179

7

21

Telegram P., No. 106, dated (and received) the 3rd October 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

On October 10th I propose leaving Birjand for Sistan. During the next few months I think more questions of importance will come into prominence at Sistan than in Birjand. Mr. New will remain here and will be in close touch with the Governor, but if our troops are withdrawn, I think he will eventually have to follow on to Sistan as the Germans seem likely to enter Birjand in large numbers.

22

Telegram P., No. 603 C., dated (and received) the 3rd October 1915.

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Deputy Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 1002 S. I am inclined to think that report must be incorrect, as Bahram Khan is busy near Mand and Sardar Said Khan is at Geh and has apparently never left that place.

Repeated to Basrah and Quetta.

23

Telegram P., No. 170, dated (and received) the 3rd October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

24

No. 216 C., dated Birjand, the 13th (received 30th) September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain, Birjand,

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In continuation of my telegram No. 18 F., dated the 31st August 1915, I have the honour to enclose a copy of my despatch No. 13 of to-day's date addressed to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran which gives cover to a report from Mr. P. E. Dormer of the Indo-European Telegraph Department, who is attached to this Consulate, regarding his expedition to Naiband in search of news about the Germans.

Enclosure.

No. 13, dated Birjand, the 13th September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—C. M. MARLING, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia, Tehran.

German Emissaries.

I have the honour to forward, for your perusal, a copy of a letter, dated the 12th September 1915, from Mr. P. E. Dormer of the Indo-European Telegraph



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٦٥)

8

Department who is attached to this Consulate, reporting on his trip to Naiband in charge of 30 armed sowars for the purpose of gaining information about Germans' movements and of seizing a small stock of supplies which was rumoured to have been carried from Tabas to Naiband by five Persians in German employ.

2. As regards the second of these objects, Mr. Dormer thinks that the rumour was untrue, but it is apparent that if the supplies had been in Naiband he could not have seized them owing to the hostility of the townspeople.

3. I think that the information which he has brought back is of great interest and that the expedition has served a good purpose in showing the people of this Province that we are ready to take the offensive against the Germans whenever suitable opportunity occurs in spite of the attendant risks. In this instance we had heard reports (since apparently found to be untrue) that the Germans were encamped in considerable force further north in the same district of Tabas, whence they might have attempted to intercept our party on the return journey.

4. Mr. Dormer, in my opinion, led his party with great circumspection and courage, and the rapidity with which they moved\* and the cheerfulness with which they endured the hardships of the journey are entirely the result of his own good example.

\* For instance, 140 miles in 80 hours on the return journey.

*Sub-enclosure.*

Dated Birjand, the 12th September 1915.

From—P. E. DORMER, Esq., Indo-European Telegraph Department,  
To—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain, Birjand.

I have the honour to report on my journey to Naiband.

I left Birjand, accompanied by S. A. S. Fazal Ilahi, ten Indian Cavalry including two Dafedars, 12 Afghan and Baluch Levies, five Persian Levies, one Vice-Consulate Ghulam, one Hospital attendant and two camel drivers, all mounted on camels at 11 P.M. on the 21st August 1915, and arrived at Khusp at 7-30 A.M. the following morning. Ten of the Governor's sowars caught me up on the road and were subsequently relieved at Khusp by 10 Jambazes.

At Kalata Khan (six miles from Birjand) a camelman bringing in firewood from Garmab informed me that he had heard that a party numbering about 50 had arrived at Khur to purchase provisions. No one in Khusp had heard anything of this party, and I therefore decided to proceed. I however took the precaution of sending one Persian Levy and four Jambazes to Khur with orders for three of them to follow straight on to Garmab with confirmation or otherwise of the report, and for the other two to follow the day after with any further news.

We left Khusp at 8 P.M. having been delayed over the purchase of "Golour" for the camels, and arrived at Nali-Nau at 9-30 on the morning of the 23rd. We left again for Garmab at 5 P.M. reaching the latter place at midnight. This march, performed after dark, is an extremely difficult one, the road passing through many river beds where signs of previous caravans having passed through are difficult to discern. My advance guard, guided by two of the Governor's Jambazes, experienced no difficulty, but the main body lost its way, the remaining four Jambazes with me asserting that they were unfamiliar with the route. An Afghan Levy would have been hopelessly lost had I not been able to follow him up with the aid of my glasses.

At 8 A.M. on the 24th, whilst we were preparing to leave Garmab, our informer stationed at Naiband arrived with a report that five sowars of the Germans (three Tabrizis and two Ispahanis) had arrived from Kerman in advance of a party of 45—including a German—then said to be at Dehaneh Chehilpai, two stages from Naiband on the Kerman road. I considered this number was exaggerated. The sowars had also stated that another party of 300 were seven or eight days behind and that both parties would unite at Naiband and proceed to Birjand.



Another report given by our informer was to the effect that three or four hundred Germans had arrived at Duhuk and were also proceeding to Birjand. From enquiries subsequently made at Naiband and from recent arrivals from Meshed and Kerman I am satisfied that neither of these ever existed.

I felt quite certain that both of these reports were grossly exaggerated and therefore decided to push on with caution.

We arrived at Shand Ali Khan at 10 p.m. on the 24th. I expected to find sufficient water for my party at this place, but the two small water holes in a river bed were almost dry, only about a pint of muddy brackish water being extracted from the two. All water carried in skins having been consumed during the early part of the afternoon, I was unable to proceed at dawn as planned. I sent off four men to a Haoz, two farsakhs distant, for water and these men only returned at 5 a.m. the following morning.

At 6 a.m. on the 24th I despatched two of the Birjand Levies on foot and unarmed to reconnoitre Naiband and with orders to return and meet me at a spot out of sight of that place, but not less than four miles distant. At 8 a.m. the advance guard, and at 8-30 the main body, with the exception of a small rear-guard, moved forward.

At about five miles from Naiband 25 to 30 camels were seen grazing and a party was sent to bring them in. They proved to be in charge of three Naibandis who had been engaged by the owners to look after them. They stated that a caravan of grain had come in the day before from Birjand, and that the grain had been sold in Naiband, and dates bought for return journey. I took one of the three men with me, promising to release him when I had proved the truth of his story. At this place the two scouts I had sent forward early in the morning rejoined me and reported that Naiband was clear of Germans and that their advance guard of three Tabrizis and two Ispahanis had left.

We arrived at Naiband at 3-30 p.m., and camped in a date plantation below the village.

It appears that we were at first taken for Germans, but later on the Indian sowars were recognized as British soldiers. The people then showed extreme hostility towards us. One story brought to me was to the effect that at evening prayer a meeting had been held and it had been decided to attack us after dark. Another was that the Governor of Tabas, Imad-ul-Mulk, had issued instructions to the Naib of Naiband—Naiband is under the Tabas Hukumat—to render every assistance to any German party, even by force of arms. Comments were made on the method of prayer adopted by the Sunnis of my party, some saying we were not Muhammadans but British troops in disguise!

In view of the above I decided to immediately move my camp to a date plantation two miles below the village on the road to Shand Ali Khan. Fortunately, on arrival, I had given orders for each man to provide himself with bread sufficient for four days, and for all the water skins to be filled. With the exception of the theft of a blanket, ghileem and overcoat belonging to a sowar (the two former were afterwards recovered) no hitch occurred in moving. I posted five sentries round the camp and personally went the round every half an hour to see that all was well. Nothing happened during the night.

At 10 a.m. (26th) I decided to visit the Naib and obtain from him, if possible, a clearer idea of the situation. Accordingly I procured the assistance of a local man then in the camp and accompanied by S. A. S. Fazal Ilahi and four armed men proceeded to his house. I had previously heard that the Naib was very ill, consequently I thought it best not to give any warning of my intention which might have been met with a refusal.

I found him suffering from an enlarged tumour in the abdomen and partially blind. It was impossible to do much for him, but medicines were given to alleviate pain. S. A. S. Fazal Ilahi's opinion was that he would be totally blind in three months and dead from the tumour in six months. His age is about 60 years so it is rather doubtful whether he would survive an





operation, even if he consented to undergo one. I tried to induce him to come into Birjand for this purpose. Some other cases were skillfully treated by S. A. S. Fazal Ilahi, including a nasty street accident to a child. I consider the presence of the doctor did a lot to allay the suspicions of the crowd who had collected outside, some even entering the room where we were seated.

I explained to the Naib that his people had mistaken my party for Germans, but that in reality we were British; that we had come to investigate the movements of German parties, and that I regretted to see the hostility shown towards us on the previous evening. He denied any knowledge of my arrival or of my business, and said that I had been misinformed regarding the attitude of his people. I pointed out that he could not expect to gain anything by siding with the Germans. They might spend money freely to-day and would be gone to-morrow but it was not so with the British and Russian Governments who were Persia's neighbours. It was those Governments he should support and not the Germans who were too far away to be able to carry out any promises they might make. I told him it was the object of the Germans to lead Persia into war with the Russians and British and I showed him how impossible it was for Persia to emerge successful. He was visibly impressed by what I had said and remained silent, but an old man sitting in the room remarked that they had seen no Germans. I replied it was no use lying over what had happened. I had the previous evening heard from several sources that 12 days prior to my arrival two Germans, one badly wounded, with three or four servants, had stayed two or three days at Naiband before continuing their journey to Kerman; also that many small parties—some said including Germans—had passed through from both sides.

The interview lasted nearly an hour, and I think gave those present to understand the seriousness of the situation. On my departure I remarked that I would probably return. No refreshments were offered.

The specific purpose of my journey was to ascertain what had become of a party of five sowars accompanying a caravan of 11 camels carrying grain to Naiband for the use of the Germans, and if possible to apprehend it. I definitely ascertained that no such caravan had arrived. It doubtless went from Khur to Duhuk, the departure from Khur towards Naiband being merely a blind.

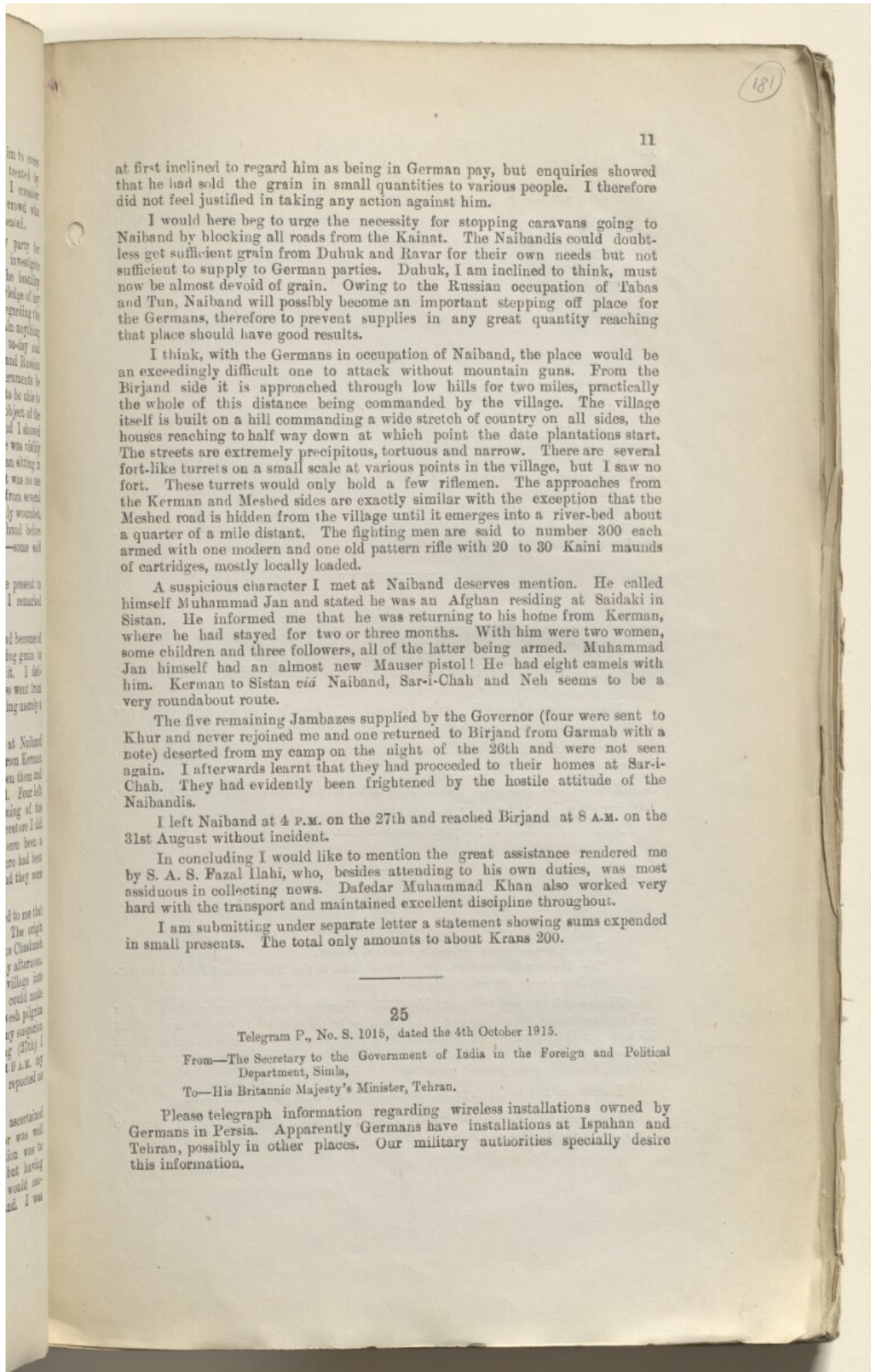
The five sowars previously mentioned as having arrived at Naiband on the 22nd really arrived on the evening of the 21st, and not from Kerman but from Tabas. It appears that at Duhuk a dispute arose between them and one of the party was disarmed and made to walk into Naiband. Four left for Kerman on the 23rd and the 5th only left in the early morning of the day I arrived. He travelled on a mule and was unarmed, therefore I did not consider him sufficiently important to follow, even had there been a reasonable chance of catching him. This party gave out that there had been a fight between a German party near Tabas with the Russians and they were going to bring assistance.

On my return from my interview with the Naib it was reported to me that a party of 45 Germans were approaching Naiband from Duhuk. The origin of the report was obscure, but I thought it best to send out a man to Chashmeh Gazu and also one to Hauz-i-Khan. These left on foot in the early afternoon. At sunset I moved my camp a further three miles from the village into an open plain commanding the Duhuk road, from which spot I could make the best use of my force. Nothing however happened. A Darwesh pilgrim from Meshed who reached Naiband the same evening confirmed my suspicion that no hostile force was approaching. The following morning (27th) I returned to my camping ground two miles from Naiband. At 9 A.M. my messengers to Chashmeh Gazu and Hauz-i-Khan returned and reported no signs of any Germans.

With regard to the camels seen grazing outside Naiband, I ascertained that they had arrived on the 23rd from near Gunabad. The owner was well known to the headman of my Persian Levies. His original intention was to sell the grain in Birjand, carrying out his annual programme, but having heard at Kain that the Russians were at Birjand and that they would confiscate his camels and loads he decided to dispose of it at Naiband. I was



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٢و] (٥٣٢/٣٦٨)



at first inclined to regard him as being in German pay, but enquiries showed that he had sold the grain in small quantities to various people. I therefore did not feel justified in taking any action against him.

I would here beg to urge the necessity for stopping caravans going to Naiband by blocking all roads from the Kainat. The Naibandis could doubtless get sufficient grain from Dubuk and Ravar for their own needs but not sufficient to supply to German parties. Dubuk, I am inclined to think, must now be almost devoid of grain. Owing to the Russian occupation of Tabas and Tun, Naiband will possibly become an important stepping off place for the Germans, therefore to prevent supplies in any great quantity reaching that place should have good results.

I think, with the Germans in occupation of Naiband, the place would be an exceedingly difficult one to attack without mountain guns. From the Birjand side it is approached through low hills for two miles, practically the whole of this distance being commanded by the village. The village itself is built on a hill commanding a wide stretch of country on all sides, the houses reaching to half way down at which point the date plantations start. The streets are extremely precipitous, tortuous and narrow. There are several fort-like turrets on a small scale at various points in the village, but I saw no fort. These turrets would only hold a few riflemen. The approaches from the Kerman and Meshed sides are exactly similar with the exception that the Meshed road is hidden from the village until it emerges into a river-bed about a quarter of a mile distant. The fighting men are said to number 300 each armed with one modern and one old pattern rifle with 20 to 30 Kaini maunds of cartridges, mostly locally loaded.

A suspicious character I met at Naiband deserves mention. He called himself Muhammad Jan and stated he was an Afghan residing at Saidaki in Sistan. He informed me that he was returning to his home from Kerman, where he had stayed for two or three months. With him were two women, some children and three followers, all of the latter being armed. Muhammad Jan himself had an almost new Mauser pistol! He had eight camels with him. Kerman to Sistan *via* Naiband, Sar-i-Chah and Neh seems to be a very roundabout route.

The five remaining Jambazes supplied by the Governor (four were sent to Khur and never rejoined me and one returned to Birjand from Garmab with a note) deserted from my camp on the night of the 26th and were not seen again. I afterwards learnt that they had proceeded to their homes at Sar-i-Chah. They had evidently been frightened by the hostile attitude of the Naibandis.

I left Naiband at 4 P.M. on the 27th and reached Birjand at 8 A.M. on the 31st August without incident.

In concluding I would like to mention the great assistance rendered me by S. A. S. Fazal Ilahi, who, besides attending to his own duties, was most assiduous in collecting news. Dafedar Muhammad Khan also worked very hard with the transport and maintained excellent discipline throughout.

I am submitting under separate letter a statement showing sums expended in small presents. The total only amounts to about Kraus 200.

25

Telegram P., No. S. 1015, dated the 4th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

Please telegraph information regarding wireless installations owned by Germans in Persia. Apparently Germans have installations at Ispahan and Tehran, possibly in other places. Our military authorities specially desire this information.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٦٩)

12

26

Telegram P., No. 173, dated (and received) the 4th October 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

27

Telegram P., No. 036 F., dated (and received) the 4th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The following has been received from Consul, Sultanabad:—*Begins.* A certain individual, named Fazal Qadir, who has been registered as a British Indian at Consulate-General, Baghdad, arrived from Kermanshah at German Consulate, with a party of Turks.

There is every reason to believe that other British Indians were of party.  
*End of message.*

28

Telegram P., No. 171, dated (and received) the 4th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

My last week's mail probably and this week's mail without doubt has been tampered with. The copy of the Bushire diary is missing from both.

Hossein Ali Khan, a relation of Karguzar, who is the Inspector of posts, is the culprit.

Z<sup>4</sup> wired to Minister, Tehran, to have him stationed here as Postmaster, because he is "on our side".

Addressed to Tehran; repeated to Bushire.

29

Telegram P., No. 379 F., dated the 4th (received 5th) October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to my telegram No. 135. Germans possess four motors so far as I can ascertain, of which one car is said to be 60 h. p. and two others of about 35 h. p. All four motors have had very hard wear and they are liable to break down. I have prevented the Germans from acquiring four other cars in Tehran, belonging to private owners.

Please see Birjand telegram, No. 30 F. Cars can get to Kerman.

Addressed to the Government of India; sent to Foreign Office; repeated to Kerman, Meshed and Birjand.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٣ و] (٥٣٢/٣٧٠)

182

13

30

Telegram P., No. 137, dated (and received) the 5th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Signaller at Ispahan intimates that German Consul is making preparations to leave for Tabas.

Repeated to Birjand, Meshed, Kerman and Yezd.

31

Telegram P., No. 175, dated (and received) the 5th October 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report.

32

Telegram, No. R. 39, dated the 5th (received 6th) October 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Grahame sends message from Shalil that on arrival at end of journey unless you have any other instruction he and Worrall(?) would wish to place their services at my disposal pending developments. As regards Grahame, I am hoping that it may be feasible in his opinion and yours to remain with Bakhtiari Khans. If that is not practicable, I suggest his remaining at Oil Field where he will be in telegraphic touch and easily available when wanted. We should be glad of Worrall's services in Bushire if you see no objection.

Addressed Tehran; repeated Foreign and Bushire.

33

Telegram P., No. 130 K., dated the 5th (received 6th) October 1915.

From—The Hon'ble the Chief Commissioner and Agent to the Governor-General in the North-West Frontier Province, Parachinar,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Reference my telegram 110 K. of 2nd October relative to Germans in Kabul. A man has just come from Kabul and he states that to-morrow His Majesty the Amir is expected there. His nephew is working as orderly to Sipah Salar. He corroborates fully the previous information with regard to the Germans and (? their party). Amir has agreed to see them next Friday. Inayatulla and Nasrulla are now in Kabul. Haji Muhammad Khan (Hakim Logar?) and Faiz Muhammad Khan, uncle of Sipah Salar, are at Babar Bagh as Mehmandars to party of Germans.

34

Telegram P., No. S. 1022, dated the 6th October 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

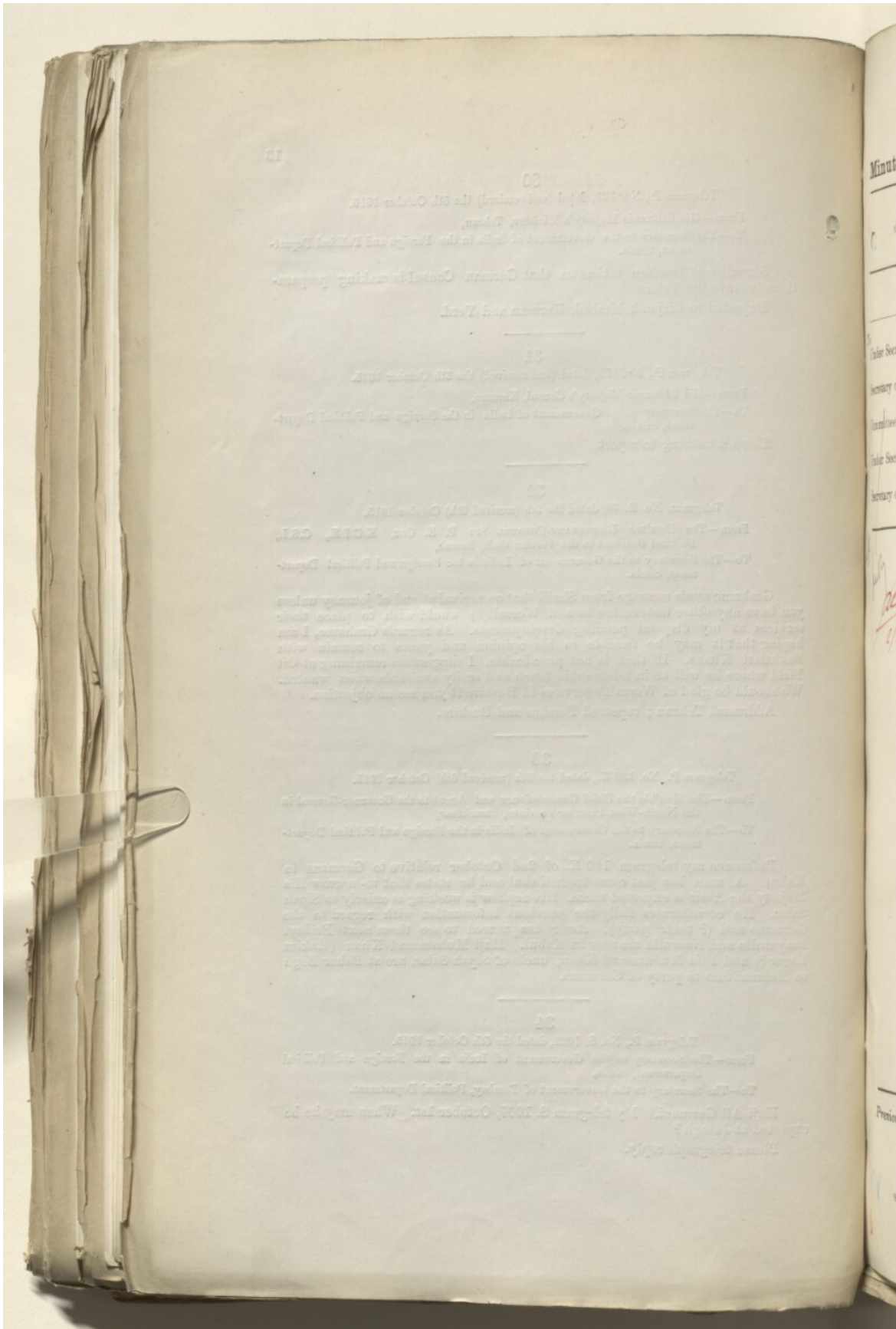
To—The Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Political Department.

Haji Ali Germani. My telegram S. 1007, October 1st. When may he be expected at Jutogh?

Please telegraph reply.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٧١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٤و] (٥٣٢/٣٧٢)

(183)

Register No. **3987** Put away with **3516**  
1915 **Secret Department.**

**Minute Paper.**

Letter from F.O., Dated } 1 Nov. 1915.  
Rec. }

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	1 Nov.	AM	<u>Persia</u>
Secretary of State.....	2	J.W.H.	Situation
Committee .....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to **Copy to India**  
5 NOV 1915

FOR INFORMATION.

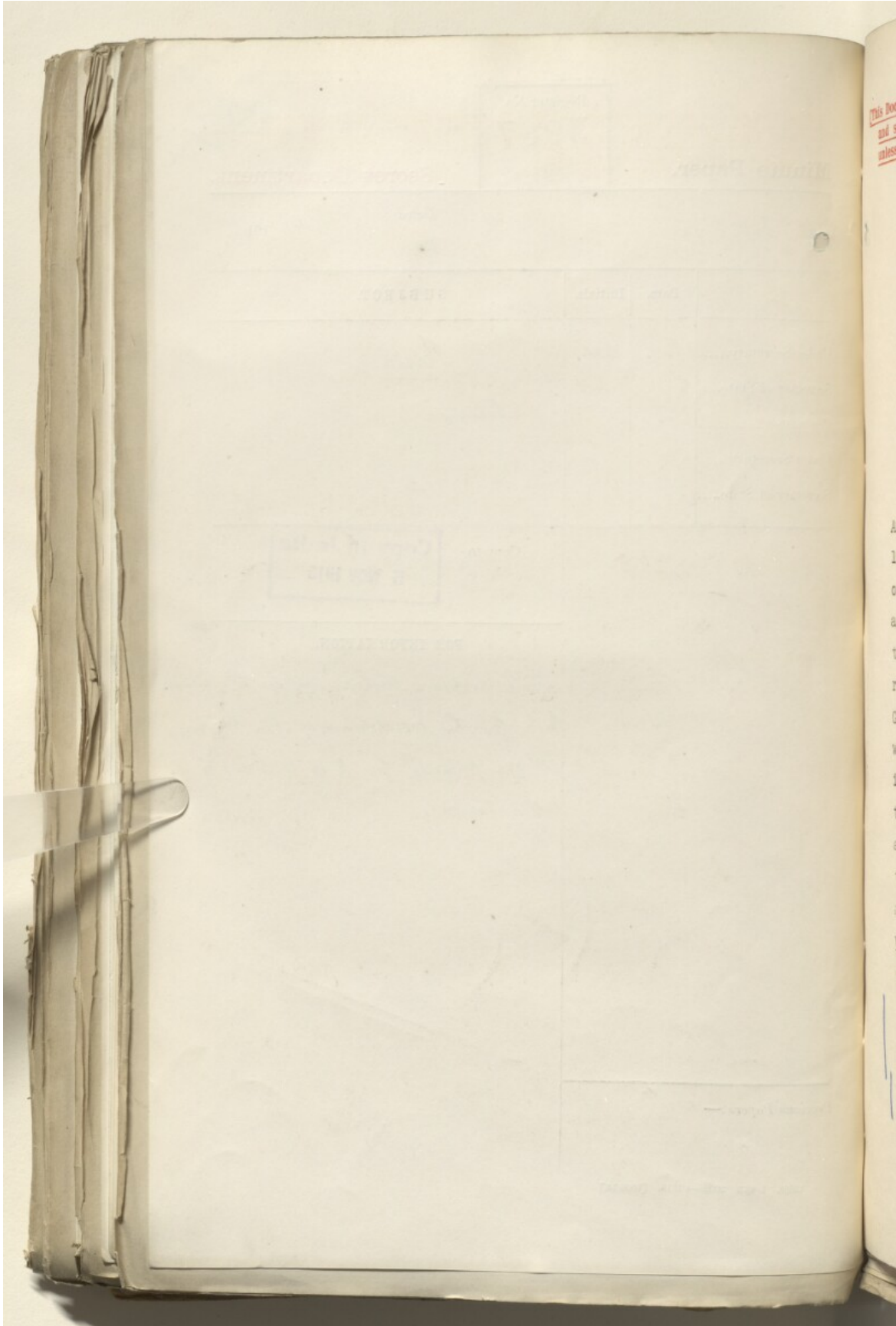
The sudden enthusiasm of the Persian Gov<sup>t</sup> for the moratorium, after boggling at our proposals for 2 to long, is rather curious.

Previous Papers :-

15698. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٧٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(١٨٥) [٥٣٢/٣٧٤]

184  
[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

PERSIA.

POLITICAL.

P  
3987  
1915

Decypher Mr. Harling (Teheran) Oct. 31st.

D. 5. pm October 31st.

R. 11.15 am November 1st.

No. 428 (K)

.....

On instructions from Petrograd,

Russian Minister has read to Minister for Foreign Affairs a statement to the effect that whereas by 1907 convention Russia agreed to respect Independence of Persia, she will, if Persia now enters into an agreement (? with our) enemies, in future seek destruction of Persia. Minister for Foreign Affairs repeated denial of any convention and said that Persian Government would send us a reply re moratorium tomorrow with which "we shall be more than satisfied". If reply is satisfactory as is promised Russian Minister thinks that we had better instruct Bank to open account as payment of arrears of salary to officials will tend to conciliate public opinion which if long expected money were withheld would be easily aroused against us here in early days of Moharrem. Moreover acceptance by Government of scheme is tantamount to declaration of policy favourable to us. I propose, therefore, to instruct bank to advance money.

In these circumstances and as it seems possible that Hamadan may be again unprotected (group undecypherable) thinks that it is inadvisable to summon troops from Kasvin at present but to wait until a really imposing force is available.

I receive many reports of an intended attack on legations but Persian opinion in touch with Germans disbelieves them.

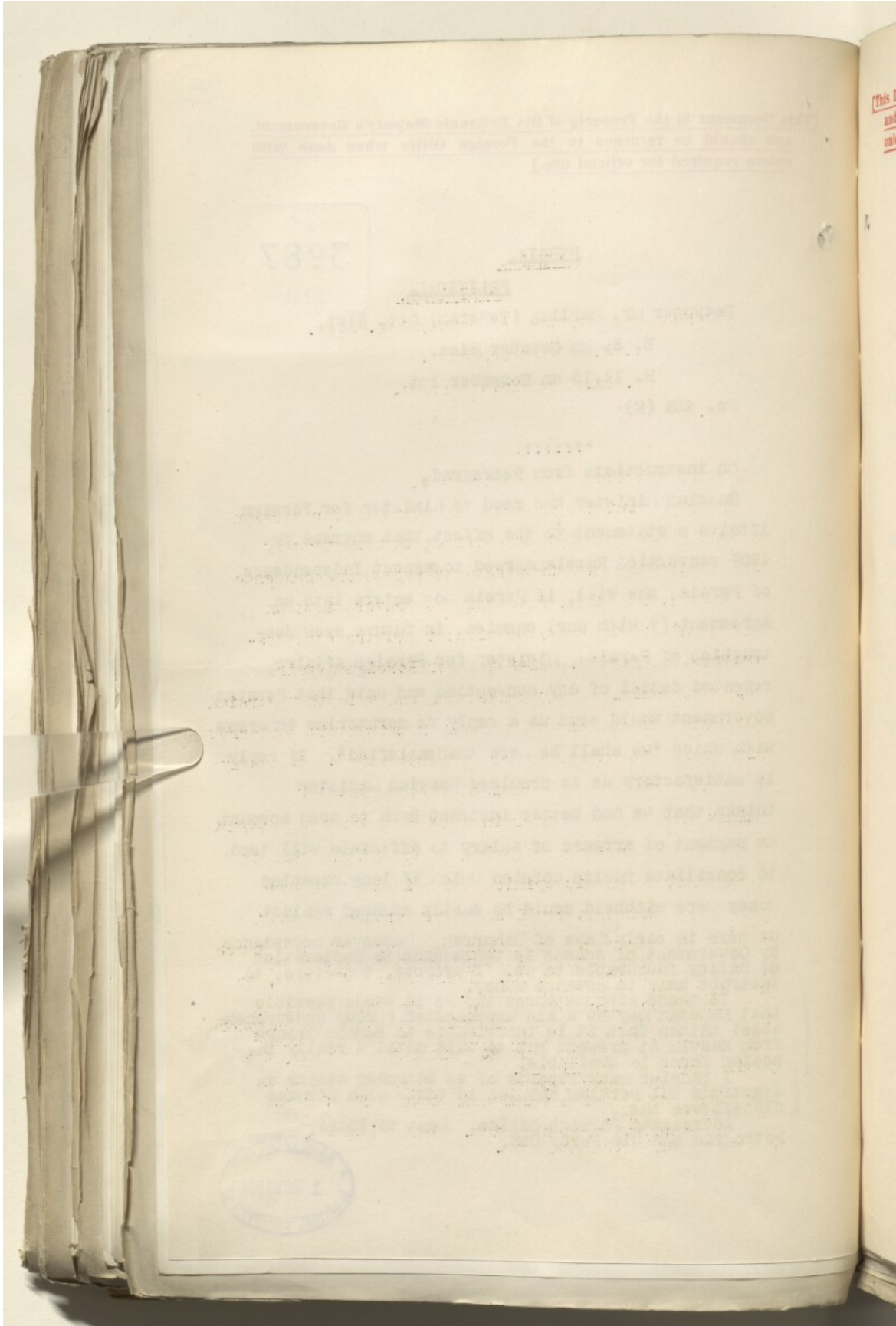
Addressed to Foreign Office. Sent to India, Petrograd and Sir Percy Cox.





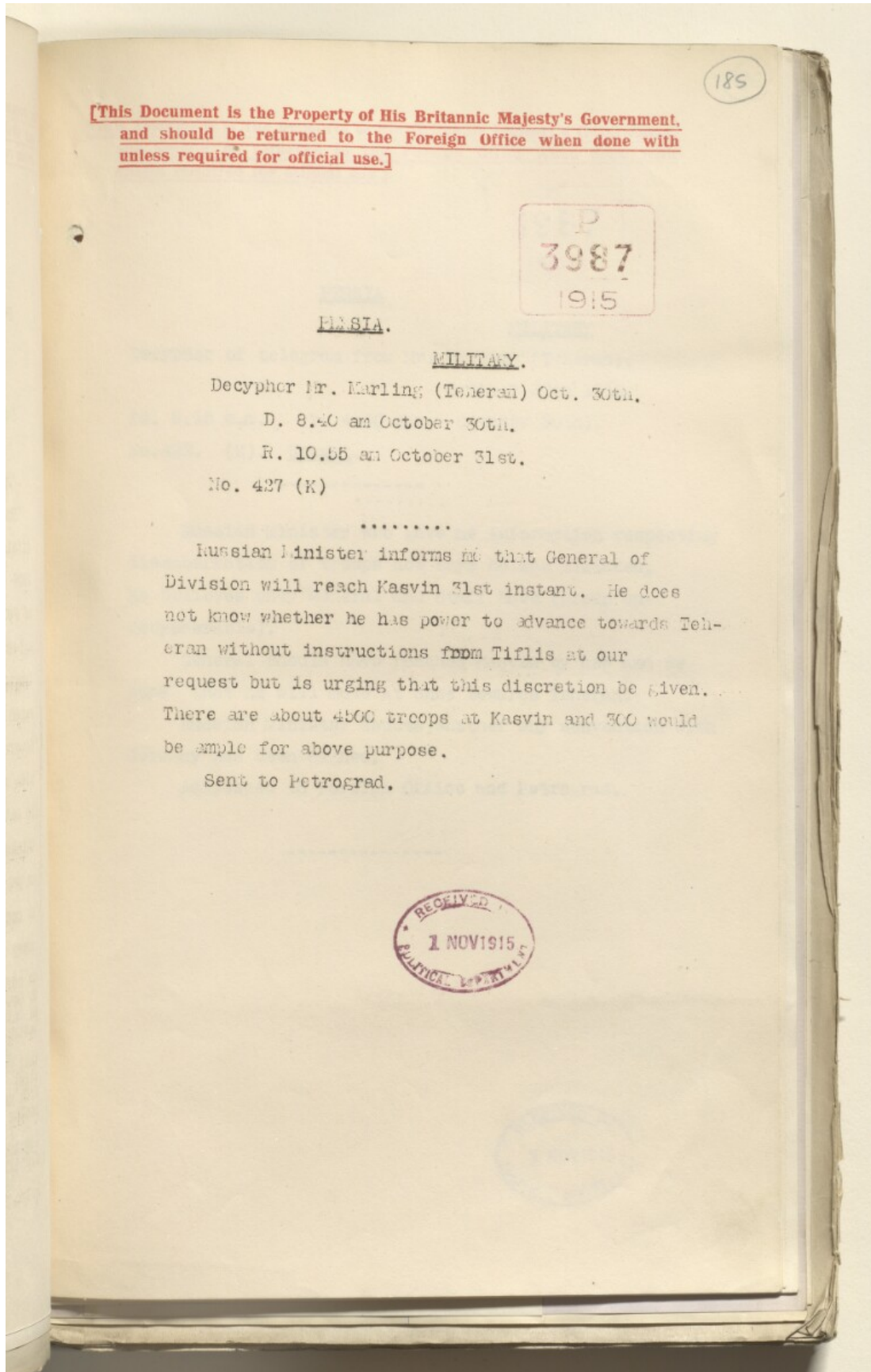


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٥ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٧٥)



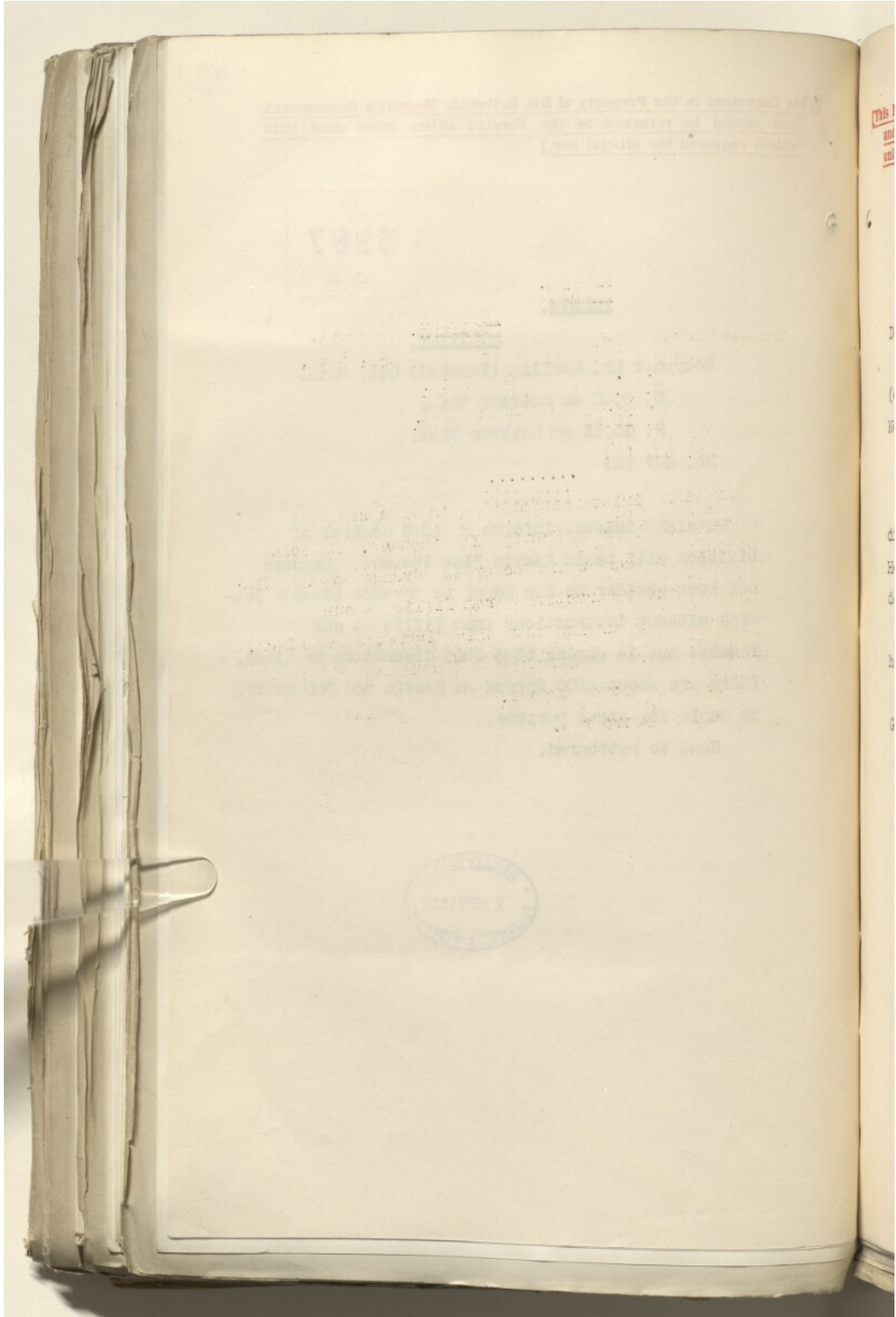


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٦و] (٥٣٢/٣٧٦)



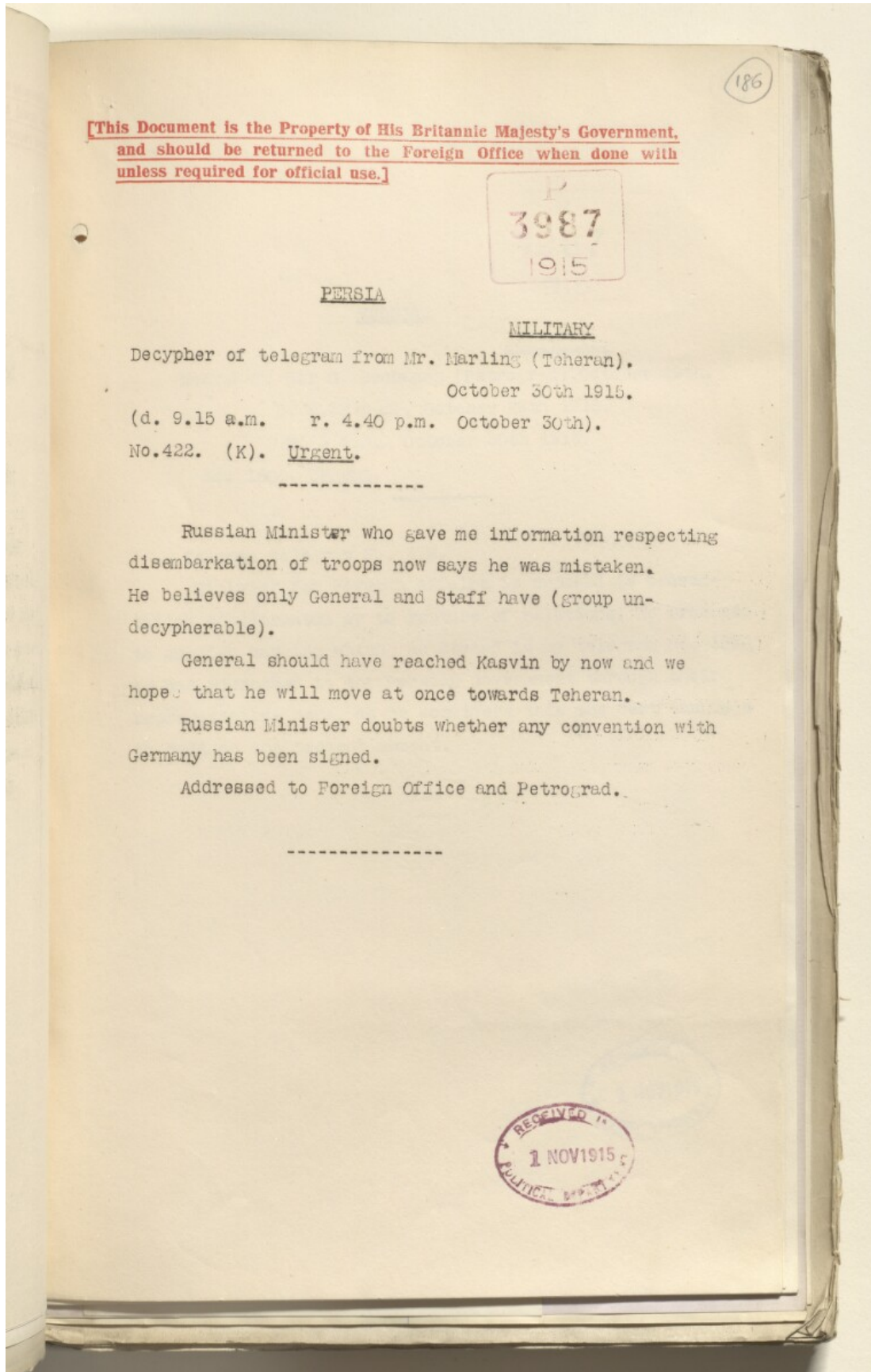


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٧٧)



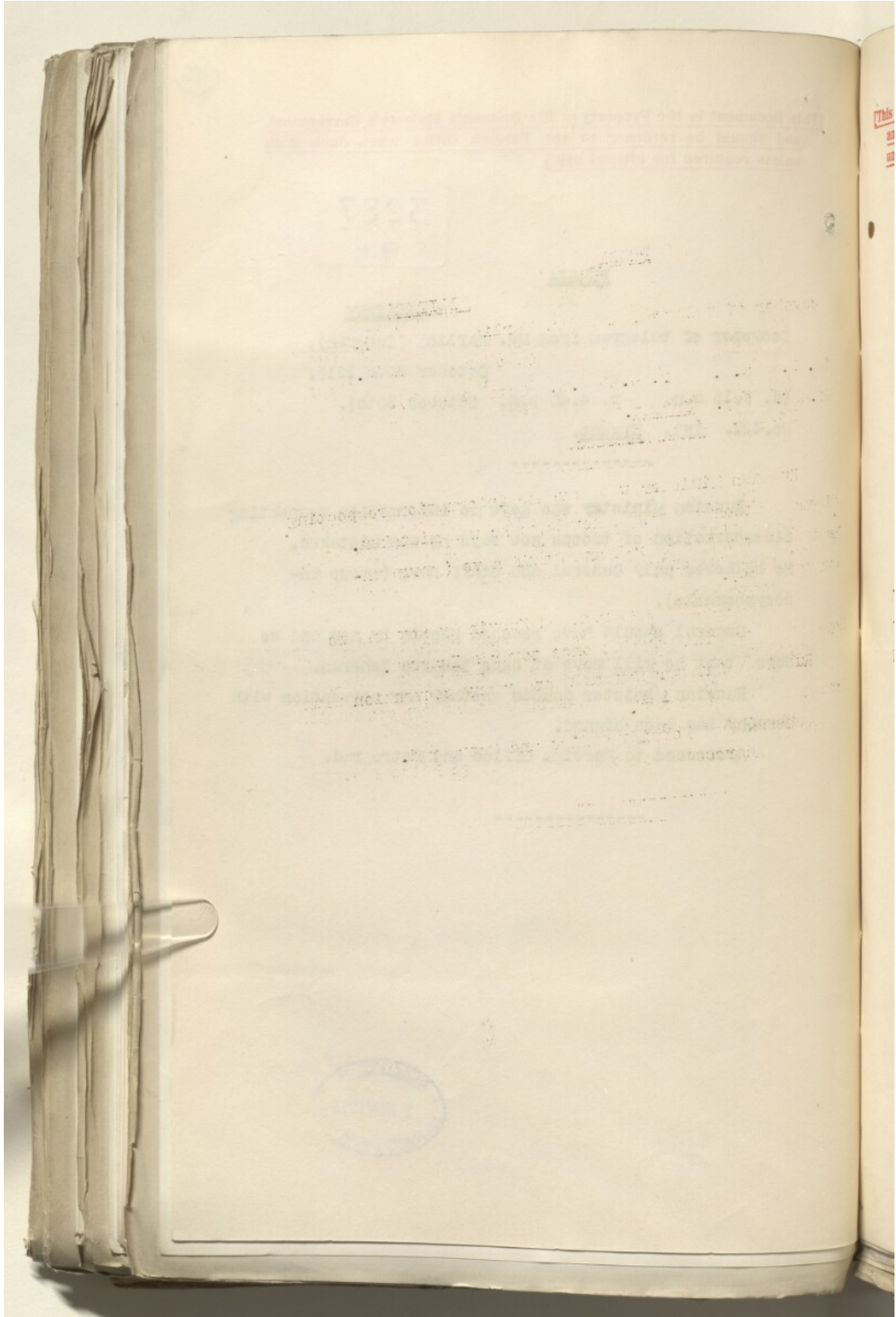


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٧و] (٥٣٢/٣٧٨)



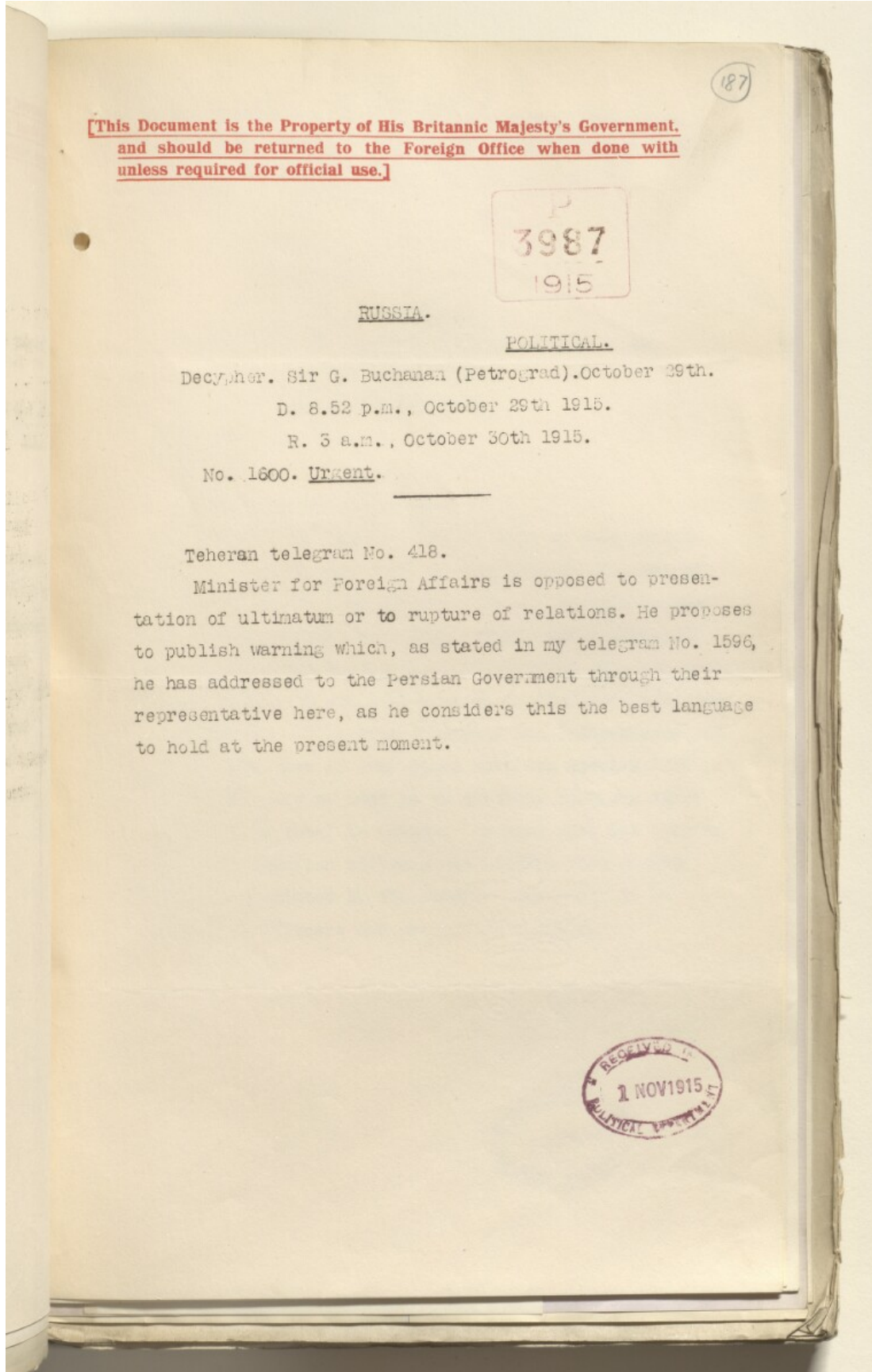


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٧٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٨و] (٥٣٢/٣٨٠)



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

3987

1915

RUSSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Sir G. Buchanan (Petrograd). October 29th.

D. 8.52 p.m., October 29th 1915.

R. 3 a.m., October 30th 1915.

No. 1600. Urgent.

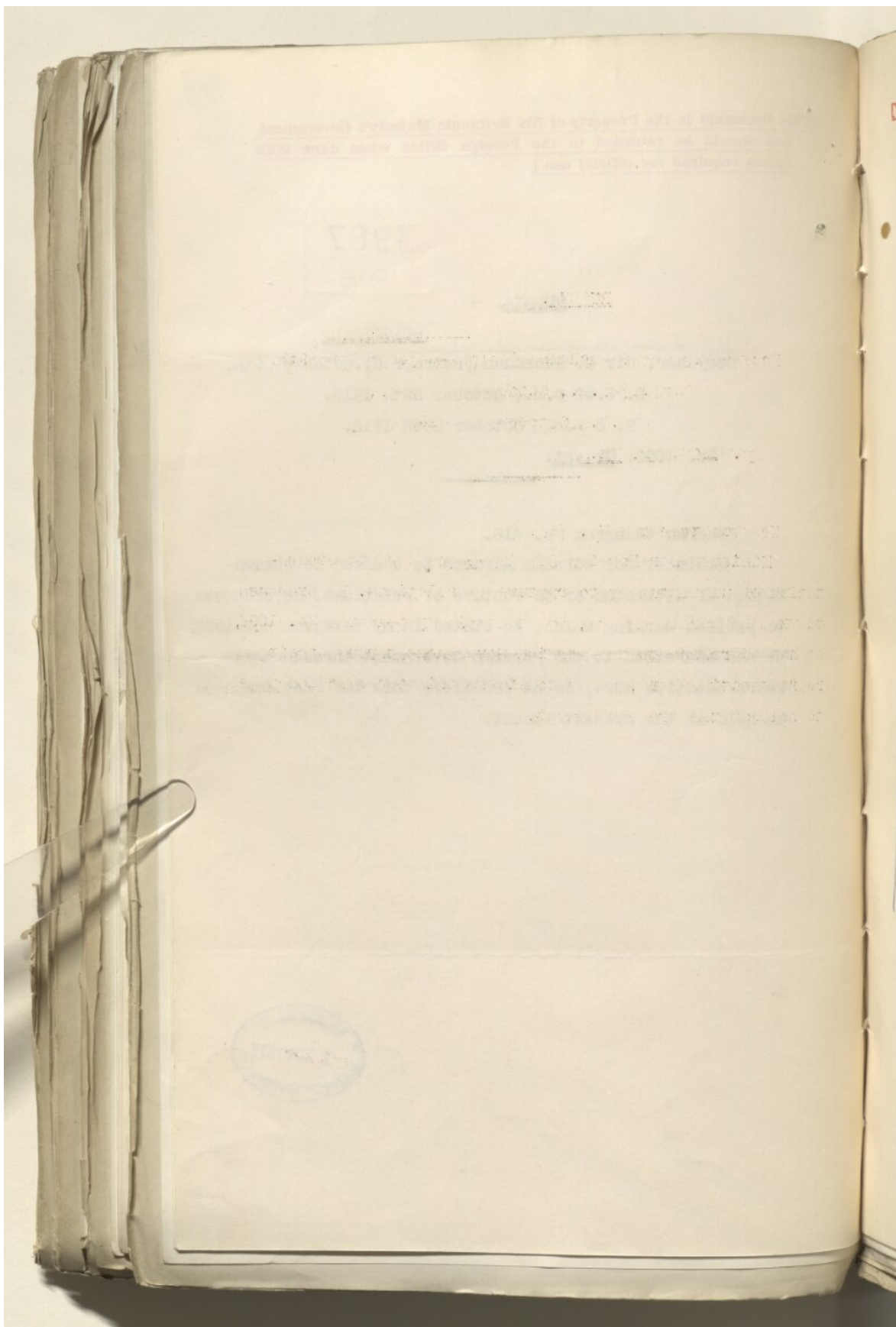
Teheran telegram No. 418.

Minister for Foreign Affairs is opposed to presentation of ultimatum or to rupture of relations. He proposes to publish warning which, as stated in my telegram No. 1596, he has addressed to the Persian Government through their representative here, as he considers this the best language to hold at the present moment.



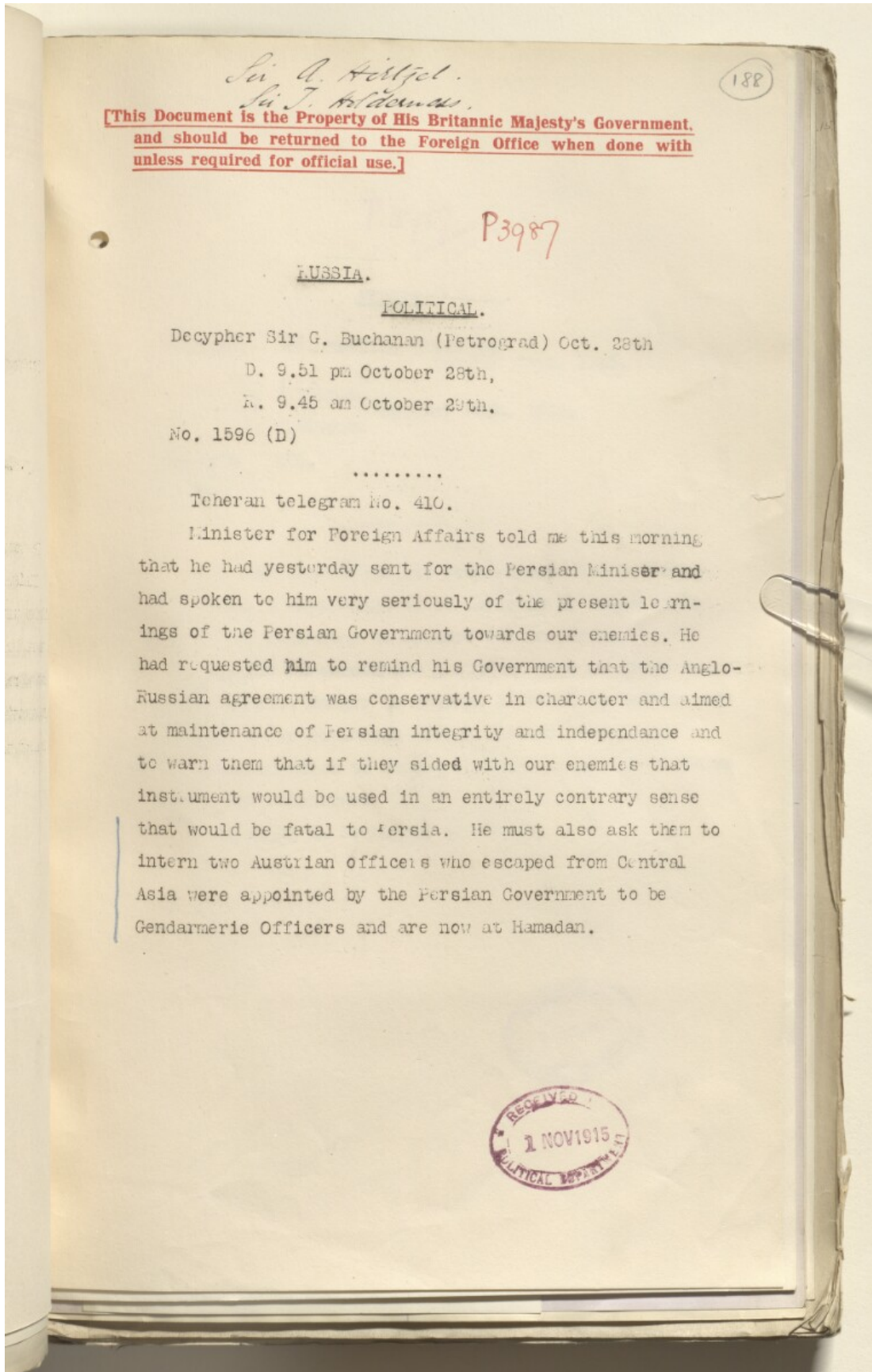


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٨١)





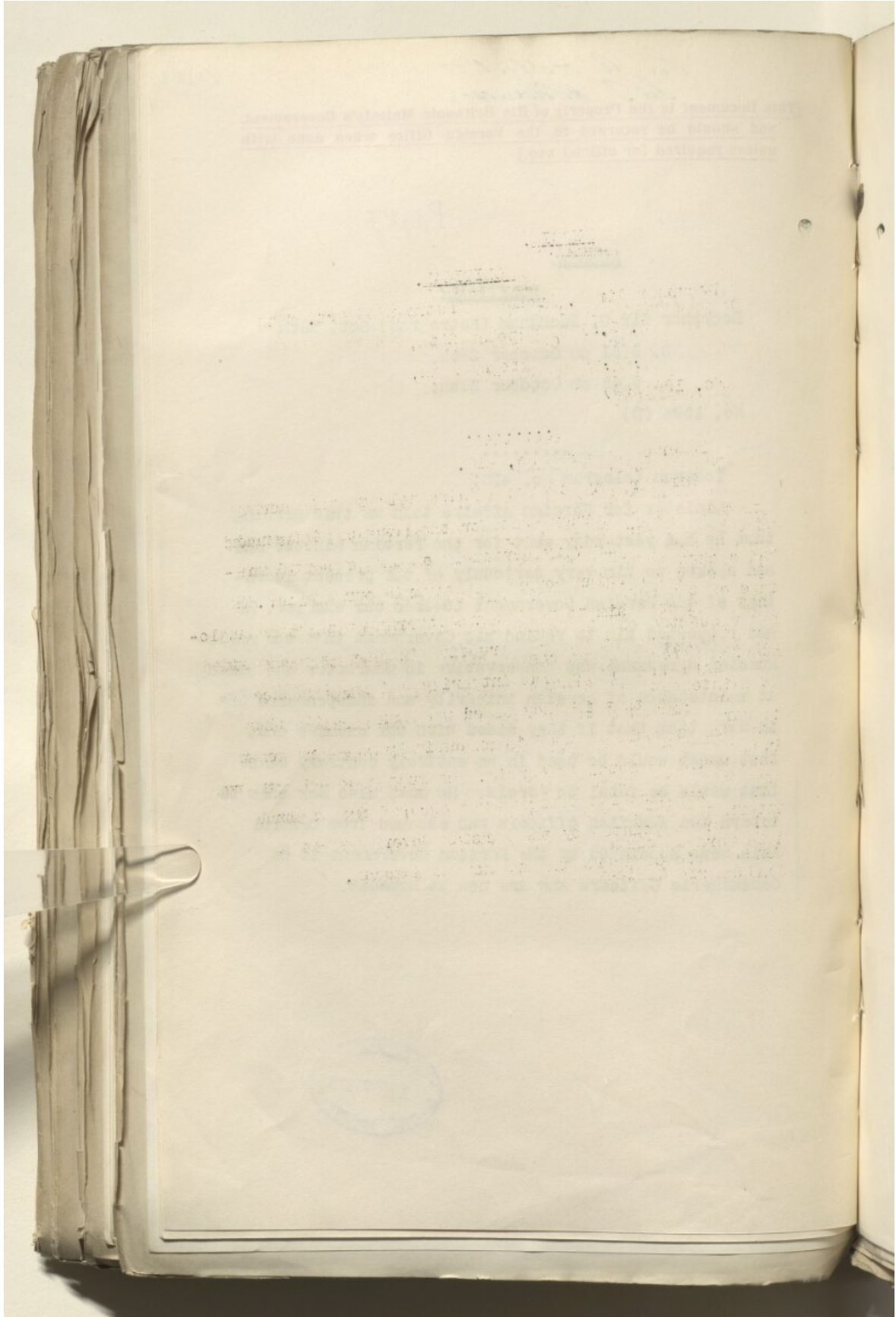
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٩و] (٥٣٢/٣٨٢)





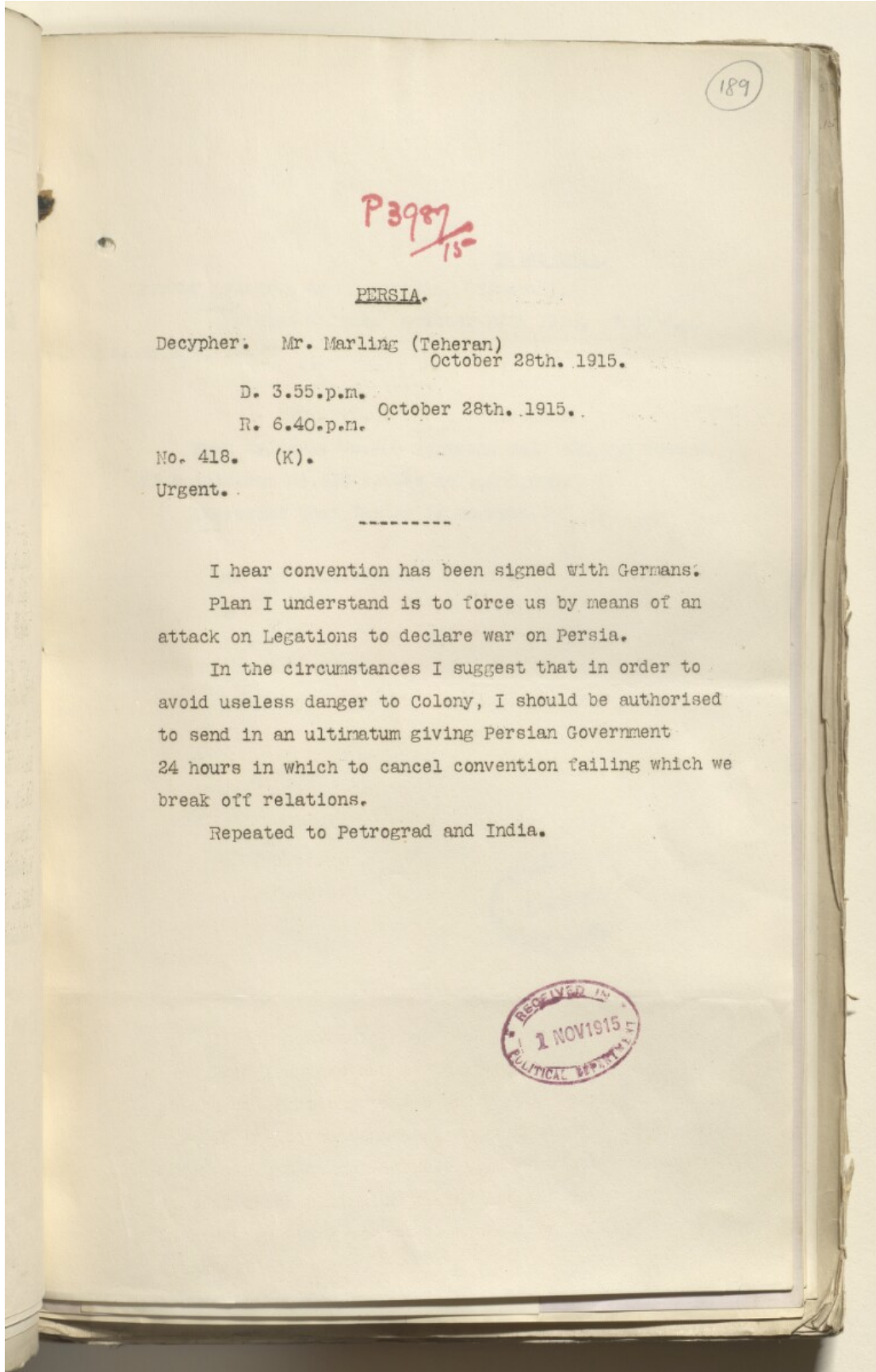


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٨٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٨٣)



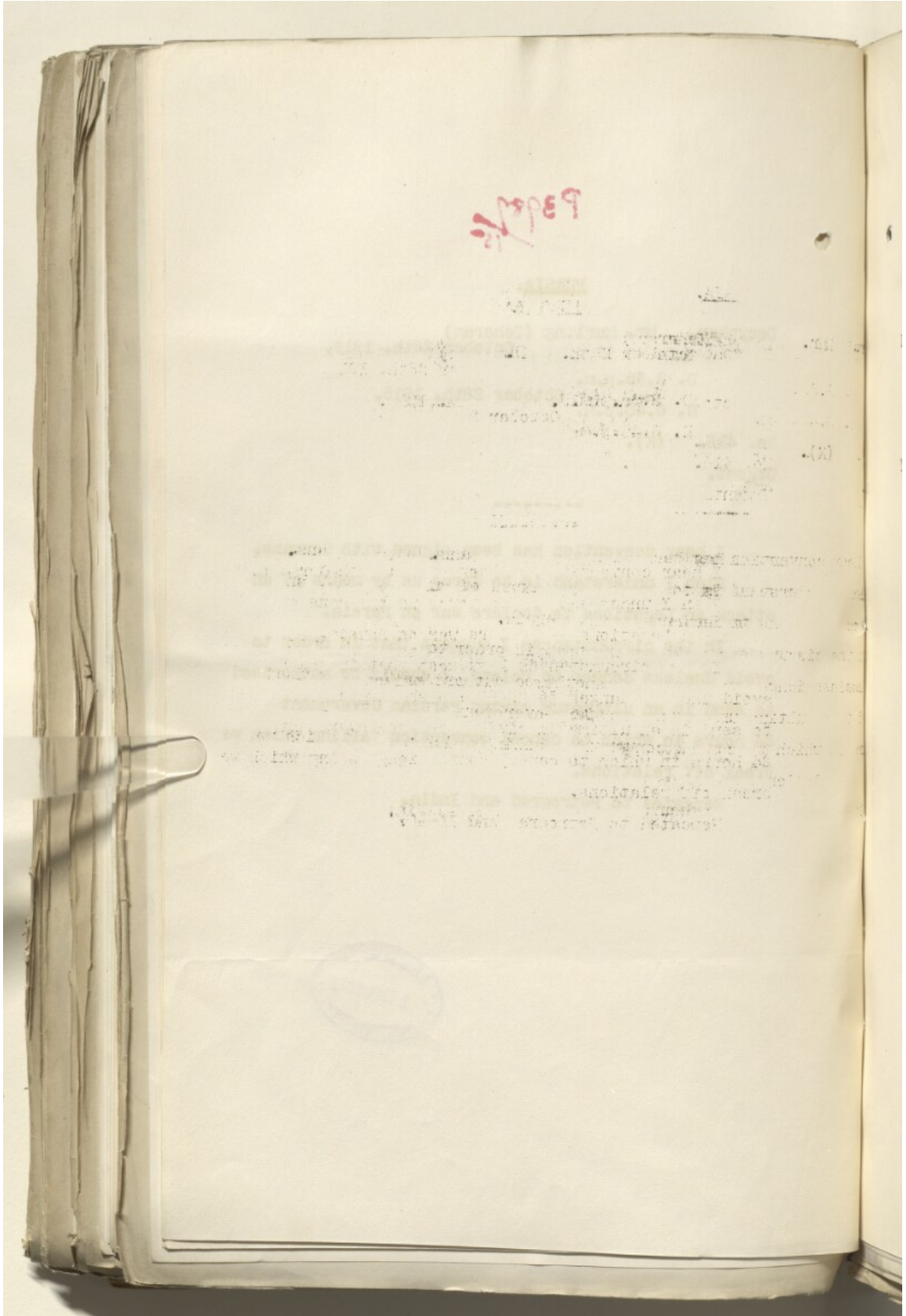


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٠ و] (٥٣٢/٣٨٤)



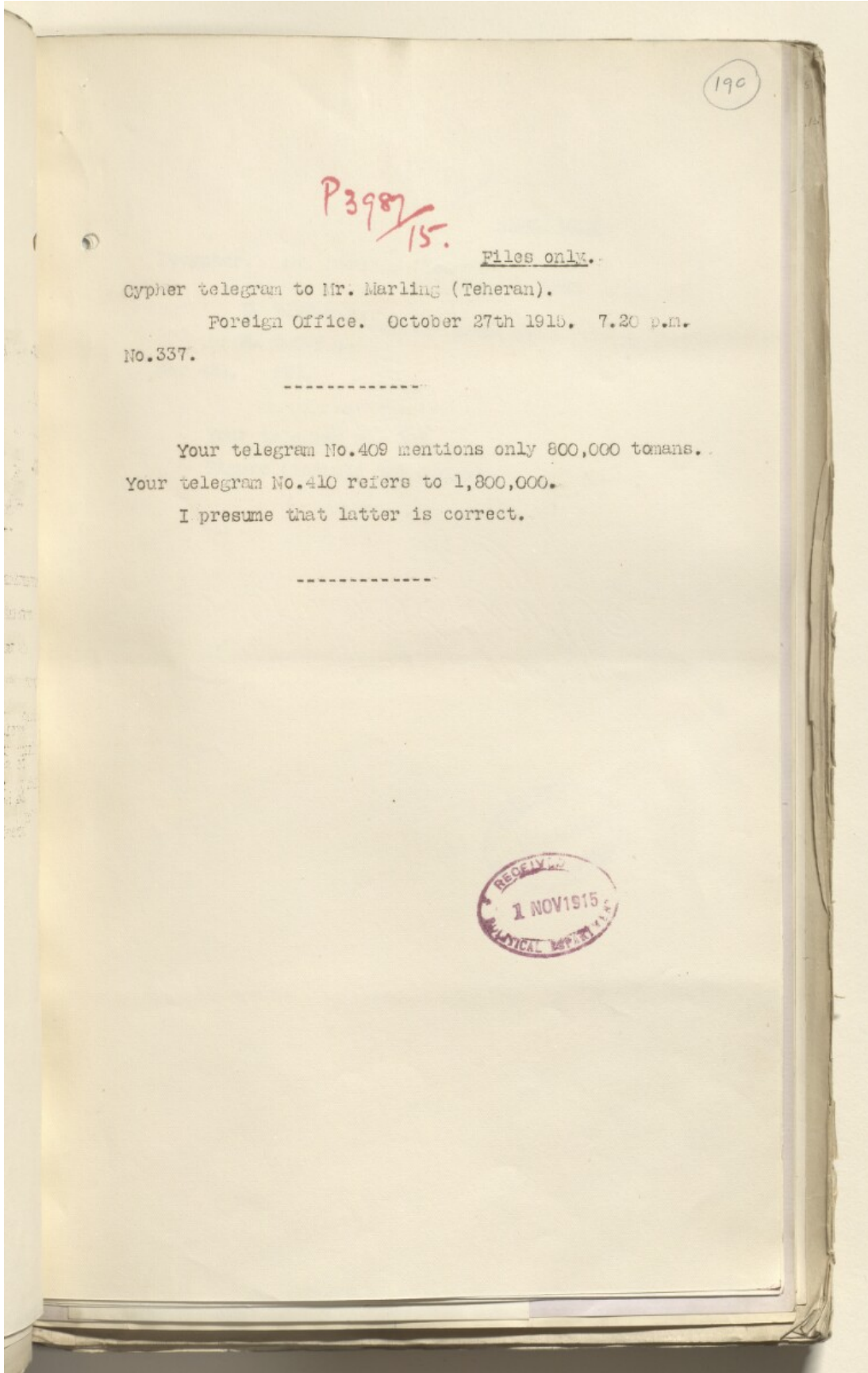


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٨٥)



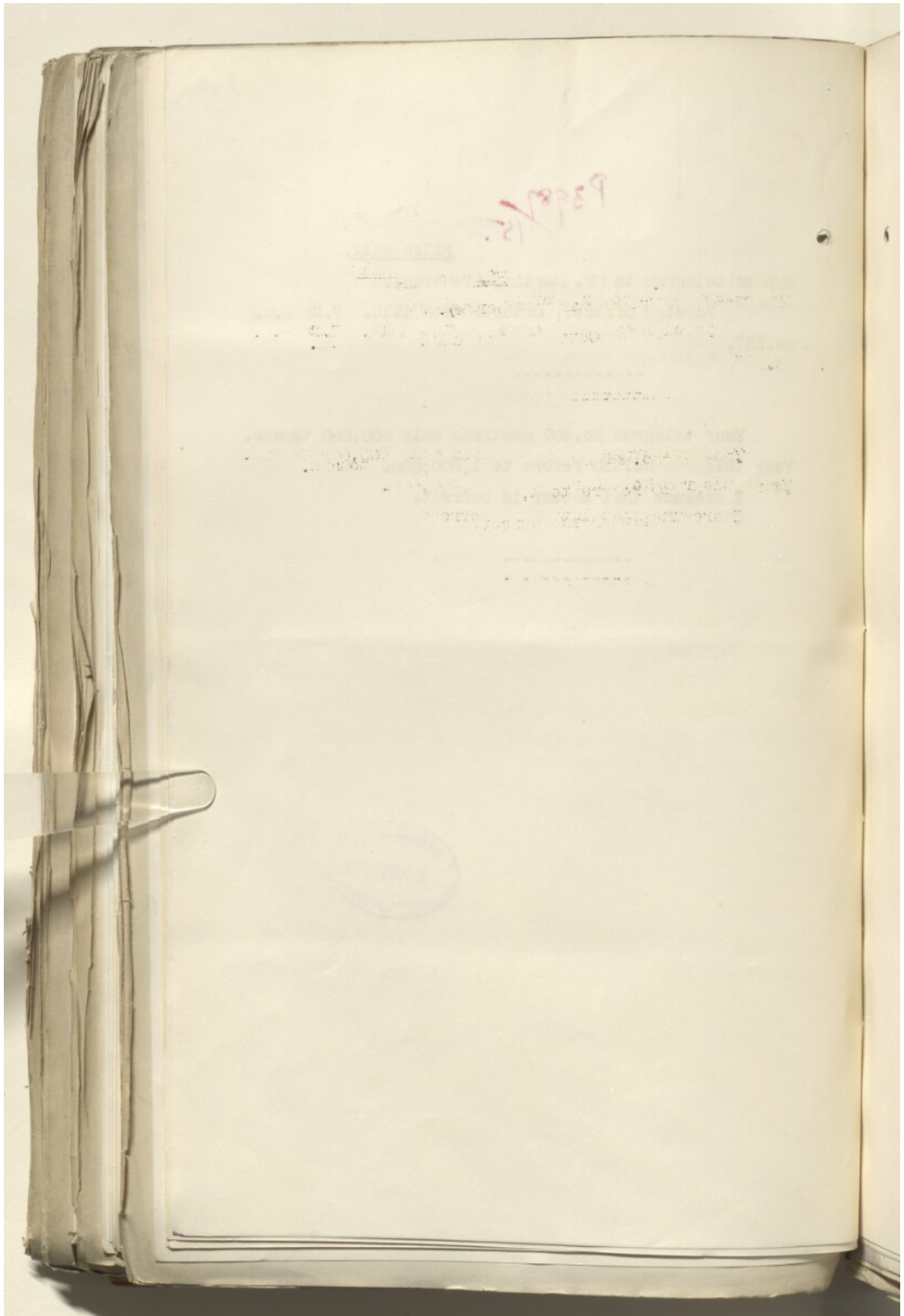


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩١] [٥٣٢/٣٨٦]



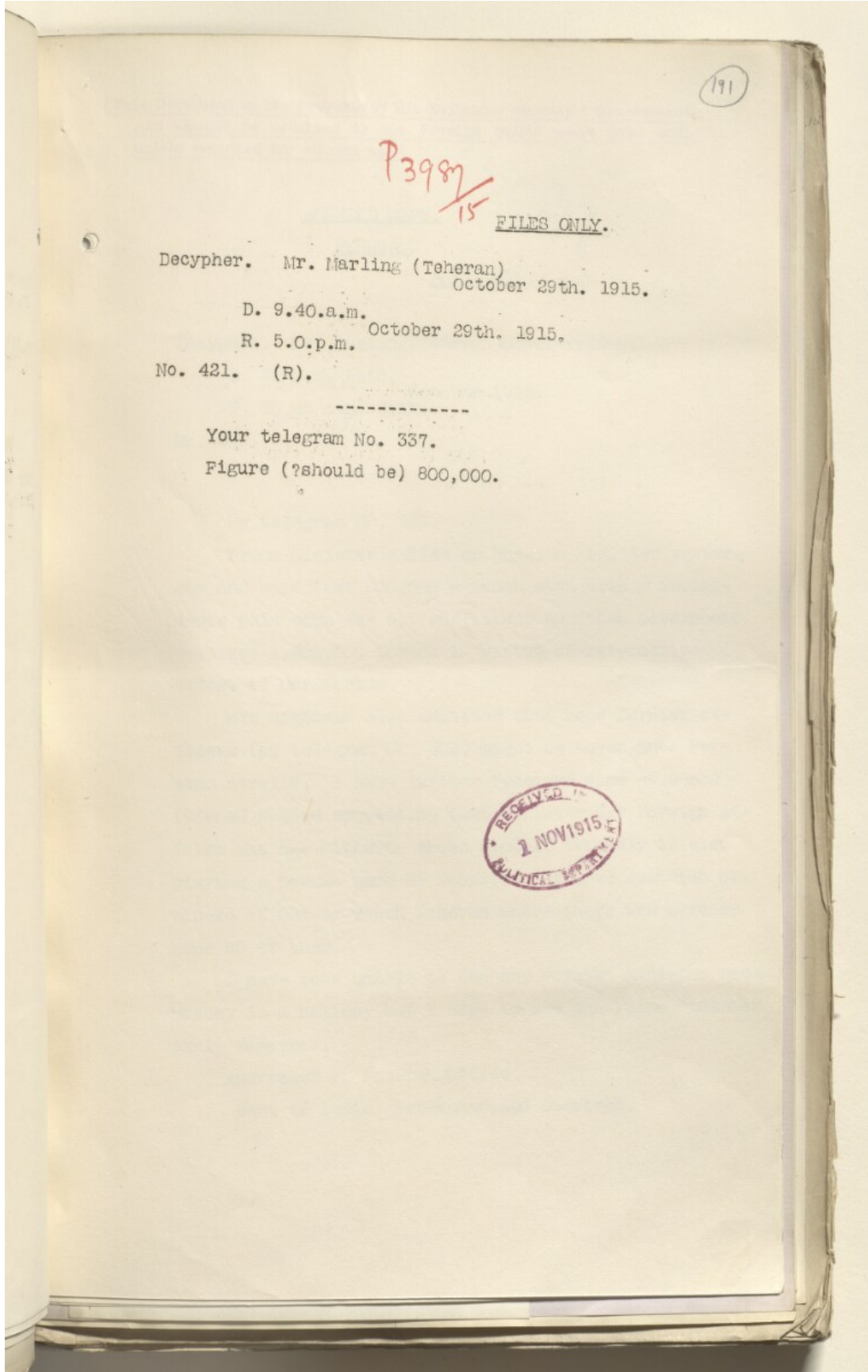


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩١٦] (٥٣٢/٣٨٧)



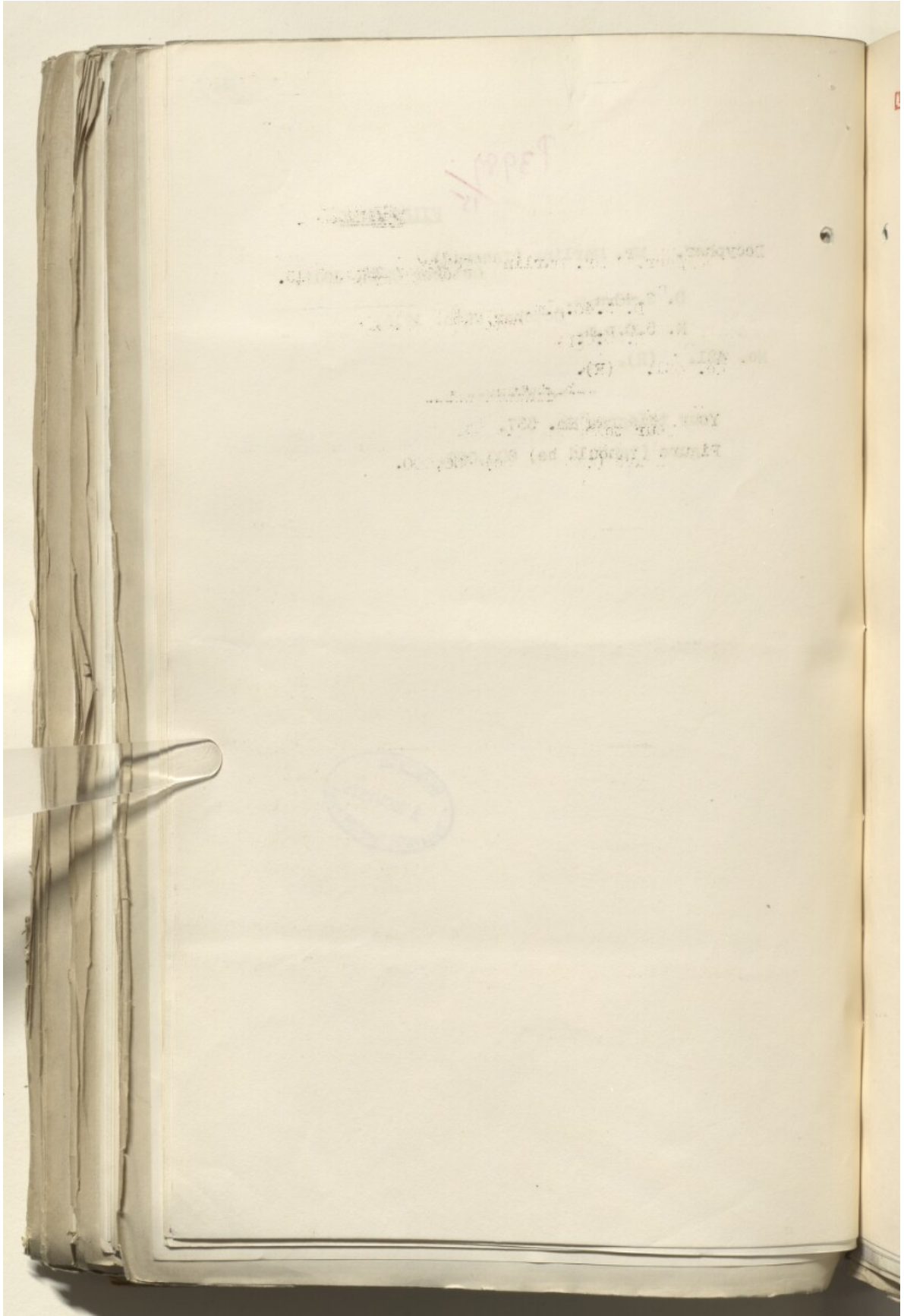


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٢و] (٥٣٢/٣٨٨)





ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٢] [٥٣٢/٣٨٩]





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٣ و] (٥٣٢/٣٩٠)

192  
[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

AMENDED COPY.

PERSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Mr. Marling (Teheran) October 25th.  
D. 7. p.m. 25th, October 1915.  
R. 10.45 a.m. 26th,  
No. 409.

My telegram No. 397.

Prime Minister called on Russian Minister yesterday and said that £30,000 a month even with 2 instalments paid down was not sufficient and that Government required 1,800,000 tomans in virtue of retroactive effect of decretum.

His Highness also admitted that some Turkish officers (my telegram No. 402) might be taken into Persian service. I have further received some evidence (from) Meshed suggesting that Minister for Foreign Affairs who has hitherto shown himself friendly is also playing a German game by assisting escaped Austrian prisoners of war to reach Teheran where there are already some 80 of them.

I have been unable to see any Persian Minister today. Monday is a holiday but I hope to see the Prime Minister early tomorrow.

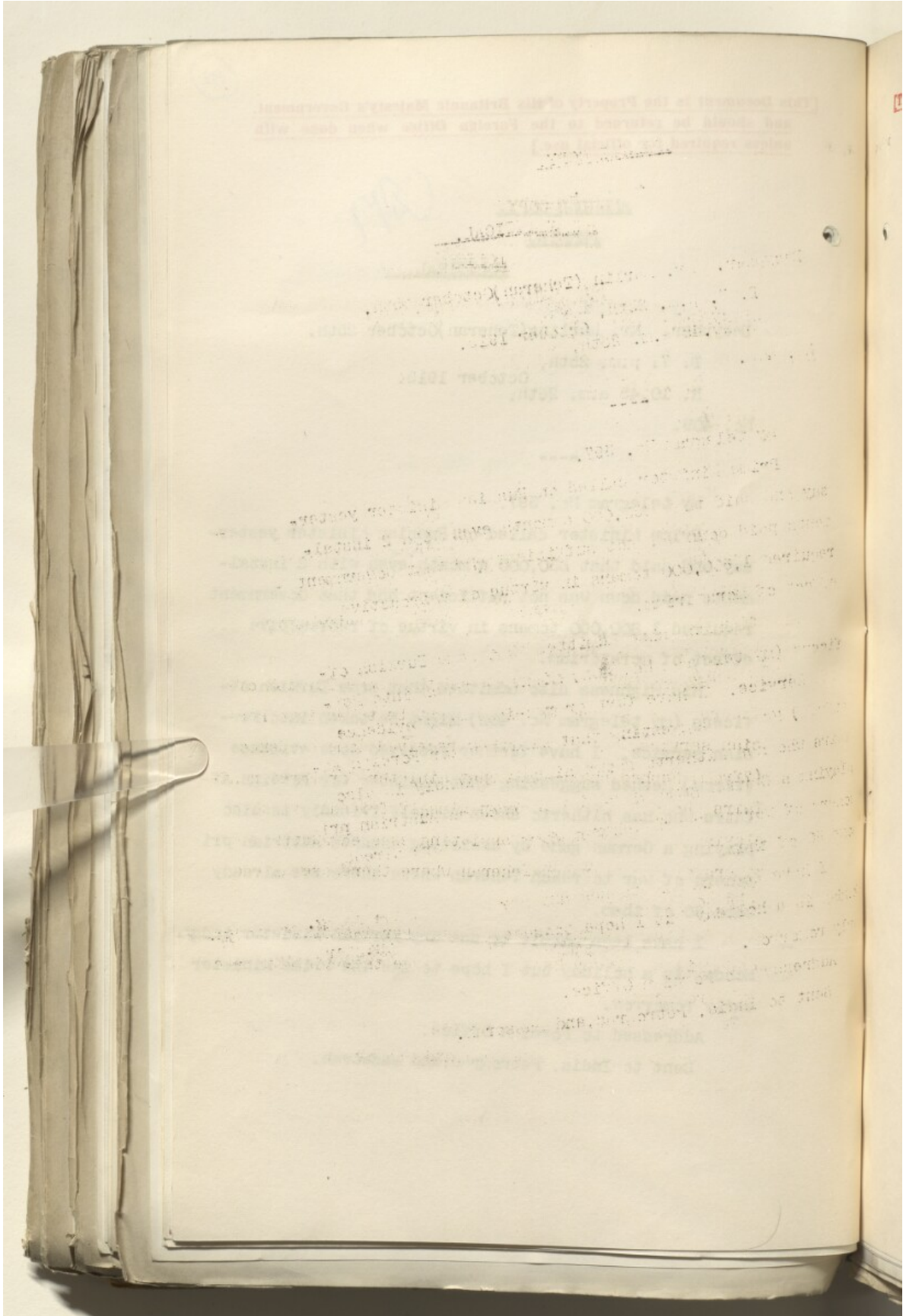
Addressed to Foreign Office.

Sent to India, Petrograd, and Basrah.



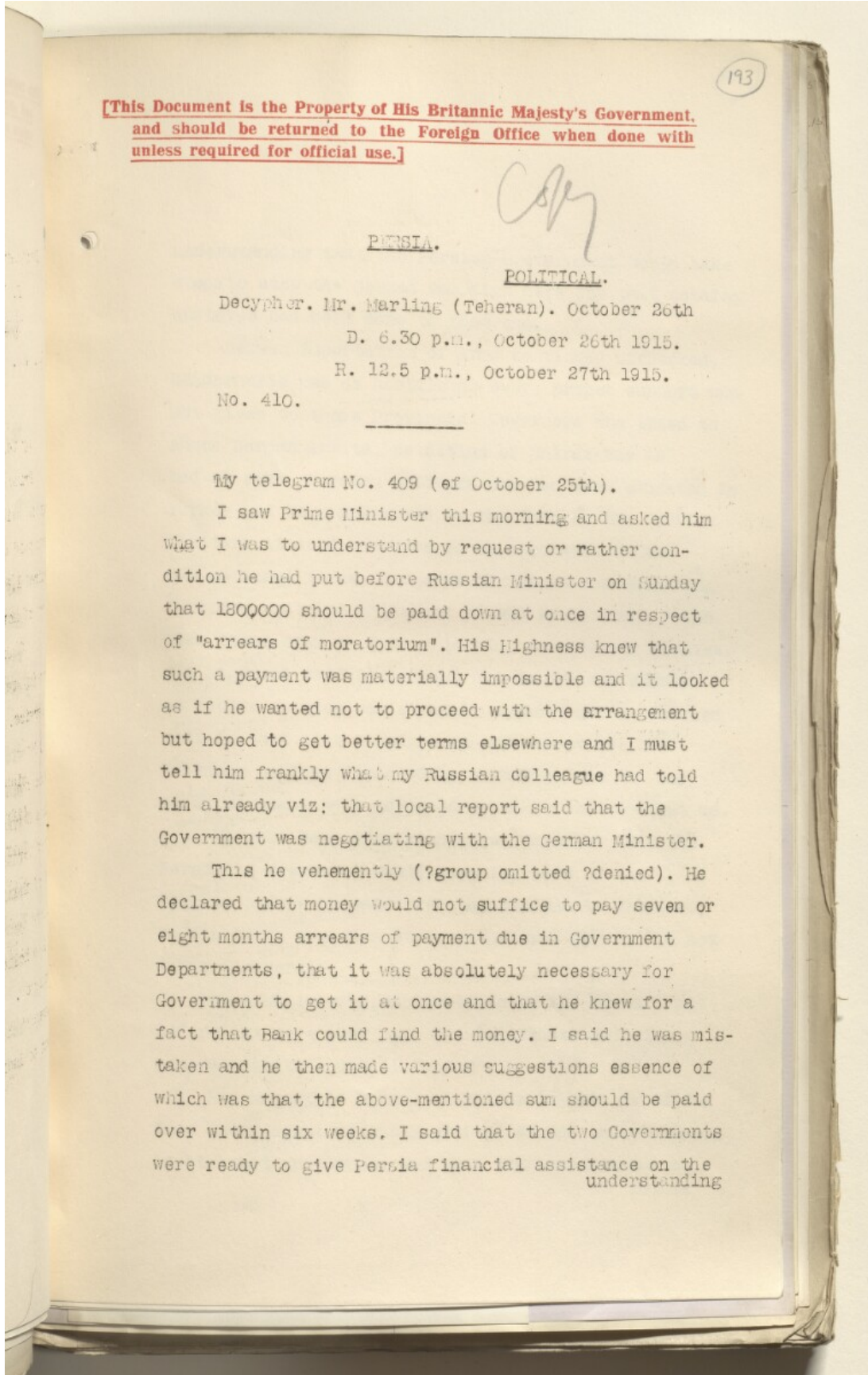


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٩١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٤] [٥٣٢/٣٩٢]



[This Document is the Property of His Britannic Majesty's Government,  
and should be returned to the Foreign Office when done with  
unless required for official use.]

PERSIA.

POLITICAL.

Decypher. Mr. Marling (Teheran). October 26th  
D. 6.30 p.m., October 26th 1915.  
R. 12.5 p.m., October 27th 1915.  
No. 410.

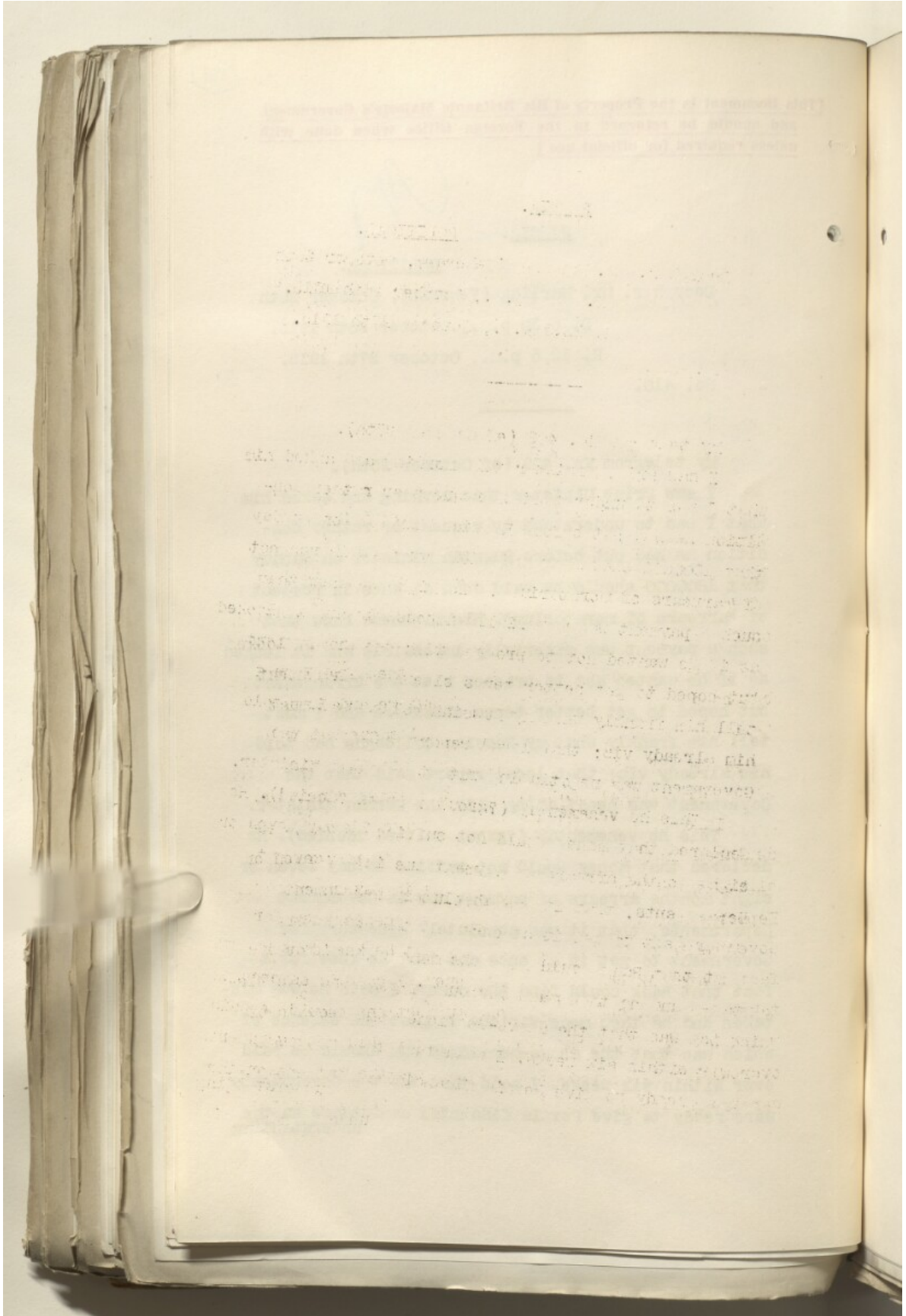
My telegram No. 409 (of October 25th).

I saw Prime Minister this morning and asked him what I was to understand by request or rather condition he had put before Russian Minister on Sunday that 1800000 should be paid down at once in respect of "arrears of moratorium". His Highness knew that such a payment was materially impossible and it looked as if he wanted not to proceed with the arrangement but hoped to get better terms elsewhere and I must tell him frankly what my Russian colleague had told him already viz: that local report said that the Government was negotiating with the German Minister.

This he vehemently (?group omitted ?denied). He declared that money would not suffice to pay seven or eight months arrears of payment due in Government Departments, that it was absolutely necessary for Government to get it at once and that he knew for a fact that Bank could find the money. I said he was mistaken and he then made various suggestions essence of which was that the above-mentioned sum should be paid over within six weeks. I said that the two Governments were ready to give Persia financial assistance on the understanding

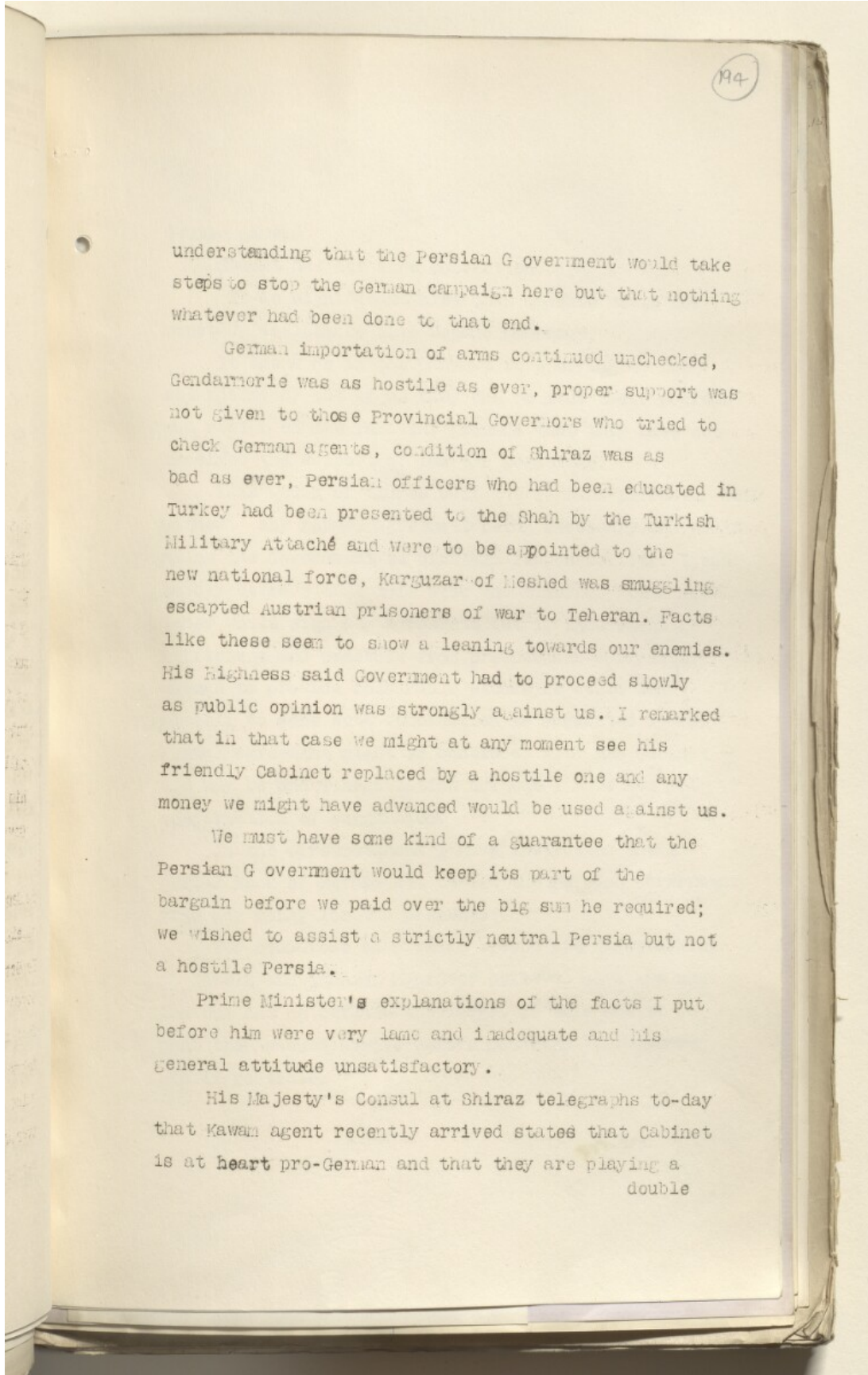


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٤٤ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٩٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٥] (٥٣٢/٣٩٤)



194  
understanding that the Persian Government would take steps to stop the German campaign here but that nothing whatever had been done to that end.

German importation of arms continued unchecked, Gendarmerie was as hostile as ever, proper support was not given to those Provincial Governors who tried to check German agents, condition of Shiraz was as bad as ever, Persian officers who had been educated in Turkey had been presented to the Shah by the Turkish Military Attaché and were to be appointed to the new national force, Karguzar of Meshed was smuggling escaped Austrian prisoners of war to Teheran. Facts like these seem to show a leaning towards our enemies. His Highness said Government had to proceed slowly as public opinion was strongly against us. I remarked that in that case we might at any moment see his friendly Cabinet replaced by a hostile one and any money we might have advanced would be used against us.

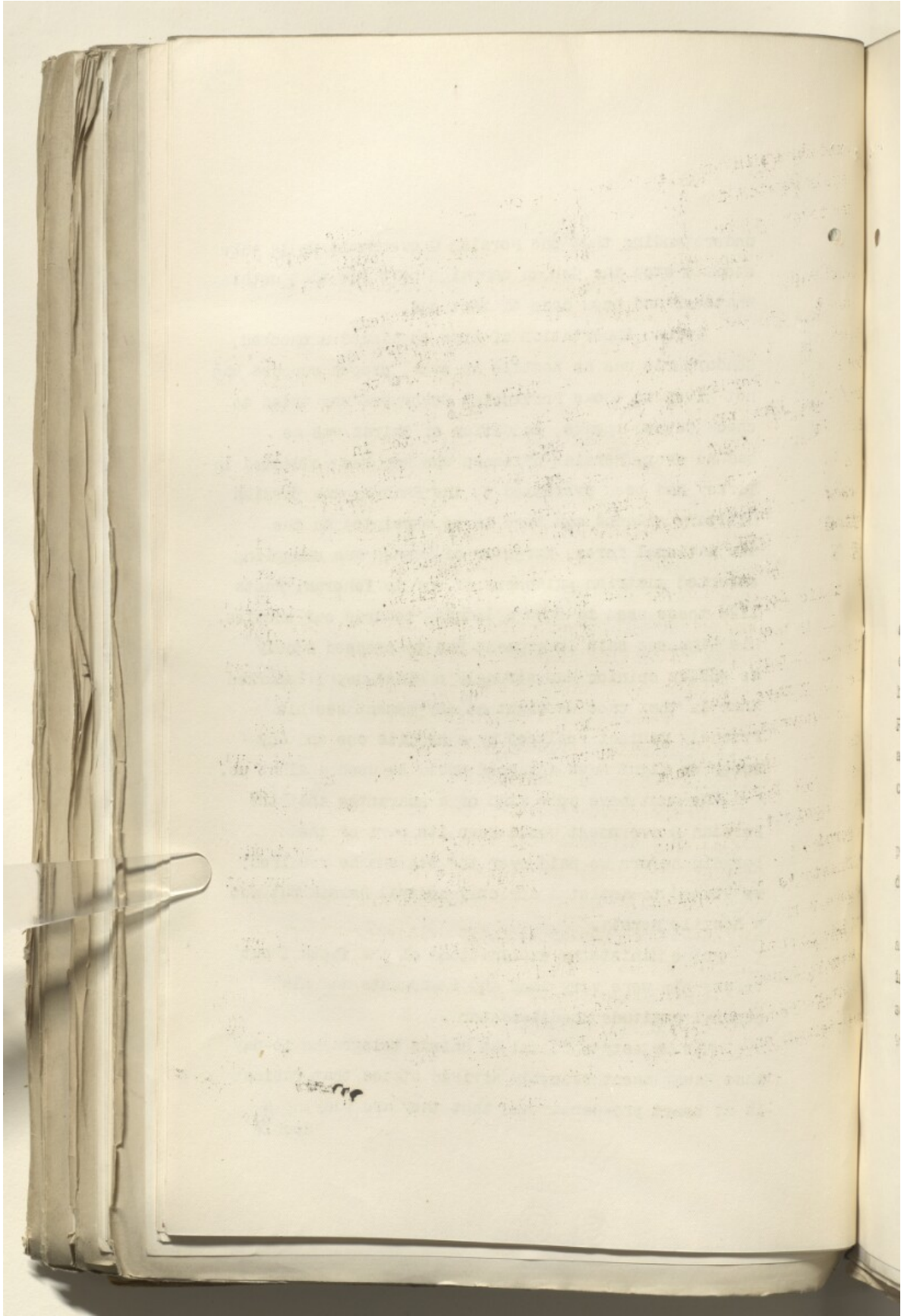
We must have some kind of a guarantee that the Persian Government would keep its part of the bargain before we paid over the big sum he required; we wished to assist a strictly neutral Persia but not a hostile Persia.

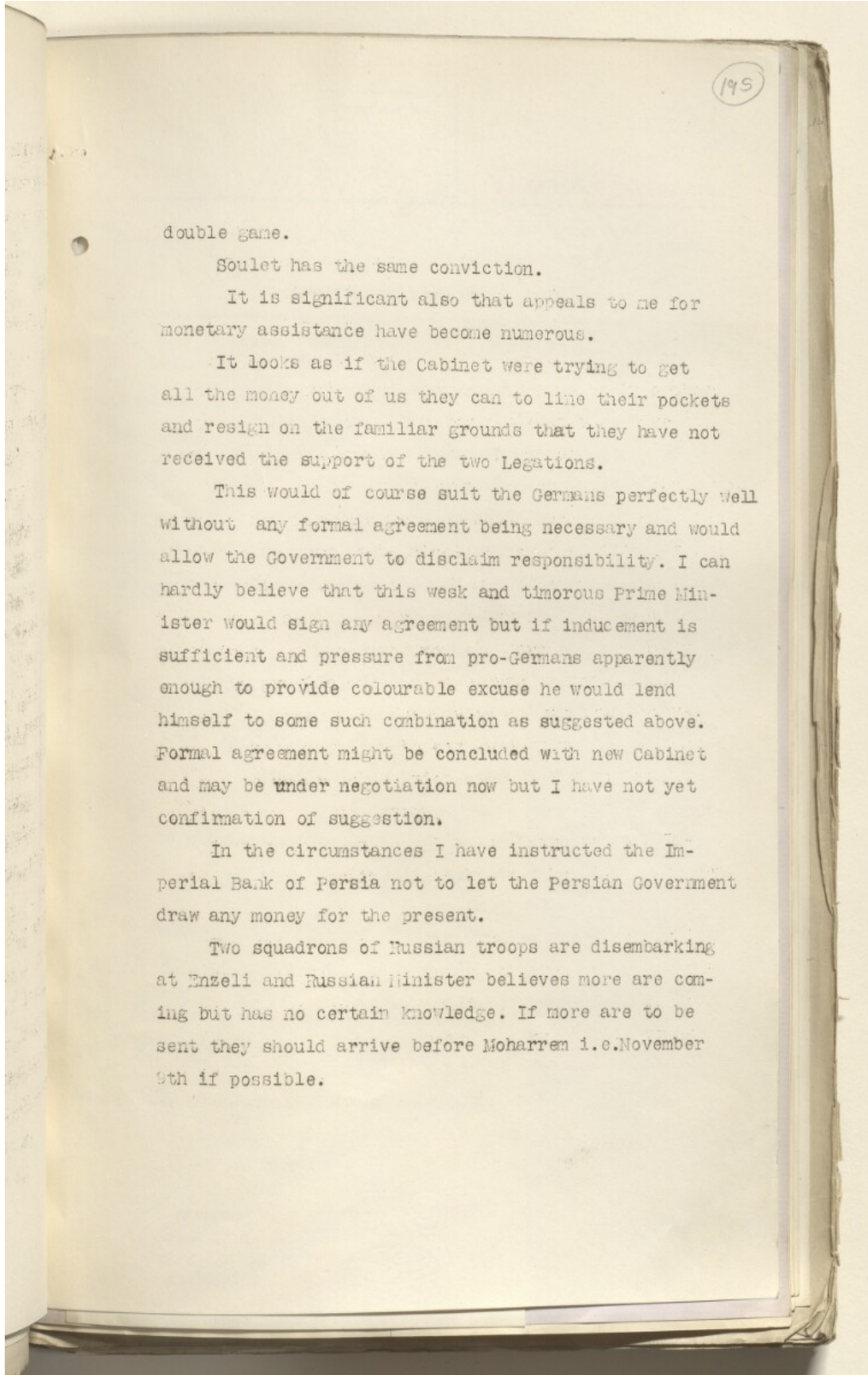
Prime Minister's explanations of the facts I put before him were very lame and inadequate and his general attitude unsatisfactory.

His Majesty's Consul at Shiraz telegraphs to-day that Kawam agent recently arrived states that Cabinet is at heart pro-German and that they are playing a double



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٥] (٥٣٢/٣٩٥)





double game.

Soulet has the same conviction.

It is significant also that appeals to me for monetary assistance have become numerous.

It looks as if the Cabinet were trying to get all the money out of us they can to line their pockets and resign on the familiar grounds that they have not received the support of the two Legations.

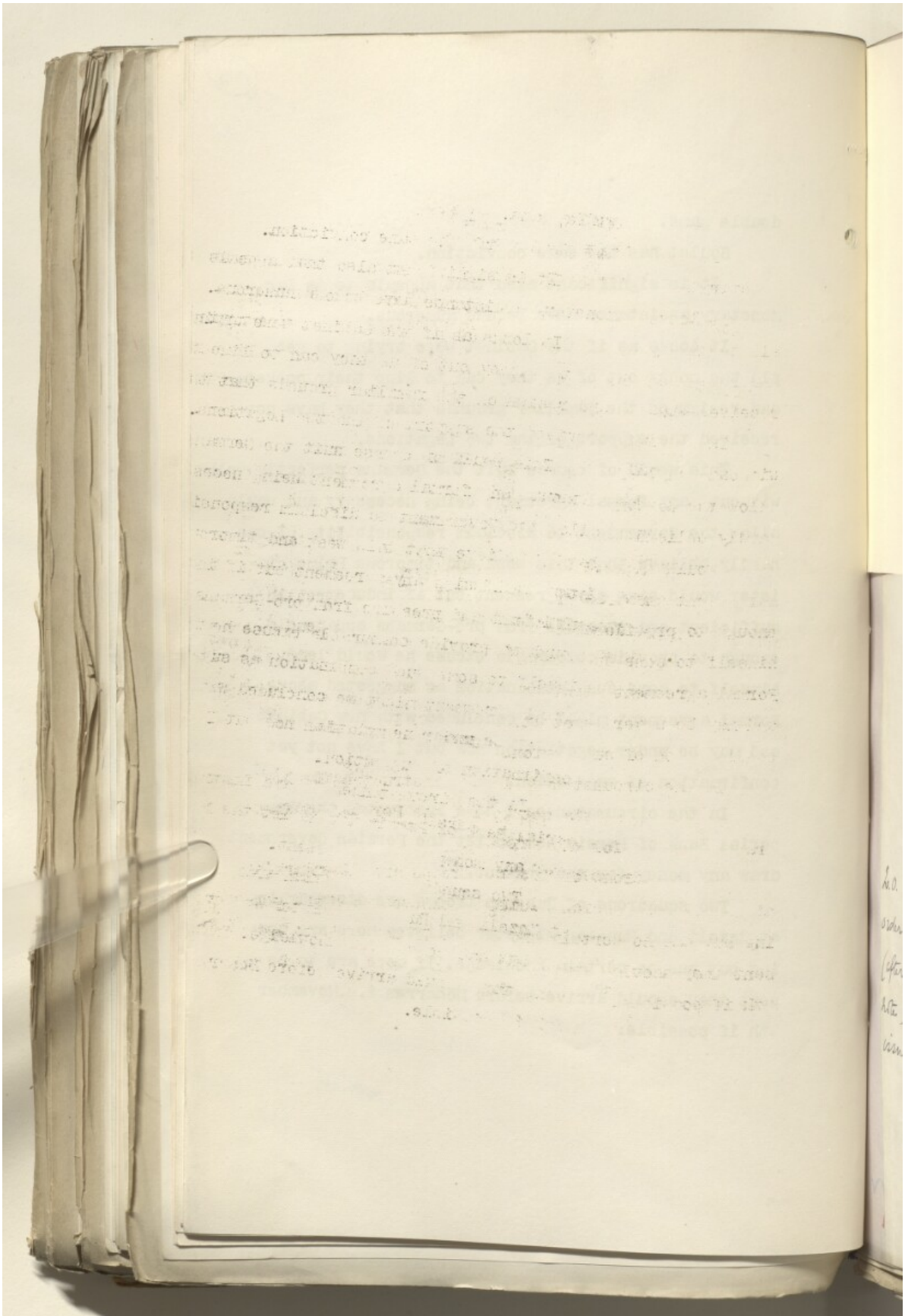
This would of course suit the Germans perfectly well without any formal agreement being necessary and would allow the Government to disclaim responsibility. I can hardly believe that this weak and timorous Prime Minister would sign any agreement but if inducement is sufficient and pressure from pro-Germans apparently enough to provide colourable excuse he would lend himself to some such combination as suggested above. Formal agreement might be concluded with new Cabinet and may be under negotiation now but I have not yet confirmation of suggestion.

In the circumstances I have instructed the Imperial Bank of Persia not to let the Persian Government draw any money for the present.

Two squadrons of Russian troops are disembarking at Enzeli and Russian Minister believes more are coming but has no certain knowledge. If more are to be sent they should arrive before Moharrem i.e. November 9th if possible.

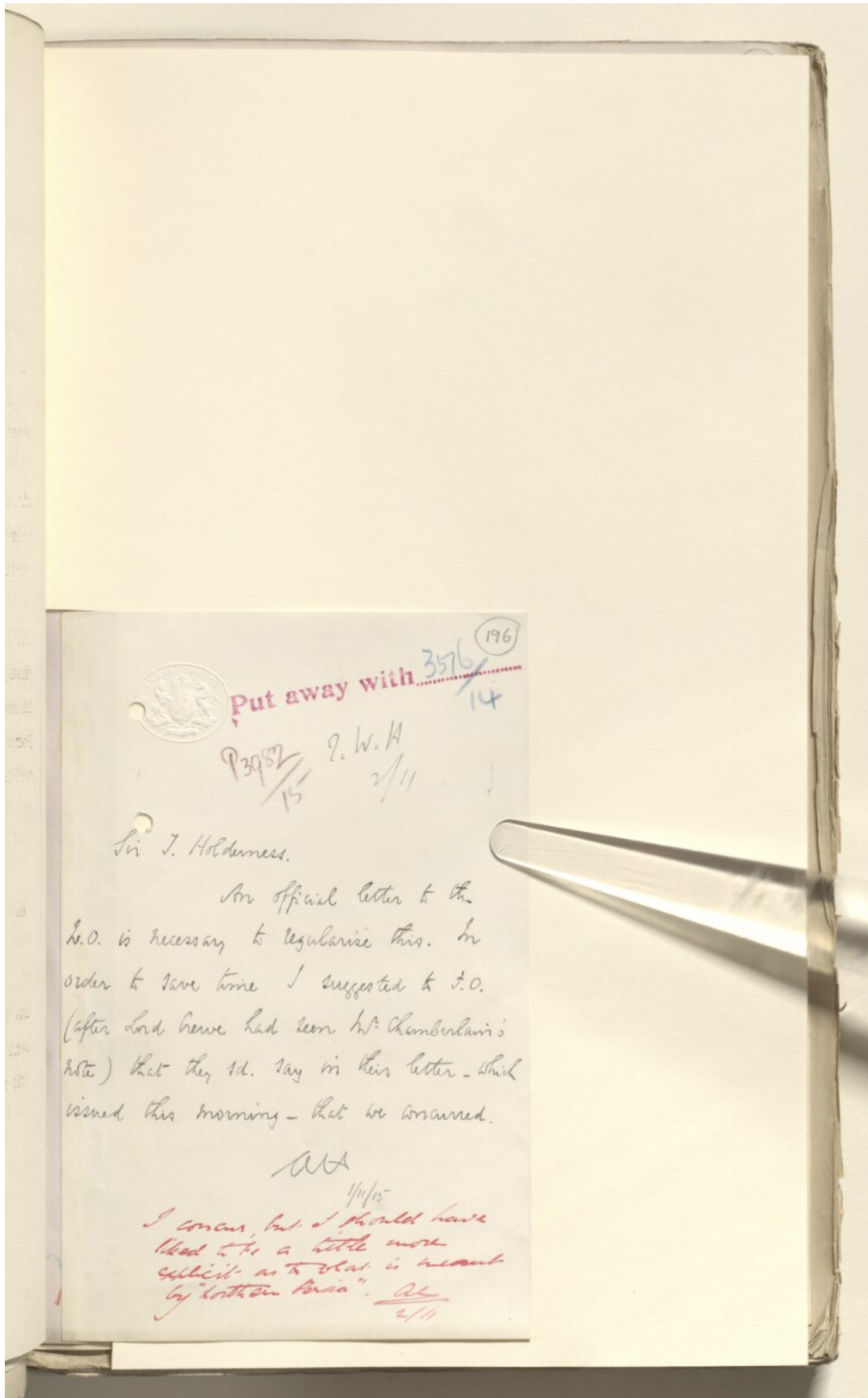


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٦ ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٩٧)





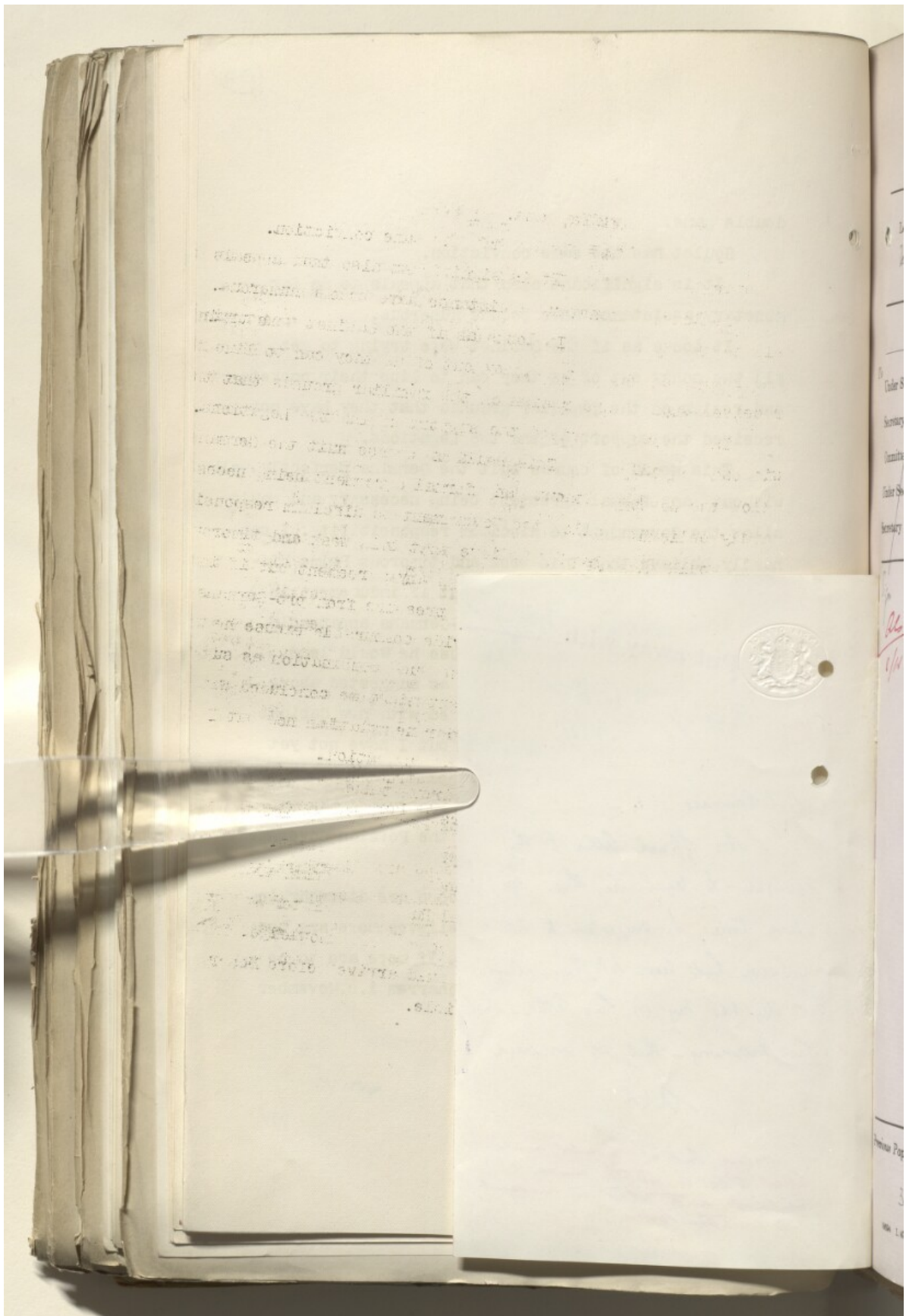
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٧و] (٥٣٢/٣٩٨)







ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٣٩٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٨و] (٥٣٢/٤٠٠)

(197)

Register No. **3982** Put away with **3576**  
**14**  
**Secret Department.**

Letter from *To* Dated *1 Nov 30 Oct* 1915.  
*2nd - India* Rec. *1 Nov*

Formally acknowledged

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	<i>1 Nov</i>	<i>SH</i>	<i>Persia</i>
Secretary of State.....	<i>2</i>	<i>J. W. H</i>	<i>Possible Russian occupation of NW Persia</i>
Committee.....			
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to *India* Copy to India  
5 NOV 1915

FOR USE BY DEPARTMENTS ONLY.

*Off. letter to ~~the~~ L.O. concerning his L.O. view*

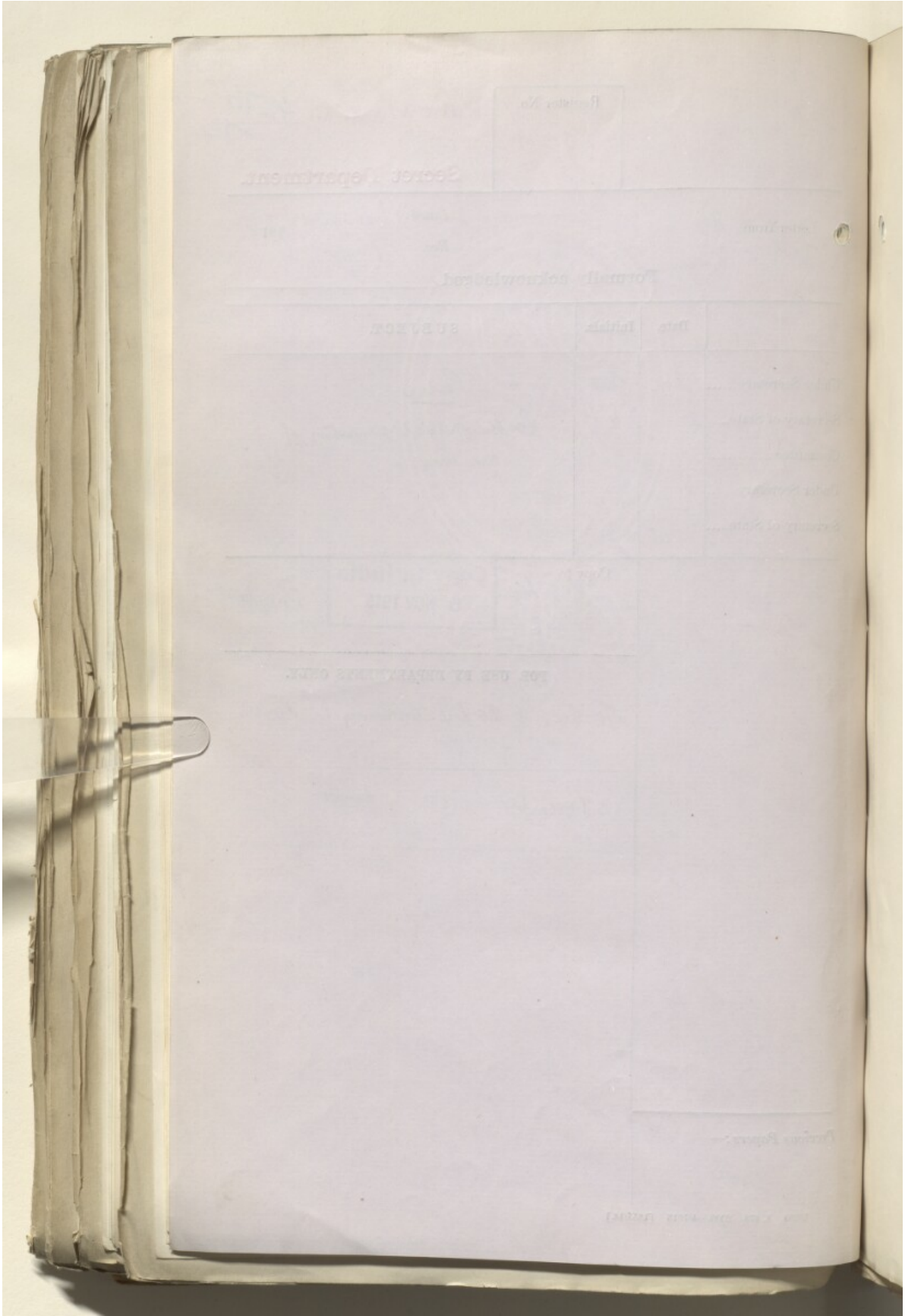
*3 November - Letter to ~~Foreign~~ War Office*

Previous Papers :-  
*3950*

18994 I. 479 2000.-4/1915 [1895/14.]

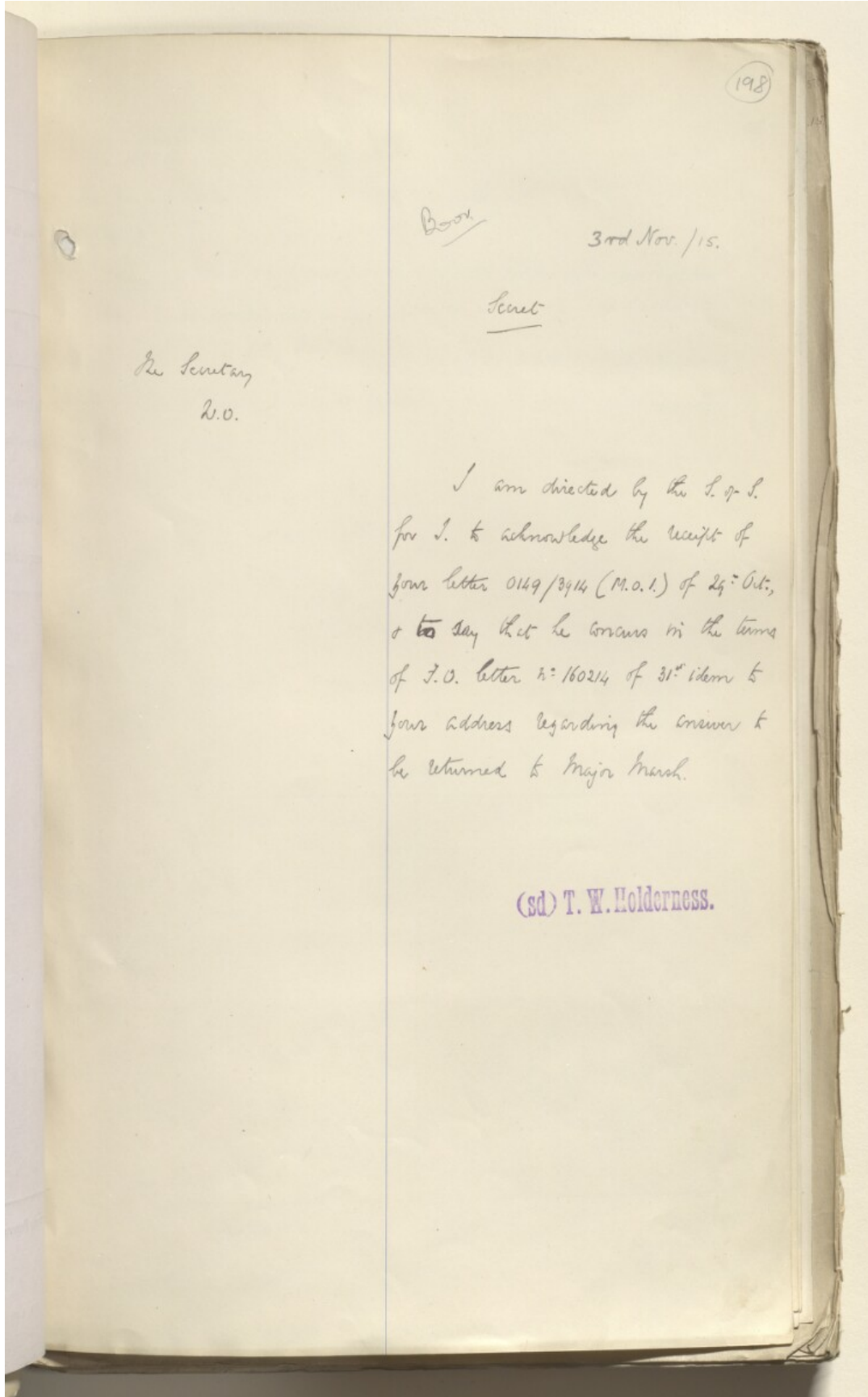


ملف ١٩١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٠١)



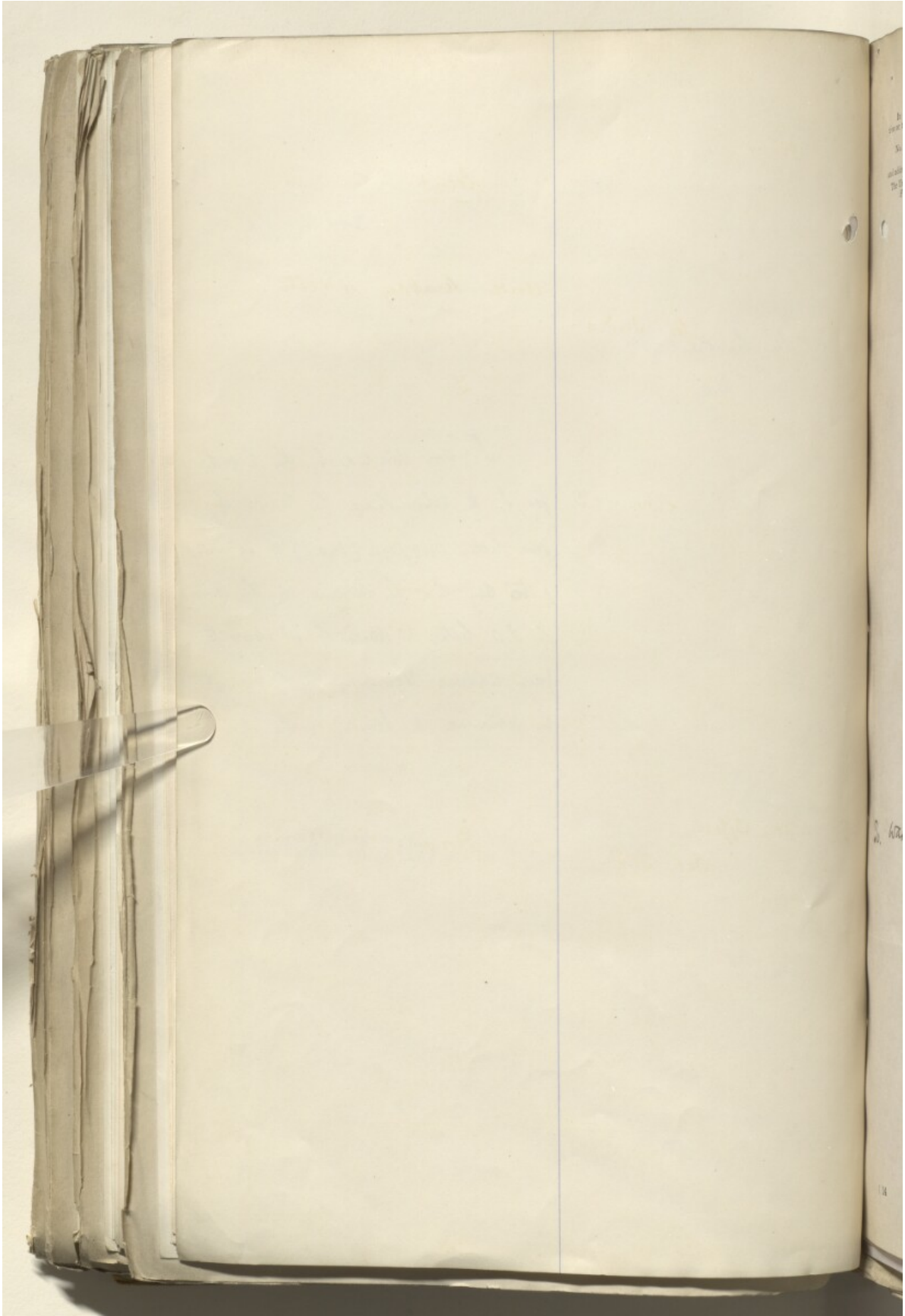


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٩٩و] (٥٣٢/٤٠٢)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[١٩٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٠٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٠] (٥٣٢/٤٠٤)

199

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 160214/1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

P3982/15  
Secret

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the *Under Secretary of State*  
*for India* and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copy of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
Nov. 1<sup>st</sup>, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:

Letter to Foreign Office:  
from Foreign Office:

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
<i>Do. War Office, Oct. 31<sup>st</sup></i>	<i>Persian Situation</i>

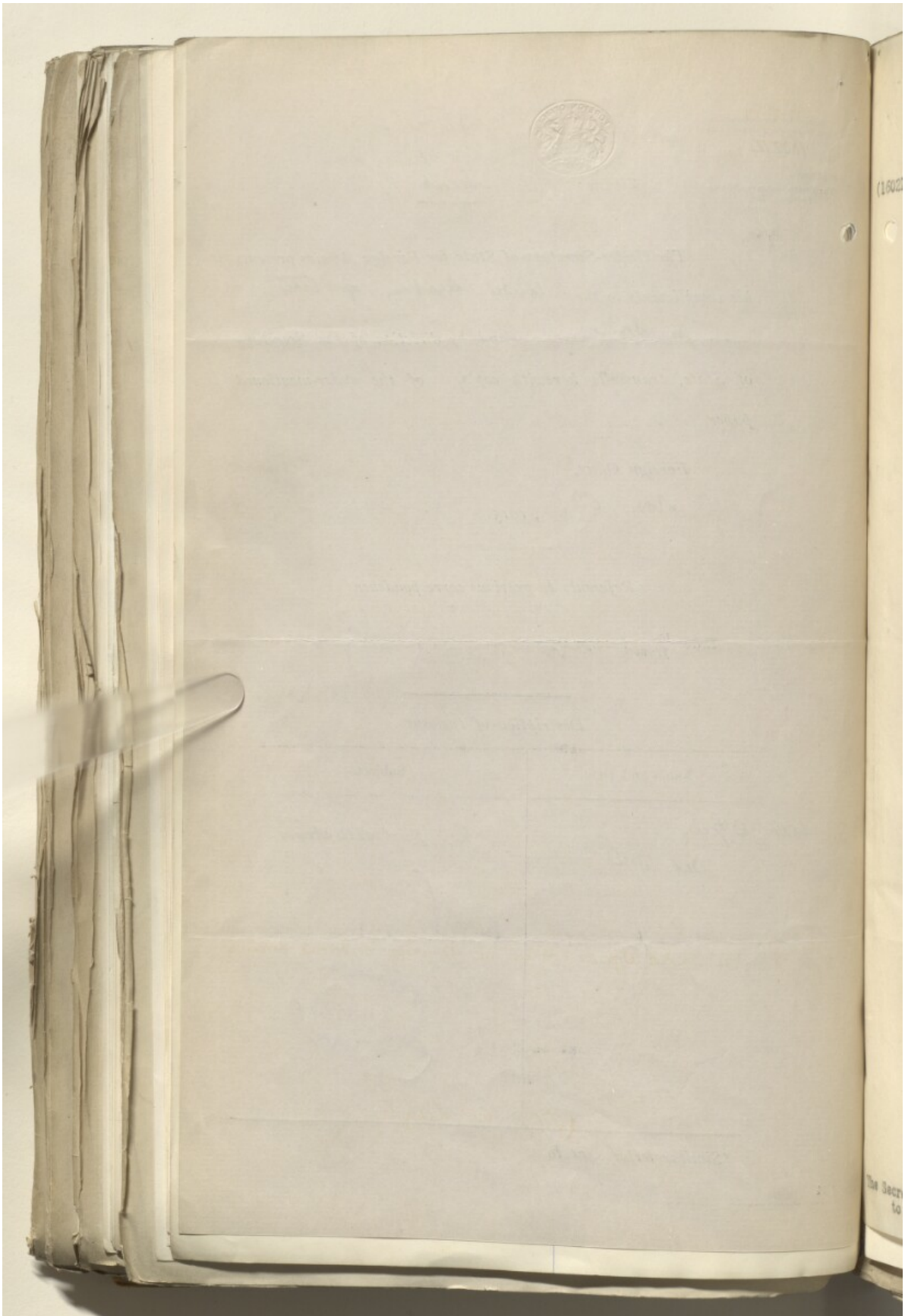
RECEIVED  
1 NOV 1915  
MINISTERIAL DEPARTMENT

(Similar letter sent to

( 14

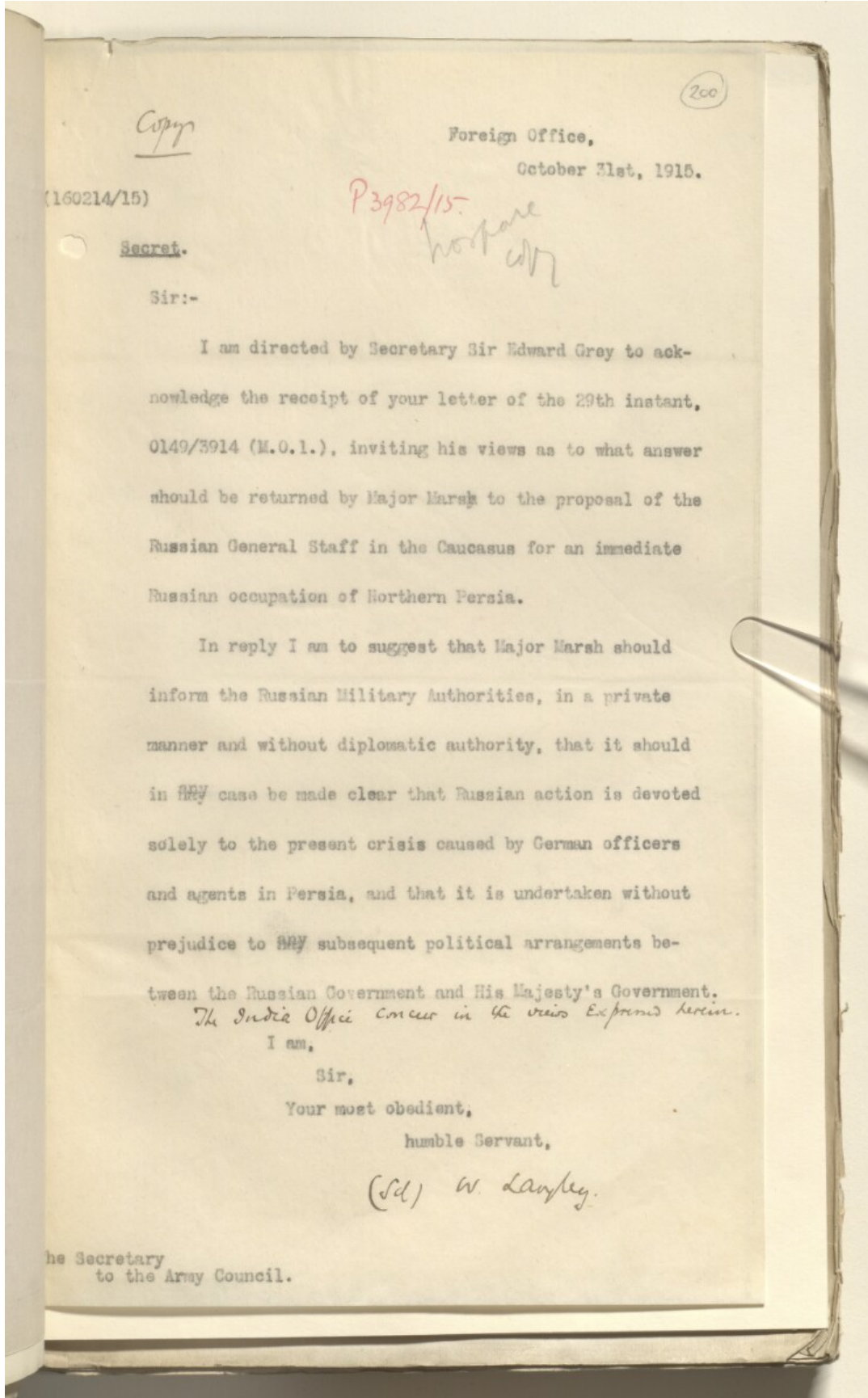


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٠] (٥٣٢/٤٠٥)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠١ و] (٥٣٢/٤٠٦)



Copy

Foreign Office,

October 31st, 1915.

(160214/15)

P3982/15  
work done  
W.L.

200

Secret.

Sir:-

I am directed by Secretary Sir Edward Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th instant, 0149/3914 (M.O.I.), inviting his views as to what answer should be returned by Major Marsh to the proposal of the Russian General Staff in the Caucasus for an immediate Russian occupation of Northern Persia.

In reply I am to suggest that Major Marsh should inform the Russian Military Authorities, in a private manner and without diplomatic authority, that it should in ~~any~~ case be made clear that Russian action is devoted solely to the present crisis caused by German officers and agents in Persia, and that it is undertaken without prejudice to ~~any~~ subsequent political arrangements between the Russian Government and His Majesty's Government.

*The India Office concurs in the views expressed herein.*

I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient,

humble servant,

(sd) W. Langley.

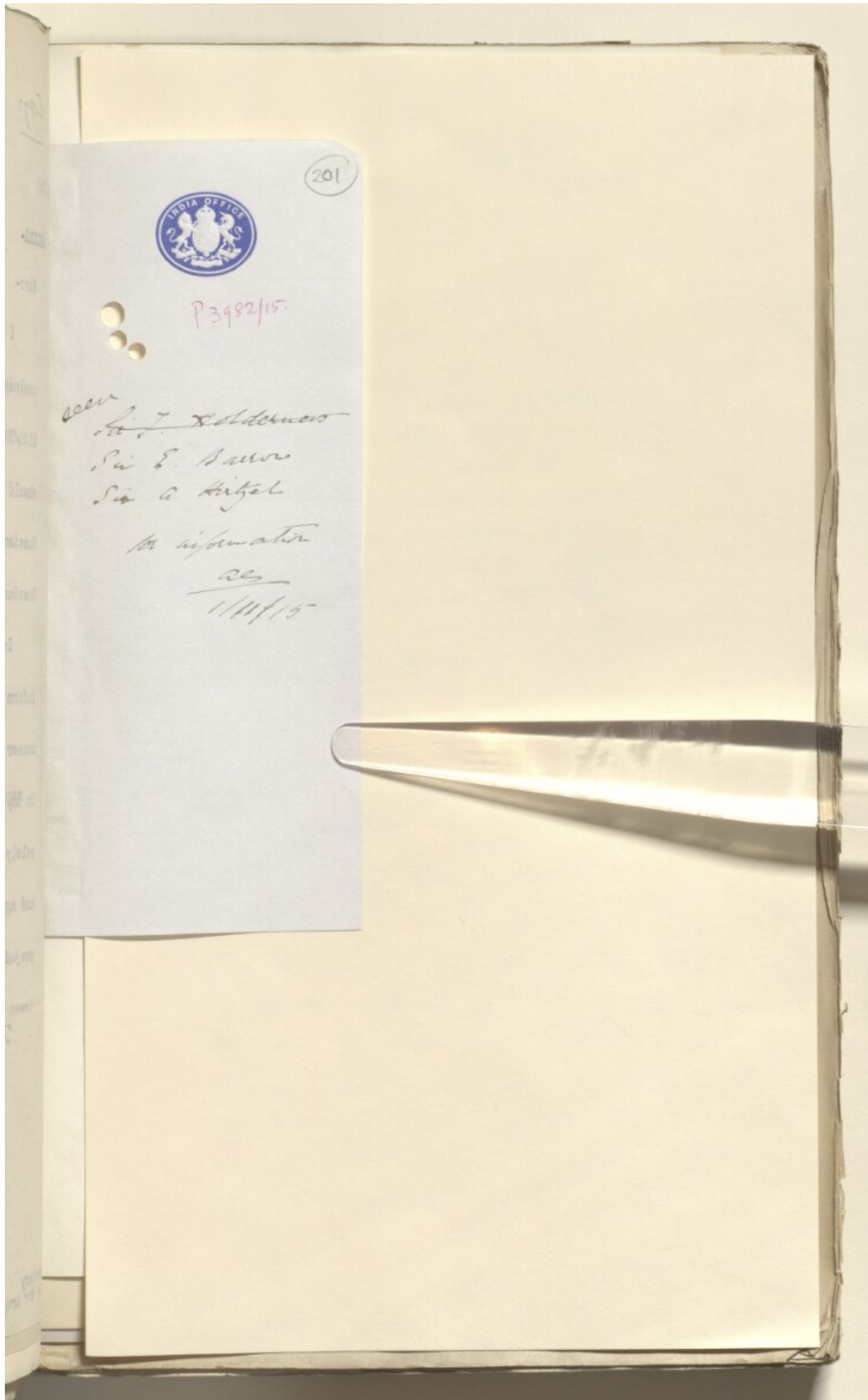
Secretary  
to the Army Council.





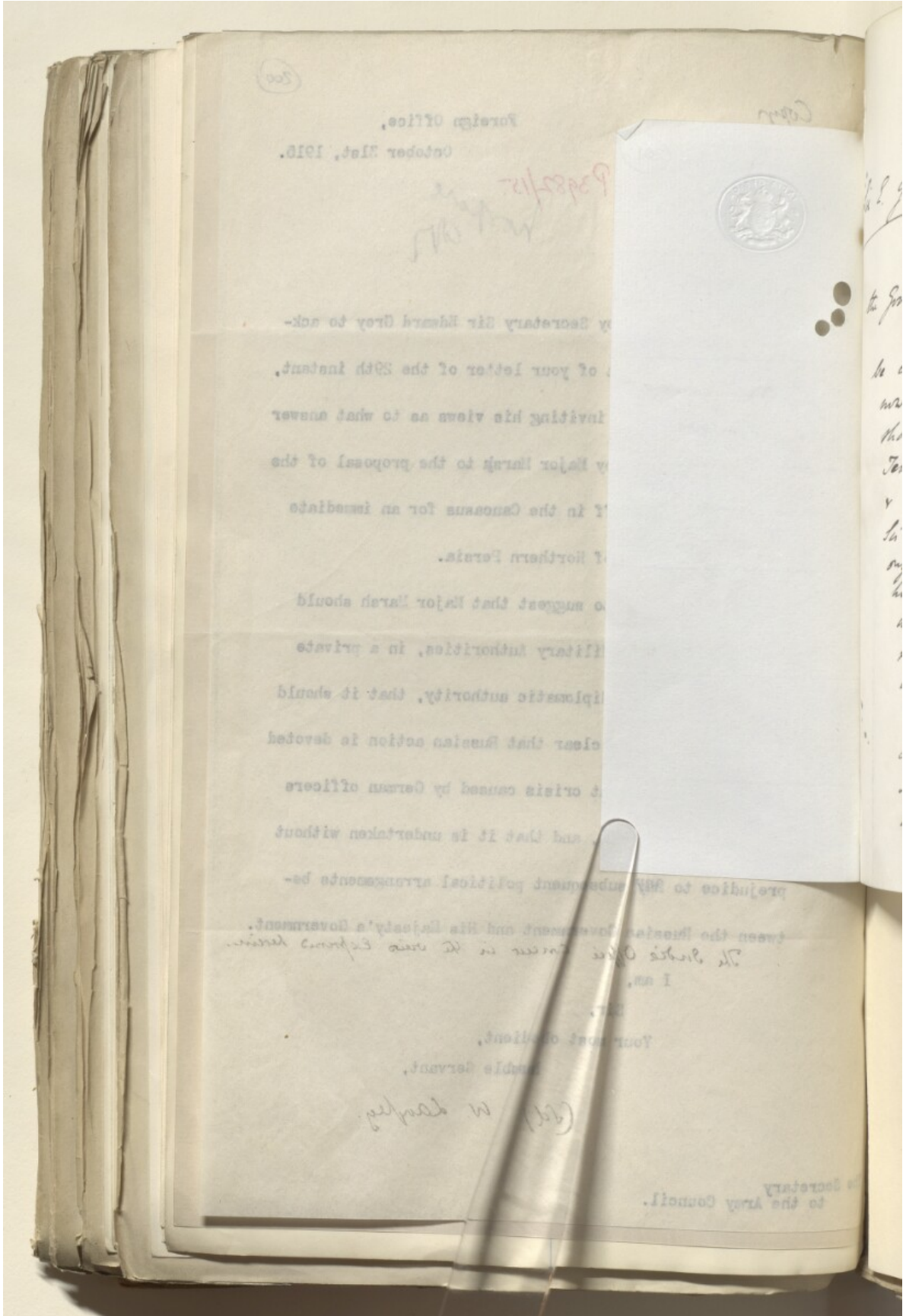


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٢و] (٥٣٢/٤٠٨)



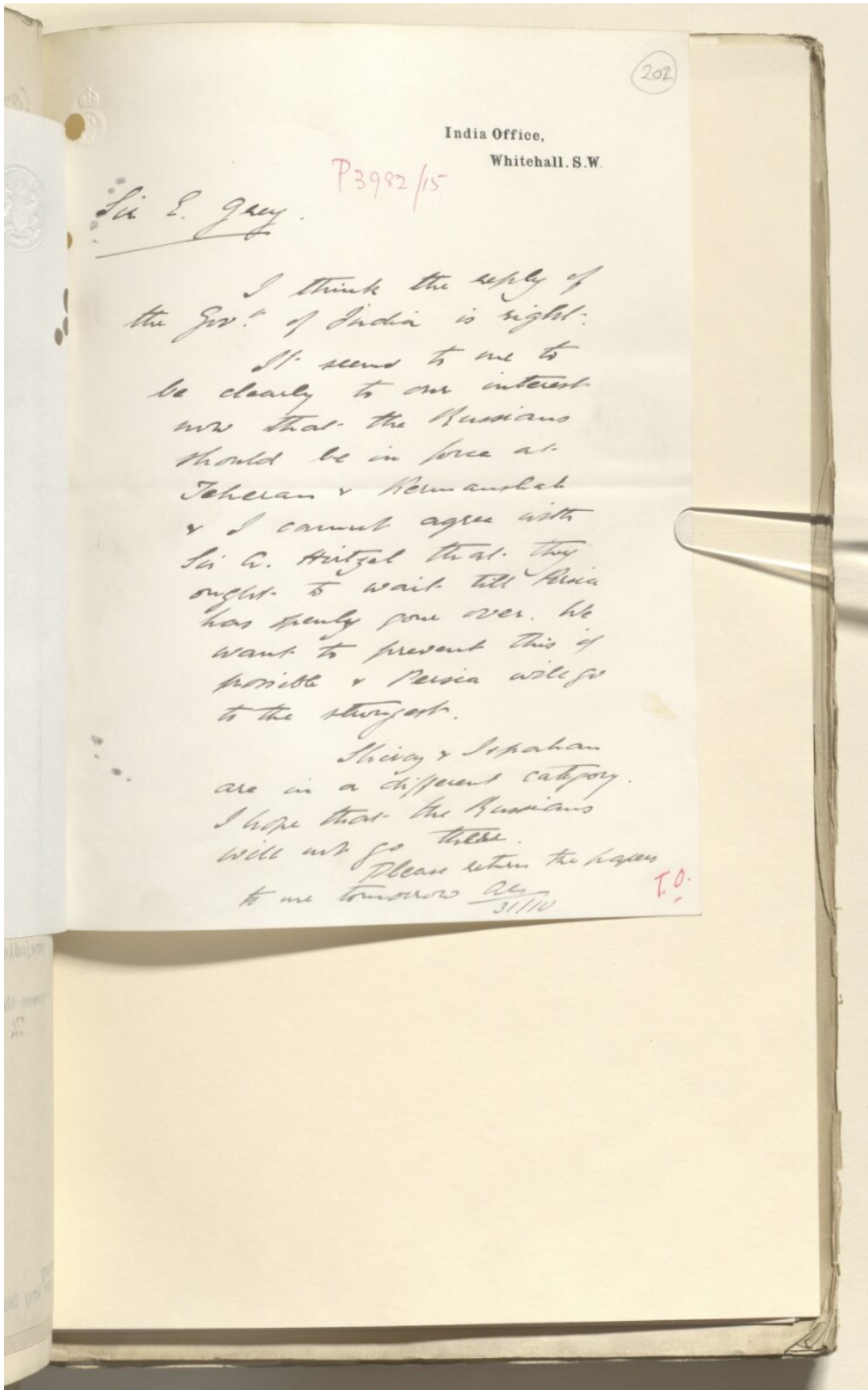


ملف ٦١٥١٦/٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٠٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٤١٠) [٢٠٣و]



202

India Office,  
Whitehall. S.W.

P3982/15

Sir E. Grey.

I think the reply of  
the Gov. of India is right.

It seems to me to  
be clearly to our interest  
now that the Russians  
should be in force at  
Teheran & Hermandeh  
& I cannot agree with  
Sir G. Hertzog that they  
ought to wait till Persia  
has wholly gone over. We  
want to present this if  
possible & Persia will go  
to the strength.

Shiraz & Sepahan  
are in a different category.  
I hope that the Russians  
will not go there.

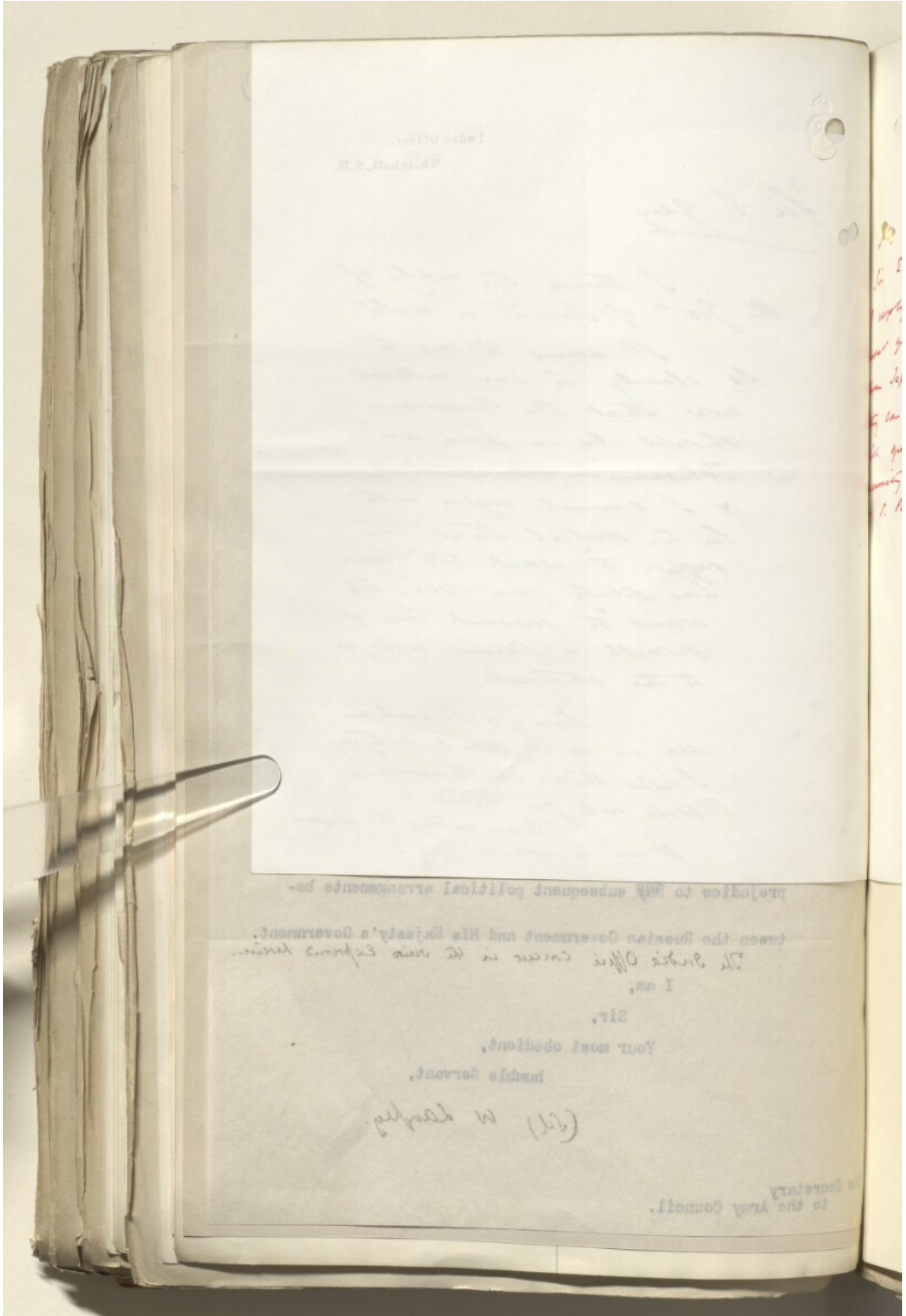
Please return the papers  
to me tomorrow

3/11/14

T.O.

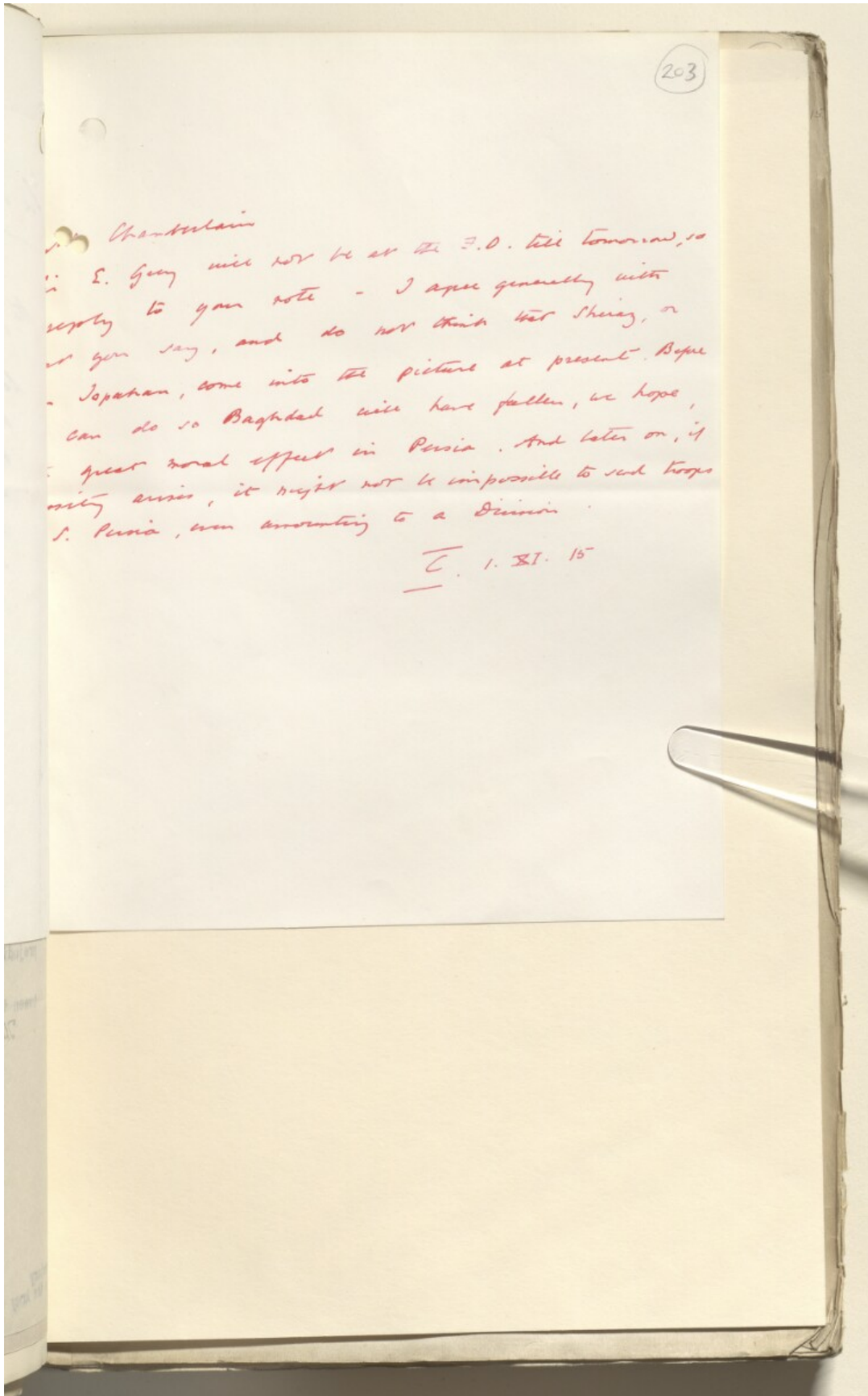


ملف ١٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٣ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤١١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٤و] (٥٣٢/٤١٢)

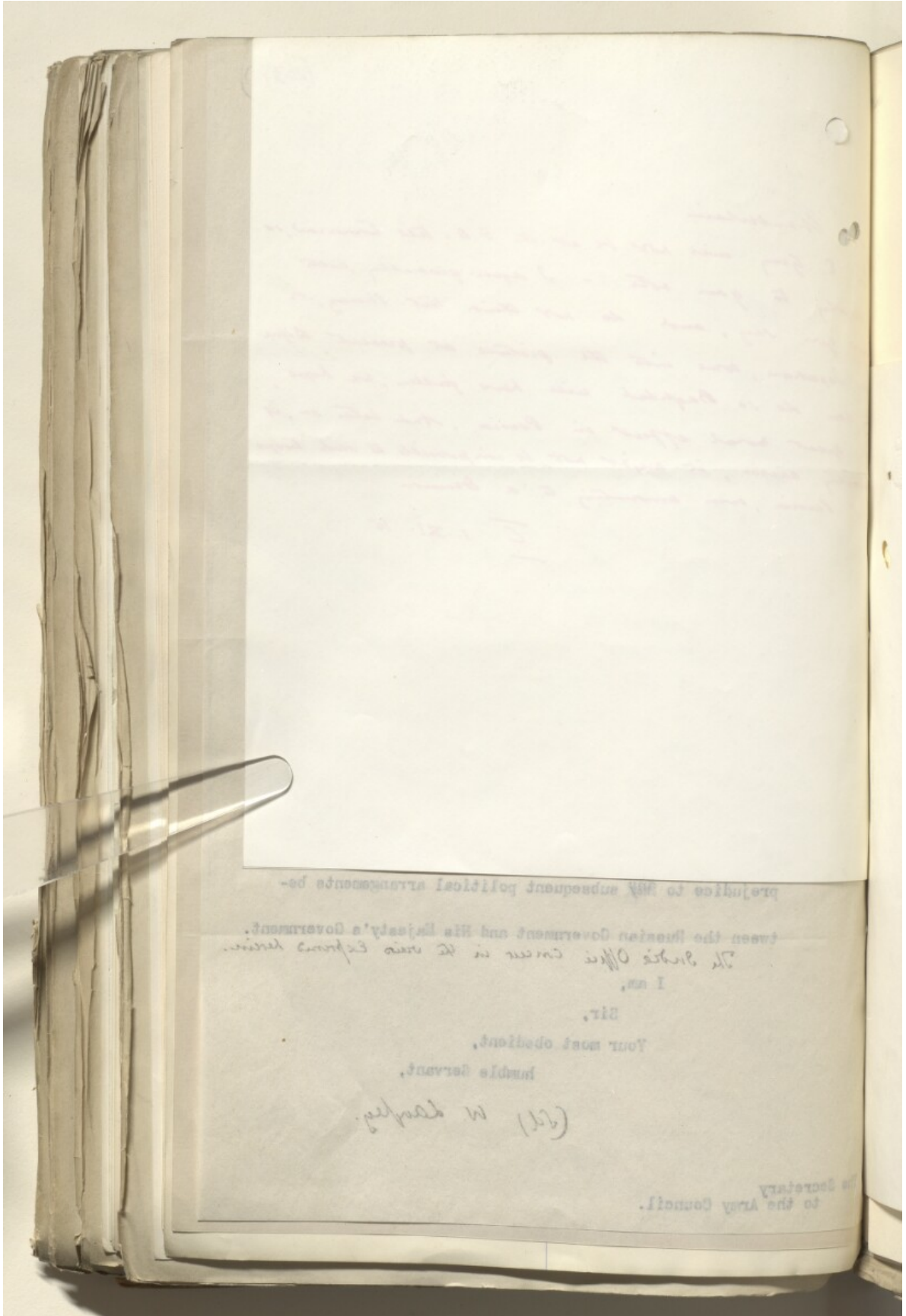


203  
Chantrelain  
E. Guy will not be at the F.O. till tomorrow, so  
reply to your note - I agree generally with  
what you say, and do not think that Shing, or  
Tapanan, come into the picture at present. Boper  
can do so Baghdad will have fallen, we hope,  
great moral effect in Persia. And later on, if  
military crisis, it might not be impossible to send troops  
to Persia, even amounting to a Division.

C. I. XI. 15

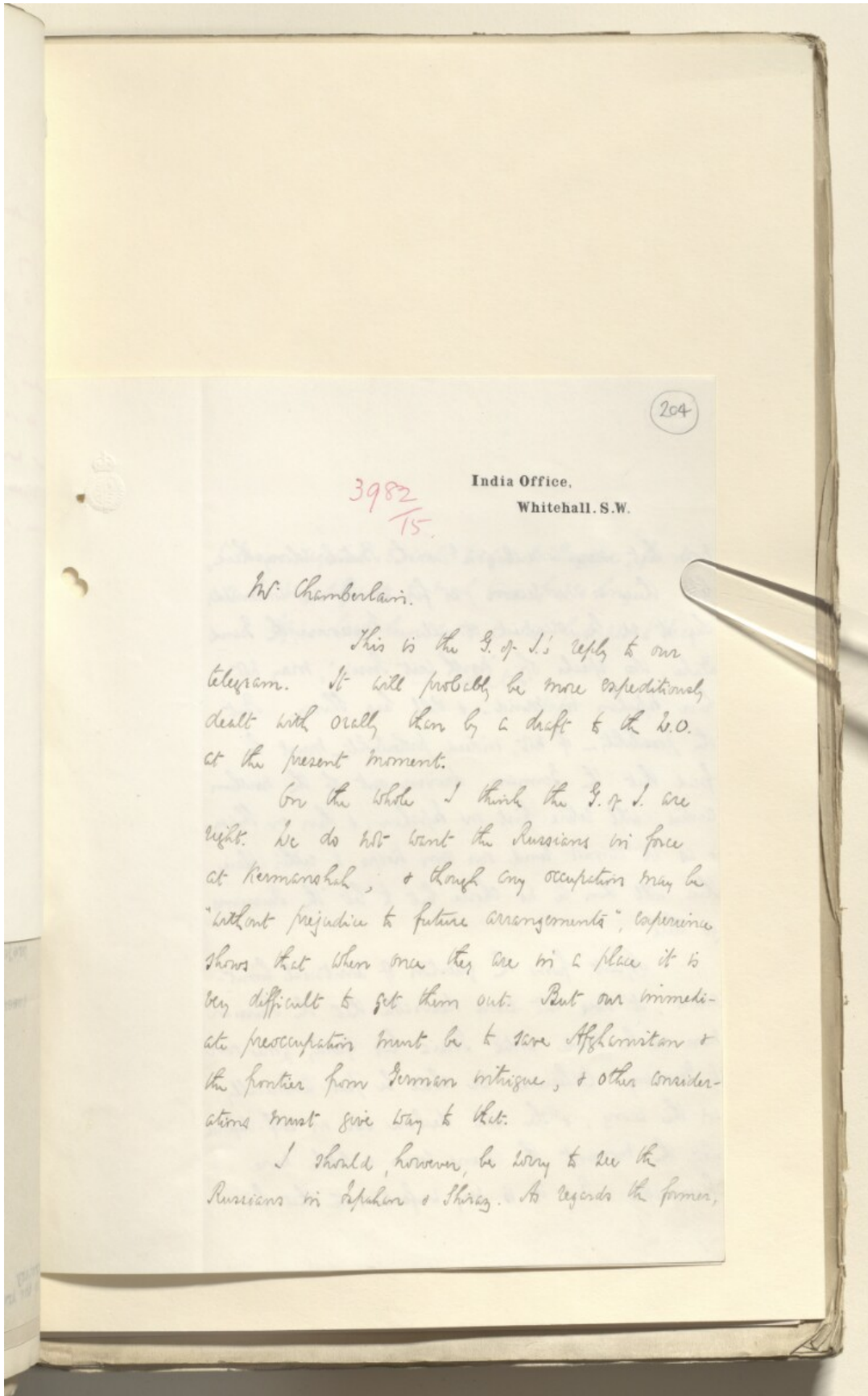


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٤١٣)

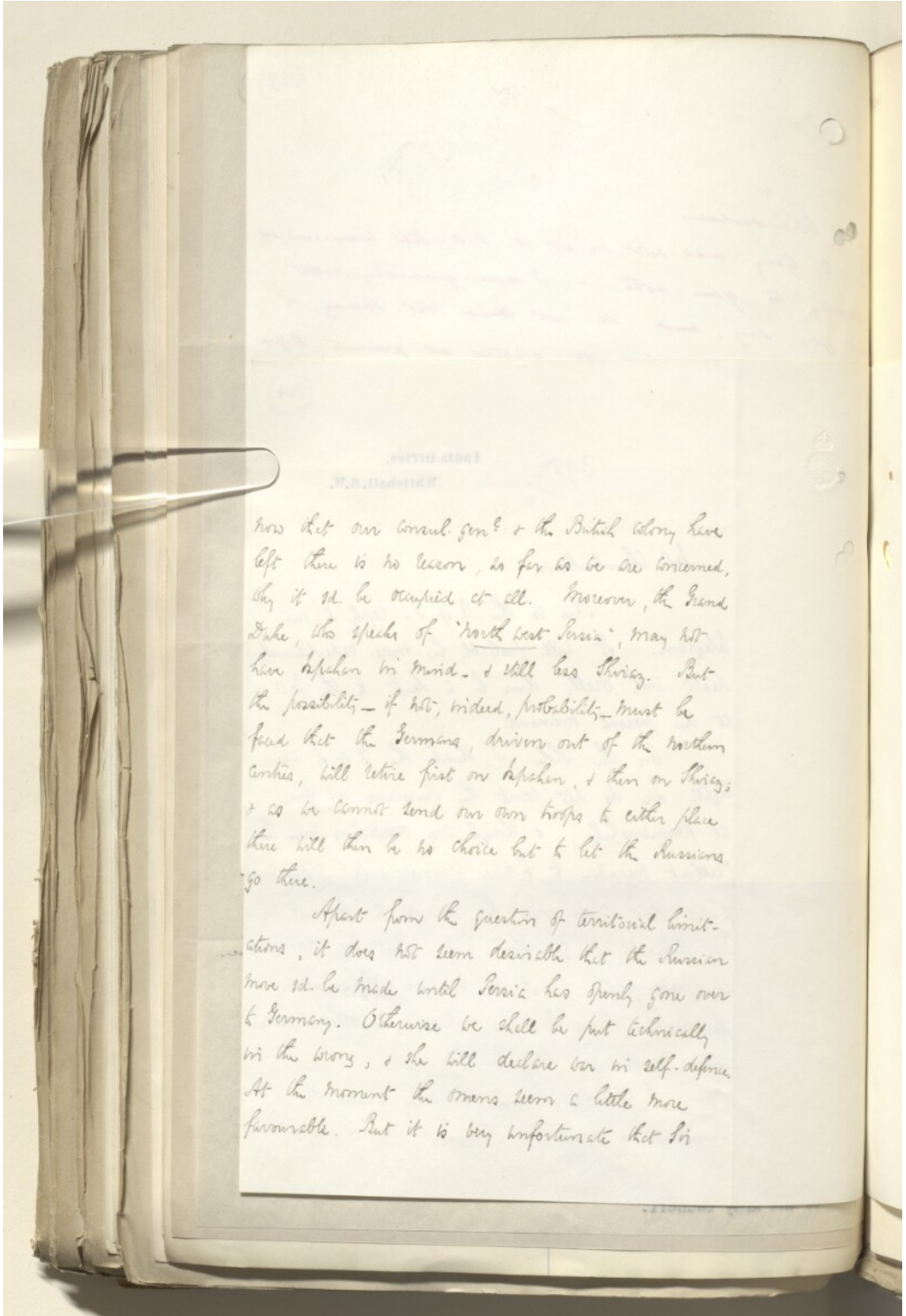




ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٥ و] (٥٣٢/٤١٤)





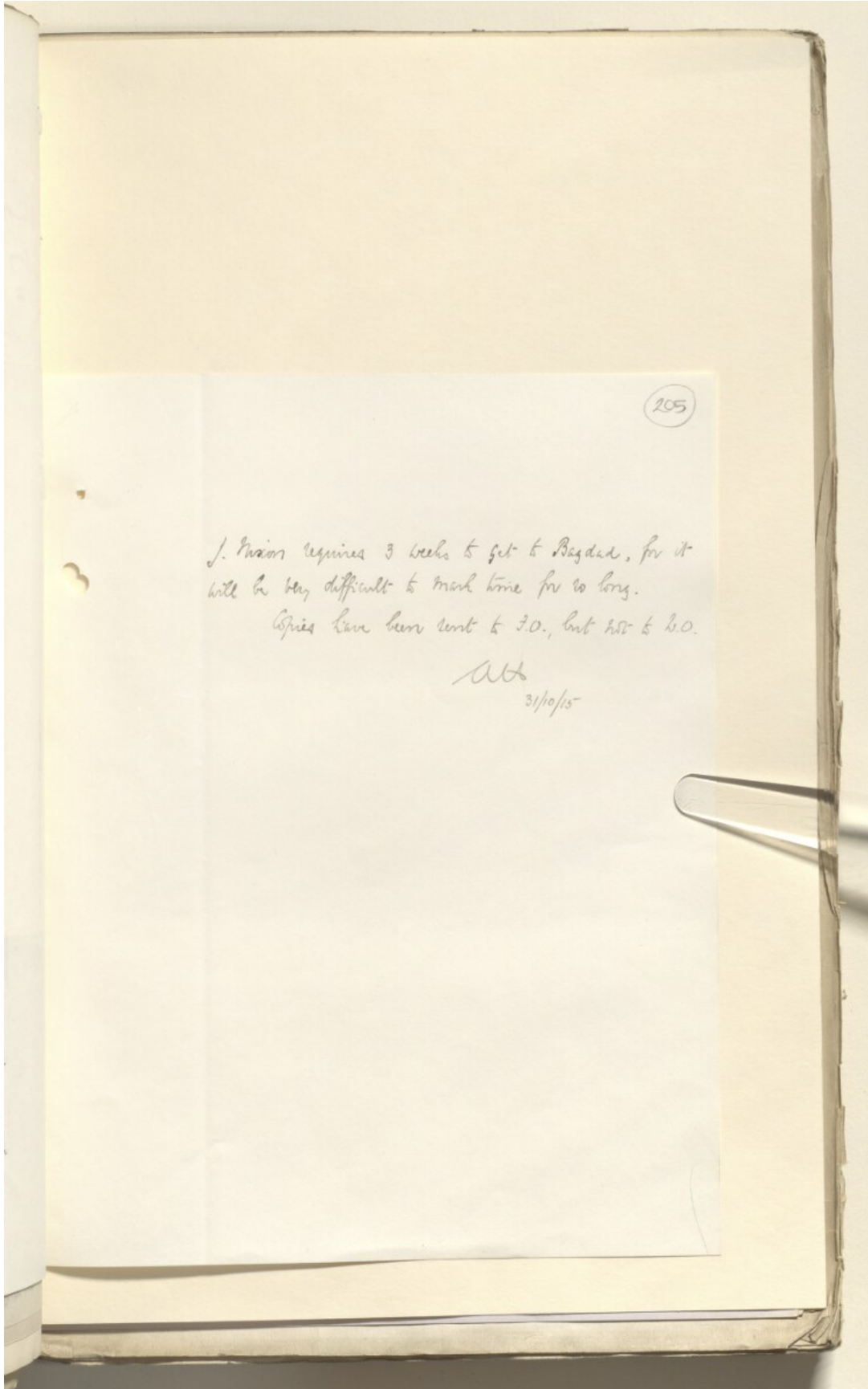


now that our Consul Genl & the British Colony have  
left there is no reason, as far as we are concerned,  
why it sh. be occupied at all. Moreover, the Grand  
Duke, who speaks of 'North West Persia', may not  
have Kapschen in mind - & still less Thuring. But  
the possibility - if not, indeed, probability - must be  
faced that the Germans, driven out of the northern  
Caucasus, will retire first on Kapschen, & then on Thuring;  
& as we cannot send our own troops to either place  
there will then be no choice but to let the Russians  
go there.

Apart from the question of territorial limit-  
ations, it does not seem desirable that the Russian  
move sh. be made until Persia has openly gone over  
to Germany. Otherwise we shall be put technically  
in the wrong, & she will declare war in self-defence.  
At the moment the odds seem a little more  
favourable. But it is very unfortunate that Sir

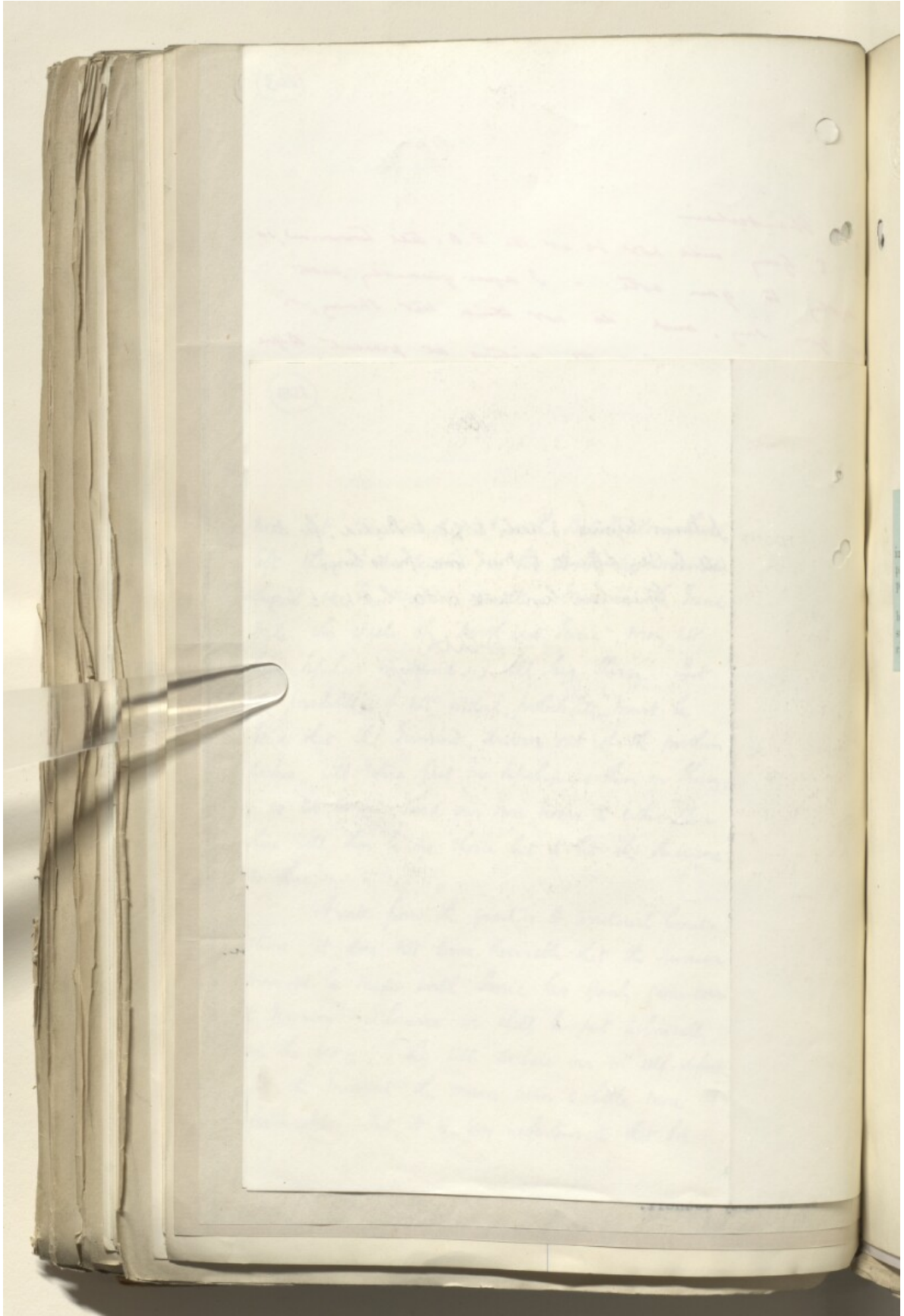


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٦و] (٥٣٢/٤١٦)



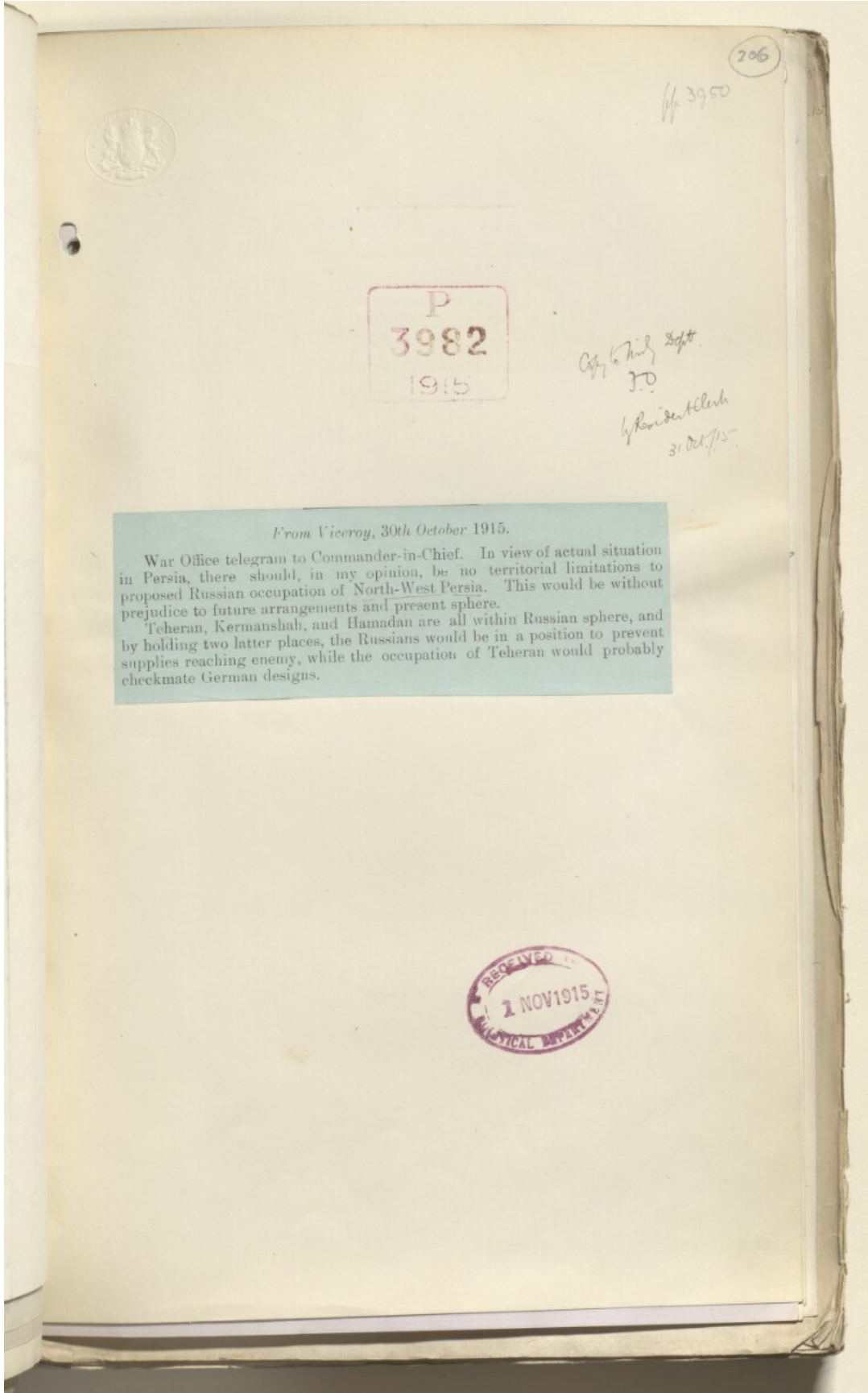


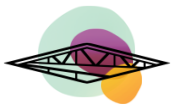
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٤١٧)



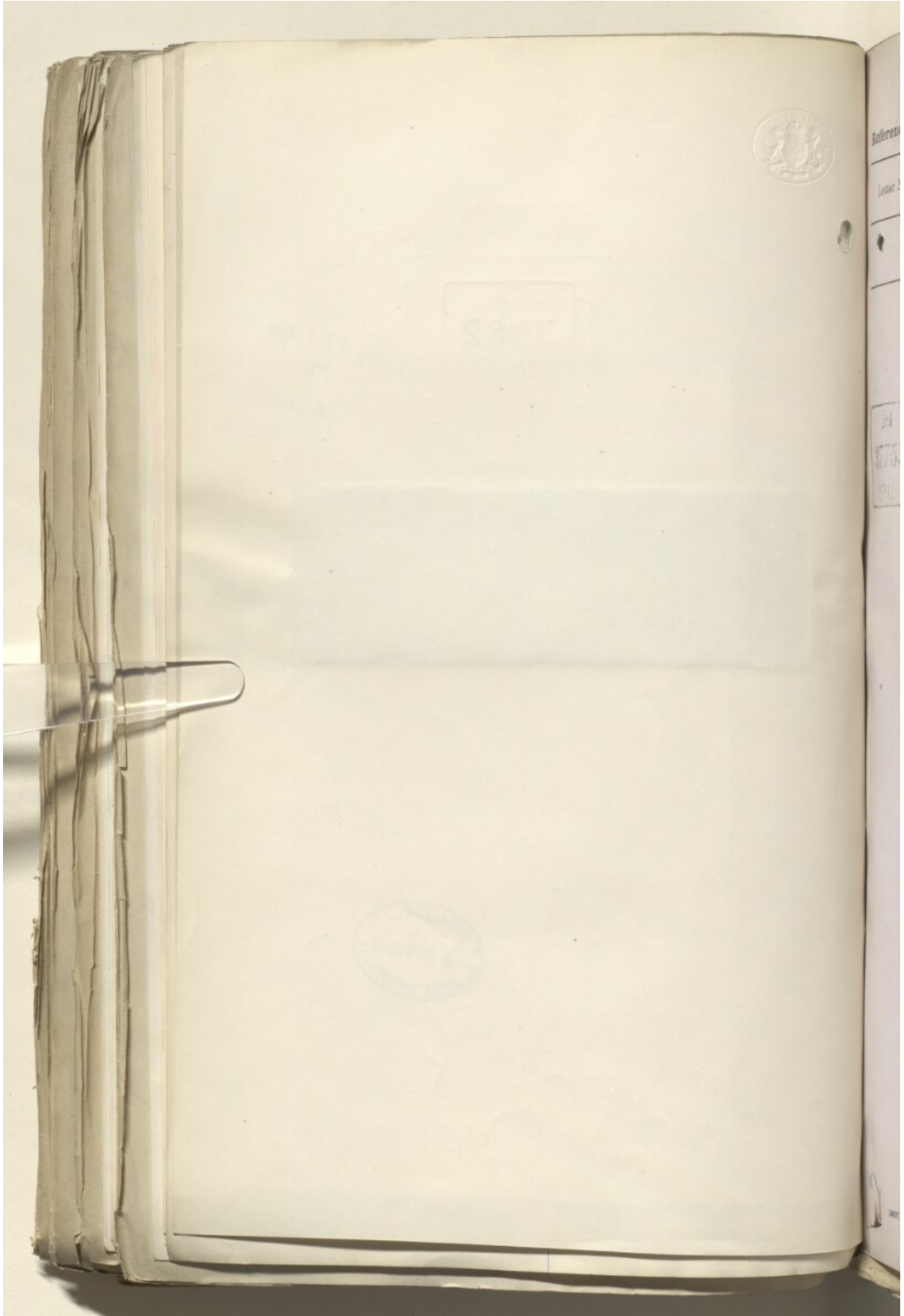


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٧و] (٥٣٢/٤١٨)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٧ظ] (٥٣٢/٤١٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٨ و] (٥٣٢/٤٢٠)

Reference Paper. *Put away with* 3576/14 (207) Political and Secret Department.

Letter No. 3970 Rec. 191

Referred to *1915 Secretary, Military Dep.* 1<sup>st</sup> day of Nov. 1915.

for information  
A. H. H. H.  
E. G. H. H.  
2/11/15

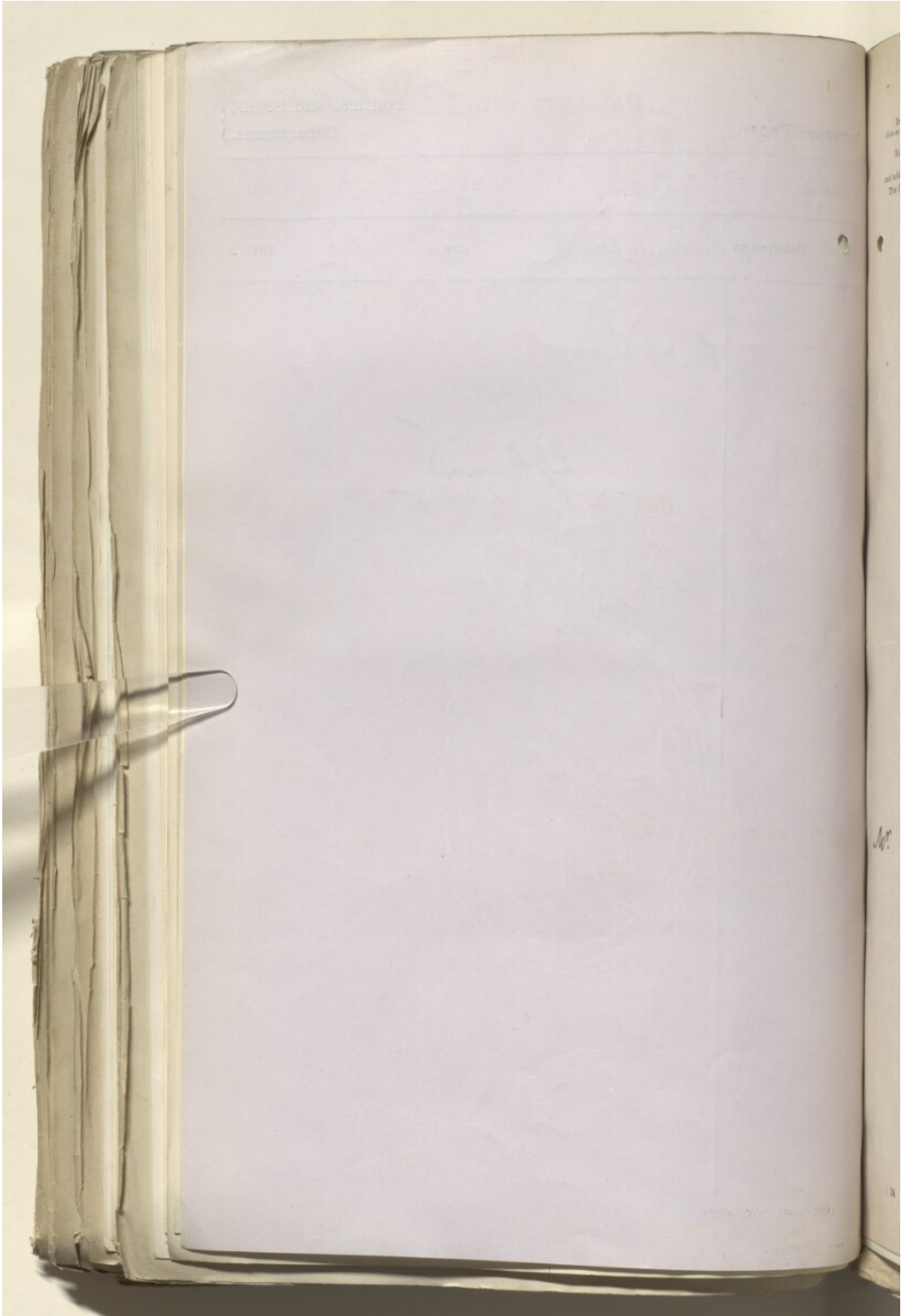
Put by *AAA* 9/11/15

37753  
1915

18697. I. 482. 1000.-4/1915.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٢١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٩و] (٥٣٢/٤٢٢)

208

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. /1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

**P**  
**3970**  
**1915**

Secret.

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the *Under Secretary of State*  
*for India* and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copies of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
Oct 31<sup>st</sup>, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:

Letter <sup>to</sup> from Foreign Office:

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
<i>Mr. Marling, Tehran.</i> <i>no. 425. Secret.</i> <i>Oct. 30<sup>th</sup> 1915</i>	<i>Turkish affairs in Persia.</i>

(Similar letter sent to \_\_\_\_\_)

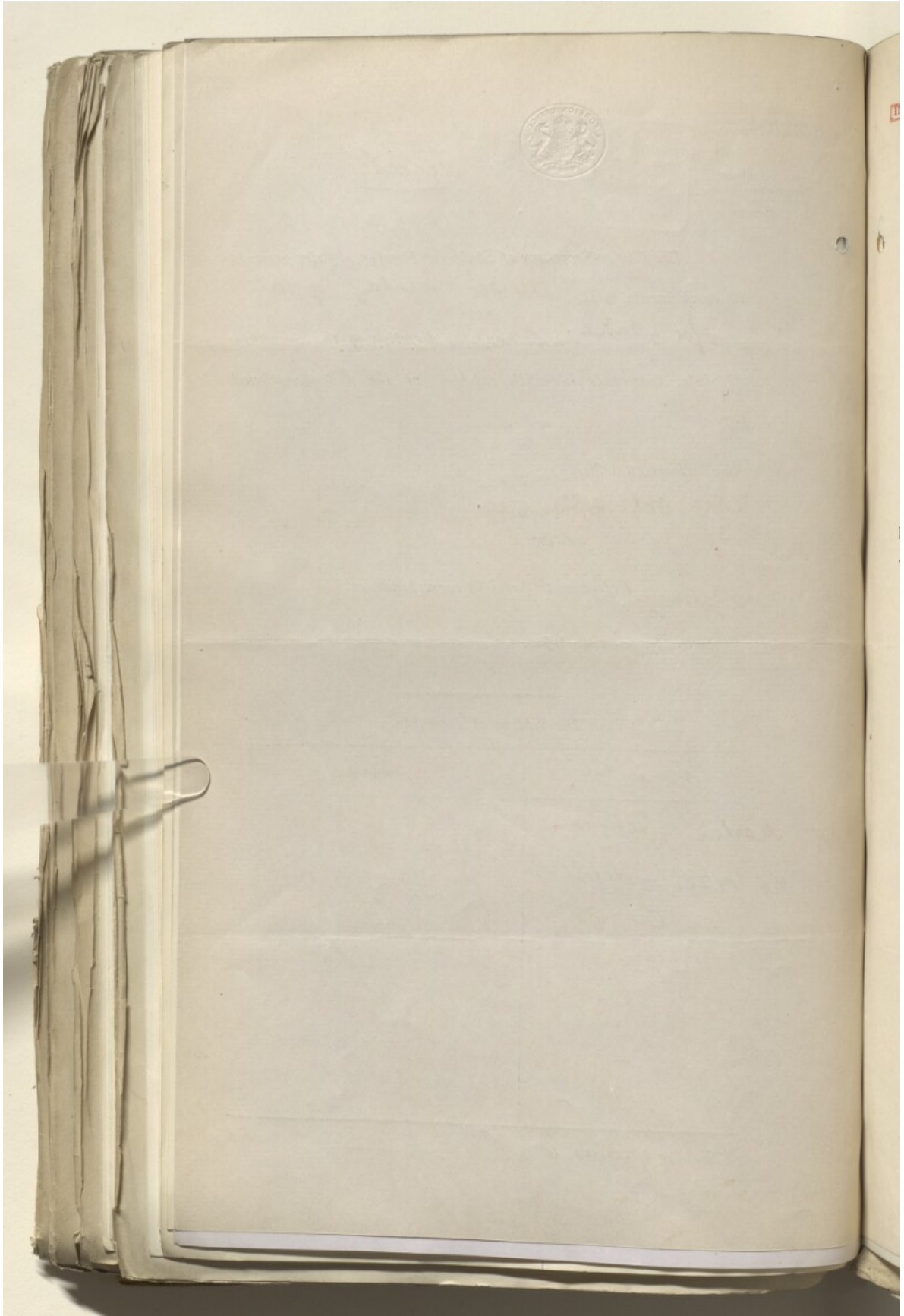
RECEIVED  
1 NOV 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT

14



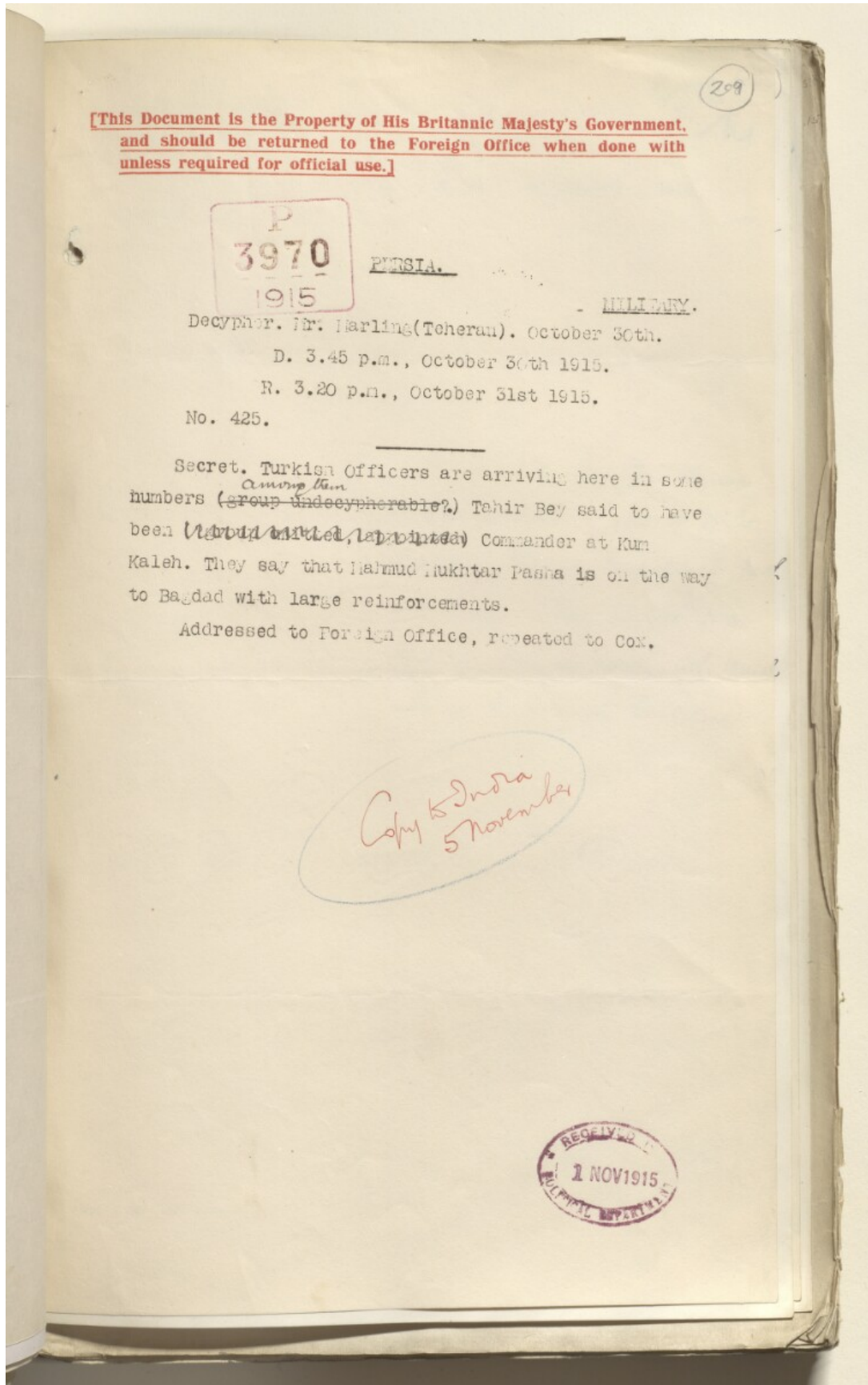


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٠٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٢٣)



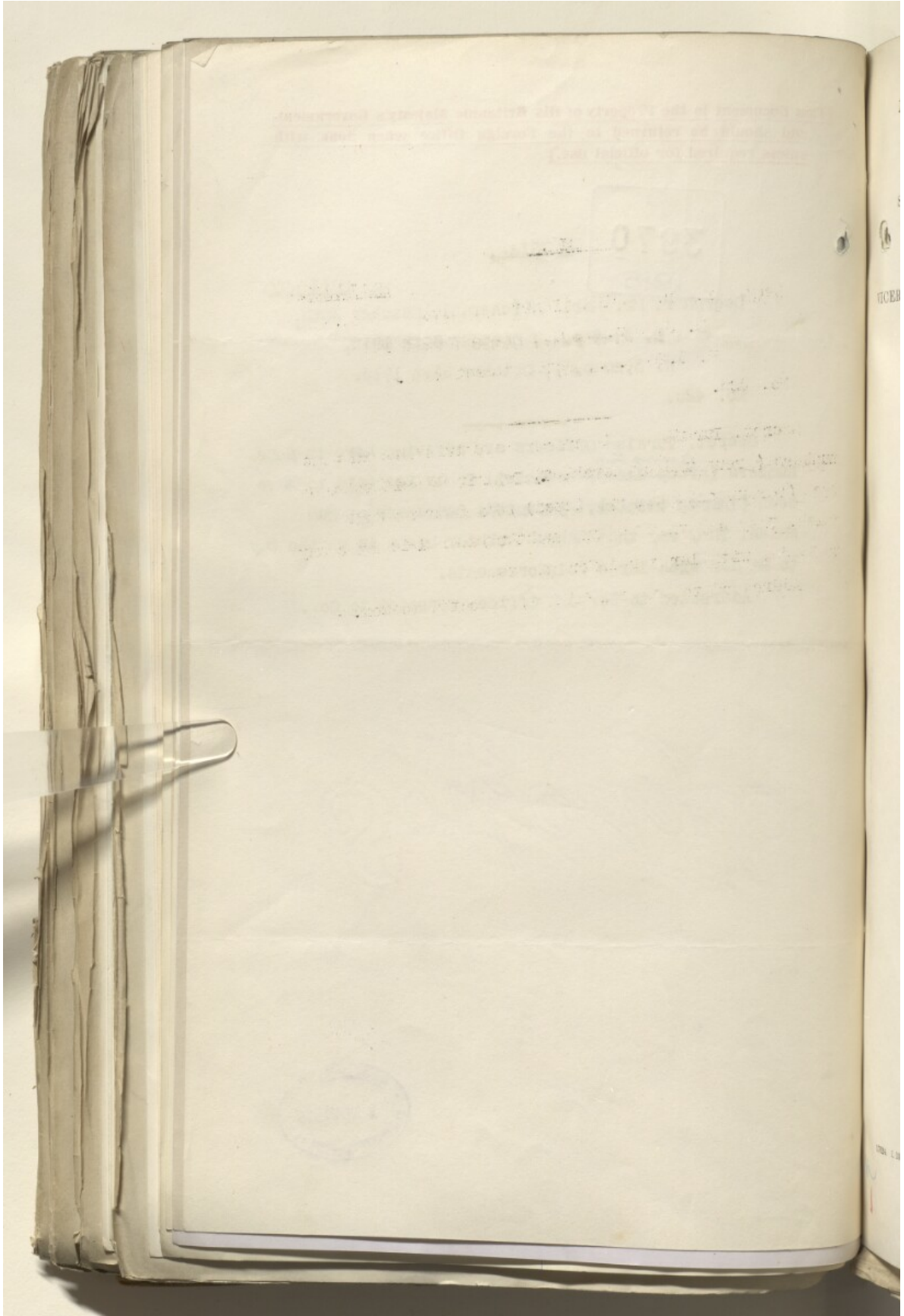


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٠ و] (٥٣٢/٤٢٤)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٢٥)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١١و] (٥٣٢/٤٢٦)

**DRAFT TELEGRAM.**

Put away with 3516 (210) 14

3950 Despatched 29 October, 1915. X  
1915 Jm.

SECRETARY OF STATE

TO

VICEROY, FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.  
(Retamilla)

Clear the line.

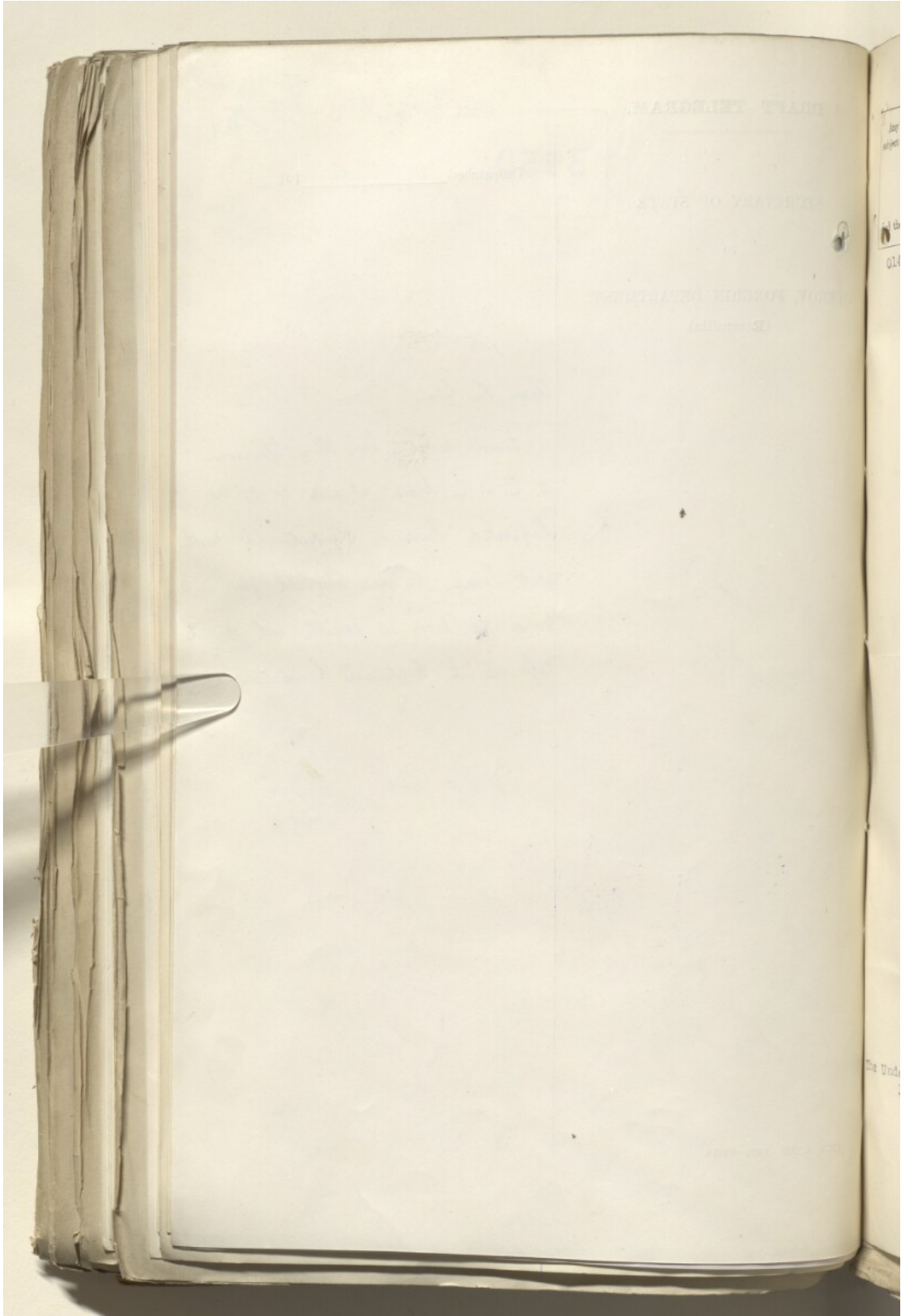
Foreign secret. New Office telegram  
to C. in C. India n° 9244 of 27 Oct.  
Suggested Russian occupation of north  
west Persia. Please telegraph your  
views as soon as possible with special  
reference to territorial limitations.

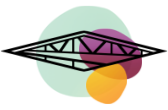
sent  
Oct  
24/10/15

17624. I. 1333. 1000.—9/1914.

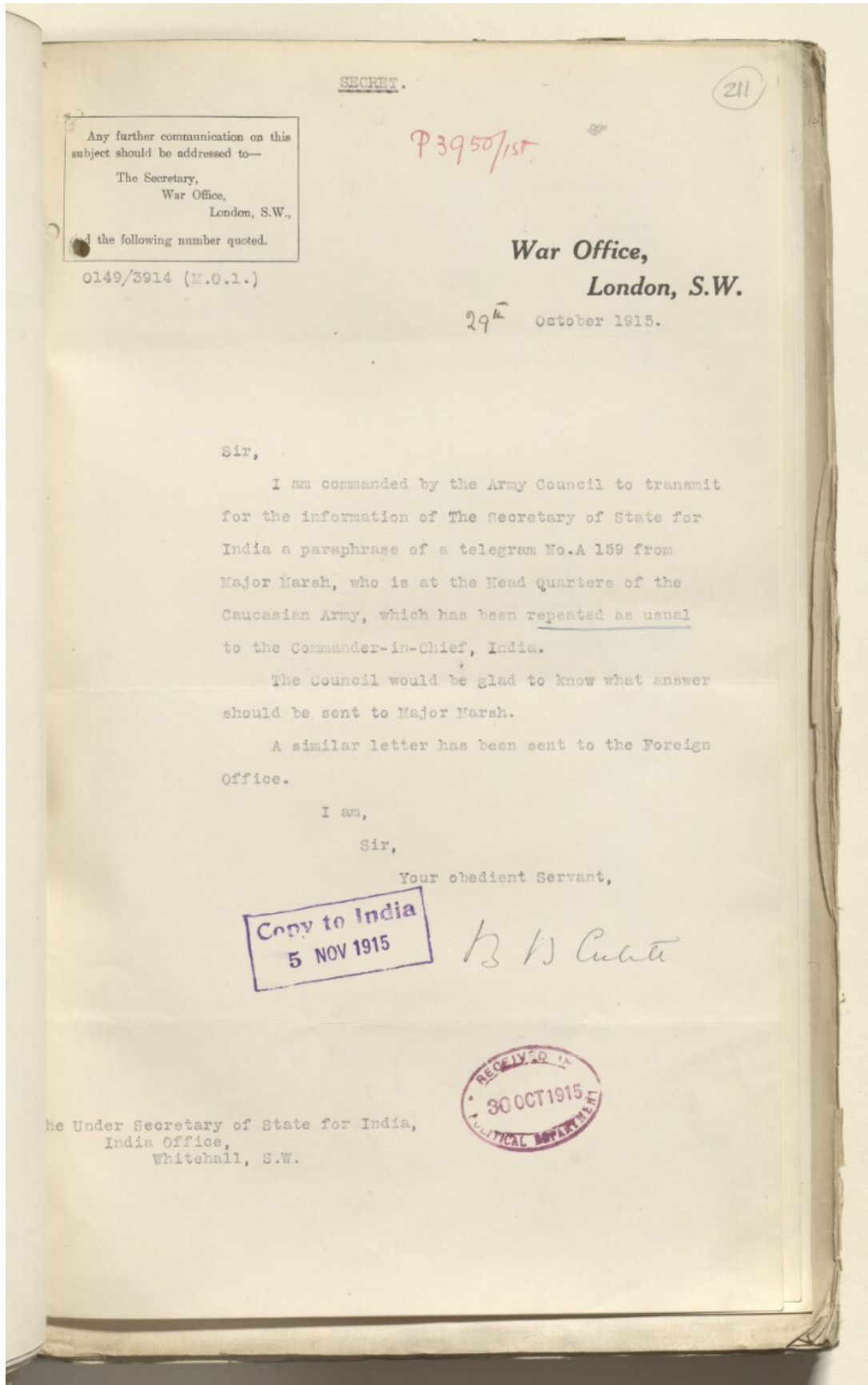


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١١ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٢٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٢و] (٥٣٢/٤٢٨)



SECRET.

211

Any further communication on this subject should be addressed to—

The Secretary,  
War Office,  
London, S.W.,

and the following number quoted.

0149/3914 (M.O.L.)

P3950/1st

War Office,  
London, S.W.

29<sup>th</sup> October 1915.

Sir,

I am commanded by the Army Council to transmit for the information of The Secretary of State for India a paraphrase of a telegram No.A 159 from Major Marsh, who is at the Head Quarters of the Caucasian Army, which has been repeated as usual to the Commander-in-Chief, India.

The Council would be glad to know what answer should be sent to Major Marsh.

A similar letter has been sent to the Foreign Office.

I am,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

Copy to India  
5 NOV 1915

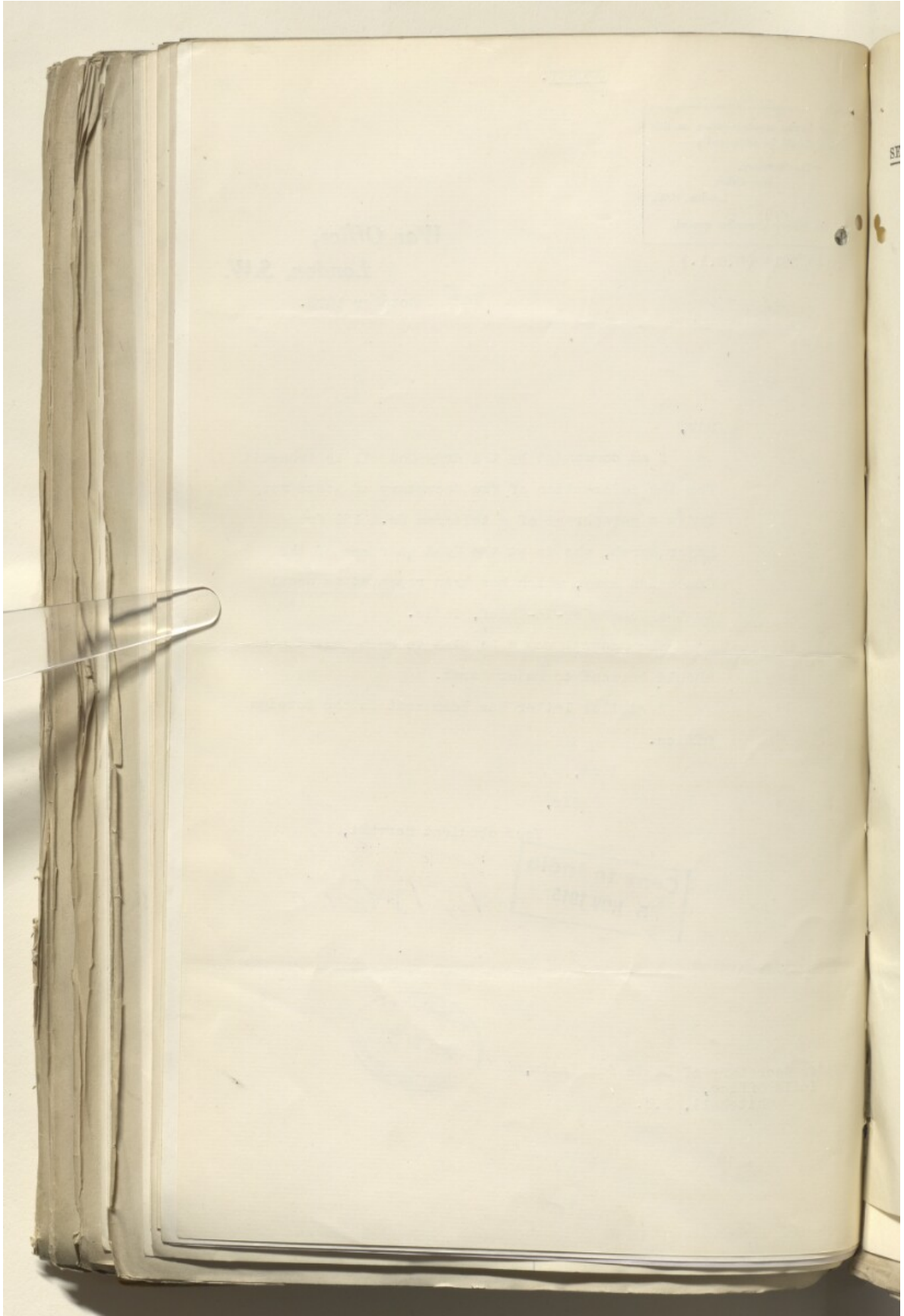
B. W. Cuthbert

RECEIVED IN  
30 OCT 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT

The Under Secretary of State for India,  
India Office,  
Whitehall, S.W.

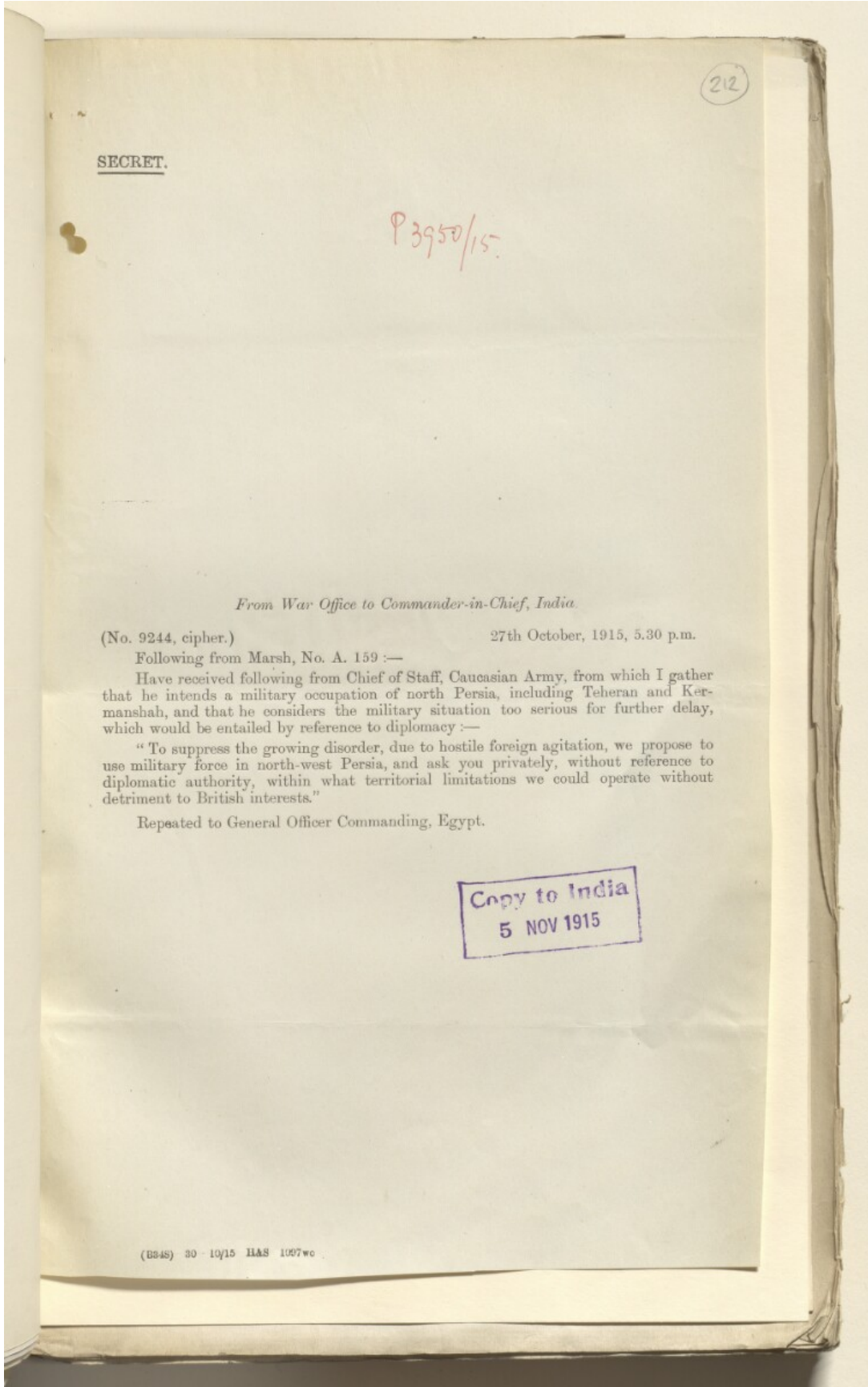


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٢٩)





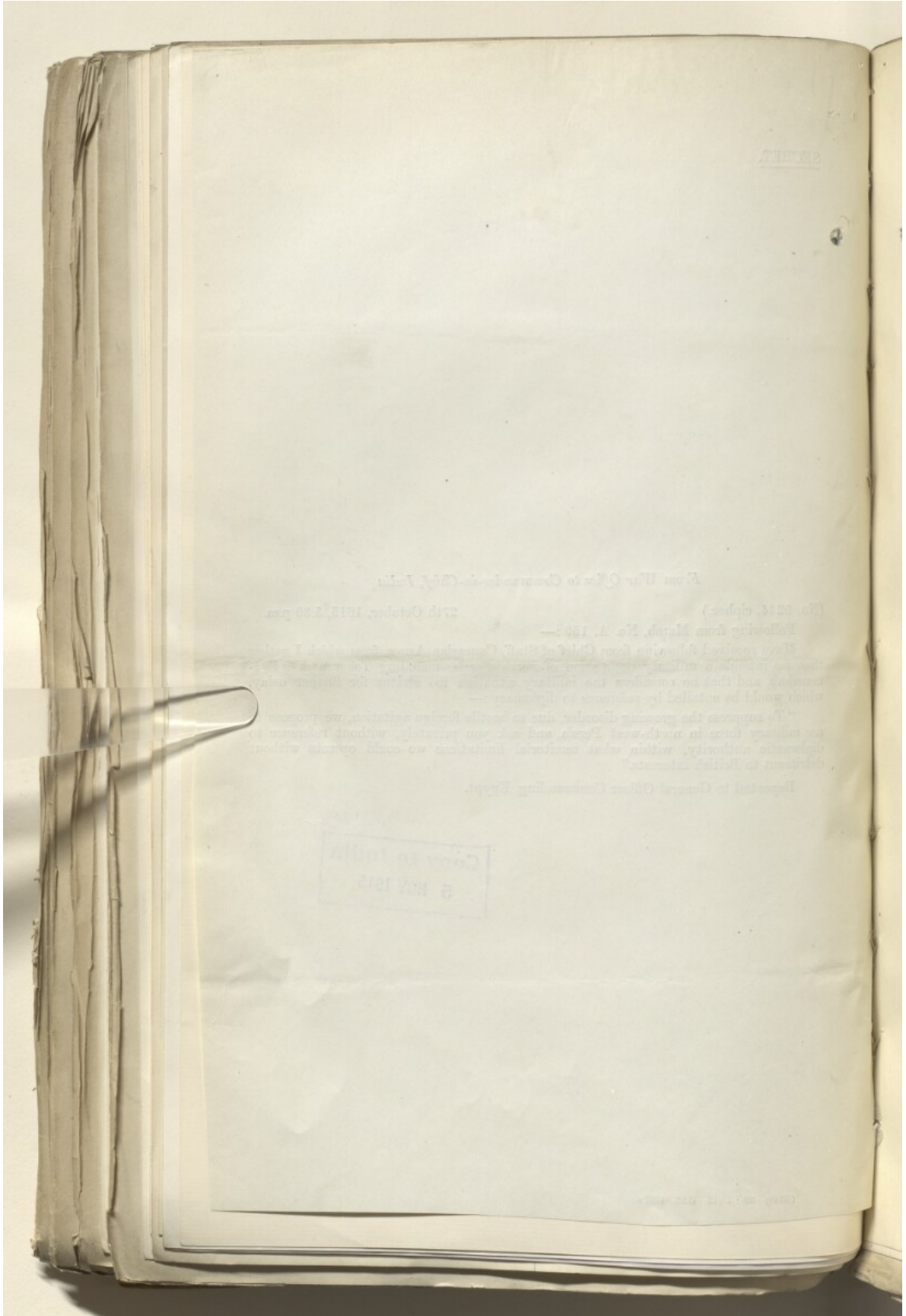
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٣ و] (٥٣٢/٤٣٠)





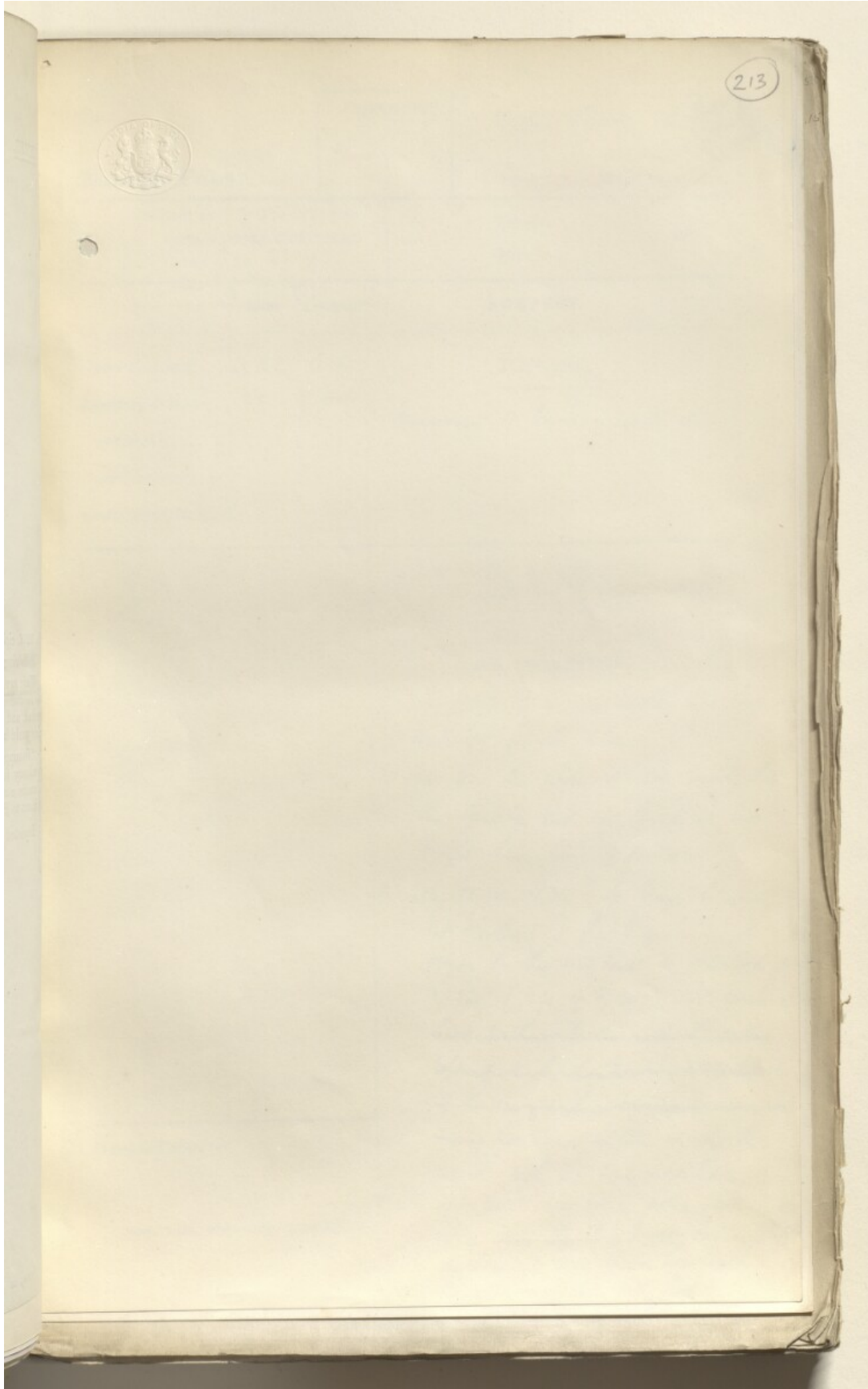


ملف ١٦٥١٦/٣٥١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٣١)



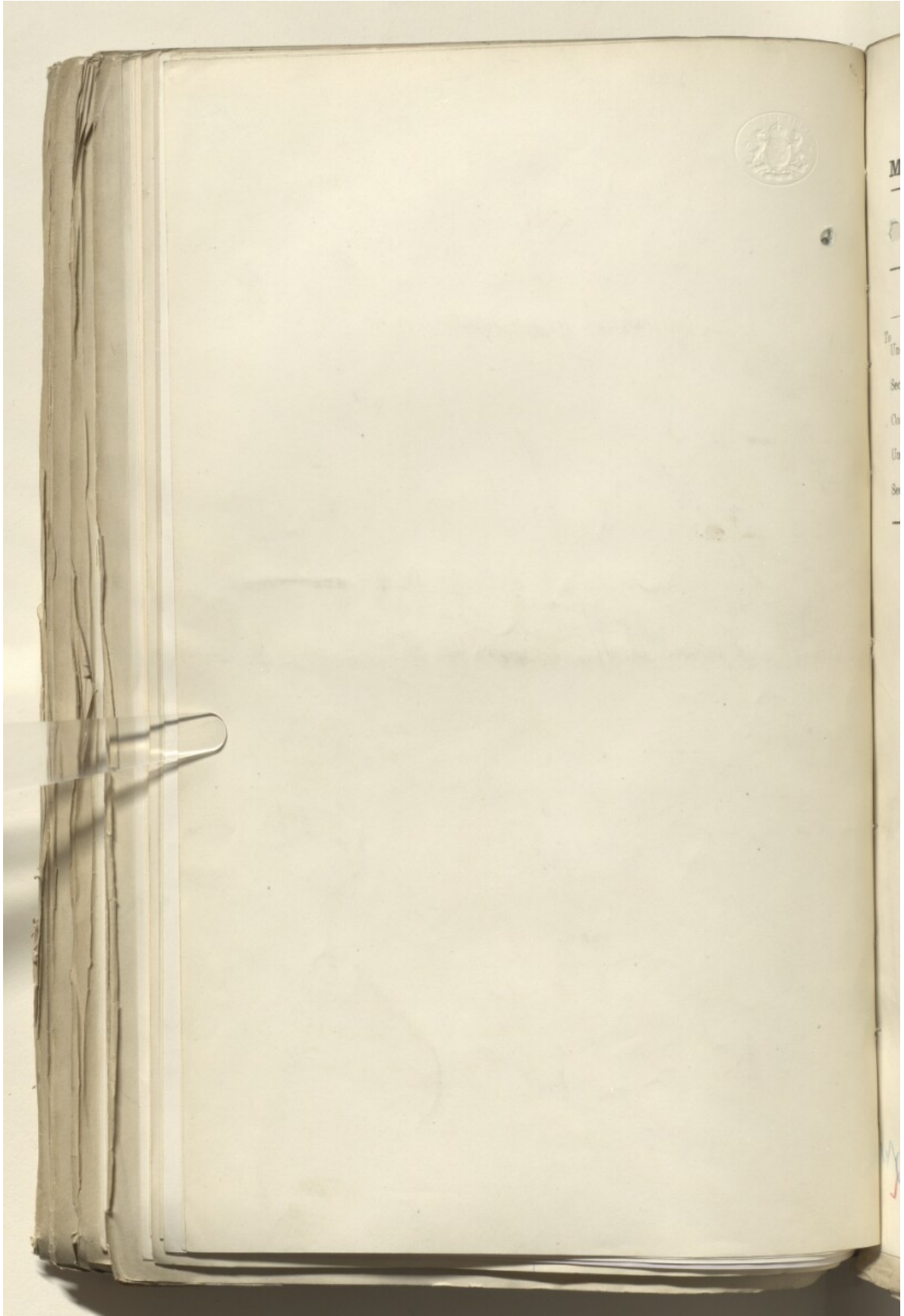


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٤و] (٥٣٢/٤٣٢)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٣٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٥ و] (٥٣٢/٤٣٤)

(214)

Put away with 3576  
74

Register No.  
3895-6

**Minute Paper.**

Received on 25 OCT 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 45 M

Dated 1 OCT 1915

Dated 191 Rec. 191

**SUBJECT.**

Persia.

Movement of German agents etc.

To Under Secretary..... 25 Oct Act  
Secretary of State..... 25 7.10.15  
Committee.....  
Under Secretary.....  
Secretary of State.....

Copy to FO } 26 Oct  
Mil }

**FOR INFORMATION.**

n: 271 Major O'Connor again has contempt for Sir P. Cox.

n: 276 On the whole it wd. seem that the Cossacks did not behave as badly as might have been expected.

n: 282, 292, 304, 307, 314 A bridge between Sir Marking & the S. of I. The origin of the incident is described in n: 268 (p. 94 of P. 3817). It seems to have been a case in which the Consul, with his local knowledge, & H.M. Min: are in a better position to judge than the S. of I. at Simla. But they have all along shown considerable hesitation in dealing with Persian.

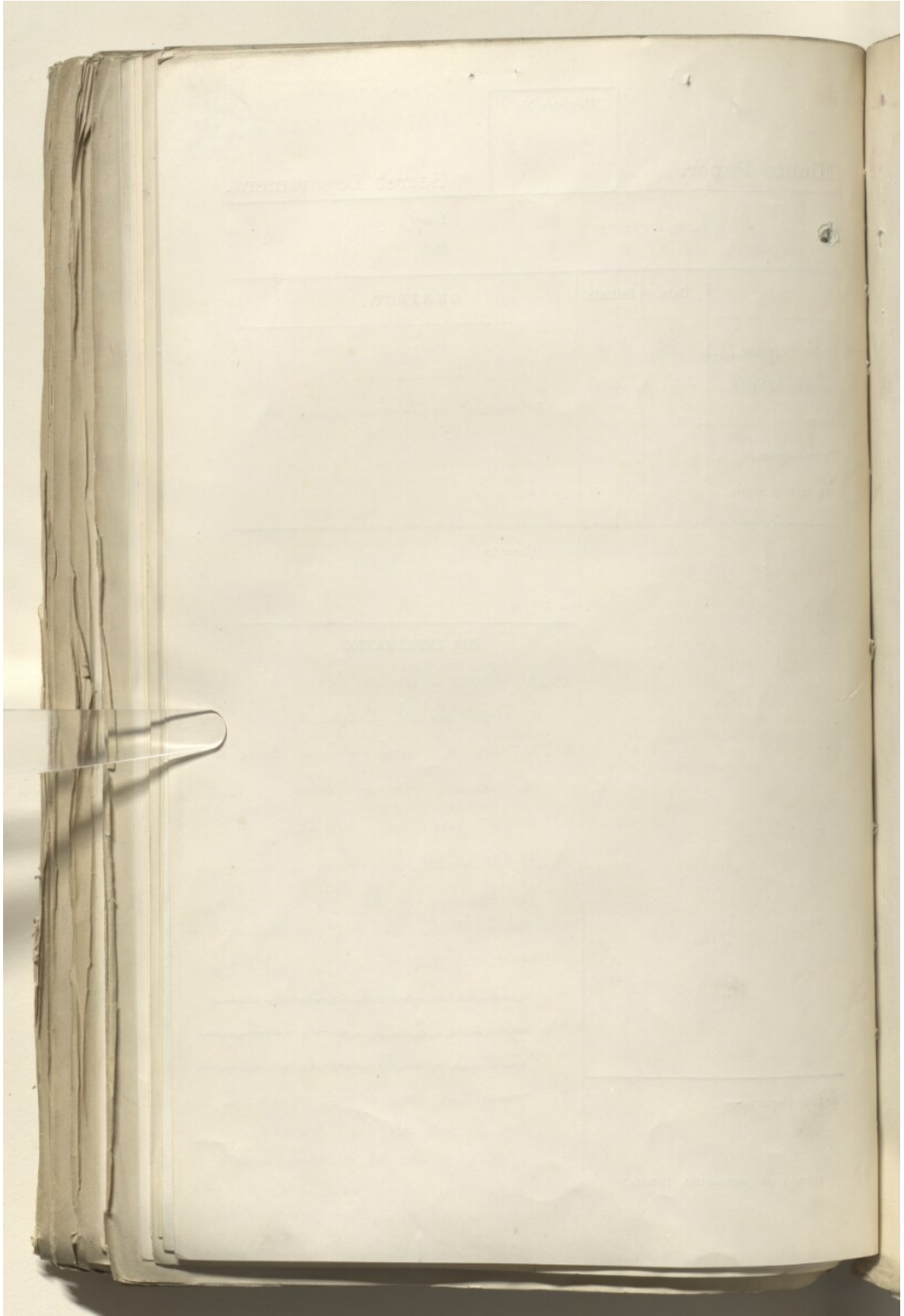
Previous Papers:—

18698. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]

26  
29/10

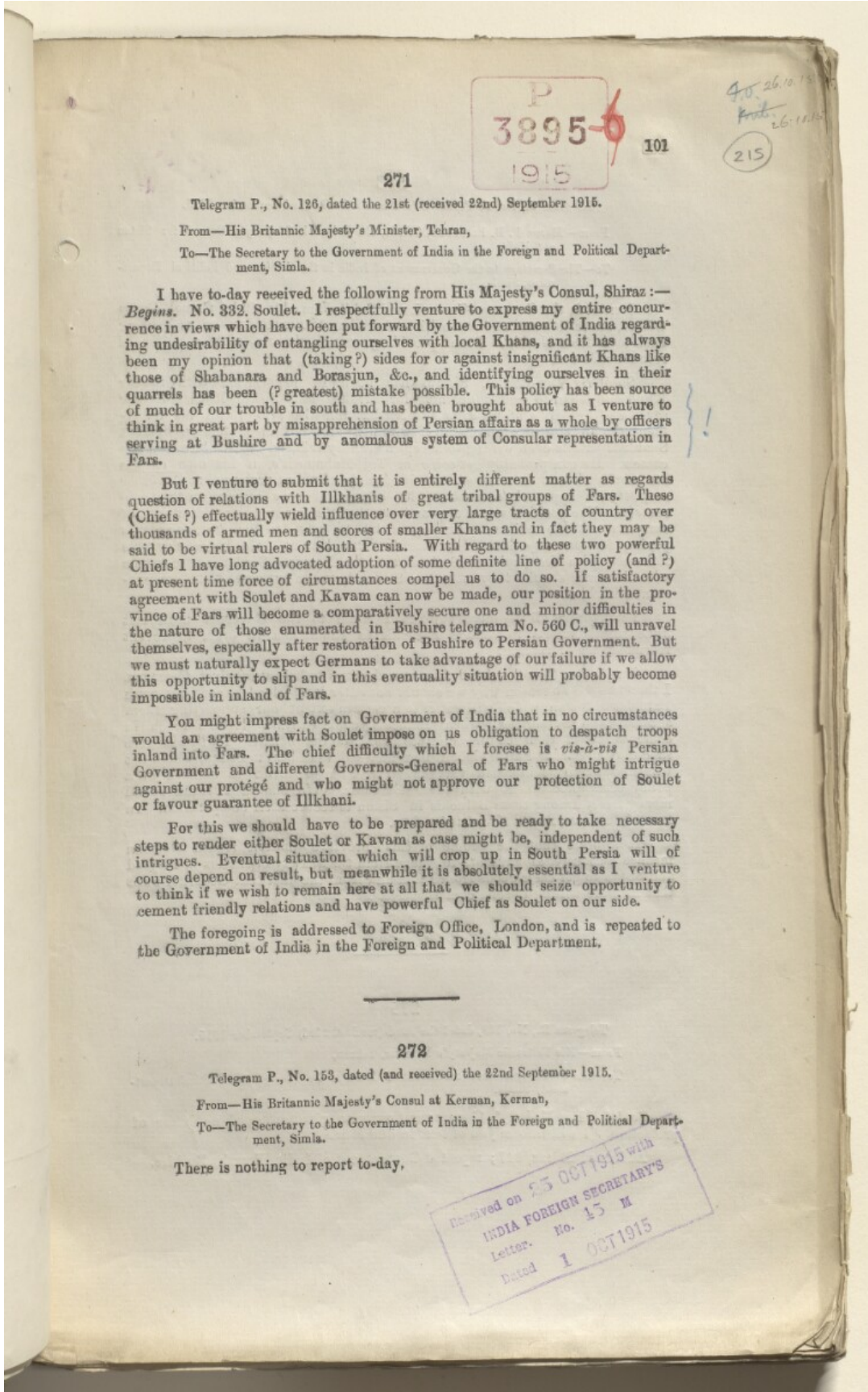


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٥ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٣٥)





ملف ٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٦ و] (٥٣٢/٤٣٦)



271

Telegram P., No. 126, dated the 21st (received 22nd) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I have to-day received the following from His Majesty's Consul, Shiraz :—  
*Begins.* No. 332. Soulet. I respectfully venture to express my entire concurrence in views which have been put forward by the Government of India regarding undesirability of entangling ourselves with local Khans, and it has always been my opinion that (taking?) sides for or against insignificant Khans like those of Shabanara and Borasjun, &c., and identifying ourselves in their quarrels has been (? greatest) mistake possible. This policy has been source of much of our trouble in south and has been brought about as I venture to think in great part by misapprehension of Persian affairs as a whole by officers serving at Bushire and by anomalous system of Consular representation in Fars.

But I venture to submit that it is entirely different matter as regards question of relations with Illkhanis of great tribal groups of Fars. These (Chiefs?) effectually wield influence over very large tracts of country over thousands of armed men and scores of smaller Khans and in fact they may be said to be virtual rulers of South Persia. With regard to these two powerful Chiefs I have long advocated adoption of some definite line of policy (and?) at present time force of circumstances compel us to do so. If satisfactory agreement with Soulet and Kavam can now be made, our position in the province of Fars will become a comparatively secure one and minor difficulties in the nature of those enumerated in Bushire telegram No. 560 C., will unravel themselves, especially after restoration of Bushire to Persian Government. But we must naturally expect Germans to take advantage of our failure if we allow this opportunity to slip and in this eventuality situation will probably become impossible in inland of Fars.

You might impress fact on Government of India that in no circumstances would an agreement with Soulet impose on us obligation to despatch troops inland into Fars. The chief difficulty which I foresee is *vis-à-vis* Persian Government and different Governors-General of Fars who might intrigue against our protégé and who might not approve our protection of Soulet or favour guarantee of Illkhani.

For this we should have to be prepared and be ready to take necessary steps to render either Soulet or Kavam as case might be, independent of such intrigues. Eventual situation which will crop up in South Persia will of course depend on result, but meanwhile it is absolutely essential as I venture to think if we wish to remain here at all that we should seize opportunity to cement friendly relations and have powerful Chief as Soulet on our side.

The foregoing is addressed to Foreign Office, London, and is repeated to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department.

272

Telegram P., No. 153, dated (and received) the 22nd September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

Received on 23 OCT 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 15 M  
Dated 1 OCT 1915



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٦ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٣٧)

102

273

Telegram P., No. 25 F., dated (and received) the 22nd September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Mustaufi, the Governor-General, and Sahib Jam, his Chief Camel Corps Officer, are letting out on hire to Birjand traders 120 camels to go and bring back loads from Nushki. I am providing camel drivers with a letter of recommendation.

Similarly Vice-Consul, Sistan, has been in negotiation with Sardar Khudadad Khan to send 730 camels for Meshed and Sistan loads. Sardar says he will gladly send his camels to Nushki and will also recall his tribesmen who are now in Afghanistan if we will afford him protection against Shaukat. He is even willing to accept a slightly reduced rate of hire for his camels. He can probably get some of Taj Mahomedi's, if his own camels are not sufficient in number. Sardar is only afraid at present that Governor may try to appropriate some of his camels, if they appear on the trade route(s). The position would appear to be that the Sardar has no intention of carrying out the written promises, which he gave to Shaukat, as regards paying for property looted by Naruis from Kainat. He has considerable influence with Imailzais of Sarhad and the Naruis. Sardar is sure to side with Germans should they threaten Sistan, if we do not come to an arrangement with him.

I was giving all the moral support I could to the Governor until last June in his efforts to reduce Baluchis to submission in order to prevent recrudescence of raiding.

Shaukat on the other hand, however, declines to help us against Germans. I therefore see no reason why we should not enter into friendly compact with Baluchis of Sistan, which will entail to a certain extent our supporting them against local authorities, when Baluchis come within latter's reach in consequence of their commencing to work on our behalf. I will also give sanctuary to Sardar Purdil Khan here and will send him to Sistan, which act will also gratify Khudadad very much if I am permitted to embark on a policy of rapprochement with these Baluchis. We should I think spend money freely among these Baluchis in Sistan to secure their co-operation. In last Afghan war Purdil Khan assisted us.

It appears that the people of this province do not regard German menace seriously at present, to judge from the anxiety of traders in Birjand and Sistan to get their goods from India and from the fact that Governor owes that men are willing to send camels.

275

Telegram R., No. 128, dated the 22nd (received 23rd) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Soulet. His Majesty's Government agree to give an anodyne letter of protection. I will inform you of text in due course.

Addressed Shiraz, 147; repeated Government of India, Basrah, Bushire.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٤٣٨) [و٢١٧]

216

103

276

No. 184 C., dated Birjand, the 21st August (received 14th September) 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of my despatch No. 12, dated the 21st August 1915, to the address of His Majesty's Minister at Tehran, giving cover to a report\* from Mr. R. H. New, His Majesty's Vice-Consul at Birjand, on recent events at Kain.

\* No. 129, dated the 12th August 1915, with three enclosures.

*Enclosure.*

No. 12, dated Birjand, the 21st August 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—C. M. MARLING, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia, Tehran.

With reference to my telegram No. 8 F., dated the 13th August 1915, in which I reported the return of Messrs. New and Hale from Kain to Birjand, I have the honour to enclose a copy of Mr. New's report describing the events which occurred after the Germans' arrival in Kain up to the time of the Russians' departure.

2. It has been established that the Russians took up their quarters, and at first even stabled their horses, in the Jama Masjid, and also that they instituted a house to house search for arms and German property, which may have been carried out in some cases rather harshly. No doubt the Officer Commanding was extremely indignant at the Germans being helped to escape while all information was carefully held up from himself.

The accounts which reached Birjand of women being raped seem to be untrue, and the general looting was evidently not of great magnitude.

A certain amount of pilfering naturally occurred, and a number of privately owned rifles have been carried off by the Cossacks to Meshed, to recover which the Kainis will probably experience considerable difficulty.

The matters which have created the greatest harm are the unfortunate deaths of two Persian subjects, both of whom were servants of the Governor himself.

The Persians unanimously believe that the Cossacks shot these two men, and as the truth cannot be satisfactorily established one way or the other, I fear that it will be long before the ill-feeling engendered against the Russians on this account is eradicated. Korbela Muhammad Ishaq, one of the two victims, was a very rich man and no money compensation would satisfy his family even if the Russians consented to offer some.

I trust that you will be pleased with the manner in which Mr. New carried out his task. I have formally thanked Mr. Hale for his valuable assistance. I have also rewarded the various Persians mentioned by Mr. New, as recommended by him.

*Sub-enclosure.*

No. 129, dated Birjand, the 12th August 1915.

From—R. H. New, Esq., His Britannic Majesty's Vice-Consul at Birjand,

To—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain, Birjand.

I have the honour to submit the following report on my journey to City Kain, accompanied by Mr. Hale.

2. We left Birjand at 5-30 P.M. on the 4th instant and camped for the night at Pirunj (12 miles) where our Persian escort of 30 sowars under Haider Ali Khan picked us up at midnight.





Next day, the 5th, we moved on to Siddeh, arriving there at noon. Here we heard the Russian troops at Kain had evacuated the city in great haste and that the German party were expected to return to Kain at any moment. This led us to suppose that a strong German force from Tabas might be advancing on Kain. Two Persian sowars were sent out to Kain, and we decided to move on to Rum on the 6th morning and wait there for news. We got no information at Rum, and the situation still seemed alarming, but we decided to push on cautiously. The sowars sent to Kain met us six miles from the city and reported all was quiet there although there was no reliable news of the Germans or the Russians.

We reached the city at 8-30 P.M. on the 6th.

Mirza Assadullah Khan, who was deputed by the Governor to accompany us and temporarily take up the Deputy Governorship of Kain, joined us at Siddeh on the 5th evening.

3. At Kain we heard the Russian troops had reached Gunabad, but no reliable news of the Germans could be obtained. Special Kossids were sent out to Beyhud and Tun. The Beyhud Kossid returned on the night of the 7th and reported that a party of Russian troops chased the Germans as far as Sarayun, but the latter had about two days start and apparently got away to Tun.

4. On the afternoon of the 7th two suspicious-looking persons, one of whom appeared to be a Sistani, were seen loitering near the house we occupied, the same house where the Germans stayed. They were first detected by Mr. Hale's servant Ismail, who did good work, and I would recommend him for a present if Mr. Hale has no objection.

I ordered the two men to be arrested and sent them to the Deputy Governor for examination. He sent the men back to me with a verbal message that one was a Sistani known to his servants and the other a local Kaini, and both appeared to be perfectly innocent people. The men were further interrogated until it was found they were contradicting themselves. My Munshi, Saiyid Ghulam Reza, was exceptionally smart in cross questioning these suspects, and eventually under threats he prevailed upon the Sistani to tell the whole truth. I was very pleased with the intelligent work of my young Mirza and would strongly recommend him for a bonus of one month's pay.

I attach (Appendix B) the statement made by the Sistani, Muhammad Taqi, son of Kerbelai Ali Ahbar, resident of the village of Taghazai in Sistan, who took service with the German party at Tabas.

5. At Kain I took the statement of the Persian Telegraph Master, Muhammad Vali Mirza, who appeared to be a clear-headed, honest, and impartial person, and his story of recent happenings at Kain in connection with the arrival there of the German party and of the Russian troops, is attached (Appendix A).

The account is very complete. Independent enquiries from other sources also showed that the stories we had heard of the behaviour of the Russian Cossacks were very greatly exaggerated. All were of the opinion that the Telegraph Ghulam Muhammad was responsible for most of the thefts which occurred and that he also blackmailed many people. I personally visited the Masjid and could not detect that any damage had been done to the building but I was told a prodigious amount of refuge had been cleared out. It is not true that the Cossacks cooked their food inside the Masjid, but the outer wall in places was blackened by fire.

6. On the 7th instant, when visiting Mirza Assadullah Khan, we found the chief Mujtahid, Haji Saiyid Jowad, and many of the leading Saiyids were with him. Haji Saiyid Jowad delivered a long sermon beseeching the British Government to protect the people of Kain from persecution and recounting the alleged misdeeds of the Cossacks. Mr. Hale, with his fluent knowledge of Persian, rose to the occasion and in a very tactful address in a voice that all could hear, calmed the Mullas' fears. We were fortunately able to say M. Samsonoff was expected to arrive the next day and that he was the proper person to hear any complaints.



The Mulla and the Deputy-Governor strongly pressed me to take the statements of several persons who had complaints to make, but this I refused to do.

At the conclusion of the interview the Mujtahid was smiling and pleased. He dismissed the congregation of Saiyids and told us confidentially the populace looked to him to do something in the matter of their grievances! It was only at the end of the interview, almost as an afterthought, that the Mujtahid mentioned the Cossacks had occupied the Masjid and that it would cost 2,000 Tumans to repair the damage!

7. Monsieur Samsonoff arrived at Khidri on the 7th instant. From there he sent a note in Russian to the Officer Commanding the Cossacks, which reached us in the evening by the postal courier who was told to say M. Samsonoff would stay at Khidri until he received a reply to the note, apparently also fearing that the Germans had possibly returned to Kain. I sent a letter off to M. Samsonoff the same evening informing him of the position, and he reached Kain the following day at 10 A.M.

At noon we accompanied M. Samsonoff on a visit to the Deputy Governor. He announced he had been specially sent by his Government to act as Political Officer to the Russian troops, and to investigate any complaints people had to make. He further stated an additional force of about 1,000 Cossacks would arrive from Turbat in a few days, and exhorted the Deputy Governor and the people of Kain to give him every assistance in procuring provisions for the troops.

I gave M. Samsonoff all the information we had gathered, including copies of the statements of the Sistani we had caught and the statement of a German "syce", who was brought in later, together with a copy of the letter found on the Sistani (in veiled code, with explanations of the terms used) and a copy of the cypher telegram sent by the Germans while at Kain.

We were able to smooth the way for M. Samsonoff by showing the people he was coming to rectify their grievances; to introduce him to the Deputy Governor (a personal friend) and to induce him and the people of Kain to greet M. Samsonoff with open arms and extend to him the same friendship they had for us. Indeed, I am perfectly sure Mirza Assadullah Khan would not have remained at Kain if we had not been there to induce him to do so, and the absence of a representative of the Governor would have created an impossible position for M. Samsonoff, who would have been forced to take up a rôle of Dictator.

M. Samsonoff arrived at Kain with only one Cossack and a personal servant. He told us he had practically no ammunition, having expended all he had in driving off a band of robbers who attacked him near Gunabad. At his express desire we remained at Kain an extra day, the 9th instant.

I was able to send some cypher telegrams for M. Samsonoff and altogether I think he had cause to be grateful for the assistance we were able to give him. The Sistani's statement particularly was of the greatest importance to him and enabled him to wire to Turbat and effect the arrest of Herr Jaeger and the Armenian, Khwaja Ibrahim.

8. The Sistani's statement disclosed the fact that a syce (groom) of the Germans was at Krimanj (40 miles north of Kain). Sowars were sent to Krimanj and he was brought back to Kain. His statement (Appendix C) is attached, but it is of little value.

9. We left Kain on the morning of the 10th instant, accompanied by Haider Ali Khan and ten sowars, and reached Birjand on the morning of the 12th without incident.

10. In conclusion, I would beg you will be so good as to convey officially to Mr. Hale an expression of my sincere thanks for his loyal and valuable services. On many occasions he was able to support me and rendered the greatest assistance in taking various statements and reducing them to writing. His command of the language was of particular help in reasoning with the chief Mujtahid.



Mirza Assadullah Khan certainly made a mistake in regard to the Sistani but otherwise he was of the greatest assistance in sending out scouts and keeping us posted with news. He was most friendly and loyal and has promised to keep us secretly informed of everything happening at Kain. I would recommend him for a good present in recognition of his services.

At Kain I made the following presents:—

	Krans.
Telegraph Master, Muhammad Vali Mirza ...	1,000
Telegraph Peon at Kain ...	30
Muhammad Sharif Beg, special messenger to Beyhud and subsequently sent to Tun ...	100
Present to a Tunj for information ...	20
Total ...	1,150

I would specially recommend the following for presents:—

	Krans.
Saiyid Ghulam Reza (my Mirza) ...	200
Ismail (servant of Mr. Hale) ...	100

Haider Ali Khan, the Officer in Command of the Persian escort, and his 30 sowars did good scouting work on the road to and at Kain. If you would be pleased to sanction a distribution of 100 Tumans among them I think they deserve it and it would also make a good impression among the local forces. On nearing Kain and after our arrival there the absence of any reliable news of the whereabouts of the German party made our position most critical and as an incentive in order to obtain the best and early information, I let the sowars understand they might expect presents if they worked well.

#### Appendix A.

CITY KAIN,

7th August 1915.

#### STATEMENT OF THE TELEGRAPH MASTER AT KAIN, MUHAMMAD VALI MIRZA.

*Germans' arrival.*—He says he was at the Masjid at noon the day the German party arrived. Six of their men came in first, four of whom came to the Masjid and tried to induce the gentry of Kain to go out and meet the two Germans, who claimed to be Consuls. No one went out and subsequently the Telegraph Master explained to the Germans' interpreter (named Abbas Mirza, son of Jehansouz Mirza) that the Deputy Governor of the town was absent and there were no big people here.

Aga Muhammad Taki (brother of Haji Muhammad Husein) gave the Germans the Deputy Governor's house to live in and moved out himself.

The whole German party consisted of about 60 persons, of whom 30 were Bakhtiaris. Of the two Germans, the younger, short and stout, who signed the telegram sent to Ispahan as Fischer, appeared to be in command of the party, while the other was older and had a beard.

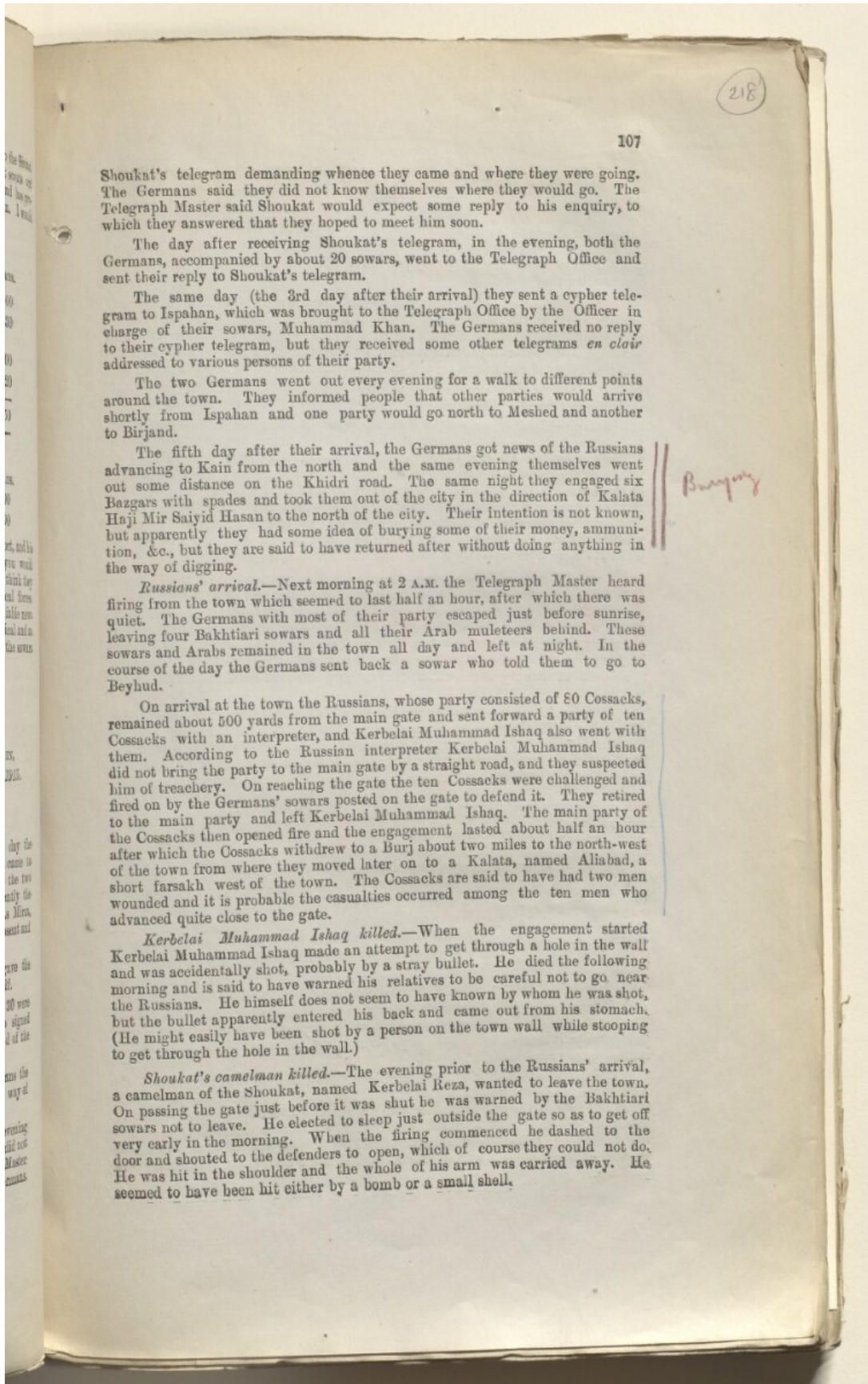
The Finance Agent, Mirza Ghulam Husein, called on the Germans the same night of their arrival and did what he could for them in the way of obtaining fodder, &c.

Kerbela Muhammad Isbak returned from Nim-Baluk the same evening that the Germans entered Kain, but he was afraid to go near them and did not go near them till the 3rd day after their arrival. The Telegraph Master accompanied him. This was after the Telegraph Master sent the Germans

Stork's  
The Ger  
Telegraph  
which the  
The  
Germans  
sent their  
The  
from to  
change of  
to their  
addressed  
The  
around  
sharply  
to Kain  
The  
advancin  
on some  
Bagus  
Haji Mi  
but app  
tion, de  
the way  
Za  
firing in  
quid.  
having  
sowars  
course  
Beyhud  
On  
remain  
Cosack  
them.  
did not  
him of  
fired on  
to the  
the Ger  
after w  
of their  
short  
wounds  
advanc  
Kerbel  
and we  
narrate  
the K  
but th  
(He m  
to get  
S  
a cam  
On pe  
sowars  
very  
dise  
The w  
wants



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢١٩ و] (٥٣٢/٤٤٢)



107

Shoukat's telegram demanding whence they came and where they were going. The Germans said they did not know themselves where they would go. The Telegraph Master said Shoukat would expect some reply to his enquiry, to which they answered that they hoped to meet him soon.

The day after receiving Shoukat's telegram, in the evening, both the Germans, accompanied by about 20 sowars, went to the Telegraph Office and sent their reply to Shoukat's telegram.

The same day (the 3rd day after their arrival) they sent a cypher telegram to Ispahan, which was brought to the Telegraph Office by the Officer in charge of their sowars, Muhammad Khan. The Germans received no reply to their cypher telegram, but they received some other telegrams *en clair* addressed to various persons of their party.

The two Germans went out every evening for a walk to different points around the town. They informed people that other parties would arrive shortly from Ispahan and one party would go north to Meshed and another to Birjand.

The fifth day after their arrival, the Germans got news of the Russians advancing to Kain from the north and the same evening themselves went out some distance on the Khidri road. The same night they engaged six Bazgars with spades and took them out of the city in the direction of Kalata Haji Mir Saiyid Hasan to the north of the city. Their intention is not known, but apparently they had some idea of burying some of their money, ammunition, &c., but they are said to have returned after without doing anything in the way of digging.

*Russians' arrival.*—Next morning at 2 a.m. the Telegraph Master heard firing from the town which seemed to last half an hour, after which there was quiet. The Germans with most of their party escaped just before sunrise, leaving four Bakhtiari sowars and all their Arab muleteers behind. These sowars and Arabs remained in the town all day and left at night. In the course of the day the Germans sent back a sowar who told them to go to Beyhud.

On arrival at the town the Russians, whose party consisted of 80 Cossacks, remained about 500 yards from the main gate and sent forward a party of ten Cossacks with an interpreter, and Kerbelai Muhammad Ishaq also went with them. According to the Russian interpreter Kerbelai Muhammad Ishaq did not bring the party to the main gate by a straight road, and they suspected him of treachery. On reaching the gate the ten Cossacks were challenged and fired on by the Germans' sowars posted on the gate to defend it. They retired to the main party and left Kerbelai Muhammad Ishaq. The main party of the Cossacks then opened fire and the engagement lasted about half an hour after which the Cossacks withdrew to a Burj about two miles to the north-west of the town from where they moved later on to a Kalata, named Aliabad, a short farsakh west of the town. The Cossacks are said to have had two men wounded and it is probable the casualties occurred among the ten men who advanced quite close to the gate.

*Kerbelai Muhammad Ishaq killed.*—When the engagement started Kerbelai Muhammad Ishaq made an attempt to get through a hole in the wall and was accidentally shot, probably by a stray bullet. He died the following morning and is said to have warned his relatives to be careful not to go near the Russians. He himself does not seem to have known by whom he was shot, but the bullet apparently entered his back and came out from his stomach. (He might easily have been shot by a person on the town wall while stooping to get through the hole in the wall.)

*Shoukat's camelman killed.*—The evening prior to the Russians' arrival, a camelman of the Shoukat, named Kerbelai Reza, wanted to leave the town. On passing the gate just before it was shut he was warned by the Bakhtiari sowars not to leave. He elected to sleep just outside the gate so as to get off very early in the morning. When the firing commenced he dashed to the door and shouted to the defenders to open, which of course they could not do. He was hit in the shoulder and the whole of his arm was carried away. He seemed to have been hit either by a bomb or a small shell.

Burying

218



*Germans' flight.*—Just before their flight the Germans contemplated occupying the mosque and defending themselves there but the people objected and they gave up the idea.

After the early morning engagement the Russians remained at Kalata Aliabad the whole day, and it was only the following morning when some of the Cossacks were patrolling they heard that the Germans escaped, some 30 hours after they had fled.

*Russians' entry.*—The Russians entered the town on the 31st July, and went straight to the big mosque. (This is a very high building in the middle of the town commanding a view of the whole valley and seems of great strategical importance.) The interpreter with the Russians is said to have informed the Officer Commanding that the building was a mosque and they should not enter it, but he insisted. At first they took their horses into the mosque, but when the people raised much objection they removed them.

*Search.*—Immediately after their entry the Russians commenced a house to house search, which continued till the following day. On the second day of their entry the Officer Commanding while at the Telegraph Office was informed that a crowd had assembled outside to complain of the behaviour of the Cossacks. He immediately paraded his men at the mosque and severely reprimanded them. Further he is said to have taken away the Cossacks' rifles and confined them to barracks (the mosque), or rather those suspected of misbehaviour. One man said his watch had been taken and others that the Cossacks were unnecessarily threatening and frightening the people.

*Second Russian party arrive.*—Two days after the arrival of the Cossacks (80) another party of 40 Cossacks arrived at the city. Their Officer in Command who seemed to be the senior ordered a fresh house to house search to be made, which seems to have been conducted in a more orderly manner. There are many complaints against the Russian Telegraph Ghulam of Kain, named Muhammad, who assisted the Cossacks and indicated likely houses. This man is accused of having stolen much himself and extorted blackmail from many people.

*Germans' baggage.*—The heavy baggage the Germans were unable to carry off was found in the house they occupied. The house was locked up and the Russians are said to have got the key from the Rais of Malia. The contents of the boxes found is not known, but it is said there was much money, rifles and ammunition, and that each box was marked with the Turkish star and crescent.

The Russians had great difficulty in obtaining transport to carry away their loot. They sent two Malia sowars to obtain camels but without success. Eventually they ordered Haji Saiyid Fakhr to procure 20 mules for them. He said he only had one mule but after being detained in the mosque for some time he undertook to collect the mules from various people, which was done.

Before leaving the Russians asked Haji Saiyid Fakhr to give them his bill for supplies, over which there was a difference of opinion. The Russians eventually paid Haji Saiyid Fakhr 96 Tumans, but he contends they owe him over 400 Tumans.

The Russians beat a few people but in each case there seems to have been cause for it. Haji Saiyid Ibrahim was beaten because he swore he had no "Bida"\*

and it was subsequently found he had a godown full of it. Haji Saiyid Mashum was beaten. He was caught in the act of pricking his mule with a pin to make it restive with the hope that the Russians would discard the animal as unsuitable for transport.

*Chief Mulla.*—The Mujtahid of Kain, Haji Saiyid Jowad, visited the Russians in the mosque and requested them to release the prisoners they had; some servants of the deceased Kerbelai Muhammad Ishaq and two men of Hisam-ud-Dowleh which they immediately did at the Mulla's promise to see that they made no mischief. The Mujtahid offered the Russians a present of 50 maunds of barley, but they declined and said they could not take presents.

\* Dried locusts.



*Russians' departure.*—After three days' stay the Russians left, not in a hurry as reported, because for two days they had been trying to obtain transport. They travelled in the direction of Khidri, and it was thought they were going back to Turbat with the captured loot.

Many people complain of having lost valuables and money when the search was made, but many also think the Russian Telegraph Ghulam, Muhammad, who accompanied searching parties, took the opportunity of lining his pockets.

*Young girl.*—A young girl of about 14 years complained of having been violated by two Cossacks, but the Telegraph Master is not inclined to credit the story.

*Rais Malieh.*—The Rais of Malieh, Ghulam Husein Khan, assisted the Germans as much as possible in the way of supplies. He seemed conscious of this and did not go near the Russians. The Russians are said to have taken away the rifles of four Malia sowars, but they were returned soon after. The Russians went to the Malia Office and looked round, but they took nothing.

Ghulam Husein Khan is said to have bolted simply because he feared the Russians might hear how he had helped the Germans and befriended them.

#### Appendix B.

CITY KAIN,

8th August 1915.

STATEMENT OF A CAMELMAN, SISTANI, NAMED MUHAMMAD TAQI, SON OF KERBELAI ALI AKBAR, OF TAGHAZI VILLAGE, SISTAN, CAUGHT AT KAIN TO-DAY.

He says he is a servant of Aga Muhammad Mehdi of Sistan. He left Sistan with a big caravan for Yezd and travelled *via* Tabas. At Tabas he met a party of Germans who offered him service at Krans 12 per camel per diem, Krans 15 per day personal pay and Krans 5 each per diem to each of his camelmen. He was badly in debt and was tempted by this offer of service. He and three other of his Sistani camelmen with their camels took service with the German party to come to Kain, and the other members of his Kafia went on to Yezd. (Two of the Sistanis caught near Birjand are the servants of this man.)

He says on arrival at Tabas the Germans were given an *Istighal* by the ex-Governor Imad-ul-Mulk, who showed great respect for them and did what he could to assist them. The Germans told the son of Imad-ul-Mulk that they had asked the Persian Government for leave to go to Birjand and Sistan to pull down the flags of the British and Russian Consuls. The Persian Government would not permit them to do this, but they had allowed them to go to these places and establish Consulates.

On leaving Tabas they stopped first at Darreh Bid where a courier arrived with a letter from the Germans behind them. The Germans were delighted with the news they received and said that the party behind them consisted of 100 men with two German Consuls who asked to be kept informed of their movements and said they would follow in their track keeping eight stages behind them. The Germans informed their friends behind that they were going to Kain, and if they went on to Birjand they would send back word accordingly.

On arrival at Tun the Germans received a similar *Istighal* as at Tabas. At Tun they caught a British spy who had followed them up from Ispahan and found on him a diary containing reports. They brought the spy with them to Kain and it is said they took him away when they fled from Kain.

At Tun the Germans met a Persian infantry officer, aged about 25, whom they engaged on a salary of 50 Tumans a month.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٤٥)

110

On arrival at Kain the Germans sent out the following spies:—One man, named Mirza Ali Khan, to Birjand (our friend the Saiyid we caught) and another, named Muhammad Hussein Bahluli, accompanied by Mirza Agha Tehrani to Herat.

The people of the city of Kain who helped the Germans are—  
Kerbelai Muhammad.  
Kerbelai Abuzar (Merchant).  
(Another) (Butcher).

After staying three or four days with the Germans at Kain they sent him (the Sistani) to Turbat with a letter for Khajeh Ibrahim, an Armenian. He delivered the letter to the Armenian who gave it to a German, named Jaegar. The German said he could not understand the letter and that the German party at Kain had not sent him reports as they should have done. They gave him a reply for the Germans at Kain. (This letter was found on the Sistani. I gave the original to M. Samsonoff to whom it is of more importance and kept a copy, attached herewith.)

On his return from Turbat he heard at Krimanj (11 farsakhs north of Kain) that the Germans had fled from Kain towards Tun. From Krimanj he went to Beyhud but failed to find the Germans there and he came on to Kain.

On the way from Turbat he heard that the Russians had caught a man, named Haji Agha, son of Haji Mulla Sultan, Gunabadi, and taken him to Turbat as he was a supporter of the Germans.

The Sistani was seen near the house we occupied (the same the Germans lived in) and as his actions were rather suspicious we collared him.

Appendix C.

CITY KAIN,

10th August 1915.

STATEMENT OF HAJI HUSEIN, A SYCE (GROOM), EMPLOYED BY THE GERMAN PARTY, WHO WAS ARRESTED AT KRIMANJ (40 MILES NORTH OF KAIN).

My name is Haji Husein and I belong to *Kazimein*. I was at Baghdad and took service there with a German Consul who was going to Shiraz. I obtained leave and went to Ispahan. I intended to go on to Tehran, but two days before leaving two Germans pressed me to take service with them and go to Kainat. I refused at first, but they pressed me hard and eventually I took service with them as chief of the syces (Mir Akhur) on a salary of 21 Tomans per mensem.

The night the Russians arrived at Kain and the Germans fled, two hours before sunrise, they told me to take the horses to the mosque. I went there with three other syces and the horses. The Germans mounted there and went off.

I remained with some other servants at Kain for two days and then left for Beyhud and thence to Krimanj, intending to go to Meshed.

I gave my personal kit, including cash, amounting to nearly 500 Tomans, to Kerbelai Muhammad, son of Kerbelai Ali Juma of Kain, for safe custody.

277

No. Cf. 326, dated Bushire, the 13th September 1915 (Confidential).

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Officer on Special Duty (in the absence of the Resident),

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In continuation of the correspondence ending with my letter No. Cf. 318 of 31st August 1915, I have the honour to forward herewith, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of the marginally-noted despatch from His



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢١ و] (٥٣٢/٤٤٦)

220

111

Majesty's Consul-General, Ispahan, to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, regarding the attitude of the clergy at Ispahan.

*Enclosure.*

Copy of a despatch from Mr. G. Grahame, His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General, Ispahan, to C. H. Marling, Esq., C.B., C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's Minister, &c., &c., Tehran, No. 100, dated the 17th August 1915.

ISPAHAN SITUATION.

In continuation of my despatch No. 96, regarding the local situation here, and in amplification of the information contained in the Ispahan weekly report No. 33, of the 15th instant, I have now the honour to submit the following items of news:

The usual weekly meeting of the clergy took place on Friday evening, 13th instant, this time at the house of Sadr-ul-Ulama. The following members of the clergy were present:—

Haji Agha Nourullah, Haji Mirza Muhammad Ali (Kalbazi), Saiyid-ul-Araghein, Mirza Ahmad Doulatabadi, Haji Mirza Abou'l Qasim Zanjani.

No Bakhtiari Khans were present nor was Jaanferzadah (the German Munshi bashi) though it had been arranged that the latter should be.

On the same date the Governor-General, in the course of a conversation on the telephone with Doulatabadi, assured him that the question of changing the Chief of Police (Sultan Mahsoud Khan of the Gendarmerie) had been discussed with Major Killander and a change would shortly be effected.

With reference to paragraph 291 of the Ispahan News, No. 33, and to my telegram No. 234 of to-day's date, I would inform you that the Clergy took very extensive measures to secure a large attendance at the monster meeting convened yesterday morning, 16th August, at the Masjid-i-Nou (and subsequently at Haji Agha Nourullah's own house), a certain Haji Agha Muhammad Lambani, a wealthy proprietor of the Lumban quarter, and Shukrullah Khan, the head of the "Democrats", being amongst their active Agents *ad id*.

According to the reports received by me of the proceedings at that meeting, the leading Ulama inveighed chiefly against the Finance Department and the Opium Administration (opium dealers and dallals had mustered in force). Haji Agha Nourullah contented himself with confirming these complaints and summing up to the following effect: "It is not a question of grievance against this or that particular public office. We have one main complaint. Is there a Government? Is there a Majlis?"

I am informed that the telegrams despatched to Tehran at the close of the proceedings were drafted in accordance with this formula. As yet I have not been able to get an authoritative report as to their contents.

So far as I have been able to ascertain there were no Bakhtiari Khans present.

Sardar-i-Muhtasham calling on me yesterday said that he had declined an invitation to attend the meeting abovementioned but he had empowered Amir-i-Mujahid to seal telegrams on his behalf, adding that there had been nothing of an objectionable nature in these, merely a petition that Persia at this critical moment should not be kept waiting for a Ministry.

278

Telegram P., No. 154, dated (and received) the 23rd September 1915.

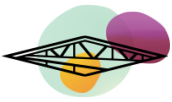
From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.







ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٢و] (٥٣٢/٤٤٨)

221

113

286

Telegram P., No. 358 F., dated the 23rd (received 24th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to Cox's telegram to Government of India, No. 2068 B., which repeated substance of your telegram.

From a military point of view Cox is of course in a far better position to judge expediency of proposed compact with Bakhtiari than I am, and I quite concur as regards political aspect that any agreement would be of great value that could bind tribe more closely to our interests.

I feel however grave doubts whether it would be possible within any useful time to negotiate such a compact and in urging that present moment is an opportune one I am inclined to think that Cox has not all facts in present situation before him.

He assumes in first place that Amirjang has been appointed Illbegi which is not the case; he is merely acting as such as a temporary arrangement and definite appointment is under discussion still. But Ilkhani and Illbegi would not have power to negotiate compact (of ?) this kind even if definite appointments were made; their authority is limited in practice to internal affairs of tribe and pact of kind suggested would have to be submitted to committee of senior Khans and their assent would have to be obtained. Much time would be lost in discussions between Khans as at this time Khans are scattered.

Samsam and Bahadur (latter practically acts for his fast failing father Sardar Assad) are now here, they represent one of chief branches of tribe, and gave very guarded reply when tentatively sounded as to possibility of closer relations with us, and I think it extremely unlikely that although they have shown a more satisfactory attitude (during ?) last few days, they will (not ?), without knowledge and approval of Government, abandon their determination to do nothing in their relations with us. They are indeed nervously anxious that they should not be regarded as actively pro-British so much so that they have actually declined to accept money from me which is required to pay forces for which Government have asked them to Tehran and Ispahan and have preferred to find amount themselves, relying of course on my reimbursing them later (and then only in shape of loan through Imperial Bank of Persia) if Government are not able to do so. So long as these two Khans are in (?) this frame of mind it seems to me to be idle (?) to expect that they would agree to a compact with (?) British, the proposed stipulations of which could not be approved by Government of Persia.

From Khans at Ispahan there is even less to be hoped for. Though I scarcely believe that they would take active steps against us, they would be even less willing than Bahadur and Samsam to declare themselves openly with us which by entering into negotiations with us they would have of course to do, as fact could not be kept quiet. They labour very much under the impression [of German (?) boasts of victory (?) and invincibility (?)] and of the local influence at Ispahan which Germans display of force and contempt for Persian authority has achieved. But they after the manner of their relatives here are still awaiting course of events and a decisive success on our side would bring them over to us at once. Like rest of Persia they want to be on (?) side which wins.

It seems to me that Cox's proposal offers very slender hopes of success and a safer course I think will be to endeavour (secure ?) loyalty of Khans by gifts and promises of more gifts and by guaranteeing to them any expenditure which they may incur at the request or with assent of Persian Government, and I think by this means that (there is a chance of ?) securing something more than their benevolent neutrality without assuming obligations which would prove inconvenient hereafter.

Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to India and Basrah.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٤٩)

114

287

Telegram P., No. 229 C., dated (and received) the 24th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 977 S. of the 22nd instant. From the time of Colonel Dale's arrival I have been acting in Birjand as now directed except that until recently my advice and information have been given not to Colonel Wikeley but to Colonel Dale as originally latter was given by the former a tolerably free hand in regard to operations in Kainat against small parties of Germans and was allowed to correspond direct with Russian Colonel. I am authorised by Colonel Dale to send you following statement which was written by him :—"Though I acknowledge the invaluable nature of the advice and information given by His Britannic Majesty's Consul on no occasion have I acted otherwise than on my own judgment for which I am alone responsible."

No requisition has ever been made by me to the Commanding Officer to send troops anywhere.

I quote the following telegram which was spontaneously sent by Colonel Wikeley to me on the 14th instant to prove that he has been apparently been in full accord with our views.

"With a view to escaping across the Lut do you think that the German party may try to use Duroh-Shusp road? If so, I would send 50 men to Neh. Is Duroh being watched by any one?"

I sent the following reply to this—"There is a news-writer of ours in Duroh. This German (party?) will I think go further south than Sar Chah—nothing has been reported by my men at Ahwaz, Tabas and Gazik."

288

Telegram R., No. 2163 B., dated (and received) the 24th September 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from Tehran No. 305 :—*Begins.* Following from Grahame at Chigakhor (Musa?) may interest you. September 17th. On arrival at Shalamzar received letters from Muhtasham requesting our presence at Chigakhor where (?) C. and I came September 18th morning leaving caravan of British subjects and escort in Shalamzar to join us September 19th at Naghun.

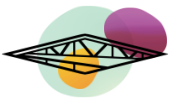
At Chigakhor found German Consul with Austrian soldiers and Persian sowars installed since the previous evening.

Amir Jang was at pains to explain this party (which left Ispahan some hours before us) had intended visiting Soulet but learning at Paradumba that he had started south decided to pay surprise visit to Chigakhor. It is common talk in camp that Germans prepared (to) pay Khans any sum to fall in with them. It is said that Germans intend to return to Ispahan. Length of their stay here unknown.

In long friendly conversation this morning, September 18th, with Amir Jang and this afternoon with Muhtasham in presence of former and Sarlar Fateh I pressed various matters on His Excellency's consideration with following results :—

(1) Muhtasham undertakes to send Bakhtiari guard under responsible person to accompany us to oil concession.

(2) To send Amir Jang to oil concession to carry on (?) there, latter term of office having only one month to run unless Khans in Tehran agree to his remaining in office. Jang himself very keen to go. Cox and you (are) both keen on this. Perhaps possible to arrange it in Tehran.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٤٥٠) [و٢٢٣]

222

115

(3) Attributes the recent outrage on oil concession camp near White oil springs to Anafijeh Arabs under jurisdiction of Sheikh of Buriat. Nevertheless has taken steps to recover property.

(4) Repeated assurances already written to me that on receipt of recent telegram from Sheikh he despatched emissaries to deal with rebel Arabs, who after looting in Sheikh's territory, took refuge in or near Ramuz.

(5) *Re* orders from Persian Government for Bakhtiari sowars for Tehran, he said despatch of these only possible on payment here of 15,000 tomans per 500 men and similar payment in Ispahan. Few weeks later it would be impossible owing to custom of migrating.

Sardar asked me about relations between Persian Government and Legation.

I replied still friendly, but we cannot conceal Persia is in danger of falling into fatal policy which might oblige us to adopt different tone. *Ends.*

289

Telegram P., No. 155, dated (and received) the 24th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

290

Telegram P., No. 27 F., dated (and received) the 24th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Two Turkish spies were seen sitting in reception hall of Governor, Chakansur, about September 10th by our Afghan Camel Contractor. He hears that they have since been engaged in map making and examining frontier of Sistan from Bandi Kohak to Hamoon. About September 17th they left *via* Sarhad for Kerman.

292

Telegram P., No. 129 (Confidential), dated the 24th (received 25th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please see your telegram 982 S. to Sistan. I do not agree with you in your implied disapprobation of Vice-Consul's action. So long as there is reasonable ground for them and they are carried out without unnecessary violence, I do not think that any resentment will be caused by such measures. If on the other hand we are to abstain from attempting to give suspected Persians the treatment they may expect (this?) will make it easier for Germans to get willing agents locally.

Repeated to Birjand.

293

Telegram P., No. 988 S., dated the 25th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain.

Please refer to your telegram† of 22nd September 25 F. We regard it as most important factor that you should secure the goodwill of Baluchis and we authorise you to spend money freely to this end and to exert your good offices on behalf of Sardar Khudadad Khan and others, with Persian authorities so far as may be necessary. You should, of course, avoid, as far as possible, causing friction in this matter with local authorities.

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٣ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٥١)

116

295

Telegram P., No. 233 C., dated (and received) the 25th September 1915.  
From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Officer Commanding, Nasratabad, has, in a telegram, dated the 22nd instant, addressed to Chief of the General Staff, made a reference to my endeavours to intercept German messengers. I have taken exception to this expression and he now explains that he meant only to refer to my opinion that the interception of such persons should be effected, if possible.

296

Telegram P., No. 156, dated the 25th (received 26th) September 1915.  
From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Nothing to report.

298

No. Cf. 327, dated Bushire, the 13th September 1915 (Confidential).  
From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Officer on Special Duty (in the absence of the Resident),  
To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In continuation of my letter No. Cf. 251 of 6th July 1915, I have the honour to forward herewith, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of the marginally-noted despatch from His Majesty's Consul-General, Ispahan, to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran, regarding an undertaking by the late Governor-General Sardar-i-Muhtasham not in any way to molest Sardar-i-Jang.

Enclosure.

SARDARS MUHTASHAM AND JANG.

Undertaking by former.

No. 101.

Sir,

Ispahan,

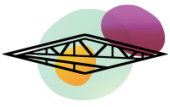
23rd August 1915.

I have the honour to invite a reference to your telegram No. 63 of the 8th July instructing me to obtain from Sardar Muhtasham and hand to Sardar-i-Jang an engagement re non-interference by the former with the properties of the latter, of Amir Mufakhkham, Sardar-i-Ashjaa and Salar-i-Ashraf.

I transmit herewith enclosed a copy and translation of an agreement to the above effect—with certain provisos—obtained by me from Sardar-i-Muhtasham in regard to Amir-i-Mufakhkham and Sardar-i-Jang only.

I would explain that on the 20th August when Sardar-i-Muhtasham came to say goodbye to me I informed him—amongst other matters—of the arrangement proposed by you in connection with the settlement of his accounts with Sardar-i-Jang and presented to him for signature an engagement in the terms of that now enclosed but including the names of all four Khans as above enumerated and as originally requested by Sardar-i-Jang.

His Excellency demurred to sign this, ascertaining that Sardar-i-Ashjaa and Salar-i-Ashraf not being on bad terms with him would not desire such an undertaking and that as Amir-i-Mufakhkham had no lands and no following



in Bakhtiari, it was needless to include his name. He suggested that the Consulate Munshi should accompany him to the Hukoumat where, after interrogating Sardar-i-Ashjaa and Salar-i-Ashraf, he would sign a document in the form drawn up by me, with or without the names of Sardar-i-Ashjaa and Salar-i-Ashraf as circumstances might require. To this I somewhat unwillingly assented. The Munshi returned bringing me a paper in the name of Sardar-i-Jang only.

Reflecting that such a document might perhaps fail to satisfy Sardar-i-Jang, I sent my Munshi early the next morning to Amir-i-Mujahid's garden, where His Excellency had been residing for some days, with a few lines saying that the instructions originally received by me having been to obtain an engagement on the names of all four Khans, I thought it preferable that these instructions should be carried out to the letter.

My Munshi having sent me word that His Excellency refused to sign such an engagement, I rode over myself to see the Sardar whom I found in a very obstinate frame of mind. On my pointing out that it might create a bad impression with you if the first request I made to him on your behalf were refused, His Excellency replied that I might cut off his hands but he would not sign such an engagement in reference to the four Khans mentioned. If it were known in Bakhtiari that he had signed such a document his position would become impossible. No one would obey him. Sooner than do so he would send word to his wife to come back and would resign his appointment.

Seeing His Excellency so determined, I suggested that the name of Amir-i-Mufakhhkam at least should be added to that of Sardar-i-Jang. This compromise was accepted.

With regard to the actual form of the document the proviso inserted by me was the result of representations made to me some time ago by the Sardar-i-Muhtasham to the effect that Sardar-i-Jang's object in asking for such an undertaking is to be able to continue to afford asylum in his properties at Ram Hormuz or elsewhere to parties inimical to the Sheikh of Mobammerah.

On the afternoon of the 21st August Sardar-i-Jang called on me by appointment. I conveyed to him your recent complimentary messages which evidently afforded him great satisfaction and reminded him of his former promise to refrain from doing anything to damage Sardar-i-Muhtasham's position. Sardar-i-Jang effecting to make light of former differences between himself and Sardar-i-Muhtasham, gave me fresh assurances and I then handed him a copy of the engagement taken from the latter, the original of which is in the Archives of this Consulate.

Sardar-i-Jang read this over attentively and put it in his pocket, merely remarking "very well".

He informed me before parting that he proposes to leave this on or about the 26th August for Kanarch and to stay a short time there with Amir-i-Mufakhhkam to whom he had already proposed that they should go together to Tehran. Sardar-i-Jang doubts very much if his brother will be willing to make this journey but looks forward himself to the pleasure of a personal interview with you before long.

I have, &c.,

G. GRAHAME.

C. M. Marling, Esq., C.B., C.M.G.,

&c., &c., &c.,

Tehran.

*Sub-enclosure.*

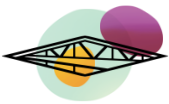
Enclosure in Ispahan, No. 161, of 23rd August 1915.

4328 P.

21st August 1915

(9th Shawwal 1333).

I, Gholam Husseyn Khan, Sardar-i-Muhtasham, Ilkhani of Bakhtiari, in compliance with the request of the British Minister, bind myself not in any



118

way to interfere in the estates or molest the dependents or relatives of His Excellency Amir-i-Mufakhkham and Sardar-i-Jang except in case of necessity (which Heaven forbid) with the express previous cognizance and by the explicit orders of the British Legation.

(Signature and seal of Sardar-i-Muhtasham.)

299

Telegram, No. 1777 W., dated the 24th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain.

Please refer to your telegram, dated 14th September 217 C., and wire what additional tents are required for officers. Government have sanctioned Rs. 3,000 for provision of mess rooms for the men.

301

Telegram P., No. 1285 B., dated the 25th (received 26th) September 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I have received the following from British Minister at Tehran:—*Begins.* No. 301, dated September 22nd. Please refer to your telegram No. 2068 B. For following reasons it appears to me quite impossible to negotiate such a compact: (1) Notorious discord among Khans of which evidence is afforded in your telegram No. 2040 B. (2) Present dispersal of Khans. Owing to reasons one and two, for months negotiations would drag on, and I infer that your suggestion is based on present and urgent political and military considerations. Your telegram No. 2040 B. seems to offer me more hope of success than I have entertained hitherto that best course we could adopt in order to secure immediate results is to persevere in policy of endeavouring by means of cash inducements to secure loyal Khans and as soon as I can get into touch with Grahame I would propose to instruct him to use those inducements to best advantage and to keep in as close touch as possible with Muhtasham. *Ends.*

302

Telegram R., No. R. 17, dated the 25th (received 26th) September 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

My telegrams, Nos. 2040 and 2068, and your telegrams, Nos. 302 and 301.

Position appears to be somewhat confused. Communications from so-called Ilkhani and Illbegi to Sheikh appear to have been sent jointly, and their value as far as Sheikh is concerned, consisted in fact that his friend Amir Mujahid, on whom he chiefly relies, was one of parties. I do not think that as regards his own affairs, Sheikh would place any reliance on good faith of Sardar Muhtasham (group undecipherable) regarding these communications, and I can hardly give assurances through Sheikh of Mohammerah which do not include Amir Mujahid, and as it is, I fear, assurances which Your Excellency has given or proposes to give through Sheikh to Sardar Muhtasham alone will not be understood by Sheikh, without a good deal of explanation, and will place him in a dilemma. I beg that I may be informed of terms of them. As regards further assurances to be given, the position indicated in your telegram and assurances communicated by yourself through Sheikh of Mohammerah do not seem to leave any satisfactory basis on which I can draft any. I trust therefore that Your Excellency will go through with the matter and give Grahame such further instructions as you may consider necessary.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٥ و] [٥٣٢/٤٥٤]

224

119

Supposing that he is to return to Ispahan or Chahed (Chahar?) Mahal actually, if communication is to be made after the Khans have left Ispahan for low country, Captain Noel, Political Officer for Bakhtiari, is available and will be at your service if needed. I do not quite understand from your telegram what the position is, as regards Murtaza Kuli Khan, but if he is contemplated for the post of Illkhani, I believe him to be a thoroughly undesirable selection, and hope that Amir Jang or Amir Mujahid will be adhered to.

Addressed to Minister; repeated to India, 67.

303

Telegram P., dated (and received) the 26th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

A man, who has just come from Sarhad and who is related to a consulate levy, reports that Sardars Bahram Khan and Sahdoke Khan have asked Jehind to accompany them to an interview with Germans beyond Narmashir and arrange terms of alliance.

After getting a summons from Jehind, Taz Muhammad left Sistan rather hastily.

304

Telegram P., dated (and received) the 26th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Sistan,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 982 S. I regret (?) that I did not make it sufficiently clear that I had strong reason to believe that Ali Khan was an emissary in German pay. In his first letter from camp Mr. New writes that he is hearing much about purchases of grain in various villages on behalf of Germans by Ali Khan. From Sistan I also learn that this man travelled a portion of the way through Afghanistan, and that he certainly did pay a visit to Khudadad Khan. I believe the man to be secreted in house of Deputy Governor but I have pressed Shaokat to have him arrested and he has now promised to have him sent to Birjand under escort. It is asserted by His Excellency that there are only 30 Sunni soldiers in Sistan who are related to Ali Khan but His Excellency adds that there are also a number of civil officials, including the Sunni who holds the appointment of revenue officer at Mian Kangi. Of this fact I was not aware.

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

305

Telegram P., No. 157, dated (and received) the 26th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Germans in Persia.

Sardar Nasrat was sent by Governor-General to Zugmeyer to see if he could be arranged with.

Zugmeyer disclosed his plan of operations which was, firstly, to raise town, secondly, to get people to fill mosques and declare a *jihad*, and, thirdly, to get rid of Europeans. He proposed that Governor-General should go away for a fortnight or three weeks if he did not join him. When Zugmeyer was informed that none of his proposals could be entertained, he declared that it was his intention to carry out his plan all the same, only that cost would be greater.





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٤٥٥) [ظ٢٢٥]

120

Original official communications from Governor-General and Sardar reporting above are being despatched by me to you.  
Addressed to Tehran; repeated to Bushire.

306

Telegram P., No. 579 C., dated the 26th (received 27th) September 1915.  
From—Major A. P. Turvor, C.I.E., Officer on Special Duty in the Persian Gulf, Bushire,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Howson, who is at Lingah, has telegraphed as follows:—"The arrest of a German whose name is Haji Ali was effected 20 miles from Lingah on the 22nd instant. I have got him at Kung under a guard and suggest despatching him to India under an escort of 4 sepoys by mail of 26th. I shall travel to Bunder Abbas by same steamer, so please wire instructions to Henjam or Bunder Abbas.

"It is stated by Haji Ali that he accompanied the party of Bohnstorff to Fasa. He then left them to come to Lingah for the purpose of collecting money to remit to Shiraz to the German Consul there.

"Herr Yarulmik, an Indian secessionist, Mirza Mahomet Khan by name, and an Austrian doctor, named Biakh, accompanied Bohnstorff. The party proceeded *via* Darab to Kerman. It was the intention of Bohnstorff to proceed to Baluchistan and from there to Afghanistan. Mirza Mahomet Khan was to come from Kerman towards Koristan and Bunder Abbas."

I believe Haji Ali is partly a German and he has for years been the right hand man of successive agents of Wonckhaus at Lingah.

I only received the telegram to-day and it was too late to send instructions before the mail left Lingah so I have telegraphed to Howson agreeing to the proposal to send Haji Ali to Bombay by mail steamer.

Addressed Cox; repeated Tehran.

307

Telegram P., No. S. 989, dated the 26th September 1915.  
From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,  
To—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

Government of India are solely responsible for conduct of military operations in Sistan, as those operations are being conducted by an Indian force under Indian Army Officers. Government of India will of course be glad of your advice in this matter on all occasions, but they alone have the right to direct and control their officers and troops. Your advice should moreover be communicated to them alone.

As regards actual point raised in your telegram 129, Government of India adhere strongly to view contained in their telegram of September 4th to Consul, Sistan, and repeated to you, that where there is any likelihood of exciting popular feeling, as there undoubtedly was in case of Vice-Consul, troops should not be employed except for gravest reasons against Persian subjects.

The above is with reference to your telegram 129 of 24th September.

311

Telegram P., No. 159, dated (and received) the 27th September 1915.  
From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.  
Germans in Persia. One of Austrians with Sahibi Sabiban left September 25th for Tehran *via* Ispahan.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٦ و] (٥٣٢/٤٥٦)

121

It has come to my knowledge that Germans have despatched a foot *Kossid* to Baluch Chiefs with letters. My informant has undertaken that messenger shall be stopped on his way by ordinary foot pads and lose letters in his possession.

Repeated to Tehran, Birjand and Bushire.

312

Telegram P., No. 32 R., dated the 27th (received 28th) September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Reference is invited to Bushire telegram 579 C.\*

Please refer to the correspondence in the Abu Musa case in connection with Haji Ali Tashankar. When Brown was His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires (?) at Arabistan (?) this individual accompanied him on his visit to Abu Musa and compensation was claimed for him by the German Government as a German subject.

Repeated to Tehran and Bushire.

313

Telegram P., No. S. 998, dated the 28th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Officer on Special Duty in the Persian Gulf, Bushire.

Please refer to your telegram 579 C., dated the 26th September. Kindly inform Bombay Government of the date Haji Ali arrives at Bombay and please ask them to take him over. As to his disposal instructions will issue later. Your views are requested as to treatment to be accorded to him.

Repeated to Bombay, Political, Sir P. Cox, Basrah.

314

Telegram, No. 131, dated the 27th (received 28th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The first sentences of your telegram No. 989 S., dated the 26th instant, seem to me to be uncalled for; and in this connection please see my telegram No. 67, dated 14th July.

While entirely concurring in the view expressed by you in regard to the great importance of not arousing resentment, it is above all things quite possible in pursuance of that policy to carry abstention from action too far, and if when we (have?) necessary means at our disposal we do not show the Persians that we are prepared to arrest Germans, we are leaving the latter free to carry out same tactics of importance elsewhere, e.g., Tehran, Shiraz, Hamadan, Sultanabad and Ispahan by the dissemination of every kind of lies and misrepresentations about us raising local opinion against us. To me it therefore appears to be of the first importance to make it as difficult as we possibly can for the Germans to be able to secure local agents, who will moreover if numerous enough supply information as to the movements of our troops to their employers.

That my telegram to you, No. 129, should have been repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Sistan, is regretted.

It was not my intention that it should be repeated, repetition was due to excess of zeal on the part of my office. I have not repeated this message to His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Sistan.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٦ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٥٧)

122

316

Telegram P., No. 164, dated (and received) the 28th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

317

Telegram P., No. 99, dated (and received) the 28th September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It is now stated by Officer Commanding troops in Sistan that Hisam's (house ?) is unsuitable. He proposes that mess houses should be built for the men on a piece of land about four hundred yards from Consulate which is occasionally under cultivation. Shall we, without reference to local authorities, take land and deal with farmers direct promising them suitable compensation or will Your Excellency make arrangements with Persian Government? It is useless for me to apply to local authorities. The matter is very urgent. There is no unculturable land available as all such is a swamp in the winter,

Sent to Tehran and Simla.

318

Telegram P., No. S. 1001, dated the 29th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan, Quetta.

On 27th September Consul, Kerman, reports as follows:—"It has come to my knowledge \* \* \* \* \* lose letters in his possession."

319

Telegram P., No. S. 1002, dated the 29th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan, Quetta (repeated to Major Trevor, Bushire).

Following, dated 26th September, from Consul, Sistan:—"A man \* \* \* rather hastily."



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٧و] (٥٣٢/٤٥٨)

Register No. 3817  
Put away with 3516  
227  
Secret Department.

Letter from \_\_\_\_\_ Dated 1915.  
Rec. \_\_\_\_\_

Formally acknowledged \_\_\_\_\_

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
Under Secretary.....	18 Oct.	AAA	Persia
Secretary of State....	19	J.W.H.	German activity.
Committee.....			Possibility of concentration in Seistan
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State....			

Copy to 70. 21. 10. 15.

FOR USE BY DEPARTMENTS ONLY.

Att: telegram to G. of I. asking for their views as to possible counter-measures.

26 Oct. Del<sup>m</sup> to post. of India.

From Viceroy, 4th November 1915. 226

[P 4036] Foreign Secret. Seistan. Your telegram of 20th October. It appears to us that the evidence of German intentions to concentrate on Seistan in winter may refer rather to what was their original plan than to what they can actually accomplish in view of the presence of our troops in Seistan and Birjand. When the troops now en route arrive we shall have 350 sabres, 600 rifles, with six machine guns, distributed possibly one squadron, one double company, two machine guns, each on Birjand, Seistan, and Kacha, and should Germany really seem likely to concentrate on Seistan, the Birjand detachment could move to Seistan. But we regard Baghdad as the key to the situation in Persia, and we believe rumours and information as to German intentions in that country to be spread deliberately by Germans with the idea of distracting our attention from Baghdad and causing us to disseminate our forces.

Previous Papers: \_\_\_\_\_

17626.-1. I. 1865. 1000.-9/1914.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[ظ٢٢٧] (٥٣٢/٤٥٩)

122

316

Telegram P., No. 164, dated (and received) the 28th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

317

Telegram P., No. 99, dated (and received) the 28th September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It is now stated by Officer Commanding troops in Sistan that Hisam's (house ?) is unsuitable. He proposes that mess houses should be built for the men on a piece of land about four hundred yards from Consulate which is occasionally under cultivation. Shall we, without reference to local authorities, take land and deal with farmers direct promising them suitable compensation or will Your Excellency make arrangements with Persian Government? It is useless for me to apply to local authorities. The matter is very urgent. There is no unculturable land available as all such is a swamp in the winter,

Sent to Tehran and Simla.

318

Telegram P., No. S. 1001, dated the 29th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan, Quetta.

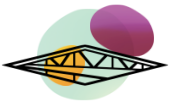
On 27th September Consul, Kerman, reports as follows:—"It has come to my knowledge \* \* \* \* \* lose letters in his possession."

319

Telegram P., No. S. 1002, dated the 29th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

Fo



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٨ و] (٥٣٢/٤٦٠)

Register No.  
3817  
3790  
1815

Put away with... 3516  
227  
74

Secret Department.

Letter from \_\_\_\_\_ Dated 1915.  
Rec. \_\_\_\_\_

Formally acknowledged \_\_\_\_\_

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
Under Secretary.....	18 Oct.	AA	Persia
Secretary of State.....	19	J.W.H	German activity.
Committee.....			Possibility of concentration in Section
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to 20. 21. 10. 15.

FOR USE BY DEPARTMENTS ONLY.

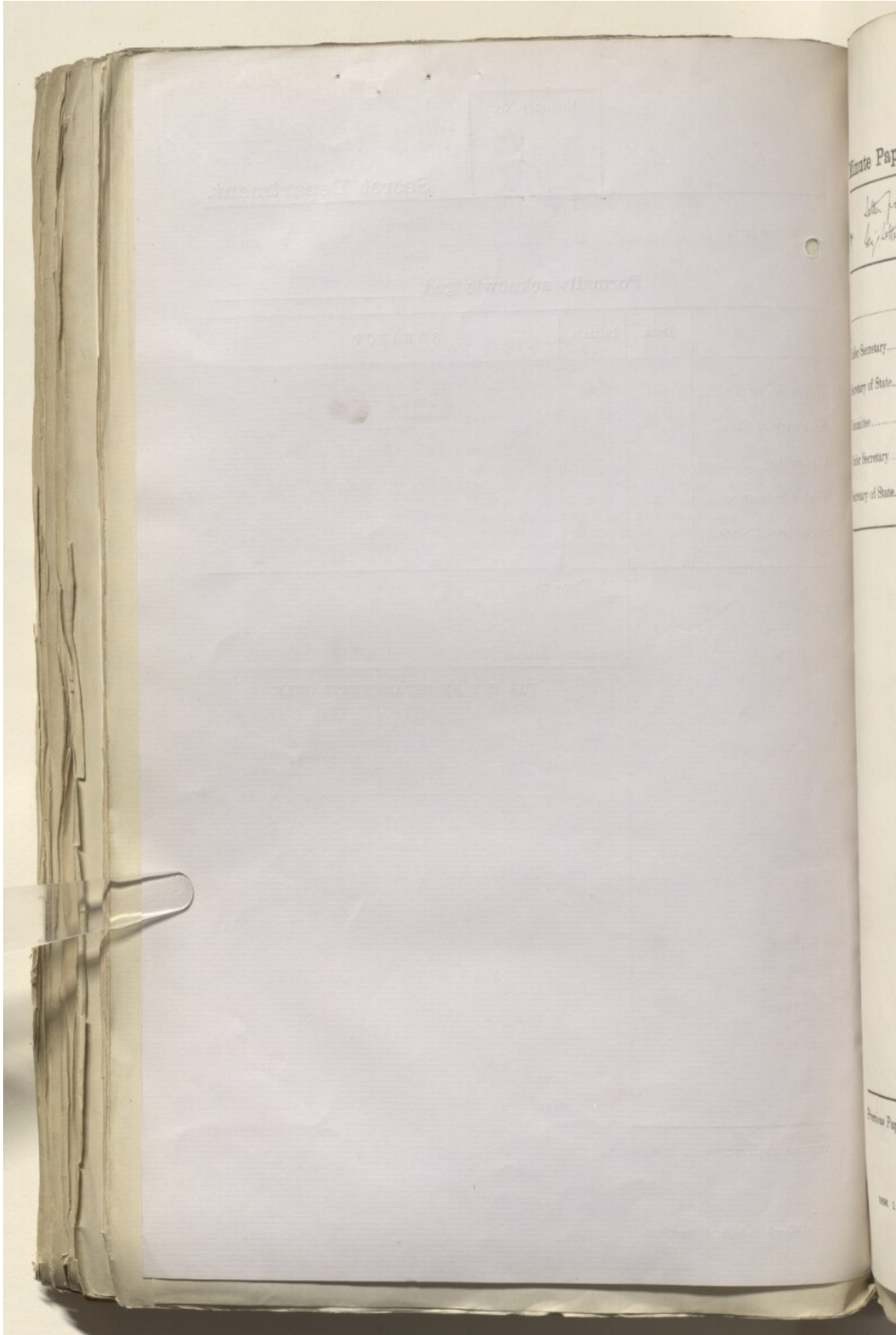
Sp. telegram to G. of I. asking for their views  
as to possible counter-measures.

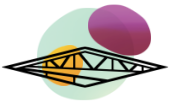
20 Oct. Del<sup>m</sup> to port. of India.

17626.-1. I. 1855. 1000.-9/1914.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٦١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٢٩و] (٥٣٢/٤٦٢)

(228)

3516  
14

Registry No.  
**3817**  
3791  
1815

Put away with.....  
**Secret Department.**

Minute Paper.

Letter from F.D.  
Re: Letter from India, 44 M.,

Dated 18 Oct. 24 Sept 1915.  
Rec. ... 18 Oct.

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....			<u>Persia</u>
Secretary of State.....			German activity.
Committee.....			Estimated strength of Germans.
Under Secretary.....			Projected attack on Herat.
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to  
India (3817) 22 Oct.  
F.D. (3791) 2. 11. 15.

**FOR INFORMATION.**

The indications are that these forces will concentrate in Persia during the winter, & it wd. appear desirable that H.M.S. & the S. of S. sh. consider what military action can be taken if that situation arises. The occupation of Bagdad will no doubt interfere seriously with their plans; but time is passing & that question is still undecided: moreover the Germans are not lacking in resource, & it is not to be supposed that even the occupation of Bagdad will kill their plans outright. Now that H.M. ships are employed elsewhere, the whole coast of Persia & Mesopotamia is open for arms smuggling.

To Secy, Mil<sup>s</sup> Dep<sup>s</sup>  
in remarks A. H. [unclear] 19/10/15

Previous Papers:—

18998. 1. 452. 2000—4/1915. [1000/14.]





If the Germans are in so strong a position as Mr. Marshall's telegram suggests indicates, I think it is more than probable that they may make a move on the Oil fields, in order to create a diversion against our long line of communications.

All this seems to me to enhance the importance of an early move of at least one Division from Area A to Area D.

The early capture of Baghdad would have a steadying effect on the Bahletriris.

E. G. Dumas  
18/10

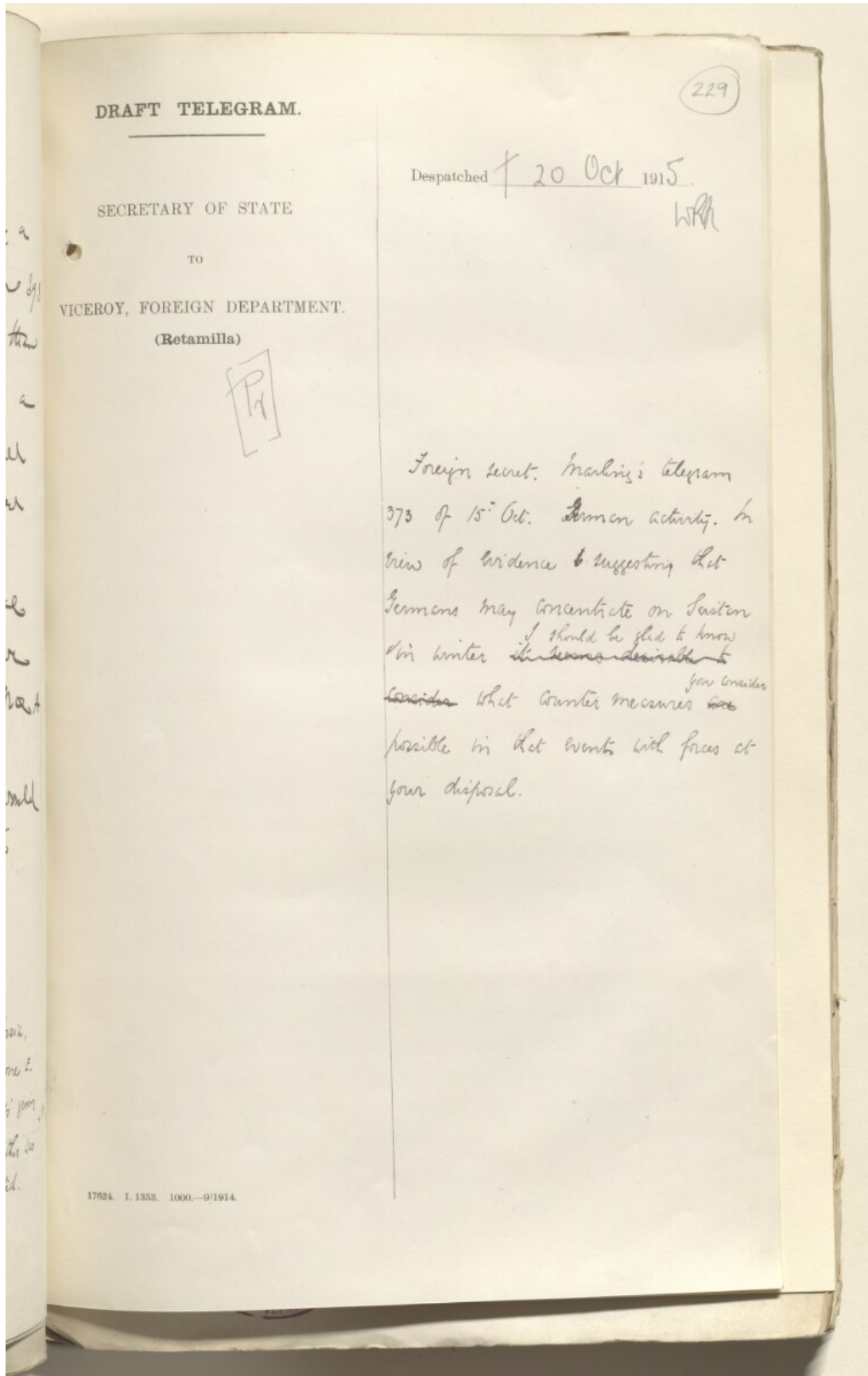
Mr. Marshall's estimate relates to the whole of Persia, & a very considerable proportion of the Germans have gone E. The evidence that Siston is likely to be their objective is given on p. 92<sup>d</sup> of the attached print (wh. has been rec<sup>d</sup> since this has referred to Sir E. Barron). A draft telegram is now suggested.

We had better telegraph.

19/10 G. W. H.

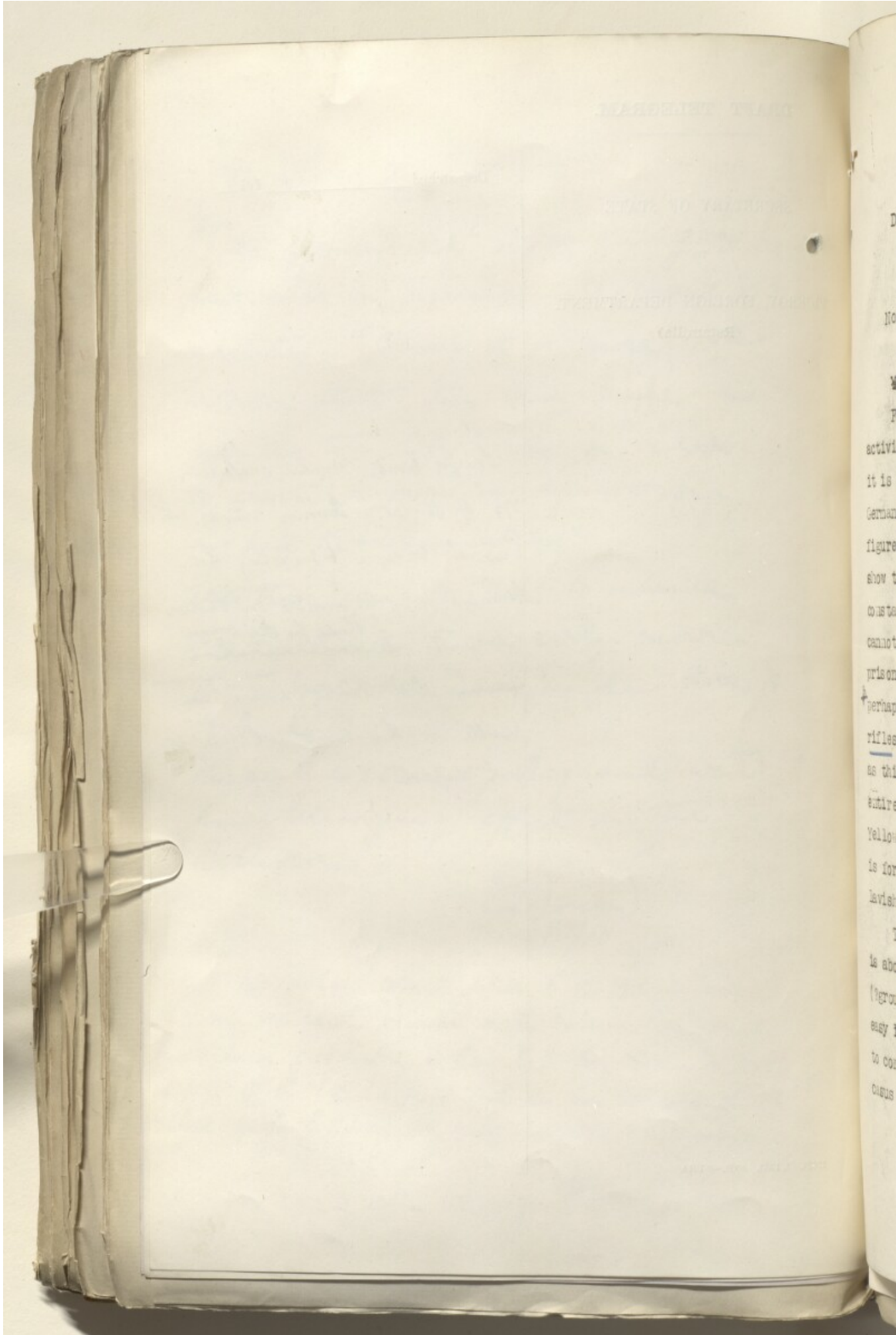


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٠و] (٥٣٢/٤٦٤)



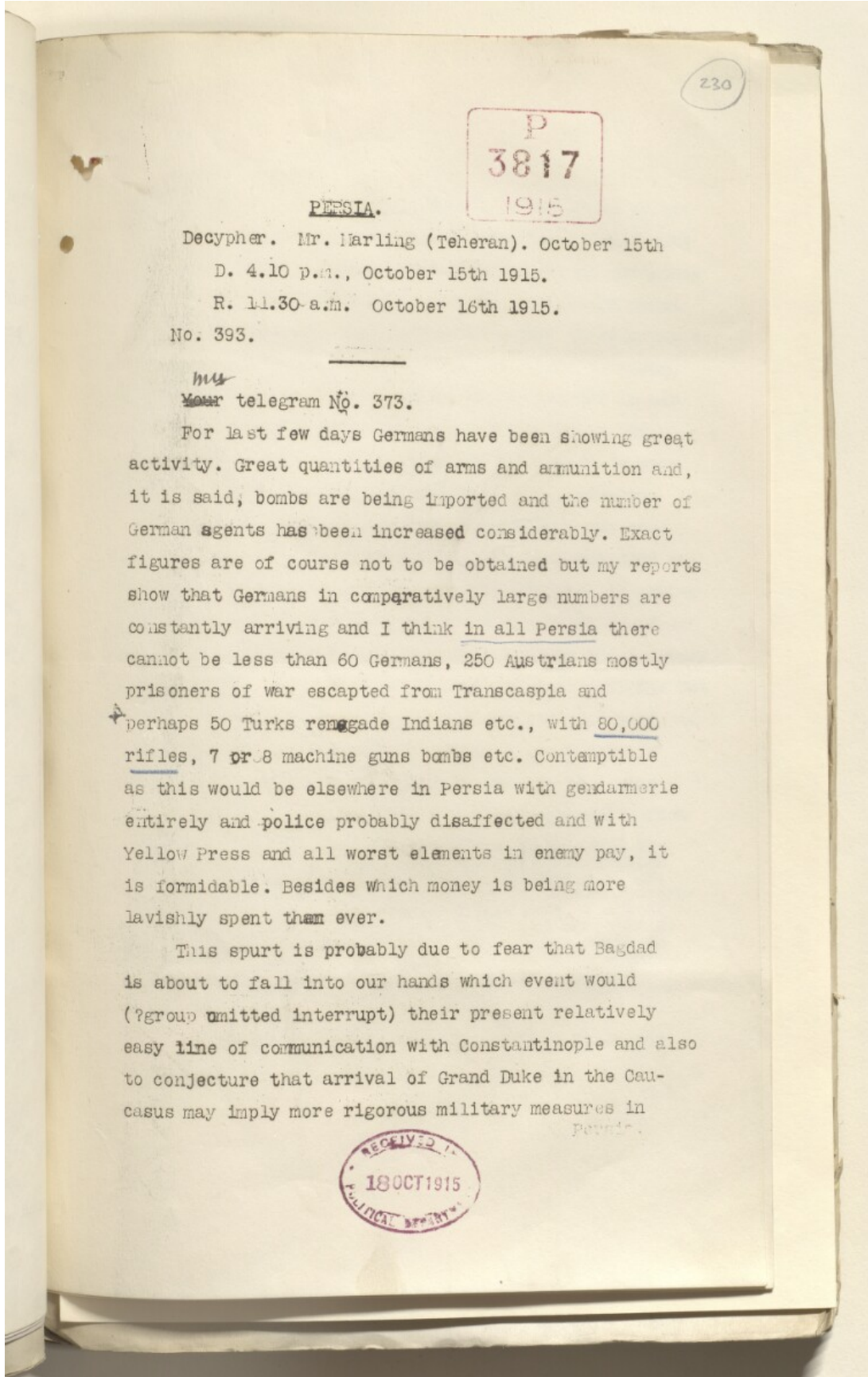


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٠ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٦٥)



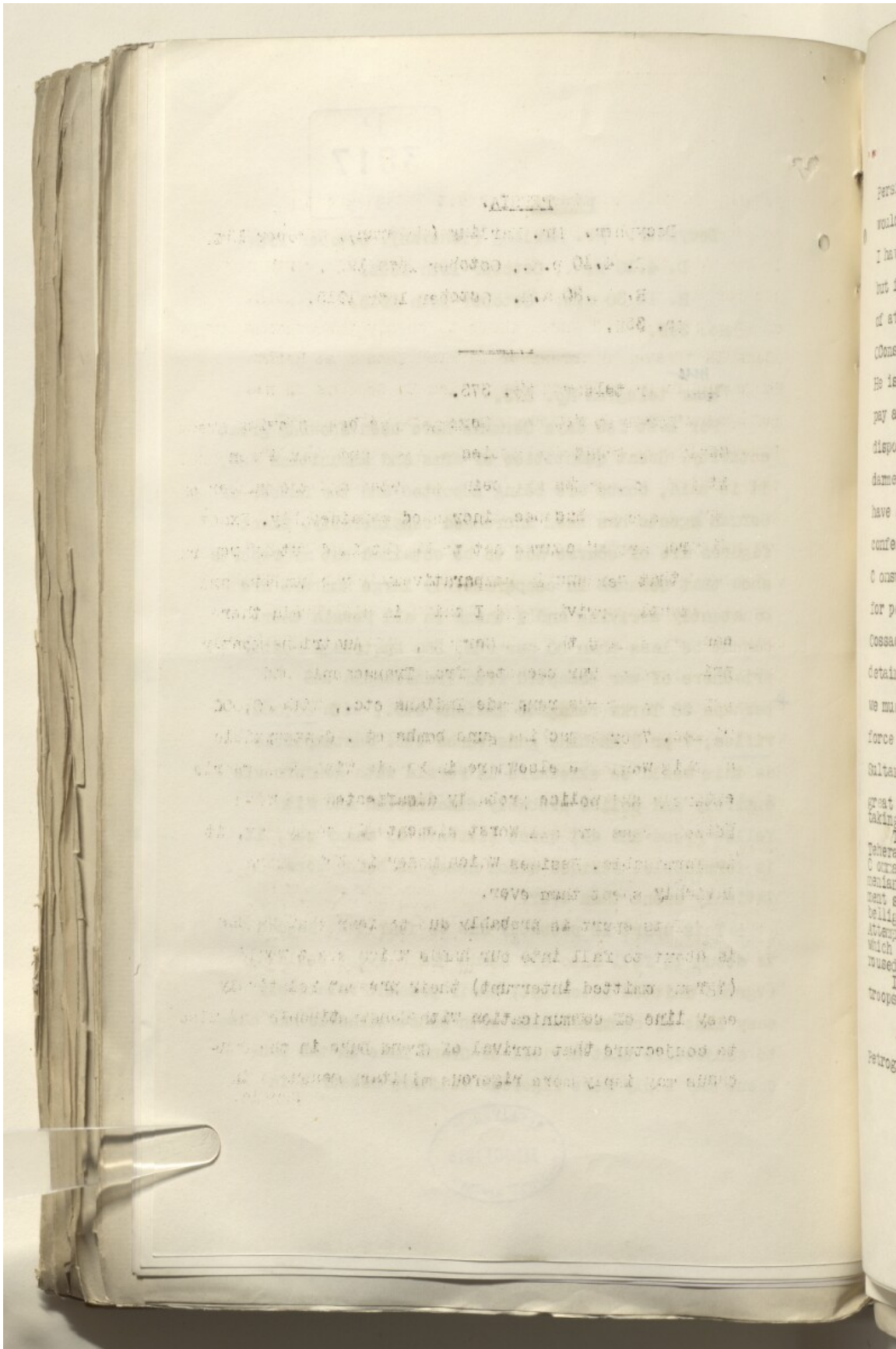


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣١ و] (٥٣٢/٤٦٦)





ملف ٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣١ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٦٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٢و] (٥٣٢/٤٦٨)

(231)

Persia. If this surmise is correct German great effort would seem to be imminent. What direction it will take I have not enough indications to predict with certainty but for the present Hamadan seems to be present point of attack. German Consul there is openly threatening our Consuls to avenge arrest of Turkish Consul at Resht. He is said to have 300 tribesmen led by Germans in his pay against whom Governor who is timid though well-disposed has possibly 200 decently led men while gendarmierie and police cannot be relied on. Government have sent 100 Persian Cossacks from Teheran but they confess that position is very bad and that position of Consuls is most precarious. Russian Minister is asking for permission from Petrograd to send a regiment of Cossacks from Kazvin. Provided they are not indefinitely detained there I think that measure would be good one but we must not be led into undue weakening of our only force within striking distance from the capital. Sultanabad is threatened. In Fars Wassmus is making great efforts to prevent new Governor of Bushire from taking up his post.

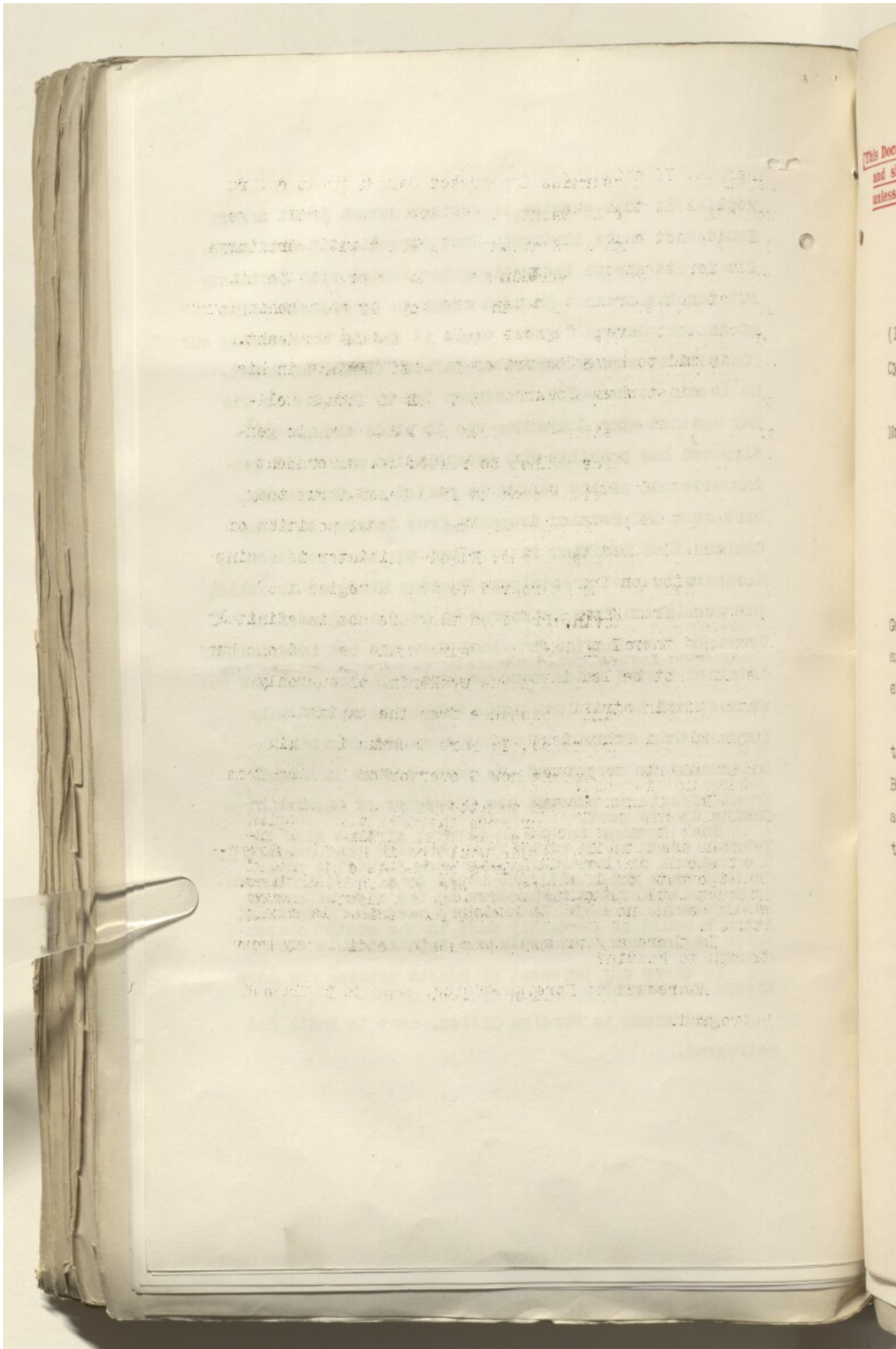
That Germans intend an attempt of some kind in Teheran seems to be clear from the fact that Swedish Commandant of Gendarmierie has been enquiring of Armenians what their attitude would be if Persian Government should declare themselves on the side of one of belligerents or if an attack were made on Christians. Attempt would be certainly made in the month Moharem which begins now when religious fanaticism is easily roused.

Is there any prospect of Russia sending any more troops to Kazvin?

Addressed to Foreign Office, sent to India and Petrograd.

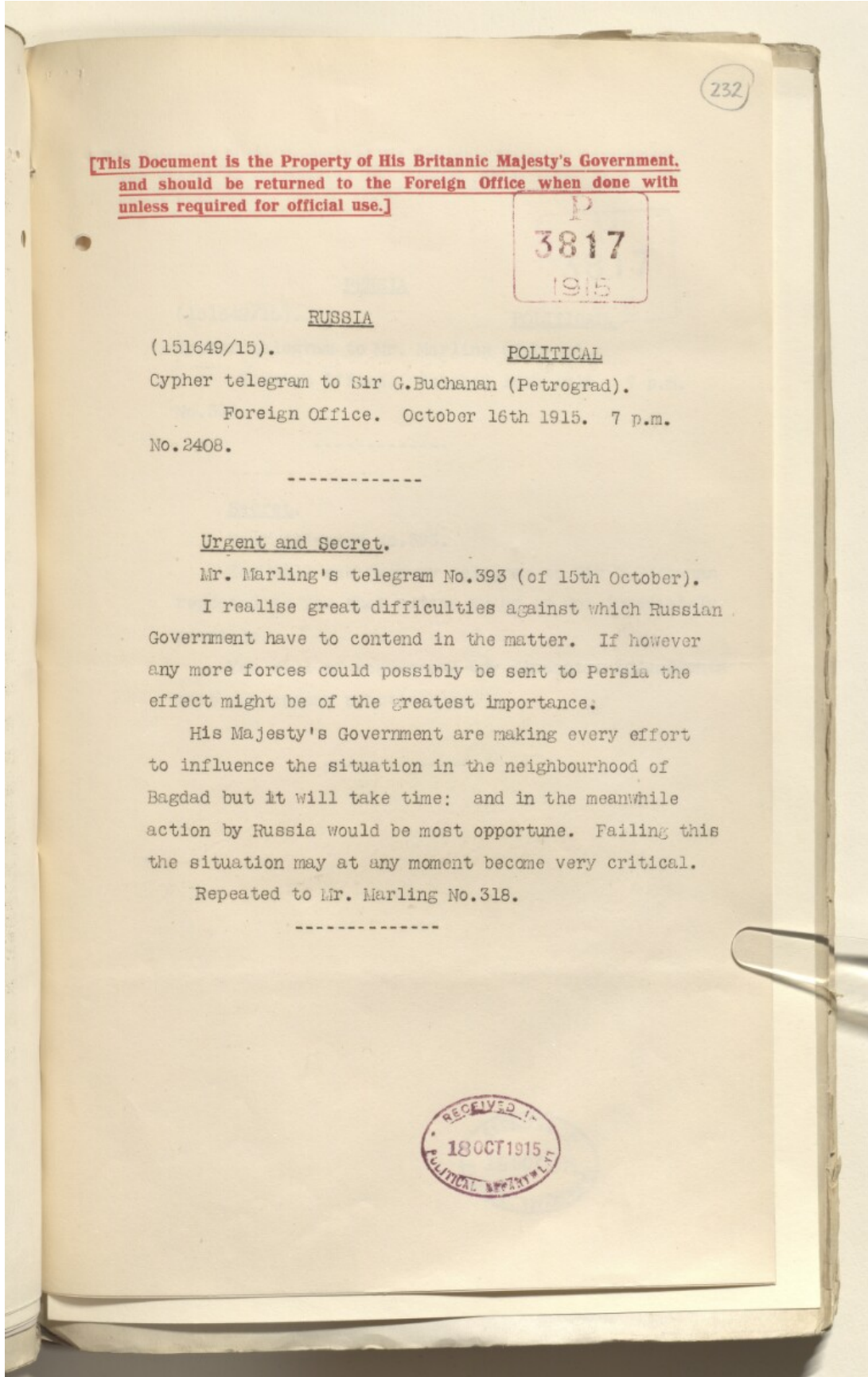


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٦٩)





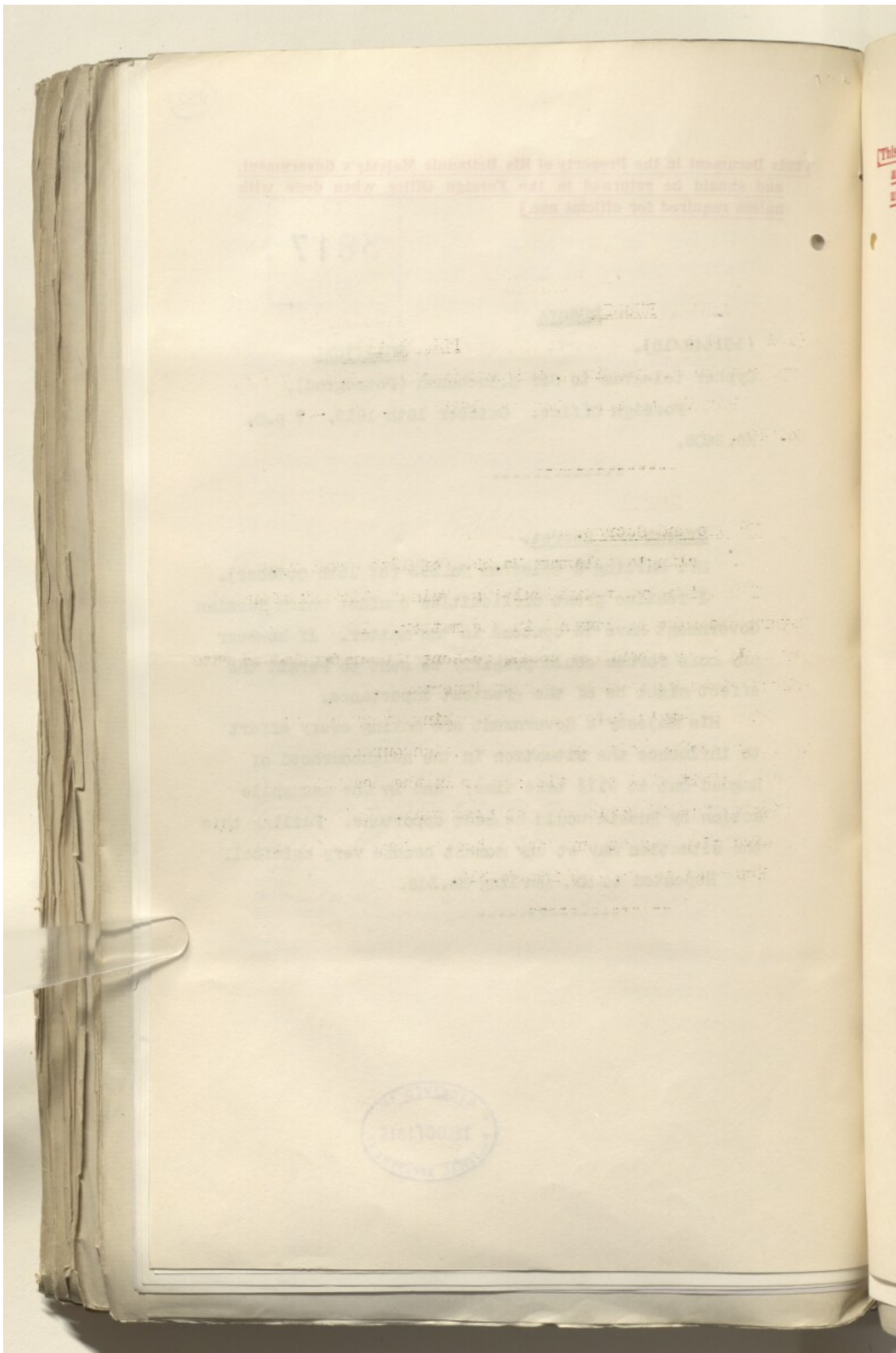
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٣ و] (٥٣٢/٤٧٠)





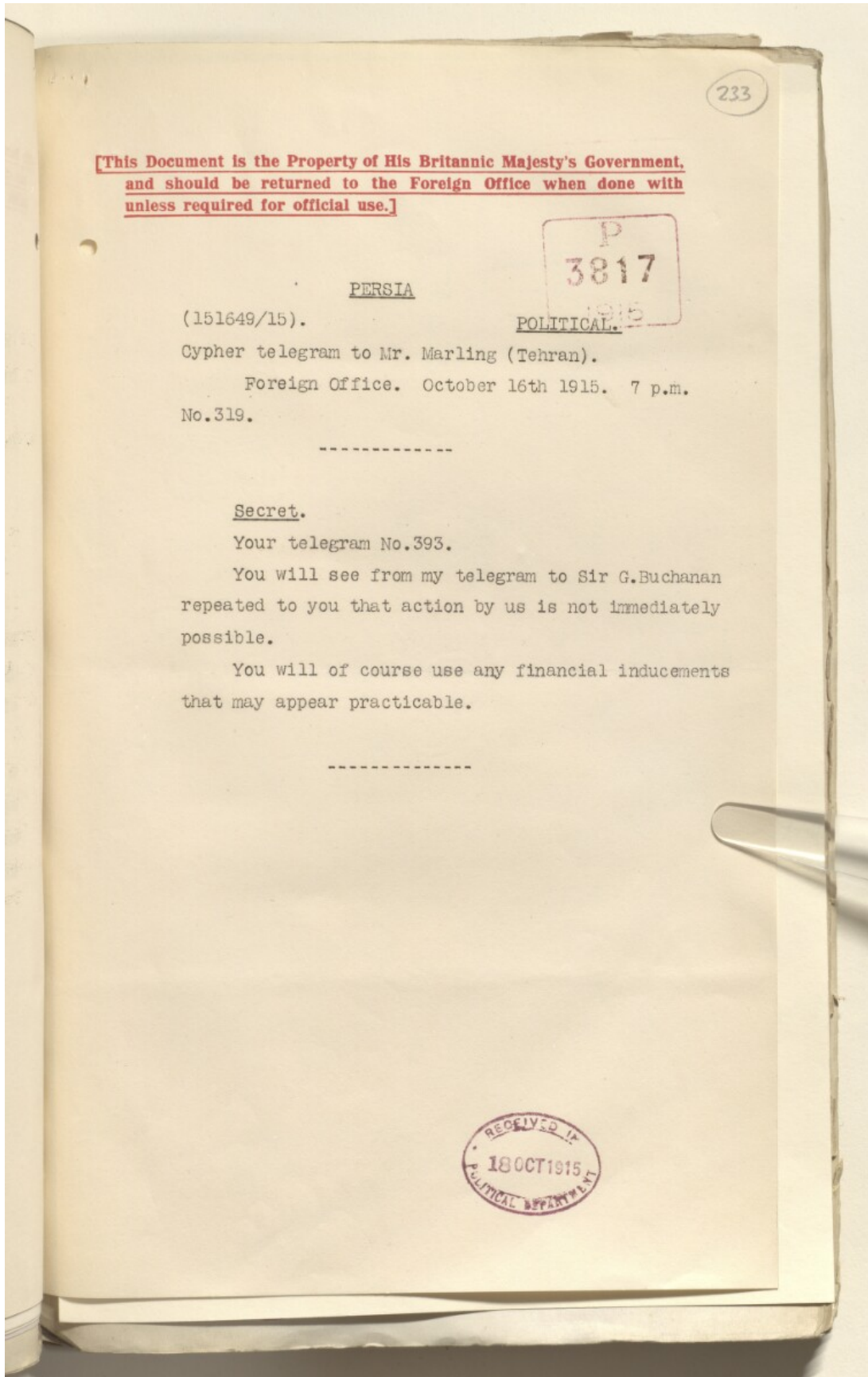


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٧١)



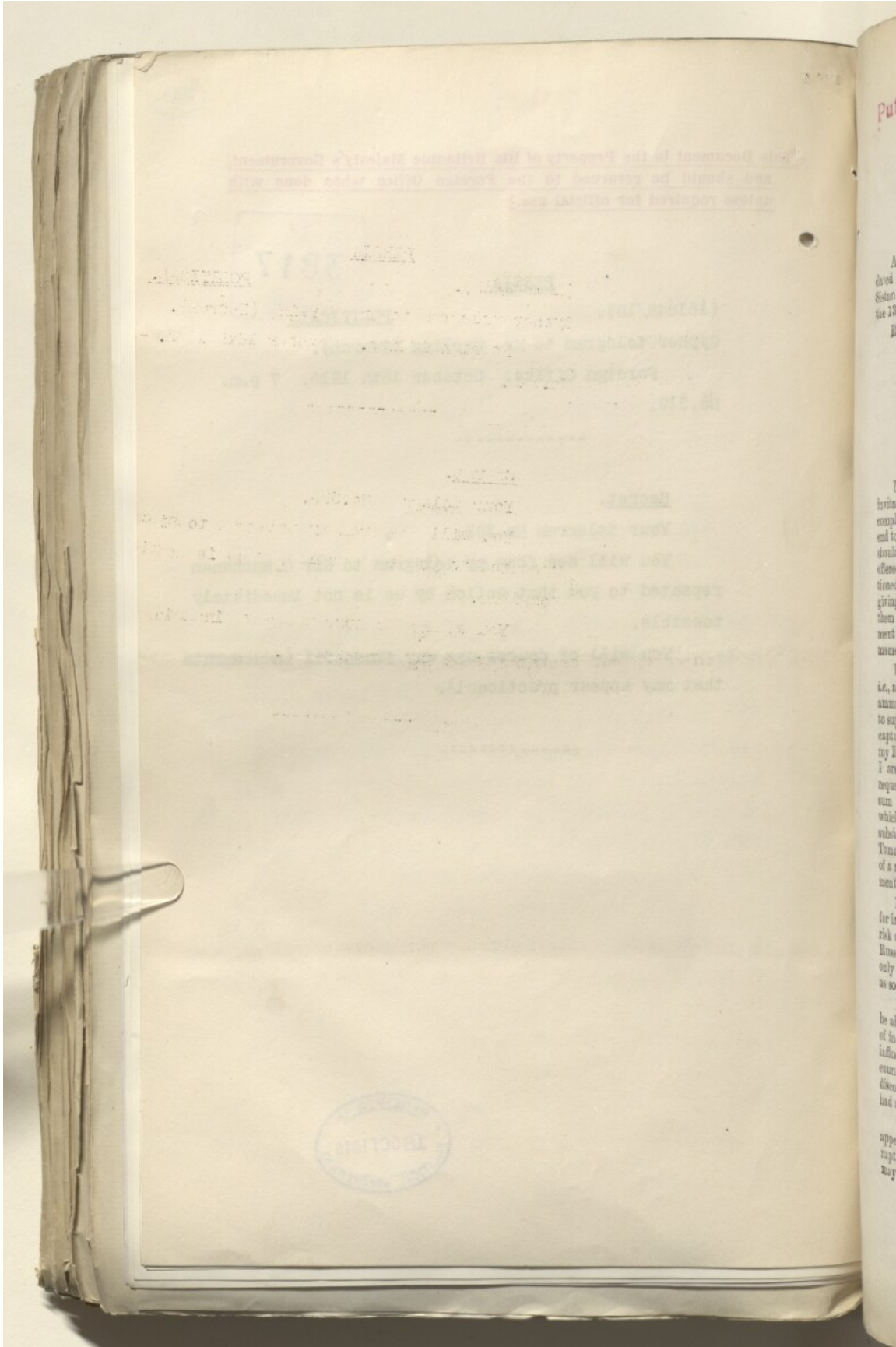


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٤و] (٥٣٢/٤٧٢)



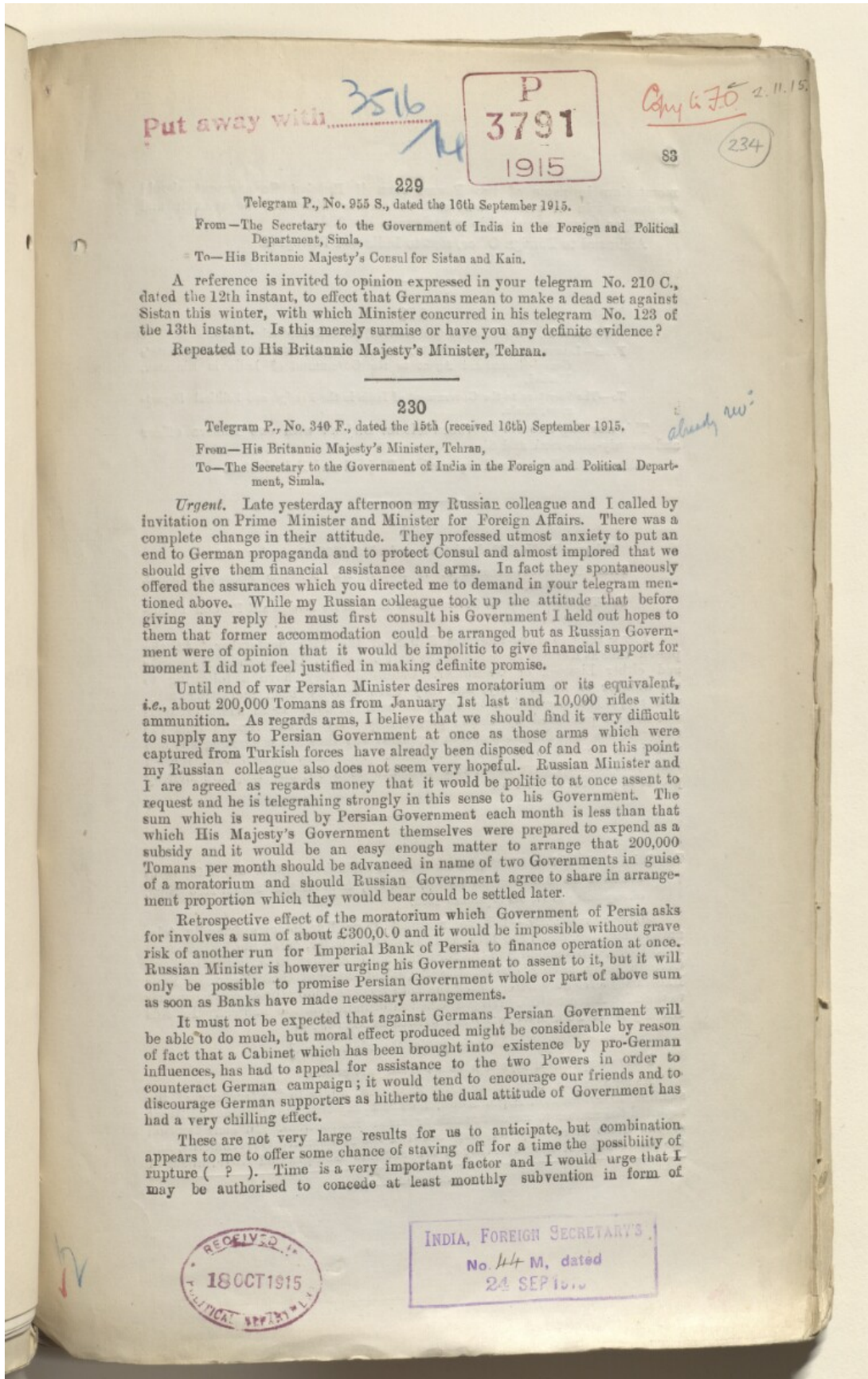


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٧٣)





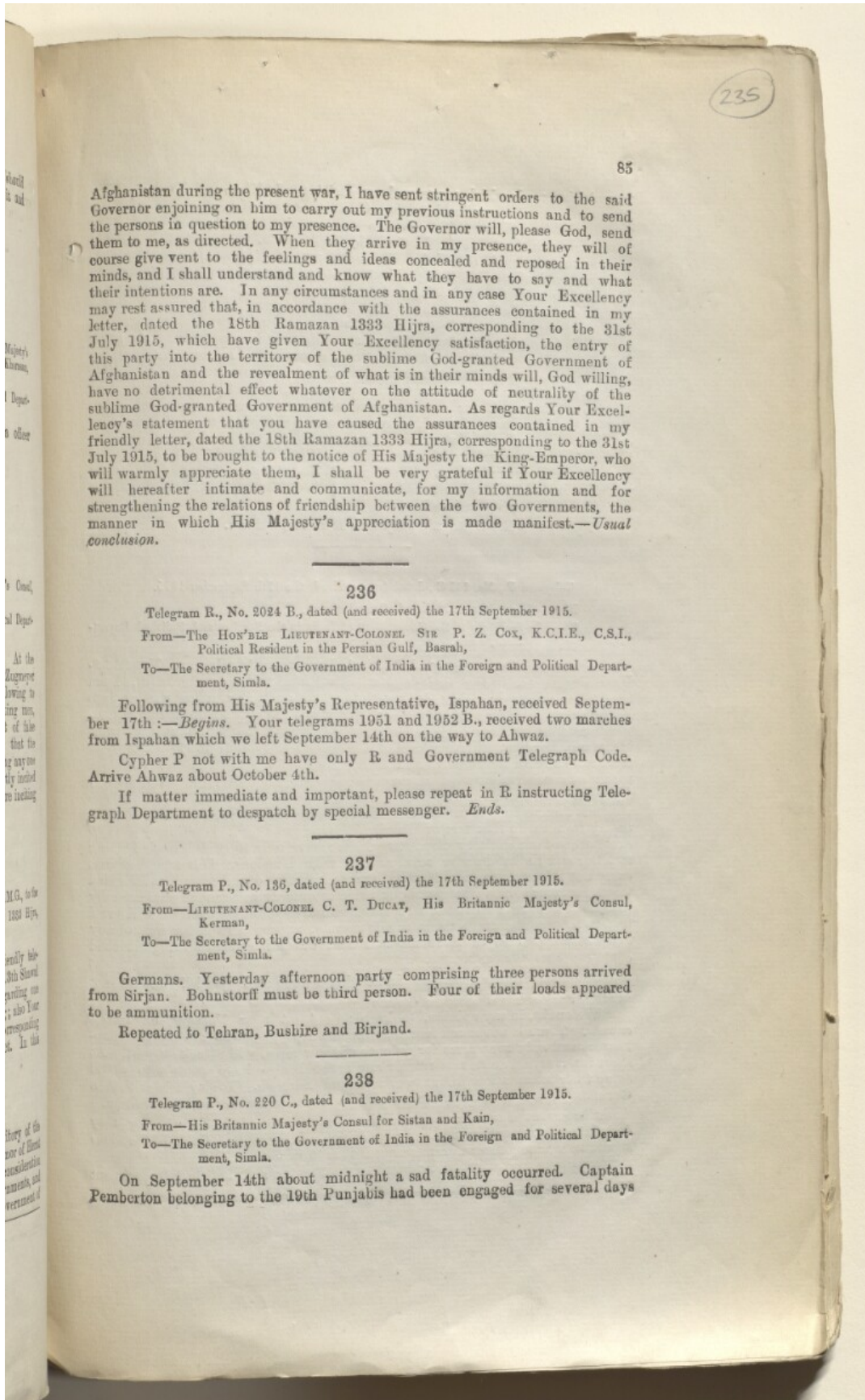
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٥ و] (٥٣٢/٤٧٤)







ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٦ و] (٥٣٢/٤٧٦)



85

Afghanistan during the present war, I have sent stringent orders to the said Governor enjoining on him to carry out my previous instructions and to send the persons in question to my presence. The Governor will, please God, send them to me, as directed. When they arrive in my presence, they will of course give vent to the feelings and ideas concealed and reposed in their minds, and I shall understand and know what they have to say and what their intentions are. In any circumstances and in any case Your Excellency may rest assured that, in accordance with the assurances contained in my letter, dated the 18th Ramazan 1333 Hijra, corresponding to the 31st July 1915, which have given Your Excellency satisfaction, the entry of this party into the territory of the sublime God-granted Government of Afghanistan and the revelation of what is in their minds will, God willing, have no detrimental effect whatever on the attitude of neutrality of the sublime God-granted Government of Afghanistan. As regards Your Excellency's statement that you have caused the assurances contained in my friendly letter, dated the 18th Ramazan 1333 Hijra, corresponding to the 31st July 1915, to be brought to the notice of His Majesty the King-Emperor, who will warmly appreciate them, I shall be very grateful if Your Excellency will hereafter intimate and communicate, for my information and for strengthening the relations of friendship between the two Governments, the manner in which His Majesty's appreciation is made manifest.—*Usual conclusion.*

236

Telegram B., No. 2024 B., dated (and received) the 17th September 1915.

From—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from His Majesty's Representative, Ispahan, received September 17th :—*Begins.* Your telegrams 1951 and 1952 B., received two marches from Ispahan which we left September 14th on the way to Ahwaz.

Cypher P not with me have only R and Government Telegraph Code. Arrive Ahwaz about October 4th.

If matter immediate and important, please repeat in R instructing Telegraph Department to despatch by special messenger. *Ends.*

237

Telegram P., No. 136, dated (and received) the 17th September 1915.

From—Lieutenant-Colonel C. T. Ducat, His Britannic Majesty's Consul,  
Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Germans. Yesterday afternoon party comprising three persons arrived from Sirjan. Bohnstorff must be third person. Four of their loads appeared to be ammunition.

Repeated to Tehran, Bushire and Birjand.

238

Telegram P., No. 220 C., dated (and received) the 17th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

On September 14th about midnight a sad fatality occurred. Captain Pemberton belonging to the 19th Punjabis had been engaged for several days



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[ظ٢٣٦] [٥٣٢/٤٧٧]

86

in watching roads which converge from east towards Khur and Khusp. With him were several of my local scouts. Captain Pemberton sent one of these to Dastgird from Khus with a written message which was to be despatched in morning from Dastgird to Jambuk by heliograph. The scout was given permission to sleep at Dastgird as he was a native of that place. The non-commissioned officer at Dastgird instead of following orders correctly ordered the scout to carry note on to Jambuk, and he evidently gave man instructions how to behave when approaching that Jambuk post. In the result which followed the man was challenged and as he gave no reply was shot dead. If the man's family are not immediately and liberally compensated this affair will have most prejudicial effect on our operations. In the year 1911 we recovered one thousand tomans from Shaukat-ul-Mulk on account of killing of a Hazara soldier by villagers and in the year 1912 we filed a claim against Persian Government for one thousand tomans for the death of an British camel owner. I would request your permission to make an offer of eight hundred tomans at once to relatives of the deceased and to increase this sum to one thousand tomans if local authorities claim to intervene. I think lesser amount will suffice and that if action is promptly taken we shall be able to prevent relatives going to Governor. Will the charge be debited to military operations?

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

239

Telegram P., No. 221 C., dated (and received) the 17th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Sistan,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to Foreign and Political Department's telegram No. 946 S. Until Germans learn that their deputation to Kabul has been successful, I am inclined to think that they do not intend to send any more parties into Afghanistan. If this supposition is a correct one the only enemies who will be passing within reach of Birjand for some weeks will be individuals between Herat and Ispahan. I requested Colonel Dale to endeavour to close the road for Paschen, both to the north and to the south of Birjand and informed him that most southern road for Naiband would probably diverge from Duruh, across the hills, which are passable for mules and horses to Sarchah a place which is famous for the number of times Baluchis have raided it. I learn to-day from Sarab that fact of Paschen having gone back is entirely due to excellence of our military dispositions. We have only to watch roads leading to Khur and Naiband under arrangement with Russians. Our troops cannot carry out this arrangement if they are to remain concentrated at Birjand for German travellers who get about twice as quickly as our men who are only mounted on baggage camels. If we had outposts at Sarchah and Khur I believe we could arrange to get timely news of approach from the west of any overwhelming force of Germans and that our parties before being attacked could concentrate near Khusp.

There seems little advantage in keeping a force at Birjand if we are not to attempt to intercept couriers.

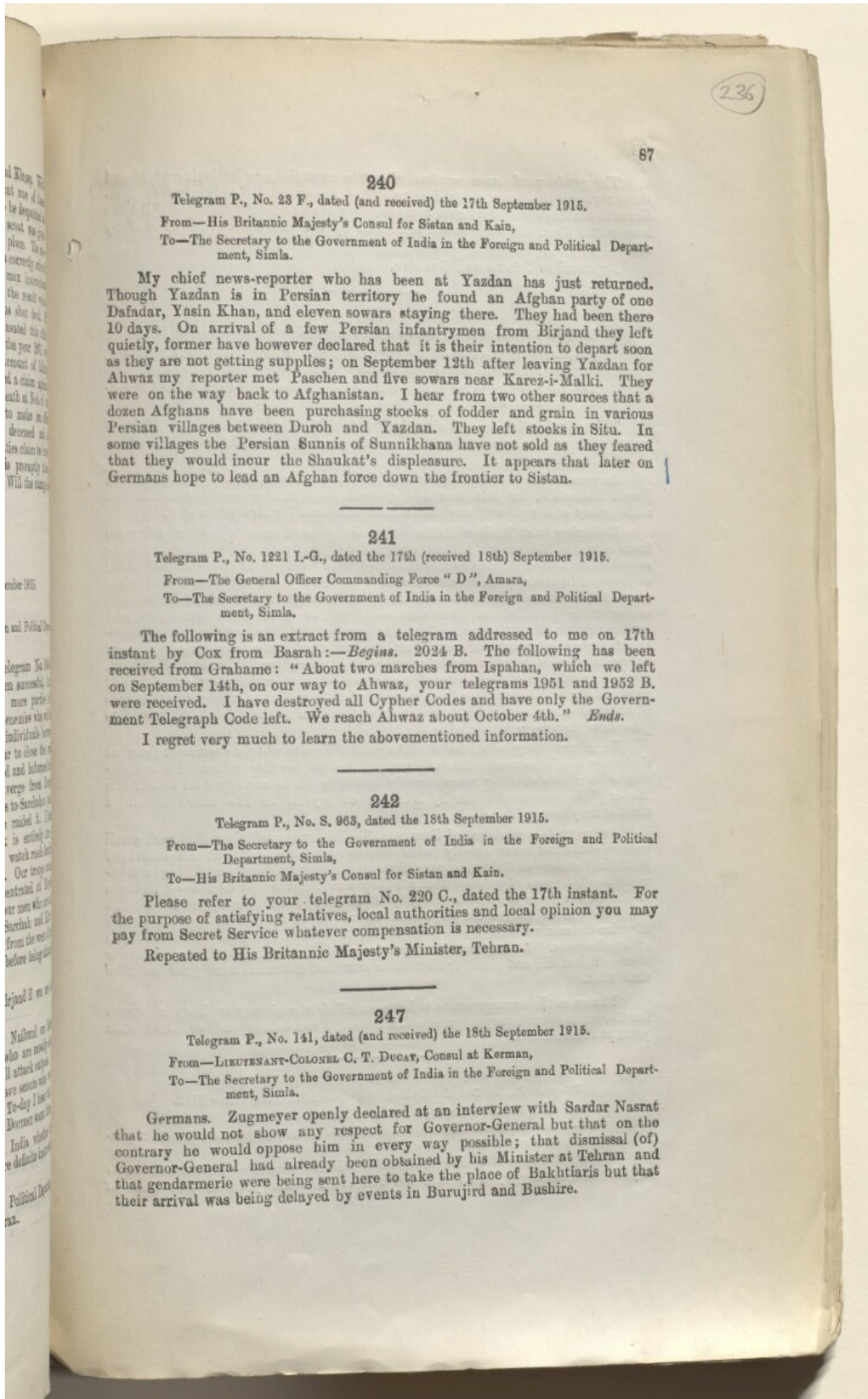
We ought, in my opinion, to keep an outpost near Naiband on fastest camels. There is not much fear that the townspeople, who are mostly shopkeepers and only keep arms for defence of their town, will attack outpost. At short intervals all down the trade route I would also have scouts who would carry their information direct to Khur and Sarchah. To-day I hear that a German doctor was actually concealed in Naiband when Dormer went there.

I beg that I may be informed by Government of India whether they desire the column to intercept couriers or not. Some more definite instructions should be sent to Officer Commanding if it is to be done.

Sent to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department and repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٧ و] (٥٣٢/٤٧٨)



236

87

240

Telegram P., No. 23 F., dated (and received) the 17th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

My chief news-reporter who has been at Yazdan has just returned. Though Yazdan is in Persian territory he found an Afghan party of one Dafadar, Yasin Khan, and eleven sowars staying there. They had been there 10 days. On arrival of a few Persian infantrymen from Birjand they left quietly, former have however declared that it is their intention to depart soon as they are not getting supplies; on September 12th after leaving Yazdan for Ahwaz my reporter met Paschen and five sowars near Karez-i-Malki. They were on the way back to Afghanistan. I hear from two other sources that a dozen Afghans have been purchasing stocks of fodder and grain in various Persian villages between Duroh and Yazdan. They left stocks in Situ. In some villages the Persian Sunnis of Sunnikhana have not sold as they feared that they would incur the Shaukat's displeasure. It appears that later on Germans hope to lead an Afghan force down the frontier to Sistan.

241

Telegram P., No. 1221 I-G., dated the 17th (received 18th) September 1915.

From—The General Officer Commanding Force "D", Amara,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The following is an extract from a telegram addressed to me on 17th instant by Cox from Basrah:—*Begins.* 2024 B. The following has been received from Grahame: "About two marches from Ispahan, which we left on September 14th, on our way to Ahwaz, your telegrams 1951 and 1952 B. were received. I have destroyed all Cypher Codes and have only the Government Telegraph Code left. We reach Ahwaz about October 4th." *Ends.*

I regret very much to learn the abovementioned information.

242

Telegram P., No. S. 963, dated the 18th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain.

Please refer to your telegram No. 220 C., dated the 17th instant. For the purpose of satisfying relatives, local authorities and local opinion you may pay from Secret Service whatever compensation is necessary.

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

247

Telegram P., No. 141, dated (and received) the 18th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

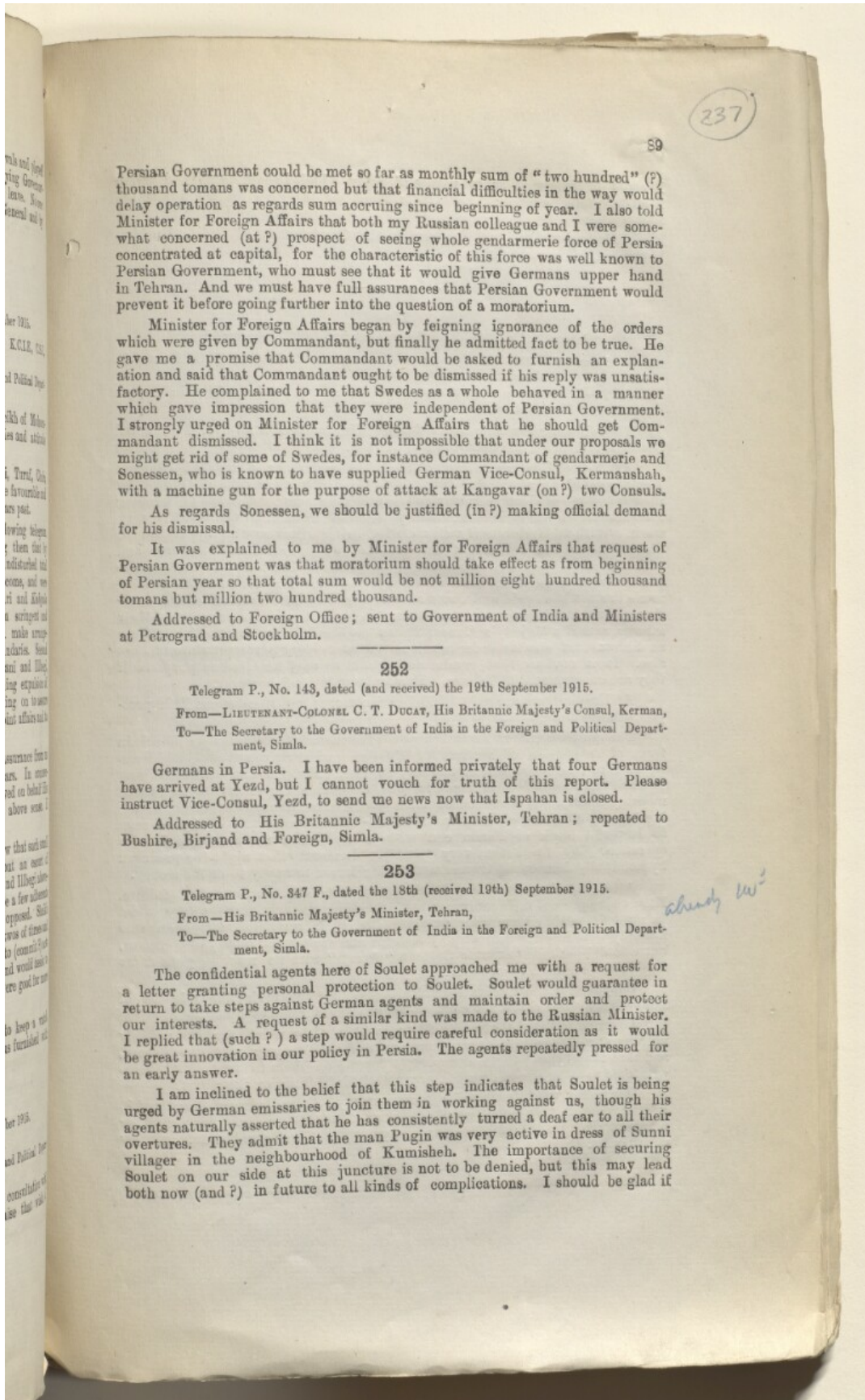
Germans. Zugmeyer openly declared at an interview with Sardar Nasrat that he would not show any respect for Governor-General but that on the contrary he would oppose him in every way possible; that dismissal (of) Governor-General had already been obtained by his Minister at Tehran and that gendarmerie were being sent here to take the place of Bakhtiaris but that their arrival was being delayed by events in Burujird and Bushire.







ملف ٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٨ و] (٥٣٢/٤٨٠)



89

237

Persian Government could be met so far as monthly sum of "two hundred" (?) thousand tomans was concerned but that financial difficulties in the way would delay operation as regards sum accruing since beginning of year. I also told Minister for Foreign Affairs that both my Russian colleague and I were somewhat concerned (at?) prospect of seeing whole gendarmerie force of Persia concentrated at capital, for the characteristic of this force was well known to Persian Government, who must see that it would give Germans upper hand in Tehran. And we must have full assurances that Persian Government would prevent it before going further into the question of a moratorium.

Minister for Foreign Affairs began by feigning ignorance of the orders which were given by Commandant, but finally he admitted fact to be true. He gave me a promise that Commandant would be asked to furnish an explanation and said that Commandant ought to be dismissed if his reply was unsatisfactory. He complained to me that Swedes as a whole behaved in a manner which gave impression that they were independent of Persian Government. I strongly urged on Minister for Foreign Affairs that he should get Commandant dismissed. I think it is not impossible that under our proposals we might get rid of some of Swedes, for instance Commandant of gendarmerie and Sonessen, who is known to have supplied German Vice-Consul, Kermanshah, with a machine gun for the purpose of attack at Kangavar (on?) two Consuls.

As regards Sonessen, we should be justified (in?) making official demand for his dismissal.

It was explained to me by Minister for Foreign Affairs that request of Persian Government was that moratorium should take effect as from beginning of Persian year so that total sum would be not million eight hundred thousand tomans but million two hundred thousand.

Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to Government of India and Ministers at Petrograd and Stockholm.

252

Telegram P., No. 143, dated (and received) the 19th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Germans in Persia. I have been informed privately that four Germans have arrived at Yezd, but I cannot vouch for truth of this report. Please instruct Vice-Consul, Yezd, to send me news now that Ispahan is closed.

Addressed to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran; repeated to Bushire, Birjand and Foreign, Simla.

253

Telegram P., No. 347 F., dated the 18th (received 19th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The confidential agents here of Soulet approached me with a request for a letter granting personal protection to Soulet. Soulet would guarantee in return to take steps against German agents and maintain order and protect our interests. A request of a similar kind was made to the Russian Minister. I replied that (such?) a step would require careful consideration as it would be great innovation in our policy in Persia. The agents repeatedly pressed for an early answer.

I am inclined to the belief that this step indicates that Soulet is being urged by German emissaries to join them in working against us, though his agents naturally asserted that he has consistently turned a deaf ear to all their overtures. They admit that the man Pugin was very active in dress of Sunni villager in the neighbourhood of Kumisheh. The importance of securing Soulet on our side at this juncture is not to be denied, but this may lead both now (and?) in future to all kinds of complications. I should be glad if

*already W?*



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٨ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٨١)

80

I could be informed as to nature of reply which I should make. Russian Minister tells me that his Government would give desired protection immediately.

Addressed to Foreign Office, sent to the Government of India, Bushire, Petrograd, Basrah and Shiraz.

254

Telegram P., No. 2049, dated the 18th (received 19th) September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

The following has been received from Minister at Tehran No. 295, dated September 17th. Your telegram No. 1961 B.

Attitude of Government and of Shah has undergone a marked change; they are genuinely alarmed at danger into which Persia has been thrown by their toleration of German intrigues and now are sincerely desirous of undoing the harm which has been done. But position of Persian Government is very weak. With an irresolute if well meaning Prime Minister who by reason of his present policy is brought into conflict with pro-German democrats and with gendarmerie frankly pro-German in attitude Persian Government are powerless at present to take effective measures. For four months gendarmerie has not been paid and Commandant is said to have ordered entire force throughout Persia to come to Tehran in order to enforce payment of their salaries, and His Majesty's Consul Shiraz has been told by a Swedish Officer at Shiraz that similar order has been passed as regards the province of Fars also. It is obvious that gendarmerie could be used for German purposes if they are concentrated at Tehran. It may be only bluff however.

At Kasvin there are only 3,200 Russian troops and there seems little prospect of more being sent.

Persian Government has asked us to give them 200,000 tomans a month in form of suspension of services of Russian and British advances and loans which is to take effect as from January 1st last. My Russian colleague and I have recommended scheme to our respective Governments so far as monthly instalments is concerned with promise to advance large sum accruing in respect of first eight months of the year, or a part of it, as soon as Imperial Bank of Persia can without risk of a run on Bank finance operation. We think that very considerable moral effect might be produced by nominally democratic Government being forced to apply to us for money.

Attempt to buy over the Bakhtiari to our side has proved a failure. Khans here are not unfriendly nor have they opened their mouths very wide. In my opinion they have been overborne by their relations at Ispahan who not only were impressed by display of force and vigour and money of Germans, but who did not care to tackle German "Army" with its machine guns as we might have required them to do.

*Confidential.* My private opinion is also that his invincible mistrust of Bakhtiaris made Bristow too cautious about spending money upon them.

I incline to belief that while Khans will not do much for us, possibly nothing at all, they will certainly not side in an active way with the enemy, and that they believe that our having to depend on them to protect oil fields will force us in future to overlook any present infidelities on their part.

Our policy would seem to be to prevent any alliance between them (and?) Kashgais and to keep on as good terms with them as we can. Among minor Khans of Kashgai tribe I hear German agents are very active but not actually with Soulet.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٩ و] (٥٣٢/٤٨٢)

238

91

255

Telegram P., No. 5 F., dated (and received) the 19th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL T. W. HAIG, C.M.G., His Britannic Majesty's  
Consul-General, Meshed,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to correspondence regarding Germans in Afghanistan.

On September 7th party left Herat for Kabul. Only thirty-four started all told as its followers were considerably reduced in numbers. Two Austrians, one of whom was very sick, and a Persian servant stayed behind. Three Persians and six Arabs, who accompanied party as far as Herat, have returned, but have been arrested by Russian Agent, Karez.

Leader of party is Nieder Meyer and with it were Paschen, Foch, a Turkish officer whose name is Kazim Beg, Barkatulla and a "Hindi Raja". Last was a Sikh who after quarrelling with his brother in India is said to have gone to Constantinople. He still professes to be a follower of the Sikh religion.

The party appears latterly to have been much discredited in Herat and some of them gave vent to expressions of disappointment. They look upon people of Afghanistan as simple savages and *regale* them with absurd tales, which the Afghans seem to be inclined to resent as insult to their intelligence.

Repeated to Tehran, Baluchistan, Birjand.

256

Telegram R., No. 2067 B. (?), dated (and received) the 19th September 1915.

From—THE HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from Hamadan, September 13th.

German *said to be* (on a ?) special mission from Constantinople to Kabul, left Kermanshah for Tehran about September 5th.

I do not know his name.

German Consul, Kermanshah, is said to be gathering local troops for assistance of Turks at Baghdad. They would be useless. Situation at Hamadan is considered serious. *Ends.*

Addressed India, repeated to Minister and Bushire.

259

Telegram P., No. S. 969, dated the 26th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Kerman, Kerman.

Please refer to your telegram No. 123 of the 13th instant. Provided you are satisfied that there is no danger of ammunition being misused you may hand over to Governor-General old stock 1904 cartridges.

Repeated to Major Trevor, Bushire, Sir Percy Cox, Basrah, and Minister, Tehran.

260

Telegram P., No. 225 C., dated (and received) the 19th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please see telegram 955 S., dated September 17th, from the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department. I had no evidence which had not already reached Government of India from various places in Persia, at time of despatching my telegram 210 C.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٣٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٨٣)

٤٨٣

I think however that my opinion is founded on fair deduction and not mere surmise. The salient facts which are on record I will now mention—

(1) On June 26th I learnt from His Majesty's Minister that one party of Germans had left Ispahan for Birjand and Tabas and that another party had left Yazd for Kerman.

(2) From time to time other parties have arrived in Kerman.

(3) Germans in Kerman have been tampering with Sistani traders and asking them to co-operate with them, when they approach Sistan this winter (in this connection see my telegram 12 F.).

(4) Daud Khan, a German emissary, was arrested on road to Bam by Governor-General, Kerman.

(5) About August 15th a letter was intercepted by British Agent, Turbat-i-Haidari. The writer was a German in charge of operations having their base in Tabas. The scheme of the Germans, which he adumbrates, appears to be that first step is for a deputation to enter Afghanistan, and that subsequently his own contingent and an Afghan force should co-operate against Meshed.

The conjecture does not seem unreasonable that Kerman supervisor of operations in south hopes similarly that Afghans will co-operate against Sistan in the first instance and then British Baluchistan.

(6) A large party escorted by 80 Europeans on September 1st was being prepared in Ispahan for despatch in an eastward direction. While there is a chance of their being interned there I doubt the probability of this party entering Afghanistan.

(7) Large parties left Ispahan on September 6th, September 7th, September 8th "ostensibly making for Kerman but in all probability for Sistan."

(8) See Ispahan telegram, September 8th. Herr Nidermayer seems to have been formerly nominated as German Consul for Sistan.

(9) On September 10th I heard unofficially from local Bank Manager that all Englishmen were about to take their departure from Ispahan for Ahwaz.

(10) Reinforcements from Kermanshah are still reaching Ispahan. Germans, it seems to me, have an easy task to clear all Central Persian cities of Englishmen. After Ispahan, Germans will make Yazd, Kerman and smaller telegraph stations too hot for them. Bunder Abbas can be afforded protection from His Majesty's ships. Bunder Abbas is probably not their objective. Undoubtedly it is German aspiration to lead an army of Afghans into India. Is it conceivable that they will leave Sistan untouched on way? Moreover Sistan once in their possession can be used as a lever in two ways. It will be made over to Amir of Afghanistan as a *quid pro quo* for alliance. It will be taken away from Persian Government if she continues to observe an attitude of neutrality.

I have received following news subsequent to despatch of my telegram No. 210 C. :—

(1) Paschen has made arrangements for collection of supplies down the Persian-Afghan Frontier for a long distance, (2) one or more Germans have been lurking in Naiband and it is within the bounds of possibility that they are trying to enter into communication with Sistan. At present I am precluded from interfering with operations of Germans over there.

Our force in Sistan is dangerously weak in my opinion. We ought, I think, to hold the whole trade route in great strength up to Meshed, not only because telegraph line is an important factor, but also because a natural line of defence is offered to us by the presence of "Lut" across which, if we hold five or six points strongly, no German invasions should succeed. We should at the same time have to be on the alert for attacks from south and east.

Repeated to Tehran.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٤٨٤) [٢٤٠]

239

93

261

Telegram P., No. 350 F., dated (and received) the 20th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

*Clear the line.* Please refer to my telegram No. 347.

Consul, Shiraz, urges earnestly that Soulet be accorded protection as "if we are to remain in Southern Persia there is no alternative, and if we do not make arrangements with Soulet, Germans will seize opportunity to do so and could make our position untenable".

As ex-Governor-General and democrats are hatching a plot which is to be put into execution by help of gendarmerie, he describes situation as very critical.

As no mention is made by Consul of Kawam, I presume Consul does not anticipate that there will be any immediate objections from him. I think on the whole that a letter (of) protection cautiously worded might be given.

Addressed to Foreign Office, London.

262

Telegram P., No. 147, dated (and received) the 20th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Kerman, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

263

Telegram P., No. 2071 B., dated (and received) the 20th September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.,  
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Regarding departure from Ispahan of British Consul and community.

If Consul-General's wound and health permit of his doing so, I would suggest that he should return to Northern Bakhtiari country and remain in touch with Illkhani and Illbegi, after escorting community to Malamir, in order to keep us informed regarding Bakhtiari situation. Orders should be passed quickly in the matter so as to admit of communication at Malamir with Consul-General.

Addressed to Tehran.

265

Telegram P., No. S. 977, dated the 21st September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain.

Please refer to Your telegram, No. 221 C., dated September 17th. For military measures taken in Eastern Persia, Officer Commanding, Nasratabad, is alone responsible. You should therefore leave it to him to decide on distribution of troops necessary to meet the situation and confine yourself to keeping him fully informed of situation and advising him as to local conditions. Military authorities have instructed Officer Commanding accordingly.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٨٥)

94

266

Telegram P., No. 148, dated (and received) the 21st September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In a fit of temper the Governor-General sent an intemperate telegram (to Minister?) offering to resign, owing to interference on the part Minister of the Interior and of Members of Medjlis.

All my work and money will be wasted if the offer is accepted and the example set by Ispahan had better be followed by the community here.

Repeated to Bushire and Simla and addressed to Tehran.

267

Telegram P., No. 150, dated (and received) the 21st September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

German agents are, I hear, buying wheat and storing it at Rawar on the road to Naiband.

Repeated to Tehran, Birjand and Bushire and addressed to Foreign.

268

Telegram P., No. 24-F., dated (and received) the 21st September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Ali Akbar Beg Tavildar of Hissam-ud-Daulah and Ali Khan, son of Mir Husain Sultan, are the two men who gave Germans most help in Kainat. Both these men live in the vicinity of Sarab and both of them sent letters to Shankat after Germans had crossed the frontier. I am inclined to suspect Ali Khan of forwarding a letter from Germans in which Governor was threatened. I received information on September 12th that replies to both men had just been sent by Governor. Ali Khan had in the meantime gone down to Sistan.

For two or three days from September 7th Paschen made the house of Ali Khan his headquarters, but at the time the owner was certainly in Sistan.

Vice-Consul, Sistan, was recently instructed by me to keep a lookout for Ali Khan, and to advise Officer Commanding if possible to arrest him as I did not think that Deputy Governor could be trusted to do it.

I sent communication to Shaukat on September 18th remonstrating with him (1) for permitting 12 Afghan sowars to make a halt at Yazdan in Persian territory, while Paschen was here.

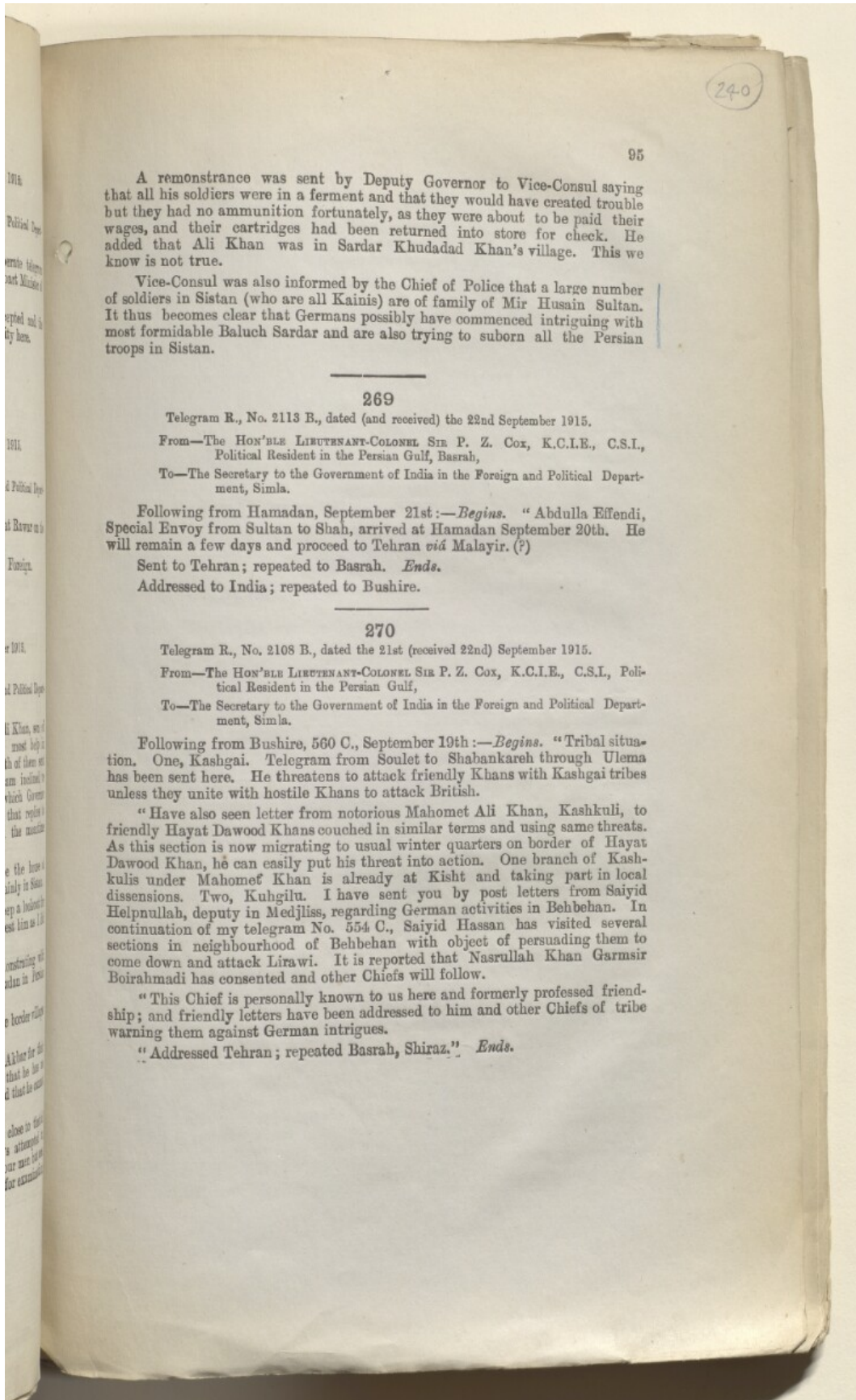
(2) For permitting Paschen and his Afghan Agents in the border villages to purchase stocks of grain.

(3) For not inflicting punishment on Ali Khan and Ali Akbar for their services to Germans. His Excellency in his reply states that he has no knowledge of (1) and (2); that he does not know Ali Khan and that he cannot punish Ali Akbar because he is a servant of Hisam!

I heard from Vice-Consul, Sistan, yesterday that in house close to that of Deputy Governor Ali Khan had been located. Twenty sepoy's attempted to form cordon round the house. They were able to apprehend four men but one managed to get away over a wall. These men were taken for examination to Consulate and released when not identified.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤١ و] (٥٣٢/٤٨٦)



95

A remonstrance was sent by Deputy Governor to Vice-Consul saying that all his soldiers were in a ferment and that they would have created trouble but they had no ammunition fortunately, as they were about to be paid their wages, and their cartridges had been returned into store for check. He added that Ali Khan was in Sardar Khudadad Khan's village. This we know is not true.

Vice-Consul was also informed by the Chief of Police that a large number of soldiers in Sistan (who are all Kainis) are of family of Mir Husain Sultan. It thus becomes clear that Germans possibly have commenced intriguing with most formidable Baluch Sardar and are also trying to suborn all the Persian troops in Sistan.

269

Telegram R., No. 2113 B., dated (and received) the 22nd September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from Hamadan, September 21st:—*Begins.* "Abdulla Effendi, Special Envoy from Sultan to Shah, arrived at Hamadan September 20th. He will remain a few days and proceed to Tehran *via* Malayir. (?)

Sent to Tehran; repeated to Basrah. *Ends.*

Addressed to India; repeated to Bushire.

270

Telegram R., No. 2108 B., dated the 21st (received 22nd) September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from Bushire, 560 C., September 19th:—*Begins.* "Tribal situation. One, Kashgai. Telegram from Soulet to Shabankareh through Ulama has been sent here. He threatens to attack friendly Khans with Kashgai tribes unless they unite with hostile Khans to attack British.

"Have also seen letter from notorious Mahomet Ali Khan, Kashkuli, to friendly Hayat Dawood Khans couched in similar terms and using same threats. As this section is now migrating to usual winter quarters on border of Hayat Dawood Khan, he can easily put his threat into action. One branch of Kashkulis under Mahomet Khan is already at Kisht and taking part in local dissensions. Two, Kuhgilu. I have sent you by post letters from Saiyid Helpnullah, deputy in Medjliss, regarding German activities in Behbahan. In continuation of my telegram No. 554 C., Saiyid Hassan has visited several sections in neighbourhood of Behbahan with object of persuading them to come down and attack Lirawi. It is reported that Nasrullah Khan Garmsir Boirahmadi has consented and other Chiefs will follow.

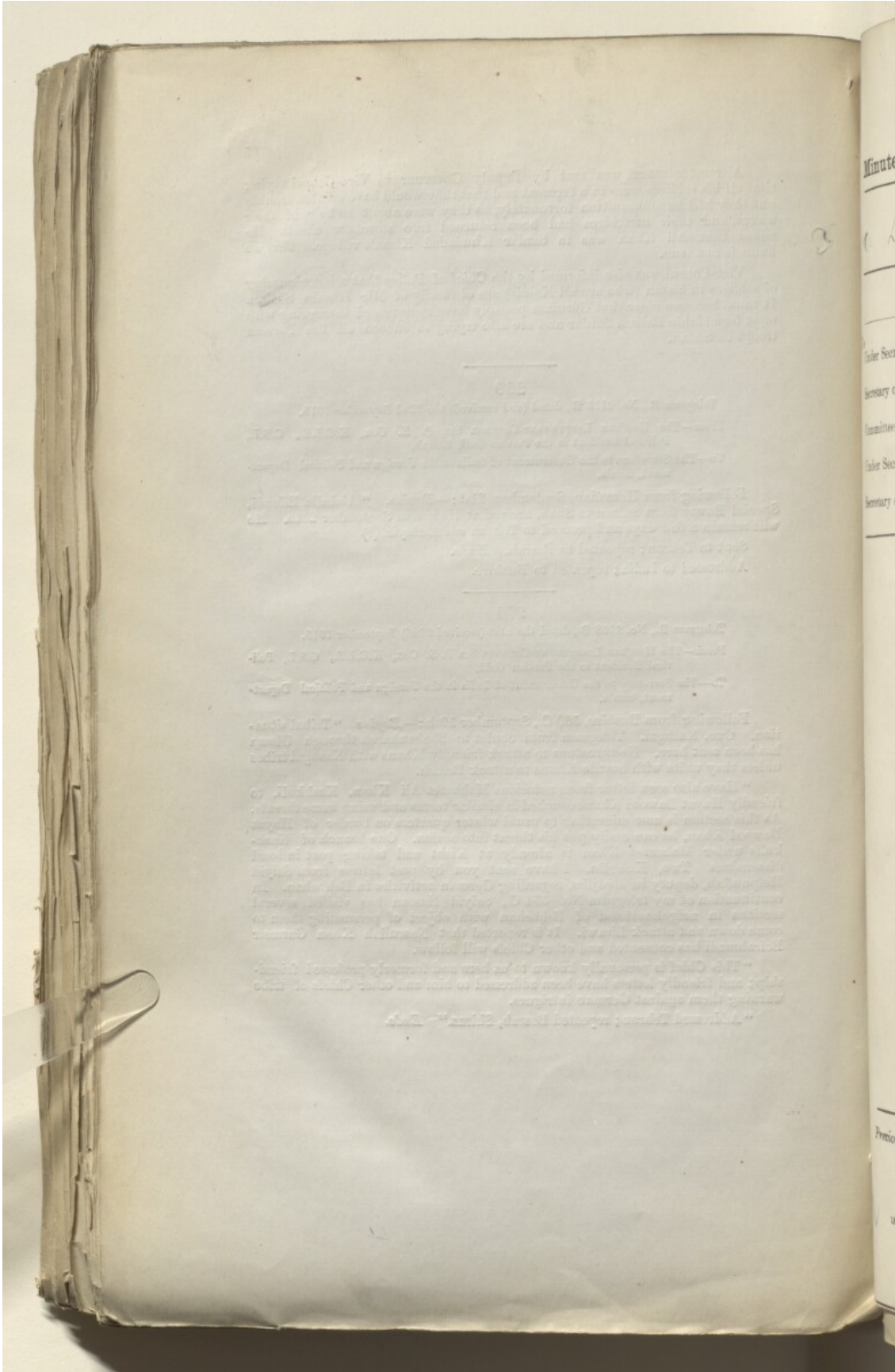
"This Chief is personally known to us here and formerly professed friendship; and friendly letters have been addressed to him and other Chiefs of tribe warning them against German intrigues.

"Addressed Tehran; repeated Basrah, Shiraz." *Ends.*





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤١ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٨٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٢و] [٥٣٢/٤٨٨]

(241)

Register No. **3812**

Minute Paper. Put away with **3516**  
Secret Department. **14**

Letter from F.O. Dated 16 Oct. 1915.  
Rec. 18

	Date.	Initials.	SUBJECT.
To Under Secretary.....	22 Oct.	AM	<u>Persia.</u>
Secretary of State.....	22	J.W.H	
Committee .....	25	CC	The attack on H.M. Consul General, Apshelen.
Under Secretary.....			
Secretary of State.....			

Copy to India 22 Oct.

FOR INFORMATION.

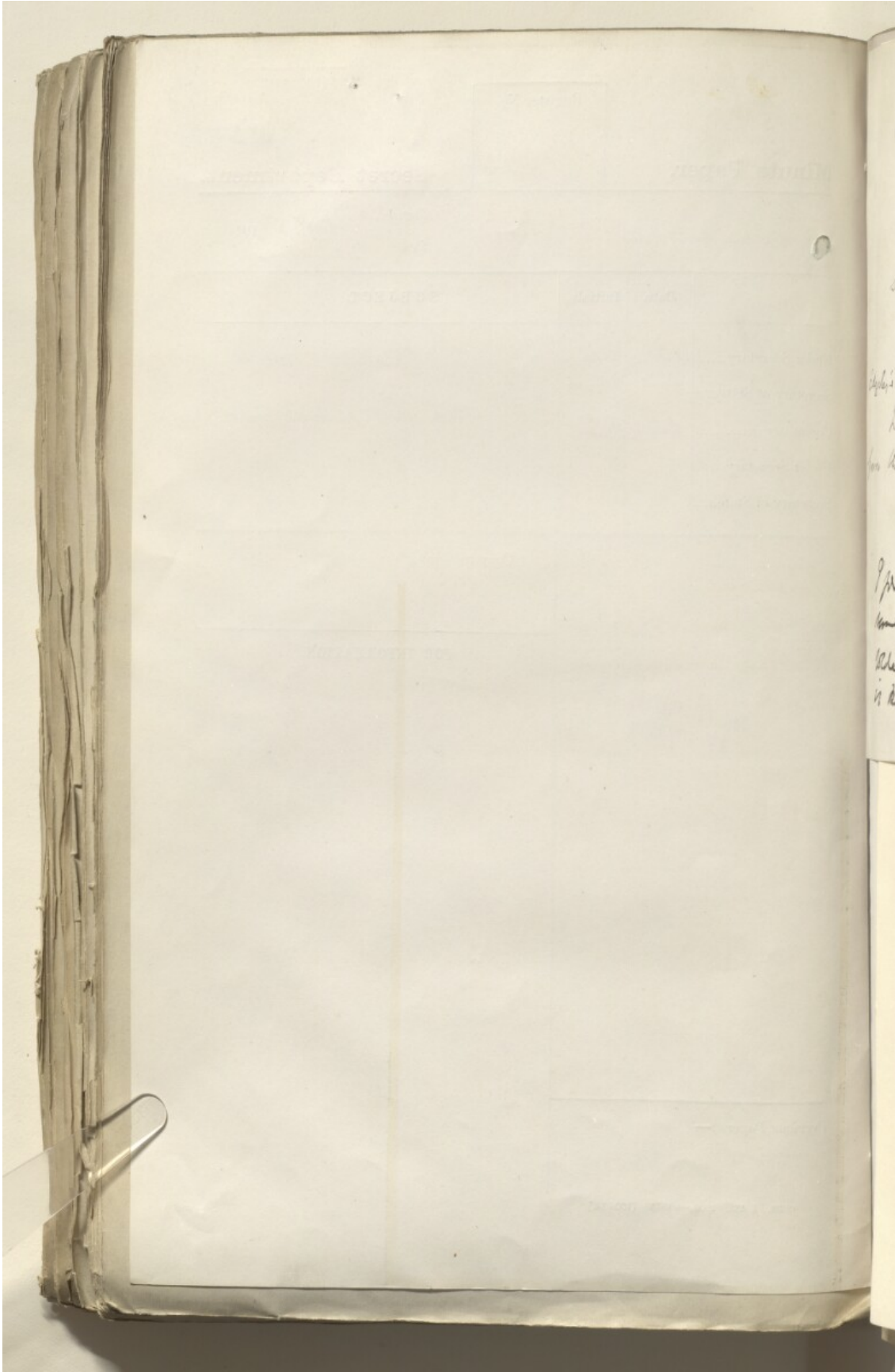
Seen Pol. Com'ee,  
17 NOV 1915

Previous Papers:—

18998. I. 483. 2000.—4/1915. [1000/14.]

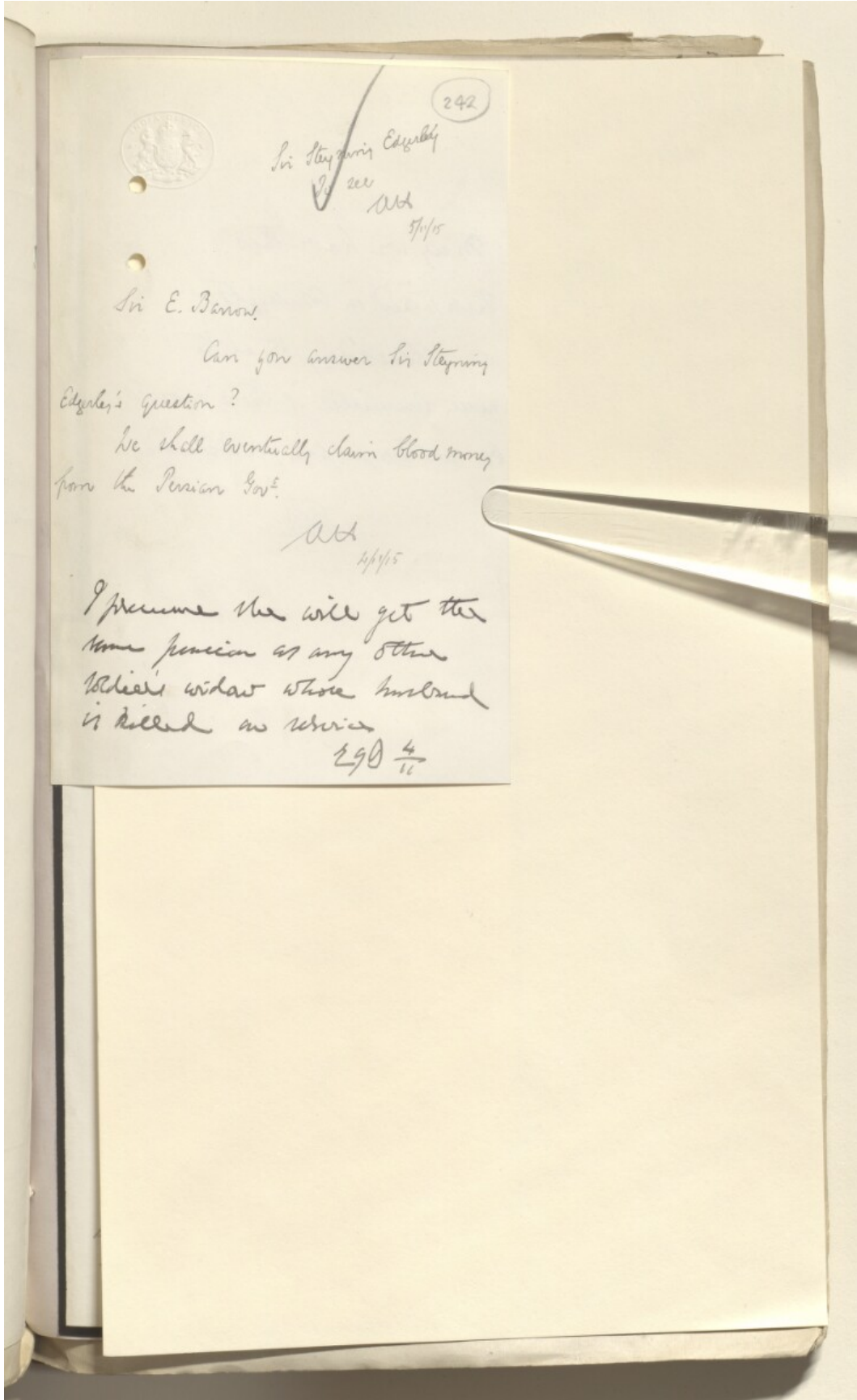


ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٨٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٣ و] (٥٣٢/٤٩٠)



242

Sir Steyn's Enquiry  
see  
At  
5/1/15

Sir E. Benou.

Can you answer Sir Steyn's  
Edgley's question?

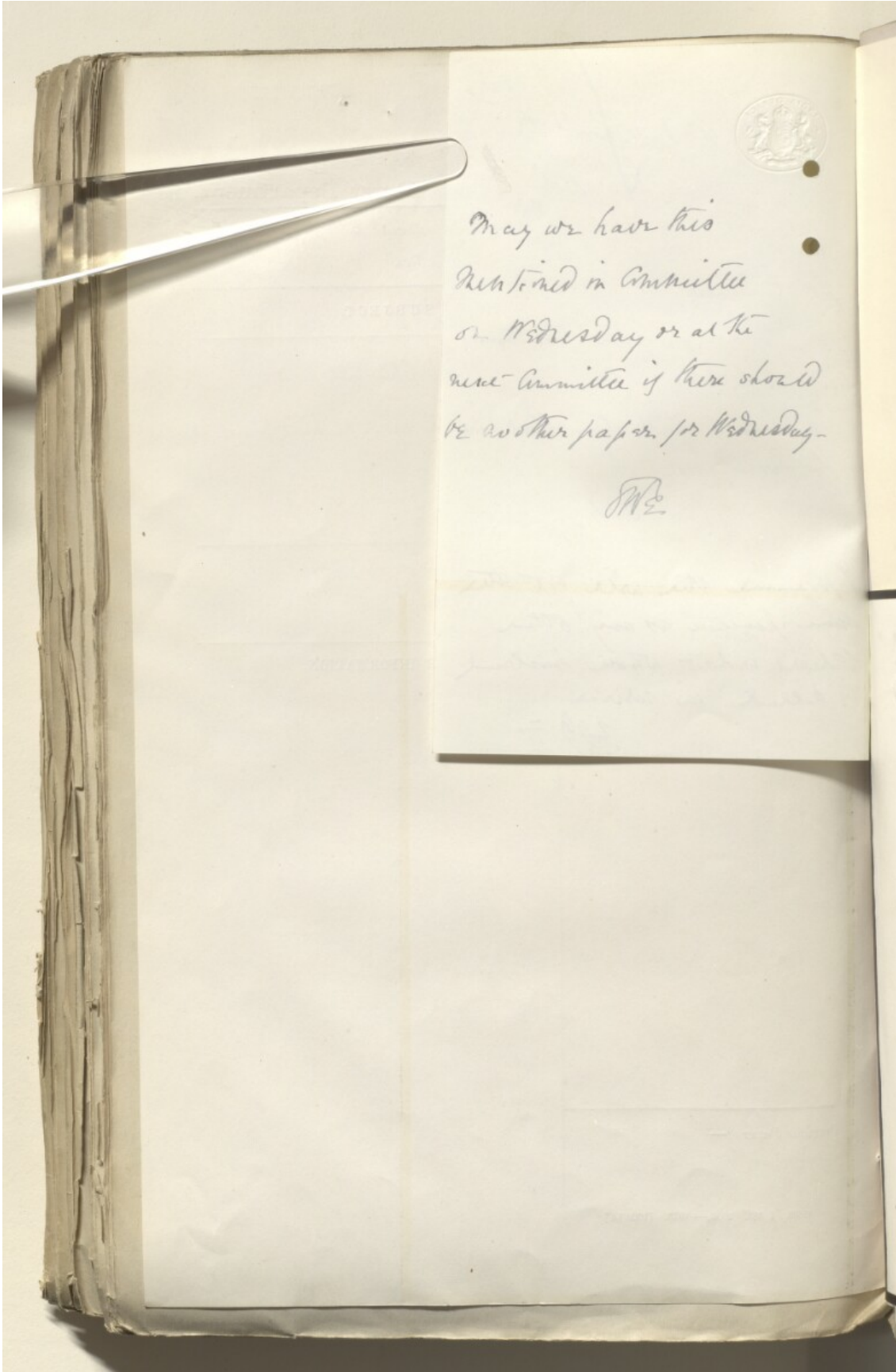
He shall eventually claim blood money  
from the Persian Govt.

At  
4/1/15

I presume she will get the  
same pension as any other  
soldier's widow whose husband  
is killed in service  
290  $\frac{4}{11}$

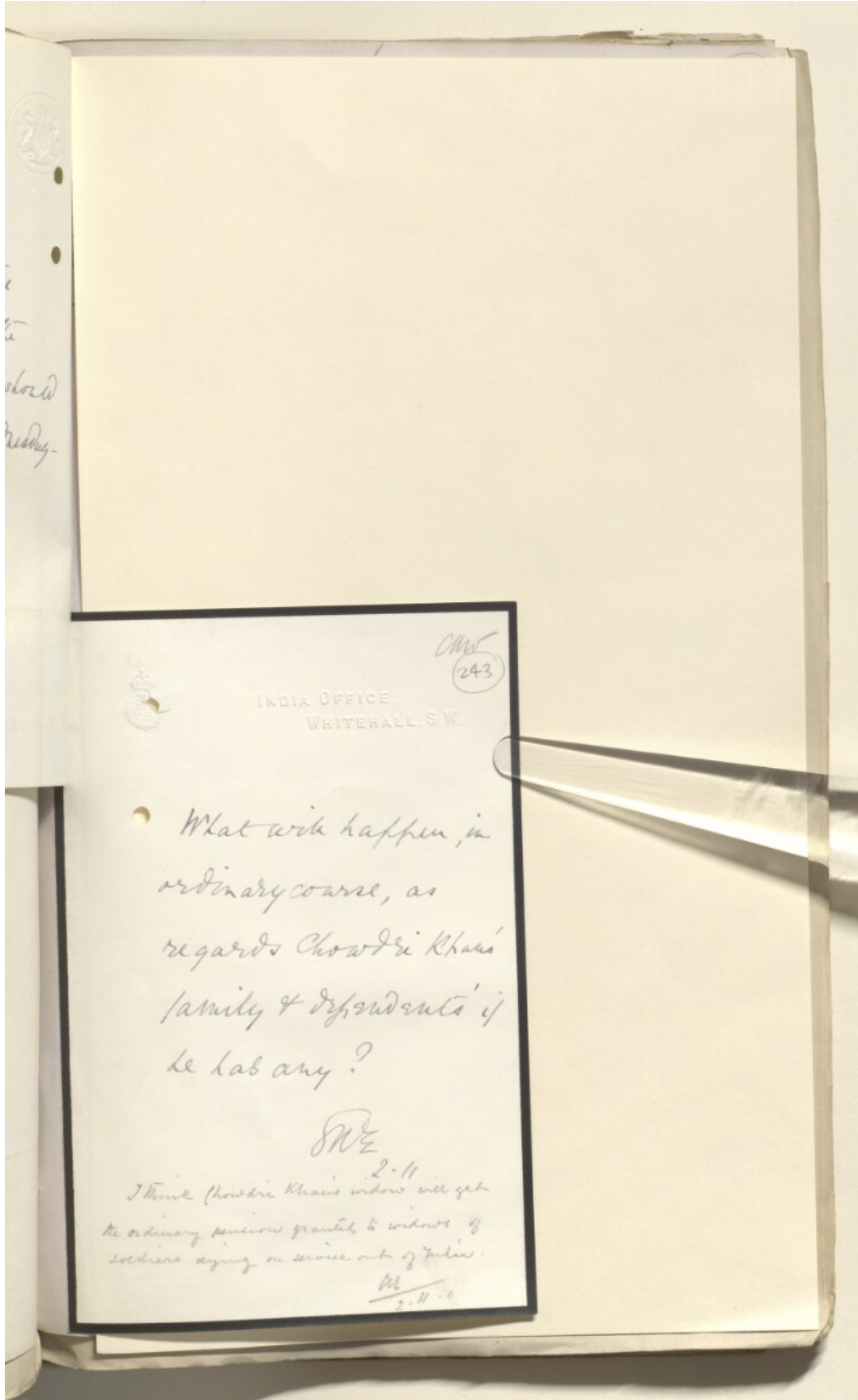


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٣ظ] [٥٣٢/٤٩١]



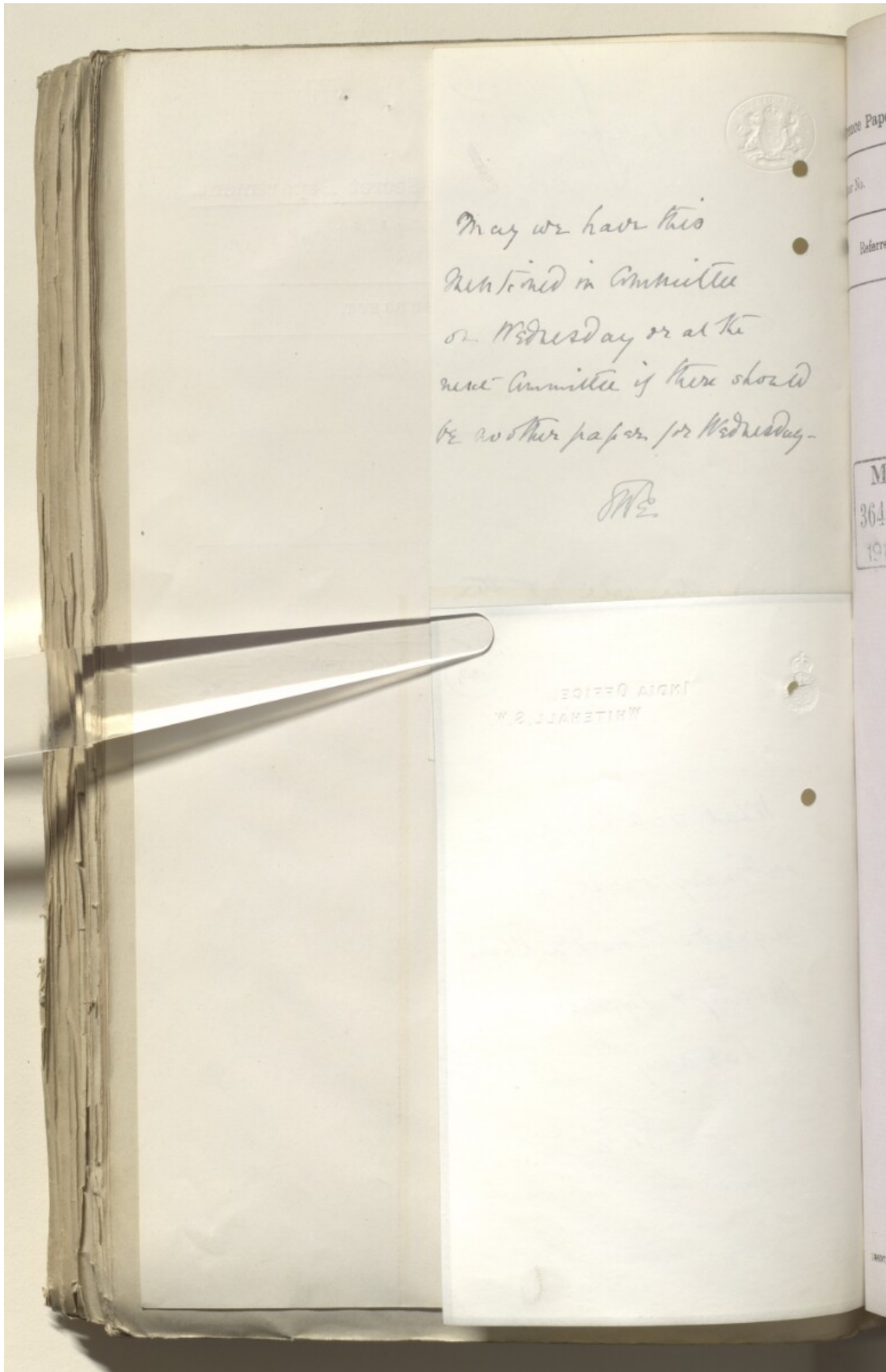


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٤و] [٥٣٢/٤٩٢]





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٩٣)

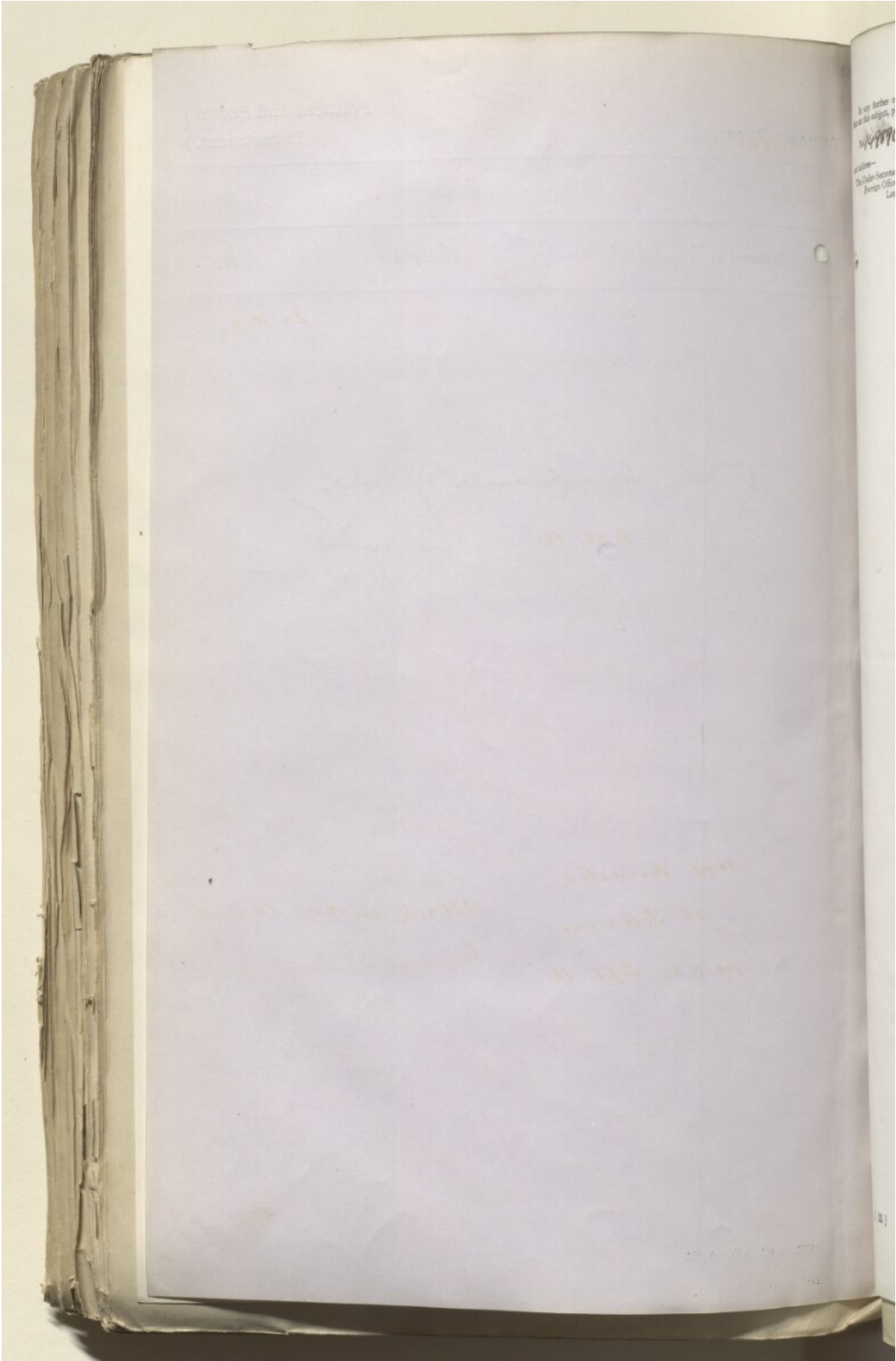








ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٥ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٩٥)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٦و] [٥٣٢/٤٩٦]

In any further communication on this subject, please quote  
No. 49890/1915  
and address—  
The Under-Secretary of State  
Foreign Office,  
London.

Copy to India  
22 OCT 1915

India  
245

P  
3812  
1915

The Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs presents  
his compliments to the Under-Secretary of State for India,  
and, by direction of the Secretary  
of State, transmits herewith copies of the under-mentioned  
paper.

Foreign Office,  
Oct. 16, 1915.

Reference to previous correspondence:

Letter to Foreign Office: ✓  
from

Description of Inclosure.

Name and Date.	Subject.
H.M. Minister at Shirvan. no. 118. Sept. 16.	Attack on H.M. Consul- General at Isfahan.

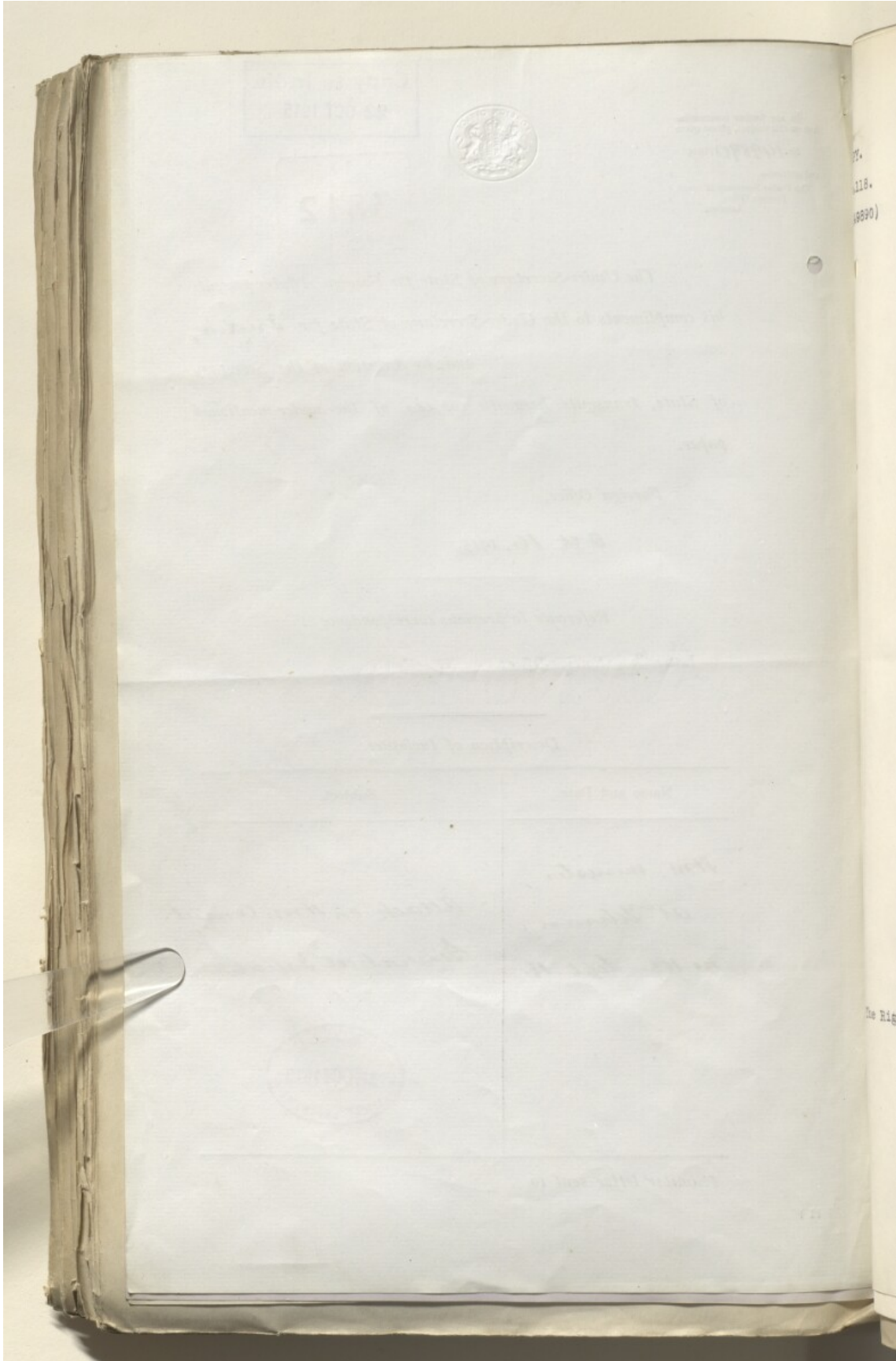
RECEIVED  
18 OCT 1915  
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT

(Similar letter sent to ✓ )

[ 12 ]

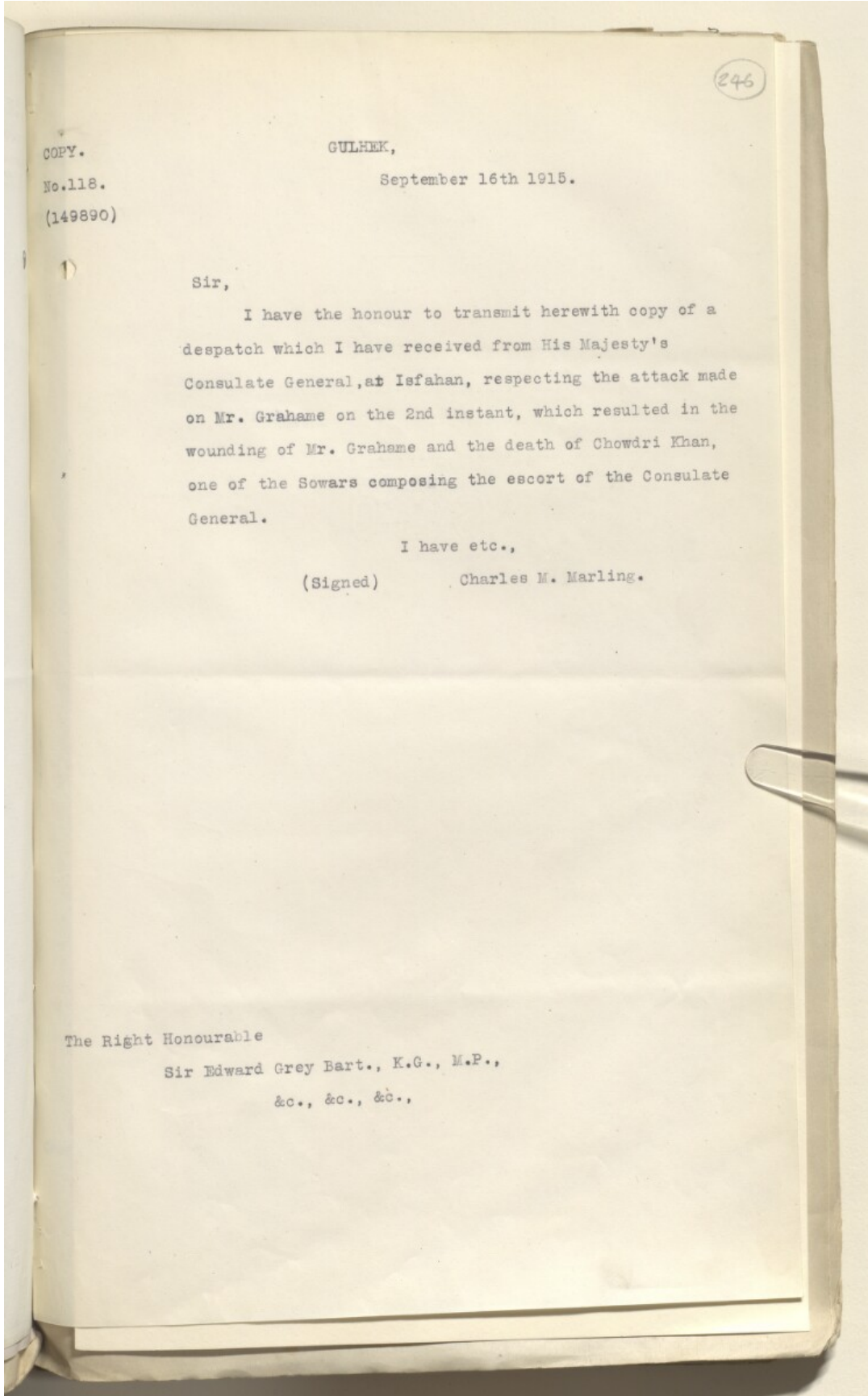


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٤٩٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٧و] (٥٣٢/٤٩٨)



COPY.  
No.118.  
(149890)

GULHUK,

September 16th 1915.

246

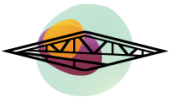
Sir,

I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of a despatch which I have received from His Majesty's Consulate General, at Isfahan, respecting the attack made on Mr. Grahame on the 2nd instant, which resulted in the wounding of Mr. Grahame and the death of Chowdri Khan, one of the Sowars composing the escort of the Consulate General.

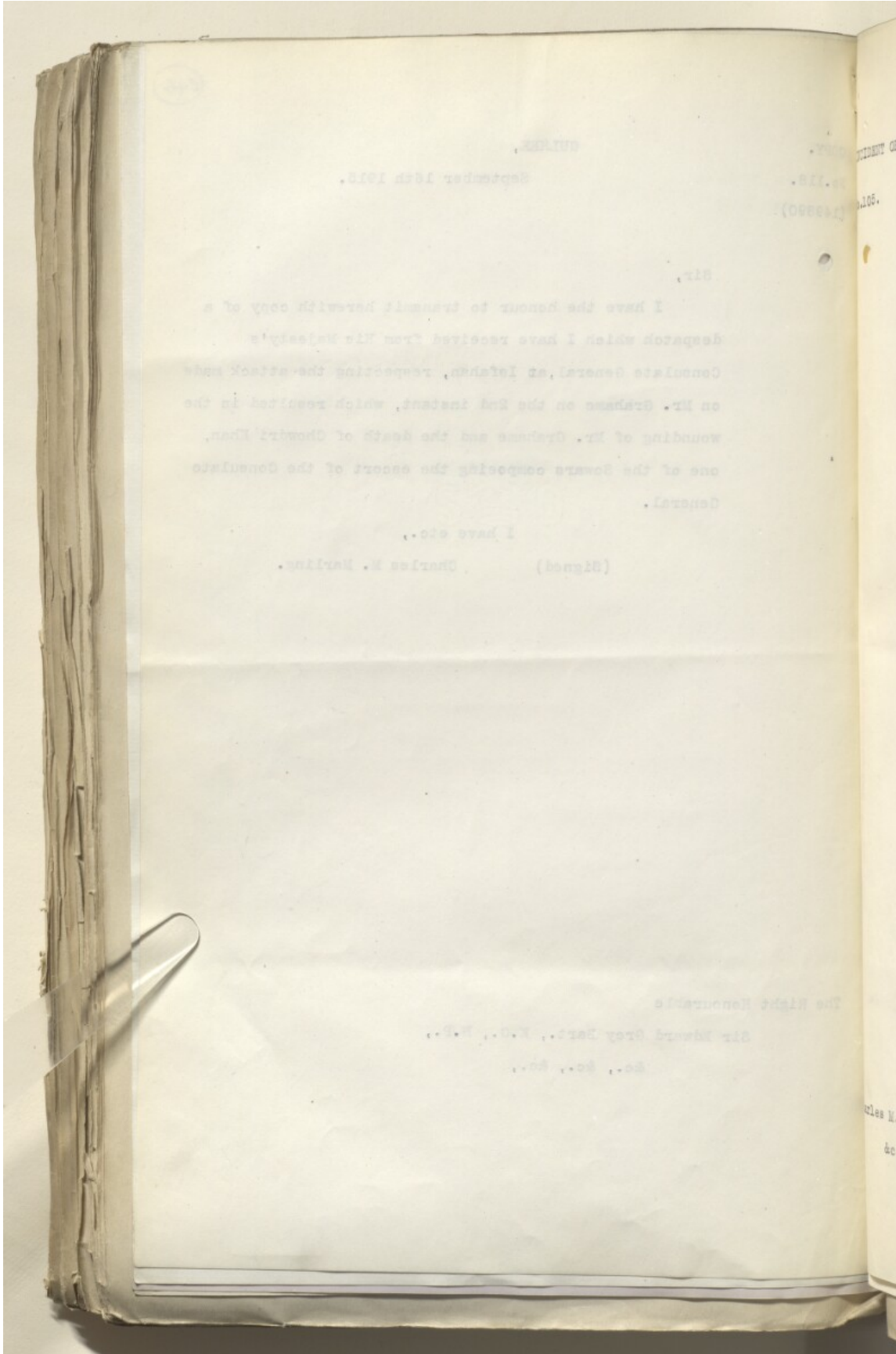
I have etc.,

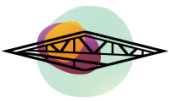
(Signed) Charles M. Marling.

The Right Honourable  
Sir Edward Grey Bart., K.G., M.P.,  
&c., &c., &c.,

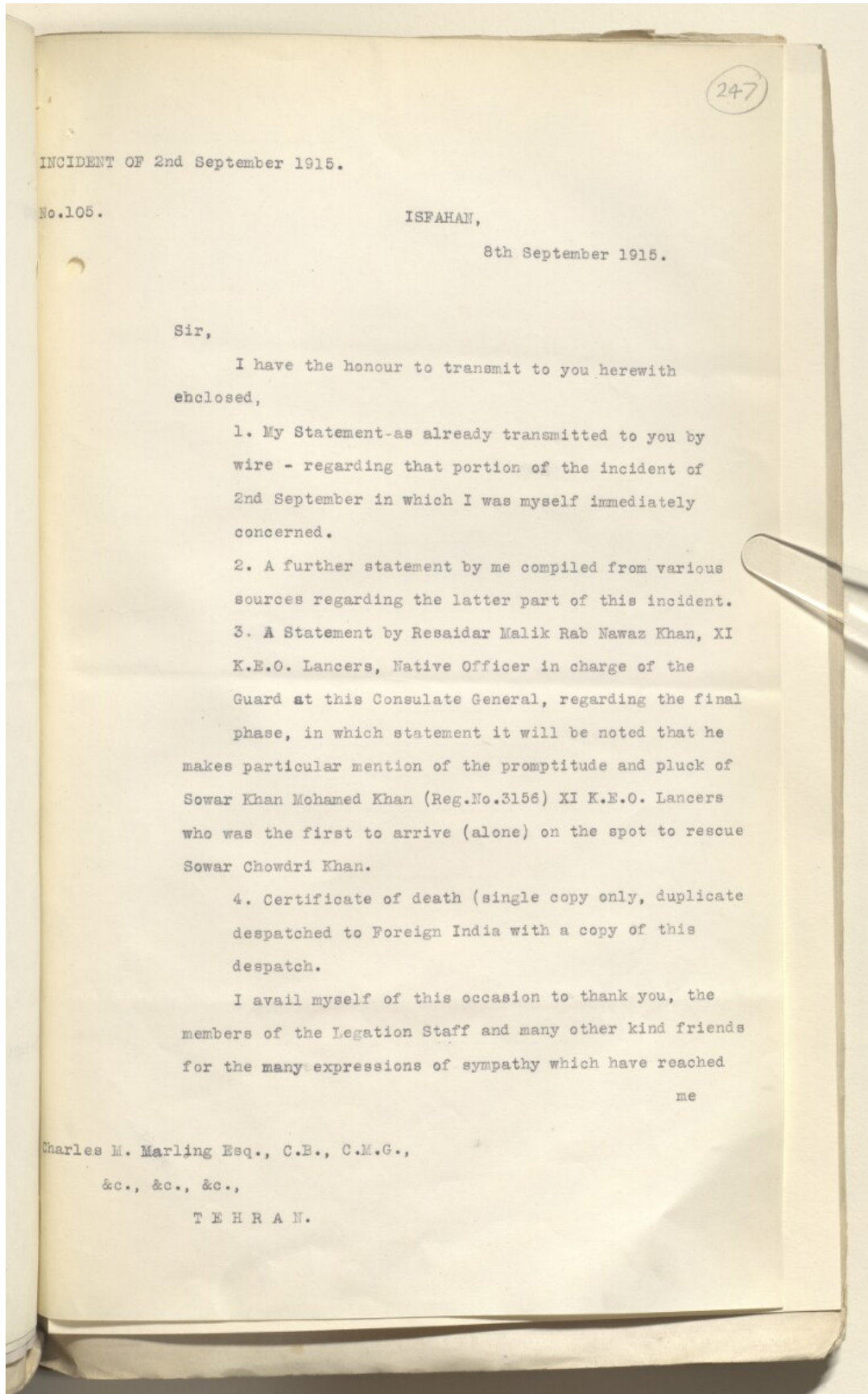


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٧ظ] (٤٩٩/٥٣٢)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٨و] (٥٣٢/٥٠٠)



INCIDENT OF 2nd September 1915.

No.105.

ISFAHAN,

8th September 1915.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith enclosed,

1. My Statement-as already transmitted to you by wire - regarding that portion of the incident of 2nd September in which I was myself immediately concerned.
2. A further statement by me compiled from various sources regarding the latter part of this incident.
3. A Statement by Resaidar Malik Rab Nawaz Khan, XI K.E.O. Lancers, Native Officer in charge of the Guard at this Consulate General, regarding the final phase, in which statement it will be noted that he makes particular mention of the promptitude and pluck of Sowar Khan Mohamed Khan (Reg.No.3156) XI K.E.O. Lancers who was the first to arrive (alone) on the spot to rescue Sowar Chowdri Khan.
4. Certificate of death (single copy only, duplicate despatched to Foreign India with a copy of this despatch.

I avail myself of this occasion to thank you, the members of the Legation Staff and many other kind friends for the many expressions of sympathy which have reached me

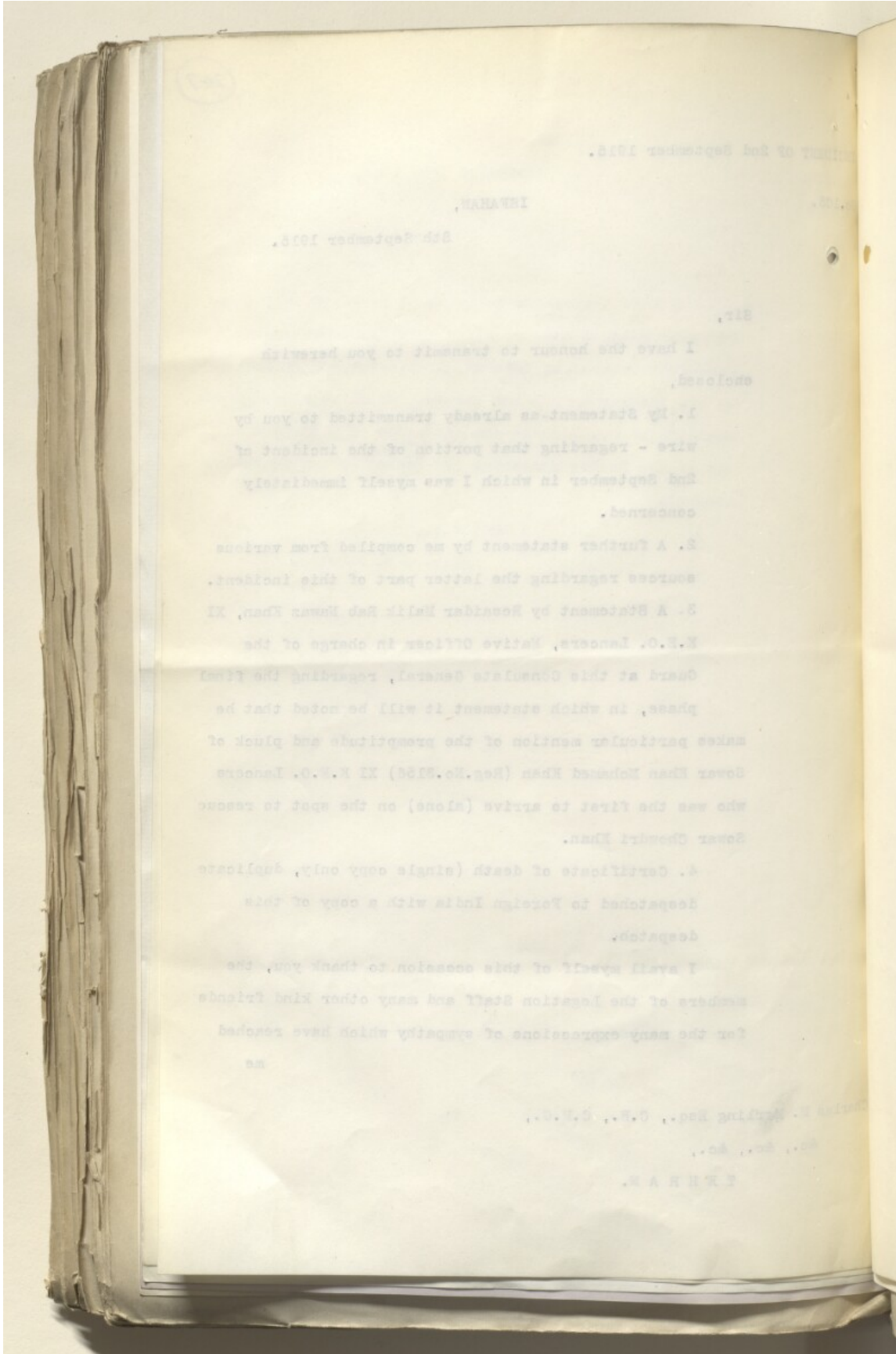
Charles M. Marling Esq., C.B., C.M.G.,

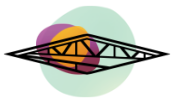
&c., &c., &c.,

TEHRAN.

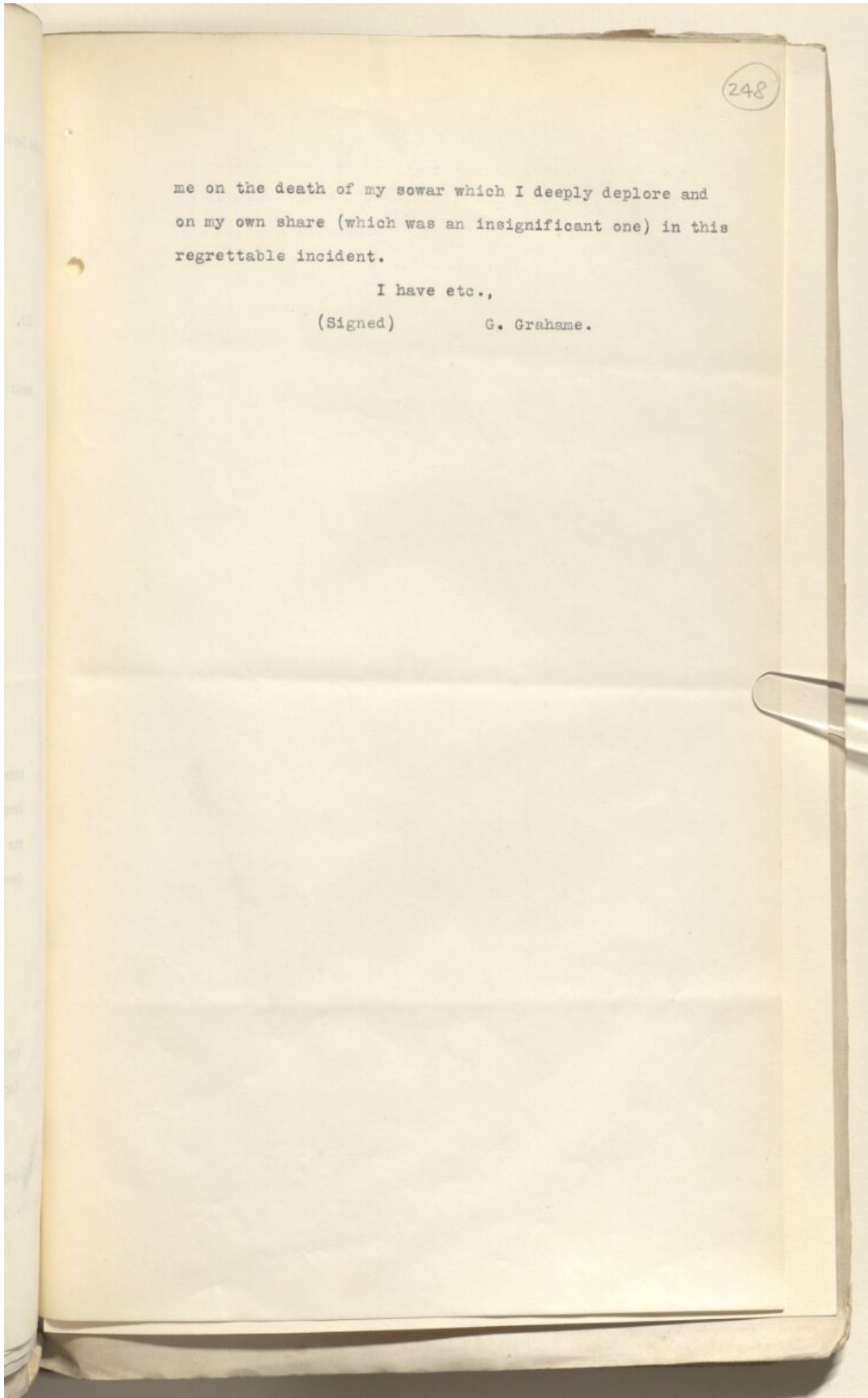


ملف ١٦٥١٣/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٠١)





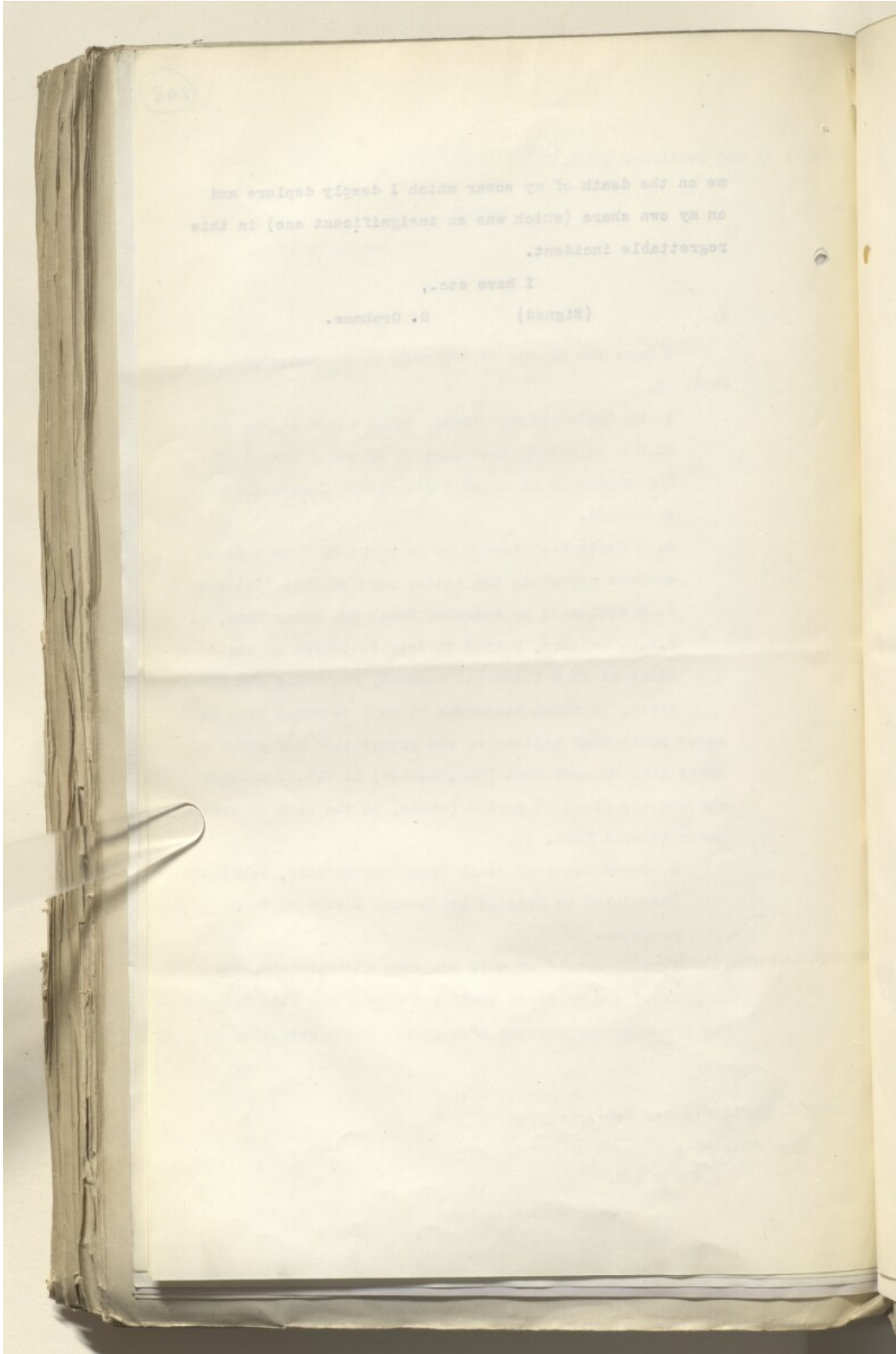
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٩و] (٥٣٢/٥٠٢)







ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٤٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٠٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٠ و] (٥٣٢/٥٠٤)

249

I S F A H A N,

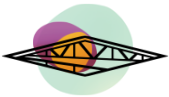
2nd September 1915.

21st Shawal, 1333.

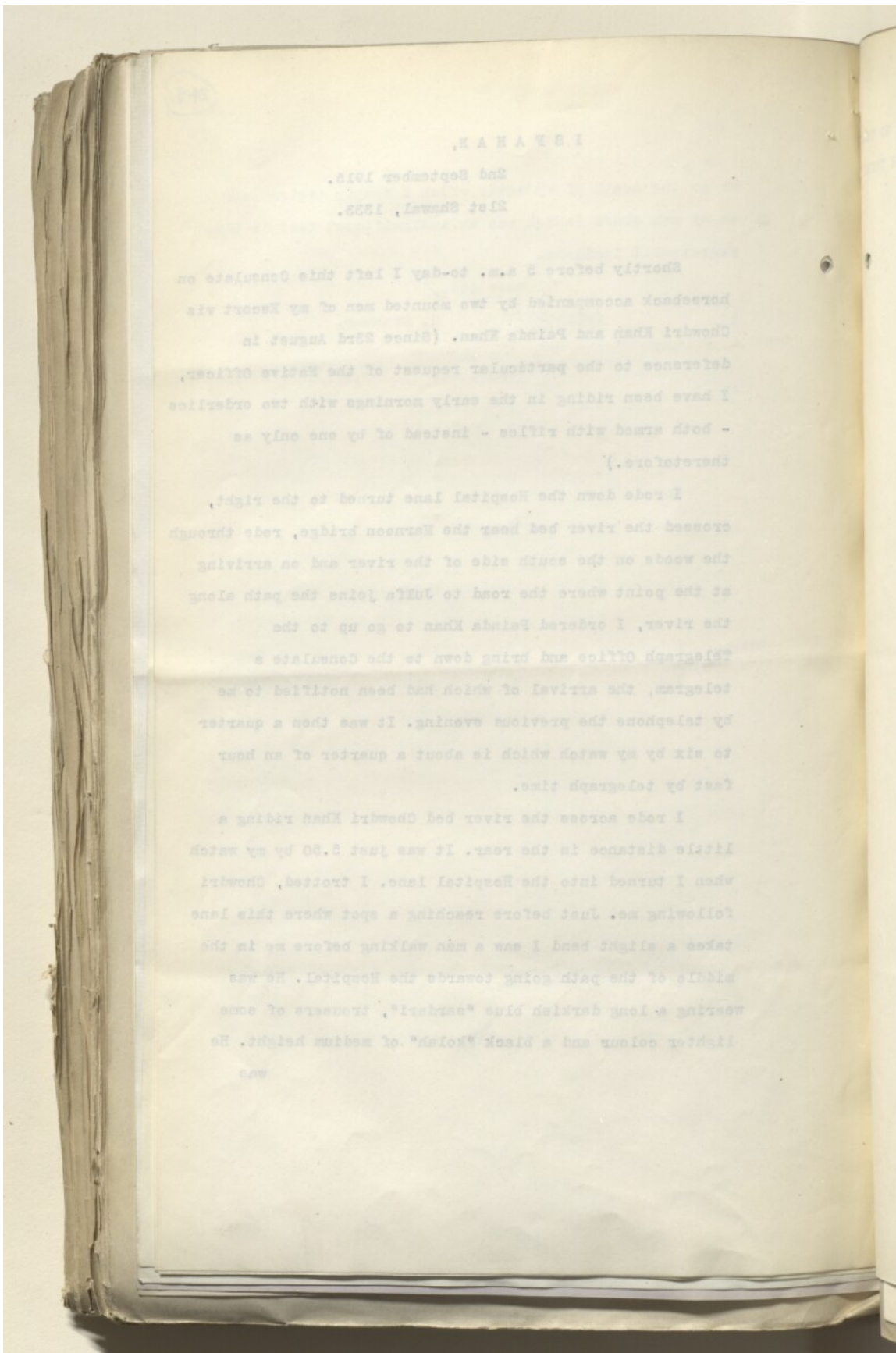
Shortly before 5 a.m. to-day I left this Consulate on horseback accompanied by two mounted men of my Escort viz Chowdri Khan and Painda Khan. (Since 23rd August in deference to the particular request of the Native Officer, I have been riding in the early mornings with two orderlies - both armed with rifles - instead of by one only as theretofore.)

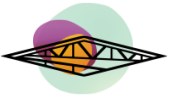
I rode down the Hospital lane turned to the right, crossed the river bed near the Marnoon bridge, rode through the woods on the south side of the river and on arriving at the point where the road to Julfa joins the path along the river, I ordered Painda Khan to go up to the Telegraph Office and bring down to the Consulate a telegram, the arrival of which had been notified to me by telephone the previous evening. It was then a quarter to six by my watch which is about a quarter of an hour fast by telegraph time.

I rode across the river bed Chowdri Khan riding a little distance in the rear. It was just 5.50 by my watch when I turned into the Hospital lane. I trotted, Chowdri following me. Just before reaching a spot where this lane takes a slight bend I saw a man walking before me in the middle of the path going towards the Hospital. He was wearing a long darkish blue "sardari", trousers of some lighter colour and a black "kolah" of medium height. He was

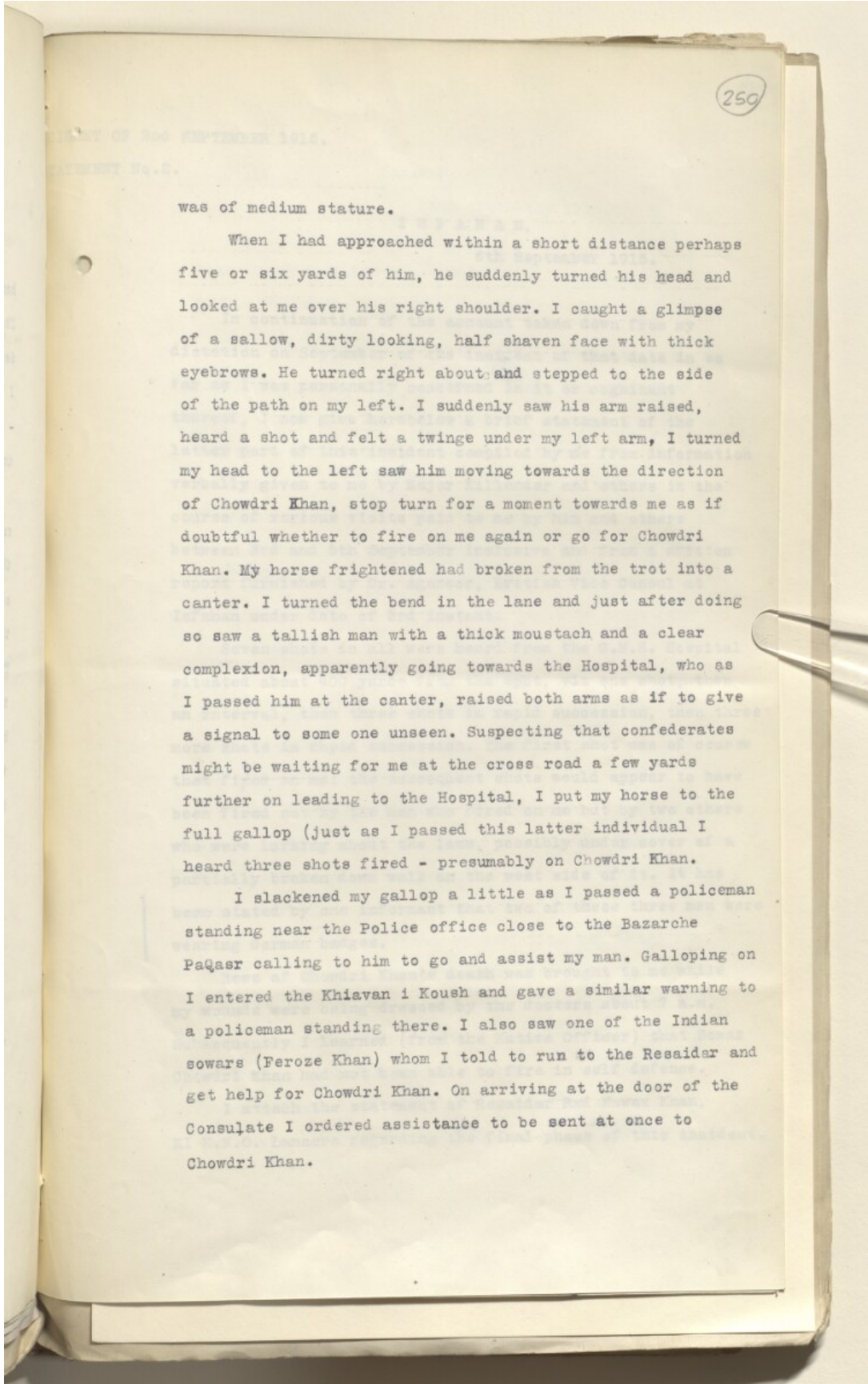


ملف ١٦٣٥١٤/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٠٥)





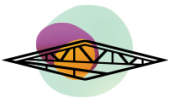
ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥١ و] (٥٣٢/٥٠٦)



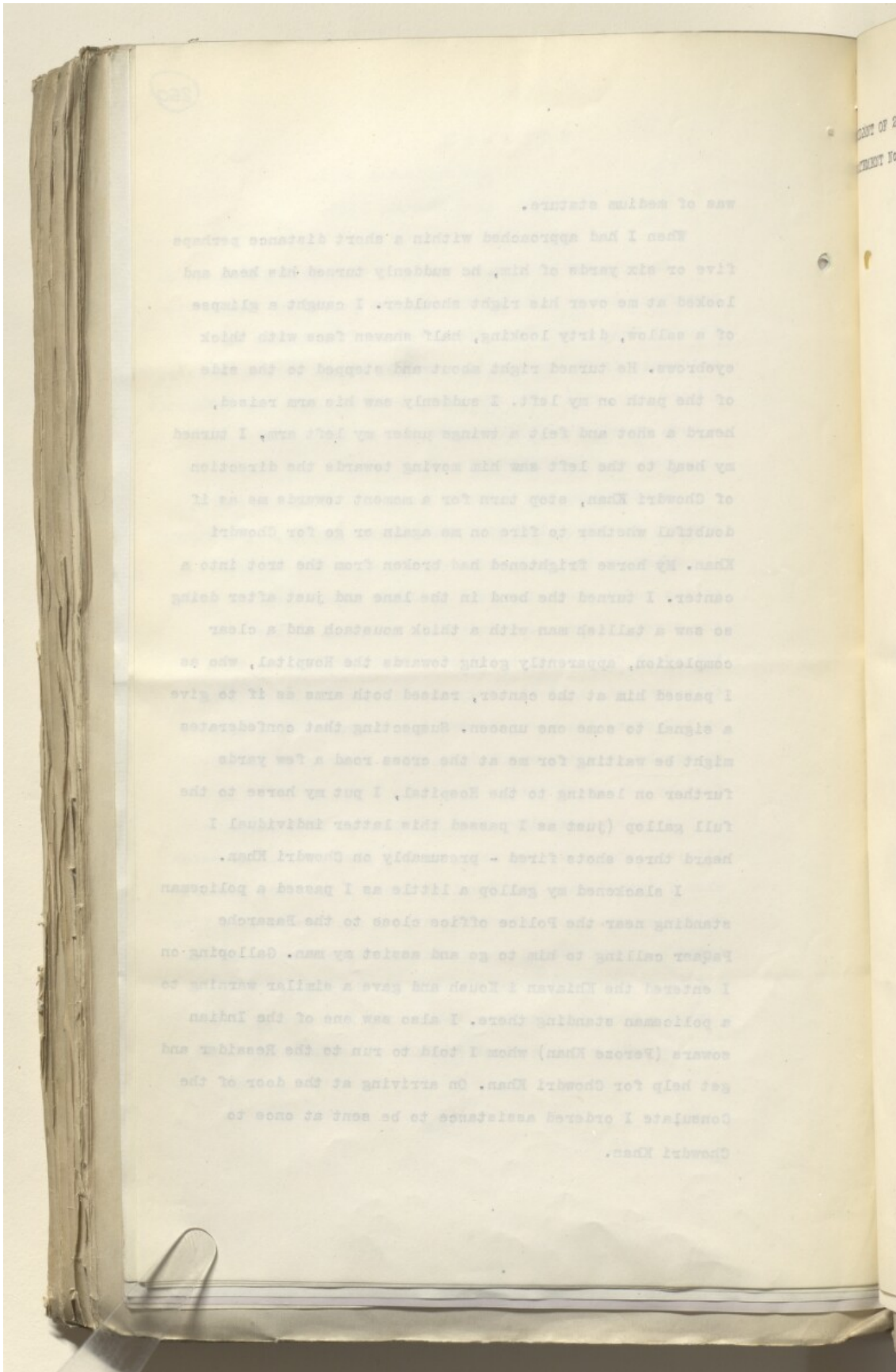
was of medium stature.

When I had approached within a short distance perhaps five or six yards of him, he suddenly turned his head and looked at me over his right shoulder. I caught a glimpse of a sallow, dirty looking, half shaven face with thick eyebrows. He turned right about and stepped to the side of the path on my left. I suddenly saw his arm raised, heard a shot and felt a twinge under my left arm, I turned my head to the left saw him moving towards the direction of Chowdri Khan, stop turn for a moment towards me as if doubtful whether to fire on me again or go for Chowdri Khan. My horse frightened had broken from the trot into a canter. I turned the bend in the lane and just after doing so saw a tallish man with a thick moustach and a clear complexion, apparently going towards the Hospital, who as I passed him at the canter, raised both arms as if to give a signal to some one unseen. Suspecting that confederates might be waiting for me at the cross road a few yards further on leading to the Hospital, I put my horse to the full gallop (just as I passed this latter individual I heard three shots fired - presumably on Chowdri Khan.

I slackened my gallop a little as I passed a policeman standing near the Police office close to the Bazarche Paqasr calling to him to go and assist my man. Galloping on I entered the Khiavan i Koush and gave a similar warning to a policeman standing there. I also saw one of the Indian sowars (Feroze Khan) whom I told to run to the Resaidar and get help for Chowdri Khan. On arriving at the door of the Consulate I ordered assistance to be sent at once to Chowdri Khan.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥١ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٠٧)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٢و] (٥٣٢/٥٠٨)

INCIDENT OF 2nd SEPTEMBER 1915.

STATEMENT No.2.

I S F A H A N,

6th September 1915.

In continuation of the account taken down from my dictation on September of the incident of that date in so far as I was personally concerned in it or cognizant thereof, I now give herebelow a brief statement of the latter part of this incident compiled by me from information verbally given to me by Major Killander and others in the course of various visits paid to me by him and others between 3rd and 5th September inclusive and from a written report furnished by Dr. Agancoor, British Vice Consul at Isfahan under date of 3rd instant.

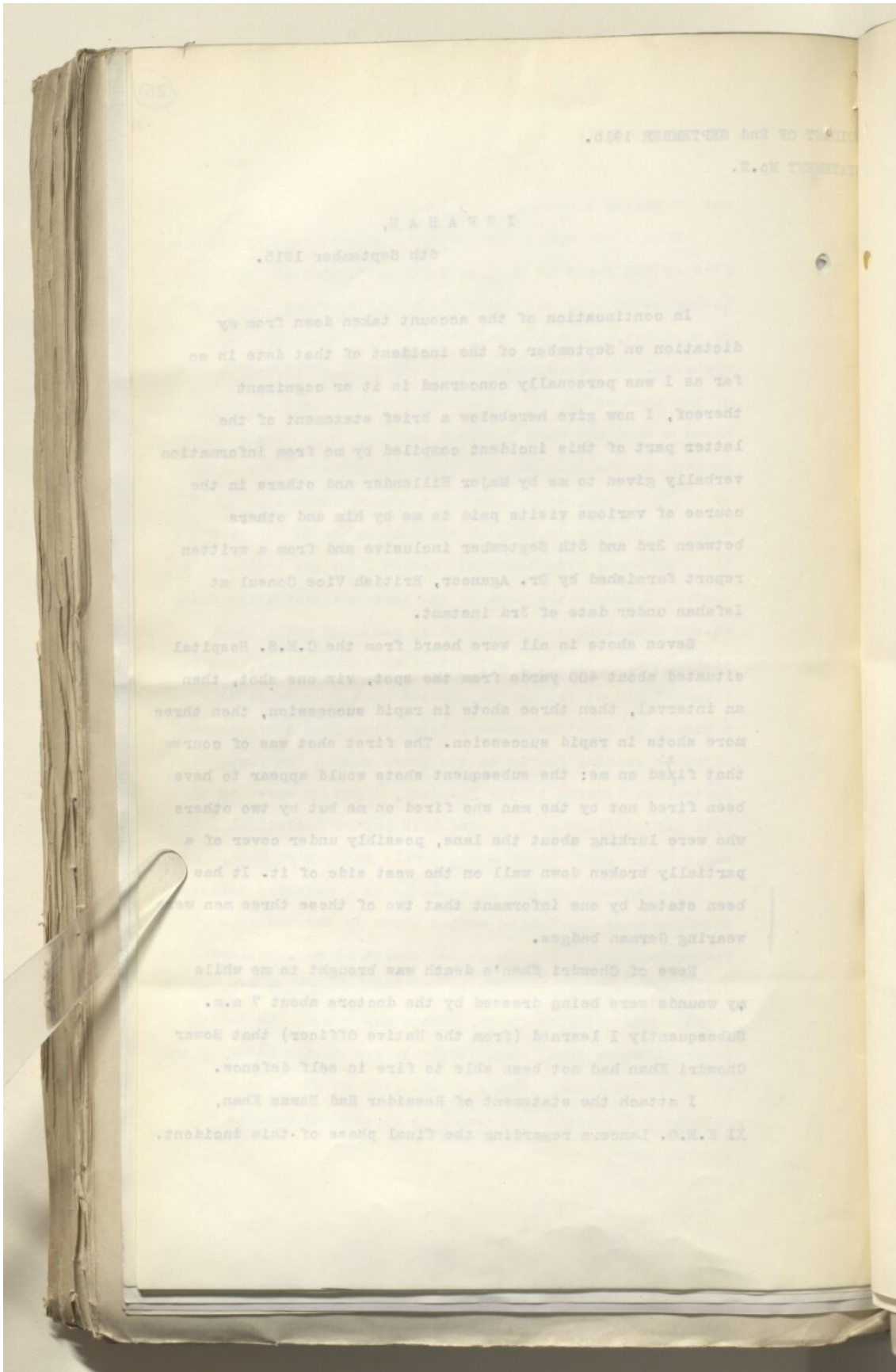
Seven shots in all were heard from the C.M.S. Hospital situated about 400 yards from the spot, viz one shot, then an interval, then three shots in rapid succession, then three more shots in rapid succession. The first shot was of course that fixed on me: the subsequent shots would appear to have been fired not by the man who fired on me but by two others who were lurking about the lane, possibly under cover of a partially broken down wall on the west side of it. It has been stated by one informant that two of these three men were wearing German badges.

News of Chowdri Khan's death was brought to me while my wounds were being dressed by the doctors about 7 a.m. Subsequently I learned (from the Native Officer) that Sowar Chowdri Khan had not been able to fire in self defence.

I attach the statement of Resaidar Rad Nawaz Khan, XI K.E.O. Lancers regarding the final phase of this incident.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٢ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٠٩)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٣ و] (٥٣٢/٥١٠)

252

ISFAHAN,

6th September 1915.

From Resaidar Malik Rab Nawaz Khan,  
To His Britannic Majesty's Consul General.

On 2nd September in the morning when I was getting ready for parade, Dafadar Shahbud din Khan reported to me that some one had fired upon and wounded His Britannic Majesty's Consul General and Sowar Chowdri Khan. I immediately ordered my men to fall in. I went to the Consulate gate and at that very moment the Consul General reached the Consulate, informing me that Chowdri Khan had been fired on and Sowar Painsa Khan had been sent to Telegraph Office and orders were given to search for Sowars Painsa Khan and Chowdri Khan.

Sowar Khan Mohamed Khan was the first to be ready at the gate and to ask permission to go and search for Sowar Chowdri Khan and having obtained permission he left the Consulate all alone.

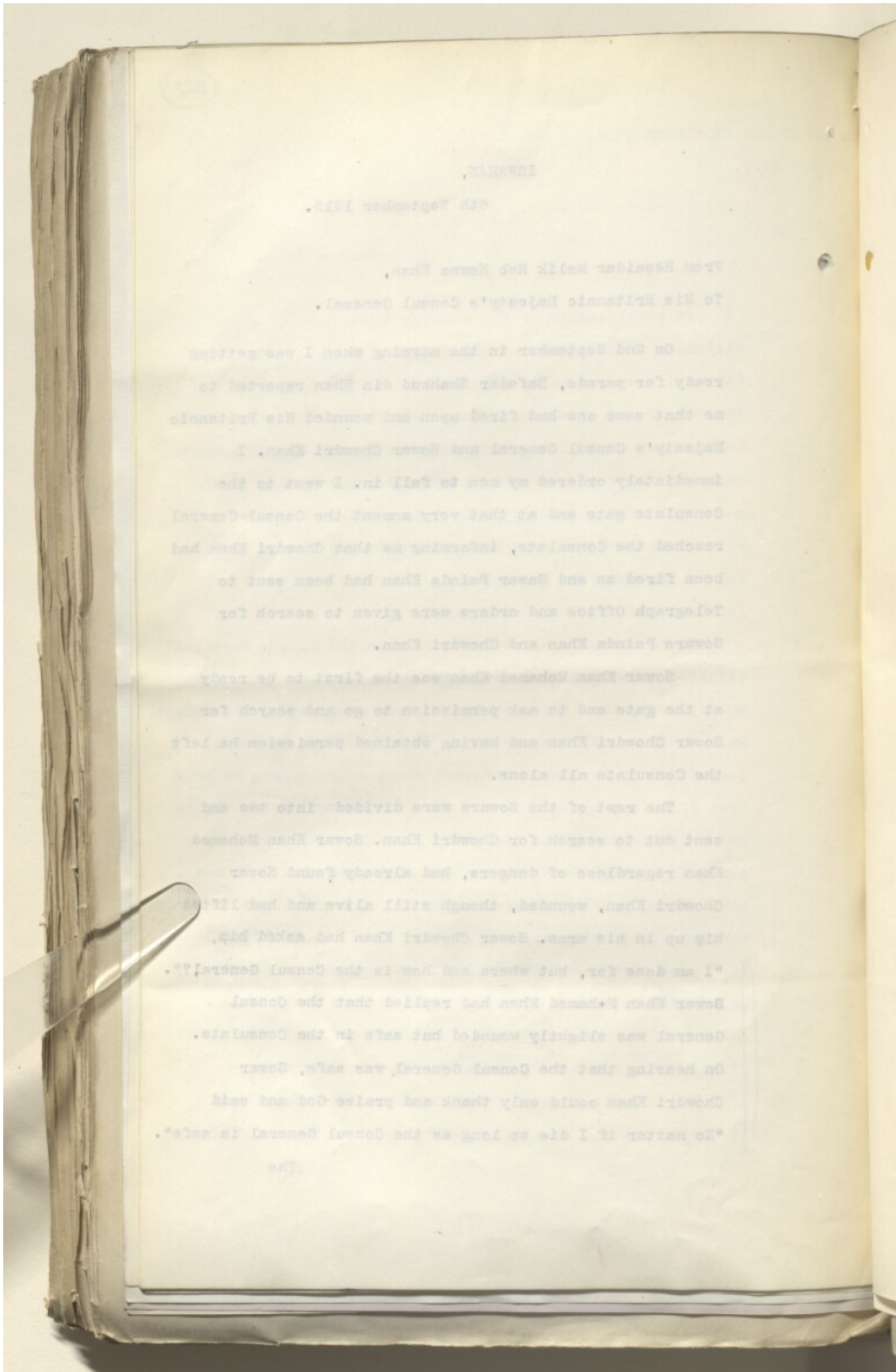
The rest of the Sowars were divided into two and sent out to search for Chowdri Khan. Sowar Khan Mohamed Khan regardless of dangers, had already found Sowar Chowdri Khan, wounded, though still alive and had lifted him up in his arms. Sowar Chowdri Khan had asked him, "I am done for, but where and how is the Consul General?". Sowar Khan Mohamed Khan had replied that the Consul General was slightly wounded but safe in the Consulate. On hearing that the Consul General was safe, Sowar Chowdri Khan could only thank and praise God and said "No matter if I die so long as the Consul General is safe".

The





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٥١١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٤و] [٥٣٢/٥١٢]

253

The C.M.S. Hospital is only 450 yards from the spot where Sowar Chowdri Khan had been wounded and fallen and Sowar Khan Mohamed Khan lifting him up had tried to carry him to the Hospital but after going 200 yards his strength had failed and he had put Sowar Chowdri Khan on the ground in an unconscious state. Some Persians having come up to him had helped him to carry Chowdri Khan to the Hospital, where, he was placed in one of the wards and, after a few minutes, died.

The searching parties reported that on their arrival at the Hospital Chowdri Khan had already died.

Khan Mohamed Khan states that when he reached the spot where Chowdri Khan had fallen, he saw three men, armed with pistols, some 100 yards away. On seeing him they moved as if they wished to return but as at that time the sun had already risen and there were men passing up and down the road, they went on, apparently fearing that men would be in pursuit by them. And Khan Mohamed Khan hurried to the Hospital with Chowdri Khan as stated above.

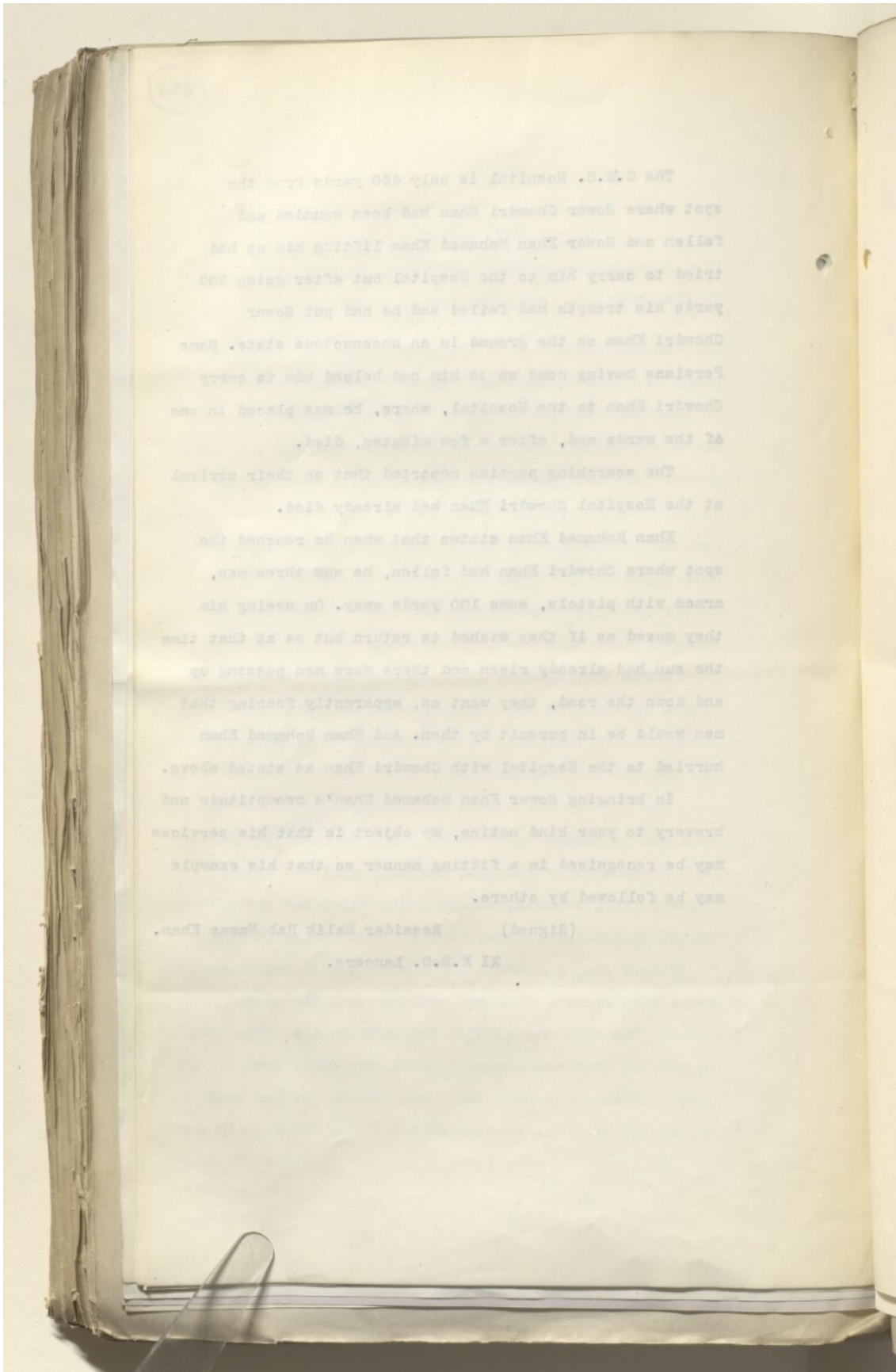
In bringing Sowar Khan Mohamed Khan's promptitude and bravery to your kind notice, my object is that his services may be recognised in a fitting manner so that his example may be followed by others.

(Signed) Resaidar Malik Rab Nawaz Khan.

XI K.E.O. Lancers.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٤ظ] (٥٣٢/٥١٣)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٥ و] (٥٣٢/٥١٤)

254

I hereby certify that Sowar Chowdri Khan of the 11th King Edward's Own Lancers, (Regiment No.169) died from the effect of bullet wounds on the morning of Thursday September 2nd 1915 in the Church Missionary Society's Hospital, Isfahan.

He had two bullet wounds in the right side, one over the liver, and the other in the lower part of the abdomen, and two in the left side, one in the lower part of the abdomen and the other over the region of the spleen. All the wounds were very small, but the wounds on the right side appeared to be wounds of entrance and those on the left side the wounds of exit.

He only lived for about twenty minutes after being shot.

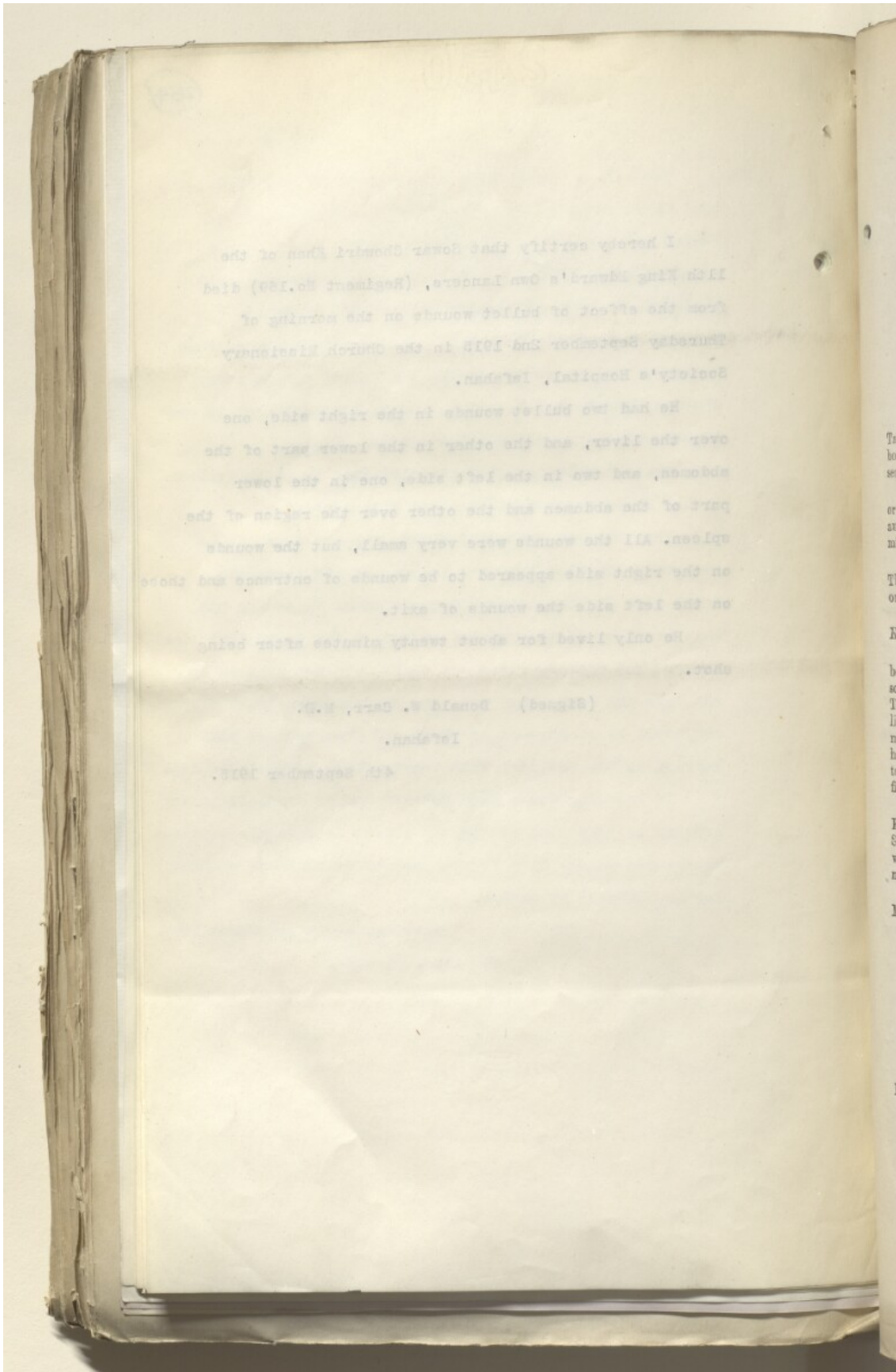
(Signed) Donald W. Carr, M.D.

Isfahan.

4th September 1915.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٥ظ] (٥٣٢/٥١٥)





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٦ و] (٥٣٢/٥١٦)

Copy P3612/15. 255 70 11 3535 dt 54

143

Telegram P., No. 103, dated (and received) the 2nd September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day on the political situation here.

144

Telegram P., No. 19 F., dated the 1st (received 2nd) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I am informed by Russian Vice-Consul that Cossacks are stationed at Tabas, Kain and Tun, but that he is not aware of their strength. The main body is still at Turbat-i-Haidari, I suppose. Colonel Gushchin has declined to send Cossacks to Khur.

Both Colonel Haig and myself have heard that in vicinity of Tabas two or three Germans are lurking, who are still holding communication with west and Afghanistan. I am informed that some of the Germans who joined mission into Afghanistan came by Naiband route.

The road to Tabas from Naiband is quite open to Germans at present. The road to Sistan from Naiband is *via* Garmab Sarichah (see map Volumes one and four, "Routes in Persia").

Colonel Dale has received orders from Colonel Wikeley to advance to Khusp from Neb. I shall meet Dale at Khusp.

In your opinion is it necessary that any special (arrangements?) should be made to cut German communication between Tabas and Naiband? If so, orders should be sent to Colonel Gushchin through Russian Legation at Tehran to arrange with Colonel Dale. For their support of Germans I would like to see Imad-ul-Mulk and his son Imad-ul-Mamalik receive severe punishment, but I do not know if it is possible to punish them with force which we have at our disposal. It is not difficult, I understand, to block all roads leading to the town of Naiband, although place itself cannot be reduced (without?) a field gun.

We ought also to put a stop to caravans taken supplies to Naiband from Kainat. In regard to this can we ignore objections of local authorities? Shaukat-ul-Mulk naively said to me 10 days ago that he was in correspondence with Imad-ul-Mulk and that latter would certainly let him know about any more German parties which might intend to enter Kainat region.

At the first sign of trouble all the Governor's sowars who accompanied Mr. Dormer to Naiband disappeared and never came back to his assistance.

Addressed to British Minister at Tehran.

145

Telegram R., No. 113 (Urgent), dated (and received) the 2nd September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Regret following just received from Consul-General, Ispahan:—*Begins*. I was fired on and slightly wounded whilst riding this morning.

I regret Indian orderly was killed.

Details follow.

Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to India.

Received on 4 OCT 1915 with  
INDIA FOREIGN SECRETARY'S  
Letter. No. 4 DM  
dated 10 SEP 1915



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٦ظ] (٥٣٢/٥١٧)

55

146

Telegram P., dated (and received) the 3rd September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

German activity. It is reported from Ispahan that preparations are being made for the despatch of a party eastward to be escorted by 80 European mounted troops. They are expected by Germans here. The town will again be upset by their arrival here.

150

Telegram, dated the 3rd September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—His Majesty's Consul-General, Ispahan.

We are very sorry to hear of this cowardly attack, but congratulate you on your escape. Hope wound is progressing satisfactorily.

151

Telegram R., No. 1795 B., dated (and received) the 3rd September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.F., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In event of rupture it will be of the greatest importance to us in south to have some days or even hours in which to prepare pitch before the news of rupture transpires.

I suggest Consul, Shiraz, be instructed to concert with Assistant Superintendent to cut Persian wire and maintain vigilant censorship over their own office. Necessary action will be taken from here as regards Bushire, Bunder Abbas.

Addressed Tehran; repeated to India, Bushire.

152

Telegram R., No. 1796 B., dated (and received) the 3rd September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.F., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

My immediately preceding telegram. In same eventuality, will Government of India instruct Censors at Karachi to maintain vigilant censorship over all telegrams to Maskat and Gulf ports.

Sent to India; repeated to Bushire.

153

Telegram R., No. 1798 B., dated (and received) the 3rd September 1915.

From—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.F., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

With reference to Foreign Department telegram S. 493, dated May 15th and Minister's telegram, dated May 17th, on same subject, addressed to Foreign Office and sent to India, I beg to enquire whether same views are still held by higher authority.

Addressed India and Minister; repeated to Bushire.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٥١٨) [٢٥٧]

256

58

154

Telegram P., No. 203 C., dated (and received) the 3rd September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

I am informed by Colonel Wikeley who is commanding the troops at Sistan that some time ago he recommended that two mountain guns should be attached to his force.

In view of possibility of Sarhaddis making trouble this winter under German influence, and of great difficulty in attacking fort-like Persian villages without artillery, I beg strongly to support the recommendation.

Both Colonel Wikeley and I believe that very great moral effect will be created by such addition. If possible I would like to see a larger number of guns supplied to troops.

Repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

155

Telegram P., No. 115, dated the 3rd (received 4th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please see Birjand telegram No. 19 F.

At present time I think that anything like consideration for authority of Persian Government would be misplaced as it would be construed as a sign of weakness on our part. It is (not?) clear Shaokat can be trusted, and in my opinion our action should give him to understand that whether it is case or not His Majesty's Government can dispense with him.

Addressed to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department and repeated to Birjand.

156

Telegram P., dated the 3rd (received 4th) September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of Bombay, Political Department, Poona,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

A letter, which has been intercepted by the Postal Chief Censor and which has been sent by him to the Deputy Chief Censor, indicates that one Dawood Ali Khan who is now in Kerman is an active Emissary of Germany. We would suggest to the Government of India that Consul should be warned.

157

Telegram P., dated the 3rd (received 4th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to my telegram No. 313.

His Majesty's Consul-General, Ispahan, describes situation as of a very disquieting nature and advocates the departure before it is too late of at least the women and children. Reports received from Russian Consul is equally alarming. Both of them describe populace as in a state of ferment due to the occupation of Bushire by us but excitement against us is fictitious and Germans would have invented another cause if cause alleged did not exist.

Russian Minister and I are of opinion that for our colonies and Consuls to stay any longer would be a useless risk. It is of course true that by withdrawing them we are playing German game, but Germans will renew their attempts at murder if they remain, thus bringing about their object. In spite





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٧ ظ] (٥٣٢/٥١٩)

57

of risks I should be disposed to hold on if any action whatever could be taken by Government here, but even if they are attempting to act which I am half inclined to doubt, they cannot really do anything. Unless we get rid of Governor-General, the position of Shiraz will probably be made more difficult by exodus from Ispahan. Government has promised this and if fulfilment can be obtained by me it will be at least a sign that German action is disapproved by that Government and might somewhat alleviate Ispahan situation, but it might also cause Germans to reply there or elsewhere with another attempt.

Consul-General is progressing.

158

Telegram P., No. 314 F., dated the 3rd (received 4th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

This morning I was visited by the Minister for Foreign Affairs who expressed regret of Government of Persia for attempt on life Consul-General, Ispahan. I enquired of His Excellency what measures were going to be taken by Persia to put a stop to German campaign of assassination and he answered that steps would be taken but that Cabinet looked for assistance to two Powers. I informed His Excellency that until signal proof of their intention to take active measures had been given by Ministers they could not expect arms or financial help from us and I reminded him that the Cabinet had done nothing whatever in this connection though it had been in Office a fortnight. As long as Cabinet remained passive, Persia believed that it approved of the German propaganda against two Powers.

With regard to question of Bushire he urged strongly the withdrawal of our troops from that quarter. I replied that Prime Minister and I had talked matter over and that I declined absolutely to recede from the arrangement offered yesterday to His Highness.

Again His Excellency appealed to us for money.

This afternoon a visit has been arranged between the Shah and the Russian Minister.

Addressed Foreign Office, London; repeated Basrah.

159

Telegram P., No. 902 S., dated the 3rd September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel Sir P. Z. Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah.

Shiraz. Please see your telegram, 1745 B., August 29th. Instructions in the sense of telegram to Secretary of State for India, which was repeated to you on 1st instant as S. 896, have been issued by the Foreign Office to His Majesty's Minister at Tehran.

Repeated to Major A. P. Trevor, C.I.E., Bushire.

160

Telegram P., No. 106, dated (and received) the 4th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٥٢٠) [و٢٥٨]

257

58

161

Telegram R., dated (and received) the 4th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Following from Shiraz, 303. Your telegram No. 131. *Re.* Soulet and Kawam, my idea would be to try to enter into some more or less formal agreement with them for mutual friendship and support.

Any subsidy or arms promised by us would naturally be supplied gradually as seemed justified by course of events and their attitude.

Will try to bring about something similar to conditions (prevailing?) in Arabistan. I am now sounding them both on the subject and will submit more definite proposals later if I find their attitude satisfactory.

162

Telegram P., No. 316 F., dated the 4th (received 5th) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

*Urgent.* The conversation which the Russian Minister had with His Majesty the Shah of Persia yesterday was not satisfactory. Shah seems to be somewhat under influence of enemy. Russian Minister and I are of opinion after a long and careful consideration that an attempt at Ispahan following on other attacks on our Consul(s) discloses a state of affairs that demands strong action without delay on the part of British and Russian Governments.

It is plain that object of enemy is to bring about a rupture of relations between Persian Government and the two Powers by infamies of this kind so as to enable enemies to announce union of two Islamic peoples. No action whatever is taken by Persian Government to restrain German proceedings or even to influence public opinion against them; Government's one idea on the contrary is to use Germans as a means to squeeze us unless we can bring some kind of pressure to bear on them and offer them substantial inducements also. If we applied pressure in the nature of say occupation of another port, such action would defeat its own object, because it will only (provide?) Germans with another pretext to inflame public feeling against us as in the case of Bushire. Unless numbers of Russian troops at Kasvin are very greatly augmented say up to 15,000 men same considerations would also apply to their being used, and even if Russian troops were available there is no time for this.

Only course which is left to us (is to?) offer Persian Government the choice of declaring herself on our side or on the side of enemy. It would be insufficient to ask (?) Persia to break off relations with the enemy Powers; distinction is of too subtle a nature for the average Persian intellect to grasp and step would be so signal a one as to leave no room for doubt or half measures. If Persian Government wants to join us, she must make a declaration of war on enemy Powers and we would in that case agree to moratorium from now to be in force until say three years after the conclusion of the war. In contrary case the British and Russian Legations would leave the country at once holding Persian Ministers responsible for safety of our Consuls and colonies on their journey, for safety of any of our nationals who wished to stay back and for safety of all British and Russian property in Persia.

Persian Government would be allowed say 48 hours in which to arrive at a decision.

My Russian colleague and I believe there is a chance that Persian Government would accept these terms though that Government would very likely stipulate for military assistance, for a sum of money to be paid down, for a



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٨ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٢١)

59

guarantee of territorial integrity at end of war, and for *eventual* removal from Persia of all foreign troops: some or all of these points would be stipulated for by Persia.

It is a matter for Allied Powers to decide whether their interests which are at stake make some such arrangement as that defined above necessary or desirable, but unless some very drastic measure is taken or a decisive military success occurs to shake Persian belief in German powers invincibility Russian Minister and I are agreed that we shall not be able to remain much longer in Tehran and it at least (will?) be less damaging to prestige of our respective Governments for us to leave Persia by our own doing than to be compelled to do so. Belgian and French Ministers are in accord with these views and latter has wired to his Government that situation is becoming critical in Persia.

A message identical with foregoing is being sent by Russian Minister to Petrograd.

If Persian Government declares for us, enemy missions will probably make for Ispahan, and grave disorders may ensue if they succeed, though I do not think that these disorders would last very long if Persian Government had plenty of money to use among tribes. At Shiraz and Ispahan there would be some danger for Consul and colonies and former would have to depend on Kawam for assistance and latter on Bakhtiari Khans. I do not think there would be much danger elsewhere. In the event of our proposals (not?) being (accepted?) by Persian Government, I presume policy which is laid down in Government of India's telegram No. 483, dated May 15th, would hold good, while in regard to our troops in the east of Persia, British and Russian Governments would decide whether operations should be carried on or not.

Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to the Government of India, British Ambassador at Petrograd and Sir P. Cox.

163

Telegram P., No. 108, dated (and received) the 5th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It is reported from Bam that a German agent is endeavouring to enlist 200 Jambaz sowars.

Objective evidently is to wreck the telegraph line and to upset Baluchistan.

164

Telegram P., No. 109, dated (and received) the 5th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul at Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

It is well-known by the Parsi community that for many months past Governor-General and I have been endeavouring to have the Karguzar removed (but?) they have been telegraphing in favour of his retention to Tehran. Am I to continue to protect a community which work actively to upset my plans?

165

Telegram P., No. 1 F., dated (and received) the 5th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to correspondence regarding German party at Herat.



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٥٢٢) [٢٥٩]

258

60

This party is evidently the one of which Major Prideaux makes mention in his telegram 14 F., but it is stated by Mustafa of Yazdan, who accompanied party as their guide, that as posts were not guarded they travelled to Herat from Yazdan *via* Atishan and Chahi-laila. Party is now said to contain 6 Austrians and 5 Germans. According to Mustafa they halted at Yazdan and he furnished them with provisions and acted as their guide under orders which he received from Governor of Sistan. On morning of August 22nd party reached Parah, and by order of leader four men, *viz.*, an Austrian, an "Indian Afghan", perhaps Mirmast, and two Turks, went on with Mustafa to Herat; attention is invited in this connection to my telegram of August 28th. On the evening of August 24th remainder of party to the number of about 60 arrived in Herat and went to Bagh-i-Shah by direct route outside the town as they were not allowed to ride through the town. Governor visited them in full dress on August 26th and apparently gave them permission to walk the town of Herat.

Amir has (communicated?) substance of his reply to Government of India regarding Germans to Governor of Herat, and squadron of Khawanin sowars has been sent to Anardarra by the Governor to prevent any other parties from crossing the frontier; the Commander of troops has sent a Jamadar and 14 sowars to Anardarra to master frontier guards and to summon to Herat Risaldar Ghulam Muhammad Khan who will have to explain his negligence in permitting Germans to cross the frontier and in not having had his men present.

Wonderful tales are being circulated by Germans of their having marched across Persia and having defeated British at Bunder Abbas and some people are kissing hands of the party and otherwise behaving in a foolish manner, but public opinion in favour of the visitors is by no means unanimous. Kandahari and Kabuli sepoy are at present pro-German, but the Herati sepoy are unanimously inclined for quietness and peace and it may be hoped wiser counsels will prevail among all. If other parties of Germans and Austrians can be prevented from crossing frontier into Afghanistan this one should soon lose credit with the people. The judicious expenditure of a little money in Herat should have a good effect, and I have taken steps to have this done.

166

Telegram P., No. 2 F., dated (and received) the 5th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Government of India in Khorasan, Meshed,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

At Birjand, Kain, Tabas, and (Tun?) Cossacks have now been stationed and all the roads running eastwards in neutral zone and their zone are, the Russians say, closed, but there is a gap they believe south of Birjand between our troops and theirs. Owing to fever about half the Cossacks are unfit for duty unfortunately.

167

Telegram P., No. 208 C., dated (and received) the 5th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Sent to Tehran 88.

Please refer to your telegram No. 63 of the 27th ultimo. Complaint has been made by Colonel Dale that during his three days' stay Revenue Mirza at Neh failed to call on him and placed obstructions in way of obtaining supplies.

I think that it would be a good thing if the departure from Birjand of Saiyid Moshin could be expedited. He is most assiduous in collecting news regarding movements of Russian and British, for this purpose even calling



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٥٩ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٢٣)

61

on my colleague and myself, but with regard to the Germans he gives us absolutely no news. His brother, who is at Yazd, is in all probability also our secret enemy.

168

Telegram P., dated (and received) the 6th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Nothing to report to-day.

169

Telegram P., No. 114, dated the 2nd (received 3rd) September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram No. 244 regarding Bushire. This morning I saw the Prime Minister. I said that as anticipated by me the solution he had suggested could not be accepted by His Majesty's Government, but I was glad to know that a proposal practically identical with one I now brought with me had been put forward by the Persian Minister in London.

The dismissal of the Governor-General of Fars as a necessary condition of the restoration of Persian Civil authority in Bushire was agreed to by His Highness without very serious demur, but he then boggled over the punishment of the Khans and insisted that our troops should be withdrawn at an early date. He would not promise that further punishment should be meted out to the Tufangchis who had actually taken part in attack and in regard to the Khans who were responsible for it he would give no kind of promise. As regards the troops he said they must be withdrawn in order to appease public opinion. The news of an attempt on the life of the Consul-General at Ispahan was received by me at about this point. I at once communicated the information to His Excellency and pointed out to him that the public opinion he wished to placate was that which had brought about occurrences such as this. It was the opinion aroused and paid for by German gold and to his making any concession to it I could not consent. Until all danger was past the British troops must remain. Gendarmes would, His Excellency said, be sent to which I replied that he was setting wolves to guard His Majesty's Representative and that the suggestion would not be entertained for a moment. Especially in view of the attack on the Consul-General I consider His Excellency's objections as tantamount to a refusal to give us any satisfaction and as an indication that there is no intention on the part of the Persian Government to carry out the policy of neutrality which they have so often proclaimed and I regret to have to telegraph to this effect to you. The attempt at Ispahan was, I warned His Excellency, the fourth of a series of attempts on the Consular Officers of the two Powers for which no adequate satisfaction had as yet been given. It revealed a most serious situation and the Persian Government had now to make the choice as to whether or not they were going to permit the achievement by the Germans of their object of making our position here impossible. Should it be decided by His Excellency now not to give us very moderate satisfaction circumstances required that we should draw our own conclusions from his attitude, *viz.*, that Persian Government contemplated the possibility of relations being broken off between Persia and her two neighbours without serious misgiving. Without consulting his Colleague His Excellency said he could not give a reply.

Repeated to India; Ispahan, Basrah, Shiraz, Bushire, Petrograd and addressed to Foreign Office.





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦٠ ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٢٥)

63

of instructions which we may receive and that I authorise him and Colony to leave Ispahan if these instructions are not of a nature to relieve situation there or even earlier if danger should demand this step.

Addressed to Foreign Office ; sent to Petersburg, Basrah and India.

177

Telegram P., No. 321 F., dated (and received) the 7th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

*Clear the line. Urgent.* Please refer to telegram from Government of India No. 912 S., dated 6th September. My Russian colleague and I have had in mind constantly the importance which Afghan and Indian considerations possess in relation to the Persian problem and the proposals we thought out were framed entirely with a view to hold up situation in Persia. That there is no small element of chance involved in proposal must be readily admitted but how policy of drift which Government of India advocates can meet the difficulty I entirely fail to see. Every day the Germans are strengthening their position here and by employing same methods as those which they have resorted to at Ispahan, could even now render our position impossible. The question therefore is not one of drifting but of how long our enemies will stay their hand and it is scarcely to be hoped that Germans will wait for the occurrence of some signal success to alter position such as forcing of Dardanelles. What would be much more to the purpose would be the capture of Baghdad in my opinion.

An alternative course lies open to us, but it seems to me to labour under same disadvantages as to the policy of drift which has been suggested. That course would be for us to inform Government of Persia that we are prepared to give them support which they are always hinting at, *viz.*, arms and money or in other words to confess to surrender on our part and allow ourselves to be blackmailed mercilessly.

We should ask Persian Government in return to close the *Mejlis*, suppress hostilities, newspapers, &c., and at first sign of such action on part of Persian Government, Germans would strike their blow. That Persian Government will go to considerable lengths to prevent the British and Russian Legations from leaving Tehran is (as a) matter of fact only element of present situation in our favour. Germans are endeavouring to overcome even this reluctance and two inopportune incidents have just taken place which are calculated to assist German policy as they will give Germans further ground for exciting Persian opinion. The first of these incidents is the landing to-day at Eaz-li of a Russian regiment, a force which is insufficient to command respect but whose advent is provocative. The second incident is the intentional deportation of Turkish Consul-General, Resht, but Russian Minister tells me he will use his efforts to get orders sent from Caucasus. Indian Government consider our proposal involves playing game which Germany wants; on the contrary we see game is already in hands of Germans and we believe in the course which we suggest, by utilizing only element of situation that is favourable and promising financial assistance at same time and other inducements (for?) pulling chestnuts out of the fire which we have offered to Persia.

Chance of its being a success is but a small one, for I can scarcely believe when moment comes so flabby Minister as Mustaufi would find courage put his name to a declaration of war against Germany, to say nothing of Turkey, in spite of half hints from Persian Government that they would at a price become our allies. At the present moment disposition of Persian Government towards us may be gauged by fact that I have just received from Minister for Foreign Affairs verbal message that Persian Government reject our proposal to settle Bushire question, and prior to recall (of) Governor-General, Fars, insist on hoisting of Persian flag at Bushire.



ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
(٥٣٢/٥٢٦) [٢٦١ و]

260

64

If, however, our respective Governments decide against our proposals, I submit that we should at least try to induce Persian Government by giving them assistance in money and arms which they ask for rather than adopt a policy of drift and an ever (increase?)ing drift. Sooner or later this will of course involve settlement of Bushire question on Persian terms, but it offers a slight chance on the other hand of inducing Persian Government not to tacitly encourage pro-German feeling in country.

It may however just as well have a contrary effect as it will show Persian Government that His Majesty's Government are wholly dependent on goodwill of Persia.

Initial money inducement will have to be large, and will be necessarily limited by power (to) Imperial Bank of Persia to make advance. Advance must also be given immediately and without waiting for concurrence of Russian Government.

Addressed to Foreign Office; sent to Government of India, Sir P. Cox (and Petersburg?)

178

Telegram P., No. 20 F., dated (and received) the 7th September 1915.

From—MAJOR F. B. PRIDEAUX, C.I.E., His Britannic Majesty's Consul for Sistan and Kain,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

On the 6th instant Colonel Dale and three other British officers with fifty Cavalry, one company Infantry, and two Machine guns arrived at Birjand.

179

Telegram P., No. 112, dated (and received) the 7th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

180

Telegram, No. 323 F., dated the 7th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Vice-Consul Gholam Ali Khan at Shiraz was shot at and wounded in two places this morning. Repeated to Petrograd, India, Basrah and Bushire.

181

Telegram P., No. 920 S., dated the 7th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The HON'BLE LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR P. Z. COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, Basrah, (repeated to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran).

Please refer to your telegram No. 1798 B. of the 3rd instant. The views referred to are still held so far as the Government of India are concerned.





ملف ١٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦١ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٢٧)

65

182

Telegram P., No. 922 S., dated the 7th September 1915.

From—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla,

To—The Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan (repeated to Major Trevor, Bushire).

It is reported by Consul, Kerman, that information has been received from Bam that endeavours are being made by German Agent to enlist 200 Janbaz sowars with possible intention of creating a disturbance in Baluchistan and wrecking telegraph.

183

No. Cf. 318, dated Bushire, the 31st August (received 6th September) 1915 (Confidential).

From—MAJOR A. P. TREVOR, C.I.E., Officer on Special Duty (in the absence of the Resident),

To—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

In continuation of the correspondence ending with my letter No. Cf. 251, dated 6th July 1915, I have the honour to forward herewith, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of the marginally-noted despatch from His Majesty's Consul-General, Ispahan, to His Majesty's Minister, Tehran.

No. 96, dated the 9th August 1915.

Enclosure.

Clergy-Bakhtiari-Germans.

Information supplementary to Ispahan News 32 of 8th August.

Ispahan,

9th August 1915.

No. 96.

Sir,

In continuation of my despatch No. 92 of the 5th instant regarding the relations existing between the Ispahan Clergy, Bakhtiari Khans and German Agents, and in amplification given in the Ispahan weekly report No. 32 of the 8th instant, I have now the honour to submit the following items of news which may perhaps be of interest.

Paragraphs 281 (Clergy) and 287 (Governor-General)—

The customary weekly meeting of the clergy and the Bakhtiaris took place last week on the night of 6—7th August at the house of Saiyid-ul-Araqain.

PRESENT:

Clergy	{	Haji Agha Nourullah.
		Saiyid-ul-Araqain.
		Kalbasi.
Bakhtiaris	{	Doulatabadi.
		Sardar-i-Muhtasham.
		Sardar-i-Ashjaa.
		Amir-i-Mujahid (my informant is not quite sure about Amir-i-Mujahid).

German Munshi Bashi, Jaafarzadeh.

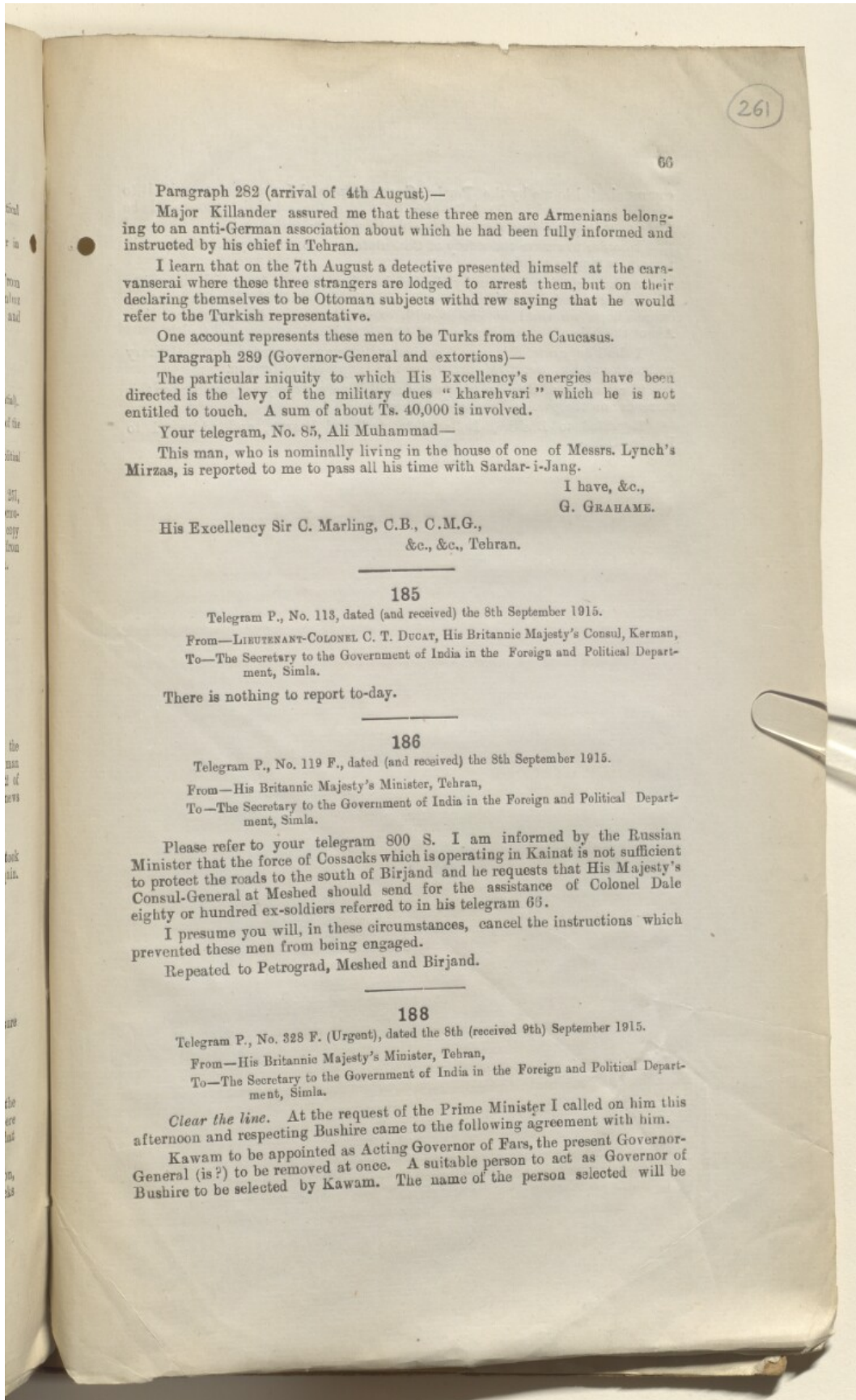
Paragraph 282 (arrivals Soh)—

The friend who writing from Soh on the 3rd August furnished me the news of the arrival there on that date of 12 Germans adds "They were enquiring for the house of Mrs. Isaacson \* \* \* How did they know that Mrs. Isaacson was or had been in Soh?"

(Mrs. Isaacson is a German née Anna Horitz, wife of G. Isaacson, Inspector, I. E. T. D. She and her husband had been spending several weeks in Soh in June-July.)



ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦٢و] (٥٣٢/٥٢٨)



66

Paragraph 282 (arrival of 4th August)—

Major Killander assured me that these three men are Armenians belonging to an anti-German association about which he had been fully informed and instructed by his chief in Tehran.

I learn that on the 7th August a detective presented himself at the caravanserai where these three strangers are lodged to arrest them, but on their declaring themselves to be Ottoman subjects withrew saying that he would refer to the Turkish representative.

One account represents these men to be Turks from the Caucasus.

Paragraph 289 (Governor-General and extortions)—

The particular iniquity to which His Excellency's energies have been directed is the levy of the military dues "kharehvari" which he is not entitled to touch. A sum of about Ts. 40,000 is involved.

Your telegram, No. 85, Ali Muhammad—

This man, who is nominally living in the house of one of Messrs. Lynch's Mirzas, is reported to me to pass all his time with Sardar-i-Jang.

I have, &c.,  
G. GRAHAME.

His Excellency Sir C. Marling, C.B., C.M.G.,  
&c., &c., Tehran.

185

Telegram P., No. 113, dated (and received) the 8th September 1915.

From—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C. T. DUCAT, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Kerman,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

There is nothing to report to-day.

186

Telegram P., No. 119 F., dated (and received) the 8th September 1915.

From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

Please refer to your telegram 800 S. I am informed by the Russian Minister that the force of Cossacks which is operating in Kainat is not sufficient to protect the roads to the south of Birjand and he requests that His Majesty's Consul-General at Meshed should send for the assistance of Colonel Dale eighty or hundred ex-soldiers referred to in his telegram 63.

I presume you will, in these circumstances, cancel the instructions which prevented these men from being engaged.

Repeated to Petrograd, Meshed and Birjand.

188

Telegram P., No. 328 F. (Urgent), dated the 8th (received 9th) September 1915.

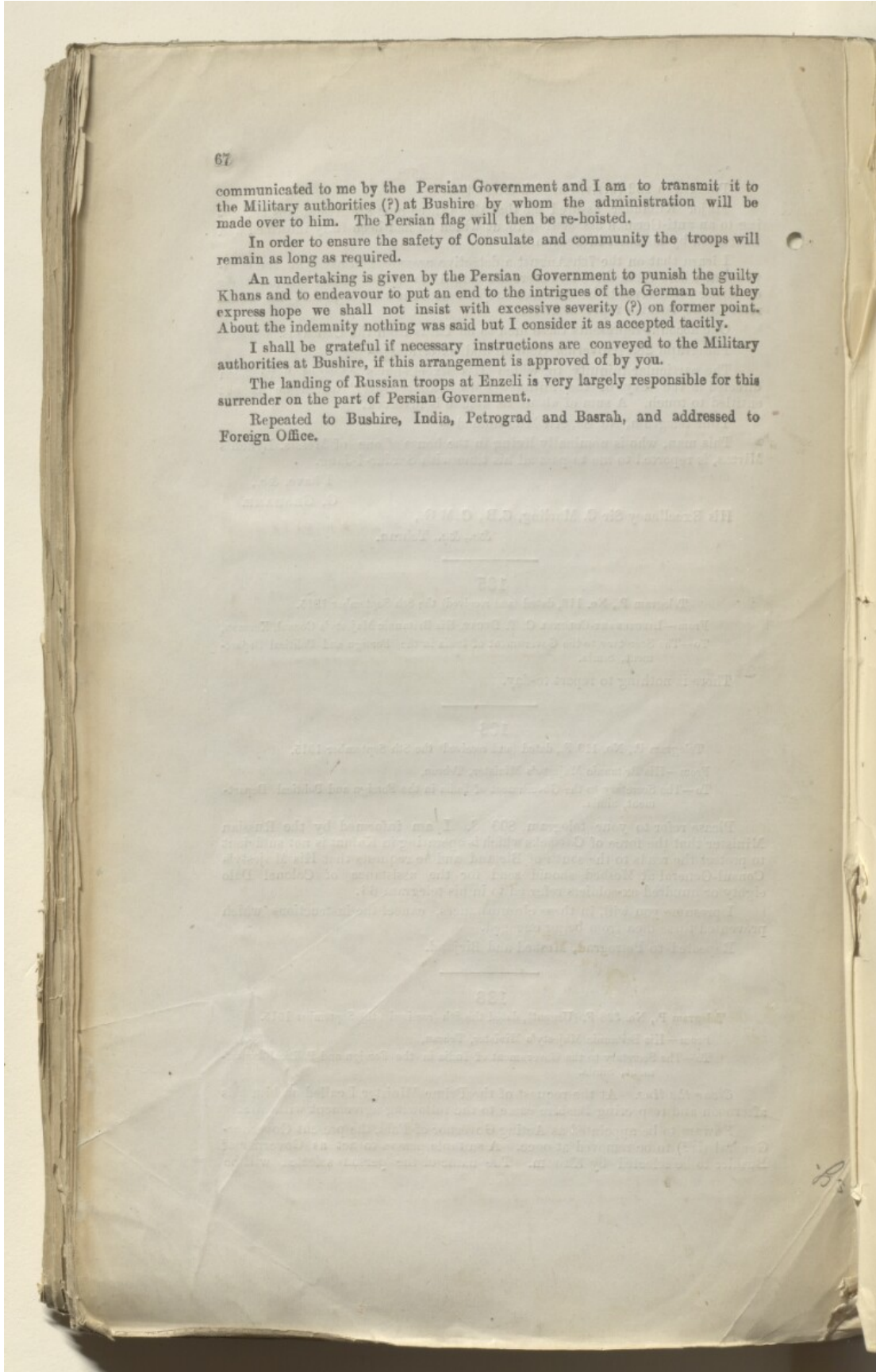
From—His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Tehran,  
To—The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Simla.

*Clear the line.* At the request of the Prime Minister I called on him this afternoon and respecting Bushire came to the following agreement with him.

Kawam to be appointed as Acting Governor of Fars, the present Governor-General (is?) to be removed at once. A suitable person to act as Governor of Bushire to be selected by Kawam. The name of the person selected will be



ملف ٣٥١٦/١٩١٤ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦٦٢ ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٢٩)



67

communicated to me by the Persian Government and I am to transmit it to the Military authorities (?) at Bushire by whom the administration will be made over to him. The Persian flag will then be re-boisted.

In order to ensure the safety of Consulate and community the troops will remain as long as required.

An undertaking is given by the Persian Government to punish the guilty Khans and to endeavour to put an end to the intrigues of the German but they express hope we shall not insist with excessive severity (?) on former point. About the indemnity nothing was said but I consider it as accepted tacitly.

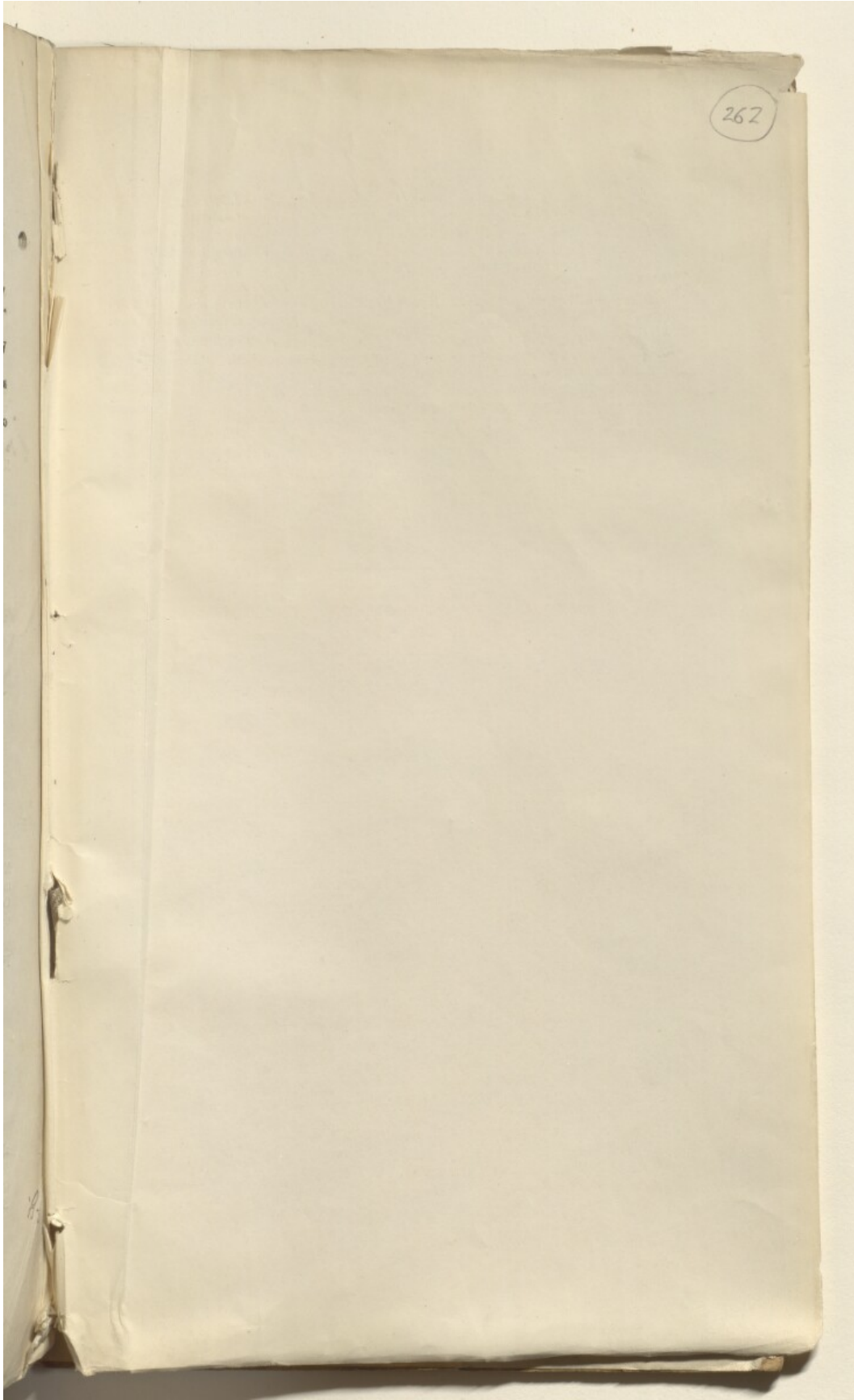
I shall be grateful if necessary instructions are conveyed to the Military authorities at Bushire, if this arrangement is approved of by you.

The landing of Russian troops at Enzeli is very largely responsible for this surrender on the part of Persian Government.

Repeated to Bushire, India, Petrograd and Basrah, and addressed to Foreign Office.

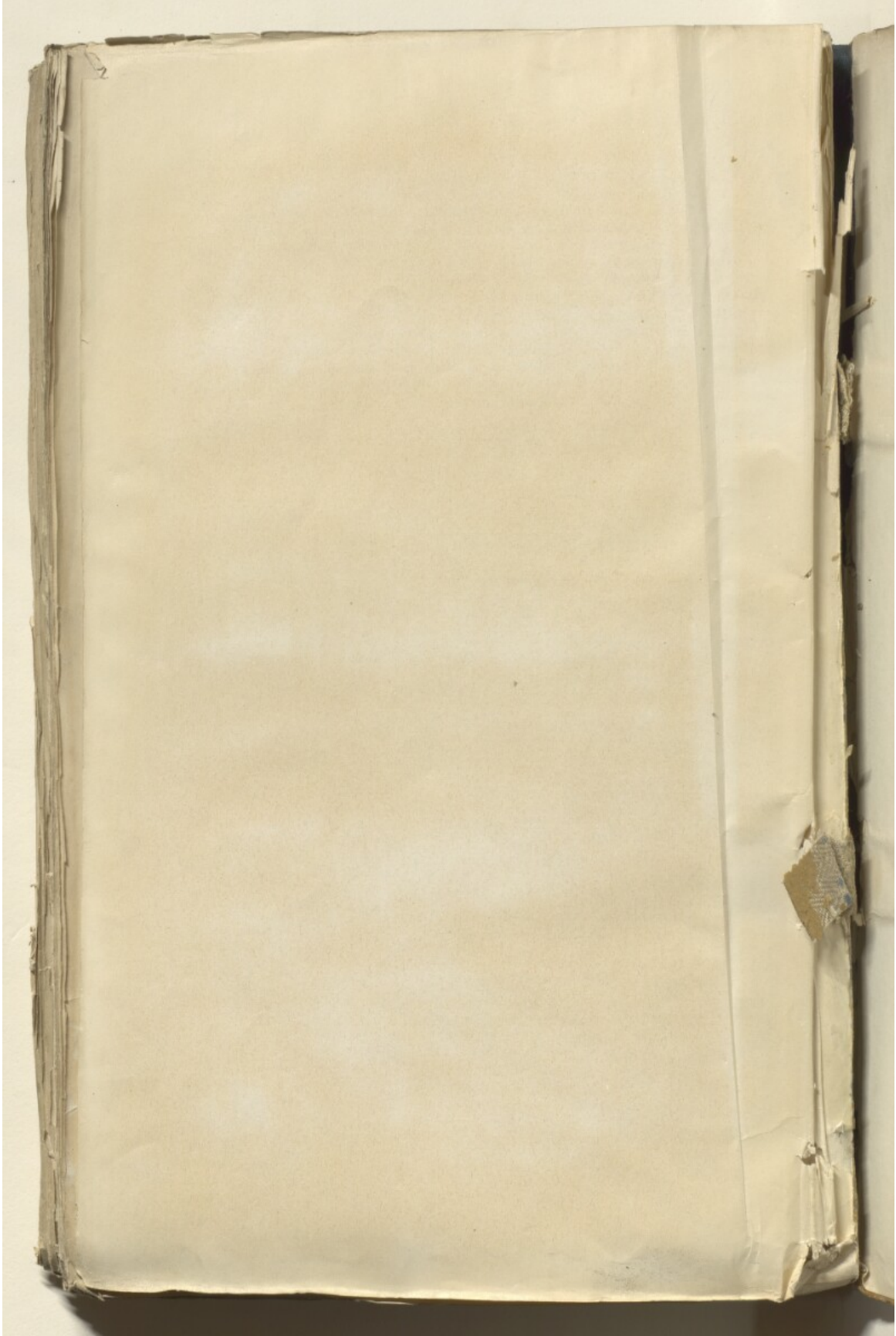


ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦٣و] (٥٣٢/٥٣٠)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[٢٦٣ظ] (٥٣٢/٥٣١)





ملف ١٩١٤/٣٥١٦ الجزء ١٤ "الحرب الألمانية: بلاد فارس؛ الوضع العام"  
[خلفي-داخلي] (٥٣٢/٥٣٢)

